LWNH SWHBWNJ

DAIH 3 GIENJ

Gvangjsih Minzcuz Cuzbanjse

Cwzyin fanhoiz: Gvanh Swgingh　　Cinz Dwzminz
责任翻译:关仕京　覃德民

Camgya fanhoiz (ciuq Sawcuengh mingzcoh cihmeh baiz gonqlaeng):

Cinz Cunghginz	Cinz Dwzminz	Gvanh Swgingh
Lanz Ligoz	Lanz Yilanz	Lij Siulingz
Linz Dingzyen	Liuz Yizdangz	Luz Denhyouj
Vangz Dwzcungz	Vangz Fujfangh	Vangz Veihningz
Veiz Caijcinh	Veiz Hancwngz	Veiz Yinzgaih

参加翻译的人员(对应以上壮文姓名排列):

覃忠群	覃德民	关仕京
蓝利国	蓝玉兰	李秀玲
林廷雁	刘益堂	卢天友
黄德崇	黄甫芳	黄威宁
韦彩珍	韦汉成	韦云开

本书根据人民出版社2004 年1 月第2 版、2004 年1 月第1 次印刷版本翻译出版。

Bonj saw neix gaengawq aen banjbwnj Yinzminz Cuzbanjse 2004 nienz 1 nyied daih 2 banj、2004 nienz 1 nyied daih 1 baez yaenq haenx fanhoiz okbanj.

MAJGWZSWH

LWNH SWHBWNJ

DAIH 3 GIENJ

(Sawcuengh)

Cunghgoz Minzcuz Yijvwnz Fanhyiz Cunghsinh hoiz

★

Gvangjsih Minzcuz Cuzbanjse okbanj fathengz

Gvangjsih Minzcuz Yijvwnz Yinsazcangj yaenq

*

Haibonj: 850 hauzmij×1168 hauzmij 1/32 Yaenqcieng: 42.37

2011 nienz 1 nyied daih 1 banj

2011 nienz 1 nyied Gvangjsih daih 1 baez yaenq

ISBN 978-7-5363-6147-8 /A·12

Dinghgyaq: 80.00 maenz

图书在版编目(CIP)数据

资本论. 第3卷:壮文/(德)马克思(Marx,K.)著;
中国民族语文翻译中心编译. ——南宁:广西民族出版社, 2010.12
ISBN 978-7-5363-6147-8

Ⅰ.①资… Ⅱ.①马… ②中… Ⅲ.马克思著作-马克思主义政治经济学-壮语 Ⅳ. ①A123
中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字(2010)第 251368 号

责任编辑:方铁　韦彩娟　王绍安

ISBN 978-7-5363-6147-8

马克思
资本论
第三卷
(壮文)
中国民族语文翻译中心译
★
广西民族出版社出版发行
广西民族语文印刷厂印刷
*
开本:850 毫米×1168 毫米 1/32 印张:42.37
2011 年 1 月第 1 版　2011 年 1 月广西第 1 次印刷
ISBN 978-7-5363-6147-8 /A·12
定价: 80.00 元

MAJGWZSWH

LWNH SWHBWNJ

DAIH 3 GIENJ

Daengx Seiqgyaiq Gij Vunz Mbouj Miz Caizcanj De,

Lienzhab Hwnjdaeuj!

MAJGWZSWH

LWNH SWHBWNJ

DAIH 3 GIENJ

Cunghgoz Minzcuz Yijvwnz
Fanhyiz Cunghsinh Fanhoiz

Gvangjsih Minzcuz Cuzbanjse

FAMZLAEH

1. Gij vwnzyen ndaw cingqfaenz caeuq fouqloeg, faenbied ciuq gij seizgan sij de roxnaeuz gij seizgan fatbiuj de bae bienbaiz. Mbangj giz cingzgvang haemq daegbied, vihliux baujciz bouh cucoz ndeu roxnaeuz gyoengq vwnzyen ndeu caezcingj caeuq lienzhaeh gaenjmaed, cij doiq gij bienbaiz gonqlaeng de guh bienqdoeng cawqleix.

2. Youq ndaw moegloeg caeuq cingqfaenz, danhfamz gij biudaez daiq miz aen fuzhauh "✻", cungj dwg bouxbien gya haeujbae.

3. Youq ndaw gij faenzsaw yinxyungh, doengh cihsaw caeuq biudiemj fuzhauh ndaw gvathauh soem "〈 〉", dwg Majgwzswh roxnaeuz Wnhgwzswh gya haeujbae; ndaw gij faenzsaw yinxyungh doengh giz gya miz giendiemj "。" haenx, dwg giz deihfueng Majgwzswh roxnaeuz Wnhgwzswh gya cozcungqhauh.

4. Youq ndaw moegloeg caeuq cingqfaenz, gij cihsaw ndaw gvathauh fueng "[ ]", dwg bouxbien gya haeujbae.

5. Gij cawqgej dinyieb mij cawqmingz dwg bouxbien gya haeujbae haenx, dwg gij cawqgej yienzlaiz youz Majgwzswh roxnaeuz Wnhgwzswh gag sij.

MOEGLOEG

FUZ WNHGWZSWH GIJ VAH SIJ YOUQ BAIHNAJ …… 3 — 31

DAIH 3 CEK
SWHBWNJCUJYI SWNGHCANJ
DAENGX AEN GOCWNGZ (GWNZ)

DAIH 1 BIEN
GYACIZ LWYAWZ CIENJVAQ BAENZ
LEIHYINH CAEUQ GYACIZ LWYAWZ
BIJLIZ CIENJVAQ BAENZ LIYUNLIZ

Daih 1 Cieng Cingzbonj Gyagwz Caeuq Leihyinh …… 35 — 59
Daih 2 Cieng Leihyinh Bijliz …… 60 — 71
Daih 3 Cieng Leihyinh Bijliz Caeuq Gyaciz Lwyawz Bijliz Miz Maz Gvanhaeh …… 72 — 102
Daih 4 Cieng Coucienj Doiq Leihyinh Bijliz Miz Maz Yingjyangj …… 103 — 112
Daih 5 Cieng Swhbwnj Mbouj Bienq Sawjyungh Fuengmienh Gij Mbaetyungh Haenx …… 113 — 151
Ⅰ. Gyoebgyonj lwnhgangj …… 113
Ⅱ. Gij mbaetyungh lauzdung diuzgen baengh siedvi gunghyinz cix ndaej saedyienh de …… 128
Ⅲ. Gij mbaetyungh doenghlig swnghcanj、doenghlig cienzsoengq caeuq gencuzvuz …… 141
Ⅳ. Leihyungh gij doxgaiq swnghcanj baizok haenx …… 145
Ⅴ. Gij mbaetyungh aenvih fatmingz cix mizok de …… 149
Daih 6 Cieng Gyagwz Bienqdoengh Miz Maz Yingjyangj …… 152 — 197

Ⅰ. Yienzliuh Gyagwz Hwnjroengz Caeuq De Doiq Leihyinh Bijliz Miz Maz Cigsoh Yingjyangj ····· 152
Ⅱ. Swhbwnj gyaciz demlai caeuq gyaciz doekdaemq、youzliz caeuq cughaed ····· 159
Ⅲ. Aen Laeh aeu daeuj cwngqmingz Itbuen De: 1861 — 1865 Nienz Gij Veizgih Hangz Faiq ····· 179
Daih 7 Cieng Dembouj Gangjmingz ····· 198 — 202

DAIH 2 BIEN
LEIHYINH CIENJVAQ BAENZ BINGZYAENZ LEIHYINH

Daih 8 Cieng Mbouj Doengz Swnghcanj Bumwnz Gij Swhbwnj Gapbaenz Mbouj Doengz De Caeuq Daj Neix Cauhbaenz Leihyinh Bijliz Miz Cengca ····· 203 — 221
Daih 9 Cieng Itbuen Leihyinh Bijliz (Bingzyaenz Leihyinh Bijliz) Baenzlawz Cauhbaenz Caeuq Sanghbinj Gyaciz Cienjvaq Baenz Swnghcanj Gyagwz ····· 222 — 247
Daih 10 Cieng Itbuen Leihyinh Bijliz Doenggvaq Gingcwngh Cix Bienq Bingzyaenz Bae. Hawciengz Gyagwz Caeuq Hawciengz Gyaciz. Gij Leihyinh Mauhgvaq Dinghngeg ····· 248 — 287
Daih 11 Cieng Cienzhong Itbuen Bienqdoengh Doiq Swnghcanj Gyagwz Miz Maz Yingjyangj ····· 288 — 295
Daih 12 Cieng Bouj Gangjmingz ····· 296 — 304
Ⅰ. Gij Yienzaen Yinxhwnj Swnghcanj Gyagwz Bienqvaq Haenx ····· 296
Ⅱ. Yiengh Sanghbinj Gapbaenz Cungdaengj Haenx Gij Gyagwz Swnghcanj De ····· 298

Ⅲ. Swhbwnjgyah Gij Leixyouz Guh Boizbouj De …… 300

DAIH 3 BIEN
DIUZ GVILWD LEIHYINH BIJLIZ BYAIJ COH ROENGZDAEMQ

Daih 13 Cieng Gvilwd Bonjndang …… 305 — 337
Daih 14 Cieng Doengh Gij Yienzaen Miz Cozyung Dauqbyonj Haenx …… 338 — 352
Ⅰ. Daezsang laudung bozsoz cingzdoh …… 338
Ⅱ. Cienzhong deng naenx daemq gvaq gij gyaciz lauzdungliz bae …… 343
Ⅲ. Gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq gak cungj yausu de bienq bienzngeiz bae …… 344
Ⅳ. Gij vunz siengdoiq lwyawz gvaqbouh …… 345
Ⅴ. Doiq rog mouyiz …… 346
Ⅵ. Gij Swhbwnj Gujfaenh Gyalai Bae …… 351
Daih 15 Cieng Mbehai Gij Mauzdun Baihndaw Gvilwd …… 353 — 391
Ⅰ. Daihgaiq Lwnhgangj …… 353
Ⅱ. Gij Doxdawz Swnghcanj Gyadaih Caeuq Gyaciz Laifat …… 361
Ⅲ. Mwh vunz lwyawz gvaqbouh gij swhbwnj lwyawz gvaqbouh de …… 367
Ⅳ. Bouj Gangjmingz …… 381

DAIH 4 BIEN
GIJ SWHBWNJ SANGHBINJ CAEUQ GIJ SWHBWNJ HOBI CIENJVAQ BAENZ GIJ SWHBWNJ GINGHYINGZ SANGHBINJ CAEUQ GIJ SWHBWNJ GINGHYINGZ HOBI (GIJ SWHBWNJ CANGHSENG'EIQ)

Daih 16 Cieng Gij Swhbwnj Ginghyingz Sanghbinj …… 393 — 414

Daih 17 Cieng Gij Leihyinh Sanghyez ····· 415— 447
Daih 18 Cieng Gij Swhbwnj Canghseng'eiq Baenzlawz Coucienj. Gyagwz ····· 448 — 466
Daih 19 Cieng Hobi Ginghyingz Swhbwnj ····· 467 — 478
Daih 20 Cieng Yiengh Lizsij Gaujcaz Gvendaengz Gij Swhbwnj Canghseng'eiq ····· 479 — 500

DAIH 5 BIEN
LEIHYINH FAENBAENZ LEIHSIK CAEUQ GIJ SOUHAEUJ BOUX LAUXBANJ GIYEZ. GIJ SWHBWNJ OK LEIH HAENX

Daih 21 Cieng Gij Swnhbwnj Ok Leih Haenx ····· 501 — 531
Daih 22 Cieng Leihyinh Baenzlawz Faengat. Leihsik Bijliz. "Swyenz" Leihsik Bijliz ····· 532 — 550
Daih 23 Cieng Leihsik Caeuq Gij Souhaeuj Boux Lauxbanj Giyez ····· 551 — 585
Daih 24 Cieng Gij Gvanhaeh Swhbwnj Youq Gwnz Aen Hingzsik Yiengh Swhbwnj Ok Leihsik Biujyienh Ok Baihrog Daeuj ····· 586 — 599
Daih 25 Cieng Saenqyungh Caeuq Gij Swhbwnj Gyajsiet ····· 600 — 624
Daih 26 Cieng Gij Swhbwnj Hobi Baenzlawz Cwkrom, De Baenzlawz Bae Yingjyangj Gij Bijliz Leihsik ····· 625 — 658
Daih 27 Cieng Saenqyungh Youq Ndaw Swhbwnjcujyi Swnghcanj Miz Maz Yungh ····· 659 — 669
Daih 28 Cieng Gij Soujduenh Riuzdoeng Caeuq Swhbwnj. Gij Yawjfap Duzgwz Caeuq Fulahdun ····· 670 — 701

SWHBWNJCUJYI SWNGHCANJ DAENGX AEN GOCWNGZ (LAJ)

DAIH 5 BIEN LEIHNYINH FAENBAENZ LEIHSIK、GIJ SOUHAEUJ GIYEZ LAUXBANJ / GIJ SWHBWNJ SENG LEIHSIK (CIEP GWNZ)

Daih 29 Cieng Aen Bouhfaenh Gapbaenz Yinzhangz Swhbwnj ····· 705 — 722

Daih 30 Cieng Cienzngaenz Swhbwnj Caeuq Yienhsaed Swhbwnj. Ⅰ ····· 723 — 748

〔Sanghyez saenqyungh. Gij cienzngaenz swhbwnj caeuq yienhsaed swhbwnj gwnz gunghyez cougeiz mbouj doengz gaihdon〕

Daih 31 Cieng Cienzngaenz Swhbwnj Caeuq Yienhsaed Swhbwnj. Ⅱ (Ciep Gwnz) ····· 749 — 763

1. Cienzngaenz Cienjvaq Baenz Swhbwnj Ciqok ····· 749
〔Gij soqliengh swhbwnj ciqok caeuq gij soqliengh cienzngaenz yienhmiz mbouj miz gvanhaeh〕
2. Swhbwnj Roxnaeuz Souhaeuj Cienjvaq Baenz Cienzngaenz, Cungj Cienzngaenz Neix Caiq Cienjvaq Baenz Swhbwnj Ciqok ····· 759

Daih 32 Cieng Cienzngaenz Swhbwnj Caeuq Yienhsaed Swhbwnj. Ⅲ (Ciep Liux) ····· 764 — 787

〔Aenvih yienhsaed swhbwnj youzliz cix cauxbaenz swhbwnj ciqok. Daihgaiq lwnhgangj. Gezgoj〕

Daih 33 Cieng Cungj Riuzdoeng Soujduenh Laj Saenqyungh Cidu ····· 788 — 827

Daih 34 Cieng Aen Yienzleix Dunghho Caeuq 1844 Nienz Baez Yinzhangz Laebfap Yinghgoz ····· 828 — 855

Daih 35 Cieng Ginhsuz Bengz Caeuq Veiduiliz …… 856 — 894
Ⅰ. Gij Bienqdoengh Romyo Gim …… 856
Ⅱ. Veiduiliz …… 869
Daih 36 Cieng Gij Cangdai Gaxgonq Swhbwnjcujyi …… 895 — 922

DAIH 6 BIEN
GIJ LEIHNYINH MAUHGVAQ
DINGHNGEG CIENJVAQ
BAENZ CIENZCODIEG

Daih 37 Cieng Gij Vah Yinx Loh …… 923 — 960
Daih 38 Cieng Cienzcodieg Daengjgaep Cabied: Daihgaiq Lwnhgangj …… 961 — 973
Daih 39 Cieng Cienzcodieg Daengjgaep Cabied Aen Hingzsik Daih'it De (Cienzcodieg Daengjgaep Cabied Ⅰ) …… 974 — 1009
Daih 40 Cieng Cienzcodieg Daengjgaep Cabied Cungj Hingzsik Daihngeih (Cienzcodieg Daengjgaep Cabied Ⅱ) …… 1010 — 1028
Daih 41 Cieng Cienzcodieg Daengjgaep Cabied Ⅱ — Cungj Cingzgvang Daih'it: Swnghcanj Gyaqcienz Mbouj Bienq …… 1029 — 1040
Daih 42 Cieng Cienzcodieg Daengjgaep Cabied Ⅱ — Cungj Cingzgvang Daihngeih: Swnghcanj Gyaqcienz Doekdaemq …… 1041 —1066
Ⅰ. Gij swnghcanj yauqlwd lingh gya douzswh mbouj bienq …… 1041
Ⅱ. Gij swnghcanj yauqlwd swhbwnj lingh gya doekdaemq …… 1054
Ⅲ. Gij swnghcanj yauqlwd swhbwnj lingh gya daezsang …… 1057

Daih 43 Cieng Cienzcodieg Daengjgaep Cabied Ⅱ — Cungj Cingzgvang Daihsam: Swnghcanj Gyaqcienz Hwnjsang / Gietlwnh ····· 1067 — 1107
Daih 44 Cieng Gij Reihnaz Ceiq Yaez Hix Miz Cienzcodieg Daengjgaep Cabied ··· 1108 — 1122
Daih 45 Cieng Gij Cienzcodieg Cieddoiq De ····· 1123— 1159
Daih 46 Cieng Gij Cienzcodieg Giz Dieg Dajhwnq. Gij Cienzcodieg Gvangsanh. Gij Gyaqcienz Diegdeih ····· 1160 — 1172
Daih 47 Cieng Gij Laizyouz Cienzcodieg Swhbwnjcujyi ····· 1173 — 1220
Ⅰ. Gij Lwnhgangj Haidaeuz ····· 1173
Ⅱ. Gij Ciengzcodieg Aeu Hong Dingj[366] ····· 1184
Ⅲ. Gij Cienzcodieg Aeu Canjbinj Dingj ····· 1191
Ⅳ. Gij Cienzcodieg Aeu Cienzngaenz Dingj ····· 1195
Ⅴ. Faencingz Cidu Caeuq Gij Sojyoujci Gaiq Diegdeih Iq Nungzminz ····· 1204

DAIH 7 BIEN
GAK CUNGJ SOUHAEUJ CAEUQ GIJ GOEKMBOQ DE

Daih 48 Cieng Aen Goengsik Sam Yiengh Lienz Baenz Aen Cingjdaej Ndeu ····· 1221 — 1248
Ⅰ ····· 1221
Ⅱ ····· 1223
Ⅲ ····· 1226
Daih 49 Cieng Gij Faensik Gvendaengz Swnghcanj Gocwngz ····· 1249 — 1278
Daih 50 Cieng Gij Gyajsiengq Gingcwngh ····· 1279 — 1315
Daih 51 Cieng Faenboiq Gvanhaeh Caeuq Swnghcanj Gvanhaeh ····· 1316 — 1326
Daih 52 Cieng Gaihgiz ····· 1327 — 1328

FUZ. WNHGWZSWH《LWNH SWHBWNJ》
DAIH 3 CEK DEMBOUJ …… 1329 — 1364
Ⅰ. Gyaciz Gvilwd Caeuq Leihnyinh Beijlwd …… 1332
Ⅱ. Gyauhyizsoj …… 1361

CAWQGEJ …… 1367 — 1424

Gajwj Majgwzswh

Gajwj Majgwzswh

Cwngci – ginghciyoz Baebuenq

Daih 3 Gienj

Daih 3 Cek: Swhbwnjcujyi Swnghcanj

Daengx Aen Gocwngz

Wnhgwzswh bien

GIJ VAH SIJ YOUQ BAIHNAJ

Gou cungjsuenq dawz Majgwzswh bouh cujyau cucoz de daihsam cek, lijlun bouhfaenh gij satlaeng de, gyauhawj bouxyawjsaw lo.[1] 1885 nienz mwh okbanj daihngeih cek, gou lij nyinhnaeuz, daihsam cek gij gunnanz de daihgaiq dan dwg gisuz fuengmienh ndwi, dang'yienz, cawz ok saek di cieng ciet youqgaenj dangqmaz de. Saedsaeh cingzgvang hix dwg yienghneix, hoeng mwhhaenx gou hix siengj mbouj daengz, cingq dwg daengx bonj saw ndawde doengh aen cieng ciet ceiq youqgaenj neix, cauhbaenz baenzlai gunnanz hawj gou, doengzyiengh hix mbouj siengj daengz, lij miz gizyawz saek di gazlaengz, hix baenzneix yiemzcungh dwk doilaeng yaenq bonj saw neix okdaeuj.

Doengh gij sien dwg caemhcaiq cujyau dwg gazngaih gou de, dwg ciengzgeiz lwgda bienq nyieg, ndigah, gou lai bi daeuj mbouj ndaej mbouj dawz gij seizgan sij faenzcieng hanhhaed daengz ceiq dinj lo, itcig daengz seizneix, gou hai daeng sij saw dan dwg dingjlingz miz saek mbat. Cawz ok lwgda nyieg, lij miz gij hong wnq doi mbouj bae dem, lumjbaenz, Majgwzswh caeuq gou bonjfaenh dauqcungz okbanj caeuq fanhoiz gak cungj cucoz doenghbaez, couh dwg naeuz aeu gaijcingq、sij gij vah youq baihnaj、demgya boujcung (hoeng doengh gij hong neix danghnaeuz mbouj guh yenzgiu moq, couh guh mbouj roengzbae) daengjdaengj. Gij sien yaek gangjdaengz de dwg cek daih'it Yinghvwnz banj[2], doiq gij sawcih aen banjbonj neix, gou rap miz gij cwzyin doekdingh neix, sojlaiz de ciemq bae haujlai seizgan gou lo. Danghnaeuz bouxlawz loq louzsim ceiqgaenh 10 bi gij vwnzyen gozci seveicujyi demgya gig daih, daegbied dwg aen soqliengh cek saw fanhoiz gij cucoz doenghbaez Majgwzswh caeuq gou, de couh doengzeiq gou gij yawjfap lajneix: Gou sim'angq swhgeij dan ndaej yungh geij cungj sawcih mizhanh haenx doiq boux fanhoiz miz di bangcoh, vihneix doiq gij sawcih boux fanhoiz, rap miz gij cwzyin coihgaij cix mbouj ndaej doi bae. Danh-

seih, vwnzyen demlai mboujgvaq dwg gozci gunghyinz yinhdoengh bonjndang doxwngq fazcanj aen siengcwngh ndeu. Doengzseiz cungj fazcanj neix youh gyau cwzyin moq hawj gou. Daj ngoenz raeuz hainduj goenghai hozdung de doxdaeuj, gij hong lienzhaeh gak guek seveicuyicej caeuq gunghyinz youq bonj guek guh yinhdoengh haenx, daih dingzlai doek youq gwnz ndang Majgwzswh caeuq gou; hangh gunghcoz neix riengz daengx aen yinhdoengh bienqhung cix doxwngq demgya lo. Hoeng youq mwh Majgwzswh caengz gvaqseiq, gij hong fuengmienh neix cujyau youz Majgwzswh bae guh, youq de gvaqseiq le, gij hong mboujduenh demgya neix couh doek daengz gwnz ndang gou lo. Mboujgvaq youq mboeng neix, gak guek gunghyinz cwngdangj dox cigsoh baedauq gaenq haemq cingqciengz, caiqlij miz gij hawj vunz sim'angq de dwg, cingzgvang yied daeuj yied cingqciengz. Yienznaeuz yienghneix, coengz gij lijlun gunghcoz gou bae ngeixnaemj, gyoengq vunz iugouz gou bae bangcoh neix vanzlij daiq lai lo. Danhseih danghnaeuz bouxlawz lumj gou yienghneix 50 lai bi daeuj itcig youq ndaw aen yinhdoengh neix guh hozdung, doiq de daeuj gangj, vihneix cix miz ok gak hangh gunghcoz, couh dwg cungj yivu mbouj ndaej doiswz、itdingh aeu sikhaek bae guh ndeu. Youq raeuz aen seizdaih doenghluenh mbouj dingz neix, hix lumj 16 sigij ityiengh, youq gunghgung leih'ik fanveiz ndawde, dan dwg youq fanjdungbai fuengmienh lij miz gij lijlun'gyah guh yiengh hong dog neix, cingq aenvih yienghneix, doengh gij sienseng neix gaenbonj couh mbouj dwg boux lijlun'gyah caencingq, cix dan dwg bouxbuekhoh gyoengq fanjduibai.

Gou youq Lunzdunh, guh gij hong aen dangj dox lienzhaeh neix, youq seizdoeng cujyau dwg baengh doengsaenq lienzhaeh, youq seizhah daih dingzlai dwg dangmienh siengliengz. Aenvih yienghneix, caiqlij aenvih gou bietdingh aeu louzsim yawj gij cingzgvang —— doengh aen guekgya yinhdoengh ngoenz beij ngoenz lai baenzlawz fazcanj、caeuq gij gihgvanh bauganh demgya ndaej engqgya vaiq, ndigah, famzdwg gij hong mbouj ndaej dingzduenh de, cungj cij ndaej daengz seizdoeng guh, daegbied dwg moix bi codaeuz sam ndwen guh sat bae. Boux vunz gvaq 70 bi le, ndaw uk gij maineiwjdwz lienzsiengj senhveiz de, guhhong hwnjdaeuj couh ngwnh dwk sawj vunz mbwq bae, yaek haekfug gij lijlun gunghcoz hojnanh neix dingzduenh cauhbaenz yingjyangj haenx, hix mbouj caiq

Das Kapital.

Kritik der politischen Oekonomie.

Von

Karl Marx.

Dritter Band, erster Theil.

Buch III:
Der Gesammtprocess der kapitalistischen Produktion.
Kapitel I bis XXVIII.

Herausgegeben von Friedrich Engels.

Das Recht der Uebersetzung ist vorbehalten.

Hamburg
Verlag von Otto Meissner.
1894.

《Lwnh Swhbwnj》 gienj daihsam sawdwzgoz banj daih'it yiebfeihyez de

lumj doenghbaez baenzde yungzheih baenzde vaiqdangq lo. Ndigah, gij hong aen seizdoeng ndeu danghnaeuz guh mbouj sat, daengz aen seizdoeng laeng dingzlai cij ndaej dauqcungz haidaeuz guh. Cungj cingzgvang neix fatseng lo, daegbied dwg youq bien daihhaj gunnanz ceiq lai haenx.

Bouxyawjsaw daj gij lwnhgangj lajneix yaek ndaej roxdaengz, gij benhciz gunghcoz cek neix caeuq daihngeih cek gaenbonj mbouj doengz. Daihsam cek dan miz aen cogauj ndeu, caemhcaiq gig mbouj caezcienz. Moix bien haidaeuz ciengzseiz cungj aeu gig saeqsim bae sij gvaq cij ndaej, lienz sawcih miz dingzlai hix aeu ginggvaq caemciek cij ndaej. Danhseih yied guh roengzbae, sawgauj couh yied dwg daiqmiz caujgauj singqcaet, yied mbouj caezcienz, yied dwg lizhai bonjdaez bae gangj doengh gij vwndiz nga'nyingh —— youq ndaw yenzgiu gocwngz okyienh、anbaiz youq gizlawz lij caj daengzlaeng cij dingh haenx. Vahgawq hix aenvih biujdaz swhsiengj dwg ciuq gij yienzyiengh mwh cauxbaenz de daeuj sij, baenzneix couh youh raezrang youh fukcab. Youq haujlai giz, bitcih caeuq lwnhgangj gig cingcuj biujyienh okdaeuj, bouxsij aenvih gunghcoz gvaqbouh cix baenz gij bingh haenx youh fat lo, caiqlij cugciemh bienq naek; cungj cingzgvang neix haidaeuz dwg sawj de gag guh gunghcoz ngoenz beij ngoenz dwgrengz, doeklaeng lij ciengzseiz sawj de cienzbouh fouzfap guh. Gijneix hix mbouj miz maz geizheih. Youq 1863 nienz caeuq 1867 nienz duenh seizgan neix, Majgwzswh mboujdan gaenq sij baenz gij cogauj《Lwnh Swhbwnj》song cek baihlaeng de, dawz daih'it cek cingjleix ndei bwh soeng bae yaenq, caemhcaiq lij vih Gozci Gunghyinz Hezvei[3] laebbaenz caeuq gyadaih guh le daihliengh gunghcoz. Hoeng, aenvih yienghneix, gij bingh de youq 1864 nienz caeuq 1865 nienz couh raen baenz binghnaek youqgaenj, couh sawj de mbouj ndaej caenfwngz guh sat gij hong daihngeih cek caeuq daihsam cek.

Gij hong gou sien dwg ciuq yenzvwnz dawz sojmiz gij gaujgen caenfwngz sij neix aeu bak gangj baez ndeu, causij baenz bonj gaujgen yungzheih yawj doeg he; gij yenzvwnz faenh gauj caenfwngz sij neix, lienz gou hix ciengzseiz yungh haujlai goengfou cij nyinh ok dwg sij gijmaz. Gienh saeh neix couh yungh bae le haujlai seizgan. Causij sat le, cij ndaej haidaeuz caencingq guh benhciz gunghcoz. Gou dawz cungj benhciz gungh-

coz neix hanhhaed youq ndaw fanveiz gig miz bizyau de. Fanzdwg giz yiyi mingzbeg de, gou cungj dwg caenhliengh bae baujlouz cogauj yienghceij. Miz saek giz cungzfuk, gou hix mbouj ca bae, aenvih youq doengh giz neix, couh lumj gij Majgwzswh ciengzseiz guh yienghhaenx, cungj dwg coengz lingh aen fuengmienh bae lwnhgangj caemh aen vwndiz ndeu, roxnaeuz ceiq noix dwg yungh lingh cungj gangjfap bae gangj. Youq doengh giz gou guh gaijdoengh roxnaeuz dembouj gaenq mauhgvaq aen fanveiz dandan guh benhciz neix, roxnaeuz youq giz gou bietdingh aeu yungh gij saedsaeh caizliu Majgwzswh daezhawj haenx, couhcinj dwg giz caenhliengh ciuq gij cingsaenz Majgwzswh cix gag ndaej ok gietlwnh de, gou cungj yungh fanghgozhau[①] gvaengh hwnjdaeuj, caiqlij gya gij mingzcoh suksij gou hwnj bae. Gij dinyieb gou guh cawqmingz de, mizseiz mbouj yungh gozhau; hoeng, famzdwg giz cawqmingz satlaeng miz gij mingzcoh suksij gou, aen cawqmingz neix couh cienzbouh youz gou fucwz.

Aen ndaw faenh gaujgen caenfwngz sij neix miz haujlai daezsingj, biujsiq doengh giz neix caj baezlaeng gangjmingz, hoeng doengh gij hanbak neix bingq mbouj cienzbouh saedyienh, gij neix doiq faenh cogauj ndeu daeuj gangj, dwg mbouj gangj hix rox lo. Gou hawj doengh giz neix baujciz yienzyiengh, aenvih de ndaej biujmingz gij eiqdoz bouxsij dajsuenq baezlaeng bae gyagoeng de.

Seizneix gangjgangj ciengzsaeq cingzgvang.

Doiq daih'it bien daeuj gangj, gij gaujgen fwngz sij youqgaenj de, cijmiz atsuk gig lai cijndaej sawjyungh. Faenh gaujgen fwngz sij neix, baez haidaeuz cienzbouh dwg gij suyoz geiqsuenq gvendaengz gyaciz lwyawz bijliz caeuq leihyinh bijliz miz maz gvanhaeh (gapbaenz raeuz cek neix daihsam cieng), hoeng gij daezmoeg raeuz daih'it cieng lwnhgangj haenx, cix dwg daengz doeklaeng cij swnhbienh gangj daengz. Gizneix miz song faenh coihgaijgauj, moix faenh miz 8 yieb ceij doiqhai, gij haidaeuz bouhfaenh de ndaej leihyungh, hoeng mbouj dwg daj daeuz daengz laeng cungj sij ndaej doxlienz doengswnh. Daih'it cieng seizneix couh dwg youz song bouhfaenh neix bienbaenz. Daihngeih cieng dwg daj gij

① Gienj neix yungh luzgoz gozhau〔〕. —— Bouxbien cawqmingz

gaujgen fwngz sij youqgaenj de aeu. Gij doiq daihsam cieng vanzlij miz yungh de, miz baenzgyoengq suyoz geiqsuenq caengz guh sat, cawz le gij neix, lij miz baenz bonj bitgeiq ca mbouj geij sij rim caez ndeu, dwg youq 70 nienzdaih sij, yungh fanghcwngzsiz daeuj gangjmingz gyaciz lwyawz bijliz caeuq leihyinh bijliz miz maz gvanhaeh. Boux baengzyoux gou Saimijwj Muzwj dawz daih'it cek daih dingzlai fanhoiz baenz Yinghvwnz, de bang gou cingjleix le bonj bitgeiq neix, de dwg Gen'gyauz Dayoz boux suyozgyah laux ndeu, guh hangh hong neix beij bouxwnq engq habdangq lai lo. Yienzhaeuh gou couh ciuq gij geiqloeg cujyau de, mizseiz hix leihyungh gij gaujgen fwngz sij youqgaenj haenx, bienbaenz daihsam cieng. Daihseiq cieng dan miz diuz daezmoeg ndeu. Hoeng, aenvih cieng neix yenzgiu gij vwndiz de couh dwg coucienj doiq leihyinh bijliz yingjyangj youqgaenj dangqmaz, sojlaiz youz gou caenfwngz sij baenz, vihneix cieng neix cienzbouh cwngvwnz cungj cuengq youq ndaw gozhau caez. Doengzseiz gou youh yawjraen, aen leihyinh bijliz goengsik daihsam cieng, gizsaed aeu guh di coihgaij cijndaej bujben habyungh. Daj daihhaj cieng doxbae, doiq bien neix gizyawz bouhfaenh daeuj gangj, gij gaujgen fwngz sij youqgaenj de couh dwg gij laizloh dandog lo, yienznaeuz youq gizneix hix lij aeu guh haujlai bienqdoengh caeuq dembouj.

Sam bien lajneix, cawz le coihdingh sawcih fuengmienh, gou ca mbouj geij ndaej cienzbouh ciuq gij gaujgen fwngz sij yienzlaiz bae guh benhciz. Miz siujsoq geij giz, daih dingzlai dwg giz gangj gvendaengz coucienj miz maz yingjyangj, gaenq ginggvaq gyagoeng, yawhbienh caeuq daihseiq cieng gou bouj sij neix doxngamj, doengh giz neix hix cungj cuengq youq ndaw gozhau, caemhcaiq sij miz gij mingzcoh suksij gou.

Gij gunnanz youqgaenj de dwg youq daihhaj bien. Gizde daujlun gij vwndiz haenx, hix dwg gij vwndiz ceiq fukcab ndaw cek saw neix. Cingq youq mwh Majgwzswh sij bien neix, gij bingh naek baihgwnz gangj daengz de youh sawqmwh fat lo. Vihneix, bien neix mboujdanh mbouj miz gij caujgauj gaenq sij baenz, couh lienz gij ganghyau ndaej ciuq aen gvaenghgaq de bae cungsaed hix mbouj miz, dan dwg aen haidaeuz ndeu ndwi, haujlai giz dan dwg boengj swhliu bitgeiq、bingzlwnh caeuq geiqloeg caengz cingjleix gvaq he. Haidaeuz gou hix dajsuenq lumj doiq

daih'it bien youq moux cungj cingzdoh gaenq guh gvaq yienghneix, daeuj benhciz bien neix, couh dwg dienzbouj giz lij ce hoengq de. Doiq doengh duenh vah dan miz daezsingj de guh gyagoeng, sawj bien neix ceiqnoix hix ndaej ciepgaenh gij yienghceij bouxsij yienzlaiz dajsuenq sij baenz haenx, gou ceiqnoix yienghneix bae sawq le sam baez, hoeng moix baez cungj saetbaih lo, daj gizneix saet bae gij seizgan de, couh dwg okbanj deng nguh aen cujyau yienzaen ndeu. Doeklaeng, gou yawjraen diuz roen neix byaij mbouj doeng lo. Danghnaeuz yienghneix guh, gou couh aeu ra yawj cienzbouh vwnzyen gig lai aen fuengmienh neix cijndaej, hoeng daengz doeklaeng guh baenz gij doenghyiengh de, couh mbouj dwg gij cucoz Majgwzswh lo. Mbouj miz gij banhfap wnq, gou cijndei sikhaek gietdingh, caenhliengh hanhdingh youq cingjleix gij caizliu yienhmiz, dan guh saek di dembouj noix mbouj ndaej de. Yienghneix, youq 1893 nienz seizcin, gou couh guh sat le gij cujyau gunghcoz bien neix.

Youq gak cieng ndawde, daih 21 cieng daengz 24 cieng daihdaej gaenq sij sat. Daih 25 cieng caeuq 26 cieng, aeu doiq gij caizliu yinxyungh daeuj cwngqmingz de bae genj aeu, caemhcaiq dawz gij caizliu youq gizwnq yawjraen de dembouj haeujbae. Daih 27 cieng caeuq 29 cieng, ca mbouj geij cienzbouh ndaej ciuq faenh gauj yienzlaiz dawz bae yaenq. Daih 28 cieng miz mbangj giz cix bietdingh aeu dauqcungz bien sij. Hoeng gij caencingq dwgrengz de dwg daj daih 30 cieng hainduj. Daj cieng neix doxbae, mboujdan aeu cingjleix gij caizliu yinxyungh daeuj cwngqmingz de, vanzlij aeu cingjleix lohnaemj, aenvih lohnaemj seiz mbouj seiz deng gij vahgawq cab haeuj、gij lwnhgangj liz daezmoeg daengjdaengj cungduenh bae, yienzhaeuh caiq youq giz wnq lwnhgangj, caemhcaiq ciengzseiz dwg cienzbouh fouqbengx bae lwnhgangj dem, vihneix, daih 30 cieng dwg ginggvaq noddoengh caeuq ca bae cij bienbaenz, doengh gij deng nod bae caeuq ca bae de, youq giz wnq ndaej daengz leihyungh lo. Daih 31 cieng sij ndaej haemq doxciep doengswnh lo. Hoeng ndaw gaujgen fwngz sij ciep roengzdaeuj dwg bien faenzcieng raez daezmoeg heuh guh《Hoenjluenh》ndeu, cungj dwg daj veiyi gij baugau gvendaengz 1848 nienz caeuq 1857 nienz veizgih de genj aeu. Youq doengh gij genj aeu neix ndawde, gyonjgyoeb le gij cwngswz 23 boux sizyezgyah caeuq ginghciyoz cucozgyah, daegbied dwg gij cwngswz

gvendaengz hobi caeuq swhbwnj、gim riuz okbae、douzgih gvaqbouh daengjdaengj, caiqlij miz di deihfueng gya sij le gij bingzlwnh cawqgej genjdanh youh mizyinx haenx. Seizhaenx gij yawjfap riuzhingz gvendaengz hobi caeuq swhbwnj gvanhaeh de, ca mbouj geij cungj youq gizneix yungh hoizdap fuengsik biujdaz okdaeuj lo. Majgwzswh dajsuenq bihban youh gangjbemx bae lwnhgangj gizneix byoengq okdaeuj gij "hoenjluenh" gvendaengz hobi hawciengz gijmaz dwg hobi, gijmaz dwg swhbwnj aen vwndiz neix. Gou ginggvaq lai baez sawq guh le, nyinhnaeuz yaek cingjleix ndei cieng neix saedcaih guh mbouj daengz; mboujgvaq, youq giz ciepswnj ndaej hwnj de, gou vanzlij yungh le gij caizliu haenx, daegbied dwg doengh gij caizliu Majgwzswh gaenq gyasij bingzlwnh cawqgej haenx.

Ciep roengzdaeuj dwg gij doenghyiengh cingjleix ndaej maqhuz ndei、youz gou sou haeuj daih 32 cieng bae de. Hoeng gij gaenjciep aen bouhfaenh neix, youh dwg buek yivei baugau genj aeu he, gangj daengz gak cungj gak yiengh gij vwndiz caeuq bien neix miz gvanhaeh haenx. Ndawde cab miz bouxsij gij vah bingzlwnh raez roxnaeuz dinj haenx. Daengz mwh yaek sat, cungj genj aeu caeuq vah bingzlwnh neix, couh yied daeuj yied gyoebcomz youq gij vwndiz hobi ginhsuz caeuq veiduiliz bienqdoengh haenx, doeklaeng youh dwg gij boujcung gangjmingz gvendaengz gak cungj gak yiengh vwndiz. Fanj gvaqdaeuj, 《Youq Swhbwnjcujyi Gaxgonq Dwg Baenzlawz Yiengh》 cieng neix (daih 36 cieng) cix sij ndaej gig caezcingj.

Gou dawz sojmiz doengh gij caizliu daj 《Hoenjluenh》 doxbae neix, cawzok gij baihnaj gaenq yungh gvaq de, bienbaenz le daih 33 cieng daengz daih 35 cieng. Dang'yienz, gou mbouj ndaej mbouj gya haujlai vah haeuj bae sawj de doxciep hwnjdaeuj. Youq mwh gij vah gya haeuj bae neix mboujdan dwg gij singqcaet miz hingzsik ndwi, gou cungj biumingz cingcuj dwg gou gya haeuj bae. Gou yungh aen fuengfap neix, cungjsuenq guhbaenz dawz bouxsij **sojmiz** gij lwnhgangj ndij aen vwndiz neix lainoix hix miz gvanhaeh de, cungj sou haeuj ndaw faenzcieng neix lo. Gij deng ca bae de, mboujgvaq dwg gij genj aeu haenx aen bouhfaenh iq he, bouhfaenh iq neix roxnaeuz dan dwg raemhgangj gij saehcingz giz wnq gaenq gangj gvaq, roxnaeuz nangq daengz gij lwnhdiemj

youq ndaw gaujgen fwngz sij caengz caenh'itbouh bae lwnhgangj haenx.

Bien lwnhgangj deihco neix sij ndaej haemq caezcingj, yienznaeuz hix itdingh caengz cienzbouh cingjleix ndei. Neix daj gij saedsaeh lajneix couh ndaej yawj ndaej ok: Majgwzswh youq daih 43 cieng (youq ndaw gaujgen fwngz sij, dwg bien deihco aen bouhfaenh ceiq doeklaeng de) roxnyinh miz bizyau dawz daengx bien dizgangh genjdanh daihgaiq gyoebgyonj gangj baez ndeu. Gij neix doiq benhciz gunghcoz daeuj gangj cibfaenh habngamj, aenvih gij gaujgen fwngz sij daj daih 37 cieng hainduj, ciep roengzdaeuj dwg daih 45 cieng daengz 47 cieng, yienzhaeuh cij dwg daih 38 cieng daengz 44 cieng. Gij cauhbaenz gunghcoz liengh ceiq daih de, dwg gak aen biuj mbouj doengz gaep cabied deihco Ⅱ, caeuq aenvih fatyienh daih 43 cieng cungj deihco daihsam cungj cingzhingz bonjlaiz wnggai gaujcaz neix, vanzlij cienzbouh caengz bae yenzgiu.

Majgwzswh vihliux sij codieg bien neix, youq 70 nienzdaih gaenq guh le cienmonz cienzbouh yenzgiu moq caez. De doiq Ngozgoz 1861 nienz "gaijgwz"[4] gvaqlaeng bietdingh okyienh gij dungjgi swhliu caeuq gizyawz cuzbanjvuz gvendaengz diegdeih sojyoujgenz de, —— neix dwg gij baengzyoux Ngozgoz de yungh cungj hingzsik cibfaenh caezcienz gunghawj de. —— de gaenq gaengawq gij faenzsaw yienzlaiz yenzgiu haujlai bi gvaq, caemhcaiq guh genj aeu lo, dajsuenq youq mwh dauqcungz cingjleix bien neix cij sawjyungh. Aenvih Ngozgoz dujdi sojyoujci caeuq doiq nungzyez swnghcanjcej bozsoz hingzsik miz lai cungj lai yiengh, vihneix youq deihco bien neix ndawde, Ngozgoz wnggai miz doengh cungj cozyung —— youq mwh daih'it cek yenzgiu gunghyez goqyungh lauzdung Yinghgoz soj miz gij cozyung haenx. gij hojsik de dwg, Majgwzswh caengz ndaej saedyienh aen giva neix.

Doeklaeng, daihcaet bien gij gaujgen fwngz sij neix miz caezcienz, mboujgvaq hix dan dwg cogauj, bietdingh aeu sien dawz gij vah gawq gig fukcab haenx cek okdaeuj gonq, cij ndaej soengq bae yaenq. Cieng doeklaeng de dan miz aen haidaeuz he. Youq cieng neix, sam aen gaihgiz hung youq fatdad swhbwnjcujyi sevei ndij deihco、leihyinh、cienzhong sam yiengh hingzsik souhaeuj lai dox hab'wngq haenx, couh dwg boux gaemmiz diegdeih、swhbwnjgyah、boux gunghyinz gwngoq, dem aenvih miz gyoengqde le couh bietyienz yaek miz gij gaihgiz doucwngh

haenx, wnggai dangguh gij gezgoj swhbwnjcujyi seizgeiz saedsaeh miz de bae lwnhgangj.[5] Cungj gezlunsing cungjgez neix, Majgwzswh ciengzseiz cungj dwg louz daengz mwh yaek yaenq cij caiq guh mbat gyagoeng doeklaeng, aenvih mwhhaenx gij lizsij saehgienh ceiq moq de, itdingh ciuq gij bietyienz gvilwd ciengzlwenx mizyauq haenx, vih gij lijlun lwnhgangj de daezhawj gij laehcwngq yienhsaed ceiq ngamj haenx.

Gij yinjvwnz caeuq laehcwngq gienj neix, caeuq daihngeih cek it-yiengh, beij daih'it cek noix haujlai. Gij vah daj daih'it cek aeu daeuj haenx, cungj cawqmingz le gij yiebsoq daihngeih banj caeuq daihsam banj. Ndaw gaujgen fwngz sij, famzdwg giz yinxyungh gij lijlun lwnhgangj boux ginghciyozgyah doenghbaez de, dingzlai cungj geiq mingzcoh roengzdaeuj. Gij yinjvwnz de cix aeu daengz doeklaeng cingjleix seiz cij bouj haeujbae. Gou dang'yienz cijndei hawj de baujciz yienzyiengh lo. Gij yivei baugau deng yinxyungh de dan miz seiq aen, hoeng moix aen cungj leihyungh ndaej maqhuz lai. Seiq aen bangau neix dwg:

1、(Yayen)《Veijyenzvei Baugau》daih 8 gienj,《Sanghyez Veizgih》daih 2 gienj daih'it bouh, 1847 — 1848 nienz, cwngswz. Yinxyungh seiz daezmoeg dwg:《Sanghyez Veizgih》, 1847 — 1848 nienz.

2、Sanghyez Mimiz Veijyenzvei aen baugau gvendaengz 1847 nienz sanghyez veizgih. Baugau 1848 nienz yaenq. Cwngswz 1857 nienz yaenq (aenvih youq 1848 nienz yaenq deng nyinhnaeuz sonj mingzdaeuz lai). — Yinxyungh seiz daezmoeg dwg:《Sanghyez Veizgih》, 1848 — 1857 nienz.

3、1857 nienz yinzhangzfaz baugau. —— 1858 nienz yinzhangzfaz baugau. Gij baugau neix dwg Yayen Veijyenzvei gij baugau gvendaengz 1844 nienz caeuq 1845 nienz yinzhangzfaz yingjyangj haenx, fouqgya miz cwngswz. —— Yinxyungh seiz daezmoeg dwg:《Yinzhangzfaz》(mizseiz daezmoeg dwg:《Yinzhangz Veijyenzvei》), 1857 nienz roxnaeuz 1858 nienz.[6]

Daihseiq cek —— gyaciz lwyaw lijlunsij[7], danghnaeuz miz gojnwngz, gou couh doengh fwngz bae biensij.

Youq《Lwnh Swhbwnj》daihngeih cek gij vah haidaeuz ndawde, gou mbouj ndaej mbouj doiq mbangj boux sienseng[8] biujsiq nyaenx-

nyiengh, seizhaenx gyoengqde daih hemq daih gangj, aenvih gyoengqde goenghai gangj "Youq Lozbeiwjduzswh gizhaenx, fatyienh aen goekmboq mimiz Majgwzswh caeuq boux gig maenh'ak youq gonq dazyinx ndeu", gou hawj gyoengqde miz gihvei bae biujmingz, "gij ginghciyoz Lozbeiwjduzswh dauqdaej ndaej gunghawj gijmaz"; gou heuh gyoengqde cwngqmingz, "gij bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz doxdaengj haenx, baenzlawz ndaej caemhcaiq itdingh aeu mboujdan mbouj famh gyaciz gvilwd, caiqlij dauqfanj aeu baengh gyaciz gvilwd guh giekdaej daeuj cauxbaenz". Doengh gyoengq sienseng seizhaenx coengz cujgvanh yienzaen roxnaeuz gwzgvanh yienzaen hwnjdin, hoeng ciuqlaeh itdingh mbouj dwg coengz gohyoz baengzgawq hwnjdin, dawz boux Lozbeiwjduzswh vunz simsoh neix, bungjbauq baenz ginghciyoz fuengmienh ndaek mingzsingh mingzdaeuz daegbied hungloet ndeu, hauz mbouj laehvaih mbouj miz vunz guh ok hoizdap. Fanj gvaqdaeuj, lingh miz di vunz he cix nyinhnaeuz, wnggai roengz di goengfou daeuj yenzgiu aen vwndiz neix baez ndeu.

Veih Laizgwzsihswh gyausou youq mwh bihbingz bonh saw neix daihngeih cek (《Ganghlahdwz Nenzgen》 daih 11 gienj 1885 nienz daih 452 — 465 yieb) daez ok le aen vwndiz neix. Yienznaeuz de mbouj siengj cigsoh bae gaijgez.[9] De naeuz:

"Danghnaeuz raeuz doiq mbouj doengz cungjloih sanghbinj dan aen guh gaujcaz, danghnaeuz gij gyaciz gyoengqde bietdingh aeu daengjndaej gij gyauvuenh gyaciz gyoengqde, gij gyauvuenh gyaciz gyoengqde cix bietdingh aeu daengjndaej gij gyagwz gyoengqde, roxnaeuz bietdingh aeu caeuq gij gyagwz gyoengqde baenz beijlaeh, aen mauzdun haenx〈couh dwg Lijgyahduz — Majgwzswh gij gyaciz gvilwd caeuq bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz doxdaengj dox miz mauzdun〉couh mbouj ndaej gaijgez."

Youq de daeuj yawj, aen mauzdun haenx cijmiz youq gij ciengzhab lajneix cij ndaej gaijgez, neix couh dwg:

"Mbouj aeu gij guhfap yungh lauzdung daeuj geiqsuenq gak cungj sanghbinj gyaciz, cix dan gaujcaz sanghbinj swnghcanj aen **cwngjdij** haenx, dan gaujcaz de youq daengx aen swhbwnjgyah gaihgiz caeuq daengx aen gunghyinz gaihgiz song mbiengj baenzlawz faenboiq …… Gunghyinz gaihgiz coengz cienzbouh canjbinj ndawde dan ndaejdaengz daegdingh bouhfaenh …… lingh it bouhfaenh doek daengz ndaw fwngz

swhbwnjgyah haenx, ciuq Majgwzswh daeuj gangj, bienqbaenz canjbinj lwyawz, hix couh dwg …… gyaciz lwyawz. Yienzhaeuh, swhbwnjgyah gaihgiz gak boux cwngzyenz, dawz gij cienzbouh gyaciz lwyawz neix, youq ndaw gyoengqde bonjfaenh guh faenboiq. Hoeng **mbouj dwg** ciuq gij gunghyinz vunzsoq gyoengqde sawjyungh bae faenboiq, cix dwg ciuq gak boux dwkhaeuj swhbwnj soqliengh bae faenboiq; caemhcaiq dawz diegdeih hix dangguh swhbwnj gyaciz geiqsuenq haeujbae." Majgwzswh soj gangj aen gvanhnen gyaciz youz gij lauzdung danhvei daejyienh youq ndaw sanghbinj daeuj gietdingh haenx, caeuq gyagwz bingq mbouj dwg ityiengh, hoeng ndaej "yawjbaenz dwg senjdoengh gocwngz giz haidaeuz de, daj neix bae dabdaengz saedsaeh gyagwz. Saedsaeh gyagwz cix yungh daengjliengh swhbwnj bae iugouz daengjliengh leihyinh guh diuzgen". Vihneix, miz di swhbwnjgyah gai gij sanghbinj gyoengqde seiz, couh ndaej daengz aen gyagwz sang gvaq gij gvanhnen gyaciz doenghgij sanghbinj neix, lingh miz di swhbwnjgyah gai gij sanghbinj gyoengqde seiz, cix ndaej daengz gij gyagwz daemq gvaq gij gvanhnen gyaciz doenghgij sanghbinj neix, "hoeng aenvih gyaciz lwyawz canhsied youq swhbwnjgyah gaihgiz baihndaw doxsiu bae, sojlaiz, gyaciz lwyawz cungjliengh doengz sojmiz gyagwz cungj caeuq sanghbinj gvanhnen gyaciz baenz beijlaeh seiz ityiengh."

Raeuz yawjraen, vwndiz youq gizneix gig nanz ndaejdaengz gaijgez, yienznaeuz gaenq hamzhuz、feuzfed, hoeng daihdaej cingqdeng dwk deng **daez okdaeuj lo.** Gij vunz lumj bouxsij yienghneix, gag angqvauvau dwk naeuz swhgeij dwg boux "yungzsuz ginghciyozgyah", ndaej guh daengz diemj neix, saedsaeh gaenq dwg raeuz liuh mbouj daengz lo; danghnaeuz caeuq gij lwnhgangj doengh boux yungzsuz ginghciyozgyah baihlaeng couh yaek gangj daengz de doxbeij baez he, gij neix saedcaih hawj vunz roxnyinh geizgvaiq. Yienznaeuz baenzneix, gij yungzsuz ginghciyoz bouxsij neix miz di daegbied. De naeuz, ciuq gij fuengsik Majgwzswh dang'yienz **gojyij** ndaejok swhbwnj leihyinh, hoeng mbouj miz leixyouz **giengzbik** raeuz ciepsouh cungj gvanhdenj neix. Cingqngamj doxfanj. Yungzsuz ginghciyoz miz cungj gangjmingz fuengfap ndeu, de ceiqnoix hix lumjnaeuz engq mizleix:

"Swhbwnjcujyi bouxgai、boux swnghcanj yenzliu、boux lauxbanj gunghcangj、bouxseng'eiq baefat、bouxseng'eiq gailingz, aenvih bouxboux gaiok cungj sang gvaq gyaqcawx, ndigah cungj ciuq itdingh bakfaenbeij bae daezsang gij cingzbonj gyagwz sanghbinj bonjfaenh, cungj ndaej daj gyoengqde yingzyez ndawde ndaejdaengz leih-

yinh. Cijmiz gunghyinz mbouj ndaej saedhengz gij banhfap yienghneix bae boujgya gyaciz. Gunghyinz soj youq diegvih beij swhbwnjgyah daemq, sawj de cijndei ciuq cungj gyagwz daengjndaej lauzdung bonjfaenh feiqyungh haenx gai lauzdung okbae, hix couh dwg vihliux gij swnghhoz swhliu bietdingh aeu miz de bae gai lauzdung okbae …… Vihneix, cungj gyagwz boujgya neix, doiq doengh gij gunghyinz gwngoq dangguh bouxcawx daeuj gangj, miz yiyi cibfaen youqgaenj, caemhcaiq sawj cienzbouh canjbinj ndawde miz bouhfaenh gyaciz ndeu, cienj daengz ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah gaihgiz bae."

Mbouj yungh lai doengh uk ngeix, couh ndaej yawj ok: Doengh cungj doiq swhbwnj leihyinh soj guh gij "yungzsuz ginghciyoz" gangjmingz neix, saedsaeh dwg caeuq gij gyaciz lwyawz lijlun Majgwzswh ndaej gij gezgoj de doxdoengz; Laizgwzsihswh soj gangj gunghyinz soj youq gij "diegvih mbouj leih" haenx, caeuq Majgwzswh sojgangj cienzbouh doxdoengz; gunghyinz cungj dwg deng yaeuh, aenvih moix boux mbouj dwg gunghyinz haenx gai okbae cungj ndaej sang gvaq gyagwz, hoeng gunghyinz cix mbouj ndaej yienghneix guh; couh lumj youq Yinghgoz gizneix、aeu gij sawjyungh gyacizlun caeuq benhci yauyunglun[10] Gezvwnzswh – Mwnzgwzwj guh giekdaej、laebhwnj yungzsuz seveicujyi ityiengh, aeu aen lijlun Laizgwzsihswh guh giekdaej, ndaej laebhwnj gij yungzsuz seveicujyi ceiqnoix hix doengzyiengh lumjnaeuz mizleix haenx. Gou vanzlij nanq daengz, danghnaeuz Gyauzci Siuhbwznaz sienseng rox aen leihyinh lijlun neix, de couh itdingh song fwngz got dawz de, mbat din ndeu dik Gezvwnzswh caeuq Gajwj Mwnzgwzwj deuz, yienzhaeuh youq gwnz ndaek rinbya neix dauqcungz laebhwnj aen Feibenhse Gyaudangz daengzcog de.

Hoeng, saedsaeh ne, aen lijlun neix dan dwg doiq gij lijlun Majgwzswh guh cungj gaijsij ndeu. Gij cienzbouh gyagwz boujgya neix daj gizlawz daeuj ne? Dwg daj gij "cienzbouh canjbinj" gunghyinz daeuj. Caemhcaiq dwg aenvih "lauzdung" cungj sanghbinj neix, roxnaeuz yungh gij vah Majgwzswh daeuj gangj, lauzdungliz cungj sanghbinj neix, gai okbae bietdingh aeu beij gyagwz daemq. Aenvih, danghnaeuz sojmiz sanghbinj miz cungj suzsing doengzyiengh ndeu, couh dwg gai okbae beij swnghcanj feiqyungh sang, danghnaeuz dandan lauzdung dwg laehvaih, cungj dwg cij ndaej ciuq swnghcanj feiqyungh gai okbae, baenzneix,

lauzdung hix couh cingq dwg daemq gvaq gij gyagwz —— youq ndaw yungzsuz ginghciyoz gai neix deng dangguh bingzciengz gyagwz haenx gai okbae. Gij ngegvaih leihyinh daj neix doek roengz ndawfwngz swhbwnjgyah roxnaeuz swhbwnjgyah gaihgiz de, couh dwg aenvih gij saehsaed lajneix, caiqlij gangj daengz daej bae hix cijndaej dwg daj gij saehsaed lajneix daeuj: Gunghyinz youq mwh caiq swnghcanj gij huq boizbouj aen lauzdung gyagwz de le, vanzlij aeu swnghcanj gij canjbinj de mbouj ndaejdaengz baucouz haenx —— canjbinj lwyawz, gij canjbinj mbouj hawj lauzdung baucouz de, gyaciz lwyawz. Laizgwzsihswh youq genj yungh vah fuengmienh dwg boux gig siujsim he. De coengzlaiz mbouj cigsoh seuqsak gangj gvaq, gij yawjfap baihgwnz couh dwg gij yawjfap de. Danghnaeuz gij neix dwg gij yawjfap de, baenzneix couh gig cingcuj lo, raeuz youq gizneix mbouj dwg bungz daengz boux yungzsuz ginghciyozgyah bingzciengz he, gvendaengz cungj vunz neix, de couh gag gangj gvaq, ndaw gyoengqde moix boux vunz, youq ndaw lwgda Majgwzswh "ceiqdaih mboujgvaq dwg boux vunzhuk mbouj miz saek di muengh he"; gij vunz raeuz bungz daengz de, dwg boux Majgwzswhcujyicej gyajcang baenz boux yungzsuz ginghciyozgyah he. Dauqdaej cungj gyajcang neix dwg miz yisiz roxnaeuz mbouj miz yisiz, gijhaenx dwg aen sinhlijyoz vwndiz raeuz youq gizneix mbouj maij bae siengj he. Gij vunz yaek loengh cingcuj aen vwndiz neix, couh bae yenzgiu baez he, boux vunz lumj Laizgwzsihswh yienghneix gig coengmingz cix mbouj miz ngeiz ndeu, baenzlawz gingqyienz itseiz hix bae vih fuzbwnjvei bici cungj cujcangh loekcak neix buekhoh.[11]

Boux daih'it caencingq dajsuenq hoizdap vwndiz de, dwg **Ganghlahdwz Sihmijdwz** bozsw, yawj bouh cucoz de《Gij Bingzyaenz Leihyinh bijliz Aeu Majgwzswh Gyaciz Gvilwd Guh Giekdaej Haenx》(Dizswz Cuzbanjse 1889 nienz Swhduzgyahdwz banj).[12] Sihmijdwz dajsuenq dawz gij siujsaeh cauxbaenz hawciengz gyagwz haenx, gawq caeuq gyaciz gvilwd youh caeuq bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz hezdiuz hwnjdaeuj. Canjyez swhbwnjgyah daj ndaw canjbinj de, sien ndaejdaengz gij huq boizdauq aen swhbwnj sien ceiok de, yienzhaeuh youh ndaejdaengz gij canjbinj lwyawz de mbouj ceiok saek di baucouz haenx, hoeng, yaek ndaejdaengz gij canjbinj lwyawz neix, de bietdingh aeu dawz gij swhbwnj de sien cei

daengz ndaw swnghcanj bae; hix couh dwg naeuz, de bietdingh aeu sawjyungh itdingh soqliengh duisieng'va lauzdung, cijndaej ciemqmiz gij canjbinj lwyawz neix. Vihneix, doiq swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, de cungj swhbwnj sien ceiok neix, couh dwg de vihliux ndaejdaengz gij canjbinj lwyawz neix、cix ceiok gij duisieng'va lauzdung soqliengh sevei bizyau haenx. Diemj neix doiq gizyawz moux boux canjyez swhbwnjgyah hix habyungh. Aenvih ciuq gyaciz gvilwd daeuj yawj, canjbinj dwg ciuq aen beijlaeh swnghcanj canjbinj gij sevei bizyau lauzdung haenx daeuj doxvuenh, caiqlij aenvih doiq swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, gij bizyau lauzdung yungh bae cauhguh gij canjbinj lwyawz de, couh dwg doengh cungj lauzdung doenghbaez gaenq cwkrom youq ndaw swhbwnj de, sojlaiz, gij canjbinj lwyawz dwg ciuq aen beijlaeh swnghcanj gyoengqde soj bietdingh aeu yungh gij swhbwnj haenx daeuj doxvuenh, cix mbouj dwg ciuq aen beijlaeh gij lauzdung **saedsaeh** daejyienh youq ndaw gyoengqde haenx daeuj doxvuenh, yienghneix, moix aen swhbwnj danhvei soj wnggai ndaejdaengz gij faenhngeg de, couh daengjndaej aen cungjsoq swhbwnj gaenq sawjyungh haenx、cawz aen cungjsoq cienzbouh gyaciz lwyawz gaenq swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx. Vihneix, gij swhbwnj doxdaengj youq ndaw geizgan doxdaengj, couh gunghawj gij leihyinh doxdaengj, hoeng gij fuengfap saedyienh diemj neix dwg, dawz canjbinj lwyawz gij cingzbonj gyagwz yienghneix suenq ndaej haenx, couh dwg bingzyaenz leihyinh, gya haeuj aen cingzbonj gyagwz yiengh canjbinj miz baucouz haenx bae, caemhcaiq ciuq aen gyagwz gaenq daezsang haenx, gai ok song yiengh canjbinj neix, couh dwg gij canjbinj miz baucouz caeuq gij canjbinj mbouj miz baucouz. Yienghneix, couhcinj Sihmijdwz nyinhnaeuz gij bingzyaenz gyagwz dan aen sanghbinj dwg ciuq gyaciz gvilwd bae gietdingh, hoeng bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz vanzlij ndaej cauxbaenz lo.

Cungj siengjfap neix gig giuj, cienzbouh dwg ciuq gij yienghsik Hwzgwzwj[13] guh okdaeuj, hoeng de hix caeuq Hwzgwzwj haujlai yienghsik ityiengh, dwg mbouj deng. Danghnaeuz gyaciz gvilwd doiq bingzyaenz gyagwz hix **cigsoh** habyungh, yienghneix, canjbinj lwyawz caeuq gij canjbinj miz baucouz couh mbouj miz faenbied, song yiengh cungj bietdingh aeu ciuq aen beijlaeh gij sevei bizyau lauzdung cauhguh gyoengqde aeu yungh、gaenq siuhauq haeuj gyoengqde bae haenx daeuj

gai okbae. Gyaciz gvilwd daj haidaeuz, couh caeuq doengh cungj yawjfap youz swhbwnjcujyi swhsiengj fuengfap miz okdaeuj haenx doxbyonj, ciuq cungj yawjfap neix, cungj lauzdung doenghbaez cwkrom hwnjdaeuj gapbaenz swhbwnj haenx, mboujdan dwg itdingh soqngeg gyaciz yienzmiz haenx, caemhcaiq aenvih de dangguh gij yinhsu ndaej cauxbaenz swnghcanj caeuq leihyinh, hix cauxbaenz gyaciz, sojlaiz dwg gij goekmboq aen gyaciz beij bonjfaenh de engqgya hung haenx; gyaciz gvilwd cix nyinhdingh, dan miz hozlauzdung cij miz cungj suzsing neix. Swhbwnjgyah maqmuengh ciuq aen beijlaeh swhbwnj soqliengh swhgeij, bae aeu ndaej gij leihyinh doxdaengj, ndigah dawz gij swhbwnj gyoengqde sien ceiok haenx, yawjbaenz gij leihyinh gyoengqde cungj cingzbonj gyagwz ndeu, gijneix caezgya cungj rox. Hoeng, danghnaeuz Sihmijdwz leihyungh aen siengjfap neix, leihyungh gijneix daeuj dawz aen gyagwz ciuq bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz geiqsuenq haenx, caeuq gyaciz gvilwd hezdiuz hwnjdaeuj, baenzneix, de couh dawz gyaciz gvilwd bonjfaenh vut bae lo, aenvih de dawz cungj siengjfap caeuq gyaciz gvilwd cienzbouh dox mauzdun he, dangguh gij yinhsu doengzcaez miz gietdingh cozyung haenx, gyoeb haeuj aen gvilwd neix bae lo.

Roxnaeuz dwg, gij lauzdung cwkrom caeuq hozlauzdung itheij gapbaenz gyaciz. Danghnaeuz dwg yienghneix, gyaciz gvilwd couh mbouj habyungh lo.

Roxnaeuz dwg, gij lauzdung cwkrom mbouj cauxbaenz gyaciz. Danghnaeuz dwg yienghneix, gij luncwng Sihmijdwz couh caeuq gyaciz gvilwd mbouj doxyungz.

Sihmijdwz youq mwh vwndiz yaek ndaej gaijgez byaij hwnj diuz lohnga neix, aenvih de nyinhnaeuz, de mboujlwnh baenzlawz cungj bietdingh aeu ra daengz aen suyoz goengsik ndeu, daeuj cwngqmingz gij bingzyaenz gyagwz moix dan aen sanghbinj cungj hab gyaciz gvilwd. Mboujgvaq, yienznaeuz de youq gizneix, youq giz gaenq ciepgaenh dabdaengz muzdiz haenx, byaij haeuj diuz loh loekcak bae, gizyawz neiyung cek saw iq de cix biujmingz, de geijlai rox daj《Lwnh Swhbwnj》song cek gonq haenx ndaej ok gak cungj caenh'itbouh gietlwnh. Doiq aen leihyinh bijliz doekdaemq seiqdaeuz vunz gaxgonq itcig caengz ndaej gangjmingz neix, Majgwzswh youq daihsam cek daihsam bien guh le gij gangj-

mingz cingqdeng, hoeng Sihmijdwz swhgeij gag ra ndaej cungj gangjmingz neix, neix dwg gij mingzdaeuz gvi hawj de. De vanzlij gangjmingz le sanghyez leihyinh dwg daj canjyez gyaciz lwyawz miz okdaeuj, caemhcaiq daezok le baenzroix gij lwnhgangj gvendaengz leihsik caeuq deihco haenx, baenzneix couh yawhsien gangj ok le cungjcungj vwndiz —— Majgwzswh youq daihsam cek daihseiq bien caeuq daihhaj bien ndawde gangj daengz haenx, neix hix dwg gij mingzdaeuz gvi hawj de.

Youq ndaw bien faenzcieng gvaqlaeng ndeu (《Seizdaih Moq》 1892 — 1893 nienz daihsam geiz caeuq daihseiq geiz). Sihmijdwz dajsuenq yungh lingh cungj fuengfap daeuj gaijgez vwndiz.[14] Cungj fuengfap neix ndaej gyoebgyonj baenz: Bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz dwg aenvih gingcwngh cij cauxbaenz, aenvih gingcwngh, sawj swhbwnj youz aen swnghcanj bumwnz leihyinh mbouj cuk de, cienj daengz aen swnghcanj bumwnz miz leihyinh mauhgvaq dinghngeg haenx. Gingcwngh dwg aen yienzaen hungloet sawj leihyinh bingzyaenz cungj yawjfap neix, cix mbouj dwg gijmaz doxgaiq moq. Hoeng, Sihmijdwz dajsuenq cwngqmingz, leihyinh doengh cungj bingzginhva neix, caeuq gijneix doxdoengz —— aen gaiok gyagwz doengh gij sanghbinj swnghcanj lai gvaqbouh haenx deng gyoebgyonj baenz cungj gyaciz cikdoh yienghneix, cungj cikdoh neix dwg sevei ciuq gyaciz gvilwd ndaej vih cungj sanghbinj neix ceiok. Vihmaz yienghneix guh hix mbouj ndaej dabdaengz muzdiz, neix daj Majgwzswh gij gangjmingz bonj saw neix ndaej yawjraen gig cingcuj.

Riengz Sihmijdwz baihlaeng, **Bij Fazwjman** sawq bae gaijgez aen vwndiz neix gvaq (《Ganghlahdwz Nenzgen》 daih 3 ciz daih 3 gienj daih 793 yieb).[15] Gou mbouj gangj de doiq gij lwnhgangj Majgwzswh gizyawz fuengmienh soj guh gij bingzlwnh haenx. Neix dwg aenvih de lijgaij loeng. Couh dwg nyinhnaeuz doengh giz Majgwzswh guh lwnhgangj haenx, couh dwg aen ding'yi Majgwzswh yaek roengz neix, caemhcaiq nyinhnaeuz gyoengq vunz ndaej bae ndaw cucoz Majgwzswh ra aeu saek di ding'yi mbouj bienq、yienhmiz、ciengzlwenx habyungh. Hoeng, mbouj gangj cungj rox, youq mwh swvuz caeuq gij dox gvanhaeh de mbouj deng yawjbaenz gij doxgaiq doekding mbouj bienq, cix dwg deng yawjbaenz gij doxgaiq ndaej fatseng bienqvaq, gyoengqde youq swhsiengj fuengmienh gij fanjyingj haenx, gainen, couh doengzyiengh fatseng bienqvaq caeuq

bienqyiengh; gyoengqde mbouj ndaej deng hanhdingh youq ndaw aen ding'yi gaengjbanj mbouj bienq haenx, cix dwg aeu youq ndaw lizsij roxnaeuz lozciz cauxbaenz gocwngz gyoengqde bae gangjmingz. Yienghneix, raeuz couh mingzbeg, vihmaz Majgwzswh youq daih'it cek haidaeuz daj gij genjdanh sanghbinj swnghcanj deng de dangguh lizsij cenzdiz haenx hwnjdin,[16] yienzhaeuh daj aen giekdaej neix haeuj daengz swhbwnj bae, —— vihmaz de yaek daj genjdanh sanghbinj hwnjdin, cix mbouj dwg daj aen hingzsik youq gainen caeuq lizsij fuengmienh cungj dwg faenvaq okdaeuj haenx, couh dwg daj gij sanghbinj gaenq youq swhbwnjcujyi lajde bienqyiengh haenx hwnjdin. Diemj neix, dang'yienz Fazwjman baenzlawz cungj mbouj gojnwngz lijgaij. Doiq gijneix caeuq gizyawz saek di vwndiz mbouj youqgaenj cix lij yaek yinxhwnj gak cungj cenglwnh haenx, raeuz mboujfuengz bwed ok henz bae, sikhaek cienj haeuj gij haedsim aen vwndiz. Lijlun naeuz bouxsij neix nyi, youq mwh gyaciz lwyawz bijliz gaenq dingh, gyaciz lwyawz caeuq soj sawjyungh gij lauzdungliz soqliengh de baenz cingqbeij, hoeng gingniemh cix naeuz bouxsij neix nyi, youq mwh bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz gaenq dingh, leihyinh caeuq soj sawjyungh gij daengxcungq swhbwnj soqliengh de baenz cingqbeij. Fazwjman doiq diemj neix dwg baenzneix gejnaeuz: Leihyinh dan dwg aen yienhsiengq sibgvenq ndeu (gij eiqsei de dwg naeuz, leihyinh dan dwg gvihaeuj itdingh sevei hingzdai, caemhcaiq caeuq cungj sevei hingzdai neix doengz lix doengz dai); leihyinh mizyouq dan caeuq swhbwnj lienzgiet youq itheij; youq mwh swhbwnj giengzdaih daengz cukgaeuq aeundaej leihyinh haenx, aenvih gingcwngh, de couh cijndei vih swhgeij aeundaej aen leihyinh bijliz doiq sojmiz swhbwnj daeuj gangj cungj dwg doxdaengj haenx, mbouj miz gij leihyinh bijliz doxdaengj, swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj couh mbouj gojnwngz mizyouq lo; youq laj gij cenzdiz cungj swnghcanj hingzsik neix, youq mwh leihyinh bijliz gaenq dingh, moix dan boux swhbwnjgyah ndaejdaengz gij leihyinh soqliengh de, cijndaej youz gij swhbwnj soqliengh de daeuj gietdingh. Lingh fuengmienh, leihyinh dwg youz gyaciz lwyawz couh dwg gij lauzdung mbouj miz baucouz haenx gapbaenz, youq gizneix, gij gyaciz lwyawz aen soqliengh de youz doiq lauzdung bozsoz cingzdoh daeuj gietdingh haenx, youh baenzlawz cienjvaq baenz gij leihyinh aen soqliengh de youz soj aeu yungh swhbwnj

soqliengh daeuj gietdingh ne?

"Neix dan dwg aenvih: Youq …… sojmiz gij swnghcanj bumwnz mbouj bienq swhbwnj caeuq swhbwnj ndaej bienq bijliz ceiq hung haenx, sanghbinj gai okbae gyaqcienz sang gvaq gij gyaciz gyoengqde, neix hix couh dwg naeuz, youq doengh aen swnghcanj bumwnz mbouj bienq swhbwnj caeuq swhbwnj ndaej bienq bijliz hix couh dwg c : v ceiq iq haenx, sanghbinj gai okbae gyaqcienz daemq gvaq gij gyaciz gyoengqde, cijmiz youq doengh aen swnghcanj bumwnz c caeuq v bijliz daiqbiuj aen soq cungqgyang de, sanghbinj cij ndaej ciuq gij caencingq gyaciz gyoengqde gai okbae …… Gak aen gyagwz caeuq gij gyaciz bonjfaenh gyoengqde miz cungj mbouj doxngamj neix, dwg mbouj dwg foujdingh le gyaciz yienzleix ne? Baenzbaenz mbouj dwg. Aenvih youq mwh mbangj di sanghbinj gyagwz daezsang gvaq gyaciz bae, linghvaih mbangj di sanghbinj gyagwz couh ciuq aen cingzdoh doxdoengz doekdaemq gvaq gyaciz bae,sojlaiz gyagwz cungjngeg vanzlij caeuq gyaciz cungjngeg doxdaengj …… 'gvi daengz goekgaen bae' cungj mbouj doxdoengz neix couh siusaet lo". Cungj mbouj doxdoengz neix dwg cungj "gauxca" ndeu; mboujgvaq, youq gij gohyoz cinjdeng fuengmienh, gyoengq vunz coengzlaiz mbouj dawz gij gauxca ndaej guj daengz haenx, yawjbaenz dwg foujding aen gvilwd he."

Raeuz dawz daihgouj cieng duenh mizgven de caeuq duenh neix doxbeij baez he, couh ndaej fatyienh, Fazwjman youq gizneix saedsaeh gaenq bungqdeng vwndiz giz gvanhgen de. Hoeng, de bien lunvwnz baenzneix youqgaenj neix, deng vunz mbouj leixlangh cix cwngqmingz, Fazwjman lij aeu youq cungj fatyienh neix gvaqlaeng, vanzlij aeu miz haujlai cungqgyang vanzcez, cijndaej cienzbouh、mingzbeg bae gaijgez aen vwndiz neix. Yienznaeuz miz haujlai vunz hix doiq aen vwndiz neix mizyinx, hoeng gyoengqde cungj lau deng daemdengj. Gij ndaej gangjmingz diemj neix dwg, mboujdanh Fazwjman sawj gij fatyienh de ce youq gij hingzsik mbouj caezcienz, caemhcaiq de lijgaij gij lwnhgangj Majgwzswh、caeuq de swhgeij aeu gij lijgaij neix guh giekdaej doiq cungj lwnhgangj neix daezok le itbuen bihbingz, ndawde miz gij loekcak baenzbaenz aeu nyinh haenx.[17]

Famzdwg miz gihvei youq baihnaj nanzdaez saetnaj, cungj dwg noix mbouj ndaej Suhlizci boux **Youzlivuhswh Vozwjfuz** gyausou sienseng. De naeuz raeuz nyi (《Ganghlahdwz Nenzgen》daih 3 ciz daih 2 gienj daih 352 yieb caeuq gaenlaeng geij yieb[18]), daengx aen vwndiz cungj aeu

youz siengdoiq gyaciz lwyawz daeuj gaijgez. Swnghcanj siengdoiq gyaciz lwyawz, dwg aeu swhbwnj mbouj bienq beij swhbwnj ndaej bienq siengdoiq demgya guh giekdaej.

"Demgya swhbwnj mbouj bienq dwg aeu demgya gunghyinz swnghcanjliz guh cenzdiz. Hoeng aenvih swnghcanjliz cungj demgya neix (aenvih sawj swnghhoz swhliu bienzngeiz) hix cauhbaenz gyaciz lwyawz demgya, sojlaiz, gij gyaciz lwyawz mboujduenh demgya caeuq gij faenhngeg swhbwnj mbouj bienq ndaw cienzbouh swhbwnj mboujduenh demgya haenx, song de couh baenz cigsoh gvanhaeh. Swhbwnj mbouj bienq demgya, couh biujsiq lauzdung swnghcanjliz demgya. Vihneix, youq mwh gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq haenx mbouj bienq cix swhbwnj mbouj bienq demgya, gyaciz lwyawz bietyienz demgya, neix caeuq gij Majgwzswh gangj haenx doxdoengz. Gij baij youq baihnaj raeuz couh dwg aen vwndiz yienghneix."

Caenhguenj Majgwzswh youq daih'it cek miz baenz bak giz gangj le gij vah cingq dwg doxfanj; caenhguenj gangj gijmaz Majgwzswh nyinhnaeuz youq mwh swhbwnj ndaej bienq gemjnoix haenx, siengdoiq gyaciz lwyawz demgya caeuq swhbwnj mbouj bienq demgya baenz cingqbeij, aen duenhdingh neix cix sawj vunz baenzneix doeksaet, cukgaeuq sawj sojmiz gij vah veiyi cungj beij mbouj hwnj; caenhguenj Youzlivuhswh Vozwjfuz sienseng sij moix coij saw haenx cungj cwngming, mboujlwnh dwg siengdoiq roxnaeuz cieddoiq bae gangj, de gawq mbouj lijgaij cieddoiq gyaciz lwyawz saek di, hix mbouj lijgaij siengdoiq gyaciz lwyawz saek di; caenhguenj de swhgeij hix gangj:

"Codaeuz baez yawj, lumjbaenz youq gizneix raeuz caen dwg cawqyouq baenz dong hung yienhsiengq mbouj hableix ndawde",

swnhbienh gangj baez he, neix dwg de youq daengx bien faenzcieng ndawde gangj coenz vahsaed dog he. Hoeng, sojmiz doengh gij neix youh miz gijmaz gvanhaeh ne? Youzlivuhswh Vozwjfuz sienseng doiq swhgeij cungj diencaiz fatyienh neix roxnyinh miznaj dangqmaz, ndigah de nyaenx mbouj ndaej yaek vih neix cix haenh boux Majgwzswh gaenq dai, caemhcaiq dawz de swhgeij gij luenhgangj mbouj miz saek di gaengawq haenx gangj baenz dwg

"aen cwnggi moq ndeu, cwngqmingz de (Majgwzswh) gij bihban dijhi cimdoiq swhbwnjcujyi ginghci haenx, dwg caen laegdaeuq、caen yawj ndaej gyae lai ha"!

Danhseih, ciep roengzdaeuj couh engq geizmiuq lo, Vozwjfuz sienseng naeuz:

"Lijgyahduz caemh duenhdingh gvaq, ceiok gij swhbwnj doxdaengj ndaej mizok gij gyaciz lwyawz (leihyinh) doxdaengj, doengzyiengh, ceiok gij lauzdung doxdaengj ndaej mizok gij gyaciz lwyawz (ciuq soqliengh bae suenq) hix doxdaengj. Vwndiz dwg: Aen neix baenzlawz caeuq aen de ndaej hezdiuz ndei mbouj dox mauzdun ne? Hoeng Majgwzswh mbouj nyinh vwndiz cungj daezfap neix. De mbouj miz ngeiz gaenq (youq ndaw daihsam cek) cwngqmingz, aen lwnhduenh daihngeih neix bingq mbouj dwg gij bietyienz gezgoj gyaciz gvilwd, de lij caeuq gij gyaciz gvilwd de dox mauzdun dem, vihneix …… wnggai hixnaengz boekfan bae."

Couh yienghneix de yaek yenzgiu, youq song boux dou dauqdaej dwg bouxlawz loek lo, dwg gou roxnaeuz dwg Majgwzswh. Dang'yienz de siengj mbouj daengz, dwg de bonjfaenh loemq haeuj ndaw loekcak bae.

Danghnaeuz gou doiq yawjfap ak gvaq vunz neix couhcinj caiq lai gangj coenz ndeu, baenzde couh dwg sonjhaih boux yawj gij saw gou, couh dwg caengz cienzbouh yawjbyoengq cungj ciengzmienh dwgriu neix. Gou dan dembouj diemj ndeu: De doenghbaez daihdamj gangj gvaq, "Mbouj yungh ngeiz Majgwzswh gaenq youq daihsam cek cwngqmingz le" gijmaz, de seizneix youh doengzyiengh daihdamj leihyungh gihvei, dauqcawq gangj cungj vahrwix naeuz dwg gyoengq gyausou ndawde cienzgangj haenx, gangj gijmaz Ganghlahdwz Sihmijdwz gij cucoz baihgwnz gangj daengz de, dwg "Wnhgwzswh cigsoh yukyon" cij sij. Youzlivuhswh Vozwjfuz sienseng ha! Daihgaiq youq aen seiqgyaiq sienseng mwngz swnghhoz caeuq hozdung haenx, goenghai yiengq bouxwnq daez ok aen vwndiz he, yienzhaeuh dawz dapanq caegcaeg naeuz baengzyoux swhgeij nyi, cungj guhfap neix gaenq baenz sibgvenq lo. Gou hix maij siengsaenq, mwngz ndaej guh ok gij saehcingz neix. Danhseih, gou bien vahbaihnaj neix ndaej yiengq mwngz cwngqmingz, youq ndaw aen seiqgyaiq gou baedauq neix, gyoengq vunz mbouj yungh bae guh cungj saeh yahcienh neix.

Majgwzswh ngamq baez gvaqseiq, **Ahgih'wj Lozlijya** sienseng couh gipmuengz youq gwnz《Cizcui Ceiq Moq》cazci (1883 nienz 4 nyied) fatbiuj le bien faenzcieng gangj Majgwzswh he:[19] sien dwg bien cienh loekcak daihbaj de, ciep roengzbae dwg doiq sevei hozdung、cwngci hozdung caeuq sij faenzcieng hozdung guh bihbingz. Youq gizhaenx, de yungh cungj daidu gagsaenq he, bae cauhgyaj caeuq luenhgangj gij veizvuzcujyi lizsijgvanh Majgwzswh, cungj daidu neix sawj vunz nanq ok de miz aen muzdiz hungloet ndeu. Hoeng aen muzdiz neix saedyienh lo: 1886 nienz, de caeuq Lozlijya sienseng okbanj le bonj saw《Gij Ginghci Yozsoz Gvendaengz Cwngci Cidu Haenx》, youq ndaw bonj saw neix, liuh mbouj daengz de dawz gij lizsij lijlun Majgwzswh、de youq 1883 nienz gaenq yienghneix cienzbouh caemhcaiq yienghneix daegdaengq luenhgangj haenx, senhbu dwg de fatyienh, cix sawj gij vunz caemh aen seizdaih haenx doeksaet raixcaix. Dang'yienz, gij lijlun Majgwzswh youq gizhaenx gaenq deng de naenx daengz gij suijbingz gig yungzsuz lo; caemhcaiq gij lizsij cwnggi caeuq saehlaeh cungj dwg loekcak、lienz hagseng siujyoz 4 nienzgaep cungj mbouj hawj famh haenx; hoeng sojmiz doengh gij neix youh miz gijmaz gvanhaeh ne? De yungh bonj saw neix cwngqmingz, cwngci cangdai caeuq cwngci saehgienh mboujlwnh seizlawz gizlawz cungj ndaej youq gij ginghci cangdai doxwngq haenx ra ndaej gangjmingz, aen fatyienh yienghneix, gaenbonj mbouj dwg Majgwzswh youq 1845 nienz fatyienh, cix dwg Lozlijya sienseng youq 1886 nienz fatyienh.[20] Ceiqnoix dwg, de caijsoq ndei dwk sawj gij vunz bonj guek de saenq diemj neix gvaq, daj de bonj saw neix yungh Fazvwnz okbanj le, youh caijsoq ndei dwk sawj mbangj vunz Fazgoz saenq diemj neix. Cijaeu caengz daengz mwh —— gyoengq seveicujyicej bonj guek de、miz saek ngoenz daj gwnz ndang ndaek Lozlijya mingzdaeuz gig daih neix、ciemz bae gij bwn duz gungjcoz de caeg daeuj cang gyaeu haenx, de cungj ndaej youq Yidali enj aek enj ai daekeiq dwk gag naeuz —— de dwg cungj vunz cauhlaeb lizsij lijlun moq miz vehfaen seizdaih yiyi he.

Danhseih, neix mboujgvaq dwg gij soujfap Lozlijya sienseng cungj yienghbonj iqet ndeu. De lij yiengq raeuz baujcwng: Majgwzswh cienzbouh lijlun dwg laeb youq gwnz **gagrox** euqvang, Majgwzswh couhcinj **rox daengz loengloek bonjfaenh**, hix mbouj dingz youq baihnaj doengh

gij loengloek neix, daengjdaengj. De yungh baenzroix gojsaeh yahlaeuz vadgei doxlumj, yiengq bouxyawjsaw de son gij cihsiz noix mbouj ndaej, hawj gyoengqde saenq Majgwzswh hix dwg bouxsimmaeuz lumj Lozlijya yienghneix, hix lumj boux Badohvaj gyausou neix yienghhaenx, vihliux ndaej daengz di vujdaiz yaugoj iqet he, cix loengh gij vaciu yaeuhvunz yahlaeuz doengzyiengh iqet haenx. Yienghneix guh le, de seizneix couh ndaej yiengq bouxyawjsaw laeuh ok aen mimiz hungloet he, doengzseiz, de hix couh sawj raeuz dauq daengz aen vwndiz leihyinh bijliz daeuj.

Lozlijya sienseng naeuz: Majgwzswh baenzneix yawj, aen swhbwnj-cujyi gunghyez giyez he soj swnghcanj gij gyaciz lwyawz de (Lozlijya sienseng youq gizneix dawz gyaciz lwyawz caeuq leihyinh daengjdoengz hwnjdaeuj) soqliengh lainoix, youz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq de soj sawj-yungh haenx daeuj gietdingh, aenvih gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq haenx mbouj gunghawj gijmaz leihyinh. Danhseih, neix caeuq saedsaeh dox mauzdun. Aenvih saedsaeh fuengmienh leihyinh mbouj dwg youz swh-bwnj ndaej bienq bae gietdingh, cix dwg youz cienzbouh swhbwnj bae gietdingh. Majgwzswh swhgeij hix yawj daengz diemj neix lo (daih'it cek daih 11 cieng [21]), caiqlij aeu nyinh, coengz biujmienh yawj saedsaeh dwg caeuq gij lijlun de dox mauzdun.[22] Danhseih Majgwzswh baenzlawz gaijgez aen mauzdun neix ne? De heuh gyoengq bouxyawjsaw de bae yawj cek saw ciepswnj lij caengz okbanj haenx. Gvendaengz cek saw ciepswnj neix, Lozlijya doenghbaez gaenq doiq bouxyawjsaw **de** gangjgvaq, de nyinhnaeuz Majgwzswh lienz gij siengjfap sij bonj saw ciepswnj neix hix mbouj miz gvaq. Seizneix de daekeiq vauvau hemq naeuz:

"Yawj ndaej ok, gij gangjfap doenghbaez gou mbouj dwg mbouj miz dauhleix, gou gaenq gangj gvaq, Majgwzswh ciengzseiz dawz daihngeih gienj[23] daeuj haep boux fanjdui swhgeij de, hoeng daihngeih gienj neix itcig cungj mbouj okbanj, daihngeih gienj neix gig gojnwngz dwg Majgwzswh ra mbouj ndaej gohyoz lungi seiz cix sawj-yungh cungj gveijgeiq ndeu."

Ciuq yienghneix gangj, seizneix bouxlawz danghnaeuz mbouj saenq Majgwzswh caeuq Lozlijya ndaek vunz gig mizmingz neix ityiengh gig rox aeu gohyoz bae yaeuh vunz, baenzneix de couh caen dwg mbouj miz yw

gouq dauq lo.

Gyonj daeuj gangj, raeuz gaenq rox, ciuq Lozlijya sienseng bae yawj, gij gyaciz lwyawz lijlun Majgwzswh dwg caeuq leihyinh bijliz bujben doxdaengj aen saedsaeh neix, baenzbaenz cungj mbouj ndaej doxyungz. Seizneix daihngeih cek gaenq okbanj lo, gij vwndiz gou cingqngamj cimdoiq diemj neix cix goenghai daezok haenx, hix riengz de miz okdaeuj lo.[24] Danghnaeuz Lozlijya sienseng caeuq raeuz ityiengh, dwg boux vunz Dwzgoz launyaenq damjsiuj ndeu, de daihgaiq hix roxnyinh miz di mbouj cwxcaih ba. Hoeng de dwg boux vunz baihnamz najna he, seng youq dienheiq hwngq lai, de caenh ndaej duenhdingh naeuz, youq gizhaenx, mbouj giet naehang① youq moux cungj cingzdoh dwg gij diuzgen sengcingz couh miz. Leihyinh bijliz aen vwndiz neix goenghai daez okdaeuj lo. Lozlijya sienseng gaenq goenghai senhbu aen vwndiz neix mbouj ndaej gaijgez. Cingq aenvih yienghneix, de seizneix yaek mauhgvaq gij naengzlig swhgeij bae goenghai gaijgez aen vwndiz neix.

Gienh saeh mbouj bingzciengz neix, okyienh youq《Ganghlahdwz Nenzgen》(ciz moq daih 20 gienj daih 272 yieb caeuq gaenlaeng geij yieb) gwnzde dwngh bien faenzcieng —— bingzgangj Sihmijdwz gij cucoz baihgwnz gangj daengz haenx. Youq mwh de daj Sihmijdwz gizhaenx roxdaengz sanghyez leihyinh baenzlawz cauxbaenz le, de couh sim ronghsag sawqmwh roxyiuj lo.

"Aenvih gyaciz youz lauzdung seizgan gietdingh, gienh saeh neix sawj doengh boux swhbwnjgyah yungh bouhfaenh swhbwnj haemq daih de dwk haeuj cienzhong bae haenx ndaejdaengz leih'ik, sojlaiz, gij swhbwnj mbouj dwg yungh haeuj swnghcanj (wngdang naeuz sanghyez) haenx, ndaej daj gij swhbwnjgyah souh'ik neix gizde, hengzmanz aeu leihsik (wngdang naeuz leihyinh) engqgya sang, ndigah youq gak boux gunghyez swhbwnjgyah ndawde cauhbaenz cungj yienhsiengq bingzyaenz he …… Beijgangj, danghnaeuz gunghyez swhbwnjgyah A、B、C youq swnghcanj ndawde, gak boux sawjyungh 100 ngoenzhong, hoeng sawjyungh gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq de faenbied dwg 0、100 caeuq 200, caemhcaiq gij cienzhong 100 ngoenzhong bauhamz 50

① "Mbouj giet naehang"gij Yenzvwnz de dwg "Unverfrorenheit", hix miz gij eiqsei "najna mbouj rox nyaenq". —— Bouxbien cawqmingz.

ngoenzhong, yienghneix, moix boux swhbwnjgyah couh ndaejdaengz gij gyaciz lwyawz 50 ngoenzhong haenx, leihyinh bijliz doiq A daeuj gangj dwg 100%, doiq B daeuj gangj dwg 33. 3%, doiq C daeuj gangj dwg 20%. Danhseih, danghnaeuz boux swhbwnjgyah daihseiq D cwkrom le 300 gij swhbwnj mbouj dwg yungh haeuj swnghcanj, baengh gij neix yiengq A couaeu gij gyaciz 40 ngoenzhong, yiengq B couaeu gij gyaciz 20 ngoenzhong dangguh leihsik 〈leihyinh〉, gij leihyinh bijliz swhbwnjgyah A caeuq B couh cungj deng doekdaemq daengz 20%, caeuq C ityiengh lo. D miz swhbwnj 300, canh ndaej leihyinh 60, neix couh dwg naeuz, leihyinh bijliz hix dwg 20%, caeuq gizyawz geij boux swhbwnjgyah ityiengh."

Boux Lozlijya mingzsing gig daih haenx yungh cungj guhfap sawj vunz doeksaet neix, yaepyet couh gaijgez le aen vwndiz de youq 10 bi gonq goenghai gangj mbouj ndaej gaijgez haenx. Hojsik, de cix mbouj dawz mimiz laeuh hawj raeuz: Cungj "swhbwnj mbouj dwg yungh haeuj swnghcanj" neix, dauqdaej daj gizlawz ndaej daengz gienzlig, sawj de mboujdanh ndaej daj ndaw fwngz gunghyez swhbwnjgyah、ciengj aeu gyoengqde gij ngegvaih leihyinh mauhgvaq bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz neix, caiqlij dawz gij ngegvaih leihyinh neix oet haeuj ndaw daeh swhgeij bae, couh lumj boux gaemmiz diegdeih ityiengh —— dawz gij ngegvaih leihyinh boux lauxbanj codieg banh nungzcangz、dangguh deihco oet haeuj ndaw daeh swhgeij bae. Ciuq cungj gangjfap neix, saedsaeh dwg boux seng'eiq yiengq gunghyez swhbwnjgyah cwngsou cungj gungsui caeuq deihco cienzbouh doxlumj ndeu, caemhcaiq youz gijneix bae doekdingh bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz. Dang'yienz, youq itbuen leihyinh bijliz cauxbaenz fuengmienh, sanghyez swhbwnj dwg aen yinhsu gig youqgaenj ndeu, diemj neix ca mbouj geij bouxboux cungj rox. Danhseih, cijmiz doengh boux sij faenzcieng mauyenjgyah coengz ndaw sim yawj mbouj hwnj cienzbouh ginghciyoz haenx, cij gamj duenhdingh naeuz sanghyez swhbwnj miz cungj mohliz he, ndaej youq mwh itbuen leihyinh bijliz caengz doekdingh, couh dawz sojmiz gij gyaciz lwyawz mauhngeg mauhgvaq itbuen leihyinh bijliz haenx supsou gvaqdaeuj, caemhcaiq dawz de cienjvaq baenz gij deihco swhgeij, hoeng youq mwh yienghneix guh, cix mbouj sihyau miz gijmaz diegdeih sojyoujgenz. Lij miz gij duenhdingh doengzyiengh sawj vunz doeksaet dem: Sanghyez swhbwnj ndaej fatyienh doengh gij gunghyezgyah neix —— gij gyaciz lwyawz de cingqngamj dan

caeuq bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz doxdaengh, caemhcaiq gij sawj de roxnyinh miznaj dwg, mbouj aeu gijmaz daigya, caemhcaiq mbouj aeu gijmaz soujsuzfei, couh bang gij gunghyezgyah neix siugai canjbinj, yienghneix couh sawj Majgwzswh gyaciz gvilwd doengh boux boihseiz deng aeu mingh haenx, seizheiq lainoix bienq ndaej ndei di. Boux mohsuzswh baenzlawz yiengh, cij ndaej siengj ok Majgwzswh gingqyienz hix aeu loengh cungj bajheiq hojlienz yienghneix!

Danhseih, cijmiz youq mwh raeuz dawz Lozlijya boux mingzdaeuz gig daih raeuz caeuq gyoengq vunz gingcwngh baihbaek de, lumjbaenz caeuq boux Youzlivuhswh Vozwjfuz sienseng hix mbouj dwg ngoenzlwenz cij okmingz haenx doxbeij le, boux Lozlijya raeuz cijndaej ciuq ok cienzbouh ronghsag de. Youq henz boux vunz Yidali neix, Vozwjfuz sienseng caemhcaiq youq ndaw bonj cucoz hung《Seveicujyi Caeuq Swhbwnjcujyi Cidu》de, hix caenh lumj duzma nei guengz raeuq mbouj dingz ha! Caeuq gij daidu gig ndei、seizbienh boux daswh neix doxbeij, Vozwjfuz sienseng dwg ngawz lai lo, gou hix yaek siengj naeuz de geijlai hawsim ha! Boux daswh neix couh dwg yungh cungj daidu neix duenhdingh naeuz: Mbouj gangj cungj rox, Majgwzswh mbouj lai hix mbouj noix, caeuq vunzlai cienzbouh ityiengh, dwg boux cingqngamj caeuq de Lozlijya sienseng swhgeij ityiengh —— boux gagrox euqvang、boux luenhgangj、boux gangjboq caeuq boux guhyaeuh gwnzbiengz. Caiqlij Majgwzswh mingzmingz rox mbouj gojnwngz hix mbouj dajsuenq sij gijmaz cek ciepswnj he, hoeng baez daengz mwh ra loh bae mbouj miz, cungj dwg yaeuh vunzlai, naeuz yaek youq cek ciepswnj cienzbouh guhbaenz gij lijlun de! Caen najna mbouj rox nyaenq lai lo, youq mwh guh mbouj roengz youh lumj duz byanouq nei ret deuz; deng vunz din dik lij naeuz swhgeij vunzak; ciengj aeu gij yenzgiu cwngzgoj bouxwnq; najna dajlaih dauqcawq guh gvangjgau; baenghgauq doengzdoih bungjbauq bae lauh aeu mingzdaeuz —— youq sojmiz gijneix, lij miz bouxlawz beij ndaej hwnj Lozlijya sienseng ne?

Yidali dwg aen guekgya denjhingz ndeu. Daj aen seizdaih hungmbwk haenx —— gij rongh banhaet yienhdaih seiqgyaiq youq aen guekgya neix swnghwnj doxdaeuj, de couh ok gvaq haujlai boux vunz hungmbwk, coengz Dandingh daengz Gyahlijbohdi, gyoengqde cungj dwg gij

denjhingz gig ndei fouzbeij de. Danhseih, youq aen seizgeiz deng nyoegnyamx caeuq aen minzcuz wnq dungjci haenx, hix louz hawj de haujlai faj najvunz denjhingz, ndawde miz song aen loihhingz dwg ginggvaq daegbied dikveh cij baenz: Swhgyahnazlezwj caeuq Duwjgajmajlaz. Raeuz yawjraen, youq gwnzndang Lozlijya boux vunz mingzdaeuz gig daih raeuz, daejyienh le gij denjhingz song boux neix doengjit hwnjdaeuj.

Doeklaeng, gou bietdingh aeu dawz gyoengq bouxyawjsaw gou yinx bae daengz Dasihyangz hamq doiqmienh bae. Niujyoz boux **Gyauzci Swhdizbeilinz** yihyoz bozsw sienseng neix, hix ra ndaej gij dapanq aen vwndiz lo, caemhcaiq dwg aen dapanq gig genjdanh he. Aenvih de dwg yienghneix genjdanh, sojlaiz youq Dasihyangz song hamq cungj mbouj miz vunz nyienh'eiq naeuz dapanq dwg deng. Doiq gijneix de hozndat raixcaix, couh sij doengh cek saw iq caeuq bauganh faenzcieng geq mbouj liux haenx, youq Dasihyangz song hamq gig sim'in dwk gangj de vihmaz hozndat. Yienznaeuz miz vunz gaenq youq gwnz《Seizdaih Moq》[25] diemjok, sojmiz gij dapanq de dwg aeu aen geiqsuenq miz loek he daeuj guh giekdaej, hoeng de mbouj dawz haeuj sim saek di, gangj gijmaz Majgwzswh hix youq geiqsuenq fuengmienh miz loek gvaq, danhseih youq haujlai saehcingz gwnzde cungj deng caez. Baenzneix, couh cingj raeuz yawjyawj gij dapanq Swhdibeilinz ba.

"Danghnaeuz miz song aen gunghcangj, yungh gij swhbwnj doxdoengz, guhhong seizgan doxdoengz, hoeng swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq swhbwnj ndaej bienq gij bijliz de mbouj doengz. Gyajdingh cienzbouh swhbwnj (c + v) = y, caiq yungh x daeuj biujsiq swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq swhbwnj ndaej bienq bijliz fuengmienh cengca lainoix. Doiq gunghcangj Ⅰ daeuj gangj, y = c + v, doiq gunghcangj Ⅱ daeuj gangj, y = (c − x) + (v + x). Vihneix, gunghcangj Ⅰ gij gyaciz lwyawz bijliz = $\frac{m}{v}$, gunghcangj Ⅱ gij gyaciz lwyawz bijliz = $\frac{m}{(v+x)}$. Gou dawz cienzbouh swhbwnj y roxnaeuz c + v, youq itdingh seizgan ndawde soj fatlai gij cienzbouh gyaciz lwyawz (m) haenx heuhguh leihyinh (p). Couhdwg naeuz p = m. Yienghneix, gunghcanj Ⅰ gij leihyinh bijliz dwg = $\frac{p}{y}$ roxnaeuz $\frac{m}{(c+v)}$; gunghcanj Ⅱ gij leihyinh bijliz doengzyiengh dwg = $\frac{p}{y}$ roxnaeuz $\frac{m}{(c-x)+(v+x)}$, hix couh doengzyiengh dwg

$\frac{m}{c+v}$. Vihneix, aen neix …… vwndiz couh yienghneix ndaejdaengz gaijgez lo: Youq gwnz aen giekdaej gyaciz gvilwd, youq mwh swhbwnj doxdaengj, seizgan doxdaengj, hoeng hozlauzdung soqliengh mbouj doxdaengj, aenvih gyaciz lwyawz bijliz miz bienqdoengh, couh yaek miz ok aen bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz doxdaengj he." (Gyauzci Swhdibeilinz《Gyaciz Gvilwd Caeuq Leihyinh bijliz》Niujyoz Yozhan Hwnghlihih banj)

Caenhguenj gij geiqsuenq gwnzneix gig giuj, gig cingcuj, hoeng raeuz vanzlij dwg mbouj ndaej mbouj yiengq Swhdibeilinz bozsw sienseng daezok aen vwndiz he: De baenzlawz rox gij gyaciz lwyawz cungjliengh gunghcangj Ⅰ swnghcanj haenx、cingqngamj daengjndaej gij gyaciz lwyawz cungjliengh gunghcangj Ⅱ swnghcanj haenx? Gvengdaengz c、v、y caeuq x, hix couh dwg gvendaengz geiqsuenq fuengmienh gizyawz sojmiz yinhsu, de cingcuj naeuz hawj raeuz nyi, song aen gyaciz lwyawz cungjlieng neix doiq song aen gunghcangj neix daeuj gangj cungj dwg doxdaengj, hoeng gvendaengz m cix cih saw he hix mbouj gangj daengz. Hoeng mboujlwnh baenzlawz yiengh, cungj mbouj ndaej aenvih de yungh daisu fuzhau m daeuj daiqbiuj song aen gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh gizneix, couh naeuz song de doxdaengj. Fanj gvaqdaeuj, diemj neix cingq dwg de wngdang bae cwngqmingz, aenvih Swhdibeilinz sienseng dawz leihyinh p caeuq gyaciz lwyawz hix cigsoh yawjbaenz doxdaengj lo. Gizneix dan aiq miz song cungj cingzgvang: Roxnaeuz dwg, song aen m neix doxdaengj, moix aen gunghcangj swnghcanj gij gyaciz lwyawz doengzyiengh lai, ndigah youq mwh cienzbouh swhbwnj doxdaengj, hix swnghcanj gij leihyinh soqliengh doengzyiengh lai, danghnaeuz dwg yienghneix, Swhdibeilinz sienseng couh dwg baez haidaeuz couh dawz gij saehcingz de wngdang cwngqmingz haenx dangguh cenzdiz lo; roxnaeuz dwg, aen gunghcangj he swnghcanj gij gyaciz lwyawz de lai gvaq lingh aen gunghcangj, danghnaeuz dwg yienghneix, gij cienzbouh geiqsuenq de couh ndwn mbouj maenh lo.

Swhdibeilinz sienseng mbouj lau sinhoj dwgrengz, mbouj in bonjcienz, aeu cungj geiqsuenq loekcak neix guh giekdaej, guh ok gij geiqsuenq dong sang lumj bya bae, youh gunghbu hawj vunzlai yawj. Gou ndaej yiengq de guh gij baujcwng sawj de cuengqsim, gij geiqsuenq de

ca mbouj geij cungj dwg loek, couhcinj miz di laehvaih, baenzneix, gijneix soj cwngqmingz gij saehcingz haenx, hix cienzbouh mbouj dwg gij saehcingz de yaek cwngqmingz haenx. Lumjbaenz, de doiq gij caizliu 1870 nienz caeuq 1880 nienz Meijgoz gozcingz diuzcaz haenx guh le doxbeij, saedsaeh cwngqmingz le leihyinh bijliz doekdaemq, hoeng de doiq leihyinh bijliz doekdaemq gij gangjmingz haenx cix cienzbouh loek caez; de lij nyinhnaeuz, Majgwzswh gvendaengz gij guding leihyinh bijliz lijlun itcig cungj mbouj bienq haenx, bietdingh aeu gaengawq sizcen bae coihcingq cijndaej. Danhseih, raeuz coengz daihsam cek daihsam bien neix couh ndaej yawjraen, gizneix soj gangj Majgwzswh gij"guding leihyinh bijliz"haenx, cungj dwg luenh an okdaeuj; cauhbaenz leihyinh bijliz mboujduenh doekdaemq, gij yienzaen de hix caeuq gij Swhdibeilinz bozsw soj gangj haenx cingqngamj doxfanj, gij yungh'eiq Swhdibeilinz bozsw sienseng gig ndei, neix gig yungzheih yawj ok, hoeng boux lawz danghnaeuz yaek siengj yenzgiu gohyoz vwndiz, sien aeu hagrox ciuq bouxsij sij faenzcieng gij yienzyiengh de, bae yawjdoeg gij cucoz swhgeij yaek leihyungh haenx, caemhcaiq sien gaej doeg ok gij doxgaiq ndaw cucoz yienzlaiz mbouj miz haenx.

Cienzbouh yenzgiu gezgoj dwg: Couh lienz youq aen vwndiz neix, hix cijmiz Majgwzswh yozbai cij aeundaej le saek di cwngzciu. Danghnaeuz Fazwjman caeuq Ganghlahdwz Sihmijdwz doeg daengz cek daihsam neix, gyoengqde couh doiq doengh bouhfaenh gunghcoz gyoengqde swhgeij guh haenx, roxnyinh cungj habhoz caez lo.

Fuz Wnhgwzswh

1894 nienz 10 nyied 4 hauh youq Lunzdunh

DAIH 3 CEK

SWHBWNJCUJYI SWNGHCANJ DAENGX AEN GOCWNGZ (GWNZ)

DAIH 1 BIEN
GYACIZ LWYAWZ CIENJVAQ BAENZ LEIHYINH CAEUQ GYACIZ LWYAWZ BIJLIZ CIENJVAQ BAENZ LIYUNLIZ

Daih 1 Cieng
Cingzbonj Gyagwz Caeuq Leihyinh

Youq ndaw daih'it cek, raeuz yenzgiu gak cungj yienhsiengq swhbwnjcujyi **swnghcanj gocwngz** bonjfaenh dangguh cigsoh swnghcanj gocwngz gaujcaz seiz biujyienh okdaeuj haenx, cix dawz gak cungj cingzgvang mbouj dwg aen gocwngz neix cauxbaenz sojmiz gij yingjyangj mbouj dwg cujyau de bwed bae mbouj guenj. Danhseih, aen swnghcanj gocwngz cigsoh neix bingq mbouj gietsat swnghbwnj swnghhoz gocwngz. Youq ndaw yienhsaed seiqgyaiq, de vanzlij aeu youz **riuzdoeng gocwngz** daeuj boujcung, hoeng riuzdoeng gocwngz gaenq dwg daihngeih cek yenzgiu duisieng. Youq ndaw daihngeih cek, daegbied dwg daihsam bien dawz riuzdoeng gocwngz dangguh sevei caiq swnghcanj gocwngz cunghgai daeuj gaujcaz haenx diemjok: Swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj gocwngz, daj cingjdaej daeuj yawj, dwg swnghcanj gocwngz caeuq riuzdoeng gocwngz doengjit hwnjdaeuj. Gangj daengz gij neiyungz daihsam cek neix, de mbouj ndaej dwg doiq aen doengjit neix guh itbuen gaujcaz ndwi. Fanj gvaqdaeuj, cek neix yaek gietbyoengq caeuq gangjmingz gak cungj gidij hingzsik youq mwh **swhbwnj yinhdoengh gocwngz dangguh cingjdaej daeuj**

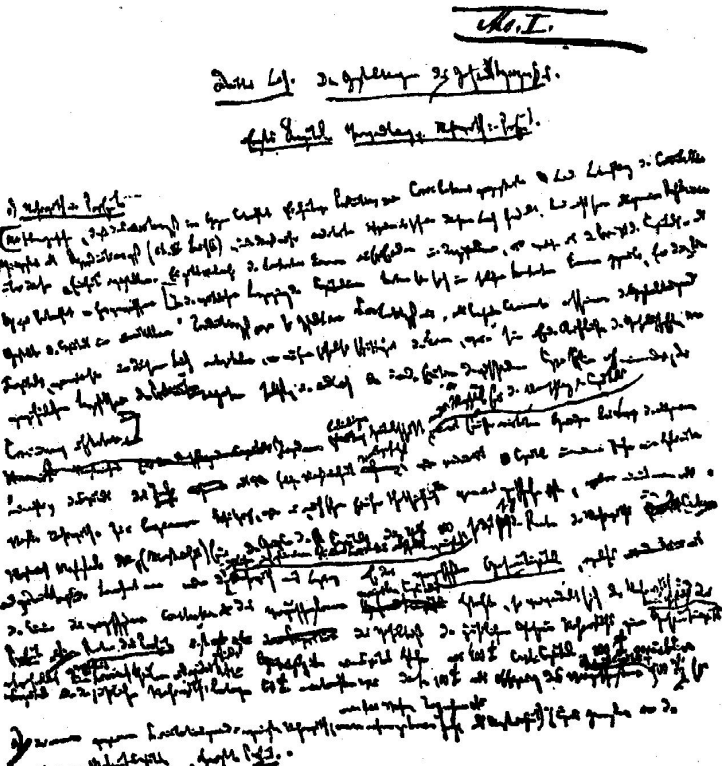
gaujcaz soj mizok haenx. Swhbwnj youq ndaw yienhsaed yinhdoengh de, couh dwg yungh gij gidij hingzsik neix daeuj dox doiqlaeb, doiq gij gidij hingzsik neix daeuj gangj, swhbwnj youq ndaw cigsoh swnghcanj gocwngz, yungh gij hingzyiengh de caeuq youq ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz yungh gij hingzyiengh de, dan dwg biujyienh baenz gij yausu daegbied. Vihneix, raeuz youq cek neix yaek gangjmingz swhbwnj gak cungj hingzyiengh, caeuq swhbwnj youq sevei biujmienh gwnzde, youq gak cungj swhbwnj dox cozyung ndawde, youq gingcwngh ndawde, caeuqlienz youq boux camgya swnghcanj swhgeij bingzciengz yisiz ndawde soj biujyienh okdaeuj gij hingzsik de, dwg baez yamq baez yamq ciepgaenh lo.

Moix aen sanghbinj W ciuq swhbwnjcujyi fuengsik swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx, gij gyaciz de yungh goengsik daeuj biujsiq dwg W = c + v + m. Danghnaeuz raeuz daj ndaw aen canjbinj gyaciz neix gemj bae gyaciz lwyawz m, yienghneix, gij lw youq ndaw sanghbinj, couh dan dwg youq swnghcanj yausu fuengmienh hauqyungh bae swhbwnj gyaciz c + v gij huqdaengjgyaq roxnaeuz gyaciz boizbouj haenx.

Lumjbaenz, gyajdingh swnghcanj moux yiengh sanghbinj hauqyungh bae swhbwnj 500 bangq: Ndawde lauzdung swhliu hauqyungh bae 20 bangq, swnghcanj caizliu 380 bangq, lauzdungliz 100 bangq; gyajdingh gyaciz lwyawz bijliz dwg 100%, yienghneix, canjbinj gyaciz couh daengjndaej 400c+ 100v + 100m = 600 bangq.

Gemj bae 100 bangq gyaciz lwyawz le, lij lw 500 bangq sanghbinj gyaciz, hoeng 500 bangq neix dan dwg boizbouj 500 bangq swhbwnj gaenq hauqyungh bae haenx. Sanghbinj gyaciz aen bouhfaenh neix, couh dwg aen bouhfaenh boizbouj gij swnghcanj swhliu gyagwz gaenq deng siuhauq caeuq gij lauzdungliz gyagwz gaenq deng sawjyungh haenx, dan dwg gij doxgaiq boizbouj gij sanghbinj sawj swhbwnjgyah gag hauqyungh bae haenx, sojlaiz doiq swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, neix couh dwg sanghbinj gij cingzbonj gyagwz de.

Sanghbinj sawj swhbwnjgyah hauqyungh bae gij doxgaiq haenx, caeuq gij doxgaiq sanghbinj swnghcanj bonjfaenh soj hauqyungh bae haenx, mbouj yungh ngeiz dwg song aen soqliengh cienzbouh mbouj doengz de. Sanghbinj gyaciz ndawde aen bouhfaenh youz gyaciz lwyawz



Majgwzswh《Lwnh Swhbwnj》gienj daihsam soujgauj yieb daih'it de

gapbaenz haenx, mbouj yungh swhbwnjgyah hauqyungh gijmaz doxgaiq, aenvih gij de hauqyungh bae neix, dan dwg gunghyinz gij laudung mbouj miz baucouz haenx. Danhseih, aenvih youq gwnz aen giekdaej swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj, gunghyinz swhgeij haeuj daengz ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz le, couh bienqbaenz swnghcanj swhbwnj aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh bae caephengz ciznwngz、caemhcaiq gvi swhbwnjgyah ndeu, hix couh dwg naeuz, swhbwnjgyah dwg boux saedsaeh guh sanghbinj swnghcanj, sojlaiz, doiq swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, sanghbinj gij cingzbonj gyagwz de, bietyienz biujyienh baenz gij saedsaeh feiqyungh sanghbinj bonjfaenh. Raeuz dawz cingzbonj gyagwz heuhguh k, W = c + v + m aen goengsik neix, couh cienjvaq baenz W = k + m aen goengsik neix, roxnaeuz gangj, sanghbinj gyaciz = cingzbonj gyagwz + gyaciz lwyawz.

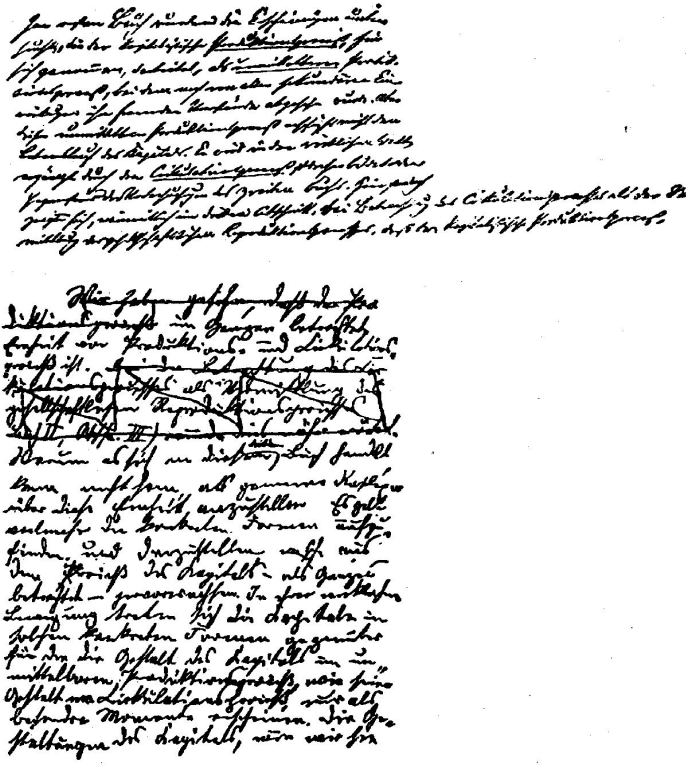
Vihneix, dawz ndaw sanghbinj gyaciz doengh aen bouhfaenh dan dwg boizbouj gij swhbwnj gyaciz hauqyungh youq sanghbinj sanghcanj fuengmienh haenx, gyoebbaenz cingzbonj gyagwz aen fancouz neix, neix it fuengmienh biujmingz gij daegbied singqcaet swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj. Sanghbinj gij swhbwnjcujyi feiqyungh de dwg yungh **swhbwnj** deng hauqyungh daeuj geiqsuenq soqliengh, hoeng sanghbinj gij saedsaeh feiqyungh de cix dwg yungh **lauzdung** deng hauqyungh daeuj geiqsuenq soqliengh. Sojlaiz, sanghbinj gij swhbwnjcujyi cingzbonj gyagwz de, coengz soqliengh daeuj gangj, de caeuq sanghbinj gyaciz roxnaeuz sanghbinj saedsaeh cingzbonj gyagwz mbouj doengz; de beij sanghbinj gyaciz iq, aenvih, gawqyienz W = k + m, baenzneix k = W − m. Lingh fuengmienh, sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz hix baenzlawz cungj mbouj dandan dwg aen hanghmoeg gwnz cek bouh swhbwnjgyah ndwi. Aen gyaciz bouhfaenh neix ndaej doglaeb mizyouq, youq yienhsaed sanghbinj swnghcanj ndawde, couh ciengzseiz youq ndaw saedsaeh biujyienh okdaeuj, aenvih aen gyaciz bouhfaenh neix yaek doenggvaq riuzdoeng gocwngz, youz gij sanghbinj hingzsik de mboujduenh caiq cienjvaq baenz gij hingzsik swnghcanj swhbwnj, hix couh dwg naeuz, sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz bietdingh aeu mboujduenh cawx aeu gak cungj gij swnghcanj yausu yungh youq sanghbinj swnghcanj fuengmienh haenx.

Danhseih, cingzbonj gyagwz aen fancouz neix, caeuq cauxbaenz sanghbinj gyaciz roxnaeuz caeuq swhbwnj fatlai gocwngz mbouj miz saek

di gvanhaeh. Couhcinj raeuz roxdaengz sanghbinj gyaciz 600 bangq ndawde $\frac{5}{6}$ roxnaeuz 500 bangq, dan dwg gij huqdaengjgyaq roxnaeuz boizbouj gyaciz 500 bangq swhbwnj gaenq hauqyungh haenx, vihneix cij gaeuq cawx gak cungj vuzciz yausu aen swhbwnj neix, raeuz daj gijneix vanzlij mbouj rox, sanghbinj gyaciz ndawde cauxbaenz sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz aen $\frac{5}{6}$ neix dwg baenzlawz swnghcanj okdaeuj, hix mbouj rox sanghbinj gyaciz ndawde cauxbaenz gyaciz lwyawz aen $\frac{1}{6}$ doeklaeng neix dwg baenzlawz swnghcanj okdaeuj. Mboujgvaq, raeuz doenggvaq yenzgiu couh yaek yawjraen, youq swhbwnjcujyi ginghci ndawde, cingzbonj gyagwz miz cungj gyajsiengq he, lumjnaeuz de dwg gyaciz swnghcanj bonjfaenh aen fancouz he.

Raeuz caiq dawz aen laeh baihgwnz daeuj gangj. Gyajdingh miz boux gunghyinz ndeu, youq ndaw ngoenzhong sevei bingzyaenz ndeu swnghcanj gij gyaciz haenx, biujyienh baenz gij hobi soqngeg 6 senhling = 6 majgwz, baenzneix, 500 bangq swhbwnj sien ceiok = 400c + 100v, dwg 1666 $\frac{2}{3}$ aen ngoenzhong cib diemjcung gij gyaciz canjbinj de, ndawde 1333 $\frac{1}{3}$ aen ngoenzhong gij gyaciz giet youq ndaw swnghcanj swhliu = 400c ndawde, 333 $\frac{1}{3}$ aen ngoenzhong gij gyaciz giet youq ndaw lauzdungliz = 100v ndawde. Vihneix, youq yiengh cingzgvang gyaciz lwyawz bijliz gaenq gyajdingh dwg 100% neix, swnghcanj aen sanghbinj ngamq cauhbaenz neix, gij lauzdungliz aeu hauqyungh bae = 100v + 100m = 666 $\frac{2}{3}$ aen ngoenzhong cib diemjcung.

Linghvaih, raeuz gaenq rox (yawj daih'it cek daihcaet cieng daih 201/193 yieb[26]), gij canjbinj ngamq cauhbaenz haenx, 600 bangq gyaciz de youz song bouhfaenh gapbaenz: 1、Gij caiqyienh gyaciz 400 bangq swhbwnj mbouj bienq youq swnghcanj swhliu fuengmienh hauqyungh haenx; 2、200 bangq gyaciz ngamq swnghcanj haenx. Sanghbinj cingz-



Bouh《Lwnh Swhbwnj》daih 3 gienj youz misuh causij neix,
daih'it yieb gwnzde miz Wnhgwzswh guh gij boujcung caeuq gaijcingq haenx

bonj gyagwz = 500 bangq, baudaengz 400c caiqyienh de caeuq 200 bangq gyaciz ngamq swnghcanj de dingz ndeu (= 100c), hix couh dwg baudaengz song aen sanghbinj gyaciz yausu goekgaen cienzbouh mbouj doengz haenx.

Aenvih gij lauzdung miz muzdiz singqcaet youq ndaw $666\frac{2}{3}$ aen ngoenzhong cib diemjcung hauqyungh bae haenx, soj yungh bae gij swnghcanj swhliu gyaciz 400 bangq haenx, couh daj gij swnghcanj swhliu neix cienj daengz ndaw canjbinj bae lo. Sojlaiz, aen gyaciz gaeuq neix dwg dangguh canjbinj gyaciz aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh de caiqyienh okdaeuj, cix mbouj dwg youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz **aen** sanghbinj **neix** miz okdaeuj. De vihmaz ndaej dangguh sanghbanj gyaciz aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh he mizyouq, dan dwg aenvih de gaxgonq gaenq dangguh sien ceiok swhbwnj aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh de mizyouq lo. Vihneix, gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq soj hauqyungh bae haenx, dwg yungh bouhfaenh sanghbinj gyaciz de bonjfaenh gya daengz sanghbinj gyaciz fuengmienh haenx daeuj boizbouj. Yawj ndaej ok, cingzbonj gyagwz aen yausu neix miz song caengz yiyi: It fuengmienh, de gyahaeuj sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz bae. Aenvih de dwg sanghbinj gyaciz ndawde doengh aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh yungh daeuj boizbouj gij swhbwnj soj hauqyungh bae haenx; lingh fuengmienh, de cauxbaenz sanghbinj gyaciz aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh he, dandan aenvih de dwg gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj deng hauqyungh haenx, roxnaeuz gangj, aenvih swnghcanj swhliu yungh bae cienzsawj baenzneix lai.

Cingzbonj gyagwz lingh aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh de cingzgvang cix cienzbouh doxfanj. Youq ndaw sanghbinj swnghcanj hauqyungh bae $666\frac{2}{3}$ ngoenz lauzdung, cauxbaenz aen 200 bangq gyaciz moq he. Aen gyaciz moq neix miz bouhfaenh ndeu, dan boizbouj 100 bangq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq sien ceiok, roxnaeuz gangj, dan boizbouj gij gyagwz yiengh lauzdungliz soj sawjyungh haenx. Danhseih, aen swhbwnj gyaciz yawhsien ceiok neix, itdingh mbouj camgya cauhbaenz gyaciz moq. Youq ndaw swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok, lauzdungliz deng suenq guh **gyaciz**, hoeng youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz, de dangguh **gij yausu cauhbaenz**

gyaciz daeuj caephengz ciznwngz. Gij lauzdungliz gyaciz youq ndaw swhbwnj yawhcei okyienh haenx, youq gij swnghcanj swhbwnj saedsaeh **caephengz ciznwngz** ndawde, deng gij lauzdungliz miz sengmingh cauhbaenz gyaciz haenx dingjlawh bae.

Sanghbinj gyaciz ndawde, doengh aen mbouj doengz gapbaenz bouhfaenh gyoebhab hwnjdaeuj cauxbaenz cingzbonj gyagwz haenx, gij dox faenbied de, danghnaeuz bouhfaenh swhbwnj mbouj bienq soj hauqyungh bae haenx, roxnaeuz bouhfaenh swhbwnj ndaej bienq soj hauqyungh bae haenx fatseng gyaciz soqliengh bienqvaq, couh biujyienh okdaeuj. Gyajdingh saek di swnghcanj swhliu doengzyiengh haenx, gij gyagwz roxnaeuz mbouj bienq swhbwnj bouhfaenh youz 400 bangq daezsang daengz 600 bangq, roxnaeuz doxfanj, youz 400 bangq doekdaemq daengz 200 bangq. Youq aen ciengzhab gaxgonq, mboujdan sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz yaek youz 500 bangq daezsang daengz 600c + 100v = 700 bangq, caemhcaiq sanghbinj gyaciz bonjfaenh hix yaek youz 600 bangq daezsang daengz 600c + 100v + 100m = 800 bangq. Youq aen ciengzhab laeng, mboujdan cingzbonj gyagwz yaek youz 500 bangq doekdaemq daengz 200c + 100v = 300 bangq, caemhcaiq sanghbinj gyaciz bonjfaenh hix yaek youz 600 bangq doekdaemq daengz 200c +100v + 100m = 400 bangq. Aenvih gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq deng hauqyungh bae haenx, yaek dawz gij gyaciz bonjfaenh de cienj daengz ndaw canjbinj bae, sojlaiz youq gizyawz diuzgen mbouj bienq cungj cingzgvang neix, canjbinj gyaciz yaek riengz gij cieddoiq soqliengh aen swhbwnj gyaciz neix dem gemj cix doxwngq dem gemj. Fanj gvaqdaeuj, gyajdingh youq gizyawz diuzgen mbouj bienq cungj cingzgvang neix, doengzyiengh soqliengh lauzdungliz gij gyagwz de, youz 100 bangq demgya daengz 150 bangq, roxnaeuz doxfanj, gemjnoix daengz 50 bangq. Yienznaeuz youq aen ciengzhab gonq, cingzbonj gyagwz yaek youz 500 bangq daezsang daengz 400c +150v = 550 bangq, hoeng youq aen ciengzhab laeng, yaek youz 500 bangq doekdaemq daengz 400c + 50v= 450 bangq, hoeng youq song aen ciengzhab neix, sanghbinj gyaciz vanzlij dwg baujciz mbouj bienq = 600 bangq; youq aen ciengzhab gonq = 400c + 150v + 50m; youq aen ciengzhab laeng = 400c + 50v + 150m. Gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq yawhsien ceiok haenx, mbouj gojnwngz dawz gij gyaciz bonjfaenh de gya haeuj ndaw

canjbinj bae. Mboujyawx naeuz, gij youq ndaw canjbinj dingjlawh swhbwnj ndaej bienq gyaciz okyienh de, dwg aen gyaciz moq youz lauzdung cauh okdaeuj he. Swhbwnj ndaej bienq cieddoiq gyacizlieng gij bienqvaq de, caen'haeu dandan biujyienh lauzdungliz gyagwz bienqvaq, couh di cungj mbouj gaijbienq aen cezduilieng sanghbinj gyaciz, aenvih de bingq mbouj gaijbienq aen cezdulieng gyaciz moq、youz gij lauzdungliz ndaej hozdung de cauh okdaeuj neix. Fanj gvaqdaeuj, cungj bienqvaq neix dan dwg yingjyangj gyaciz moq song aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh gij soqliengh gvanhaeh de, ndawde, aen gyoebbaenz bouhfaenh ndeu gapbaenz gyaciz lwyawz, lingh aen gyoebbaenz bouhfaenh cix boizbouj swhbwnj ndaej bienq, baenzneix couh gyahaeuj sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz bae.

Cingzbonj gyagwz miz song aen bouhfaenh, yungh aen laeh raeuz daeuj gangj couh dwg 400c + 100v, cijmiz diemj ndeu doxdoengz ndwi: Song de cungj dwg ndaw sanghbinj gyaciz aen bouhfaenh boizbouj gij swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok haenx.

Danhseih coengz swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj gvanhdenj daeuj yawj, aen saedsaeh cingzgvang neix bietyienz aeu gij hingzsik dauqdingq haenx biujyienh okdaeuj.

Gij swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi caeuq gij swnghcanj fuengsik laeb youq gwnz giekdaej nuzlici doengh giz mbouj doengz de, cawz le gizyawz fuengmienh, vanzlij miz: Gij gyaciz roxnaeuz gyagwz lauzdungliz, biujyienh baenz gij gyaciz roxnaeuz gyagwz lauzdung bonjfaenh, roxnaeuz gangj, biujyienh baenz cienzhong (daih 1 cek daih 17 cieng). Vihneix, swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok aen bouhfaenh gyaciz ndaej bienq de, biujyienh baenz gij swhbwnj hauqyungh youq cienzhong fuengmienh, biujyienh baenz aen swhbwnj gyaciz —— yungh daeuj ceihawj cienzbouh lauzdung gyaciz roxnaeuz gyagwz hauqyungh youq swnghcanj fuengmienh haenx. Lumjbaenz, gyajdingh aen sevei bingzyaenz ngoenzhong cib diemjcung ndeu, daejyienh baenz 6 senhling hobi soqngeg, baenzneix, 100 bangq swhbwnj ndaej bienq sien ceiok, couh dwg gij gyaciz youq $333\frac{1}{3}$ aen ngoenzhong cib diemjcung ndawde swnghcanj haenx gij hobi biujyienh de. Danhseih aen gyaciz gij lauzdungliz gaenq cawx ndaej、cix okyienh youq ndaw swhbwnj yawhsien ceihawj haenx, bingq mbouj dwg

swhbwnj ndawde aen bouhfaenh saedsaeh caephengz ciznwngz de. Youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz bonjndang, de deng gij lauzdungliz miz sengmingh haenx dingjlawh. Aeu aen laeh baihgwnz daeuj gangj, danghnaeuz lauzdungliz deng bozsoz cingzdoh dwg 100%, yienghneix lauzdungliz couh yaek youq 666 $\frac{2}{3}$ aen ngoenzhong cib diemjcung ndawde deng hauqyungh bae, baenzneix cix dawz aen 200 bangq gyaciz moq he gyahaeuj canjbinj bae. Hoeng youq gij swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok ndawde, 100 bangq swhbwnj ndaej bienq neix, biujyienh baenz gij swhbwnj cei youq cienzhong fuengmienh, roxnaeuz gangj, biujyienh baenz 666 $\frac{2}{3}$ aen ngoenzhong cib diemjcung ndawde guhsat lauzdung gij gyagwz de, 666 $\frac{2}{3}$ cawz 100 bangq, ndaej 3 senhling, neix couh dwg gij gyagwz aen ngoenzhong cib diemjcung haenx, de dwg gij gyaciz canjbinj 5 diemjcung lauzdung.

Danghnaeuz aeu gij swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok caeuq sanghbinj gyaciz doxbeij baez ndeu, raeuz couh yawj ndaej daengz:

Ⅰ、Gij swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok 500 bangq = gij swhbwnj hauqyungh youq swnghcanj swhliu fuengmienh 400 bangq (couh dwg swnghcanj swhliu gyagwz) + gij swhbwnj hauqyungh youq lauzdung fuengmienh 100 bangq (couh dwg gij gyagwz roxnaeuz cienzhong 666 $\frac{2}{3}$ ngoenzhong).

Ⅱ、Sanghbinj gyaciz 600 bangq = cingzbonj gyagwz 500 bangq (aen gyagwz gij swnghcanj swhliu hauqyungh haenx 400 bangq + aen gyagwz 666 $\frac{2}{3}$ ngoenzhong hauqyungh haenx 100 bangq) + gyaciz lwyawz 100 bangq.

Youq ndaw aen goengsik neix, aen swhbwnj bouhfaenh youq lauzdung fuengmienh ceiok haenx、caeuq aen swhbwnj bouhfaenh youq swnghcanj swhliuz (lumjnaeuz faiq roxnaeuz meizdan) fuengmienh ceiok haenx, gij cabied de dandan dwg: aen swhbwnj bouhfaenh gonq dwg yungh daeuj ceihawj cungj swnghcanj yausu youq vuzciz fuengmienh

mbouj doengz haenx, cix baenzbaenz mbouj dwg aen swhbwnj bouhfaenh gonq youq sanghbinj gyaciz cauhbaenz gocwngz ndawde, baenzneix cix youq swhbwnj fatlai gocwngz ndawde, youq ciznwngz fuengmienh miz cozyung mbouj doengz. Swnghcanj swhliu gyagwz, cingq lumj de youq ndaw swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok gaenq okyienh yienghhaenx, yaek youq ndaw sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz caiqyienh okdaeuj, neix dwg aenvih doengh gij swnghcanj swhliu neix gaenq miz muzdiz bae yungh liux lo. Doengzyiengh, youq sanghbinj swnghcanj fuengmienh hauqyungh gij gyagwz roxnaeuz cienzhong 666 $\frac{2}{3}$ aen ngoenzhong, hix lumj de youq ndaw swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok gaenq okyienh yienghhaenx, yaek youq ndaw sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz caiqyienh okdaeuj, neix hix dwg aenvih gij lauzdung aen soqliengh neix, gaenq doenggvaq aen hingzsik miz muzdiz haenx hauqyungh bae lo. Gij raeuz yawj ndaej raen de, dan dwg gij gyaciz seizneix gaenq guh ndaej okdaeuj haenx, couh dwg gij swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok gyahaeuj canjbinj gyaciz cauxbaenz haenx gak aen gyaciz bouhfaenh de, cix mbouj dwg gij yausu cauh ok gyaciz moq haenx. Gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq haenx cabied hix couh siubae lo. 500 bangq cienzbouh cingzbonj gyagwz, seizneix ndaejdaengz le song caengz yiyi: Daih'it, youq 600 bangq sanghbinj gyaciz ndawde, de dwg gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh yungh daeuj boizbouj 500 bangq swhbwnj youq sanghbinj swnghcanj fuengmienh hauqyungh bae haenx; daihngeih, sanghbinj gyaciz aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh neix vihmaz ndaej mizyouq, dan dwg aenvih de gaxgonq gaenq dangguh gij swnghcanj yausu gaenq yungh bae —— couh dwg swnghcanj swhliu caeuq lauzdung gij cingzbonj gyagwz haenx mizyouq lo, hix couh dwg naeuz, gaenq dangguh gij swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok mizyouq lo. Swhbwnj gyaciz ndaej dangguh sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz caiqyienh okdaeuj, dwg aenvih caemhcaiq dan dwg aenvih de gaenq dangguh swhbwnj gyaciz hauqyungh liux lo.

Swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok gij gyaciz gapbaenz bouhfaenh mbouj doengz de, gaenq siuhauq youq vuzciz fuengmienh gij swnghcanj yausu mboujdoengz haenx, couh dwg siuhauq youq lauzdung swhliu、yenzliu、caizliu bangbouj caeuq lauzdung fuengmienh, gij cingzgvang neix, dan dwg gietdingh le sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz、bietdingh aeu caiq cawx

vuzciz fuengmienh gij swnghcanj yausu mboujdoengz haenx doxdauq. Hoeng aeu cingzbonj gyagwz bonjfaenh cauhbaenz fuengmienh daeuj gangj, dan miz aen faenbied he yienh okdaeuj ndwi, couh dwg gij faenbied guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj. Yungh gij laeh raeuz daeuj gangj, 20 bangq suenq dwg lauzdung swhliu gij sonjsied de (400c = lauzdung swhliu sonjsied 20 bangq + swnghcanj caizliu 380 bangq). Danghnaeuz gyaciz aen lauzdung swhliu neix youq sanghbinj swnghcanj gaxgonq = 1200 bangq, baenzneix, youq sanghbinj swnghcanj gvaqlaeng, de couh yungh song cungj hingzyiengh mizyouq: 20 bangq biujyienh baenz sanghbinj gyaciz ndawde aen bouhfaenh ndeu; 1200 - 20 bangq roxnaeuz 1180 bangq biujyienh baenz —— gij gyaciz lauzdung swhliu lwlawz roengzdaeuj vanzlij gvi swhbwnjgyah haenx, vuenh coenz vah ndeu gangj, mbouj dwg biujyienh baenz gij sanghbinj swhbwnj gyaciz yausu de, cix dwg biujyienh baenz gij swnghcanj swhbwnj gyaciz yausu de. Caeuq lauzdung swhliu doxfanj, swnghcanj caizliu caeuq cienzhong cix youq swnghcanj ndawde cienzbouh siuhauq caez, vihneix, sojmiz gij gyaciz gyoengqde, hix yaek gyahaeuj aen gyaciz gij sanghbinj swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx. Raeuz gangjgvaq, swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok doengh aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh mbouj doengz neix, aeu coucienj daeuj gangj, yungh gij hingzsik guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj.[27]

Vihneix, swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok = 1680 bangq: Guding swhbwnj 1200 bangq + riuzdoengh swhbwnj 480 bangq (= swnghcanj swhliu 380 bangq + cienzhong 100 bangq).

Danhseih, sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz dan = 500 bangq (guding swhbwnj sonjsied 20 bangq, riuzdoengh swhbwnj 480 bangq).

Sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz caeuq swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok cungj cabied neix dan dwg cwngqmingz: Sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz dandan dwg youz sanghbinj swnghcanj seiz saedsaeh hauqyungh gij swhbwnj gapbaenz haenx.

Youq sanghbinj swnghcanj fuengmienh, aen gyaciz gij lauzdung swhliu deng sawjyungh dwg 1200 bangq, hoeng aen gyaciz swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok neix, youq swnghcanj seiz dan siusied bae 20 bangq. Vihneix, gij guding swhbwnj deng sawjyungh haenx, dan miz bouhfaenh ndeu gyahaeuj sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz bae, aenvih de dan miz bouh-

faenh ndeu siuhauq youq sanghbinj swnghcanj fuengmienh. Gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj deng sawjyungh haenx, cix cienzbouh gyahaeuj sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz bae, aenvih de youq sanghbinj swnghcanj seiz cienzbouh deng siuhauq lo. Hoeng gijneix mboujgvaq dwg cwngqmingz: Gij guding swhbwnj bouhfaenh deng hauqyungh caeuq gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj bouhfaenh deng hauqyungh haenx, yaek ciuq gij beijlaeh gak aen gyacizlieng gyoengqde, gij cingzbonj gyagwz doengzyiengh gyahaeuj sanghbinj haenx, sanghbinj gyaciz ndawde aen bouhfaenh neix, dan dwg daj gij swhbwnj youq sanghbinj swnghcanj seiz hauqyungh haenx miz okdaeuj. Danghnaeuz mbouj dwg yienghneix, raeuz couh mbouj lijgaij, vih gijmaz gij guding swhbwnj 1200 bangq yawhsien ceiok haenx, dan dwg dawz 20 bangq de youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz saet bae haenx, cix mbouj dwg dawz 1180 bangq de youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz caengz saet bae haenx, hix gyahaeuj canjbinj gyaciz bae.

Vihneix, guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj cungj cabied neix, dawz cingzbonj gyagwz geiqsuenq daeuj gangj, mboujgvaq cwngqmingz: cingzbonj gyagwz daj biujmienh daeuj yawj, dwg youz gij swhbwnj gyaciz deng hauqyungh haenx cauxbaenz, roxnaeuz gangj, dwg youz gij gyagwz swhbwnjgyah swhgeij youq hauqyungh swnghcanj yausu (baudaengz lauzdung) fuengmienh ceiok haenx cauxbaenz. Lingh fuengmienh, daj gyaciz cauxbaenz daeuj gangj, bouhfaenh swhbwnj ndaej bienq ceiok youq lauzdungliz fuengmienh haenx, youq gizneix, youq riuzdoengh swhbwnj aen hanghmoeg neix lajde, gig yienhda dwg caeuq swhbwnj mbouj bienq (couh dwg aen swhbwnj bouhfaenh youz swnghcanj swhliu gapbaenz de) daengjdoengz hwnjdaeuj. Yienghneix, swhbwnj aen fatlai gocwngz sawj vunz loengh mbouj doeng haenx, hix couh guhcaez lo.(1)

Baihgwnz raeuz dan gaujcaz le sanghbinj gyaciz aen yausu ndeu,

(1) Aen saedsaeh neix, youq ndaw uk gyoengq ginghciyozgyah ndaej cauhbaenz gijmaz hoenjluenh, raeuz gaenq youq daih'it cek daih 7 cieng daih 3 ciet daih 216 / 206 yieb caeuq baihlaj geij yieb[28], aeu Naz Veih Sihnizwj guh laeh, bae gangjmingz lo.

couh dwg cingzbonj gyagwz. Seizneix raeuz hix bietdingh aeu yawjyawj sanghbinj gyaciz lingh aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh, couh dwg gij lwyawz soqngeg roxnaeuz gyaciz lwyawz mauhgvaq cingzbonj gyagwz haenx. Gyaciz lwyawz, sien dwg gij lwyawz soqngeg sanghbinj gyaciz mauhgvaq sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz haenx. Danhseih, aenvih cingzbonj gyagwz daengjndaej gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj deng hauqyungh haenx, caemhcaiq mboujduenh caiq cienjvaq baenz gak cungj vuzciz yausu gij swhbwnj deng hauqyungh haenx, sojlaiz, aen gyaciz lwyawz soqngeg neix, couh dwg aen gyaciz demgya soqngeg gij swhbwnj youq mwh sanghbinj swnghcanj deng hauqyungh bae、caemhcaiq daj ndaw sanghbinj riuzdoengh lae dauqma haenx.

Raeuz youq baihnaj gaenq yawjraen,[29] yienznaeuz gyaciz lwyawz m dan dwg youq gij gyaciz bienqdoengh aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq v haenx miz okdaeuj, ndigah de bonjlaiz dan dwg swhbwnj ndaej bienq aen demmaj soqngeg ndeu, hoeng youq swnghcanj gocwngz gietsat gvaqlaeng, de doengzyiengh hix bienqbaenz —— aen gyaciz demgya soqngeg ndaw cienzbouh swhbwnj c + v deng hauqyungh haenx. C + (v + m) aen goengsik neix —— de byaujsi, m gij swnghcanj de, dwg aen soqliengh riuzdoengh baenzneix —— aenvih gij swhbwnj gyaciz v miz itdingh soqliengh cix sien cei youq lauzdungliz fuengmienh haenx cienjvaq baenz, couh dwg aen soqliengh mbouj bienq ndeu cienjvaq baenz aen soqliengh ndaej bienq ndeu —— hix ndaej yungh (c + v) + m daeuj biujyienh. Youq mwh caengz hainduj swnghcanj, raeuz miz aen swhbwnj 500 bangq he. Youq mwh swnghcanj guhsat le, raeuz couh miz le aen swhbwnj 500 bangq he、caiq gya aen gyaci demgya ngeg 100 bangq he.(2)

---

(2) "Gizsaed raeuz gaenq rox, gyaciz lwyawz dan dwg v aen bouhfaenh swhbwnj cienjbienq baenz lauzdungliz neix、fatseng gyaciz bienqdoengh cij cauhbaenz, vihneix, v + m = v + △v (v gya gij demlai soqngeg v), danhseih, yienhsaed gyaciz bienqvaq caeuq gyaciz bienqvaq gij bijliz de, cix deng aen saedsaeh yienghneix goemq bae lo: Aenvih swhbwnj aen bouhfaenh gapbaenz ndaej bienq de demgya lo, cienzbouh gij swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok hix demgya lo. Cienzbouh gij swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok gaxgonq dwg 500, seizneix bienqbaenz le 590." (Daih'it cek daih 7 cieng daih'it ciet daih 203 / 195 yieb[30])

Danhseih, gyaciz lwyawz doiq bouhfaenh swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok haeuj daengz gyaciz fatlai gocwngz daeuj gangj、mboujdanh dwg aen soqngeg demgya ndeu, doiq bouhfaenh swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok mbouj haeuj daengz gyaciz fatlai gocwngz daeuj gangj、caemhcaiq hix dwg aen soqngeg demgya ndeu; yienghneix, doiq yungh sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz daeuj boizbouj gij swhbwnj deng hauqyungh haenx daeuj gangj、mboujdanh dwg aen gyaciz demgya soqngeg ndeu, doiq sojmiz gij swhbwnj yungh youq swnghcanj haenx daeuj gangj、caemhcaiq hix dwg aen gyaciz demgya soqngeg ndeu. Youq mwh swnghcanj gocwngz caengz hainduj, raeuz miz aen swhbwnj gyaciz 1680 bangq ndeu, couh dwg 1200 bangq guding swhbwnj yungh youq lauzdung swhliu fuengmienh haenx (ndawde gij sonjsied haenx ngamq miz 20 bangq gyahaeuj sanghbinj gyaciz bae), caiq gya 480 bangq riuzdoengh swhbwnj youq swnghcanj caizliu caeuq cienzhong fuengmienh yungh bae. Youq mwh swnghcanj gocwngz guhsat le, raeuz miz le swnghcanj swhbwnj gyaciz gapbaenz bouhfaenh 1180 bangq, caiq gya aen sanghbinj swhbwnj 600 bangq he. Dawz song aen gyaciz soqngeg neix dox gya hwnjdaeuj, boux swhbwnjgyah neix seizneix couh ciemqmiz aen gyaciz 1780 bangq he, coengz aen gyaciz neix gemj bae cienzbouh gij swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok 1680 bangq, couh lij lwyawz aen gyaciz demgya soqngeg 100 bangq he. Vihneix, 100 bangq gyaciz lwyawz, doiq aen swhbwnj bouhfaenh 500 bangq youq swnghcanj ndawde hauqyungh bae daeuj gangj, dwg aen gyaciz demgya soqngeg he, doiq gij swhbwnj 1680 bangq deng sawjyungh haenx daeuj gangj, hix dwg aen gyaciz demgya soqngeg he.

Seizneix doiq swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj gig cingcuj, aen gyaciz demgya soqngeg neix, daj aen swnghcanj gocwngz aeu swhbwnj bae guh haenx ndaej daeuj, hix couh dwg daj swhbwnj bonjfaenh ndaej daeuj; aenvih de youq swnghcanj gocwngz guhsat le cij miz, youq mwh swnghcanj gocwngz caengz hainduj cix mbouj miz. Sien couh gij swhbwnj hauqyungh youq ndaw swnghcanj haenx daeuj gangj, lumjnaeuz gyaciz lwyawz doengzyiengh cungj dwg daj gij swhbwnj deng hauqyungh haenx gij gyaciz yausu mbouj doengz de ndaej daeuj, couh dwg gij gyaciz yausu youz swnghcanj swhliu gapbaenz caeuq gij gyaciz yausu youz lauzdung gapbaenz haenx, aenvih doengh gij yausu neix doengzyiengh cungj gya-

haeuj cauxbaenz cingzbonj gyagwz bae. Gyoengqde doengzyiengh cungj dawz swhgeij gij gyaciz dangguh yawhsien ceiok swhbwnj mizyouq haenx, gyahaeuj canjbinj gyaciz bae, cix mbouj faen baenz gij gyacizlieng mbouj bienq caeuq gij gyacizlieng ndaej bienq haenx. Gvendaengz diemj neix, caenh'aeu raeuz naemj baez he, cienzbouh gij swhbwnj deng hauqyungh cungj dwg youz cienzhong gapbaenz, roxnaeuz cienzbouh youz swnghcanj swhliu gyaciz gapbaenz, couh gig cingcuj lo. Seizneix, youq aen ciengzhab gonq, sanghbinj gyaciz couh mbouj dwg 400c + 100v + 100m, cix dwg 500v + 100m. Youq cienzhong fuengmienh ceiok 500 bangq swhbwnj haenx, couh dwg swnghcanj sanghbinj gyaciz 600 bangq soj yungh bae cienzbouh lauzdung gij gyaciz de, cingq aenvih yienghneix, de cauxbaenz cienzbouh canjbinj gij cingzbonj gyagwz haenx. Danhseih, cauxbaenz aen cingzbonj gyagwz neix, couh dwg aen gocwngz baenzneix —— gij swhbwnj gyaciz deng hauqyungh haenx dangguh canjbinj gyaciz gapbaenz bouhfaenh baengh de caiqyienh okdaeuj, dwg aen gocwngz dandog、raeuz youq mwh aen sanghbinj gyaciz neix cauxbaenz soj rox haenx. Dauqdaej aen sanghbinj gyaciz neix ndawde gyaciz lwyawz gapbaenz bouhfaenh 100 bangq de dwg baenzlawz miz okdaeuj, raeuz cix mbouj rox. Youq sanghbinj gyaciz = 500c + 100m daihngeih aen ciengzhab haenx, cingzgvang hix cienzbouh doxdoengz. Youq song aen ciengzhab neix, raeuz cungj rox, gyaciz lwyawz dwg youz aen gyaciz gaenq doekdingh he miz okdaeuj, aenvih aen gyaciz neix dwg aeu swnghcanj swhbwnj hingzsik daeuj sien ceiok, dauqdaej dwg aeu lauzdung hingzsik sien ceiok, roxnaeuz aeu swnghcanj swhliu hingzsik sien ceiok, cix mbouj miz maz gvanhaeh. Danhseih, lingh fuengmienh, aen swhbwnj gyaciz sien ceiok neix ndaej cauxbaenz gyaciz lwyawz, cix mbouj dwg aenvih de gaenq deng siuhauq, baenzneix cix cauxbaenz le sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz. Aenvih, cingq dwg doiq de cauxbaenz sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz daeuj gangj, de mbouj dwg cauxbaenz gyaciz lwyawz, cix dan dwg gij huqdaengjgyaq aen swhbwnj deng hauqyungh haenx, roxnaeuz boizbouj gyaciz ndwi. Yienghneix, doiq de cauxbaenz gyaciz lwyawz daeuj gangj, de mbouj dwg baengh gij suzsing daegbied de dangguh yiengh swhbwnj deng siuhauq haenx, cix dwg baengh de dangguh gij swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok, baenzneix cix dangguh yiengh swhbwnj deng yungh gij

suzsing daegbied gag miz de, daeuj cauxbaenz gyaciz lwyawz. Vihneix, gyaciz lwyawz gawq dwg youz gij swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok ndawde、aen bouhfaenh gyahaeuj sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz haenx miz okdaeuj, hix dwg youz gij swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok ndawde、aen bouhfaenh mbouj gyahaeuj sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz haenx miz okdaeuj; gyonj daeuj gangj, doengzyiengh youz gij swhbwnj deng yungh doengh aen guding gapbaenz bouhfaenh caeuq aen riuzdoengh bouhfaenh de miz okdaeuj. Cienzbouh swhbwnj youq vuzciz fuengmienh dwg canjbinj cauxbaenz yausu, mboujguenj de dangguh lauzdung swhliu, roxnaeuz dangguh swnghcanj caizliu caeuq lauzdung, cungj dwg yienghneix. Cienzbouh swhbwnj ndawde, yienznaeuz cijmiz bouhfaenh ndeu haeuj daengz gyaciz fatlai gocwngz bae, hoeng youq vuzciz fuengmienh cungj dwg cienzbouh haeuj daengz yienhsaed lauzdung gocwngz bae. Lauheiq cingq dwg aen yienzaen neix, de yienznaeuz dan dwg bouhfaenh bae camgya cauxbaenz cingzbonj gyagwz, hoeng de ndaej cienzbouh camgya cauxbaenz gyaciz lwyawz. Mboujguenj baenzlawz yiengh, gietlwnh cungj dwg: Gyaciz lwyawz dwg doengzseiz youz gij swhbwnj deng yungh haenx sojmiz bouhfaenh miz okdaeuj. Danghnaeuz yungh gij gangjfap feuzfed Majwjsazswh, aen doilwnh neix lij gangj ndaej engqgya genjdanh dinjdet dem:

"Swhbwnjgyah doiq gij swhbwnj de sien ceiok haenx sojmiz bouhfaenh, cungj **maqmuengh** ndaej daengz gij leih'ik doengzyiengh." (3)

Gyaciz lwyawz, dangguh sojmiz gij swhbwnj sien ceiok haenx cungj doenghyiengh youq gvanhnen fuengmienh miz neix, ndaej daengz le **leihyinh** aen cienjvaq hingzsik neix. Vihneix, aen gyaciz soqngeg ndeu vihmaz ndaej bienqbaenz swhbwnj, dwg aenvih de dwg yungh daeuj swnghcanj leihyinh(4), vuenh coenz vah ndeu gangj, leihyinh vihmaz ndaej miz okdaeuj, couh dwg aenvih miz aen gyaciz soqngeg he deng dangguh

(3) Majwjsazswh《Cwngci – ginghciyoz Yienzleix》1836 nienz Lunzdunh daihngeih banj daih 268 yieb.

(4) "Swhbwnj dwg yungh daeuj canh aeu leihyinh." Daj Majwjsazswh《Cwngci – ginghciyoz Ding'yi》1827 nienz Lunzdunh banj daih 86 yieb aeu daeuj.

swhbwnj daeuj sawjyungh. Danghnaeuz raeuz dawz leihyinh heuhguh p, baenzneix, W = c + v + m = k + m aen goengsik neix, couh bienq baenz W = k + p aen goengsik neix, hix couh dwg **sanghbinj gyaciz = cingzbonj gyagwz + leihyinh**.

Vihneix, gij leihyinh raeuz seizneix youq gizneix yawjraen haenx, caeuq gyaciz lwyawz dwg doxdoengz, mboujgvaq de miz aen hingzsik sawj vunz loengh mbouj doeng he, aen hingzsik sawj vunz loengh mbouj doeng neix, bietyienz yaek daj swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik ndawde miz okdaeuj. Aenvih youq cauxbaenz gij biujmienh cingzbonj gyagwz fuengmienh, gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq mbouj doengz, gaenq yawj mbouj ok lo, sojlaiz, gij gyaciz bienqvaq youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz fatseng haenx, aen goekgaen de bietyienz daj bouhfaenh swhbwnj ndaej bienq、cienj daengz daengxcungq swhbwnj fuengmienh bae. Aenvih youq gyaeuj ndeu, gij gyagwz lauzdungliz biujyienh baenz cienzhong aen cienjvaq hingzsik neix, sojlaiz youq lingh gyaeuj, gyaciz lwyawz biujyienh baenz leihyinh aen cienjvaq hingzsik neix.

Raeuz gaenq rox, sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz beij gij gyaciz de noix. Aenvih W = k + m, sojlaiz k = W − m. Cijmiz m = 0, goengsik W = k + m cij ndaej cienjvaq baenz W = k, couh dwg sanghbinj gyaciz = sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz. Cungj cingzgvang neix, youq swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj giekdaej gwnzde baenzbaenz cungj mbouj fatseng law, yienznaeuz youq gij hawciengz cingzgvang daegbied haenx, sanghbinj siugai gyagwz ndaej doekdaemq daengz sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz, caiqlij doekdaemq daengz baihlaj sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz bae.

Vihneix, danghnaeuz sanghbinj dwg ciuq gij gyaciz de gai okbae, baenzneix, leihyinh couh ndaej saedyienh lo, aen leihyinh neix daengjndaej gij yawzsoq sanghbinj gyaciz mauhgvaq sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz. Hix couh dwg daengjndaej cienzbouh gij gyaciz lwyawz ndaw sanghbinj gyaciz bauhamz haenx, hoeng, swhbwnjgyah couhcinj siugai sanghbinj gyaqcienz beij sanghbinj gyaciz daemq, hix ndaej canh leihyinh. Caenh'aeu sanghbinj siugai gyagwz beij sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz sang, couhcinj de beij sanghbinj gyaciz daemq, hix cungj ndaej saedyienh gij gyaciz lwyawz bauhamz youq ndaw sanghbinj haenx bouhfaenh ndeu, yienghneix couh cungj itdingh ndaej daengz leihyinh. Yungh aen laeh

raeuz daeuj gangj, sanghbinj gyaciz = 600 bangq, cingzbonj gyagwz = 500 bangq. Gyajdingh sanghbinj ciuq gij gyagwz 510 bangq、520 bangq、530 bangq、560 bangq roxnaeuz 590 bangq haenx gai okbae, de couh faenbied beij gij gyaciz de daemq 90 bangq、80 bangq、70 bangq、40 bangq roxnaeuz 10 bangq gai okbae, hoeng daj ndaw gai okbae de, vanzlij ndaej faenbied canh leihyinh 10 bangq、20 bangq、30 bangq、60 bangq roxnaeuz 90 bangq. Youq sanghbinj gyaciz caeuq gij cingzbonj gyagwz de, song de gig mingzyienj miz fouzsoq siugai gyagwz. Sanghbinj gyaciz ndawde, aen yausu youz gyaciz lwyawz gapbaenz haenx yied hung, gij cungqgyang gyagwz neix saedsaeh hozdung dieghoengq hix couh yied gvangq.

Neix mboujdanh ndaej gangjmingz bingzciengz gij gingcwngh yienhsiengq haenx, lumjbaenz gij cingzgvang mbangj seiz siugai gyaqcienz daemq, gij yienhsiengq mbangj aen canjyez bumwnz sanghbinj gyagwz bienzngeiz dangqmaz neix (5) daengjdaengj. Raeuz lajneix couh yaek yawj daengz, aen gihbwnj gvilwd gvendaengz swhbwnjcujyi gingcwngh、cwngci ginghciyoz daengz seizneix mbouj caengz lijgaij haenx, couhdwg aen gvilwd diuzcez itbuen leihyinh bijliz caeuq youz de bae gietdingh sojgangj aen swnghcanj gyagwz haenx, couh dwg laeb youq sanghbinj gyaciz caeuq sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz cungj dox cabied neix gwnzde, laeb youq gwnz cungj gojnwngzsing yienghneix —— sanghbinj siugai gyagwz beij gyaciz daemq hix canh ndaej leihyinh.

Sanghbinj gai ok bae gyagwz ceiq daemq gyaiqhanh, dwg youz sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz daeuj gvidingh. Danghnaeuz sanghbinj daemq gvaq gij cingzbonj gyagwz de gai okbae, swnghcanj swhbwnj ndawde doengh aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh gaenq siuhauq haenx, couh mbouj ndaej cienzbouh daj siugai gyagwz ndaej daengz boizbouj. Danghnaeuz aen gocwngz neix laebdaeb guh roengzbae, gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok haenx couh yaek siubae. Daj aen gvanhdenj neix daeuj gangj, swhbwnjgyah couh maij dawz cingzbonj gyagwz dangguh sanghbinj gij gyaciz **bonjndang gag miz** youh caencingq haenx, aenvih dan dwg

(5) Canhgauj yawj daih'it cek daih 18 cieng daih 571 / 561 yieb [31].

vihliux baujciz gij swhbwnj de, cingzbonj gyagwz gaenq dwg bizyau gyagwz. Caiq gangj, sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz vanzlij dwg gij dajcawx gyagwz —— swhbwnjgyah swhgeij vihliux swnghcanj sanghbinj cix ceiok, vihneix dwg aen dajcawx gyagwz youz sanghbinj swnghcanj gocwngz bonjfaenh bae gietdingh he. Ndigah, youq dangqnaj swhbwnjgyah, youq sanghbinj siugai seiz saedyienh gij gyaciz yawzsoq roxnaeuz gyaciz lwyawz haenx, biujyienh baenz sanghbinj siugai gyagwz mauhgvaq gij gyaciz de aen yawzsoq neix, cix mbouj dwg biujyienh baenz gij gyaciz de mauhgvaq gij cingzbonj gyagwz de aen yawzsoq neix, yienghneix ndaw sanghbinj bauhamz gij gyaciz lwyawz haenx, lumjnaeuz mbouj dwg doenggvaq gaiok sanghbinj daeuj saedyienh, cix dwg daj gaiok sanghbinj bonjndang miz okdaeuj. Gvendaengz cungj yawjfap loekcak neix, raeuz youq daih'it cek daihseiq cieng daihngeih ciet (《Swhbwnj Cungjgoengsik Gij Mauzdun De》) gaenq guh le ciengzsaeq lwnhgangj, seizneix, raeuz ngeuxgyaeuj yawjyawj —— Dozlunzswh gyoengq vunz neix cungj gangjfap —— youq mwh dawz cungj yawjfap loekcak neix yawjbaenz cwngci – ginghciyoz mbat cinbu mauhgvaq Lijgyahduz —— caiq baez daez ok haenx.

"Swyenz gyagwz youz swnghcanj feiqyungh gapbaenz, roxnaeuz vuenh coenz vah ndeu gangj, youz swnghcanj roxnaeuz cauhguh sanghbinj seiz gij swhbwnj ceiok haenx gapbaenz, de mbouj gojnwngz bauhamz leihyinh …… Boux lauxbanj codieg banh nungzcangz he, vihliux dajndaem gij reihnaz de, ceiok le 100 gvahdwz haeuxgwn, cix sou dauq 120 gvahdwz, 20 gvahdwz neix couh dwg gij soqyawz canjbinj mauhgvaq ceiok de, couh dwg gij leihyinh de; danhseih dawz aen soqyawz neix roxnaeuz leihyinh heuhguh gij ceiok de aen bouhfaenh ndeu, cix dwg loekcak dangqmaz …… Boux gunghcangj lauxbanj he, ceiok itdingh soqliengh yenzliu、hongdawz caeuq gij swnghhoz swhliu lauzdung aeu yungh haenx, cix ndaej daengz itdingh soqliengh gij doxgaiq guhbaenz. Gij doxgaiq guhbaenz neix, caeuq gij yenzliu、hongdawz caeuq swnghhoz swhliu vihliux ndaej daengz gij doxgaiq guhbaenz neix cix sien ceiok haenx doxbeij, bietdingh aeu miz aen doxvuenh gyaciz engqgya hung he."

Dozlunzswh daj gijneix ndaej ok gietlwnh naeuz: Ndaej miz gij soqyawz roxnaeuz leihyinh siugai gyagwz mauhgvaq cingzbonj gyagwz haenx, dwg aenvih: Boux siuhfei

"Aen bouhfaenh doenggvaq cigsoh roxnaeuz mbouj cigsog doxvuenh ceiok haenx, hung gvaq sojmiz gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh yiengh swhbwnj youq mwh swnghcanj sanghbinj deng hauqyungh haenx"(6).

Saedsaeh dwg, gij soqyawz mauhgvaq aen dinghliengh ndeu, couh mbouj gojnwngz baenz aen dinghliengh neix bouhfaenh ndeu, yienghneix, leihyinh, sanghbinj gyaciz mauhgvaq gij yawzsoq swhbwnjgyah ceiok de, hix mbouj gojnwngz cauxbaenz aen ceiok neix bouhfaenh ndeu, vihneix, danghnaeuz cawz le gij gyaciz swhbwnjgyah yawhsien ceiok haenx, caiq mbouj miz gijmaz yausu wnq gyahaeuj cauxbaenz sanghbinj gyaciz bae, yienghneix raeuz couh mbouj mingzbeg, baenzlawz daj ndaw swnghcanj ndaej ok aen gyaciz、beij aen gyaciz gyahaeuj swnghcanj bae haenx engqgya hung, mboujne couh dwg mbouj miz gangj baenz miz lo. Danhseih, Dozlunzswh dan dwg yungh aen banhfap —— daj sanghbinj swnghcanj lingjyiz cienj daengz sanghbinj riuzdoeng lingjyiz neix, daeuj ndojdeuz gij cauhguh mbouj miz gangj baenz miz neix. Dozlunzswh naeuz, leihyinh mbouj gojnwngz daj ndaw swnghcanj miz okdaeuj, mboujne, de couh bauhamz youq ndaw swnghcanj feiqyungh lo, baenzneix hix couh mbouj dwg gij soqyawz mauhgvaq aen feiqyungh neix lo. Lahmujsai[32] buek de naeuz, danghnaeuz leihyinh mbouj dwg youq mwh sanghbinj caengz doxvuenh couh gaenq mizyouq, de hix couh mbouj ndaej daj ndaw sanghbinj doxvuenh miz okdaeuj. Aen gyaciz cungjngeg gij canjbinj doxvuenh haenx, gig yienhda mbouj dwg doenggvaq canjbinj doxvuenh cix gaijbienq, aenvih aen gyaciz cungjngeg neix, bonjlaiz couh dwg aen gyaciz cungjngeg doengh gij canjbinj neix. De youq doxvuenh gvaqlaeng, caeuq de youq mwh caengz doxvuenh cungj dwg ityiengh. Gizneix wngdang ceijok, Majwjsazswh mingzbeg doekdingh aeu gij gienzvi yigen Dozlunzswh dangguh baengzgawq(7)[33], yienznaeuz de swhgeij doiq aen vwndiz sanghbinj sanggvaq gij gyaciz de gai okbae neix, daezok

(6) Dozlunzswh《Lwnh Caizfouq Swnghcanj》1821 nienz Lunzdunh banj daih 51 — 53、349 yieb

(7) Majwjsazswh《Cwngci - Ginghciyoz Ding'yi》1853 nienz Lunzdunh banj daih 70、71 yieb

gvaq mboujdoengz gejgangj, roxnaeuz mboujyawx gangj —— caengz guh gijmaz gejgangj gvaq, aenvih sojmiz loih luncwng neix, saedsaeh dwg caeuq seizhaenx liuzhingz yenzsu miz fucunglieng gij gangjfap haenx[34], cienzbouh dwg cungj huqrwix ndeu.

Youq ndaw aen sevei yienghceij swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj ciemq dungjci diegvih haenx, boux guh swnghcanj mbouj dwg swhbwnjcujyi de hix deng swhbwnjcujyi gvanhnen hanhhaed. Boux Bah'wjcazgwz aenvih doiq yienhsaed gvanhaeh roxyiuj laegdaeuq cix mizmingz neix, youq ndaw《Nungzminz》bouh siujsoz gatsat de, habdangq sij le lwg nungzminz ndeu, vihliux baujciz sawj boux cuengqcaiq aeu leihsik sang haenx lai hawj swhgeij ndeicawq, baenzlawz begbeg bae bang boux cuengqcaiq aeu leihsik sang guh gak cungj hong, caiqlij nyinhnaeuz, de yienghneix guh, cix mbouj dwg doiq boux cuengqcaiq aeu leihsik sang soengq gijmaz doxgaiq, aenvih gij lauzdung swhgeij de mbouj yungh sai bae gij cienzyienh swhgeij de. Ciuq yienghneix guh, boux cuengqcaiq aeu leihsik sang couh mbat naq nyingz dawz song duz roeg lo. De gawq mbaet le cienzhong gij cienzyienh ceiok de, doengzseiz youh sawj boux nungzminz aenvih fouzfap youq gij reihnaz swhgeij gagmiz dajndaem, cix ngoenz beij ngoenz doekbaih haenx, deng doek haeuj gij cuengqcaiq aeu leihsik sang dangq deng rongzgyau nem haenx, yied cak yied deng nem maenh.

Miz cungj gvanhnen moengjdoengj he nyinhnaeuz, sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz gapbaenz sanghbinj yienhsaed gyaciz. Hoeng gyaciz lwyawz dwg aenvih sanghbinj siugai gyagwz beij gyaciz sang cij miz okdaeuj, yienghneix, caenh'aeu sanghbinj siugai gyagwz daengjndaej gij cingzbonj gyagwz de, hix couh dwg daengjndaej gij swnghcanj swhliu gyagwz siuhauq youq sanghbinj fuengmienh caiq gyaq cienzhong dem, sanghbinj couh dwg ciuq gij gyaciz de gai okbae. Cungj gvanhnen moengjdoengj neix, deng ndaek Buzlujdungh ciengzseiz yungh gohyoz guh ciubaiz bae dauqcawq yaeuh vunz haenx, boqcej naeuz dwg gij seveicujyi mimiz ngamq fatyienh haenx.[35] Dawz sanghbinj gyaciz gvigyoeb baenz sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz, gizsaed couh dwg gij giekdaej aen yinzminz yinzhangz de[36]. Gaxgonq gaenq ceijok, canjbinj aen gyaciz gapbaenz bouhfaenh mbouj doengz de, ndaej biujyienh youq canjbinj bonjndang gak aen bouhfaenh doxwngq haenx, lumjnaeuz (daih'it cek daihcaet cieng daih-

ngeih ciet daih 211 / 203 yieb[37]), gyajdingh gij gyaciz 20 bangq faiqgeu dwg 30 senhling. Ndawde 24 senhling daiqbiuj swnghcanj swhliu, 3 senhling daiqbiuj lauzdungliz, 3 senhling daiqbiuj gyaciz lwyawz, yienghneix, aen gyaciz lwyawz neix couh ndaej biujyienh youq canjbinj $\frac{1}{10}$ = 2 bangq faiqgeu fuengmienh. Danghnaeuz 20 bangq faiqgeu neix, ciuq gij cingzbonj gyagwz de couh dwg 27 senhling gyagwz gai okbae, baenzneix bouxcawx couh beg ndaej 2 bangq faiqgeu, roxnaeuz gangj, sanghbinj couh daemq gvaq gij gyaciz de $\frac{1}{10}$bae siugai; hoeng gunghyinz vanzlij gunghawj le gij lauzdung lwyawz de, mboujgvaq mbouj dwg gunghawj swhbwnjcujyi boux swnghcanj faiqgeu de, cix dan dwg gunghawj boux cawx faiqgeu de. Nyinhnaeuz caenh'aeu sojmiz sanghbinj cungj ciuq gij cingzbonj gyagwz bonjfaenh gai okbae, doeklaeng saedsaeh couh caeuq sojmiz sanghbinj ityiengh —— cungj beij gij cingzbonj gyagwz bonjfaenh de sang、hoeng ciuq gij gyaciz bonjfaenh de gai okbae, neix dwg cienzbouh loek caez. Aenvih, couhcinj lauzdungliz gyaciz、ngoenzhong seizgan raezdinj caeuq lauzdung bozsoz cingzdoh dauqcawq cungj doxdaengj caez, mbouj doengz cungjloih sanghbinj gyaciz ndawde bauhamz gij gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh de, hix vanzlij dwg —— aenvih swnghcanj doengh gij sanghbinj neix —— gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh aen swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok haenx mbouj doengz cix gig mbouj doxdaengj.(8)

(8) "Lauzdungliz gyaciz gaenq dingh caeuq lauzdungliz deng bozsoz cingzdoh doxdoengz, youq cungj cingzgvang neix, mbouj doengz swhbwnj soj swnghcanj gij gyaciz soqliengh dem gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh de, caeuq gij soqliengh —— doengh gij swhbwnj neix aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh ndaej bienq de、hix couh dwg aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh cienjvaq baenz hozlauzdungliz haenx —— baenz cingq beijlaeh." (《Lwnh Swhbwnj》 daih 1 cek daih 9 cieng daih 312 / 303 yieb[38])

Daih 2 Cieng
Leihyinh Bijliz

Swhbwnj aen cungjgoengsik de dwg G — W — G´ ; neix couh dwg naeuz, aen gyaciz soqngeg he douzhaeuj riuzdoeng bae, dwg vihliux daj ndaw riuzdoeng ndaej aen gyaciz soqngeg engqgya hung he. Gij gocwngz mizok aen gyaciz soqngeg engqgya hung neix, heuhguh swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj; gij saedyienh gocwngz aen gyaciz soqngeg engqgya hung neix, heuhguh swhbwnj riuzdoeng. Swhbwnjgyah swnghcanj sanghbinj, mbouj dwg vihliux sanghbinj bonjfaenh, mbouj dwg vihliux sanghbinj sawjyungh gyaciz roxnaeuz vihliux gij siuhfei bonjfaenh de. Gij canjbinj swhbwnjgyah saedsaeh gvansim haenx, mbouj dwg gij canjbinj caensaed lumh ndaej dawz de, cix dwg gij soqyawz —— canjbinj gyaciz mauhgvaq gij swhbwnj gyaciz siuhfei youq gwnz canjbinj neix. Swhbwnjgyah yawhsien ceiok daengxcungq swhbwnj seiz, bingq mbouj ngeixnaemj gak aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh de、youq gyaciz lwyawz swnghcanj fuengmienh yaek miz gijmaz cozyung mbouj doengz. De dawz doengh gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh neix doengzyiengh dwk sien cei okbae, mboujdanh dwg vihliux caiq swnghcanj gij swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok, caemhcaiq dwg vihliux swnghcanj aen gyaciz yawzsoq mauhgvaq gij swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok. De cijmiz sawj aen gyaciz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq de yawhsien ceiok haenx caeuq hozlauzdung doxvuenh, couh dwg doiq hozlauzdung guh bozsoz, cijndaej dawz aen gyaciz neix cienjvaq baenz aen gyaciz engq hung he. Danhseih, de cijmiz doengzseiz sien ceiok gij diuzgen ndaej saedyienh cungj lauzdung neix, couh dwg lauzdung swhliu caeuq lauzdung duisieng, gihgi caeuq yenzliu, hix couh dwg naeuz, de cijmiz dawz de soj ciemqmiz aen gyaciz soqngeg he cienjvaq baenz aen hingzsik swnghcanj diuzgen, cij ndaej doiq cungj lauzdung neix guh bozsoz, de vihmaz baenz

boux swhbwnjgyah he, ndaej guhbaenz aen gocwngz doiq lauzdung guh bozsoz neix, hix dan dwg aenvih de dangguh boux gaemmiz lauzdung diuzgen, caeuq doengh boux gunghyinz dan dwg gaemmiz lauzdungliz haenx dox doiqlaeb. Vanzlij youq baihnaj daih'it cek[39] couh gaenq diemjok, cingq dwg boux mbouj lauzdung gaemmiz cungj swnghcanj swhliu neix, sawj boux guhhong cienjvaq baenz boux gunghyinz gwngoq, sawj boux mbouj guhhong cienjvaq baenz swhbwnjgyah.

Swhbwnjgyah dauqdaej dwg vihliux daj swhbwnj ndaej bienq ndaejdaengz leihyinh cij yawhsien ceiok swhbwnj mbouj bienq, roxnaeuz dwg vihliux sawj gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq fatlai cij yawhsien ceiok gij swhbwj ndaej bienq; de dauqdaej dwg vihliux sawj gihgi caeuq yenzliu miz gyaciz engqgya hung cij dawz hobi yungh youq cienzhong fuengmienh, roxnaeuz dwg vihliux doiq lauzdung guh bozsoz cij dawz hobi sien yungh youq gihgi caeuq yenzliu fuengmienh; gienh saeh neix mboujguenj baenzlawz yawj, doiq swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, dwg mbouj youqgaenj. Yienznaeuz cijmiz swhbwnj ndaej bienq bouhfaenh neix cij ndaej cauh ok gyaciz lwyawz, hoeng de cijmiz youq linghvaih saek di bouhfaenh, couh dwg lauzdung swnghcanj diuzgen hix deng sien ceiok gij cingzgvang neix, cij ndaej cauh ok gyaciz lwyawz. Aenvih swhbwnjgyah cijmiz yawhsien ceiok swhbwnj mbouj bienq cijndaej doiq lauzdung guh bozsoz, aenvih de cijmiz yawhsien ceiok swhbwj ndaej bienq cijndaej sawj swhbwnj mbouj bienq fatlai, sojlaiz youq ndaw sim de, song cungj swhbwnj neix couh cienzbouh doxgyaux youq giz ndeu lo. Caemhcaiq, aenvih de saedsaeh canh cienz cingzdoh, mbouj dwg youz leihyinh caeuq swhbwnj ndaej bienq aen bijliz de daeuj gietdingh, cix dwg youz leihyinh caeuq daengxcungq swhbwnj aen bijliz de daeuj gietdingh, hix couh dwg mbouj youz gyaciz lwyawz bijliz daeuj gietdingh, cix dwg youz leihyinh bijliz daeuj gietdingh, sojlaiz cingzgvangq couh engqgya dwg yienghneix lo. Raeuz lij yaek yawjraen, leihyinh bijliz ndaej mbouj bienq, hoeng de ndaej biujsiq gij gyaciz lwyawz bijliz mbouj doengz.

Ndaw canjbinj sojmiz gij gyaciz gapbaenz bouhfaenh youz swhbwnjgyah ceiok haenx, roxnaeuz gangj, aen huqdaengjgyaq doengh gij gyaciz gapbaenz bouhfaenh youz de dwkhaeuj swnghcanj neix, cungj gvi haeuj canjbinj cingzbonj bae. Dan dan dwg sawj swhbwnj baujlouz roengz-

daeuj, roxnaeuz gangj, ciuq aen soqliengh yienzlaiz miz de caiq swnghcanj okdaeuj, couh bietdingh aeu sawj doengh gij cingzbonj neix ndaejdaengz boizbouj.

Gij gyaciz sanghbinj hamz miz de, daengjndaej gij lauzdung seizgan cauhbaenz sanghbinj deng yungh bae haenx, gij lauzdung neix gya hwnjdaeuj ndaej aen cungjsoq haenx, cix youz gij lauzdung miz baucouz caeuq gij lauzdung mbouj miz baucouz gapbaenz. Hoeng doiq swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, sanghbinj cingzbonj dan youz bouhfaenh lauzdung de ceiok cix duisieng'va youq ndaw sanghbinj haenx gapbaenz. Sanghbinj hamz miz gij lauzdung lwyawz de, mbouj yungh swhbwnjgyah hauqyungh bae gijmaz doxgaiq, yienznaeuz de caeuq gij lauzdung miz baucouz ityiengh, aeu gunghyinz ceiok lauzdung, caemhcaiq de caeuq gij lauzdung miz baucouz ityiengh cauh ok gyaciz, dangguh gij yausuz gapbaenz gyaciz, gyahaeuj sanghbinj bae. Gij leihyinh swhbwnjgyah dwg baenzneix ndaej: De ndaej gaiok moux cungj doxgaiq de mbouj cei ok saek faen cienz haenx. Gyaciz lwyawz roxnaeuz leihyinh, cingqngamj couh dwg aen soqyawz sanghbinj gyaciz mauhgvaq sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz haenx, roxnaeuz gangj, couh dwg aen soqyawz neix —— gij lauzdung cungjliengh hamz youq ndaw sanghbinj haenx、mauhgvaq de hamz miz aen soliengh gij lauzdung miz baucouz haenx. Ciuq yienghneix, mboujguenj gyaciz lwyawz dwg daj gizlawz daeuj, de cungj dwg aen soqyawz mauhgvaq cienzbouh gij swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok. Vihneix, aen soqyawz neix caeuq daengxcungq swhbwnj yaek baujciz aen bijliz he, aen bijliz neix ndaej yungh faensoq $\frac{m}{C}$ daeuj biujsiq, ndawde C biujsiq daengxcungq swhbwnj. Yienghneix, raeuz couh ndaejdaengz le aen **leihyinh bijliz** $\frac{m}{C} = \frac{m}{(c + v)}$ caeuq gyaciz lwyawz bijli $\frac{m}{v}$ mbouj doengz ndeu.

Aen bijliz gij gyaciz lwyawz yungh swhbwnj ndaej bienq daeuj geiqsuenq haenx, heuhguh gyaciz lwyawz bijliz; aen bijliz gij gyaciz lwyawz yungh daengxcungq swhbwnj daeuj geiqsuenq haenx, heuhguh leihyinh bijliz. Neix dwg doengz aen soqliengh ndeu song cungj mbouj doengz geiqsuenq fuengfap, aenvih geiqsuenq byauhcunj mbouj doengz,

gyoengqde biujsiq caemh aen soqliengh he gij bijliz roxnaeuz gij gvanhaeh mbouj doengz de.

Wngdang daj gyaciz lwyawz bijliz baenzlawz cienjvaq daengz leihyinh bijliz, yinxok gyaciz lwyawz baenzlawz cienjvaq daengz leihyinh, cix mbouj dwg doxfanj. Gizsaed, daj lizsij fuengmienh daeuj gangj leihyinh bijliz hix dwg giz hwnjdin. Gyaciz lwyawz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz bijliz siengdoiq daeuj gangj cungj dwg gij doxgaiq yawj mbouj raen haenx, dwg gij bonjcaet doxgaiq aeu bae yenzgiu haenx. Hoeng leihyinh bijliz, daj neix gyaciz lwyawz dangguh gij hingzsik leihyinh, cix yaek youq yienhsiengq biujmienh biujyienh okdaeuj.

Gangj daengz dan boux swhbwnjgyah, baenzneix couh gig cingcuj lo, de dan gvansim gaiq dog, couh dwg gyaciz lwyawz, hix couh dwg gij gyaciz yawzsoq de siugai sanghbinj bonjfaenh seiz ndaejdaengz、caeuq gij daengxcungq swhbwnj swnghcanj sanghbinj seiz yawhsien ceiok haenx aen bijliz haenx. Hoeng doiq aen yawzsoq neix caeuq swhbwnj gak aen daegbied gapbaenz bouhfaenh gij daegdingh gvanhaeh de、dem aen yawzsoq neix caeuq gyoengqde dox miz gij baihndaw lienzhaeh haenx, de nboujdanh mbouj gvansim, caiqlij cwgoemq aen daegdingh gvanhaeh neix caeuq cungj baihndaw lienzhaeh neix bae, cingq dwg gij leih'ik de youq neix.

Yienznaeuz sanghbinj gyaciz mauhgvaq gij cingzbonj gyagwz de aen yawzsoq neix, dwg youq cigsoh swnghcanj gocwngz ndawde miz okdaeuj, hoeng de dan dwg youq riuzdoeng gocwngz ndawde cij daej saedyienh, caemhcaiq aenvih aen yawzsoq neix youq ndaw yienhsaed、youq ndaw gingcwngh、youq yienhsaed hawciengz fuengmienh ndaej mbouj ndaej saedyienh, saedyienh daengz gijmaz cingzdoh, cungj aeu youz hawciengz cingzgvang bae gietdingh, vihneix, aen yawzsoq neix engqgya yungzheih cauhbaenz cungj gyajsiengq ndeu, lumjnaeuz de dwg daj ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz miz okdaeuj. Youq gizneix mbouj miz bizyau bae gangjmingz, danghnaeuz gaiok aen sanghbinj ndeu, gyaqcienz sang gvaq roxnaeuz daemq gvaq gij gyaciz de, doengh gij seizneix fatseng de, dan dwg gyaciz lwyawz lingh cungj faenboiq; cungj faenboiq mbouj doengz neix, couh dwg youq gak boux mbouj doengz ndawde faen'gvej gyaciz lwyawz bijliz miz gaijbienq, gawq mbouj gaijbienq gyaciz lwyawz lainoix saek di, hix

mbouj gaijbienq gyaciz lwyawz singqcaet saek di. Youq ndaw saedsaeh riuzdoeng gocwngz, mboujdanh fatseng gak cungj cienjvaq raeuz youq daihngeih cek gaenq gaujcaz gvaq de, caemhcaiq gij cienjvaq neix vanzlij caeuq yienhsaed gingcwngh, caeuq sanghbinj gai ndij cawx beij gyaciz de sang roxnaeuz daemq, cungj giethab youq itheij, ndigah doiq dan boux swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, youz de bonjfaenh saedyienh gij gyaciz lwyawz haenx, gawq youz de doiq lauzdung cigsoh bozsoz lainoix daeuj gietdingh, hix youz gij doxyaeuh hingzveiz de daeuj gietdingh.

Gij youq ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz miz cozyung de, cawz le lauzdung seizgan, lij miz riuzdoeng seizgan, de hix hanhceih le gij soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz ndaej youq itdingh seizgan ndawde saedyienh haenx. Linghvaih, vanzlij lingh miz di yausu he daj ndaw riuzdoeng daeuj, hix yaek doiq cigsoh swnghcanj gocwngz miz gietdingh yingjyangj. Cigsoh swnghcanj gocwngz caeuq riuzdoeng gocwngz, song de mboujduenh doxsan、doxiemq, baenzneix couh mboujduenh sawj gyoengqde gij daegdiemj ndaej dox faenbied haenx faen mbouj cingcuj lo. Gaxgonq gaenq gangjgvaq, youq ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz, gyaciz lwyawz swnghcanj caeuq itbuen gyaciz swnghcanj ityiengh, yaek ndaejdaengz gvidingh moq; swhbwnj yaek ginglig gij sinzvanz gak cungj cienjvaq de; doeklaeng, de ndaej gangj, yaek daj gij youjgih sengmingh baihndaw de, haeujdaengz gij swnghhoz gvanhaeh baihrog bae, youq ndaw doengh gij gvanhaeh neix, gij dox doiqdingj de mbouj dwg swhbwnj caeuq lauzdung, hoeng fuengmienh ndeu dwg swhbwnj caeuq swhbwnj, lingh fuengmienh youh dwg gij goyinz cingh dangguh bouxgai caeuq bouxcawx; riuzdoeng seizgan caeuq lauzdung seizgan, song de youq sawjyungh gocwngz hix dox camca, lumjnaeuz song cungj seizgan doengzyiengh gietdingh gyaciz lwyawz; swhbwnj caeuq goqyungh lauzdung dox doiqlaeb gij codaeuz hingzsik de, yaek aenvih saek di gij gvanhaeh lumjnaeuz caeuq neix mbouj miz gvanhaeh haenx gauxca, cix deng cwgoemq hwnjdaeuj; gyaciz lwyawz bonjfaenh, hix mbouj dwg gij doxgaiq ciemq miz lauzdung seizgan, cix dwg biujyienh baenz sanghbinj siugai gyagwz mauhgvaq sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz gij yawzsoq haenx. Cingzbonj gyagwz aenvih yienghneix hix couh yungzheih biujyienh baenz sanghbinj gij gyaciz bonjlaiz couh miz haenx (Valeurintrinsèque), doeklaeng, leihyinh couh biujyienh baenz aen

yawzsoq —— sanghbinj siugai gyagwz mauhgvaq gij gyagwz baihndaw sanghbinj haenx.

Saedcaih ma gangj, youq cigsoh swnghcanj gocwngz ndawde, gij singqcaet gyaciz lwyawz yaek mboujduenh youq ndaw uk swhbwnjgyah okyienh; youq mwh raeuz gaujcaz gyaciz lwyawz gangjdaengz swhbwnjgyah dam aeu gij lauzdung seizgan bouxwnq daengjdaengj, gaenq hawj raeuz cwngqmingz le diemj neix. Danhseih, aenvih: 1. Cigsoh swnghcanj gocwngz bonjfaenh dan dwg aen yausu yaepda couh gvaqbae he, de yaek mboujduenh cienjhaeuj riuzdoeng gocwngz, couh lumj riuzdoeng gocwngz yaek mboujduenh cienjhaeuj swngcanj gocwngz ityiengh, vihneix, gvendaengz aen goekmboq gij leih'ik ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz ndaejdaengz de, couh dwg gvendaengz gij singqcaet gyaciz lwyawz, yienznaeuz youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz gaenq mumjgyumq rox di, hoeng ceiqlai mboujgvaq biujyienh baenz aen yausu caeuq gij yawjfap laj neix doengzyiengh hableix he, ciuq cungj yawjfap neix, gij yawzsoq gaenq saedyienh haenx, lumjnaeuz daj gij yinhdoengh caeuq swnghcanj gocwngz mbouj miz gvanhaeh、cix dwg youz riuzdoeng bonjfaenh miz okdaeuj haenx, hix couh dwg gij yinhdoengh gvihaeuj swhbwnj、hoeng youh mbouj gvendaengz swhbwnj doiq lauzdung gvanhaeh haenx. Nanzgvaiq lienz yienhdaih ginghciyozgyah lumjbaenz Lahmujsai、Majwjsazswh、Sihnizwj、Dozlunzswh gyoengq vunz neix, hix cigsoh yungh riuzdoeng doengh gij yienhsiengq neix daeuj cwngqmingz: Swhbwnj youq de cingh dwg vuzciz mizyouq fuengmienh, mbouj gvendaengz de caeuq lauzdung cungj sevei gvanhaeh haenx (cingq dwg cungj gvanhaeh neix sawj de bienqbaenz swhbwnj), dwg gyaciz lwyawz aen goekmboq doglaeb ndeu —— caeuq lauzdung bingzbaiz caemhcaiq caeuq lauzdung mbouj miz gvanhaeh. 2. Youq gij cingzbonj hanghmoeg gawq baudaengz cienzhong, hix baudaengz yenzliu gyagwz、gihgi muzhed daengjdaengj haenx, dok aeu gij lauzdung mbouj hawj baucouz, dan dwg biujyienh baenz cingzbonj ndawde mbaetyungh moux hangh ceihawj, dan dwg biujyienh baenz gemjnoix ceihawj itdingh soqliengh lauzdung; couh lumj aenvih cawx haeuj yenzliu haemq bienzngeiz roxnaeuz aenvih gihgi muzhed gemjnoix、cix ndaejdaengz mbaetyungh cienzbouh ityiengh. Vihneix, dok aeu lauzdung lwyawz, couh saet bae le gij singqcaet daegbied de, de caeuq gyaciz lwyawz cungj

gvanhaeh daegbied haenx, hix deng loengh mbouj cingcuj lo; cingq lumj raeuz youq daih'it cek daihroek bien[40] gaenq diemjok nei, lauzdungliz gyaciz biujyienh baenz cienzhong hingzsik, youh daihdaih coicaenh caeuq bangcoh demlai cungj cingzgvang baihgwnz gangj daengz neix.

Aenvih swhbwnj sojmiz bouhfaenh cungj doengzyiengh biujyienh baenz aen goekmboq gij gyaciz mauhngeg (leihyinh), swhbwnj gvanhaeh hix couh bienqbaenz sawj vunz loengh mbouj doeng lo.

Mboujgvaq, gyaciz lwyawz doenggvaq leihyinh bijliz cix cienjvaq baenz leihyinh hingzsik gij fuengsik neix, dan dwg swnghcanj gocwngz ndawde gij cujdij caeuq gwzdij boekfan gaenq fatseng haenx caenh'itbouh fazcanj. Raeuz gaenq youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz yawjdaengz, lauzdung cienzbouh cujdij swnghcanjliz baenzlawz biujyienh baenz swhbwnj swnghcanjliz.[41] It fuengmienh, gyaciz, couh dwg gij lauzdung doenghbaez gaemguenj hozlauzdung haenx, yinzgwzva baenz swhbwnjgyah; lingh fuengmienh, gunghyinz dauqfanj dandan biujyienh baenz vuzciz lauzdungliz, biujyienh baenz sanghbinj. Daj cungj gvanhaeh dauqdingq neix hwnjdin, lij youq genjdanh swnghcanj gvanhaeh ndawde, hix bietyienz miz ok gij gvanhnen dauqdingq dox hab'wngq haenx, couh dwg gij yisiz daegdaengq gaijbienq haenx, cungj yizsiz neix aenvih caencingq riuzdoeng gocwngz miz gak cungj cienjvaq caeuq bienqyiengh, cix caenh'itbouh fazcanj lo.

Raeuz youq Lijgyahduz yozbai gizhaenx couh ndaej yawjraen, dawz gij gvilwd leihyinh bijliz cigsoh biujyienh baenz gij gvilwd gyaciz lwyawz bijliz, roxnaeuz caeuq neix doxfanj, cienzbouh dwg cungj sawqniemh loengloek he. Youq ndaw uk boux swhbwnjgyah, song aen gvilwd neix dang'yienz mbouj miz gijmaz faenbied lo. Youq $\frac{m}{C}$ aen biujyienh neix ndawde, gyaciz lwyawz dwg ciuq gij gyaciz daengxcungq swhbwnj、vih swnghcanj gyaciz lwyawz cix yawhsien ceiok haenx bae suenq, daengxcungq swhbwnj youq ndaw aen swnghcanj neix, miz bouhfaenh ndeu cienzbouh dwg siuhfei bae, miz bouhfaenh ndeu dan dwg deng sawjyungh lo. Gizsaed, $\frac{m}{C}$ aen bijliz neix, biujsiq sojmiz gij swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok haenx fatlai lainoix; neix couh dwg naeuz, ciuq gyaciz lwyawz gij gai-

nen fuengmienh、baihndaw lienzhaeh caeuq singqcaet daeuj gangj, aen bijliz neix biujsiq gij soqliengh bienqdoengh aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq、caeuq gij soqliengh aen swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok song de gvanhaeh.

Aen gyaciz soqliengh daengxcungq swhbwnj, bonjlaiz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh mbouj miz gijmaz baihndaw gvanhaeh, ceiqnoix mbouj miz cigsoh baihndaw gvanhaeh. Aeu daengxcungq swhbwnj gij vuzciz yausu de daeuj gangj, daengxcungq swhbwnj gemj bae gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq, hix couhdwg gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq, dwg youz gij vuzciz diuzgen saedyienh lauzdung —— couhdwg lauzdung swhliu caeuq lauzdung caizliu daeuj gapbaenz. Yaek sawj itdingh soqliengh lauzdung youq ndaw sanghbinj saedyienh, cix cauxbaenz gyaciz, couh aeu yungh itdingh soqloengh lauzdung caizliu caeuq lauzdung swhliu. Lauzdung soqliengh caeuq gij swnghcanj swhliu soqliengh aen hozlauzdung neix yaek boujgya youq gwnz de haenx, youq song aen soqliengh neix gyangde, ciuq gij daegbied singqcaet boujgya lauzdung, miz itdingh gisuz gvanhaeh. Vihneix, aeu diemj neix daeuj gangj, youq gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh roxnaeuz lauzdung lwyawz soqliengq caeuq swnghcanj swhliu soqliengh gyangde, hix miz itdingh gvanhaeh. Lumjbaenz, danghnaeuz cienzhong swnghcanj gij bizyau lauzdung de moix ngoenz dwg 6 diemjcung, yienghneix boux gunghyinz vihliux gunghawj 6 diemjcung lauzdung lwyawz, vihliux cauh ok 100% gyaciz lwyawz, couh bietdingh aeu lauzdung 12 diemjcung. De youq 12 aen diemjcung ndawde, yungh bae gij swnghcanj swhliu haenx, beij 6 diemjcung ndawde lai yungh boix ndeu. Danhseih, gij gyaciz lwyawz de youq 6 diemjcung ndawde boujgya haenx, caeuq aen gyaciz gij swnghcanj swhliu 6 diemjcung roxnaeuz lij daengz 12 aen diemjcung yungh bae haenx, cix mbouj miz gijmaz cigsoh gvanhaeh. Gij gyaciz swnghcanj swhliu youq gizneix cienzbouh mbouj miz yiyi; gij youqgaenj de dan dwg gisuz fuengmienh gij soqliengh bietdingh aeu miz haenx. Yenzliu roxnaeuz lauzdung swhliu mboujguenj bengz cienh cungj dwg cienzbouh mbouj miz gvanhaeh; caenh'aeu gyoengqde miz gij sawjyungh gyaciz soj iugouz haenx, caemhcaiq caeuq gij hozlauzdung yaek deng supsou haenx、baujciz aen beijlaeh gisuz fuengmienh gvidingh he couh ndaej lo. Danghnaeuz gou roxdaengz, 1 diemjcung doz faiq x bangq, dijndaej a senhling, gou dang'yienz hix couh roxdaengz, 12

diemjcung doz faiq 12x bangq = 12a senhling; yienghneix, gou couh ndaej suenq ok aen beijlaeh —— gyaciz lwyawz caeuq aen gyaciz gij faiq 12 diemjcung ndawde yungh bae haenx, couh lumj ndaej suenq ok aen beijlaeh —— gyaciz lwyawz caeuq aen gyaciz gij faiq 6 diemjcung ndawde yungh bae nei, danhseih, hozlauzdung caeuq swnghcanj swhliu **gyaciz** gij beijlaeh de, dan dwg youq aen geiqhauh a senhling cungdang x bangq faiq neix seiz, youq gizneix cij ndaej laebbaenz; aenvih, itdingh soqliengh faiq miz itdingh gyagwz, yienghneix fanj gvaqdaeuj, caenh'aeu faiq gyagwz mbouj bienq, itdingh gyagwz hix ndaej cungdang aen cijsu itdingh soqliengh faiq. Danghnaeuz gou roxdaengz, vihliux ciemq aeu 6 diemjcung lauzdung lwyawz, gou bietdingh aeu bouxwnq lauzdung 12 diemjcung, hix couh dwg naeuz, gou bietdingh aeu bwh ndei gij faiq gunghawj 12 diemjcung yungh haenx, caiqlij gou youh rox aen gyagwz gij soqliengh faiq 12 diemjcung aeu yungh neix, yienghneix youq faiq gyagwz (dangguh gij cijsu aen soqliengh bietdingh aeu miz de) caeuq gyaciz lwyawz gyangde, couh ganciep miz aen beijlaeh ndeu. Danhseih fanj gvaqdaeuj, gou cix mboujlwnh baenzlawz hix mbouj ndaej daj yenzliu gyagwz ndawde duenhdingh ok、beijgangj 1 diemjcung (mbouj dwg 6 diemjcung) ndaej doz faiq yenzliu cungjliengh dwg geijlai. Vihneix, youq gij gyaciz swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq gyaciz lwyawz gyangde, caenh'itbouh gangj youq daengxcungq swhbwnj gyaciz (= c + v) caeuq gyaciz lwyawz gyangde, mbouj miz gijmaz caengzndaw gvanhaeh、bietyienz gvanhaeh.

Danghnaeuz gaenq rox gyaciz lwyawz bijliz, gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh hix gaenq doekdingh, yienghneix leihyinh bijliz soj byaujsi gijde, couh dan dwg gij doxgaiq de saedsaeh diemj okdaeuj de, couh dwg gyaciz lwyawz lingh cungj geiqsuenq banhfap, hix couh dwg yungh gij gyaciz daengxcungq swhbwnj daeuj suenq, cix mbouj dwg yungh gij gyaciz bouhfaenh swhbwnj caeuq lauzdung doxvuenh、cigsoh miz ok gyaciz lwyawz haenx daeuj geiqsuenq. Danhseih youq ndaw yienhsaed (hix couh dwg youh ndaw yienhsiengq seiqgyaiq), saehcingz cingq doxfanj. Gyaciz lwyawz dwg gaenq doekdingh, hoeng dwg dangguh aen yawzsoq —— sanghbinj siugai gyagwz mauhgvaq sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz —— cix gaenq doekdingh; gij goekgaen aen yawzsoq neix vanzlij dwg sawj vunz

loengh mbouj doeng: Dwg daj ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz bozsoz lauzdung ndaej daeuj, roxnaeuz dwg youq ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz yaeuh bouxcawx ndaej daeuj, roxnaeuz dwg doengzseiz daj song yiengh neix ndaej daeuj? Linghvaih, gij gaenq dingh de, vanzlij miz aen yawzsoq neix caeuq daengxcungq swhbwnj gyaciz gij bijliz de couh dwg leihyinh bijliz. Yungh gij gyaciz cienzbouh swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok, daeuj geiqsuenq ok aen yawzsoq siugai gyagwz mauhgvaq cingzbonj gyagwz de, dwg gig youqgaenj、gig swhyienz, aenvih daengxcungq swhbwnj fatlai aen bijliz de, roxnaeuz gangj daengxcungq swhbwnj gij fatlai lainoix de, saedsaeh couh dwg yienghneix bae ra ndaej. Danghnaeuz daj aen leihyinh bijliz neix hwnjdin, baenzneix, couh gaenbonj mbouj ndaej duenhdingh ok —— aen yawzsoq neix caeuq bouhfaenh swhbwnj cei youq cienzhong fuengmienh haenx song de miz gijmaz daegbied gvanhaeh. Raeuz youq cieng baihlaeng ndawde[42] couh yaek yawj daengz, Majwjsazswh youq mwh dajsuenq byaij diuz roen neix, daeuj damqra gij mimiz gyaciz lwyawz、caeuq gij mimiz gyaciz lwyawz ndij bouhfaenh swhbwnj ndaej bienq gij daegbied gvanhaeh de, guh le gij biujyienj geilai vadgei. Gij leihyinh bijliz bonjfaenh soj biujmingz de, mboujyawx gangjnaeuz dwg —— aen yawzsoq neix doiq gak aen swhbwnj bouhfaenh lainoix doengzyiengh haenx gij gvanhaeh doengzyiengh de. Daj aen gvanhdenj neix daeuj gangj, swhbwnj couh gaenbonj mbouj biujyienh ok gijmaz baindaw cabied, cijmiz guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj biujyienh ok gij cabied de. Hoeng aen cabied neix ndaej biujyienh okdaeuj, hix dan dwg aenvih suenq yawzsoq miz song cungj fuengfap. Daih'it, dangguh aen soqliengh genjdanh he couh dwg gij yawzsoq mauhgvaq cingzbonj gyagwz haenx daeuj geiqsuenq. Youq yawzsoq aen hingzsik daih'it neix gwnzde, cienzbouh riuzdoengh swhbwnj yaek gyahaeuj cingzbonj gyagwz bae, hoeng guding swhbwnj ndawde cix cijmiz sonjsied ndaej gyahaeuj cingzbonj gyagwz bae. Daihngeih, dangguh aen gyaciz yawzsoq neix caeuq gij cungjgyaciz aen swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok gij bijliz de daeuj geiqsuenq. Youq gizneix, cienzbouh guding swhbwnj gyaciz caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj gyaciz ityiengh gyahaeuj geiqsuenq bae. Riuzdoengh swhbwnj youq song aen ciengzhab neix, cungj yungh doengz yiengh fuengsik ndeu gyahaeuj geiqsuenq bae; hoeng guding swhbwnj youq aen ciengzhab gonq, yungh

cungj fuengsik caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj mbouj doengz he gyahaeuj geiqsuenq bae, youq aen ciengzhab laeng, cix yungh gij fuengsik doxdoengz gyahaeuj geiqsuenq bae. Vihneix, riuzdoengh swhbwnj caeuq guding swhbwnj gij cabied de, youq gizneix couh dangguh gij cabied dandoeg biujyienh okdaeuj lo.

Vihneix, youq mwh aen yawzsoq neix daj ndaw leihyinh bijliz, yungh gij vah Hwzgwzwj daeuj gangj[43], caiq gag fanjyingj bonjfaenh, roxnaeuz vuenh coenz vah ndeu naeuz, youq mwh aen yawzsoq neix doenggvaq leihyinh bijliz caenh'itbouh biujsiq ok gij daegdiemj swhgeij, de couh biujyienh baenz aen yawzsoq baenzneix —— swhbwnj youq moix bi roxnaeuz youq itdingh riuzdoeng geizgan ndawde cauh ok、mauhgvaq gij gyaciz bonjfaenh de.

Vihneix, couhcinj leihyinh bijliz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz bijliz youq soqliengh fuengmienh mbouj doengz, hoengz gyaciz lwyawz caeuq leihyinh bijliz saedsaeh dwg gienh saeh ndeu、caemhcaiq soqliengh hix doxdaengj, danhseih leihyinh vanzlij dwg gyaciz lwyawz aen cienjvaq hingzsik ndeu. Youq ndaw aen hingzsik neix, gij goekgaen gyaciz lwyawz caeuq gij mimiz de mizyouq haenx, cungj deng cwgoemq lo, deng siu bae lo. Saedsaeh dwg, leihyinh dwg gij biujyienh hingzsik gyaciz lwyawz. Hoeng gyaciz lwyawz, cijmiz doenggvaq faensik cijndaej daj ndaw leihyinh faenhai okdaeuj, youq ndaw gyaciz lwyawz, swhbwnj caeuq lauzdung gij gvanhaeh de, laeuh okdaeuj lohlanglang lo; youq swhbwnj caeuq leihyinh gvanhaeh ndawde, hix couh dwg youq swhbwnj caeuq gyaciz lwyawz —— de it fuengmienh biujyienh baenz gij yawzsoq youq ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz saedyienh、mauhgvaq sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz haenx, lingh fuengmienh biujyienh baenz gij yawzsoq doenggvaq de doiq daengxcungq swhbwnj gvanhaeh cix ndaejdaengz caenh'itbouh gvidingh haenx —— gij gvanhaeh neix ndawde, **swhbwnj** biujyienh baenz **cungj gvanhaeh doiq bonjfaenh de**, youq cungj gvanhaeh neix ndawde, swhbwnj dangguh gij gyaciz soqngeg yienzlaiz miz haenx, caeuq gij gyaciz moq de gag cauh ok haenx dox faenbied. Gangj daengz swhbwnj youq ndaw yinhdoengh de doenggvaq swnghcanj gocwngz caeuq riuzdoeng gocwngz haenx、cauh ok aen gyaciz moq neix, diemj neix vunzlai gaenq roxnyinh daengz lo. Hoeng cungj cingzgvang neix dwg

baenzlawz fatseng, seizneix cix sawj vunz loengh mbouj doeng lo, lumjnaeuz de dwg daj gij mimiz singqcaet swhbwnj bonjfaenh bonjlaiz couh miz haenx daeuj.

Raeuz yied roengz baihlaeng bae yenzgiu swhbwnj gij fatlai gocwngz de, swhbwnj gvanhaeh couh yied sawj vunz loengh mbouj doeng, gij mimiz aen gihdij baihndaw de, couh laeuh ndaej yied noix.

Youq ndaw bien neix, leihyinh bijliz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz bijliz youq soqliengh fuengmienh mbouj doengz, fanj gvaqdaeuj, leihyinh caeuq gyaciz lwyawz deng yawj baenz aen soqliengh doxdoengz ndeu, dan dwg hingzsik mbouj doengz. Youq bien gaenlaeng raeuz yaek yawjraen, aen gocwngz swvuz bonjndang baihrog bienqvaq haenx yaek caenh'itbouh fazcanj, caiqlij leihyinh youq soqliengh fuengmienh hix yaek biujyienh baenz aen soqliengh caeuq gyaciz lwyawz mbouj doxdoengz he.

Daih 3 Cieng

Leihyinh Bijliz Caeuq Gyaciz Lwyawz Bijliz Miz Maz Gvanhaeh

Cingq lumj gij satbyai cieng gonq diemjok yienghhaenx, raeuz youq gizneix, caeuq youq daih' it bien daengx bien ityiengh, gyajdingh gij leihyinh soqngeg itdingh soqliengh swhbwnj soj ndaejdaengz de, caeuq aen swhbwnj neix youq itdingh riuzdoeng geizgan miz ok gij gyaciz lwyawz cungjngeg haenx doxdaengj. Vihneix, raeuz caemh bwed deuz gij saedsaeh lajneix: Aen gyaciz lwyawz neix it fuengmienh faenbaenz gak cungj faennga hingzsik, couh dwg swhbwnj leihsik、deihco、cienzgvaeh daengjdaengj; lingh fuengmienh, youq dingzlai ciengzhab, de caeuq gij leihyinh ciuq itbuen bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz ciemqmiz haenx mbouj doxdoengz. Gvendaengz itbuen bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz, raeuz yaek youq daihngeih bien caiq bae daujlun de.

Daengz mwh leihyinh caeuq gyaciz lwyawz youq soqliengh fuengmienh deng yawjbaenz doxdaengj, leihyinh lainoix caeuq leihyinh bijliz lainoix, couh youz gij gvanhaeh aen cingh soqliengh youq moix aen ciengzhab gaenq dingh roxnaeuz ndaej dingh haenx daeuj gietdingh. Vihneix, sien aeu youq ndaw fanveiz cingh dwg suyoz bae guh yenzgiu.

Raeuz vanzlij ciuq yungh gak cungj fuzhau daih' it cek caeuq daihngeih cek. Daengxcungq swhbwnj C faen guh swhbwnj mbouj bienq c caeuq swhbwnj ndaej bienq v, swnghcanj aen gyaciz lwyawz m he. Raeuz dawz aen gyaciz lwyawz neix caeuq gij swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok aen bijliz de $\frac{m}{v}$ heuhguh gyaciz lwyawz bijliz, caemhcaiq aeu m′ daeuj biujsiq. Yienghneix, $\frac{m}{v} = m'$, baenzneix $m = m'v$. Aen gyaciz lwyawz neix danghnaeuz mbouj dwg caeuq swhbwnj ndaej bienq doxbeij, cix dwg

caeuq daengxcungq swhbwnj doxbeij, couh heuhguh leihyinh (p), baenzneix gyaciz lwyawz m caeuq daengxcungq swhbwnj C aen bijliz de $\frac{m}{C}$, couh heuhguh leihyinh bijliz p′. Yienghneix raeuz couh ndaej-daengz:

$$p' = \frac{m}{C} = \frac{m}{(c + v)},$$

Aeu m aen soq m′v baihgwnz gangj neix bae lawh m, raeuz youh ndaej-daengz:

$$p' = m' \frac{v}{C} = m' \frac{v}{(c + v)},$$

Aen fanghcwngzsiz neix hix ndaej yungh aen beijlaeh lajneix daeuj biuj-siq:

$$p' : m' = v : C;$$

Leihyinh bijliz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz bijliz aen beij de, daengjndaej swh-bwnj ndaej bienq caeuq daengxcungq swhbwnj aen beij de.

Daj aen beijlaeh neix ndaej yawj ok, leihyinh bijliz p′ cungj dwg beij gyaciz lwyawz bijliz m′ iq, aenvih swhbwnj ndaej bienq v cungj dwg beij C iq, couh dwg aen soq v + c ndaej haenx, hix couh dwg aen soq swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq swhbwnj mbouj bienq doxgya ndaej haenx; mboujgvaq, aeu dawz v = C cungj cingzhingz dandog、hoeng saedsaeh mbouj gojnwngz miz neix cawz okbae, hix couh dwg aeu dawz gij cingz-hingz swhbwnjgyah cienzbouh mbouj yawhsien ceiok swhbwnj mbouj bienq, mbouj yawhsien ceiok swnghcanj swhliu, cix dan yawhsien ceiok cienzhong neix cawz okbae.

Linghvaih, youq ndaw gij yenzgiu raeuz, lij aeu naemj daengz baenzroix gizyawz gij yinhsu doiq c、v caeuq m hung iq miz gietdingh yingjyangj haenx, vihneix aeu genjdanh baez daez doengh gij yinhsu neix.

Daih'it dwg **aen gyaciz hobi**. Raeuz ndaej gyajdingh, aen gyaciz hobi dauqcawq cungj dwg mbouj bienq.

Daihngeih dwg **coucienj**. Raeuz camh cungj mbouj bae naemj aen yinhsu neix, aenvih coucienj doiq leihyinh bijliz yingjyangj, raeuz yaek youq ndaw cieng gaenlaeng de cienmonz guh gaujcaz. 〔Youq gizneix,

raeuz dan dwg sien daezok diemj ndeu gonq: Goengsik $p' = m' \frac{v}{c}$, yiemzgek daeuj gangj, dan dwg doiq swhbwnj ndaej bienq aen coucienj geizgan ndeu daeuj gangj, cij dwg deng. Hoeng, danghnaeuz yungh bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz m´n, bae dingjlawh gij gyaciz lwyawz bijliz m´ dwg genjdanh haenx, aen goengsik neix hix habyungh youq bi coucienj; youq gizneix, n daiqbiuj swhbwnj ndaej bienq ndaw bi ndeu coucienj baezsoq (yawj daih 2 cek daih 16 cieng daih Ⅰ ciet). —— Fuz Wnh〕

Daihsam, lij aeu naemj daengz **lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz**. Lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz doiq gyaciz lwyawz bijliz yingjyangj, gaenq youq daih'it cek daihseiq bien ciengzsaeq daujlun gvaq lo. Hoeng lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz doiq leihyinh bijliz, ceiqnoix doiq gij leihyinh bijliz dan aen swhbwnj, hix ndaej miz cigsoh yingjyangj, danghnaeuz lumj gij cingzhingz raeuz youq daih'it cek daih 10 cieng daih 323 / 314 yieb[44] ndawde gangj gvaq yienghhaenx, gij dan aen swhbwnj neix, yungh gij swnghcanj yauliz sang gvaq sevei bingzyaenz swnghcanj yauliz haenx daeuj guh gunghcoz, ciuq gij gyaciz beij doengz cungj sanghbinj sevei bingzyaenz gyaciz daemq de daeuj gunghawj canjbinj, yienghneix couh saedyienh aen leihyinh ngegvaih ndeu. Hoeng aen cingzhingz neix youq gizneix vanzlij mbouj yungh bae ngeix, aenvih youq bien neix, raeuz vanzlij dwg gyajdingh gak cungj sanghbinj dwg youq sevei cingqciengz diuzgen bae swnghcanj, caemhcaiq ciuq gij gyaciz gyoengqde gai okbae. Vihneix, raeuz youq moix aen ciengzhab, cungj gyajdingh lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz baujciz mbouj bienq. Saedsaeh dwg, gij swhbwnj dwkhaeuj aen canjyez bumwnz ndeu, gij gyaciz gapbaenz de, hix couh dwg swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq swhbwnj mbouj bienq gij itdingh bijliz de, cungj dwg biujsiq itdingh cingzdoh lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz. Sojlaiz, saekngoenz gij bienqvaq aen bijliz neix, mbouj dwg youz swhbwnj mbouj bienq gak aen vuzciz gapbaenz bouhfaenh、gij cingh gyaciz bienqvaq roxnaeuz cienzhong bienqvaq haenx yinxhwnj, baenzneix hix couh bietdingh biujsiq, lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz gaenq fatseng bienqvaq lo, vihneix, raeuz ciengzciengz ndaej yawj daengz, gij bienqvaq c、v caeuq m geij aen yinhsu neix, doengzseiz hix hamz miz lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz bienqvaq.

Gizyawz sam aen yinhsu, couh dwg **ngoenzhong seizgan lainoix、lauzdung giengzdoh caeuq cienzhong** gij cingzgvang neix, doengzyiengh dwg baenzneix. Sam aen yinhsu neix doiq gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh caeuq gyaciz lwyawz bijliz miz maz yingjyangj, raeuz gaenq youq daih'it cek ciengzsaeq lwnhgangj gvaq lo.[45] Vihneix, gig cingcuj, yienznaeuz vihliux guh daengz genjdanh fuengbienh, raeuz cungj dwg gyajdingh sam aen yinhsu neix baujciz mbouj bienq, hong v caeuq m bienqvaq, doengzyiengh ndaej bauhamz gij soqliengh gyoengqde geij aen gietdingh yausu neix bienqvaq. Youq gizneix, raeuz dan dwg genjdanh dwen baez he, cienzhong doiq gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh caeuq gyaciz lwyawz bijliz miz gij yingjyangj haenx, caeuq ngoenzhong seizgan lainoix、lauzdung giengzdoh doiq gyoengqde gij yingjyangj haenx dwg doxfanj; demgya cienzhong couh gemjnoix gyaciz lwyawz, hoeng gyalai gij seizgan ngoenzhong caeuq daezsang lauzdung giengzdoh, cix ndaej demgya gyaciz lwyawz.

Lumjbaenz, gyajdingh miz aen swhbwnj 100 ndeu, sawjyungh 20 boux gunghyinz, youq cungj cingzgvang gyoengqde moix ngoenz lauzdung 10 diemjcung, moix aen singhgiz cienzbouh cienzhong dwg 20 neix, swnghcanj aen gyaciz lwyawz 20 ndeu. Yienghneix, raeuz couh ndaejdaengz:

80 c + 20 v + 20 m; $m' = 100\%$, $p' = 20\%$.

Gyajdingh ngoenzhong gyaraez daengz 15 diemjcung, hoeng cienzhong mbouj demgya. Yienghneix, gij cienzbouh gyaciz canjbinj 20 boux gunghyinz neix, couh youz 40 demgya daengz 60 (10 : 15 = 40 : 60); aenvih gij cienzhong v aeu ceiok haenx baujciz mbouj bienq, sojlaiz gyaciz lwyawz couh youz 20 demgya daengz 40. Yienghneix, raeuz couh ndaejdaengz:

80 c + 20 v + 40 m; $m' = 200\%$, $p' = 40\%$.

Lingh fuengmienh, danghnaeuz moix ngoenz lauzdung ciuqgaeuq dwg 10 diemjcung, hoeng cienzhong cix youz 20 doek daengz 12, yienghneix cienzbouh gyaciz canjbinj ciuqgaeuq dwg 40, hoeng faenboiq cingzgvang mbouj doengz lo; v gemjmoix daengz 12, 28 lw de couh dwg m. Yienghneix, raeuz couh ndaejdaengz:

80 c + 12 v + 28 m; $m' = 233\frac{1}{3}\%$, $p' = \frac{28}{92} = 30\frac{10}{23}\%$.

Daj neix ndaej raen, gyaraez ngoenzhong (roxnaeuz lauzdung giengzdoh doxwngq daezsang) caeuq cienzhong doek daemq, cungj ndaej demgya gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh, daj neix cix daezsang gyaciz lwyawz bijliz; dauqfanj, danghnaeuz gizyawz diuzgen mbouj bienq, demgya cienzhong couh deng gyangqdaemq gyaciz lwyawz bijliz. Sojlaiz, danghnaeuz v aenvih cienzhong ndaej demgya cix demgya, neix cix mbouj biujsiq lauzdung soqliengh demgya lo, cix dan dwg biujsiq gij baucouz lauzdung soqliengh engq sang lo; youq aen ciengzhab neix, m´ caeuq p´ couh mbouj daezsang, cix deng gyangqdaemq.

Youq gizneix couh ndaej yawj ok, ngoenzhong、lauzdung giengzdoh caeuq cienzhong miz bienqvaq, itdingh sawj v caeuq m caiqlix gij bijliz gyoengqde doengzseiz fatseng bienqvaq, baenzneix hix sawj p´, couh dwg gij bijliz m caeuq c + v (daengxcungq swhbwnj) de doengzseiz fatseng bienqvaq. Doengzyiengh gig cingcuj, aen bijliz m caeuq v miz bienqvaq, hix couh dangq naeuz sam aen lauzdung diuzgen baihgwnz gangj ndawde, ceiqnoix miz aen diuzgen ndeu gaenq fatseng bienqvaq.

Youq gizneix cingqndei ndaej yawj ok: swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq daengxcungq swhbwnj gij yinhdoengh dem gij fatlai de dox miz cungj gaenjmaed lienzhaeh daegbied haenx, caiqmiz swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq swhbwnj mbouj bienq gij faenbied de. Couh gyaciz cauxbaenz daeuj gangj, swhbwnj mbouj bienq baenzneix youqgaenj, dan dwg youq aen gyaciz de. Youq gizneix, doiq gyaciz cauxbaenz daeuj gangj, 1500 bangq swhbwnj mbouj bienq dauqdaej dwg daiqbiuj 1500 dunh diet (gyajdingh moix dunh bangq cienz ndeu), roxnaeuz daiqbiuj 500 dunh diet (moix dunh 3 bangq cienz), dwg mbouj miz saek di gvanhaeh. Aen gyaciz swhbwnj mbouj bienq, dauqdaej daiqbiuj geijlai saedsaeh caizliu, doiq cauxbaenz gyaciz caeuq leihyinh bijliz daeuj gangj, dwg mbouj miz saek di gvanhaeh. Gij gyaciz swhbwnj mbouj bienq miz demgya roxnaeuz gemjnoix, caeuq aen lieng vuzciz sawjyungh gyaciz gij swhbwnj neix soj daiqbiuj haenx, mboujguenj baenz gijmaz bijliz, leihyinh bijliz caeuq gij gyaciz swhbwnj mbouj bienq cungj dwg ciuq aen fueng'yiengq doxfanj bae bienqdoengh.

Gij cingzgvang swhbwnj ndaej bienq couh cienzbouh mbouj dwg yienghneix. Youq gizneix gij youqgaenj de, sien mbouj dwg youq aen

gyaciz swhbwnj ndaej bienq miz haenx, mbouj dwg youq gij lauzdung gaenq duisieng'va youq ndaw swhbwnj ndaej bienq, cix dwg youq gij cungjlauzdung cijsu aen gyaciz neix dan dwg swhbwnj ndaej bienq soj doidoengh、hoeng mbouj youq ndaw swhbwnj ndaej bienq daejyienh okdaeuj haenx. Gij cungjlauzdung neix caeuq gij lauzdung youq swhbwnj ndaej bienq bonjndang ndawde daejyienh okdaeuj haenx, couh dwg gij ca'ngeg yiengh lauzdung miz baucouz haenx, roxnaeuz gangj, cungjlauzdung ndawde aen bouhfaenh cauxbaenz gyaciz lwyawz haenx, youq mwh swhbwnj ndaej bienq bonjndang hamz miz lauzdung yied noix, couh yied hung. Gyajdingh ngoenzhong 10 diemjcung ndeu daengjndaej 10 senhling = 10 majgwz. Danghnaeuz bizyau lauzdung —— couh dwg gij lauzdung boizbouj cienzhong roxnaeuz swhbwnj ndaej bienq = 5 diemjcung = 5 senhling, yienghneix, lauzdung lwyawz couh = 5 diemjcung, gyaciz lwyawz couh = 5 senhling. Danghnaeuz bizyau lauzdung = 4 diemjcung = 4 senhling, baenzneix, lauzdung lwyawz couh = 6 diemjcung, gyaciz lwyawz couh = 6 senhling.

Vihneix, cijaeu swhbwnj ndaej bienq gij gyaciz de lai rox noix, mbouj caiq dwg gij cijsu aen lauzdunglieng de soj doidoengh haenx, roxnaeuz mboujyawx gangj, aen cijsu neix gij biuhcinj bonjndang haenx gaenq fatseng bienqvaq, yienghneix, gyaciz lwyawz bijliz couh riengz de ciuq aen fueng'yiengq doxfanj caeuq aen beijlaeh doxfanj fatseng bienqvaq.

Seizneix raeuz dawz aen leihyinh bijliz fanghcwngzsiz $p' = m' \frac{v}{C}$ baihgwnz gangj neix, yungh youq gak cungj cingzgvang aiq miz haenx. Raeuz ciuq gonqlaeng gaijbienq gij soq gak aen yinhsu ndaw $m' \frac{v}{C}$, caemh doekdingh doengh gij bienqvaq neix doiq leihyinh bijliz miz maz yingjyangj. Yienghneix, raeuz couh rox baenzroix cingzgvang mbouj doengz. Raeuz ndaej dawz doengh gij cingzgvang neix, yawj baenz gij cozyung diuzgen doengz aen swhbwnj ndeu ciuq gonqlaeng bienqvaq de, hoeng hix ndaej yawj baenz gij swhbwnj mbouj doengz baenzneix —— doengzseiz miz youq mbouj doengz canjyez bumwnz roxnaeuz mbouj doengz guekgya、vihliux doxbeij cij baiz youq giz ndeu. Vihneix, dangh-

naeuz dawz doengh aen laeh raeuz daez okdaeuj de, lijgaij baenz gij yienghceij doengz aen swhbwnj ndeu youq seizgan fuengmienh gonq laeng okyienh de, yienghneix cix dwg cengqgengz roxnaeuz saedsaeh mbouj gojnwngz, baenzde, cijaeu dawz gyoengqde lijgaij baenz gij swhbwnj gag doglaeb haenx bae guh doxbeij, cungj hongznaeuz neix hix couh ndaej siucawz lo.

Vihneix, raeuz dawz m´ $\frac{v}{C}$ aen cwngzcizfwnh neix faen baenz song aen yinhsu, m´ caeuq $\frac{v}{C}$; raeuz sien dawz m´ dangguh gij mbouj bienq, yenzgiu $\frac{v}{C}$ gak cungj gojnwngz bienqvaq gezgoj; yienzhaeuh dawz $\frac{v}{C}$ aen fwnhsu neix dangguh gij mbouj bienq, sawj m´ fatseng gak cungj gojnwngz bienqvaq; doeklaeng, raeuz gyajdingh sojmiz yinhsu cungj dwg ndaej bienq, caemhcaiq baij ok sojmiz cingzhingz, youz gijneix doi ok leihyinh bijliz gak cungj gvilwd.

I. m´ mbouj bienq, $\frac{v´}{C}$ ndaej bienq

Raeuz ndaej vih cungj cingzgvang neix —— de youh bauhamz haujlai cingzgvang faennga okdaeuj —— daezok aen cungjgoengsik ndeu. Gyajdingh miz song aen swhbwnj C caeuq C_1, gij ndaej bienq habbaenz bouhfaenh song aen swhbwnj neix faenbied dwg v caeuq v_1, gyaciz lwyawz bijliz cungj dwg m´, leihyinh bijliz faenbied dwg p´caeuq $p´_1$ —— yienghneix:

$p´ = m´\frac{v}{C}$; $p´_1 = m´\frac{v_1}{C_1}$.

Seizneix sawj C caeuq C_1 doxbeij, v caeuq v_1 doxbeij. Lumjbaenz, gyajdingh fwnhsu $\frac{C_1}{C}$ aen suciz de = E, fwnhsu $\frac{v_1}{v}$ aen suciz de = e, yienghneix, $C_1 = EC$, $v_1 = ev$. Yungh aen suciz suenq ndaej haenx, bae dingj gij C_1 caeuq v_1 ndaw $p´_1$ fanghcwngzsiz baihgwnz gangj haenx,

raeuz couh ndaejdaengz:

$$p'_1 = m' \frac{ev}{EC}.$$

Dawz song aen fanghcwngzsiz baihgwnz gangj neix bienqbaenz beijlaeh, raeuz couh ndaej youz song aen fanghcwngzsiz neix yinx ok daihngeih aen goengsik:

$$p' : p'_1 = m' \frac{v}{C} : m' \frac{v_1}{C_1} = \frac{v}{C} : \frac{v_1}{C_1}.$$

Aenvih aeu doengz aen soq he bae swngz cawz fwnhswj caeuq fwnhmuj, aen suciz fwnhsu mbouj bienq, sojlaiz raeuz ndaej dawz $\frac{v}{C}$ caeuq $\frac{v_1}{C_1}$ vaqbaenz bakfaenbeij, hix couh dwg, sawj C caeuq C_1 gak = 100. Yienghneix, raeuz couh ndaejdaengz $\frac{v}{C} = \frac{v}{100}$ caeuq $\frac{v_1}{C_1} = \frac{v_1}{100}$, raeuz lij ndaej siu bae gij fwnhmuj ndaw laeh baihgwnz gangj de, baenzneix couh ndaejdaengz:

$p' : p'_1 = v : v_1$; hix couh dwg naeuz,

Doiq song aen swhbwnj lawz yungh gij gyaciz lwyawz bijliz doxdoengz fatseng cozyung haenx daeuj gangj, leihyinh bijliz aen beij de, dangq aen beij bouhfaenh swhbwnj ndaej bienq ciuq daengxcungq swhbwnj bonjfaenh aeu bakfaenbeij geiqsuenq haenx.

Song aen goengsik neix, bauhamz $\frac{v}{C}$ bienqvaq sojmiz cingzgvang.

Youq mwh caengz faenbied gaujcaz doengh gij cingzgvang neix, lij aeu ceij ok diemj ndeu. Aenvih C dwg aen soq c caeuq v —— couh dwg swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq swhbwnj ndaej bienq doxgya ndaej haenx, aenvih gyaciz lwyawz bijliz caeuq leihyinh bijliz ciengzseiz cungj yungh bakfaenbeij daeuj byaujsi, sojlaiz itbuen daeuj gangj, gyajdingh c + v ndaej aen soq de hix dwg 100, hix couh dwg yungh bakfaenbeij daeuj byaujsi c caeuq v, dwg haemq fuengbienh. Youq mwh raeuz mbouj dwg yaek doekdingh leihyinh soqliengh, cix dwg yaek doekdingh leihyinh bijliz, mboujguenj dwg naeuz aen swhbwnj 15000 ndeu, ndawde swhbwnj

mbouj bienq 12000, swhbwnj ndaej bienq 3000, swnghcanj aen gyaciz lwyawz 3000 ndeu, roxnaeuz dwg dawz aen swhbwnj neix vaqbaenz bakfaenbeij, gezgoj cungj dwg ityiengh:

15000 C = 12000 c + 3000 v (+ 3000 m)
100 C = 80 c + 20 v (+ 20 m).

Youq song aen ciengzhab neix, gyaciz lwyawz bijliz m´ cungj dwg = 100%, leihyinh bijliz cungj dwg = 20%.

Mwh raeuz dawz song aen swhbwnj daeuj doxbeij, cingzgvang caemh dwg yienghneix, lumjbaenz, raeuz dawz aen swhbwnj baihgwnz haenx, caeuq lingh aen swhbwnj laj neix guh doxbeij:

12000 C = 10800 c + 1200 v (+ 1200 m)
100 C = 90 c + 10 v (+ 10 m),

youq song aen ciengzhab neix, m´ cungj dwg = 100%, p´ cungj dwg = 10%, yungh gij hingzsik aen bakfaenbeij daeuj caeuq aen swhbwnj baihgwnz haenx guh doxbeij, gezgoj couh cingcuj ndaej lai.

Doxfanj, youq mwh raeuz gaujcaz doengz aen swhbwnj ndeu bienqvaq, bakfaenbeij hingzsik couh gig noix sawjyungh, aenvih aen hingzsik neix ca mbouj geij cungj dwg dawz doengh gij bienqvaq neix goemq hwnjdaeuj. Danghnaeuz aen swhbwnj ndeu youz bakfaenbeij hingzsik

80 c + 20 v + 20 m

bienqbaenz bakfaenbeij hingzsik

90 c + 10 v + 10 m,

baenzneix, raeuz couh yawj mbouj ok, aen bakfaenbeij gapbaenz gaenq bienqvaq neix couh dwg 90 c + 10 v, dwg youz v haengjdingh deng gemjnoix cauxbaenz, roxnaeuz dwg youz c haengjdingh ndaej demgya cauxbaenz, roxnaeuz dwg doengzseiz youz song yiengh neix cauxbaenz. Yaek yawj ok diemj neix, raeuz itdingh aeu miz aen soq haengjdingh ndeu. Hoeng youq mwh yenzgiu gak aen bienqvaq cingzgvang baihlaj gangj neix, daengx aen vwndiz cingqngamj dwg cungj bienqvaq neix baenzlawz fatseng, 80 c + 20 v bienqbaenz 90 c + 10 v, dwg aenvih swhbwnj mbouj bienq demgya、gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq haenx mbouj bienq, lumjnaeuz 12000 c + 3000 v bienqbaenz 27000 c + 3000 v (bakfaenbeij hingzsik dwg 90 c + 10 v); roxnaeuz aenvih gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq haenx mbouj bienq、gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq deng gemjnoix, lumj-

naeuz 12000 c + 3000 v bienqbaenz 12000 c + 1333 $\frac{1}{3}$ v (bakfaenbeij hingzsik hix dwg 90 c + 10 v); roxnaeuz aenvih song yiengh cungj fatseng bienqvaq, lumjnaeuz 12000 c + 3000 v bienqbaenz 13500 c + 1500 v (bakfaenbeij hingzsik lij dwg 90 c + 10 v). Raeuz seizneix cingq yaek ciuq gonqlaeng yenzgiu doengh gij cingzgvang neix, vihneix, couhcinj gij hingzsik bakfaenbeij gig fuengbienh, raeuz sohsoh vut bae mbouj yungh, roxnaeuz dan dwg dawz de dangguh aen hingzsik mbouj youqgaenj geijlai daeuj sawjyungh.

1. m´ caeuq C mbouj bienq, v ndaej bienq

Danghnaeuz v hung iq fatseng bienqvaq, yienghneix C yaek baujciz mbouj bienq, C lingh aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh, couh dwg swhbwnj mbouj bienq c, couh yaek caeuq v aeu soq doxdoengz、hoeng ciuq aen fueng'yiengq doxfanj de fatseng bienqvaq. Gyajdingh C yienzlaiz = 80 c + 20 v = 100, seizneix v gemj baenz 10, C couh cijmiz youq mwh c demgya daengz 90, cij ndaej ciuqgaeuq = 100; 90 c + 10 v = 100. Itbuen daeuj gangj, danghnaeuz v bienqbaenz v ± d, couh dwg v gya hwnj d roxnaeuz gemj bae d, yienghneix, c couh bietdingh aeu bienqbaenz c ∓ d, couh dwg bietdingh aeu yungh soq doxdoengz、hoeng ciuq aen fueng'yiengq doxfanj de fatseng bienqvaq, yienghneix cij ndaej muenxcuk dangqnaj gak aen diuzgen cungj cingzgvang neix.

Doengzyiengh, youq mwh gyaciz lwyawz bijliz m´ mbouj bienq, hoeng swhbwnj ndaej bienq v miz bienqvaq, gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh m bietdingh fatseng bienqvaq, aenvih m = m´ v, cix m´ v aen yinhsu ndeu v, gaenq miz le aen suciz mbouj doengz ndeu.

Gak cungj cenzdiz aen ciengzhab neix gyajdingh haenx, sawj raeuz youq rog aen fanghcwngzsiz yienzlaiz,

$$p' = m' \frac{v}{C}$$

youh youz v bienqvaq, ndaejdaengz le daihngeih aen fanghcwngzsiz:

$$p'_1 = m' \frac{v_1}{C},$$

ndawde v bienqbaenz v_1, seizneix wngdang gouz ok gij leihyinh bijliz p'_1 daj neix cix cauxbaenz bienqvaq haenx.

Aen leihyinh bijliz neix ndaej youz gij beijlaeh lajneix gouz okdaeuj:

$$p' : p'_1 = m' \frac{v}{C} : m' \frac{v_1}{C} = v : v_1.$$

hix couh dwg naeuz, youq mwh gyaciz lwyawz bijliz caeuq daengxcungq swhbwnj mbouj bienq, gij leihyinh bijliz yienzlaiz caeuq gij leihyinh bijliz aenvih swhbwnj ndaej bienq bienqvaq cix miz ok haenx, aen beij de daengjndaej —— aen beij gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq yienzlaiz caeuq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq bienqvaq gvaq de.

Gyajdingh gij swhbwnj yienzlaiz lumj baihgwnz soj gangj yienghhaenx dwg:

Ⅰ. 15000 C = 12000 c + 3000 v (+ 3000 m); seizneix dwg:

Ⅱ. 15000 C = 13000 c + 2000 v (+ 2000 m); youq song aen ciengzhab neix,

C = 15000, m′ = 100%, Ⅰ gij leihyinh bijliz 20% haenx caeuq Ⅱ gij leihyinh bijliz $13\frac{1}{3}$% haenx aen beij de, daengjndaej aen beij Ⅰ gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq 3000 caeuq Ⅱ gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq 2000 haenx, couh dwg 20% : $13\frac{1}{3}$% = 3000 : 2000.

Gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq ndaej demgya, hix ndaej gemjnoix. Raeuz sien dawz aen laeh swhbwnj ndaej bienq demgya neix daeuj gangj gonq. Gyajdingh aen swhbwnj ndeu gij yienzlaiz gapbaenz de caeuq fatseng cozyung cingzgvang de lumjbaenz baihlaj:

Ⅰ. 100 c + 20 v + 10 m; C = 120, m′= 50%, p′ = $8\frac{1}{3}$%.

Seizneix, swhbwnj ndaej bienq demgya daengz 30; ciuq cenzdiz, aeu sawj daengxcungq swhbwnj baujciz mbouj bienq, vanzlij = 120, swhbwnj mbouj bienq bietdingh aeu youz 100 gemj daengz 90. Soj mizok gij gyaciz lwyawz de, youq aen cingzgvang gyaciz lwyawz bijliz vanzlij dwg 50% neix, couh bietdingh aeu demgya daengz 15. Yienghneix raeuz ndaejdaengz:

Ⅱ. 90 c + 30 v + 15 m; C = 120, m′ = 50%, p′ = $12\frac{1}{2}$%.

Raeuz sien gyajdingh cienzhong mbouj bienq. Mwh neix, gij gizyawz yinhsu gyaciz lwyawz bijliz, ngoenzhong caeuq lauzdung giengzdoh, hix bietdingh aeu baujciz mbouj bienq. Vihneix, v ndaej demgya (youz 20 demgya daengz 30), cij ndaej biujsiq gij gunghyinz vunzsoq deng sawjyungh de demgya le $\frac{1}{2}$. Yienghneix, daengxcungq gyaciz canjbinj hix yaek demgya $\frac{1}{2}$, youz 30 demgya daengz 45, faenboiq cingzgvang caeuq gaxgonq cienzbouh ityiengh, $\frac{2}{3}$ dangguh cienzhong, $\frac{1}{3}$ dangguh gyaciz lwyawz. Hoeng youq gunghyinz vunzsoq demgya doengzseiz, swhbwnj mbouj bienq couh dwg aen gyaciz swnghcanj swhliu, cix youz 100 gemjnoix daengz 90 lo. Baenzneix, raeuz couh yawj daengz le cungj cingzgvang ndeu: Lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz doekdaemq caeuq swhbwnj mbouj bienq doengzseiz gemjnoix lienzhaeh youq giz ndeu; cungj cingzgvang neix youq ginghci fuengmienh dwg gojnwngz ma?

Youq ndaw nungzyez caeuq gunghyez haivat (youq song aen bumwnz neix, lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz doekdaemq, baenzneix cix hawj gij gunghyinz vunzsoq deng sawjyungh haenx demgya, dwg yungzheih lijgaij), aen gocwngz neix —— youq ndaw fanveiz swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj caeuq youq gwnz giekdaej de —— couh mbouj dwg caeuq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq deng gemjnoix, cix dwg caeuq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq ndaej demgya lienzhaeh youq giz ndeu. Caemhcaiq youq mwh c doengh cungj gemjnoix dan dwg aenvih gyagwz doekdaemq cauhbaenz baihgwnz gangj haenx, dan aen swhbwnj hix cijmiz youq gij cingzhingz cibfaen laehvaih de, cij ndaej guhbaenz aen cienjbienq youz Ⅰ daengz Ⅱ haenx. Hoeng, doiq song aen doglaeb swhbwnj dwkhaeuj mbouj doengz guekgya roxnaeuz mbouj doengz nungzyez bumwnz、roxnaeuz gunghyez haivat bumwnz haenx daeuj gangj, aen ciengzhab ndeu beij lingh aen ciengzhab sawjyungh gunghyinz engq lai (vihneix cix sawjyungh gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq engq lai)、doengzseiz cix sawjyungh gyaciz engq noix roxnaeuz gij swnghcanj swhliu soqliengh engq noix cungj

cingzgvang neix, couh mbouj miz maz geizheih lo.

Hoeng, danghnaeuz raeuz vut gij gyajdingh cienzhong mbouj bienq neix bae, yungh cienzhong daezsang $\frac{1}{2}$ daeuj gejnaeuz swhbwnj ndaej bienq youz 20 daezsang daengz 30, yienghneix, cingzgvang couh cienzbouh mbouj doengz lo. Gyoengq gunghyinz soqliengh doxdoengz —— beijgangj 20 boux gunghyinz —— yungh gij swnghcanj swhliu soqliengh doxdoengz roxnaeuz mboujgvaq loq gemjnoix di laebdaeb gunghcoz. Danghnaeuz ngoenzhong mbouj bienq, beijgangj vanzlij dwg 10 diemjcung, daengxcungq gyaciz canjbinj hix couh mbouj bienq, de vanzlij = 30. Hoeng aen 30 neix, bietdingh aeu cienzbouh yungh daeuj bouj gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq 30 yawhsien ceiok de, gyaciz lwyawz couh siusaet bae. Hoeng aen cenzdiz raeuz dwg gyaciz lwyawz bijliz mbouj bienq, lumj Ⅰ ityiengh vanzlij dwg 50%. Neix cijmiz youq yiengh diuzgen ngoenzhong gyaraez $\frac{1}{2}$, couh dwg gyaraez daengz 15 diemjcung haenx, cijmiz gojnwngz. Mwh neix, 20 boux gunghyinz youq 15 diemjcung dauqndaw, swnghcanj aen daengxcungq gyaciz 45 ndeu, sojmiz diuzgen cungj muenxcuk lo:

Ⅱ. 90 c + 30 v + 15 m; C = 120, m′ = 50%, p′ = $12\frac{1}{2}$%.

Youq aen ciengzhab neix, caeuq Ⅰ doxbeij, 20 boux gunghyinz mbouj sawjyungh engq lai lauzdung swhliu law, couh dwg hongdawz、gihgi daengjdaengj; dan dwg yienzliuh roxnaeuz caizliuh bangbouj bietdingh aeu demgya $\frac{1}{2}$. Vihneix, aen gyagwz doengh gij caizliu neix doekdaemq seiz, ciuq gij cenzdiz raeuz, youz Ⅰ cienjbienq daengz Ⅱ, caemhcaiq doiq dan aen swhbwnj daeuj gangj, youq ginghci fuengmienh hix dwg aiq fatseng. Swhbwnjgyah aenvih gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq de bienqcienh, couh aiq deng sonjsaet, ceiqnoix yaek youz gij leihyinh haemq daih de, ndaej daengz moux cungj cingzdoh boujhawj.

Seizneix, raeuz gyajdingh swhbwnj ndaej bienq mbouj dwg demgya, cix dwg gemjnoix. Yienghneix, raeuz cij aeu dawz aen laeh baihgwnz fanj gvaqdaeuj, dawz Ⅱ dangguh gij swhbwnj yienzlaiz, youz Ⅱ cienj-

bienq baenz Ⅰ.

Ⅱ. 90 c + 30 v + 15 m bienqbaenz

Ⅰ. 100 c + 20 v + 10 m, gig yienhda, cungj fanj gvaqdaeuj neix, mbouj sawj doengh gij diuzgen gietdingh song mbiengj leihyinh bijliz caeuq gij dox gvanhaeh de miz maz bienqvaq.

Danghnaeuz youq mwh swhbwnj mbouj bienq demgya, v aenvih gij gunghyinz vunzsoq deng sawjyungh de gemjnoix $\frac{1}{3}$, cix youz 30 gemjnoix daengz 20, yienghneix, raeuz youq gizneix couh yawj daengz le gij cingq-ciengz cingzgvang yienhdaih gunghyez: Lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz daez-sang, gyoengq gunghyinz vunzsoq haemq noix de sawjyungh gij swngh-canj swhliu soqliengh haemq lai de. Aen yinhdoengh neix, itdingh caeuq leihyinh bijliz doengzseiz doekdaemq lienzhaeh youq gizndeu, gven-daengz diemj neix, raeuz yaek youq cek neix daihsam bien bae lwnh-gangj.

Hoeng, danghnaeuz v aenvih gyoengq gunghyinz vunzsoq doxdoengz haenx ciuq cienzhong haemq daemq deng goqyungh、cix youz 30 gemj-noix daengz 20, baenzneix youq mwh ngoenzhong mbouj bienq, daengx-cungq gyaciz canjbinj ndaej ciuqgaeuq = 30 v + 15 m = 45; gawqyienz v doekdaemq daengz 20, gyaciz lwyawz couh yaek demgya daengz 25, gyaciz lwyawz bijliz couh youz 50% demgya daengz 125%, neix cix dwg caeuq cenzdiz doxfanj. Vihliux aeu hab gij diuzgen raeuz soj gvidingh de, gij gyaciz lwyawz ciuq bijliz 50% geiqsuenq neix, doxfanj bietdingh doekdaemq daengz 10, vihneix daengxcungq gyaciz canjbinj bietdingh youz 45 gemjnoix daengz 30. Gijneix cijmiz youq ngoenzhong sukdinj $\frac{1}{3}$ cungj cingzgvang neix, cij miz gojnwngz. Yienghneix, aen gezgoj raeuz ndaejdaengz de couh caeuq baihgwnz ityiengh:

$$100\ c + 20\ v + 10\ m;\ m' = 50\%,\ p' = 8\frac{1}{3}\%.$$

Mbouj yungh gangj, youq mwh cienzhong gemjnoix lauzdung seizgan youh yienghneix sukdinj gij cingzgvang neix, saedsaeh lauheiq dwg mbouj fatseng. Hoeng neix mbouj miz gijmaz gvanhaeh. Leihyinh bijliz dwg gij hanzsu haujlai bienqsoq, danghnaeuz raeuz yaek rox doengh gij

bienqsoq neix baenzlawz doiq leihyinh bijliz fatseng yingjyangj, raeuz couh bietdingh aeu ciuq gonqlaeng yenzgiu moix aen bienqsoq gag miz gij yingjyangj haenx, cix mboujguenj cungj yingjyangj godog neix doiq doengz aen swhbwnj daeuj gangj、youq ginghci fuengmienh dwg mbouj dwg aiq fatseng.

2. m´ mbouj bienq, v ndaej bienq, C aenvih v bienqvaq cix bienqvaq

Aen ciengzhab neix caeuq gij ciengzhab baihgwnz gangj de, cijmiz cingzdoh fuengmienh mbouj doengz. Youq aen ciengzhab neix, c mbouj dwg youq v demgya seiz aeu doengz soqngeg gemjnoix, roxnaeuz youq v gemjnoix seiz aeu doengz soqngeg demgya, cix dwg baujciz mbouj bienq. Hoeng, youq gunghyez hung caeuq nungzyez gij diuzgen dangqnaj neix, swhbwnj ndaej bienq dan dwg daengxcungq swhbwnj bouhfaenh haemq iq ndeu, vihneix, youq mwh daengxcungq swhbwnj gemjnoix roxnaeuz demgya、youz swhbwnj ndaej bienq gij bienqvaq haenx gietdingh, daengxcungq swhbwnj gemjnoix roxnaeuz demgya hix haemq iq. Raeuz caiq daj aen swhbwnj yienghneix hwnjdin:

Ⅰ. 100 c + 20 v + 10 m; C = 120, m´ = 50%, p´ = $8\frac{1}{3}$%,

seizneix gyajdingh de bienqbaenz:

Ⅱ. 100 c + 30 v + 15 m; C = 130, m´ = 50%, p´ = $11\frac{7}{13}$%.

Swhbwnj ndaej bienq gemjnoix caeuq gijneix doxfanj cungj cingzgvang neix, youh ndaej daj Ⅱ caiq cienjbienq baenz Ⅰ daeuj gangjmingz.

Gak cungj ginghci diuzgen youq bonjcaet fuengmienh ndaej caeuq gij ciengzhab baihgwnz gangj haenx ityiengh, vihneix, mbouj yungh raemhgangj. Youz Ⅰ daengz Ⅱ cienjbienq hamz miz: Lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz doekdaemq $\frac{1}{2}$; vihliux sawjyungh 100 c, suenqsik Ⅱ soj aeu

lauzdung beij suenqsik Ⅰ lai $\frac{1}{2}$. Cungj cingzgvang neix youq ndaw nungzyez aiq fatseng.(9)

Mboujgvaq youq gij ciengzhab baihgwnz gangj de, daengxcungq swhbwnj aenvih swhbwnj mbouj bienq cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj ndaej bienq, roxnaeuz swhbwnj ndaej bienq cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj mbouj bienq, cix baujciz mbouj bienq; hoeng youq gizneix, youq mwh bouhfaenh ndaej bienq demgya、dingh miz gij swhbwnj boujgya haenx deng haed, youq mwh bouhfaenh ndaej bienq gemjnoix、dingh miz gij swhbwnj yienzlaiz sawjyungh haenx deng faenliz okdaeuj.

3. m′ caeuq v mbouj bienq, c ndaej bienq, yienghneix C hix ndaej bienq

Youq aen ciengzhab neix, fanghcwngzsiz

$$p' = m' \frac{v}{C} \text{ bienqbaenz: } p'_1 = m' \frac{v}{C_1},$$

siu bae gij yinhsu song mbiengj gungh miz de, couh ndaejdaengz aen beijlaeh laj neix:

$$p'_1 : p' = C : C_1;$$

youq mwh gyaciz lwyawz bijliz doxdaengj, bouhfaenh swhbwnj ndaej bienq hix doxdaengj, leihyinh bijliz caeuq daengxcungq swhbwnj baenz fanjbeij.

Lumjbaenz, gyajdingh miz sam aen swhbwnj, roxnaeuz doengz aen swhbwnj ndeu miz sam cungj mbouj doengz cingzgvang:

Ⅰ. 80 c + 20 v + 20 m; C = 100, m′ = 100%, p′ = 20%;

Ⅱ. 100 c + 20 v + 20 m; C = 120, m′ = 100%, p′ = $16\frac{2}{3}$%;

Ⅲ. 60 c + 20 v + 20 m; C = 80, m′ = 100%, p′ = 25%;

baenzneix couh ndaejdaengz aen beijlaeh lumj laj neix:

$$20\% : 16\frac{2}{3}\% = 120 : 100; \quad 20\% : 25\% = 80 : 100.$$

---

(9) Ndaw gauj fwngz sij gizneix miz coenz vah ndeu: "Baezlaeng caiq daeuj yenzgiu cungj cingzgvang neix caeuq deihco miz gijmaz lienzhaeh."

Gvendaengz m´ mbouj bienq seiz $\frac{v}{C}$ gak cungj bienqvaq, aen cungjgoengsik raeuz baihnaj daezok de dwg:

$$p´_1 = m´ \frac{ev}{EC}; \text{ seizneix de bienqbaenz: } p´_1 = m´ \frac{v}{EC},$$

aenvih v mbouj miz bienqvaq, sojlaiz yinhsu e = $\frac{v_1}{v}$youq gizneix bienqbaenz = 1 .

Aenvih m´ v = m, couh dwg gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh, youh aenvih m´ caeuq v cungj baujciz mbouj bienq, sojlaiz m mbouj aenvih C bienqvaq cix deng yingjyangj; gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh youq bienqvaq gvaqlaeng, caeuq youq mwh caengz bienqvaq dwg ityiengh.

Gyajdingh c gemj baenz lingz, p´ couh = m´, leihyinh bijliz couh daengjndaej gyaciz lwyawz bijliz.

c gij bienqvaq de, aiq dwg youz gij vuzciz yausu swhbwnj mbouj bienq aen gyaciz dan'it de bienqvaq yinxhwnj, hix aiq dwg youz daengxcungq swhbwnj gisuz gapbaenz gij bienqvaq de, couh dwg youz gij lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz aen swnghcanj bumwnz neix miz bienqvaq cix yinxhwnj. Youq cungj cingzgvang laeng, gij sevei lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz riengz daih gunghyez caeuq nungzyez fazcanj cix daezsang haenx, yungh aen laeh baihgwnz daeuj gangj, iugouz ciuq yiengh baiz gonqlaeng youz Ⅲ daengz Ⅰ, youz Ⅰ daengz Ⅱ neix daeuj cienjbienq. Aen lauzdunglieng aeu 20 guh baucouz hoeng swnghcanj gyaciz dwg 40 ndeu, codaeuz sawjyungh le gij lauzdung swhliu gyaciz 60; youq mwh swnghcanj yauliz daezsang hoeng gyaciz mbouj bienq, gij lauzdung swhliu deng sawjyungh de haidaeuz demgya daengz 80, yienzhaeuh demgya daengz 100. Swnghcanj bijliz doekdaemq, cix cauhbaenz gij baiz gonqlaeng bienqvaq doxfanj; doengz liengh lauzdung ndaej doidoengh gij swnghcanj swhliu de couh deng gemjnoix, swnghcanj couh sukgemj, cungj cingzgvang neix aiq youq nungzyez、caijgvang'yez doengh gij bumwnz neix fatseng.

Mbaet swhbwnj mbouj bienq, fuengmienh ndeu ndaej daezsang leihyinh bijliz, lingh fuengmienh ndaej sawj swhbwnj faenliz okdaeuj, vihneix, doiq swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj miz yiyi youqgaenj. Gvendaengz

diemj neix dem swhbwnj mbouj bienq yausu (daegbied dwg yienzliuh) gyagwz bienqdoengh yingjyangj, raeuz gvaqlaeng① lij aeu guh ciengzsaeq yenzgiu.

Youq gizneix youh biujmingz, swhbwnj mbouj bienq gij bienqvaq de, mboujlwnh dwg youz bouhfaenh vuzciz gapbaenz c haenx demgya roxnaeuz gemjnoix cauhbaenz, roxnaeuz dwg youz bouhfaenh vuzciz gapbaenz c haenx aen gyaciz dan'it de bienqvaq cauhbaenz, cungj doengzyiengh doiq leihyinh bijliz fatseng yingjyangj.

4. m´ mbouj bienq, v、c caeuq C cungj ndaej bienq

Youq aen ciengzhab neix, aen cungjgoengsik leihyinh bijliz gaenq bienqvaq baihgwnz gangj neix

$$p'_1 = m' \frac{ev}{EC}$$

hix dwg habyungh. Youq mwh gyaciz lwyawz bijliz mbouj bienq, daj aen goengsik neix couh ndaej ok gij gezgoj lumj laj neix:

(a) Danghnaeuz E hung gvaq e, hix couh dwg naeuz, danghnaeuz swhbwnj mbouj bienq demgya, sawj daengxcungq swhbwnj beij swhbwnj ndaej bienq ciuq gij bijliz engq hung de demgya, yienghneix, leihyinh bijliz couh doekdaemq. Danghnaeuz aen swhbwnj 80 c + 20 v + 20 m ndeu, bienqbaenz 170 c + 30 v + 30 m gapbaenz, yienghneix m´ ciuqgaeuq = 100%, couhcinj v caeuq C cungj demgya lo, hoeng $\frac{v}{C}$ yaek youz $\frac{20}{100}$ doekdaemq daengz $\frac{30}{200}$, leihyinh bijliz hix couh doxwngq youz 20% doekdaemq daengz 15%.

(b) Cijmiz e = E, hix couh dwg naeuz, cijmiz $\frac{v}{C}$ aen fwnhsu neix youq biujmienh fatseng bienqvaq, hoeng aen suciz de mbouj bienq, hix couh dwg naeuz, cijmiz fwnhswj caeuq fwnhmuj aeu doengz soq bae swngz cawz, leihyinh bijliz cij ndaej baujciz mbouj bienq. 80 c + 20 v

① Yawj genj neix daih 113 — 197 yieb. —— Bouxbien cawqmingz

+ 20 m caeuq 160 c + 40 v + 40 m, song de leihyinh bijliz gig yienhda cungj dwg 20%, aenvih m´ vanzlij = 100%, hoeng $\frac{v}{C} = \frac{20}{100} = \frac{40}{200}$ youq ndaw song aen laeh neix, cungj daiqbiuj aen suciz doxdaengj.

(c) Danghnaeuz e hung gvaq E, hix couh dwg naeuz, danghnaeuz swhbwnj ndaej bienq beij daengxcungq swhbwnj ciuq gij bijliz engq hung bae demgya, leihyinh bijliz couh ndaej daezsang. Danghnaeuz 80 c + 20 v + 20 m bienqbaenz 120 c + 40 v + 40 m, leihyinh bijliz couh ndaej daj 20% demgya daengz 25%, aenvih youq mwh m´ mbouj bienq, $\frac{v}{C} = \frac{20}{100}$ gaenq daezsang daengz $\frac{40}{160}$, youz $\frac{1}{5}$ daezsang daengz $\frac{1}{4}$.

Danghnaeuz v caeuq C ciuq aen fueng'yiengq doxdoengz de bienqvaq, raeuz couh ndaej yienghneix daeuj yawj gij bienqvaq cungj liengh neix, couh dwg song yiengh dabdaengz itdingh diemjsoq seiz, ciuq bijliz doxdoengz bienqvaq, youq gwnz aen diemj neix, $\frac{v}{C}$ baujciz mbouj bienq. Mauhgvaq aen diemj neix, song yiengh ndawde lumjbaenz couh dan miz aen ndeu fatseng bienqvaq. Yienghneix, raeuz couh ndaej dawz cungj cingzgvang haemq fukcab neix, bienq baenz cungj cingzgvang haemq genjdanh baihgwnz gangj ndeu.

Lumjbaenz, danghnaeuz 80 c + 20 v + 20 m bienqbaenz 100 c + 30 v + 30 m, yienghneix, caenh'aeu cungj bienqvaq neix dabdaengz 100 c + 25 v + 25 m aen diemj neix seiz, v caeuq c, baenzneix aen bijliz v caeuq C, couh baujciz mbouj bienq. Vihneix youq gwnz aen diemj neix, leihyinh bijliz hix couh baujciz mbouj bienq. Raeuz seizneix ndaej dawz 100 c + 25 v + 25 m dangguh giz hwnjdin; raeuz sawj v demgya 5, couh dwg demgya daengz 30 v, C hix couh youz 125 demgya daengz 130, yienghneix raeuz couh ndaejdaengz daihngeih cungj cingzgvang baihgwnz gangj haenx, couh dwg cijmiz v bienqvaq caeuq daj neix cauhbaenz C bienqvaq. Leihyinh bijliz yienzlaiz dwg 20%, youq gyaciz lwyawz bijliz mbouj bienq cungj cingzgvang neix, aenvih demgya le 5 v, seizneix couh daezsang daengz $23\frac{1}{13}\%$ lo.

Caiqlij youq v caeuq C ciuq aen fueng'yiengq doxfanj de youq soqliengh fuengmienh fatseng bienqvaq seiz, raeuz doengzyiengh ndaej dawz de bienqbaenz aen cingzgvang haemq genjdanh ndeu. Lumjbaenz, raeuz caiq daj 80 c + 20 v + 20 m hwnjdin, sawj de bienqbaenz aen hingzsik 110 c + 10 v + 10 m, hoeng youq mwh bienqvaq baenz 40 c + 10 v + 10 m aen diemj neix, leihyinh bijliz lij ciuqgaeuq dwg 20%. Dawz 70 c gya daengz ndaw aen hingzsik cungqgyang neix bae, leihyinh bijliz couh deng doekdaemq daengz 8 $\frac{1}{3}$%. Yienghneix, raeuz hix couh dawz aen cingzgvang neix, caiq bienqbaenz gij cingzgvang lumjnaeuz dan miz aen bienqsoq c ndeu bienqvaq lo.

Vihneix, v、c caeuq C doengzseiz fatseng bienqvaq gij cingzgvang neix, mbouj daezok gijmaz gvanhdenj moq. De doeklaeng cungj dwg bienqbaenz gij cingzgvang dan miz aen yinhsu ndeu ndaej bienq.

Lij miz yiengh cingzgvang ndeu, couh dwg v caeuq C youq soqcih fuengmienh lij dwg caeuq gaxgonq ityiengh hung, hoeng gij vuzciz yausu gyoengqde fatseng le gyaciz bienqvaq, vihneix, gij v soj daiqbiuj haenx, dwg gij lauzdung deng doidoengh aen soqliengh gaenq bienqvaq de, gij c soj daiqbiuj de, dwg gij swnghcanj swhliu deng doidoengh aen soqliengh gaenq bienqvaq de. Hoeng lienz aen cingzgvang dandog lw roengzdaeuj neix, saedsaeh hix gaenq bauhamz youq ndaw fanveiz baihgwnz gangj de lo.

Gyajdingh 80 c + 20 v + 20 m ndawde, 20 v yienzlaiz daiqbiuj gij cienzhong 20 boux gunghyinz moix ngoenz 10 diemjcung lauzdung. Seizneix, gyajdingh gij cienzhong moix boux vunz youz 1 demgya daengz 1 $\frac{1}{4}$. Yienghneix, 20 v gaenq mbouj ndaej ceihawj gij baucouz 20 boux gunghyinz, cix dan ndaej ceihawj gij baucouz 16 boux gunghyinz. Hoeng, 20 boux gunghyinz youq 200 aen lauzdung diemjcung ndawde ndaej swnghcanj gij gyaciz 40, hoeng 16 boux gunghyinz youq moix ngoenz 10 diemjcung ndawde, hix couh dwg youq gungh miz 160 aen lauzdung diemjcung dauqndaw, yaek ngamq swnghcanj gij gyaciz 32. Cawz 20 v okbae dangguh cienzhong, youq ndaw gyaciz 32 neix, couh dan lw 12 dangguh gyaciz lwyawz; gyaciz lwyawz bijliz couh youz 100%

doekdaemq daengz 60%. Hoeng ciuq aen cenzdiz raeuz, gyaciz lwyawz bijliz bietdingh aeu baujciz mbouj bienq, vihneix ngoenzhong bietdingh aeu gyalai seizgan $\frac{1}{4}$, couh dwg youz 10 diemjcung gyalai daengz 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ diemjcung; 20 boux gunghyinz youq moix ngoenz 10 diemjcung ndawde, hix couh dwg youq 200 aen lauzdung diemjcung dauqndaw swnghcanj gyaciz 40, 16 boux gunghyinz youq moix ngoenz 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ diemjcung ndawde, hix couh dwg youq 200 diemjcung dauqndaw, hix couh swnghcanj gij gyaciz doxdoengz de, gij swhbwnj 80 c + 20 v, seizneix hix caeuq gaxgonq ityiengh, ndaej swnghcanj gyaciz lwyawz 20.

Fanj gvaqdaeuj, danghnaeuz cienzhong gyangqdaemq, 20 v ndaej ceihawj gij cienzhong 30 boux gunghyinz, baenzneix, m´ yaek baujciz mbouj bienq, ngoenzhong couh aeu youz 10 diemjcung sukdinj daengz 6 $\frac{2}{3}$ diemjcung. $20 \times 10 = 30 \times 6\frac{2}{3} = 200$ aen lauzdung diemjcung.

Gangj daengz youq laj doengh gij gyajdingh doxfanj neix, c dauqdaej youq ndaw cingzdoh lawz ndaej youq gij gyaciz hobi biujyienh de baujciz mbouj bienq, hoeng youh ndaej daiqbiuj gij swnghcanj swhliu soqliengh riengz cingzgvang bienqvaq cix bienqvaq haenx, raeuz gizsaed youq baihnaj gaenq gejnaeuz gvaq lo. Cungj cingzgvang neix cijmiz youq gij ciengzhab gig laehvaih de, cij ndaej yungh gij hingzsik mbouj cab gij wnq de okyienh.

Gangj daengz c gak cungj yausu gyaciz bienqvaq, couh demgya roxnaeuz gemjnoix aen soqliengh doengh gij yausu neix, hoeng mbouj yingjyangj gij soqngeg gyaciz c cungj cingzgvang neix, baenzneix, cijaeu cungj bienqvaq neix mbouj cauhbaenz gij soqliengh v bienqvaq, de couh gawq mbouj yingjyangj leihyinh bijliz, hix mbouj yingjyangj gyaciz lwyawz bijliz.

Daengz gizneix, raeuz gaenq dawz fanghcwngzsiz raeuz ndawde v、c caeuq C gak cungj bienqvaq cingzgvang aiq miz haenx, cungj baij okdaeuj lo. Raeuz yawj daengz, youq gyaciz lwyawz bijliz baujciz mbouj bienq seiz, leihyinh bijliz ndaej doekdaemq, mbouj bienq, roxnaeuz daezsang, aenvih gij bijliz v caeuq c roxnaeuz v caeuq C, loq fatseng

bienqvaq, couh gaeuq sawj leihyinh bijliz hix fatseng bienqvaq.

Linghvaih, raeuz yawj daengz, gij bienqvaq v dauqcawq cungj miz aen gyaiqhanh ndeu, aen gyaiqhanh neix baez dabdaengz, m´ yaek baujciz mbouj bienq, couh baenz ginghci fuengmienh gij saehcingz mbouj aiq miz de. Aenvih c moix aen dan fuengmienh bienqvaq, hix bietyienz dabdaengz aen gyaiqhanh ndeu, aen gyaiqhanh neix baez dabdaengz, v couh mbouj ndaej caiq baujciz mbouj bienq, sojlaiz doiq $\frac{v}{C}$ sojmiz gij bienqvaq aiq miz de daeuj gangj, cungj miz aen gyaiqhanh ndeu, mauhgvaq aen gyaiqhanh neix, m´ hix couh bietyienz bienqbaenz ndaej bienq. Youq m´ bienqvaq seiz, ndaw fanghcwngzsiz raeuz gak aen soqbienq miz cungj dox cozyung neix, vanzlij engq cingcuj biujyienh okdaeuj. Raeuz seizneix couh daeuj yenzgiu m´ gak cungj bienqvaq.

Ⅱ. m´ ndaej bienq

Danghnaeuz dawz fanghcwngzsiz $p´ = m´ \frac{v}{C}$

bienqbaenz lingh aen fanghcwngzsiz $p´_1 = m´_1 \frac{v_1}{C_1}$,

ndawde $p´_1$、$m´_1$、v_1 caeuq C_1 biujsiq gij suciz gaenq bienqvaq p´、m´、v caeuq C, baenzneix, raeuz couh vih gij leihyinh bijliz laj gak cungj mbouj doengz gyaciz lwyawz bijliz de, gouz ndaej aen cungjgoengsik ndeu, cix mboujguenj $\frac{v}{C}$ dwg mbouj bienq, roxnaeuz dwg ndaej bienq. Yienghneix, raeuz couh ndaejdaengz:

$$p´ : p´_1 = m´ \frac{v}{C} : m´_1 \frac{v_1}{C_1},$$

youz neix ndaejdaengz: $p´_1 = \frac{m´_1}{m´} \times \frac{v_1}{v} \times \frac{C}{C_1} \times p´$.

1. m´ ndaej bienq, $\frac{v}{C}$mbouj bienq

Youq aen ciengzhab neix, raeuz miz song aen fanghcwngzsiz:

$$p' = m' \frac{v}{C};\ p'_1 = m'_1 \frac{v}{C},$$

youq ndaw song aen fanghcwngzsiz neix, $\frac{v}{C}$ aen ciz de doxdaengj. Yienghneix couh ndaej ok aen beijlaeh lumj laj neix:

$$p' : p'_1 = m' : m'_1.$$

Aen beij gij leihyinh bijliz song aen swhbwnj miz doxdoengz gapbaenz haenx, daengjndaej aen beij gij gyaciz lwyawz bijliz gyoengqde. Aenvih youq ndaw $\frac{v}{C}$ aen fwnhsu neix, gij youqgaenj de mbouj dwg aen cezduilieng v caeuq C, cix dan dwg aen bijliz song de, sojlaiz, neix habyungh youq sojmiz gij swhbwnj miz doxdoengz gapbaenz de, cix mboujguenj gij cezduilieng gyoengqde dwg baenzlawz.

80 c + 20 v + 20 m; C = 100, m′ = 100%, p′ = 20%

160 c + 40 v + 20 m; C = 200, m′ = 50%, p′ = 10%

100% : 50% = 20% : 10%.

Danghnaeuz aen cezduilieng v caeuq C youq song aen ciengzhab dwg doxdaengj, leihyinh bijliz lij caeuq gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh baenz cingqbeij.

$$p' : p'_1 = m'v : m'_1 v = m : m_1.$$

Lumjbaenz:

80 c + 20 v + 20 m; m′ = 100%, p′ = 20%

80 c + 20 v + 10 m; m′ = 50%, p′ = 10%

20% : 10% = 100 × 20 : 50 × 20 = 20 m : 10 m.

Seizneix gig cingcuj, doiq aen swhbwnj gij cezduisu gapbaenz roxnaeuz bakfaenbeij doxdoengz haenx daeuj gangj, gyaciz lwyawz bijliz cijmiz youq gij cingzgvang dwg cienzhong roxnaeuz ngoenzhong raezdinj roxnaeuz lauzdung giengzdoh mbouj doxdaengj haenx, cijndaej dwg mbouj doxdaengj. Gyajdingh miz sam cungj cingzgvang:

Ⅰ. 80 c + 20 v + 10 m; m′ = 50%, p′ = 10%,

Ⅱ. 80 c + 20 v + 20 m; m′ = 100%, p′ = 20%,

Ⅲ. 80 c + 20 v + 40 m; m′ = 200%, p′ = 40%,

daengxcungq gyaciz canjbinj youq aen suenqsik Ⅰ dwg 30 (20 v + 10

m), youq aen suenqsik Ⅱ dwg 40, youq aen suenqsik Ⅲ dwg 60. Cungj cingzhingz neix ndaej youz sam cungj fuengsik cauhbaenz.

Daih'it, cienzhong mbouj doxdaengj, baenzneix 20 v youq gak aen ciengzhab biujsiq gij gunghyinz vunzsoq mbouj doengz haenx. Gyajdingh youq aen suenqsik Ⅰ dwg ciuq 1 $\frac{1}{3}$ bangq cienzhong goqyungh 15 boux gunghyinz lauzdung 10 diemjcung, swnghcanj 30 bangq gyaciz, ndawde 20 bangq boizbouj cienzhong, 10 bangq dwg gyaciz lwyawz. Danghnaeuz cienzhong doekdaemq daengz 1 bangq, couh ndaej goqyungh 20 boux gunghyinz lauzdung 10 diemjcung, vihneix swnghcanj gyaciz 40 bangq, ndawde 20 bangq boizbouj cienzhong, 20 bangq dwg gyaciz lwyawz. Danghnaeuz cienzhong caiq doekdaemq daengz $\frac{2}{3}$ bangq, couh ndaej goqyungh 30 boux gunghyinz lauzdung 10 diemjcung, swnghcanj gyaciz 60 bangq, ndawde cawz bae 20 bangq cienzhong, lij lw gyaciz lwyawz 40 bangq.

Youq aen ciengzhab neix, swhbwnj gij bakfaenbeij gapbaenz de mbouj bienq, ngoenzhong mbouj bienq, lauzdung giengzdoh mbouj bienq, hoeng gyaciz lwyawz bijliz aenvih cienzhong bienqvaq cix bienqvaq lo. Cijmiz aen ciengzhab dandog neix, cij hab Lijgyahduz gij gyajdingh baihlaj neix:

"Leihyinh sangdaemq **cingqngamj** caeuq cienzhong sangdaemq **baenz fanjbeij**."(《Cwngci-ginghciyoz Yienzleix》, daengh youq bonj saw《Lijgyahduz Cenzciz》youz Mwzgwzgulozhwz bien haenx, 1852 nienz banj daih 1 cieng daih 3 ciet daih 18 yieb)

Daihngeih, lauzdung giengzdoh mbouj doxdaengj. Seiz neix, beijgangj 20 boux gunghyinz yungh lauzdung swhliu doxdoengz, youq moix ngoenz 10 aen lauzdung diemjcung dauqndaw swnghcanj moux cungj sanghbinj, youq suenqsik Ⅰ dwg 30 gienh, youq suenqsik Ⅱ dwg 40 gienh, youq suenqsik Ⅲ dwg 60 gienh. Moix gienh sanghbinj cawz le hauqyungh youq ndaw gij gyaciz swnghcanj swhliu de, cungj daejyienh le 1 bangq gyaciz moq. Aenvih youq moix aen ciengzhab, cungj aeu miz 20 gienh sanghbinj = 20 bangq daeuj boizbouj cienzhong, sojlaiz gyaciz lw-

yawz youq suenqsik Ⅰ dwg 10 gienh sanghbinj = 10 bangq, youq suenqsik Ⅱ dwg 20 gienh sanghbinj = 20 bangq, youq suenqsik Ⅲ dwg 40 gienh sanghbinj = 40 bangq.

Daihsam, ngoenzhong raezdinj mbouj doxdaengj. Danghnaeuz 20 boux gunghyinz youq lauzdung giengzdoh doxdoengz yiengh cingzgvang neix, youq suenqsik Ⅰ moix ngoenz lauzdung 9 diemjcung, youq suenqsik Ⅱ moix ngoenz lauzdung 12 diemjcung, youq suenqsik Ⅲ moix ngoenz lauzdung 18 diemjcung, yienghneix, aen beij gij daengxcungq canjbinj gyoengqde dwg 30 : 40 : 60, couh daengjndaej 9 : 12 : 18, caemhcaiq, aenvih cienzhong youq moix aen ciengzhab cungj = 20, sojlaiz gyaciz lwyawz youh faenbied dwg 10, 20 caeuq 40.

Yawj ndaej raen, cienzhong daezsang roxnaeuz doekdaemq dwg ciuq aen fueng'yiengq doxfanj, lauzdung giengzdoh daezsang roxnaeuz doekdaemq caeuq ngoenzhong gyaraez roxnaeuz sukdinj dwg ciuq aen fueng'yiengq doxdoengz, bae yingjyangj gyaciz lwyawz bijliz, baenzneix cix youq $\frac{v}{C}$ mbouj bienq seiz, yingjyangj leihyinh bijliz.

2. m´ caeuq v ndaej bienq, C mbouj bienq

Youq aen ciengzhab neix, aen beijlaeh baihlaj neix hix habyungh:

$$p´ : p´_1 = m´ \frac{v}{C} : m´_1 \frac{v_1}{C} = m´ v : m´_1 v_1 = m : m_1.$$

Aen beij leihyinh bijliz, daengjndaej aen beij caeuq gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh doxwngq neix.

Youq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq haenx mbouj bienq seiz, gyaciz lwyawz bijliz bienqvaq, couh dangq dwg gyaciz canjbinj youq soqliengh fuengmienh caeuq faenboiq fuengmienh fatseng bienqvaq lo. v caeuq m´ doengzseiz bienqvaq, hix cungj dwg bauhamz gyaciz canjbinj youq faenboiq fuengmienh bienqvaq, hoeng bingq mbouj cungj dwg bauhamz gyaciz canjbinj youq soqliengh fuengmienh bienqvaq. Gizneix aiq miz sam cungj cingzgvang:

(a) v caeuq m´ ciuq aen fueng'yiengq doxfanj, hoeng dwg aeu gij soqliengh doxdaengj de fatseng bienqvaq; lumjbaenz:

80 c + 20 v + 10 m; m′ = 50%, p′ = 10%
90 c + 10 v + 20 m; m′ = 200%, p′ = 20%.

Youq song aen ciengzhab neix, gyaciz canjbinj dwg doxdaengj, baenzneix, daezhawj lauzdung soqliengh hix dwg doxdaengj; 20 v + 10 m = 10 v + 20 m = 30. Gij mbouj doengz de dan dwg youq: Youq aen ciengzhab gonq, 20 dangguh cienzhong ceihawj, 10 dwg gyaciz lwyawz; cix youq aen ciengzhab laeng, cienzhong cijmiz 10, baenzneix gyaciz lwyawz dwg 20. Neix dwg aen ciengzhab dandog —— youq mwh v caeuq m′ doengzseiz fatseng bienqvaq, gunghyinz vunzsoq、lauzdung giengzdoh caeuq ngoenzhong raezdinj cungj baujciz mbouj bienq ndeu.

(b) m′ caeuq v hix ciuq aen fueng'yiengq doxfanj, hoeng mbouj dwg aeu gij soqliengh doxdaengj de fatseng bienqvaq. Seiz neix, roxnaeuz dwg aen bienqvaq v ciemq youhsi, roxnaeuz dwg aen bienqvaq m′ ciemq youhsi.

Ⅰ. 80 c + 20 v + 20 m; m′ = 100%, p′ = 20%
Ⅱ. 72 c + 28 v + 20 m; m′ = $71\frac{3}{7}$%, p′ = 20%
Ⅲ. 84 c + 16 v + 20 m; m′ = 125%, p′ = 20%.

Youq Ⅰ gij gyaciz canjbinj 40 ndawde, miz 20 v ceihawj cienzhong; youq Ⅱ gij gyaciz canjbinj 48 ndawde, miz 28 v ceihawj cienzhong; youq Ⅲ gyaciz canjbinj 36 ndawde, miz 16 v ceihawj cienzhong. Gyaciz canjbinj caeuq cienzhong cungj bienqvaq lo; hoeng, gyaciz canjbinj miz bienqvaq, couh dangq dwg daezhawj gij lauzdunglieng de miz bienqvaq, baenzneix, roxnaeuz dwg gunghyinz vunzsoq bienqvaq, roxnaeuz dwg lauzdung lienzdaemh seizgan bienqvaq, roxnaeuz dwg lauzdung giengzdoh bienqvaq, roxnaeuz dwg sam hangh ndawde hangh ndeu doxhwnj miz bienqvaq.

(c) m′ caeuq v ciuq aen fueng'yiengq doxdoengz de fatseng bienqvaq; seiz neix, cungj bienqvaq ndeu couh gyagiengz gij yingjyangj lingh cungj bienqvaq.

90 c + 10 v + 10 m; m′ = 100%, p′ = 10%
80 c + 20 v + 30 m; m′ = 150%, p′ = 30%
92 c + 8 v + 6 m; m′ = 75%, p′ = 6%.

Youq gizneix, sam aen gyaciz canjbinj hix dwg mbouj doengz, couh

dwg 20、50 caeuq 14; hoeng moix aen ciengzhab youq lauzdung soqliengh hung iq fuengmienh cungj cabied neix, youh ndaej bienqbaenz gunghyinz vunzsoq、lauzdung lienzdaemh seizgan roxnaeuz lauzdung giengzdoh miz cabied, roxnaeuz bienqbaenz aen yinhsu ndeu doxhwnj roxnaeuz sojmiz doengh gij yinhsu neix miz cabied.

3. m′、v caeuq C cungj ndaej bienq

Aen ciengzhab neix mbouj gunghawj saek yiengh gvanhdenj moq, ndaej yungh aen cungjgoengsik Ⅱ couh dwg m′ ndaej bienq ndaw ciet neix gouz ndaej de daeuj gaijgez.

Yawj ndaej ok, gyaciz lwyawz bijliz hung iq gij bienqvaq de baenzlawz yingjyangj leihyinh bijliz, yaek miz ok gak cungj cingzhingz baihlaj neix:

1. Danghnaeuz $\frac{v}{C}$ mbouj bienq, baenzneix, p′ caeuq m′ couh ciuq gij bijliz doxdoengz de daezsang roxnaeuz gyangqdaemq.

$$80\ c + 20\ v + 20\ m;\ m' = 100\%,\ p' = 20\%$$
$$80\ c + 20\ v + 10\ m;\ m' = 50\%,\ p' = 10\%$$
$$100\% : 50\% = 20\% : 10\%.$$

2. Danghnaeuz $\frac{v}{C}$ caeuq m′ ciuq aen fueng'yiengq doxdoengz de bienqvaq, couh dwg m′ daezsang, $\frac{v}{C}$ hix daezsang, m′ gyangqdaemq, $\frac{v}{C}$ hix gyangqdaemq, baenzneix, p′ couh beij m′ ciuq gij bijliz engq hung de daezsang roxnaeuz gyangqdaemq.

$$80\ c + 20\ v + 10\ m;\ m' = 50\%,\quad p' = 10\%$$
$$70\ c + 30\ v + 20\ m;\ m' = 66\frac{2}{3}\%,\ p' = 20\%$$
$$50\% : 66\frac{2}{3}\% < 10\% : 20\%.$$

3. Danghnaeuz $\frac{v}{C}$ caeuq m´ ciuq aen fueng'yiengq doxfanj, hoeng $\frac{v}{C}$ beij m´ ciuq aen bijliz engq iq de bienqvaq, baenzneix, p´ couh beij m´ ciuq aen bijliz engq iq de daezsang roxnaeuz doekdaemq.

80 c + 20 v + 10 m; m´ = 50%, p´ = 10%
90 c + 10 v + 15 m; m´ = 150%, p´ = 15%
50% :150% > 10% : 15%.

4. Danghnaeuz $\frac{v}{C}$ caeuq m´ ciuq aen fueng'yiengq doxfanj, hoeng $\frac{v}{C}$ beij m´ ciuq gij bijliz engq hung de bienqvaq, baenzneix, couhcinj m´ gyangqdaemq, p´ vanzlij dwg daezsang, roxnaeuz couhcinj m´ daezsang, p´ vanzlij dwg gyangqdaemq.

80c + 20 v + 20 m; m´ = 100%, p´ = 20%
90c + 10 v + 15 m; m´ = 150%, p´ = 15%

m´ youz 100% daezsang daengz 150%; p´ youz 20% gyangqdaemq daengz 15%.

5. Doeklaeng, danghnaeuz $\frac{v}{C}$ caeuq m´ ciuq aen fueng'yiengq doxfanj, hoeng cingqngamj ciuq gij bijliz doxdoengz de youq hung iq fuengmienh fatseng bienqvaq, baenzneix, couhcinj m´ daezsang roxnaeuz gyangqdaemq, p´ vanzlij dwg baujciz mbouj bienq.

Cijmiz aen cingzgvang doeklaeng neix vanzlij aeu guh saek di gejnaeuz. Baihnaj youq lwnhgangj $\frac{v}{C}$ bienqvaq seiz, raeuz yawj daengz, doengz aen gyaciz lwyawz bijliz ndeu ndaej biujyienh baenz gij leihyinh bijliz gig mbouj doxdoengz, hoeng youq gizneix raeuz yawj daengz, doengz aen leihyinh bijliz ndeu, ndaej aeu gij gyaciz lwyawz bijliz gig mbouj doxdoengz de guh giekdaej. Hoeng youq m´ mbouj bienq seiz, v caeuq C youq bijliz fuengmienh miz gijmaz bienqvaq, cungj cukgaeuq cauhbaenz leihyinh bijliz cabied, hoeng youq mwh m´bienq hung roxnaeuz iq, $\frac{v}{C}$ couh bietdingh aeu gij cingzdoh cingqngamj doxwngq de,

ciuq aen fueng'yiengq doxfanj hix bienq hung roxnaeuz iq, cijndaej sawj leihyinh bijliz baujciz mbouj bienq. Cungj cingzhingz neix, doiq doengz aen swhbwnj ndeu roxnaeuz doengz aen guekgya ndeu song aen swhbwnj daeuj gangj, cijmiz youq gij cingzgvang gig lingh yiengh de, cij miz gojnwngz baenz yienghneix. Lumjbaenz, miz aen swhbwnj ndeu

80 c + 20 v + 20 m; C = 100, m´ = 100%, p´ = 20%,

gyajdingh cienzhong gyangqdaemq, seizneix cij yungh 16 v cix mbouj yungh 20 v, couh ndaej goqyungh daengz gyoengq gunghyinz soqliengh doxdoengz. Seiz neix, couh miz 4 v faenliz okdaeuj, youq gizyawz diuzgen mbouj bienq aen cingzgvang neix, raeuz couh ndaej daengz:

80 c + 16 v + 24 m; C = 96, m´ = 150%, p´ = 25%.

Seizneix p´ aeu caeuq gaxgonq ityiengh = 20%, daengxcungq swhbwnj couh bietdingh aeu demgya daengz 120, baenzneix swhbwnj mbouj bienq couh bietdingh aeu demgya daengz 104:

104 c + 16 v + 24 m; C = 120, m´ = 150%, p´ = 20%.

Cungj cingzhingz neix, cijmiz youq mwh lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz riengz cienzhong doekdaemq cix doengzseiz fatseng bienqvaq, baenzneix iugouz swhbwnj gapbaenz fatseng cungj bienqvaq yienghneix, roxnaeuz youq mwh gij hobi gyaciz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq youz 80 demgya daengz 104, gyonj daeuj gangj, cijmiz youq mwh gak cungj diuzgen dandan youq gij cingzgvang laehvaih de dingjlingz giethab youq giz ndeu le, cij aiq miz yiengh cingzhingz neix. Saedsaeh dwg, m´ fatseng bienqvaq, hoeng mbouj doengzseiz cauhbaenz v bienqvaq, baenzneix hix mbouj cauhbaenz $\frac{v}{C}$ bienqvaq, cungj cingzhingz neix cijmiz youq gij cingzgvang gig daegdingh de, couh dwg cijmiz youq doengh gij canjyez bumwnz dandan sawjyungh guding swhbwnj caeuq lauzdung, hoeng lauzdung duisieng cix youz swyenzgai gunghawj haenx, cij ndaej yienghneix siengj.

Hoeng dawz gij leihyinh bijliz song aen guekgya guh doxbeij seiz, cingzgvang couh mbouj doengz lo. Youq aen ciengzhab neix, gij leihyinh bijliz doxdoengz, gizsaed dingzlai biujyienh gij gyaciz lwyawz bijliz mbouj doengz de.

Vihneix, daj sojmiz haj yiengh cingzgvang baihgwnz neix couh ndaej ok gietlwnh: Gyaciz lwyawz bijliz gyangqdaemq roxnaeuz daezsang, leih-

yinh bijliz ndaej daezsang; gyaciz lwyawz bijliz daezsang roxnaeuz gyangqdaemq, leihyinh bijliz ndaej gyangqdaemq; gyaciz lwyawz bijliz daezsang roxnaeuz gyangqdaemq, leihyinh bijliz ndaej mbouj bienq. Gangj daengz gyaciz lwyawz bijliz mbouj bienq, leihyinh bijliz hix ndaej daezsang、gyangqdaemq roxnaeuz mbouj bienq, diemj neix raeuz youq daih Ⅰ ciet gaenq gangj gvaq lo.

Yawj ndaej ok, leihyinh bijliz dwg youz song aen cujyau yinhsu daeuj gietdingh: Gyaciz lwyawz bijliz caeuq gij gyaciz gapbaenz swhbwnj. Song aen yinhsu neix miz gij yingjyangj de, ndaej gyoebgyonj baenz gij baihlaj neix. Youq gizneix, raeuz ndaej yungh bakfaenbeij daeuj biujsiq gij gapbaenz aen swhbwnj, aenvih bienqvaq fatseng youq song aen swhbwnj bouhfaenh ndawde aen bouhfaenh lawz, youq gizneix cungj mbouj youqgaenj.

Gij leihyinh bijliz song aen swhbwnj, roxnaeuz gij leihyinh bijliz doengz aen swhbwnj ndeu youq song cungj yienghceij lienzdaemh、mbouj doengz haenx,

Youq gij cingzgvang baihlaj neix, **dwg doxdaengj**:

1. Aen bakfaenbeij gapbaenz swhbwnj haenx doxdaengj, gyaciz lwyawz bijliz hix doxdaengj.

2. Aen bakfaenbeij gapbaenz swhbwnj mbouj doxdaengj, gyaciz lwyawz bijliz hix mbouj doxdaengj, hoeng gyaciz lwyawz bijliz caeuq bouhfaenh swhbwnj ndaej bienq (m´ caeuq v) ciuq bakfaenbeij daeuj suenq neix、aen soq dox swngz ndaej haenx doxdaengj, hix couh dwg naeuz, gij **soqliengh** gyaciz lwyawz (m = m´ v) ciuq daengxcungq swhbwnj aeu bakfaenbeij daeuj suenq de doxdaengj, vuenh coenz vah daeuj gangj, youq song aen ciengzhab neix m´ caeuq v song aen yinhsu neix dox baenz fanjbeij.

Youq gij cingzgvang baihlaj neix, **dwg mbouj doxdaengj**:

1. Gij bakfaenbeij gapbaenz swhbwnj doxdaengj, hoeng gyaciz lwyawz bijliz mbouj doxdaengj. Seiz neix, aen beij leihyinh bijliz, daengjndaej aen beij gyaciz lwyawz bijliz.

2. Gyaciz lwyawz bijliz doxdaengj, gij bakfaenbeij gapbaenz swhbwnj mbouj doxdaengj. Seiz neix, aen beij leihyinh bijliz, daengjndaej

aen beij bouhfaenh swhbwnj ndaej bienq.

3. Gyaciz lwyawz bijliz mbouj doxdaengj, gij bakfaenbeij gapbaenz swhbwnj hix mbouj doxdaengj. Seiz neix, aen beij leihyinh bijliz, daengjndaej aen beij —— aen soq m´ v dox swngz ndaej de、hix couh dwg gij gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh ciuq daengxcungq swhbwnj bakfaenbeij geiqsuenq haenx.(10)

(10) Youq ndaw faenh gauj fwngz sij, aen casoq (m´ - p´) gvendaengz gyaciz lwyawz bijliz caeuq leihyinh bijliz haenx, vanzlij ndaej yawj daengz gak cungj geiqsuenq gig ciengzsaeq de. Cungj casoq neix miz gak cungj gak yiengh daegsaek yinxdaeuz, gij yinhdoengh de biujyienh ok —— song aen bijliz neix doxliz yied daeuj yied gyae roxnaeuz yied daeuj yied gyawj gak cungj cingzgvang. Doengh gij yinhdoengh neix lij ndaej yungh sienqvan daeuj biujsiq. Gou mbouj dawz aen swhliu neix bien haeujdaeuj, aenvih de doiq bonj saw neix gij cigsoh muzdiz de mbouj miz maz youqgaenj, doiq doengh bouxyawjsaw siengj caenh'itbouh yenzgiu aen vwndiz neix daeuj gangj, genjdanh ceijok diemj neix hix couh gaeuq lo. —— Fuz Wnh

Daih 4 Cieng
Coucienj Doiq Leihyinh Bijliz Miz Maz Yingjyangj

〔Coucienj doiq swnghcanj gyaciz lwyawz, baenzneix hix doiq swnghcanj leihyinh yingjyangj, gaenq youq daihngeih cek guh gangjmingz lo. Cungj yingjyangj neix ndaej genjdanh gangj youq baihlaj neix: Aenvih coucienj aeu miz duenh seizgan lienzdaemh ndeu, sojlaiz, youq ndaw swnghcanj mbouj ndaej doengzseiz sawjyungh cienzbouh swhbwnj; bouhfaenh swhbwnj ndeu cungj dwg yungh hobi swhbwnj hingzsik, yungh romcuengq yienzliuh hingzsik, yungh gij sanghbinj swhbwnj hingzsik gaenq guhbaenz hoeng caengz gai ok neix, roxnaeuz yungh aen hingzsik caigenz caengz daengz geiz neix ce hoengq hwnjdaeuj; youq saedsaeh swnghcanj ndawde couh dwg youq mwh cauhguh caeuq ciemqmiz gyaciz lwyawz, gij swhbwnj fatseng cozyung haenx, cungj dwg aeu gemj bae aen bouhfaenh neix, hoeng gij gyaciz lwyawz deng cauh ok caeuq ciemqmiz neix, hix cungj dwg aeu ciuq aen beijlaeh doxdoengz de gemjnoix. Sojlaiz, coucienj seizgan yied dinj, caeuq cienzbouh swhbwnj doxbeij, bouhfaenh swhbwnj ce hoengq neix couh yied iq, vihneix, youq mwh gizyawz diuzgen doxdoengz, gij gyaciz lwyawz ndaej ciemqmiz de hix couh yied hung.

Daihngeih cek gaenq ciengzsaeq gangjmingz, coucienj seizgan roxnaeuz song aen bouhfaenh (swnghcanj seizgan caeuq riuzdoeng seizgan) de, ndawde mboujlwnh aen bouhfaenh lawz sukdinj, cungj demgya gij gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx.[46] Hoeng, aenvih gij leihyinh bijliz biujsiq haenx, dan dwg aen bijliz —— gij gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh swnghcanj okdaeuj caeuq aen daengxcungq swhbwnj camgya gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh swnghcanj haenx. Sojlaiz, gig cingcuj, moix baez sukdinj yienghneix, cungj ndaej daezsang leihyinh bijliz. Raeuz gaxgonq youq daihngeih cek daihngeih bien doiq gyaciz lwyawz gij gangj-

lwnh de, doengzyiengh doiq leihyinh caeuq leihyinh bijliz habyungh, mbouj bizyau youq gizneix raemhgangj. Mboujgvaq, raeuz aeu daegbied diemj ok geij aen yaudenj.

Gij cujyau fuengfap sukdinj swnghcanj seizgan dwg daezsang lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz, neix couh dwg gij gunghyez cinbu gyoengq vunz ciengzseiz gangj haenx. Danghnaeuz neix mbouj doengzseiz aenvih dem cawx gij gihgi bengz daengjdaengj, cix cauhbaenz daengxcungq douzswh daihdaih demgya, baenzneix cix mbouj cauhbaenz gij leihyinh bijliz ciuq daengxcungq swhbwnj geiqsuenq de doekdaemq, yienghneix leihyinh bijliz couh bietyienz ndaej daezsang. Youq yejginh gunghyez caeuq vayoz gunghyez fuengmienh haujlai cinbu ceiq moq ndawde, cingzgvang saed dwg yienghneix. Gij fuengfap lienh diet lienh gang youz Beiswzmwz、Sihmwnzswj、Gizwjgwzlijswhdwz – Dozmajswh daengj vunz saen fatmingz neix, couh dwg yungh cienz haemq noix, dawz gaxgonq aen gocwngz yungh seizgan gig raez de sukdinj daengz ceiq daemq hanhdoh bae. Aen fuengfap youz meizsiuhyouz daezlienh censu roxnaeuz cenhungz yw'nyumx, leihyungh gij sezbei swnghcanj meizsiuhyouz yw'nyumx yienhmiz de, gaenq ndaej youq geij aen singhgiz dauqndaw, ndaejdaengz gij gezgoj gaxgonq aeu geij bi cij ndaejdaengz haenx. Cencauj sengmaj aeu yungh bi ndeu, yienzhaeuh lij aeu hawj gij rag gocen maj geij bi dem, caj rag gocen baenzyungh le, cijndaej guhbaenz yw'nyumx.

Aen cujyau fuengfap sukdinj riuzdoeng seizgan dwg gaijndei gyaudoeng. Gaenh 50 bi daeuj, gyaudoeng fuengmienh gaenq fatseng gwzming lo, cijmiz gij gunghyez gwzming 18 sigij duenh laj de, cij ndaej caeuq aen gwzming neix doxbeij. Youq gwnz dieghawq, roen rinsoiq gaenq deng dietloh caenx daengz aen diegvih mbouj youqgaenj bae; youq gwnz haij, gij ruzgangfung mbouj dinghgeiz youh numq de, gaenq deng gij lunzconz hangzsen dinghgeiz youh vaiq haenx caenx daengz aen diegvih mbouj youqgaenj bae, caemhcaiq daengx aen digiuz nda rim denbauvangj lo. Suhyihsw Yinhoz cij caencingq hai ok le gij lunzconz gyaudoeng doeng daengz baih Dunghya caeuq Aucouh. 1847 nienz, gij riuzdoeng seizgan sanghbinj yinh haeuj baih Dunghya de, ceiq noix lij aeu 12 ndwen (yawj daih 2 cek daih 235 yieb[47]), seizneix gaenq gemjnoix daengz 12 aen singhgiz baedauq. 1825 nienz daengz 1857 nienz geizgan

song aen dieggoek fatseng veizgih hung, Meijgoz caeuq Yindu, aenvih gyaudoeng soujdon cungj bengwz neix, caeuq gij gunghyez guekgya Ouhcouh depgaenh 70% daengz 90%, baenzneix cix saet bae le daih dingzlai baufaz naengzliz gyoengqde. Cienz seiqgyaiq mouyiz coucienj seizgan, cungj gaenq ciuq aen cingzdoh doxdoengz bae sukdinj, gij hozdung naengzliz aen swhbwnj camgya seiqgyaiq mouyiz de, gaenq demgya daengz song boix roxnaeuz sam boix lai. Mbouj yungh gangj, neix itdingh doiq leihyinh bijliz fatseng yingjyangj.

Yaek dawz gij coucienj daengxcungq swhbwnj doiq leihyinh bijliz yingjyangj, mbouj cab gij wnq biujsiq okdaeuj, raeuz couh itdingh aeu gyajdingh, song aen swhbwnj doxbeij neix gizyawz sojmiz diuzgen dwg doxdaengj. Sojlaiz, cawz le aeu gyajdingh gyaciz lwyawz bijliz caeuq ngoenzhong doxdaengj, vanzlij daegbied aeu gyajdingh aen bakfaenbeij gapbaenz swhbwnj doxdaengj. Gyajdingh gij gapbaenz swhbwnj A dwg 80 c + 20 v = 100 C, gyaciz lwyawz bijliz dwg 100%, swhbwnj moix bi coucienj song baez. Yienghneix, bi canjbinj couh dwg:

160 c + 40 v + 40 m. Hoeng youq mwh gouz leihyinh bijliz, raeuz mbouj dwg ciuq coucienj gij swhbwnj gyaciz 200 neix daeuj geiqsuenq 40 m, cix dwg ciuq yawhcei swhbwnj gyaciz 100 daeuj geiqsuenq. Yienghneix, p′ = 40%.

Hawj raeuz yungh aen swhbwnj neix caeuq swhbwnj B = 160 c + 40 v = 200 C doxbeij baez ndeu. Swhbwnj B miz gij gyaciz lwyawz bijliz 100% dwg doengzyiengh haenx, hoeng moix bi dan coucienj baez ndeu. Yienghneix, bi canjbinj couh caeuq gij bi canjbinj baihgwnz gangj neix caemh dwg:

160 c + 40 v + 40 m. Hoeng youq aen ciengzhab neix, 40 m aeu ciuq yawhcei swhbwnj 200 daeuj geiqsuenq, leihyinh bijliz cijmiz 20%, hix couh dwg cijmiz swhbwnj A gij leihyinh bijliz de dingz ndeu.

Daj neix yawj ndaej ok: Youq mwh aen bakfaenbeij gapbaenz swhbwnj doxdaengj, gyaciz lwyawz bijliz doxdaengj, ngoenzhong doxdaengj, gij leihyinh bijliz song aen swhbwnj caeuq gij coucienj seizgan gyoengqde baenz fanjbeij. Danghnaeuz youq ndaw song cungj cingzgvang doxbeij neix, swhbwnj gapbaenz mbouj doxdaengj, roxnaeuz gyaciz lwyawz bijliz mbouj doxdaengj, roxnaeuz ngoenzhong mbouj doxdaengj, roxnaeuz

cienzhong mbouj doxdaengj, baenzneix dang'yienz couh cauxbaenz leihyinh bijliz caiq miz cabied; hoeng doengh gij saeh neix caeuq coucienj mbouj miz gvanhaeh, sojlaiz hix caeuq raeuz gij vwndiz gizneix mbouj miz gvanhaeh; caemhcaiq doengh gij saeh neix gaenq youq daihsam cieng yenzgiu gvaq lo.

Sukdinj coucienj seizgan, doiq swnghcanj gyaciz lwyawz, baenzneix cix doiq swnghcanj leihyinh miz gij cigsoh yingjyangj de, couh dwg sawj bouhfaenh swhbwnj ndaej bienq daj neix ndaej daezsang yauliz. Diemj neix raeuz youq daihngeih cek daih 16 cieng《Gij Swhbwnj Ndaej Bienq Baenzlawz Couhcienj》ndawde gaujcaz gvaq lo. Gizhaenx ceijok, aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq 500 moix bi coucienj 10 baez he, caeuq aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq 5000 gyaciz lwyawz bijliz doxdaengj、cienzhong doxdaengj、hoeng moix bi dan coucienj baez ndeu, yaek youq ndaw aen seizgan neix ciemqmiz gij gyaciz lwyawz doengzyiengh lai.

Raeuz gyajdingh swhbwnj Ⅰ dwg youz gij guding swhbwnj 10000 (de moix bi sonjsied bae 10% = 1000)、gij riuzdoeng swhbwnj mbouj bienq 500 caeuq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq 500 neix gapbaenz. Gyaciz lwyawz bijliz 100%, gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq moix bi coucienj 10 baez. Vihliux genjdanh fuengbienh, raeuz youq sojmiz aen laeh baihlaj neix cungj gyajdingh, riuzdoengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq hix caeuq swhbwnj ndaej bienq ityiengh youq caemh aen seizgan guh coucienj, hoeng saedsaeh cingzgvang dingzlai hix dwg yienghneix. Vihneix, gij canjbinj moix aen coucienj geizgan yaek dwg:

100 c (sonjsied) + 500 c + 500 v + 500 m = 1600

moix bi coucienj 10 baez, cienzbouh bi canjbinj couh dwg:

1000 c (sonjsied) + 5000 c + 5000 v + 5000 m = 16000,

$$C = 11000,\ m = 5000,\ p' = \frac{5000}{11000} = 45\frac{5}{11}\%.$$

Raeuz seizneix gyajdingh miz swhbwnj Ⅱ: Ndawde guding swhbwnj 9000, moix bi sonjsied 1000, riuzdoengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq 1000, swhbwnj ndaej bienq 1000, gyaciz lwyawz bijliz 100%, swhbwnj ndaej bienq moix bi coucienj 5 baez. Vihneix, gij canjbinj aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq moix aen coucienj geizgan yaek dwg:

200 c (sonjsied) + 1000 c + 1000 v + 1000 m = 3200,

coucienj 5 baez, cienzbouh bi canjbinj couh dwg:

$$1000\ c\ (\text{sonjsied}) + 5000\ c + 5000\ v + 5000\ m = 16000,$$

$$C = 11000,\ m = 5000,\ p' = \frac{5000}{11000} = 45\frac{5}{11}\%.$$

Raeuz caiq gyajdingh miz swhbwnj Ⅲ, ndawde cienzbouh mboujmiz guding swhbwnj, cijmiz riuzdoengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq 6000 caeuq swhbwnj ndaej bienq 5000. Gyaciz lwyawz bijliz 100%, moix bi coucienj baez ndeu. Seiz neix, daengx bi cienzbouh canjbinj couh dwg:

$$6000\ c + 5000\ v + 5000\ m = 16000,$$

$$C = 11000,\ m = 5000,\ p' = \frac{5000}{11000} = 45\frac{5}{11}\%.$$

Vihneix, youq sojmiz sam aen ciengzhab neix, raeuz miz gij bi gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh doxdoengz = 5000; caiqlij, aenvih sojmiz sam aen ciengzhab neix daengxcungq swhbwnj doxdoengz, couh dwg = 11000, sojlaiz hix miz gij leihyinh bijliz doxdoengz $45\frac{5}{11}\%$.

Hoeng, danghnaeuz aen swhbwnj Ⅰ baihgwnz gangj neix, bouhfaenh ndaej bienq de mbouj dwg moix bi coucienj 10 baez, cix dwg moix bi ngamq coucienj 5 baez, cingzgvang couh mbouj doengz lo. Seiz neix, gij canjbinj coucienj baez ndeu ndaej daengz de couh dwg:

$$200\ c\ (\text{sonjsied}) + 500\ c + 500\ v + 500\ m = 1700.$$

roxnaeuz bi canjbinj dwg:

$$1000\ c\ (\text{sonjsied}) + 2500\ c + 2500\ v + 2500\ m = 8500,$$

$$C = 11000,\ m = 2500,\ p' = \frac{2500}{11000} = 22\frac{8}{11}.$$

Leihyinh bijliz doekdaemq dingz ndeu, aenvih coucienj seizgan gyaraez boix ndeu.

Vihneix, gij gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh bi ndeu dauqndaw ciemqmiz haenx, daengjndaej gij gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh swhbwnj **ndaej bienq** aen coucienj geizgan ndeu soj ciemqmiz haenx、bae swngz bi ndeu dauqndaw gij coucienj baezsoq swhbwnj ndaej bienq. Danghnaeuz raeuz dawz aen gyaciz lwyawz roxnaeuz leihyinh ndaw bi ndeu ciemqmiz haenx heuhguh M, gij gyaciz lwyawz aen coucienj geizgan ndeu ciemqmiz neix heuhguh m, gij coucienj baezsoq swhbwnj ndaej bienq ndaw bi ndeu heuhguh

n, baenzneix, M = mn, bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz M′ = m′n. Diemj neix gaenq youq daihngeih cek daih 16 cieng daih'it ciet gangjmingz gvaq lo.[48]

Mbouj gangj hix rox, gij goengsik leihyinh bijliz $p' = m' \frac{v}{C} = m' \frac{v}{c + v}$, cijmiz youq mwh ndaw fwnhswj v caeuq ndaw fwnhmuj v dwg doengz aen doxgaiq ndeu, cij dwg cingqdeng. Youq ndaw fwnhmuj, v dwg daengxcungq swhbwnj ndawde bingzyaenz dangguh swhbwnj ndaej bienq yungh youq cienzhong daengx aen bouhfaenh haenx. Youq ndaw fwnhswj, v sien dan dwg youz gij saehsaed baihlaj neix gvidingh: De gaenq swnghcanj gvaq caemhcaiq ciemqmiz itdingh soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz m; hoeng gyaciz lwyawz caeuq v aen bijliz $\frac{m}{v}$ haenx, couh dwg gyaciz lwyawz bijliz m′. Dan dwg doenggvaq diuzloh yienghneix, $p' = \frac{m}{c + v}$ aen fanghcwngzsiz neix cij cienjvaq baenz lingh aen fanghcwngzsiz $p' = m' \frac{v}{c + v}$. Seizneix, gij v ndaw fwnhswj aeu caenh'itbouh bae gvidingh: De bietdingh aeu caeuq gij v ndaw fwnhmuj, hix couh dwg caeuq ndaw swhbwnj C daengx aen bouhfaenh ndaej bienq doxdoengj. Vuenh coenz vah daeuj gangj, $p' = \frac{m}{C}$ aen fanghcwngzsiz neix, cijmiz youq mwh m dwg ceij swhbwnj ndaej bienq gij gyaciz lwyawz aen coucienj geizgan ndeu ndaej swnghcanj haenx, cij ndaej cienjvaq baenz lingh aen fanghcwngzsiz $p' = m' \frac{v}{c + v}$ cix mbouj fatseng loengloek. Danghnaeuz m dan baudaengz aen gyaciz lwyawz neix bouhfaenh ndeu, baenzneix m = m′v yienznaeuz lij dwg cingqdeng, hoeng aen v neix youq gizneix, couh beij aen v ndaw C = c + v neix iq, aenvih de beij gij cienzbouh swhbwnj ndaej bienq dwkhaeuj cienzhong fuengmienh haenx iq. Hoeng, danghnaeuz m beij v coucienj baez ndeu ndaejdaengz gij gyaciz lwyawz de hung, baenzneix aen v neix bouhfaenh ndeu, couh lienz gij cienzbouh de, couh gaenq song baez caephengz ciznwngz gvaq, sien dwg youq ndaw

coucienj daih'it baez, yienzhaeuh youh youq ndaw coucienj baez daihngeih, roxnaeuz, youq daihngeih baez dem gvaqlaeng gak baez coucienj ndawde caephengz ciznwngz; sojlaiz, aen v swnghcanj gyaciz lwyawz caemhcaiq daiqbiuj gij cungjsoq ceihawj cienzhong neix, couh beij aen v ndaw c + v neix hung, yienghneix geiqsuenq hix couh mbouj cingqdeng lo.

Yaek sawj aen goengsik bi leihyinh bijliz neix cungj deng caez, raeuz bietdingh aeu yungh bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz bae dingjlawh aen gyaciz lwyawz bijliz genjdanh, couh dwg yungh M´ roxnaeuz m´ n bae dingjlawh m´. Vuenh coenz vah daeuj gangj, raeuz bietdingh aeu hawj gyaciz lwyawz bijliz m´ —— roxnaeuz hawj bouhfaenh swhbwnj ndaej bienq v miz youq ndaw C haenx —— bae swngz gij baezsoq n aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq youq ndaw bi ndeu coucienj neix. Yienghneix raeuz couh ndaejdaengz: p´ = m´ n $\frac{v}{C}$, neix couh dwg aen geiqsuenq goengsik bi leihyinh bijliz.

Hoeng, gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq dwkhaeuj ndaw aen giyez ndeu dauqdaej miz geijlai hung, youq daih dingzlai ciengzhab, lienz swhbwnjgyah swhgeij hix mbouj rox. Raeuz gaenq youq daihngeih cek daihbet cieng yawj daengz, caemhcaiq baezlaeng lij caiq yawj daengz, swhbwnjgyah nyinhnaeuz ndaw swhbwnj de aen cabied hung dog haenx, dwg gij cabied guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj. Danghnaeuz swhbwnjgyah mbouj dawz aen riuzdoengh swhbwnj bouhfaenh、yungh hobi hingzsik ce youq ndaw fwngz swhgeij haenx romcuengq youq ngaenzhangz, cix dwg ce youq ndaw gvihcienz swhgeij, de couh daj aen gvihcienz neix dawz cienz okdaeuj ceihawj cienzhong, hix daj doengz aen gvihcienz neix dawz cienz okdaeuj cawx yenzliu caeuq caizliu bangbouj, dawz song hangh neix geiq youq gij daifangh doengz aen yienhcienz canghu ndeu. Couhcinj de vih gij cienzhong ceihawj haenx laeb aen canghu daegbied ndeu, aen canghu neix daengz nienzdaej seiz, gij geiq roengzdaeuj hix dwg gij cienzhong cungjngeg ceihawj haenx, dwg vn, cix mbouj dwg swhbwnj ndaej bienq v bonjndang. Yaek doekdingh aen v neix, de bietdingh aeu guh cungj geiqsuenq daegbied ndeu. Gvendaengz cungj geiqsuenq neix, raeuz baij aen laeh ndeu daeuj yawjyawj.

Aen gunghcangj yotfaiq miz 10000 aen coujding yotfaiq lwtfaiq, youq daih'it cek daih 209/ 201 yieb[49] gaenq gangj gvaq haenx, raeuz vanzlij yungh de guh laeh, caemhcaiq gyajdingh aen cangj neix 1871 nienz 4 nyied moux aen singhgiz gij soq gyoebsuenq de habyungh youq daengx bi. Gij guding swhbwnj hamz youq ndaw gihgi de dwg 10000 bangq. Riuzdung swhbwnj mbouj baij okdaeuj; raeuz gyajdingh de dwg 2500 bangq. Neix dwg aen gujsuenq maqhuz sang ndeu, hoeng cungj gujsuenq neix dwg miz lijyouz, aenvih youq gizneix raeuz cungj dwg bietdingh aeu gyajdingh mbouj miz saenqyungh yezvu, hix couh dwg mbouj miz swhbwnj bouxwnq ndaej hawj ciengzgeiz roxnaeuz camhseiz leihyungh. Moix aen singhgiz canjbinj ciuq gyaciz de daeuj gangj youz gihgi sonjsied bae 20 bangq, gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq sien ceiok de 358 bangq (cienzco 6 bangq, faiq 342 bangq, meizdan、meizgi、meizyouz 10 bangq), gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq cei youq cienzhong fuengmienh de 52 bangq caeuq gyaciz lwyawz 80 bangq gapbaenz, vihneix:

20 c (sonjsied) + 358 c + 52 v + 80 m = 510.

Yawj ndaej ok, gij riuzdoengh swhbwnj moix singhgiz yawhcei de = 358 c + 52 v = 410; gij gapbaenz aen bakfaenbeij de = 87.3 c + 12.7 v. Ciuq cienzbouh riuzdoengh swhbwnj 2500 bangq geiqsuenq, couh dwg 2182 bangq swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq 318 bangq swhbwnj ndaej bienq. Aenvih bi ndeu cienzhong cienzbouh ceiok daengjndaej 52 bangq 52 boix, hix couh dwg 2704 bangq, sojlaiz 318 bangq swhbwnj ndaej bienq youq ndaw bi ndeu, ca mbouj geij cingqngamj coucienj $8\frac{1}{2}$ baez. Gyaciz lwyawz bijliz dwg $\frac{80}{52} = 153\frac{11}{13}\%$. Gaengawq doengh gij yausu neix, dawz $m' = 153\frac{11}{13}$, $n = 8\frac{1}{2}$, $v = 318$, $C = 12500$ geij aen suciz neix daiq haeuj $p' = m'n\frac{v}{C}$ goengsik, raeuz couh ndaej suenq ok gij leihyinh bijliz baihlaj neix:

$$p' = 153\frac{11}{13}^{50} \times 8\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{318}{12500} = 33.27\%.$$

Raeuz yungh $p' = \frac{m}{C}$ aen goengsik genjdanh neix daeuj niemhsuenq baez ndeu. Daengx bi cienzbouh gyaciz lwyawz roxnaeuz leihyinh daengjndaej 80 bangq × 52 = 4160 bangq, aeu daengxcungq swhbwnj 12500 bangq bae cawz 4160 bangq, ndaej 33.28%, caeuq aen gezgoj baihgwnz ca mbouj geij doxaengj, neix dwg aen leihyinh bijliz gig sang ndeu, cijmiz yungh gij diuzgen camhseiz daegbied miz leih de (gyagwz faiq gig bienzngeiz, hoeng gyagwz faiqgeu youh gig sang) cij ndaej gangjmingz, saedsaeh dwg, gij leihyinh bijliz yienghneix sang, dang'yenz mbouj ndaej youq daengx bi baujmaenh roengzbae.

Gij m' n ndaw goengsik $p' = m' n \frac{v}{C}$, lumj gij baihgwnz gangj neix, couh dwg gij bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz daihngeih cek gangj neix.[48] Youq ndaw gij laeh baihgwnz gangj neix, de daengjndaej $153\frac{11}{13}\% \times 8\frac{1}{2}$; yungh aen soq cinjdeng de daeuj gangj, couh dwg $1307\frac{9}{13}\%$. Vihneix, miz boux vunz vuengzsoemz[51] ndeu, yawj daengz daihngeih cek aen laeh ndeu ndawde daezok、gij bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz gig sang miz 1000% neix, roxnyinh gig doeksaet, hoeng de youq gizneix yawj daengz aen saehsaed —— daj Mancezswhdwz ndaw sizcen caensaed de baij okdaeuj haenx, aen bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz mauhgvaq 1300% neix, goulau couh caemrwg roengzdaeuj lo. Youq aen seizgeiz gig hoenghvuengh de, —— dang'yienz, raeuz gaenq gig nanz mbouj miz caiq ginglig aen seizgeiz yienghneix lo, —— gij bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz yienghneix, bingq mbouj dwg gijmaz saehcingz noix raen.

Swnhbienh gangj baez ndeu, raeuz youq gizneix miz aen laeh ndeu —— de gvendaengz gij swhbwnj saedsaeh gapbaenz ndaw yienhdaih gunghyez hung. Daengxcungq swhbwnj faenbaenz 12182 bangq swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq 318 bangq swhbwnj ndaej bienq, gyoebsuenq dwg 12500 bangq. Yungh bakfaenbeij biujsiq, couh dwg $97\frac{1}{2}$ c + $2\frac{1}{2}$ v = 100 C. Daengxcungq swhbwnj ndawde, dan miz aen bouhfaenh $\frac{1}{40}$ neix

yungh daeuj ceihawj cienzhong, hoeng aen bouhfaenh neix moix bi coucienj 8 baez doxhwnj.

Aenvih cijmiz siujsoq swhbwnjgyah, cij siengj daengz yaek doiq aen giyez swhgeij guh yienghneix geiqsuenq, sojlaiz, dungjgiyoz ca mbouj geij cungj mbouj geiq miz —— aen beijlaeh gvendaengz sevei daengxcungq swhbwnj bouhfaenh mbouj bienq caeuq bouhfaenh ndaej bienq haenx. Cijmiz gij guekcingz diucaz Meijgoz, cij daezhawj le gij cingzgvang youq yienhmiz diuzgen ndaej daezhawj haenx, couh dwg gij cungjsoq moix aen swnghcanj bumwnz ceihawj cienzhong neix caeuq gij cungjsoq de ndaejdaengz leihyinh neix. Couhcinj cungj swhliu neix hawj vunz miz hozngeiz, aenvih gij swhliu neix dan dwg aeu aen baugau gyoengq gunghyezgyah swhgeij mbouj caengz haedsaed haenx guh baengzgawq, hoeng gij swhliu neix vanzlij gig dijbauj, dwg raeuz gaemmiz gij swhliu dandog gvendaengz aen vwndiz neix. Youq Ouhcouh, raeuz daiq unqswnh lo, mbouj iugouz gyoengq gunghyezgyah hung raeuz hix yienghneix laeuh saehsaed. —— Fuz Wnh 〕

Daih 5 Cieng

Swhbwnj Mbouj Bienq Sawjyungh Fuengmienh Gij Mbaetyungh Haenx

Ⅰ. Gyoebgyonj lwnhgangj

Gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq haenx mbouj bienq, hix couh dwg naeuz, gij gunghyinz vunzsoq ciuq mingzyi cienzhong doxdoengz bae sawjyungh haenx mbouj bienq, youq cungj diuzgen neix, sezdui gyaciz lwyawz demgya, roxnaeuz lauzdung lwyawz dajneix cix ngoenzhong gyaraez, —— mboujguenj gij seizgan linghgya de miz mbouj miz baucouz cungj ityiengh, —— couh siengdoiq gyangqroengz aen gyaciz swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq daengxcungq swhbwnj、caeuq swhbwnj ndaej bienq doxbeij haenx, caemhcaiq daj neix daezsang leihyinh bijliz (doiq gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh ndaej demgya caeuq gyaciz lwyawz bijliz aiq ndaej daezsang, gizneix hix dwg bwed deuz mbouj gangj). Swhbwnj mbouj bienq aen guding bouhfaenh de couh dwg aen gveihmoz gunghcangj gencuzvuz、gihgi daengjdaengj, mboujguenj yungh daeuj gunghcoz 16 diemjcung, roxnaeuz dwg 12 diemjcung, cungj ciuqgaeuq mbouj bienq. Gyaraez ngoenzhong, bingq mbouj iugouz youq swhbwnj mbouj bienq aen bouhfaenh ceiq sai cienz neix miz ceiok moq. Linghvaih, aen gyaciz guding swhbwnj, daj neix couh youq ndaw haujlai aen coucienj geizgan haemq dinj caiq swnghcanj okdaeuj, baenzneix, cungj swhbwnj neix vih aeu ndaej itdingh leihyinh soj bietdingh aeu sien ceiok gij seizgan de sukdinj lo. Vihneix, couh lienz youq ngegvaih seizgan ceihawj baucouz, caemhcaiq youq itdingh hanhdoh vanzlij beij cingqciengz lauzdung seizgan ceihawj baucouz haemq sang cungj cingzgvang neix, gyaraez ngoenzhong cungj ndaej daezsang leihyinh. Vihneix, youq yienhdaih gunghyez cidu

lajde, doengh cungj bietdingh aeu sawj demgya guding swhbwnj ndaej mboujduenh demmaj neix, hix couh baenz le gij rengz youqgaenj coi hawj gyoengq swhbwnjgyah miz leih cij guh neix bae gyaraez ngoenzhong. (11)

Ngoenzhong mbouj bienq seiz, cungj saeh neix couh mbouj fatseng. Seiz neix, yaek bozsoz aen lauzdunglieng haemq hung ndeu (youq gizneix, doiq gij saeh cienzhong gemjnoix roxnaeuz cienzhong doekdaemq daengz baihlaj cingqciengz suijbingz neix, raeuz bwed deuz mbouj gangj), couh bietdingh aeu demgya gunghyinz vunzsoq, doengzseiz lij aeu ciuq itdingh beijlaeh demgya gij soqliengh guding swhbwnj couh dwg gencuzvuz、gihgi daengjdaengj. Roxnaeuz, youq mwh lauzdung giengzdoh demgya, roxnaeuz lauzdung swnghcanjliz daezsang, gyonj daeuj gangj, miz haemq lai siengdoiq gyaciz lwyawz miz okdaeuj, youq ndaw doengh gij swnghcanj bumwnz sawjyungh yienzliuh haenx, swhbwnj mbouj bienq riuzdoengh bouhfaenh gij soqliengh de couh demgya, aenvih youq itdingh seizgan ndawde miz engq lai yienzliuh daengjdaengj deng gyagoeng; caiq miz, gij gihgi youz gyoengq gunghyinz vunzsoq doxdoengz bae haidoengh haenx couh demgya, vihneix swhbwnj mbouj bienq aen bouhfaenh neix hix couh demgya. Vihneix, gyaciz lwyawz miz demgya, couh cauhbaenz swhbwnj mbouj bienq demgya; demgya bozsoz lauzdung, couh cauhbaenz gij cienzsawj swnghcanj diuzgen yungh daeuj bozsoz lauzdung de demgya, hix couh dwg cauhbaenz swhbwnj ceiok deng demgya. Yienghneix, leihyinh bijliz baenzneix couh daj fuengmienh ndeu gangj deng doekdaemq, hoeng daj lingh fuengmienh gangj ndaej daezsang.

Miz baenz roix gij cienzsawj gingciengz mbouj dwg yungh youq swnghcanj neix, mboujlwnh ngoenzhong raez dinj, cungj dwg ca mbouj geij ityiengh roxnaeuz cienzbouh ityiengh. 500 boux gunghyinz youq ndaw 18 aen lauzdung diemjcung aeu yungh gij cienz gamduk haenx, beij 750 boux gunghyinz youq ndaw 12 aen lauzdung diemjcung aeu yungh gij

(11) “Aenvih sojmiz gunghcangj cungj miz daihbaj guding swhbwnj dwkhaeuj gencuzvuz caeuq gihgi fuengmienh, sojlaiz, doengh gij gihgi neix ndaej gunghcoz diemjcung soq yied lai, leihyinh couh yied hung.” (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1858 Nienz 10 Nyied 31 Hauh》daih 8 yieb)

cienz gamduk haenx lij noix.

"Aen gunghcangj ndeu gunghcoz 10 diemjcung caeuq gunghcoz 12 diemjcung, gij ginghyingz cienzsawj de ca mbouj geij dwg ityiengh." (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1848 Nienz 10 Nyied》daih 37 yieb)

Gozsui、difanghsui、caihaih feizdawz baujyenjfei、gak cungj cienzhong gyoengq vunz ciengzgeiz deng goqyungh、gihgi bienq cienh caeuq gunghcangj gizyawz gak cungj cienzsawj mbouj dwg guh swnghcanj, cungj mbouj aenvih lauzdung seizgan raez dinj cix bienqvaq; swnghcanj yied dwg gemjnoix, caeuq leihyinh doxbeij, doengh gij cienzsawj neix couh yied dwg demgya. (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1862 Nienz 10 Nyied》daih 19 yieb)

Dawz gij gyaciz aen gihgi caeuq guding swhbwnj gizyawz gapbaenz bouhfaenh caiq swnghcanj okdaeuj, gij lienzdaemh seizgan de, saedsaeh mbouj dwg youz gyoengqde gij mizyouq seizgan dan'it haenx gietdingh, cix dwg youz gij lienzdaemh seizgan —— gyoengqde youq ndawde fazveih cozyung caeuq daengx aen lauzdung gocwngz deng sawjyungh haenx gietdingh. Danghnaeuz gunghyinz moix ngoenz bietdingh aeu guh gij hong dwgrengz 18 diemjcung, cix mbouj dwg 12 diemjcung, yienghneix, aen singhgiz ndeu couh ndaej lai ok sam ngoenz, aen singhgiz ndeu couh bienqbaenz aen singhgiz buenq, song bi couh bienqbaenz sam bi. Danghnaeuz ngegvaih seizgan mbouj miz baucouz, gunghyinz couh youq gij lauzdung seizgan lwyawz cingqciengz rog de, moix song singhgiz caiq beg soengq aen singhgiz ndeu, moix song bi caiq beg soengq bi ndeu. Yienghneix, gihgi gyaciz gij caiq swnghcanj de hix ndaej gyavaiq 50%, caemhcaiq dan yungh bingzciengz bizyau seizgan $\frac{2}{3}$ couh ndaej lo.

Youq mwh yenzgiu aen vwndiz neix caiqlix yenzgiu gyagwz bienqdoengh cingzgvang (daih 6 cieng), vihliux mienx bae vwnzdiz gij fukcab mbouj bizyau de, raeuz cungj dwg gyajdingh gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh caeuq gyaciz lwyawz bijliz dwg gaenq dingh lo.

Youq mwh lwnhgangj doxgap guh、faengoeng caeuq gihgi, raeuz gaenq ceijok[52], mbaetyungh swnghcanj diuzgen (neix dwg aen daegdiemj daih gveihmoz swnghcanj) youq bonjcaet fuengmienh dwg yienghneix miz

okdaeuj: Doengh gij diuzgen neix dwg dangguh gij diuzgen sevei lauzdung, gij lauzdung diuzgen sevei giethab, vihneix dangguh lauzdung gij sevei diuzgen de caephengz ciznwngz. Gyoengqde youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz youz daengxcungq gunghyinz doengzcaez siuhfei, cix mbouj dwg youz buek gunghyinz mbouj dox lienzhaeh, roxnaeuz ceiq lai dan dwg youq ndaw fanveiz iq dox cigsoh gapguh haenx, yungh faensanq hingzsik siuhfei. Youq ndaw aen gunghcangj hung miz aen ndeu roxnaeuz song aen cunghyangh fazdunggih de, gij cienzsawj fazdunggih, mbouj caeuq gij majliz aen fazdunggih, baenzneix cix mbouj caeuq fazdunggih gij cozyung fanveiz aiq miz de, ciuq aen beijlaeh doxdoengz bae demgya; gij cienzsawj conzdunggih, mbouj caeuq gij soqliengh gunghcozgih youz conzdunggih daiqdoengh de, ciuq aen beijlaeh doxdoengz bae demgya; bonjndang aen gunghcozgih, hix mbouj caeuq gij soqmoeg hongdawz、deng de yungh guh gi'gvanh swhgeij daeuj caephengz ciznwngz haenx demgya, ciuq beijlaeh bienq ndaej engqgya bengz, daengjdaengj. Caiq miz, swnghcanj swhliu gyoebcomz hwnjdaeuj, ndaej mbaet gak cungj gencuzvuz, neix mboujdanh ceij gij dieghong caencingq, caiqlij hix ceij aen cang daengjdaengj. Yenzliu (gij vuzciz ndaej coemh de coemh le mizok yeznwngz roxnaeuz doenghlig haenx. —— boux fanhoiz cawqgej)、ciuqrongh daengjdaengj gij ceiok de, caemh dwg yienghneix. Gizyawz swnghcanj diuzgen, mboujguenj youz geijlai vunz leihyungh, lij ciuqgaeuq mbouj bienq.

Hoeng, cungj cienzbouh mbaetyungh aenvih swnghcanj swhliu gyoebcomz caeuq daih gveihmoz wngqyungh cix mizok neix, dwg aeu gunghyinz gyaebcomz caeuq doxgap guh, couh dwg gij sevei giethab lauzdung aen diuzgen youqgaenj neix guh cenzdiz. Vihneix, danghnaeuz gangj, gyaciz lwyawz dwg daj gij lauzdung lwyawz moix boux gunghyinz、dandog bae gaujcaz haenx ndaej daeuj, baenzneix, cungj mbaetyungh neix dwg daj gij sevei singqcaet lauzdung daeuj. Lienz gij mboujduenh gaijndei youq gizneix gojnwngz guh caeuq bietdingh aeu guh haenx, hix cienzbouh youz daengxcungq gunghyinz daih gveihmoz giethab gij swnghcanj de、soj daezhawj caeuq soj hawj sevei gingniemh caeuq cazyawj neix miz okdaeuj.

Gvendaengz swnghcanj diuzgen mbaetyungh lingh aen daihloih,

cingzgvang caemh dwg yienghneix. Raeuz dwg ceij gij huqfeiq swnghcanj baiz okdaeuj haenx, couh dwg soj gangj gij feiqliuh ndaw swnghcanj caiq cienjvaq baenz gij swnghcanj yausu moq、doengz aen canjyez bumwnz roxnaeuz lingh aen canjyez bumwnz; neix dwg yienghneix aen gocwngz ndeu, doenggvaq aen gocwngz neix, doengh cungj soj gangj gij huqfeiq swnghcanj baiz okdaeuj neix, couh caiq ma daengz swnghcanj、baenzneix cix siuhfei (swnghcanj siuhfei roxnaeuz gakvunz siuhfei) ndaw sinzvanz neix. Raeuz baezlaeng lij aeu haemq ciengzsaeq bae damqyaeng cungj mbaetyungh neix, hix dwg daih gveihmoz sevei lauzdung guhbaenz yienghneix. Aenvih daih gveihmoz sevei lauzdung miz ok gij feiqliuh de soqliengh gig hung, doengh gij feiqliuh neix bonjndang cij dauqcungz baenz gij doxgaiq dawz daeuj gaicawx, yienghneix cix baenz swnghcanj yausu moq. Cungj feiqliuh neix, cijmiz dangguh gij feiqliuh doengzcaez swnghcanj, vihneix cijmiz guhbaenz gij feiqliuh daih gveihmoz swnghcanj, cij doiq swnghcanj gocwngz miz yiengh yiyi youqgaenj neix, cij vanzlij dwg gij rapdawz doxvuenh gyaciz. Cungj feiqliuh neix —— mbouj gangj de dangguh swnghcanj yausu moq soj miz gij cozyung haenx —— yaek ciuq de ndaej dauqcungz gaiok cingzdoh bae diuhdaemq gij cienzsawj yienzliuh, aenvih gij feiqliuh ndaw fanveiz cingqciengz, couh dwg yienzliuh gyagoeng seiz gij soqliengh bingzyaenz bietdingh deng sonjsaet de, cungj dwg aeu suenq youq ndaw cienzsawj yienzliuh. Youq mwh swhbwnj ndaej bienq gij soqliengh gaenq dingh, gyaciz lwyawz bijliz gaenq dingh, swhbwnj mbouj bienq bouhfaenh cienzsawj neix gemjnoix, couh doxwngq daezsang leihyinh bijliz.

Danghnaeuz gyaciz lwyawz gaenq dingh, leihyinh bijliz couh dan ndaej youz aen gyaciz swhbwnj mbouj bienq swnghcanj sanghbinj soj aeu yungh haenx gemjnoix daeuj daezsang. Couh swhbwnj mbouj bienq gyahaeuj ndaw sanghbinj swnghcanj daeuj gangj, gienh saeh dog aeu naemj de, mbouj dwg gij doxvuenh gyaciz de, cix dwg aen sawjyungh gyaciz de. Danghnaeuz gij cingzdoh lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz gaenq dingh, hix couh dwg naeuz, danghnaeuz gisuz fazcanj suijbingz gaenq dingh, ndaijyaqmaz youq ndaw aen gunghcangj yotfaiq ndeu, ndaej supsou geijlai lauzdung, couh mbouj dwg youz aen gyaciz ndaijyaqmaz daeuj dingh, cix dwg youz aen soqliengh ndaijyaqmaz daeuj dingh. Doengzyiengh, aen

gihgi ndeu, beijlumj doiq sam boux gunghyinz daezhawj bangcoh, mbouj dwg youz gij gyaciz aen gihgi neix daeuj dingh, cix dwg youz gij sawjyungh gyaciz de dangguh gihgi haenx daeuj dingh. Youq gisuz fazcanj ndawde duenh ndeu, aen gihgi singnwngz ca de aiq dwg gig bengz, hoeng youq lingh duenh ndeu, aen gihgi singnwngz ndei ndeu aiq dwg gig bienzngeiz.

Beijgangj aenvih faiq caeuq aen gihgi yotfaiq bienq ndaej bienzngeiz le, swhbwnjgyah cix ndaejdaengz leihyinh engq lai, neix dwg lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz daezsang cauhbaenz yienghneix, dang'yienz, mbouj dwg ndaw hangznieb yotfaiq gij lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz daezsang cauhbaenz, cix dwg ndaw hangznieb cauhguh gihgi caeuq hangznieb ndaem faiq gij lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz daezsang cauhbaenz. Seizneix, yaek sawj itdingh soqliengh lauzdung duisieng'va, baenzneix couh ciemqmiz itdingh soqliengh lauzdung lwyawz, youq lauzdung diuzgen fuengmienh dan aeu gij ceiok haemq noix lo. Gij lauzdung lwyawz ciemqmiz itdingh soqliengh haenx, soj aeu yungh gij cienzsawj de couh gemjnoix lo.

Raeuz gaenq gangj gvaq daengxcungq gunghyinz —— gij gunghyinz sevei giethab —— youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz doengzcaez sawjyungh swnghcanj swhliu cix cauhbaenz gij mbaetyungh haenx. Laj neix raeuz yaek caenh'itbouh gaujcaz —— aenvih riuzdoeng seizgan sukdinj (youq gizneix, gyaudoeng gunghgi fazcanj dwg gij vuzciz yausu youqgaenj) youq swhbwnj mbouj bienq ceiok fuengmienh miz ok gij mbaetyungh haenx. Hoeng youq gizneix, wnggai sikhaek siengj daengz gij mbaetyungh aenvih gihgi mboujduenh gaijndei cij cauhbaenz haenx, hix couh dwg: 1. Gij caizliu aen gihgi gaijndei lo, lumjbaenz diet dingjlawh faex lo; 2. aenvih cauhguh gihgi ndaej gaijndei, gihgi bienzngeiz lo; yienghneix, swhbwnj mbouj bienq guding bouhfaenh gij gyaciz de, yienznaeuz riengz daih gveihmoz lauzdung fazcanj cix mboujduenh demgya, hoeng baenzbaenz mbouj dwg ciuq gij cingzdoh doxdoengz bae demgya[12]; 3. doengh cungj gaijndei daegbied hawj vunz sawjyungh gihgi yienhmiz engq bienzngeiz caeuq engq mizyauq haenx, lumjbaenz gaijndei cwnghgi goh-

(12) Yawj Youzwj lwnh gij cinbu gunghcangj gensez. [53]

luz daengjdaengj, diemj neix raeuz gvaqlaeng lij aeu haemq ciengzsaeq bae gangj; 4. Aenvih gihgi ndaej gaijndei,feiqliuh gemjnoix lo.

Fanzdwg gij saehcingz sawj gihgi baenzneix cix sawj cienzbouh guding swhbwnj youq itdingh swnghcanj geizgan ndawde gemjnoix sonjsied haenx, mboujdanh sawj dan aen sanghbinj bienq ndaej bienzngeiz (aenvih moix aen sanghbinj cungj youq ndaw gyagwz de, caiq biujyienh ok bouhfaenh sonjsied gvi de rapdawz haenx), caemhcaiq yaek sawj gij doxwngq swhbwnj ceiok ndaw aen geizgan neix gemjnoix. Gij hong dajcoih daengjdaengj, famzdwg noix mbouj ndaej, youq geiqsuenq seiz, couh aeu bau youq ndaw gij cienzsawj gihgi yienzbonj yungh haenx. Cungj lauzdung neix aenvih gihgi engqgya naihyungh cix gemjnoix, neix couh doxwngq diuhdaemq gihgi gyagwz.

Sojmiz loih mbaetyungh neix, youq daih dingzlai ciengzhab —— youh cijmiz youq cungj cingzgvang miz gij gunghyinz giethab —— cij ndaej saedyienh, caemhcaiq ciengzciengz aeu youq gij lauzdung gveihmoz engq hung fuengmienh cij ndaej saedyienh, vihneix iugouz gunghyinz cigsoh youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz guh daengz gij giethab gveihmoz engq hung.

Hoeng lingh fuengmienh, **aen** swnghcanj bumwnz **ndeu**, lumjbaenz swnghcanj diet、meiz、gihgi roxnaeuz gencuz hangznieb daengjdaengj gij lauzdung swnghcanjliz de fazcanj, —— cungj fazcanj neix miz mbangj youh ndaej caeuq gij cinbu ndaw cingsaenz swnghcanj lingjyiz, daegbied dwg gij cinbu caeuq swyenz gohyoz dem gij wngqyungh fuengmienh de lienzhaeh youq gizndeu, —— youq gizneix biujyienh baenz gij diuzgen **lingh mbangj** canjyez bumwnz (lumjbaenz fangjciz gunghyez roxnaeuz nungzyez) gij swnghcanj swhliu gyaciz de gemjnoix, vihneix cienzsawj gemjnoix. Neix mbouj gangj hix rox, aenvih sanghbinj dangguh canjbinj daj aen canjyez bumwnz ndeu swnghcanj okdaeuj le, couh dangguh swnghcanj swhliu caiq haeuj lingh aen canjyez bumwnz bae. Gij bienzngeiz cingzdoh de, dwg youz gij lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz、aen swnghcanj bumwnz dawz de dangguh canjbinj swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx gietdingh. Doengzseiz gij bienzngeiz cingzdoh de, mboujdanh dwg gij diuzgen de dangguh swnghcanj swhliu、camgya cungj sanghbinj de swnghcanj cix bienq ndaej bienzngeiz haenx, caemhcaiq hix dwg gij diuzgen、de

gapbaenz aen yausu de doengh cungj gyaciz swhbwnj mbouj bienq gemjnoix haenx, ndigah youh dwg aen diuzgen leihyinh bijliz daezsang.

Canjyez yiengq baihnaj fazcanj soj cauhbaenz swhbwnj mbouj bienq cungj mbaetyungh neix, miz gij daegdiemj yienghneix: Youq gizneix, **aen** canjyez bumwnz **ndeu** leihyinh bijliz ndaej daezsang, yaek dawz goenglauz gvi hawj **lingh aen** canjyez bumwnz lauzdung swnghcanjliz ndaej fazcanj. Youq gizneix, gij ndeicawq swhbwnjgyah ndaejdaengz haenx, youh dwg doxgaiq daj sevei lauzdung ndaej daeuj, yienznaeuz bingq mbouj dwg gij doxgaiq de swhgeij cigsoh bozsoz gunghyinz cij ndaej. Swnghcanjliz cungj fazcanj neix, doeklaeng cungj dwg gyoebgyonj baenz gij sevei singqcaet lauzdung fazveih cozyung, gyoebgyonj baenz gij faengoeng baihndaw sevei, gyoebgyonj baenz hong'yungh'uk daegbied dwg swyenz gohyoz ndaej fazcanj. Youq gizneix, gij swhbwnjgyah leihyungh de, dwg gij youhdenj daengx aen sevei faengoeng cidu. Youq gizneix, lauzdung swnghcanjliz youq gizyawz bumwnz —— couh dwg gij bumwnz vih swhbwnjgyah gunghawj swnghcanj swhliu de ndaej fazcanj, siengdoiq diuhdaemq gij gyaciz swhbwnj mbouj bienq dwg swhbwnjgyah sawjyungh haenx, baenxneix couh daezsang leihyinh bijliz.

Lingh diuz loh daezsang leihyinh bijliz, mbouj dwg daj gij mbaetyungh aen lauzdung swnghcanj swhbwnj mbouj bienq neix daeuj, cix dwg daj gij mbaetyungh swhbwnj mbouj bienq bonjndang sawjyungh fuengmienh neix daeuj. Gunghyinz ndaej gyoebcomz caeuq gyoengqde daih gveihmoz doxgap guh, it fuengmienh ndaej mbaet swhbwnj mbouj bienq. Doengh gij gencuzvuz、aeuraeuj sezbei caeuq ciuqrongh sezbei doxdoengz neix, gij cienzsawj yungh youq daih gveihmoz swnghcanj haenx, beij yungh youq siuj gveihmoz swnghcanj siengdoiq daeuj gangj haemq noix. Dunglizgih caeuq gunghcozgih caemh dwg yienghneix. Gij gyaciz gyoengqde yienznaeuz cieddoiq daeuj gangj dwg demgya lo, hoeng caeuq gij swnghcanj mboujduenh gyahung de doxbeij, caeuq gij soqliengh swhbwnj ndaej bienq、roxnaeuz gangj caeuq gij soqliengh lauzdungliz soj doidoengh neix doxbeij, siengdoiq daeuj gangj cix dwg gemjnoix lo. Aen swhbwnj ndeu youq ndaw bonj swnghcanj bumwnz ndaej mbaetyungh, sien dwg caemhcaiq cigsoh dwg mbaet lauzdung, couh dwg gyoengq gunghyinz ndaw bonj bumwnz gij lauzdung miz cienzhong de gemjnoix;

hoeng cungj mbaetyungh baihgwnz soj gangj haenx, cix dwg yungh gij fuengsik ceiq ndei de, hix couh dwg naeuz, youq gij swnghcanj gveihmoz gaenq dingh, yungh gij cienzsawj ceiq noix, daeuj saedyienh caenhliengh lai bae ciemqmiz gij lauzdung bouxwnq. Aen giekdaej cungj mbaetyungh neix, mbouj dwg baihgwnz gaenq gangj daengz —— leihyungh gij swnghcanj yauliz aen sevei lauzdung yungh youq ndaw swhbwnj mbouj bienq swnghcanj haenx, cix dwg gij mbaetyungh swhbwnj mbouj bienq bonjndang sawjyungh fuengmienh, doiq diemj neix daeuj gangj, cungj mbaetyungh neix, roxnaeuz dwg cigsoh daj itdingh swnghcanj bumwnz bonjndang ndawde doxgap guh caeuq lauzdung aen sevei hingzsik de daeuj, roxnaeuz dwg daj gihgi daengj gij swnghcanj gaenq dabdaengz aen gveihmoz yienghneix daeuj, couh sawj gij gyaciz aen gihgi daengj, mbouj dwg caeuq gij sawjyungh gyaciz gyoengqde ciuq doxdoengz beijlaeh bae demgya.

Youq gizneix, aeu louzsim song diemj: Danghnaeuz aen gyaciz c = 0, yienghhaenx p´ couh = m´, leihyinh bijliz couh dabdaengz gij ceiq sang hanhdoh de. Hoeng daihngeih, couh doiq gij cigsoh bozsoz lauzdung bonjndang daeuj gangj, gij youqgaenj de baenzbaenz mbouj dwg aen gyaciz gij bozsoz soujduenh deng sawjyungh haenx, mboujguenj doengh gij bozsoz soujduenh neix dwg guding swhbwnj, roxnaeuz dwg yienzliuh caeuq caizliuh bangbouj. Gihgi、gencuzvuz、yienzliuh daengj cungdang lauzdung gizsouhgi, cungdang gij soujduenh sawj lauzdung lij miz lauzdung lwyawz youq ndaw de duisieng'va、roxnaeuz baengh de bae duisieng'va, couh gijneix daeuj gangj, gij doxvuenh gyaciz gyoengqde miz geijlai hung, cungj mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Youq gizneix, gij youqgaenj de caenh dwg yiengh ndeu, it fuengmienh, gij soqliengh gyoengqde youq gisuz fuengmienh, aeu hab caeuq itdingh soqliengh hozlauzdung dox giethab sihyau, lingh fuengmienh, gyoengqde aeu hab muzdiz, vihneix mboujdanh aeu miz gihgi singnwngz ndei, caiqlij aeu miz yienzliuh caeuq caizliuh bangbouj ndei. Leihyinh bijliz miz mbangj youz yienzliuh ndei yaez daeuj gietdingh. Caizliuh ndei louz miz gij feiqliuh de haemq noix; vihneix, gij yienzliuh soqliengh vih gaepsou doengzliengh lauzdung soj aeu yungh haenx hix haemq noix. Linghvaih, gunghcozgih bungzdaengz gazlaengz hix haemq noix. Gijneix vanzlij miz mbangj yingjyangj gyaciz

lwyawz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz bijliz. Yienzliuh yaez, gunghyinz gyagoeng doengzliengh yienzliuh couh aeu yungh seizgan engq lai; youq mwh ceihawj gij cienzhong de mbouj bienq, neix couh gemjnoix lauzdung lwyawz. Neix vanzlij daihdaih yingjyangj swhbwnj caiq swnghcanj caeuq cwkrom. Raeuz youq daih'it cek daih 627 / 619 yieb[54] caeuq gaenlaeng geij yieb gaenq gangj gvaq, swhbwnj gij caiq swnghcanj caeuq comzrom de, miz engq lai dwg youz gij swnghcanj yauliz aen lauzdung deng sawjyungh daeuj gietdingh, cix mbouj dwg gij lauzdunglieng soj sawjyungh haenx.

Vihneix, couh ndaej roxyiuj swhbwnjgyah vihmaz guengzyied mbaetyungh swnghcanj swhliu lo. Yaek guh daengz mbouj sonjsaet saek di, mbouj saiyawx saek di, yaek guh daengz swnghcanj swhliu dan ciuq gij fuengsik swnghcanj bonjndang iugouz daeuj siuhauq, neix miz bouhfaenh dwg youz gyauqlienh caeuq gyauyuz gunghyinz daeuj gietdingh, miz bouhfaenh dwg youz gij gijliz swhbwnjgyah nyengh gya hawj gyoengq gunghyinz giethab haenx daeuj gietdingh. Cungj gijliz neix, youq ndaw sevei cangdai gunghyinz vih leih'ik swhgeij bae lauzdung neix dwg doyawz lo, cingq lumj seizneix youq dieg saedhengz geiqgienh hawj cienzhong, gaenq ca mbouj geij cungj dwg doyawz lo. Lingh fuengmienh, cungj guengzyied neix hix biujyienh youq swnghcanj yausu camgyaj fuengmienh. Cungj camgyaj neix, dwg cungj cujyau soujduenh —— sawj aen gyaciz swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq swhbwnj ndaej bienq doxbeij cix doekdaemq, baenzneix cix sawj leihyinh bijliz daezsang; gizneix lij aeu gyahwnj cungj cingzgvang neix —— doengh gij swnghcanj yinhsu neix yungh gij gyaciz sang gvaq gyoengqde youq ndaw canjbinj caiqyienh okdaeuj haenx gai okbae, neix dwg gij yinhsu youqgaenj yaeuh vunz. Aen yinhsu neix daegbied youq ndaw Dwzgoz gunghyez miz gietdingh cozyung. Dwzgoz gunghyez miz diuz gihbwnj yenzcwz ndeu: Caenh'aeu sien hawj bouxcawx soengq huq ndei, yienzhaeuh soengq huq yaez hawj de, couh ndaej sawj de simsangj caez. Mboujgvaq, doengh gij neix dwg gij yienhsiengq gingcwngh, caeuq raeuz gizneix mbouj miz gvanhaeh.

Bietdingh aeu ceijok, cungj leihyinh bijliz ndaej daezsang —— youz aen gyaciz gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq、caiq daengz cienzsawj gemjnoix cix cauhbaenz neix, caeuq gij canjyez bumwnz fatseng cungj yienh-

sieng neix dwg swnghcanj gij canjbinj bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijyiengh haenx, dwg swnghcanj gij swnghhoz swhliu haeuj gunghyinz siuhfei bae, roxnaeuz dwg swnghcanj swnghcanj swhliu bonjndang, cungj cienzbouh mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Doengh gij canjyez bumwnz neix swnghcanj gijmaz, cijmiz youq mwh gangj daengz gyaciz lwyawz bijliz cij dwg youqgaenj, aenvih gyaciz lwyawz bijliz bonjcaet fuengmienh dwg youz aen gyaciz lauzdungliz daeuj gietdingh, hix couh dwg youz aen gyaciz ngoeznaengz swnghhoz swhliu gyoengq gunghyinz daeuj gietdingh. Hoeng youq gizneix, raeuz gyajdingh gyaciz lwyawz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz bijliz dwg gaenq dingh. Youq cungj cingzgvang neix, aen bijliz gyaciz lwyawz caeuq daengxcungq swhbwnj dwg baenzlawz, —— aen bijliz neix gietdingh leihyinh bijliz, —— cienzbouh dwg youz aen gyaciz swhbwnj mbouj bienq daeuj gietdingh, hoeng baenzbaenz mbouj dwg youz gij sawjyungh gyaciz gapbaenz yausu swhbwnj mbouj bienq daeuj gietdingh.

Swnghcanj swhliu siengdoiq bienzngeiz, dang'yienz bingq mbouj baizcawz gij cieddoiq gyaciz soqngeg gyoengqde ndaej demgya; aenvih gij swnghcanj swhliu deng sawjyungh haenx, aen cieddoiq soqliengh de yaek riengz lauzdung swnghcanjliz fazcanj, dem gij swnghcanj gveihmoz gaenriengz daeuj haenx bienqhung cix daihdaih demgya. Gij mbaetyungh swhbwnj mbouj bienq sawjyungh fuengmienh, mboujlwnh daj fuengmienh lawz daeuj gaujcaz, miz mbangj dan dwg swnghcanj swhliu dangguh gij swnghcanj swhliu doengzcaemh gyoengq gunghyinz giethab、bae caephengz ciznwngz caeuq deng siuhfei cij cauhbaenz, sojlaiz cungj mbaetyungh neix bonjndang, biujyienh baenz gij doxgaiq daj cigsoh swnghcanj lauzdung sevei singqcaet miz okdaeuj haenx; hoeng miz mbangj youh dwg doengh gij bumwnz vih swhbwnj daezhawj swnghcanj swhliu haenx、gij lauzdung swnghcanjliz fazcanj cij cauhbaenz, sojlaiz, danghnaeuz raeuz dawz daengxcungq lauzdung caeuq daengxcungq swhbwnj doiqlaeb hwnjdaeuj gaujcaz, cix mboujdanh dwg dawz gij gunghyinz deng swhbwnjgyah X soj sawjyungh de、caeuq boux swhbwnjgyah X neix doiqlaeb hwnjdaeuj gaujcaz, cungj mbaetyungh neix couh caiq biujyienh baenz gij doxgaiq daj sevei lauzdung swnghcanjliz fazcanj miz okdaeuj haenx, hoeng gij cabied de mboujgvaq dwg, swhbwnjgyah X mboujdanh daj ndaw lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz aen dieghong swhgeij de, caiqlij hix daj ndaw lauzdung

swnghcanj bijliz aen dieghong wnq ndaejdaengz leih'ik. Hoeng doiq swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, gij mbaetyungh swhbwnj mbouj bienq, biujyienh baenz aen diuzgen doiq gunghyinz daeuj gangj cienzbouh mbouj hab swhgeij、caeuq gunghyinz mbouj doxgven saek di, gunghyinz caeuq de cienzbouh mbouj miz gvanhaeh; hoeng swhbwnjgyah cix itcig cungj gig cingcuj rox daengz, aen vwndiz de yungh gij cienz doengzyiengh lai ndaej cawx daengz geijlai lauzdung neix, saedsaeh caeuq gunghyinz miz di gvanhaeh (aenvih youq ndaw yisiz gyoengq swhbwnjgyah, de caeuq gunghyinz dox gaicawx couh dwg yienghneix biujyienh). Swnghcanj swhliu sawjyungh fuengmienh cungj mbaetyungh neix, cungj fuengfap yungh ceiok ceiq noix aeu ndaej itdingh gezgoj neix, caeuq gizyawz gij ligliengh lauzdung gyaeuhmiz de doxbeij, youq gij cingzdoh engq hung ndaej lai fuengmienh, biujyienh baenz swhbwnj cungj ligliengh gyaeuhmiz ndeu, biujyienh baenz cungj fuengfap swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik daegbied gag miz、caiqlij hauh'ok gij daegdiemj de.

Cungj yawjfap neix bingq mbouj sawj vunz roxnyinh geizheih, dwg aenvih gij yienghceij baihrog saedsaeh caeuq de doxhab, caemhcaiq dwg aenvih: swhbwnj gvanhaeh saedsaeh dwg dawz baihndaw lienzhaeh yo youq ndaw yienghceij —— sawj gunghyinz aenvih cungj gvanhaeh neix、cix cawqyouq gij saedyienh diuzgen caeuq swhgeij lauzdung caezcienz mbouj miz gvanhaeh、vaicaiva caeuq yiva haenx.

Daih'it, gak cungj swnghcanj swhliu gapbaenz swhbwnj mbouj bienq neix, dan daiqbiuj gij hobi gyoengq swhbwnjgyah (cingqlumj Lanzgai soj gangj, aen ndangdaej bouxyiemqcaiq Lozmaj, daiqbiuj gij hobi bouxcuengqcaiq nei[55]), caemhcaiq dan caeuq swhbwnjgyah mizgven, hoeng gunghyinz youq ndaw yienhsaed swnghcanj gocwngz caeuq swnghcanj swhliu doxbungq seiz, dan dawz gyoengqde dangguh gij sawjyungh gyaciz swnghcanj fuengmienh, dangguh lauzdung swhliu caeuq lauzdung caizliuh. Vihneix, aen gyaciz neix dwg demgya roxnaeuz gemjnoix, caeuq gunghyinz dauqdaej dwg guh hong doengz roxnaeuz guh hong diet ityiengh, di cungj mbouj nangqdaengz aen gvanhaeh gunghyinz caeuq swhbwnjgyah. Dang'yienz, cingqlumj raeuz baezlaeng① yaek ceijok yienghhaenx, mwh aen gyaciz swnghcanj swhliu demgya, baenzneix cix leihyinh bijliz doekdaemq seiz, swhbwnjgyah couh maij dawz saehcingz gangj baenz lingh yiengh.

① Yawj genj neix daih 159 —— 197 yieb. —— Bouxbien cawqmingz

Daihngeih, couh doengh gij swnghcanj swhliu neix youq ndaw swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj gocwngz doengzseiz dwg lauzdung bozsoz soujduenh daeuj gangj, doengh gij bozsoz soujduenh neix siengdoiq bengz roxnaeuz cienh ndij gunghyinz mbouj miz gvanhaeh, cingqlumj diuzgeux caeuq caggieng bengz roxnaeuz cienh ndij duzmax mbouj miz gvanhaeh ityiengh.

Doeklaeng, raeuz gaxgonq gaenq gangj gvaq[56], gunghyinz saedsaeh dwg dawz aen sevei singqcaet gij lauzdung de, dawz gij lauzdung de caeuq gij lauzdung bouxwnq vih aen muzdiz doxdoengz ndeu dox giethab, doiq de daeuj gangj yawj baenz cungj gienzlig mbouj doengz gij yawjfap swhgeij haenx; gij diuzgen saedyienh cungj giethab neix, doiq de daeuj gangj dwg gij caizcanj mbouj doengz gij yawjfap swhgeij haenx, danghnaeuz de mbouj dwg deng bik mbaet cungj caizcanj neix, baenzneix saiyawx di he, doiq de daeuj gangj mbouj miz saek di gvanhaeh. Hoeng youq gij gunghcangj gvi gunghyinz swhgeij haenx, lumjbaenz ndaw gunghcangj Lozgizdaiwj[57], cingzgvang couh cienzbouh mbouj dwg yienghneix.

Vihneix, ca mbouj geij mbouj yungh gangj, youq mwh gij lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz aen swnghcanj bumwnz ndeu, sawj gij swnghcanj swhliu lingh aen swnghcanj bumwnz bienq ndaej bienzngeiz caeuq ndaejdaengz gaijndei, baenzneix cix daezsang le leihyinh bijliz, sevei lauzdung cungj bujben gvanhaeh neix, couh biujyienh baenz saek cungj doxgaiq doiq gunghyinz daeuj gangj cienzbouh mbouj doengz gij yawjfap swhgeij haenx, saedsaeh de hix dan caeuq swhbwnjgyah mizgven, aenvih cijmiz swhbwnjgyah cij cawx aeu caeuq ciemqmiz doengh gij swnghcanj swhliu neix. De dwg yungh gij canjbinj gyoengq gunghyinz bonj swnghcanj bumwnz, bae cawx aeu gij canjbinj gyoengq gunghyinz lingh aen swnghcanj bumwnz, vihneix, de cijmiz begbeg ciemq ndaej gij canjbinj gyoengq gunghyinz bonj bumwnz, cijndaej gaemguenj gij canjbinj gyoengq gunghyinz gizyawz bumwnz, neix dwg cungj lienzhaeh deng riuzdoeng gocwngz daengdaengj caijsoq ndei dwk cwgoemq hwnjdaeuj ndeu.

Linghvaih, aenvih daih gveihmoz swnghcanj sien dwg youq gwnz

swhbwnjcujyi hingzsik fazcanj hwnjdaeuj, sojlaiz, it fuengmienh dwg gij siengjmuengh lumj fatbag bae gyaepgouz leihyinh haenx, lingh fuengmienh dwg gij gingcwngh eppik vunz caenhliengh bienzngeiz bae swnghcanj sanghbinj, sawj swhbwnj mbouj bienq sawjyungh fuengmienh doengh cungj mbaetyungh neix, biujyienh baenz gij daegdiemj swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik, baenzneix cix biujyienh baenz gij ciznwngz gyoengq swhbwnjgyah.

Swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik, it fuengmienh coicaenh sevei lauzdung swnghcanjliz fazcanj, lingh fuengmienh hix coicaenh swhbwnj mbouj bienq youq sawjyungh fuengmienh ndaej mbaetyungh.

Hoeng vwndiz lij mbouj dan hanh youq: Youq gunghyinz couh dwg boux rapdawz hozlauzdung mbiengj neix, caeuq de gij lauzdung diuzgen ginghci —— couh dwg hableix youh mbaetyungh sawjyungh lingh mbiengj neix, song mbiengj miz gij yienhsiengq yiva caeuq mbouj doxgven saek di haenx. Swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik ciuq gij singqcaet mauzdun、doiqdingj de, lij dawz saiyaix gij sengmingh caeuq ndangcangq gyoengq gunghyinz, at daemq gij senglix diuzgen bonjndang gyoengq gunghyinz, yawj guh swhbwnj mbouj bienq sawjyungh fuengmienh mbaetyungh, baenzneix cix yawj guh aen soujduenh daezsang leihyinh bijliz.

Aenvih gunghyinz baenz ciuh daih bouhfaenh seizgan dwg youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz doh gvaq, sojlaiz, gij diuzgen aen swnghcanj gocwngz, daih bouhfaenh hix couh dwg gij diuzgen gunghyinz gag roengzrengz swnghhoz gocwngz, dwg gij swnghhoz diuzgen gyoengq gunghyinz, doengh gij swnghhoz diuzgen neix ndawde mbaetyungh, dwg cungj fuengfap daezsang leihyinh bijliz ndeu; cingq lumj gij raeuz youq baihnaj gaenq yawj daengz haenx[58], lauzdung gvaqdoh, dawz gunghyinz bienqbaenz cungj cukseng bang guhhong ndeu, dwg cungj fuengfap gyavaiq swhbwnj gag fatlai, gyavaiq gyaciz lwyawz swnghcanj ndeu. Cungj mbaetyungh neix aen fanveiz de baudaengz: Sawj gunghyinz caenx youq aen dieg youh gaebged youh doiq ndangdaej miz haih ndeu, yungh gij vah swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, neix heuhguh mbaetyungh gencuzvuz; dawz gij gihgi yung'yiemj saek haeuj doengz aen dieg ndeu, cix mbouj ancang ancienz sezbei; doiq doengh gij swnghcanj gocwngz ciuq aen singqcaet de daeuj gangj doiq ndangdaej miz haih haenx, roxnaeuz doiq

gij swnghcanj gocwngz lumj vatgvangq hangznieb ndawde yienghhaenx miz yung'yiemj, mbouj yungh gijmaz yawhfuengz banhfap, daengjdaengj. Engq gaej gangj giepnoix sojmiz gij sezbei doiq gunghyinz daeuj gangj ndaej sawj swnghcanj gocwngz hab yinzsing、cwxcaih roxnaeuz ceiqnoix dwg dingj ndaej de. Daj aen gvanhdenj swhbwnjcujyi daeuj yawj, neix dwg cungj saiyaix cienzbouh mbouj miz muzdiz caeuq mbouj miz yiyi ndeu. Gyonj daeuj gangj, swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj caenhguenj gig ged, hoeng doiq ndangvunz caizliu cix gig saiyaix, cingq lumj lingh aen fuengmienh, aenvih gij canjbinj de aen fuengfap doenggvaq gaicawx guh faenboiq caeuq gij gingcwngh fuengsik de, de doiq vuzciz swhliu hix gig saiyaix ityiengh; swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj it fuengmienh sawj sevei saet bae gij doxgaiq de, couh dwg lingh fuengmienh sawj gak boux swhbwnjgyah ndaej daengz gij doxgaiq haenx.

Swhbwnj miz cungj baeyiengq ndeu, yaek youq mwh cigsoh sawjyungh hozlauzdung, dawz de sukgemj baenz bizyau lauzdung, caemhcaiq yaek leihyungh lauzdung gak cungj sevei swnghcanjliz, daeuj mboujduenh sukgemj gij lauzdung swnghcanj canjbinj soj bietdingh aeu yungh de, vihneix aeu caenhliengh mbaetyungh gij hozlauzdung cigsoh sawjyungh de, doengzyiengh, de lij miz cungj baeyiengq ndeu, aeu youq gij diuzgen ceiq ginghci haenx sawjyungh cungj lauzdung gaenq sukgemj daengz aen cingzdoh bietdingh aeu miz neix, hix couh dwg naeuz, aeu dawz aen gyaciz gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq deng sawjyungh de, sukgemj daengz gij hanhdoh caenhliengh ceiq daemq de. Danghnaeuz gangj sanghbinj gyaciz dwg youz gij bizyau lauzdung seizgan ndaw sanghbinj bauhamz de gietdingh, cix mbouj dwg youz gij lauzdung seizgan sanghbinj itbuen hamzmiz de gietdingh, baenzneix, cingq dwg swhbwnj cij saedyienh cungj gietdingh neix, doengzseiz mboujduenh bae sukdinj gij sevei bizyau lauzdung seizgan swnghcanj sanghbinj soj aeu yungh de. Yienghneix guh, gij gyagwz sanghbinj couh sukgemj daengz gij hanhdoh ceiq daemq de, aenvih gij lauzdung swnghcanj sanghbinj soj aeu yungh haenx, moix aen bouhfaenh cungj sukgemj daengz gij hanhdoh ceiq daemq de lo.

Raeuz youq mwh gaujcaz swhbwnj mbouj bienq youq sawjyungh fuengmienh gij mbaetyungh de, bietdingh aeu louzsim gij mbouj doengz

baihlaj neix. Danghnaeuz gij soqliengh aen swhbwnj deng sawjyungh haenx demgya lo, aen gyaciz soqngeg de hix doxriengz demgya lo, baenz-neix, neix sien dan dwg biujmingz engq lai swhbwnj gyonjcomz youq ndaw fwngz boux vunz ndeu. Hoeng, cingq dwg aen soqliengh gij swh-bwnj youq ndaw fwngz boux vunz ndeu sawjyungh doengh cungj bienq hung neix, —— youq daih dingzlai cingzgvang, caeuq neix dox hab'wngq, gij lauzdung soqliengh deng sawjyungh de cieddoiq bienq hung, hoeng siengdoiq gemjnoix, —— sawj swhbwnj mbouj bienq ndaej mbaetyungh bienzbaenz gojnwngz. Couh dan boux swhbwnjgyah daeuj yawj, swhbwnj daegbied dwg guding swhbwnj gij soqliengh bizyau ceiok de bienq hung lo; hoeng couh gij caizliuh soqliengh deng gyagoeng caeuq gij lauzdung soqliengh deng bozsoz de daeuj gangj, gij gyaciz cungj ceiok neix cix dwg siengdoiq gemjnoix lo.

Seizneix raeuz baij ok geij aen laeh, daeuj genjdanh youh cadawz gij yougaenj bae gangjmingz diemj neix. Raeuz daj diemj doeklaeng, hix couh dwg daj mbaetyungh swnghcanj diuzgen gangj hwnj, aenvih swngh-canj diuzgen doengzseiz youh dwg gij diuzgen lixyouq caeuq gij diuzgen gwndaenj gyoengq gunghyinz.

Ⅱ. Gij mbaetyungh lauzdung diuzgen baengh siedvi gunghyinz cix ndaej saedyienh de

Meizgvang. Mbouj yawjnaek gij ceiok ceiq noix mbouj ndaej de.

"Youq gyoengq meizgvang lauxbanj gyangde …… cungj cingzgvang hwngguh gingcwngh neix, cawz ok gij cienzsawj vih haekfug aen gunnanz gwnz ndangdaej ceiq yienhda cix itdingh aeu miz neix, mbouj caiq yungh gij cienz wnq; youq gyang meiz-gvang gunghyinz (gij vunzsoq gyoengqde bingzciengz cungj dwg lai gvaqbouh) miz cungj cingzgvang gingcwngh neix, meizgvang gunghyinz cingznyienh soemhyiemj gig daih, nyaenxsouh gij yingjyangj ceiq miz haih de, dwg vihliux ceng aeu ndaej gij cienzhong beij henzgyawj nungzyez honglingz loq sang, linghvaih, lij aenvih gvang-sanh lauzdung ndaej sawj gij lwg gyoengqde ra daengz aen gihvei cauhcienz. Cungj song caengz gingcwngh neix …… sawj dingzlai meizgvang cijmiz gij baizraemx sezbei caeuq doengrumz sezbei gig mbouj caezcienz de; ciengzciengz dwg cingjdaengj cauh

ndaej gig ca, aengyaq gig yaez, gihgaiswh mbouj habgek, lohgumz caeuq lohci sezgi caeuq hwnqguh ndaej mbouj ndei; gezgoj dwg sengmingh、genga caeuq gengangh deng sonjhaih, gvendaengz gij dungjgi aen fuengmienh neix, baijok fuk gingjsiengq hawj vunz mbouj nit gag saenz ndeu." (《Gvangsanh Dungzgungh Diucaz Veijyenzvei Daih 1 Hauh Baugau. 1829 Nienz 4 Nyied 21 Hauh》daih 102 yieb)

1860 nienz gonqlaeng, youq ndaw Yinghgoz meizgvang bingzyaenz moix aen singhgiz miz 15 boux vunz dai. Gaengawq aen baugau《Meizgvang Oksaeh》(1862 nienz 2 nyied 6 hauh), youq 1852 — 1861 nienz 10 bi dauqndaw gungh dai vunz 8466 boux. Hoeng, cingq lumj baugau bonjndang soj ceijok, aen soq neix daihdaih suk iq lo, aenvih youq ngamq haidaeuz laeb sicazyenz codaeuz geij bi, aen dieg gyoengqde guenj haenx hung lai, daihliengh gij saeh boihseiz caeuq dai vunz de gaenbonj mbouj bauq hwnjbae. Caenhguenj saeh dai vunz lij miz gig lai, vunzsoq sicazyenz mbouj gaeuq, aen gienzlig gyoengqde youh daiq iq, danhseih, daj sicaz cidu laebhwnj gvaqdaeuj, baezsoq oksaeh gaenq daihdaih gemjnoix. Cingq dwg cungj cingzgvang neix, biujmingz le gij swhyienz baeyiengq swhbwnjcujyi bozsoz. —— Cungj cingzgvang nyaemh'eiq aeu mingh vunz neix, daih dingzlai dwg aenvih boux lauxbanj meizgvang mbouj aeu naj caeuq damsim cauhbaenz, lumjbaenz, haujlai deihfueng dan hai aen cingj ndeu, cauhbaenz mboujdanh mboujmiz cuggaeuq heiq riuzdoeng, caiqlij miz saek ngoenz aen cingj neix deng saek, lienz aen congh okdaeuj cungj mboujmiz.

Danghnaeuz raeuz dandog gaujcaz swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj caemhcaiq dawz riuzdoengh gocwngz caeuq gingcwngh haenq de vutvak mbouj gangj, swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj gij lauzdung gaenq saedyienh、duisieng'va youq ndaw sanghbinj, dwg gig mbaetyungh he. Doxfanj, de doiq vunz, doiq langfei hozlauzdung, cix daihdaih mauhgvaq yienghlawz swnghcanj fuengsik wnq, de mboujdanh langfei lwed caeuq noh, caiqlix hix langfei cinzgingh caeuq uk. Youq aen lizsij seizgeiz cigsoh cawqyouq vunzloih sevei saedhengz gag rox gaijcau gaxgonq neix, vunzloih bonjndang fazcanj saedsaeh cij dwg doenggvaq aen banhfap gig daih langfei gag boux fazcanj neix daeuj baujcwng caeuq saedyienh. Aenvih gij cienzbouh mbaetyungh gizneix soj gangj cungj dwg coengz gij sevei singqcaet

lauzdung daeuj, ndigah, saedsaeh cingq dwg cungj cigsoh sevei singqcaet lauzdung neix cauxbaenz aen mingh caeuq gengangh gunghyinz langfei. Coengz fuengmienh neix gangj, aen vwndiz gunghcangj sicazyenz Loz Beigwz daezok neix, couh gaenq gig miz daibyaujsing:

"Baenzlawz cijndaej ceiq ndei bae fuengz cungj **sonjhaih lwgnyez sengmingh youz gunghdoengz lauzdung cauxbaenz neix** ne? Daengx aen vwndiz neix dwg cigndaej yiemzsuk nyinhcaen bae ngeiz." (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1863 Nienz 10 Nyied》daih 157 yieb)

Gunghcangj. Youq gizneix ndaej yawj daengz, couhcinj dwg gunghcangj caencingq hix noix gij sojmiz banhfap baujcang gunghyinz ancienz、cwxcaih caeuq gengangh. Gij canbau gvendaengz canjyez daginh sieng dai (yawj gunghcangj nienzdoh baugau) dingz gig daih de couh dwg youz gizneix daeuj. Doengzyiengh, cehgenh ndaetnyaed, doengrumz gig ca, daengjdaengj.

Caux youq 1855 nienz 10 nyied, Lunznazdwz Hoznaz couh yienq naeuz, caenhguenj gij yung'yiemj diuz sugvang gaenq mboujduenh oksaeh, caiqlij ciengzciengz deng saeh dai vunz cwngqmingz, ancienz sezbei cix gawq mbouj yungh haujlai cienz, youh mbouj fuengzngaih swnghcanj saek di, hoeng haujlai gunghcangj lauxbanj, lij fanjdui gij faplwd gvidingh gvendaengz diuz sugvang wnggai miz ancienz sezbei de. (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1855 Nienz 10 Nyied》daih 6 yieb) Gunghcangj lauxbanj youq mwh fanjdui cungj faplwd gvidingh neix caeuq gizyawz faplwd gvidingh, ndaej daengz le doengh gij cianh fazgvanh mbouj aeu baucouz de caenhrengz cihciz. Doengh gij cianh fazgvanh neix, bonjfaenh daih dingz lai cungj dwg gunghcangj lauxbanj roxnaeuz dwg baengzyoux gunghcangj lauxbanj, loih anqgienh neix aeu youz gyoengqde daeuj buenq. Doengh gyoengq sienseng neix dwg baenzlawz buenq ne? Doiq loih buenqgiet anqgienh neix, Soujsiz fazgvanh Ganjbwzwj youq mwh gangj daengz aen anq yiengq de hwnjgauq ndeu naeuz:

"Neix mbouj dwg cekgangj yivei fazling, saedcaih dwg feiqcawz yivei fazling." (Doengz baihgwnz, daih 11 yieb)

Youq doengz aen baugau ndawde, Hoznaz lij gangj daengz, haujlai gunghcangj youq mwh haidoengh gihgi mbouj sien yiengq gunghyinz fat ok saenqhauh. Aenvih youq gwnz gihgi caengz haidoengh cungj dwg miz di saeh aeu guh, sojlaiz cungj dwg miz fwngz caeuq lwgfwngz caeuq gihgi doxbungq, yienghneix, dandan aenvih mbouj miz saenqhauh, couh mboujduenh ok saeh. (Doengz baihgwnz, daih 44 yieb) Dangseiz gunghcangj lauxbanj vihliux fanjdui gunghcangjfaz, youq Mancezswhdwz cujciz le aen hangznieb donzdij ndeu, coh heuh guh "ceng'aeu coihgaij gunghcangjfaz daengx guek hezvei". 1855 nienz 3 nyied, aen hezvei neix ciuq gij banhfap moix majliz gyau veifei 2 senhling, cobcomz ndaej bit gihginh mauhgvaq 5 fanh bangq ndeu, yawhbienh youq gunghcangj sicazyenz daezok gunggau seiz, vih hezvei veiyenz ceiok cienz susung, caiqlij vih aen susung hezvei oknaj guh de ceihawj cienzyungh. Muzdiz dwg yaek cwngqmingz, danghnaeuz vih leihyinh cix gaj vunz, baenzneix, gaj vunz bingq mbouj couh dwg bouxfamh gaj vunz[59]. Suhgwzlanz gunghcangj sicazyenz Yozhan Ginhgaijdwz cozsw gangj daengz, Gwzlahswhgoh aen gunghswh ndeu leihyungh gij dietfeiq gunghcangj swhgeij, vih cienzbouh gihgi de cang hwnj ancienz sezbei, cungjgungh yungh bae 9 bangq 1 senhling. Aen gunghswh neix sawjyungh 110 majliz, danghnaeuz de gyahaeuj aen hezvei baihgwnz gangj de, couh aeu gyau veifei 11 bangq, beij gij cienzsawj cienzbouh ancienz sezbei de lij lai. Hoeng aen daengx guek hezvei neix, 1854 nienz gig yienhda dwg vih fanjdui diuz faplwd gvidingh bietdingh aeu cang loih ancienz sezbei neix cij laeb. Youq 1844 — 1854 nienz daengx aen seizgeiz neix, gunghcangj lauxbanj doiq diuz faplwd neix mbouj dawz haeujsim saek di. Gaengawq aen cijling Bamwzswhdun, gunghcangj sicazyenz seizneix dunghcih gunghcangj lauxbanj naeuz, diuz faplwd neix baezlaeng bietdingh aeu netsaed bae caephengz. Gunghcangj lauxbanj sikhaek laebbaenz le aen hezvei neix. Aen hezvei neix haujlai veiyenz gig mizmingz de, bonjndang couh dwg cianh fazgvanh, caiqlij aeu cungj saenfaenh neix daeuj caephengz faplwd. 1855 nienz 4 nyied, boux neivu dacinz Gyauzci Gwzleiz cozsw ngamq hwnjnyaemh neix, daezok aen fueng'anq diuzhuz lai fueng yigen ndeu, biujsiq cwngfuj nyienh muenxcuk mbangj ancienz sezbei ca mbouj geij dan dwg gangjndwi haenx, hoeng daengx guek hezvei couh lienz diemj neix hix hozndat

mbouj ciepsouh. Youq geij baez gij susung mbouj doengz ndawde, boux gunghcwngzswh mizmingz Veihlenz Feiwjbeiwnh neix, yungh aen mingzdaeuz de guh cienzdoj, aeu conhgyah saenfaenh caenhrengz bang mbaetyungh swhbwnj caeuq gij swyouz deng ciemqfamh swhbwnj guh buekhoh. Gunghcangj sicazcangj Lunznazdwz Hoznaz, souh daengz le gunghcangj lauxbanj gak cungj gak yiengh bikhaih caeuq luenh gangj.

Hoeng, gunghcangj lauxbanj youq mwh caengz coisawj vangzgyah fazyen[60] guh ok buenqgiet, itcig mbouj haengj cuengqfwngz. Ciuq gij gejnaeuz vangzgyah fazyen, aen faplwd 1844 nienz bingq mbouj gvidingh: diuz sugvang liz namh caet Yinghciz doxhwnj aeu miz ancienz sezbei. Gyoengqde dauqdaej youq 1856 nienz baengh boux cang vunz ndei Veih'wjsin-Badwngz —— boux goenggingq youh mizsim yungh cunghgyau cang monzmienh、cix seizseiz dajsuenq vih bungj daehcienz gizsw bae guh saeh coujcaq ndeu —— doenggvaq le hangh yivei fazling youq dangseiz cingzgvang sawj gyoengqde roxnyinh hab'eiq ndeu. Aen fazling neix saedsaeh bokdued le sojmiz gij daegbied baujhoh gyoengq gunghyinz, de hawj gunghyinz youq mwh deng gihgi sienghaih, yiengq bujdungh fazyen daezok gij susung boiz sonjsaet (youq Yinghgoz cienz susung gig lai, neix dwg cungj cingh riuloengh ndeu), hoeng lingh fuengmienh youh doiq conhgyah faenbied caeuq bingzdingh、guh le cungj gvidingh gig giuj ndeu, sawj gunghcangj lauxbanj ca mbouj geij mbouj gojnwngz baihgauq. Daengzlaeng dwg oksaeh demgya haenqrem. Sicazyenz Beigwz fatyienh, youq 1858 nienz 5 nyied daengz 10 nyied buenq bi ndawde, oksaeh beij buenq bi gonq, couh demgya le 21%. Coengz de daeuj yawj, cienzbouh oksaeh ndawde 36.7% dwg mienx ndaej. Yienznaeuz baenzneix, 1858 nienz caeuq 1859 nienz ndij 1845 nienz caeuq 1846 nienz doxbeij, oksaeh baezsoq gemjnoix gig yienhda lo, couh dwg gemjnoix le 29%, caiqlij dwg youq cungj cingzgvang —— gyoengq gunghyinz ndaw aen gunghyez bumwnz souh daengz gunghcangj sicaz cidu gamduk de vunzsoq demgya le 20% neix gemjnoix. Laizyouz youq gizlawz ne? Seizneix (1865 nienz), doxceng caemrwg lo, neix cujyau dwg aenvih sawjyungh gihgi moq. Cungj gihgi moq neix bonjndang gaenq cang le ancienz sezbei, aenvih de mbouj yungh gunghcangj lauxbanj ceihawj ngegvaih cienzsawj, gyoengqde maij yungh. Linghvaih, miz geij

boux gunghyinz aenvih saet bae genfwngz, ginggvaq fazyen buenq ndaej daih bit cienz boiz, caemhcaiq aen buenqgiet neix lij ndaej daengz gaep fazyen ceiq sang de baecinj. (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1861 Nienz 4 Nyied 30 Hauh》 daih 31 yieb caeuq 《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1862 Nienz 4 Nyied》 daih 17 yieb)

Baihgwnz gangj dwg —— gij mbaetyungh cungj baujhoh sezbei aeu daeuj fuengz gunghyinz (ndawde baudaengz haujlai lwgnyez) aenvih cigsoh yungh gihgi、cix cauhbaenz sengmingh yung'yiemj caeuq gen ga deng feiq haenx.

Ndaw ranz lauzdung. Caezgya rox, mbaetyungh hoengqgan, baenzneix cix mbaetyungh gencuzvuz, sawj gunghyinz caenx youq dieg gaebged de baenzneix yiemzcungh. Linghvaih, lij miz mbaetyungh doeng rumz sezbei. Song gienh saeh neix, caiq gyahwnj lauzdung seizgan raez gvaqbouh, sawj gij bingh aen gi'gvanh diemheiq de daihliengh demgya, baenzneix cix sawj vunz dai soqliengh demgya. Gij laeh baihlaj neix ok laeng《Gunghgung Veiswngh. 1863 Nienz Daih 6 Hauh Baugau》; aen baugau neix dwg boux canghyw Yozhan Sihmungz biensij, bouh saw neix daih'it cek ndawde gaenq lai baez dwen daengz.[61]

Gunghyinz giethab caeuq doxgap, sawj gihgi ndaej daih gveihmoz sawjyungh、swnghcanj swhliu ndaej gyoebcomz、swnghcanj swhliu sawjyungh fuengmienh gij mbaetyungh de ndaej baenz gojnwngz, hoeng daihliengh doengzcaez lauzdung youq ndaw ranz guh, caemhcaiq youq cungj vanzging mbouj dwg vih gunghyinz gengangh bae siengj, cix dwg vih bienhleih canjbinj swnghcanj bae siengj haenx guh, hix couh dwg naeuz, daihliengh gunghyinz youq doengz aen dieghong ndeu gyoebcomz, it fuengmienh dwg aen goekmboq swhbwnjgyah leihyinh demlai, lingh fuengmienh, danghnaeuz mboujmiz lauzdung seizgan sukdinj caeuq yawhfuengz banhfap daegbied guh bangbouj, hix dwg aen laizyouz cauhbaenz sengmingh caeuq gengangh saiyaix haenx.

Sihmungz canghyw daezok le diuz gvilwd ndeu, caemhcaiq yungh daihliengh gyoebsuenq caizliuh bae cwngqmingz:

" Gyoengq vunz aen deihfueng ndeu baengh youq ndaw ranz doengzcaez lauzdung daeuj ra gwn de yied lai, youq gij cingzgvang gizyawz diuzgen doxdoengz de, aen di-

gih haenx gij vunz dai bijliz youz lauzbingh yinxhwnj de couh yied sang."(Daih 23 yieb) Aen laizyouz de dwg doeng rumz sezbei ca. "Mboujguenj gijmaz deihfueng, caenh'aeu gizhaenx aen hangznieb youqgaenj ndeu dwg youq ndaw ranz ginghyingz, gizhaenx gunghyinz vunz dai bijliz demgya, couh cukgaeuq sawj daengx aen dieg gyoebsuenq vunz dai daiq miz cungj daegsaek ndeu, couh dwg baenz lauzbingh dai ciemq dingzlai bae. Diuz gvilwd neix, lauheiq youq daengx aen Yinghgoz cungj mboujmiz laehvaih."(Daih 23 yieb)

1860 nienz caeuq 1861 nienz, veiswnghgiz diucaz le gij canjyez bumwnz youq ndaw ranz ginghyingz de, gij gyoebsuenq vunz dai doengh gij bumwnz neix biujmingz: Couh gyoengq vunzsai 15 bi daengz 55 bi doengzdaengj soqliengh neix daeuj gangj, danghnaeuz youq Yinghgoz dieg nungzyez, aenvih feigezhwz caeuq gizyawz lauzbingh cauhbaenz vunz dai gij soq de dwg 100, youq geij aen deihfueng baihlaj neix gij soq vunz dai de dwg: Gaujvwnzcuiz boux baenz feigezhwz dai de dwg 163, Bulaizgwzbwnj caeuq Swhgihbujdun 167, Ganghgwzwjdun caeuq Bulahdwzfuzdwz 168, Laiswhdwz 171, Ligwz 182, Mwzgwzwjswhfeih'wjdwz 184, Bozwjdun 190, Nozdinghhan 192, Lozgizdaiwj 193, Dwzbij 198, Sozwjfuzdwz caeuq Ahsizdun'anhdwzlaizwnh 203, Liswz 218, Bujleizswhdun 220, Mancezswhdwz 263. (Daih 24 yieb) Aen biuj laj neix daezhawj le aen laeh engq yienhda ndeu. Aen biuj neix ciuq singqbied faenbied lied ok gij vunzsoq、moix 10 fanh boux 15 bi daengz 25 bi ndawde baenz lauzbingh dai bae. Gij gwnz biuj soj genj aeu de dwg mbangj aen dieg yienghneix, gizhaenx cijmiz vunzmbwk youq gij canjyez ndaw ranz ginghyingz de guhhong, vunzsai cix youq gak cungj lauzdung bumwnz guhhong.

Youq dieg daemj sei hangznieb bouxsai camgya gunghcangj lauzdung haemq lai de, gij vunz dai bijliz bouxsai hix haemq sang. Sai mbwk song cungj vunz ndawde, gij vunz dai bijliz aenvih feigezhwz daengj cauhbaenz haenx, youq gizneix byoengq ok le ndaw baugau soj gangj lumj saedsaeh lajneix:

"Gij daemj sei hangznieb guek raeuz, dingzlai dwg youq veiswngh diuzgen ceiq yaez de ginghyingz."

Hoeng cingq dwg youq ndaw aen daemj sei hangznieb neix, gunghcangj lauxbanj cix aeu gij giyez gyoengqde veiswngh diuzgen daegbied ndei guh gyaij, iugouz gyoengq lwgnyez 13 bi dauqlaj de gij seizgan lauzdung daegbied raez, caemhcaiq cungj iugouz neix lij miz mbangj ndaej hawj guh. (Daih 1 cek daih 8 cieng daih 6 ciet daih 296 / 286 yieb[62])

Digih	Cujyau canjyez	Gij vunzsoq moix 10 fanh boux 15 bi daengz 25 bi ndawde baenz lauzbingh dai de	
		Vunzsai	Vunzmbwk
Bwzgwzmujbujswhdwzdwz	Caujbenyez (gunghyinz vunzmbwk)	219	578
Laizdunbahcwzdwz	Caujbenyez (gunghyinz vunzmbwk)	309	554
Niujbohdwzbagwzneiwj	Vahbenhyez (gunghyinz vunzmbwk)	301	617
Dozswhdwz	Vahbenhyez (gunghyinz vunzmbwk)	239	577
Yozveizwj	Soujdauyez (cujyau dwg gunghyinz vunzmbwk)	280	409
Ligwz	Swhcizyez (cujyau dwg gunghyinz vunzmbwk)	437	856
Ganghgwzwjdun	Swhcizyez (cujyau dwg gunghyinz vunzmbwk)	566	790
Mwzgwzwjswhfeih'wjdwz	Swhcizyez (cujyau dwg gunghyinz vunzmbwk)	593	890
Gij dieg lajmbanj doiq gengangh miz ik	Nungzyez	331	333

"Gat daengz seizneix, gak cungj gunghyez gaujcaz gvaq de, lauheiq mbouj miz cungj cingzgvang lawz beij gij caizfungzyez Swhmizswh canghyw soj sij haenx engq vaih lo …… De naeuz, gij veiswngh canggvang

gak aen dieghong dwg daih mbouj doxdoengz; hoeng ca mbouj geij sojmiz dieghong cungj cibfaen ndaetnyaed, doeng rumz gig ca, doiq gengangh gig miz haih …… Aen fuengz yienghneix bietyienz gig oem; danghnaeuz caiq diemj daeng meizgi, lumjbaenz youq mwh ngoenz miz mok roxnaeuz seizdoeng banhaemh, dohraeuj couh hwnj daengz 80 doh lij miz daengz 90 doh〈Vazsi, = Sezsi 27 doh daengz 33 doh〉, sawj gunghyinz hanh rihroenxroenx, sawj fwi giet youq gwnz cueng gingq, cauhbaenz ndikraemx mboujduenh lae doxroengz, roxnaeuz coengz cuengmbwn ndik roengzdaeuj, gunghyinz cijndei hai mbangj cueng, caenhguenj gyoengqde yienghneix guh mienx mbouj ndaej deng liengz. —— Gvendaengz gij cingzgvang Lunzdunh gyaeuj baihsae 16 aen dieghong ceiq hung haenx, de sij lumj lajneix: Youq ndaw doengh gij fuengz doeng rumz gig ca neix, moix boux gunghyinz ciemq miz hoengqgan ceiq hung dwg 270 lizfangh yinghciz, ceiq iq dwg 105 lizfangh yinghciz, bingzyaenx moix vunz ngamq miz 156 lizfangh yinghciz. Miz aen dieghong ndeu, seiq henz cungj dwg lajroq, rongh cijndaej coengz baihgwnz ciuq roengz daeuj, miz 92 boux daengz 100 lai vunz cingqcaih guhhong, diemj miz haujlai aen daeng meizgi; diengzhaex couh youq henz dieghong, hoeng moix vunz soj ciemq hoengqgan mbouj mauhgvaq 150 lizfangh yinghciz. Lingh miz aen dieghong ndeu, laeb youq ndaw gyanghongh iq gij rongh cijndaej coengz baihgwnz ciuq haeujdaeuj haenx, lumj rongz ma ityiengh, dan miz aen cuengmbwn iq doeng heiq ndeu, miz haj roek boux vunz youq ndawde guhhong, moix vunz ngamq ciemq hoengqgan 112 lizfangh yinghciz." Caemhcaiq "youq ndaw doengh cungj dieghong diuzgen gig yakrwix Swhmizswh canghyw soj sij neix, boux gunghyinz dajnyib bingzciengz moix ngoenz aeu lauzdung 12 — 13 diemjcung, miz seiz aeu lienzdaemh lauzdung 15 — 16 diemjcung." (Daih 25、26、28 yieb)

Gij vunzsoq bouxdajgoeng	Canjyez bumwnz caeuq diegyouq	Moix 10 fanh vunz ndawde vunz dai bijliz		
		25 — 35 bi	35 — 45 bi	45 — 55 bi
958265	Gij nungzyez Yinghgwzlanz caeuq Veih'wjsw	743	805	1145
Vunzsai 22301 vunzmbwk 12377	Lunzdunh boux gunghyinz dajnyib	958	1262	2093
13803	Lunzdunh boux gunghyinz baizsaw caeuq boux gunghyinz yaenqsaw	894	1747	2367

(daih 30 yieb)

Bietdingh aeu ceijok, caemhcaiq saedsaeh gaenq youz boux cujgvanj yinzyenz veiswngh bumwnz、boux biensij baugau Yozhan Sihmungz ceijok, ndaw baugau baij ok Lunzdunh gyoengq gunghyinz dajnyib、gunghyinz baizsaw caeuq gunghyinz yaenqsaw 25 — 35 bi haenx, aen soq vunz dai bijliz de daihdaih suk iq lo, aenvih youq song aen hangznieb neix ndawde, boux yezcuj Lunzdunh daj lajmbanj ciusou daih buek bouxcoz (aiq dwg gat daengz 30 bi) dang yozduz caeuq "gensizswngh", hix couh dwg hawj gyoengqde caenh'itbouh hag dinfwngz. Doengh gij vunz neix, sawj geiqsuenq Lunzdunh canjyez yinzgouj vunz dai bijliz soj gaengawq aen cungjsoq bouxdajgoeng de demgya lo; hoeng gyoengqde bingq mbouj ciuq aen beijlaeh doxdoengz de, bae demgya Lunzdunh boux dai vunzsoq, aenvih gyoengqde louz youq Lunzdunh mboujgvaq dwg camhseiz; danghnaeuz aen geizgan neix gyoengqde baenzbingh lo, gyoengqde couh ma daengz ndaw ranz lajmbanj bae, danghnaeuz dai lo, couh youq gizhaenx guh boux dai daenggeiq. Couh boux gunghyinz nienzgeij haemq coz de daeuj gangj, cingzgvang engq dwg yienghneix, yienghneix couh sawj Lunzdunh yinzgouj gij vunz dai bijliz aen nienzgeij neix, gaenbonj mbouj ndaej baenz gij biuhcinj bingzdingh canjyez mbouj veiswngh cang-

gvang haenx. (Daih 30 yieb)

Gij cingzgvang gunghyinz baizsaw, ndij gunghyinz dajnyib doxlumj. Doiq gyoengqde daeuj gangj, cawz ok noix doeng rumz sezbei, sup heiq miz doeg le, lij aeu guh honghaemh. Gij lauzdung seizgan gyoengqde ciengzseiz dwg 12 daengz 13 aen diemjcung, mizseiz dwg 15 daengz 16 aen diemjcung.

"Aen daeng meizgi diemjdawz le, ndaw ranz gig oem …… Linghvaih, ciengz-ciengz lij miz gij hoenz aen ranz couq cihsaw, gij heiq haeu gihgi roxnaeuz mieng baiz raemxuq, coengz laj laeuz haeujdaeuj, sawj gij heiq gwnz laeuz engqgya uq. Gij heiq-ndat aen fuengz baihlaj sawj denhvahbanj fatndat, demgya le gij heiqraeuj aen fuengz gwnz laeuz. Danghnaeuz aen fuengz daemq, meizgi siuhauq soqliengh hung, gijneix couh dwg gij huxhaih gig daih. Youq gij dieg laj laeuz cang miz cwnghgi gohluz、daengx aen ranz oem dwk nanzsouh de, cingzhingz couh engq vaih…… Itbuen daeuj gangj, doeng rumz gig ca, cienzbouh mbouj cukgaeuq ndaej youq daengngoenz doek bya le、dawz heiqndat caeuq gij doxgaiq coemh meizgi mizok de baiz deuz. Gig lai dieghong, daegbied dwg gij dieghong yienzlaiz dangguh ranzyouq de, cingzgvang engqgya siliengz." "Youq mbangj dieghong, daegbied dwg giz dieghong yaenq gij bauqceij moix singhgiz okbanj baez ndeu (gizneix hix goqyungh gij lwgnyez hung 12 bi daengz 16 bi) de, gunghyinz ca mbouj geij aeu lienzdaemh mboujduenh bae lauz-dung song ngoenz hwnz ndeu; cix youq lingh mbangj aen ranz baiz cihsaw rapdawz 'gip'gienh haenx, gunghyinz ngoenz singhgiz hix mbouj ndaej yietnaiq, gyoengqde moix singhgiz ngoenzhong dwg 7 ngoenz, cix mbouj dwg 6 ngoenz." (Daih 26、28 yieb)

Raeuz youq daih 1 cek daih 8 cieng daih 3 ciet daih 249 / 241 yieb[63], gaenq gangj daengz gij cingzhingz gunghyinz vunzmbwk guh buh-seizhwngq lauzdung gvaqdoh haenx. Dieg guhhong gyoengq mwhmbwk, youq ndaw aen baugau neix, youz Audwz canghyw gangjgvaq lo. Couh-cinj mizseiz gyangngoenz cingzgvang ndei di, hoeng meizgi diemjdawz le, cungj dieghong neix gig oem, youh gyahwnj heiq uq, gig mbouj vei-swngh. Youq 34 aen dieghong haemq ndei ndawde, Audwz canghyw fat-yienh, moix boux gunghyinz vunzmbwk bingzyaenz ciemq miz hoengqgan lumj lajneix:

"4 aen dieghong youq 500 lizfangh yinghciz doxhwnj; 4 aen dieghong dwg 400

— 500 lizfangh yinghciz; 5 [aen dieghong dwg 300 — 400 lizfangh yinghciz; 5 aen dieghong dwg 250 — 300 lizfangh yinghciz; 7 aen dieghong] dwg 200 — 250 lizfangh yinghciz; 4 aen dieghong dwg 150 — 200 lizfangh yinghciz; 9 aen dieghong cijmiz 100 — 150 lizfangh yinghciz. Couhcinj youq geij aen dieghong ceiq ndei ndawde, yaek dingj nanz bae guhhong, heiq hix mbouj gaeuq, cijmiz gizhaenx miz doeng rumz sezbei caezcienz …… Couhcinj gij dieghong doeng rumz ndei de, mbwn laep le, aenvih bietdingh aeu diemj gig lai aen daeng meizgi, hix lij dwg daiq oem."

Baihlaj dwg Audwz canghyw gij geiqlwnh gvendaengz aen dieghong iq youz canghseng'eiq bouxgyang laeb、de gaenq fangjvwn gvaq ndeu:

"Aen fuengz 1280 lizfangh yinghciz ndeu, gyoengq gunghyinz hwnjban miz 14 boux, moix vunz soj ciemq hoengqgan dwg 91.5 lizfangh yinghciz. Gij gunghyinz vunzmbwk gizneix, cungj yienh ok gij yienghceij naetnaiq reuqred. Gij cienzhong gyoengqde, cawz ok cienz raemxcaz, moix singhgiz 7 — 15 senhling…… Lauzdung seizgan dwg banhaet 8 diemj daengz lajbyonghngoenz 8 diemj. Aen fuengz iq neix doxcaenx youq 14 boux vunz, doeng rumz gig ca. Cijmiz song aen cueng hai ndaej caeuq aen conghhoenz gaenq saek ndeu, linghvaih mbouj miz saek yiengh cienmonz doeng rumz sezbei."(Daih 27 yieb)

Aen baugau neix, gangj daengz gij lauzdung gvaqbouh gyoengq gunghyinz vunzmbwk guh buhseizhwng seiz naeuz:

"Gyoengq gunghyinz vunzmbwk bouxcoz ndaw gauhgiz sizcanghden, gij lauzdung gvaqbouh de, ndaw bi ndeu daihgaiq ngamq miz 4 ndwen, hoeng dabdaengz le aen cingzdoh ndeilau bae, neix youq gig lai ciengzhab miz mboengq ndeu yinxhwnj vunzlai doeksaet caeuq hozndat; youq ndaw geij ndwen neix, gyoengq gunghyinz vunzmbwk neix youq dieghong ciuqlaeh moix ngoenz aeu guh cukcuk 14 diemjcung, youq mwh miz daihbuek dinghhuq gaenjgip, moix ngoenz aeu guh 17 — 18 diemjcung. Youq gizyawz geiqciet, lauheiq aeu youq dieghong guh 10 — 14 diemjcung; youq ndaw ranz lauzdung, bingzciengz aeu guh 12 roxnaeuz 13 diemjcung. Youq buhcunghlaeuj vunzmbwk、dapmbaq、buhndaw daengj cwngzyihyez ndawde, gunghyinz youq ndaw dieghong gunghdoengz gij guhhong seizgan de, baudaengz gij lauzdung sawjyungh cibuh, haemq noix di, dingzlai mbouj mauhgvaq 10 — 12 diemjcung"; hoeng Audwz canghyw naeuz:"Miz geij aen dieghong mizseiz yungh aen banhfap ngegvaih seizgan ceihawj daegbied baucouz, daeuj gyalai cingqciengz lauzdung seizgan gig lai; linghvaih geij aen dieghong youq cingqciengz lauzdung seizgan gietsat le, hawj gunghyinz

dawz hong ma ranz bae guh liux. Raeuz ndaej bouj coenz ndeu, song cungj lauzdung gvaqmauh neix, ciengzciengz cungj dwg ep vunz guh."(Daih 28 yieb)

Yozhan Sihmungz youq yieb neix aen cawqgej ndeu ndawde ceijok:

"Binghlah hezvei misuh Lajdwzgwzlifuh sienseng, miz gihvei daegbied lai bae gaujcaz gij gengangh canggvang gyoengq gunghyinz vunzmbwk ndaw aen cwngzyihden ceiq ndei haenx, de youq moix 20 boux gunghyinz vunzmbwk cungj gag naeuz 'ndangdaej mbouj miz bingh' haenx ndawde, fatyienh dan miz boux ndeu ndangdaej caen mbouj miz bingh, gizyawz vunz cungj youq mbouj doengz cingzdoh yienh ok ndangdaej naetnaiq、sinzging saihyoz caeuq gak cungj gak yiengh daj neix yinxhwnj gij gihnwngz diuzboiq mbouj habdangq de. Aen laizyouz de soj baij ok haenx, daih'it dwg lauzdung seizgan raez gvaqbouh. De guj, lienz youq geiqciet damh, moix ngoenz ceiq noix hix lauzdung 12 diemjcung; daihngeih dwg dieghong vunz ndaetnyaed gvaqbouh, doeng rumz gig ca, daeng meizgi sawj gij heiq bienq ndaej uq raixcaix, gijgwn mbouj gaeuq roxnaeuz daiq yaez, caiqlix doiq aen fuengz dwg mbouj dwg ndeiyouq mbouj gvansim saek di."

Yinghgoz Veiswnghgiz boux cujguenj yinzyenz neix ndaej ok aen gietlwnh de dwg:

"Coengz lijlun daeuj gangj, gunghyinz aeu genhciz gij gengangh gienzleih ceiq youqgaenj gyoengqde, hix couh dwg naeuz, iugouz bouxgoq mboujlwnh heuh gunghyinz guh gij hong lawz, cungj aeu youq ndaw fanveiz gij cwzyin de soj goqdaengz、caemh youz de ok cienz sawj cungj doengzcaez lauzdung neix mienx bae sojmiz gij cingzgvang mbouj bizyau caeuq doiq gengangh miz haih haenx, neix saedsaeh dwg banh mbouj daengz; caemhcaiq, dang gunghyinz saedsaeh mbouj miz naengzlig swhgeij ceng ndaej aen gengangh gienzleih neix seiz, mboujguenj boux laebfap aen dajsuenq de dwg gijmaz, gunghyinz hix mbouj ndaej maqmuengh coengz doengh boux gvanhyenz saedhengz veiswngh gingjcazfaz gizhaenx, ndaej daengz gijmaz bangcoh mizyauq." (Daih 29 yieb) —— "Mbouj miz saek di ngeizvaeg, yaek veh diuz gyaiqhanh cinj ndeu, doekdingh bouxgoq youq ndaw gyaiqhanh neix wnggai fugcoengz fazgveih, gisuz fuengmienh aiq miz di gunnanz iqet he. Hoeng …… youq yenzcwz fuengmienh, gij iugouz baujhoh gengangh dwg daiq miz bujbensing. Seizneix aen sengmingh ciencien fanhfanh boux gunghyinz sai mbwk, dan dwg aenvih aen cizyez gyoengqde soj cauhbaenz ndangnoh deng inget mbouj dingz, couh mboujmiz saek di gyaciz dwk souh daengz nyoegnyamx cix sukdinj lo. Vihliux aen leih'ik gyoengqde,

gou yaek daihdamj biujsiq aen maqmuengh yienghneix: Gij veiswngh diuzgen lauzdung, wngdang cungj ndaej daengz gij faplwd habdangq daeuj baujhoh, ceiqnoix aeu baujcwng youq sojmiz gij dieghong ndaw ranz cang gij doeng rumz sezbei ndei, caemhcaiq youq moix aen lauzdung bumwnz ciuq gij singqcaet de daeuj gangj bonjlaiz couh mbouj veiswngh haenx, yaek caenhliengh hanhhaed cungj yingjyangj doiq gengangh daegbied miz haih haenx."(Daih 31 yieb)

Ⅲ. Gij mbaetyungh doenghlig swnghcanj、doenghlig cienzsoengq caeuq gencuzvuz

Lunz Hoznaz youq ndaw baugau de 1852 nienz 10 nyied guh haenx, yinxyungh le fungsaenq[64] Badwzlijgwzlozfuhdwz boux gunghcwngzswh mizmingz、boux fatmingz cwnghgicuiz Canhmujswh Neisijmizswh haenx, ndawde gangj daengz:

"Gvendaengz gou daezdaengz gvaq〈cwnghgigih〉dijhi doengh gij gaijbienq caeuq gaijndei soj yinxhwnj gij doenghlig demlai gig daih haenx, vunzlai rox ndaej gig noix. Gij gihgi doenghlig raeuz aen dieg neix〈Lanzgaihya Gin〉, daih'iek miz 40 bi itcig deng gij conzdungj mbeisiuj caeuq cungmuenx yawjmbieng neix apbik, seizneix raeuz caijsoq ndei ndaej daengz gaijfang lo. Gaenh 15 bi daeuj, daegbied dwg gaenh 4 bi daeuj〈daj 1848 nienz hwnj〉, gij sawjyungh fuengsik lwngjningzsiz cwnghgigih, gaenq miz mbangj gaijbienq gig youqgaenj lo …… Gezgoj dwg …… doengz cungj gihgi ndeu ndaej guhbaenz gij gunghcozlieng de couh yaek hung ndaej lai, hoeng yungh meiz soqliengh cix gemjnoix gig yienhda …… Gij gunghcangj aen dieg neix yungh cwnghgiliz doxdaeuj, haujlai bi dauqndaw, vunzlai itcig nyinhnaeuz, aen suzdu lwngjningzsi cwnghgigih, cijndaej dabdaengz moix faencung hozswz cunghcwngz daihgaiq 220 yinghciz, hix couh dwg naeuz, daiz gihgi hozswz cunghcwngz 5 yinghciz ndeu, ciuq gvidingh moix faencung ngamq ndaej baenq diuz gizcuz 22 baez. Vunzlai nyinhnaeuz, hawj gihgi baenq ndaej engq vaiq, couh mbouj hab; caemhcaiq aenvih cienzbouh ancang dwg ndij hozswz yinhdoengh cungj suzdu moix faencung 220 yinghciz neix dox hab'wngq, sojlaiz haujlai bi daeuj, cungj suzdu menh caeuq deng fouzleix hanhceih neix, itcig gaemhanh daengx aen swnghcanj. Doeklaeng, aenvih dingjlingz miz vunz mbouj rox cungj gveihcwngz neix, roxnaeuz aenvih boux gwzsinh daihdamj ndeu sien genyi, sawqyungh le gij suzdu engq vaiq, gezgoj gig swnh, aen sienlaeh neix couh deng vunz ciuqguh hwnjdaeuj; gyoengq vunz hawj gihgi —— yungh aen gangjfap dangseiz —— baetduet caggieng, caemhcaiq gaij vuenh le aen cujlunz cienz-

doengh canghci, sawj cwnghgigih moix faencung ndaej guhbaenz hozswz cunghcwngz 300 yinghciz doxhwnj, hoeng gihgi canghci baujciz aen suzdu yienzlaiz de……
Cungj banhfap gyavaiq cwnghgigih suzdu neix, seizneix ca mbouj geij gaenq bujben yungh lo, aenvih gingniemh biujmingz, yienghneix guh, mboujdan ndaej youz doengz aen gihgi ndeu ndaej daengz haemq lai doenghlig ndaej hawj leihyungh de, caiqlij aenvih gij lizgij ("lizgij" biujsiq rengz doiq vuzdij mizok cienjdoengh yauying gij vuzlijlieng de. —— Boux fanhoiz cawqgej) aen feihlunz engq hung lo, yinhdoengh hix engq miz gvilwd lo. Youq giyaz caeuq lwngjningzgi cinhgunghdu mbouj bienq cungj cingzgvang neix, dan dwg gij yinhdoengh gyavaiq hozswz neix, couh ndaej daengz le engq lai doenghlig. Lumjbaenz, danghnaeuz raeuz doiq aen cwnghgigih youq hozswz cunghcwngz moix faencung 200 yinghciz seiz miz 40 majliz ndeu, guh habdangq gaijbienq, sawj de youq giyaz caeuq cinhgunghdu mbouj bienq cungj cingzgvang neix, dawz hozswz cunghcwngz demgya daengz moix faencung 400 yinghciz, baenzneix, raeuz couh ndaej daengz gij doenghlig cingqngamj song boix; caemhcaiq aenvih giyaz caeuq cinhgunghdu youq song aen ciengzhab cungj mbouj bienq, sojlaiz gihgi gak bouhfaenh gaenjcieng cingzdoh dem gij yung'yiemj fatseng 'oksaeh', youq suzdu gya vaiq seiz cungj mbouj mingzyienj demgya. Gij mbouj doengz de dan dwg: Gij siuhauq cwnghgi caeuq hozswz yinhdoengh gyavaiq baenz beijlaeh、roxnaeuz haemq lumj baenz beijlaeh dwk demgya. Linghvaih, aen cuzcwngz ("cuzcwngz" couh dwg aen bugen cengjdawz diuzsug, diuzsug ndaej youq gwnz cuzcwngz baenq. —— Boux fanhoiz cawqgej) roxnaeuz giz muzcat deng hed loq miz demgya, mboujgvaq neix ca mbouj geij mbouj cigndaej baez dwen …… Hoeng, yaek yungh aen banhfap gyavaiq hozswz yinhdoengh coengz doengz aen gihgi ndeu ndaej daengz engq lai doenghlig, couh bietdingh aeu youq ndaw doengz aen cwnghgi gohluz ndeu coemh bae engq lai meiz, roxnaeuz yungh cungj cwnghgi gohluz sawj raemx bienqbaenz heiq naengzlig haemq hung ndeu, gyonj daeuj gangj, bietdingh aeu mizok engq lai cwnghgi. Diemj neix hix guh daengz le, couh dwg youq gwnz gihgi gaeuq 'suzdu gyavaiq' de, ancang aen gohluz ndaej mizok engq daihliengh cwnghgi ndeu. Neix couh sawj doengh gij gihgi neix soj guh aen gungh ("gungh" gizneix ceij vuzlijyoz fuengmienh aen rengz doiq vuzdij guh gij gungh haenx. —— Boux fanhoiz cawqgej) de, youq gig lai ciengzhab demgya 100%. Daih'iek youq 1842 nienz, Ganghvozwj Gin gak aen gvangsanh cwnghgigih cungj banhfap gig bienzngeiz dwk mizok doenghlig haenx, haidaeuz hawj vunz louzsim; gij gingcwngh menzfangj hangznieb, biksawj gunghcangj lauxbanj youq 'mbaetyungh' fuengmienh ra gij cujyau goekgaen leihyinh; Ganghvozwj cwnghgigih yienh ok gij gig yienhda cabied moix diemjcung moix majliz siuhauq meiz soqliengh de, caeuq Vujwjfuh aen cwnghgigih miz song gigangh gij yaugoj gig ginghci de, hix sawj raeuz aen dieg neix dawz mbaetyungh yenzliu vwndiz daezdaengz vih daih'it. Ganghvozwj cwnghgigih caeuq gij cwnghgigih song gigangh mizok majliz ndeu, moix

diemjcung hauqyungh meiz 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ bangq daengz 4 bangq, hoeng aen gihgi menzfangjciz hangznieb itbuen moix majliz moix diemjcung hauqyungh meiz 8 bangq daengz 12 bangq. Cungj cabied gig yienhda neix, yaeuh sawj raeuz aen dieg neix gyoengq gunghcangj lauxbanj caeuq gihgi ceiqcauh lauxbanj yungh gij fuengfap doxlumj, bae dabdaengz lumj Ganghvozwj Gin caeuq Fazgoz soj aeu ndaej cungj ginghci cwngzgoj gig mbouj bingzciengz haenx. Cungj cwngzgoj neix youq Ganghvozwj Gin caeuq Fazgoz senq couh raen lai mbouj miz maz geizheih, aenvih gizhaenx meiz gyagwz sang lai, gunghcangj lauxbanj mbouj ndaej mbouj caenhliengh hanhhaed ndaw giyez gyoengqde hangh cienzsawj gig sang neix. Neix couh cauhbaenz le gij gezgoj gig youqgaenj. Daih'it, youq gaxgonq leihyinh gig sang seiz, gig lai gohluz dingz baihgwnz loh youq ndaw heiq gyoet baih rog, seizneix yungh fancien na, roxnaeuz yungh ciengep caeuq naez daengj caizliuh humx hoemq hwnjdaeuj, yienghneix, gij ndat yungh baenzlai cienz cij ndaej mizok de couh mbouj yungzheih saetsanq lo. Diuz guenj soengq heiq cwnghgi de, hix yungh doengzyiengh fuengfap baujhoh hwnjdaeuj, gigangh hix yungh diuzcien caeuq faex bau hwnjdaeuj. Daihngeih, yungh le gauhgiyaz. Gaxgonq, aen anhcenzfaz youq mwh de dingjsouh yazliz dabdaengz moix bingzfangh yinghcun 4 bangq、6 bangq roxnaeuz 8 bangq couh cuengq heiq; seizneix gyoengq vunz fatyienh, dawz yazliz daezsang daengz 14 bangq roxnaeuz 20 bangq …… couh ndaej mbaet meiz gig lai; vuenh coenz vah gangj, hong gunghcangj ndaej yungh gij hauq meiz soqliengh noix haujlai haenx daeuj guhbaenz …… Gij vunz miz cienz caeuq miz damj yienghneix guh haenx, cungj yungh aen banhfap demgya giyaz、sawj de gig bongq neix, caemhcaiq sawjyungh yiengh cwnghgi gohluz cauhlaeb habdangq, cungj gohluz neix daezhawj moix bingzfangh yinghcun 30 bangq、40 bangq、60 bangq roxnaeuz 70 bangq yazliz cwnghgi; gij yazliz yienghneix sang, itdingh dawz gyoengq gunghcwngzswh gaeuq haenx haep dai bae. Hoeng, aenvih daezsang gij ginghci cwngzgoj giyaz …… gig vaiq couh ndaej yungh bangq、senhling、bensw cungj fuengsik yienhda neix biujsiq okdaeuj, sojlaiz, youq gwnz lwngjningzsi cwnghgigih ancang gauhyaz gohluz, ca mbouj geij baenz le gij yienhsiengq bujben de. Gij vunz saedhengz daengzdaej gaijgwz de, yungh le Vujwjfuh cwnghgigih, caemhcaiq dingz lai gihgi ceiq gaenh cauh de, cungj yungh le cungj cwnghgigih neix. Cungj cwnghgigih neix miz song aen gigangh, gij cwnghgi coengz gohluz haeuj ndawde aen gigangh ndeu bae, aenvih yazliz mauhgvaq dagi yazliz cix mizok doenghlig, hoeng cungj cwnghgi neix mbouj lumj gaxgonq yienghhaenx, youq hozswz moix aen cunghcwngz gvaqlaeng buetdeuz, cix dwg cienj haeuj ndaw lingh aen dihyaz gigangh yungzciz daih'iek hung sam boix de bae, caemhcaiq youq gizhaenx guhbaenz caenh'itbouh bongq le, yinx haeuj ndaw lwngjningzgi bae. Gyoengq vunz youq cungj gihgi neix ndaej daengz gij ginghci yaugoj de dwg, daezhawj aen majliz ndeu, moix diemjcung ngamq hauqyungh meiz 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ bangq roxnaeuz 4 bangq, hoeng gihgi yienghgaeuq cix aeu hauqyungh meiz

12 bangq daengz 14 bangq. Aen canghci giuj ndeu, ndaej sawj Vujwjfuh song gigangh dijhi couh dwg gauhyaz dihyaz lenzhozgih, sawjyungh daengz gwnz gihgi gaeuq yienhmiz, baenzneix couh daezsang gihgi gunghyau, caemh doengzseiz gemjnoix hauq meiz soqliengh. Ceiqgaenh 8 — 10 bi, gyoengq vunz dawz gauhyazgih caeuq lwngjningzgih giethab hwnjdaeuj, sawj gij cwnghgi gauhyazgih yungh gvaq de cienjhaeuj lwngjningzgih bae, daeuj doidoengh lwngjningzgih, yienghneix guh aeu ndaej gezgoj doengzyiengh. Aen banhfap neix youq haujlai ciengzhab cungj gig miz yunghcawq."

"Doengh gij cwnghgigih gaxgonq guh le saek di roxnaeuz cienzbouh cungj gaijndei moq neix le, demgya geijlai gunghyau, yaek guj ndaej cinj, mbouj dwg gienh saeh yungzheih ndeu. Hoeng gou cingqcaen saenq: Seizneix coengz aen cwnghgigih naek ndij doenghbaez doxdaengj ndeu, ceiqnoix bingzyaenx ndaej lai ndaejdaengz 50% yaunwngz roxnaeuz gungh; caemhcaiq youq gig lai ciengzhab, doengz aen cwnghgigih —— youq mwh moix faencung suzdu hanhhaed baenz 220 yinghciz —— dan daezhawj 50 majliz ndeu, seizneix ndaej daezhawj 100 majliz doxhwnj. Lwngjningzgih sawjyungh gauhyaz cwnghgi soj ndaej gij ginghci yaugoj gig hung haenx, caiqlix vihliux gyahung giyez cix doiq cwnghgigih gaeuq daezok gij iugouz sang ndaej lai de, ceiq gaenh 3 bi daeuj, coicaenh le yungh gvanjcang gohluz, dajneix gij cienzsawj cwnghgi swnghcanj, caiq baez gemjnoix gig yienhda." (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1852 Nienz 10 Nyied》daih 23 — 27 yieb)

Baihgwnz gij vah gangj daengz fazdunggih neix, hix doengzyiengh habyungh youq cienzdoengh canghci caeuq gunghcozgih.

"Gaenh geij bi daeuj gihgi gaijndei fazcanj gig vaiq, sawj gunghcangj lauxbanj ndaej mbouj demgya doenghlig cix gyahung swnghcanj. Aenvih ngoenzhong sukdinj, bietdingh engq ndaej mbaetyungh lauzdung. Daih dingzlai gij gunghcangj ginghyingz ndaej ndei de, cungj cingqcaih mboujduenh naemj gij banhfap gawq ndaej demgya swnghcanj youh ndaej gemjnoix ceiok. Aenvih aen dieg gou guenj neix boux sinhsw gig miz caizhag ndeu simndei, ndaw fwngz gou miz faenh caizliuh gvendaengz gunghcangj de soj goq gunghyinz vunzsoq caeuq nienzgeij、soj sawjyungh gihgi、coengz 1840 nienz daengz seizneix soj ceihawj cienzhong haenx. 1840 nienz 10 nyied, aen gunghswh de goqyungh 600 boux gunghyinz, ndawde miz 200 boux caengz rim 13 bi. 1852 nienz 10 nyied, de dan goqyungh 350 boux gunghyinz, ndawde dan miz 60 boux caengz rim 13 bi. Hoeng youq ndaw song aen nienzdoh neix, gij gihgi cienjdoengh haenx doxdaengj (gig noix laehvaih), caemhcaiq ceihawj gij cienzhong soqngeg de hix doxdaengj." (Leizdwzgwzleizfuh《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1852 Nienz 10 Nyied》daih 58、59 yieb)

Gihgi doengh gij gaijndei neix, cijmiz youq mwh gyoengqde deng

ancang youq ndaw ranz gunghcangj moq habdangq, cijndaej cungfaen fazveih aen cozyung gyoengqde.

"Gangj daengz gihgi gaijndei, gou bietdingh aeu ceijok, sien youq fuengmienh hwnqguh gij gunghcangj hab ancang cungj gihgi moq neix, gaenq miz cinbu gig daih …… Gou dawz caengz lajdaej cienzbouh yungh daeuj gyoeb maesa, dawz 29000 aen lwtfaiq gyoeb maesa haenx cienzbouh ancang youq gizneix. Dan youq aen cehgenh caeuq aen cang neix, gou ceiqnoix mbaet lauzdung 10%. Cungj mbaet neix, gangj dwg gyoeb maesa fuengfap bonjndang gaijndei ndaej daeuj, mboujyawx gangj dwg gihgi gyoebcomz guenjleix ndaej daeuj; caemhcaiq, gou gaenq ndaej yungh aen conzdungcuz ndeu daeuj doidoengh gij lwtfaiq doengzyiengh lai, sojlaiz, caeuq aen gunghswh wnq doxbeij, gou mbaet le 60% daengz 80% cienzdoengh canghci. Linghvaih, lij ndaej daihliengh mbaet gihyouz、yunvazyouz daengjdaengj …… Gyonj daeuj gangj, miz le gij gunghcangj sezbei caezcienz caeuq gihgi gaijndei de, gou siuj suenq di, hix mbaet le 10% lauzdung, caemhcaiq lij daihdaih mbaet le doenghlig、meiz、gihyouz、youzcij、conzdungcuz、sainaeng daengjdaengj." (Gij cwngswz boux fangjsahcangj lauxbanj ndeu,《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1863 Nienz 10 Nyied》daih 109、110 yieb)

Ⅳ. Leihyungh gij doxgaiq swnghcanj baizok haenx

Leihyungh gij doxgaiq swnghcanj baizok haenx caeuq gij doxgaiq siuhfei baizok haenx, riengz swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik fazcanj cix gyahung. Raeuz soj gangj gij doxgaiq swnghcanj baizok neix, dwg ceij gij feiqliuh gunghyez caeuq nungzyez; gij doxgaiq siuhfei baizok neix, cix miz mbangj dwg ceij bouxvunz swhyienz miz gwn gij moq ok gij gaeuq cungj doxgaiq baizok de, mbangj dwg ceij gij doxgaiq siuhfeibinj siuhfei gvaqlaeng canzlw roengzdaeuj haenx. Vihneix, gij fucanjbinj vayoz gunghyez youq gveihmoz iq swnghcanj seiz deng sonjsaet de, gij dietsoiq cauh gihgi seiz ce mbouj yungh、hoeng youh dangguh yienzliuh dwk haeuj diet swnghcanj de daengjdaengj, dwg gij doxgaiq swnghcanj baizok de. Gij doxgaiq bouxvunz swhyienz baizok caeuq buhrwix baengzsoiq daengjdaengj, dwg gij doxgaiq siuhfei baizok. Gij doxgaiq siuhfei baizok, doiq nungzyez daeuj gangj dwg ceiq youqgaenj. Youq fuengmienh leihyungh cungj doxgaiq baizok neix, swhbwnjcujyi ginghci saiyaix gig daih; lumjbaenz, youq Lunzdunh, gij haexnyouh 450 fanh vunz, couh

mboujmiz gijmaz cawqleix banhfap ndei, cijndei sai haujlai cienz yungh daeuj uqgyuek diuz dah Daivuswhoz.

Yienzliuh ngoenz beij ngoenz bengz, swhyienz bae gik vunz leihyungh huqfeiq.

Gyonj daeuj gangj, gij diuzgen cungj caiq leihyungh neix dwg: Cungj doxgaiq baizok neix bietdingh aeu dwg miz gig lai, gijneix cix cijmiz youq daih gveihmoz lauzdung cungj diuzgen neix cij miz gojnwngz; gihgi ndaej gaijndei, sawj doengh gij vuzciz youq yienzmiz hingzsik fuengmienh bonjlaiz mbouj ndaej leihyungh haenx, aeu ndaej cungj hingzdai youq ndaw swnghcanj moq ndaej leihyungh ndeu; gohyoz cinbu, daegbied dwg vayoz cinbu, fatyienh le gij mizyungh singqcaet huqfeiq. Dang'yienz, youq ndaw nungzyez siuj gveihmoz yenzyisiz de, lumjbaenz youq Lunzbahdi, youq Cungguek baihnamz, youq Yizbwnj, hix miz gvaq cungj mbaetyungh gig daih neix. Mboujgvaq gyonj daeuj gangj, cungj cidu neix gij nungzyez swnghcanj yauliz de, aeu daihliengh saiyaix vunzloih lauzdungliz guh daigya, baenzneix cungj lauzdungliz neix hix couh mbouj ndaej yungh youq gizyawz swnghcanj bumwnz.

Soj gangj gij feiqliuh neix, ca mbouj geij youq moix cungj canjyez ndawde cungj miz cozyung youqgaenj. Lumjbaenz, 1863 nienz 10 nyied gunghcangj baugau ndawde, daezdaengz Yinghgwzlanz caeuq Aiwjlanz haujlai deihfueng boux lauxbanj co dieg banh nungzcangz de, mbouj nyienh ndaem goyaqmaz caeuq gig noix ndaem goyaqmaz, miz aen cujyau lijyouz ndeu dwg:

"Doengh aen siujhingz roi ndaij gunghcangj baengh rengz raemx doidoengh de, youq mwh gyagoeng yamaz ce roengzdaeuj …… haujlai feiqliuh …… youq mwh gyagoeng faiq feiqliuh haemq noix, hoeng youq mwh gyagoeng yamaz feiqliuh cix gig lai. Yungh gij banhfap raemx cimq caeuq gij banhfap gihgai cingsaeq roi haenx, ndaej sawj cungj sonjsaet neix daihdaih gemjnoix …… Youq Aiwjlanz, yamaz ciengzciengz dwg yungh gij fuengfap gig cocad bae roi, baenzneix cix cauhbaenz sonjsaet 28% daengz 30%."

Cungj sonjsaet neix, yungh aen gihgi haemq ndei couh ndaej mienx lo. Aenvih gij ndaij saepsoiq ce roengz baenzneix lai, sojlaiz gunghcangj sicazyenz naeuz:

"Miz vunz naeuz gou nyi, Aiwjlanz mbangj roi ndaij gunghcangj gij gunghyinz de, ciengzciengz dawz gij ndaijfeiq gizhaenx ma ranz dwkfeiz, hoeng doengh gij ndaijfeiq neix gig miz gyaciz." (Doengz baihgwnz, daih 140 yieb)

Gvendaengz faiqfeiq, raeuz youq lajneix gangj daengz yenzliu gyagwz bienqdoengh seiz caiq gangj.

Mauzfangjciz hangznieb beij yamaz gyagoeng hangznieb cingmingz.

"Soucomz bwnfeiq caeuq huqbwndaemj rwixran guh caiq gyagoeng, doenghbaez itcig nyinhnaeuz dwg gienh saeh mbouj miznaj, hoeng, doiq gij caiqseng nizyungz hangznieb、gaenq baenz Yozgwz Gin mauzfangjciz gunghyezgih aen bumwnz youqgaenj ndeu daeuj gangj, cungj yawjmbieng neix gaenq siucawz caez. Mbouj miz saek di hozngeiz, faiqfeiq gyahgungh hangznieb gig vaiq hix dangguh aen swnghcanj bumwnz aeu miz youh goengnyinh ndeu, cix ciemq miz diegvih doengzyiengh. 30 bi gaxgonq, huqbwndaemj rwixran hix couh dwg gij vengqsoiq huq cingh bwndaemj de daengjdaengj, moix dun bingzyaenx daih'iek dij 4 bangq 4 senhling; ceiqgaenh geij bi, moix dun gaenq dij 44 bangq. Doengzseiz, aeuyungh soqliengh baenzneix lai, lienz huq faiq bwn gyaux daemj hix deng leihyungh hwnjdaeuj, aenvih miz vunz fatmingz cungj fuengfap ndaej buqvaih faiq hoeng mbouj sonjvaih bwnyiengz ndeu; seizneix gaenq miz baenz cien gunghyinz bae cauh caiqseng nizyungz, boux siuhfei dajneix ndaej daengz le leih'ik gig daih, aenvih gyoengqde seizneix ndaej yungh gyagwz bienzngeiz, cawx ndaej gij huqbwndaemj ndei bujdungh cizlieng haenx." (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1863 Nienz 10 Nyied》 daih 107 yieb)

Cungj bwnyiengz caiqseng neix, youq 1862 nienz daej, gaenq ciemq Yinghgoz gunghyez cienzbouh bwnyiengz siuhfei soqliengh $\frac{1}{3}$. (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1862 Nienz 10 Nyied》 daih 81 yieb) Gij "leih'ik gig daih" "boux siuhfei", mboujgvaq dwg buh mauzliuh de ngamq daenj daengz gaxgonq $\frac{1}{3}$ seizgan couh deng muz mbongq, daenj daengz gaxgonq $\frac{1}{6}$ seizgan couh deng muz roz.

Gij hangznieb daemj sei Yinghgoz soj byaij hix dwg diuz loh roengzbo yienghneix. Coengz 1839 nienz daengz 1862 nienz, caencingq yungh seireh loq miz gemjnoix, hoeng siuhfei seifeiq dauq demgya le boix ndeu. Gyoengq vunz sawjyungh gij gihgi ginggvaq gaijndei de, ndaej

dawz cungj caizliuh bonjlaiz ca mbouj geij mbouj miz saek di gyaciz neix, guhbaenz gij canjbinj sei daemjbaenz cix miz lai cungj yunghcawq haenx.

Vayoz gunghyez daezhawj le aen laeh leihyingh huqfei ceiq yienhda de. De mboujdan ra ndaej fuengfap moq daeuj leihyungh gij feiqliuh bonj gunghyez, caiqlix lij leihyungh gizyawz gak cungj gak yiengh gunghyez feiqliuh, lumjbaenz, dawz gaxgonq gij meizciuhyouz ca mbouj geij mbouj miz saek di yunghcawq haenx, cienjvaq baenz bwnjan yw'nyumx, cenhungz yw'nyumx (censu), mboengq neix vanzlij dawz de cienjvaq baenz yw.

Wnggai dawz cungj mbaetyungh doenggvaq caiq leihyungh gij doxgaiq swnghcanj baizok cix cauhbaenz neix、caeuq cungj mbaetyungh aenvih feiqliuh gemjnoix cix cauhbaenz neix faenbied ok daeuj. Cungj mbaetyungh laeng, dwg dawz gij doxgaiq swnghcanj baizok de gemjnoix daengz ceiq daemq hanhdoh, dawz cigsoh leihyungh sojmiz gij yienzliuh caeuq bangbouj caizliuh haeuj ndaw swnghcanj de daez daengz ceiq sang hanhdoh.

Gemjnoix feiqliuh, miz mbangj yaek youz gij caetliengh aen gihgi deng sawjyungh de daeuj dingh. Gihgi lingzgienh gyagoeng ndaej yied cinj, biujmienh gyagoeng ndaej yied wenj, gihyouz、feizcau doengh doxgaiq couh yied mbaet. Neix dwg doiq bangbouj caizliuh daeuj gangj. Hoeng coengz bouhfaenh daeuj gangj, —— dauq dwg diemj neix ceiq youqgaenj, —— youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz dauqdaej miz geijlai yienzliuh bienq baenz feiqliuh, neix youz gij caetliengh aen gihgi caeuq hongdawz deng sawjyungh de daeuj dingh. Doeklaeng, neix lij aeu youz gij caetliengh yienzliuh bonjndang de daeuj dingh. Gij caetliengh yienzliuh youh miz mbangj aeu youz gij haivat gunghyez swnghcanj yienzliuh caeuq nungzyez fazcanj cingzdoh daeuj dingh (couh dwg bonjlaiz yiyi fuengmienh vwnzva[①] cinbu), mbangj dwg aeu youz gij fatdad cingzdoh yienzliuh youq mwh caengz haeuj aen cangj ceiqcauh soj ginglig aen gocwngz de daeuj dingh.

① "Vwnzva" aen swz neix yenzvwnz dwg "Kultur", yienzeiq ceij nungzyez dajndaem caeuq gungganq doenghgo, doeklaeng yinxgangj baenz gungganq bouxvunz ndangdaej caeuq cingsaenz song fuengmienh, hix couh dwg seizneix soj gangj "vwnzva"、"vwnzmingz" aen hamzeiq neix. —— Bouxbien cawqmingz

"Bamangzdiyez gaenq cwngqmingz gvaq, coengz aen seizgeiz mbouj dwg gig gyae ndeu doxdaeuj, lumjbaenz coengz Luyi 14 seizdaih doxdaeuj, gij muh haeux gisuz Fazgoz gaijndei gig daih lo, caeuq muh haeux gisuz gaeuq doxbeij, muh haeux gisuz moq ca mbouj geij ndaej daj doengzliengh haeux ndawde lai daezhawj dingz menbauh ndeu. Gizsaed, Bahliz moix boux gihminz moix bi siuhfei gij haeuxgwn de, yienzlaiz dwg 4 swzdizaih, gvaqlaeng dwg 3 swzdizaih, ceiqlaeng dwg 2 swzdizaih, hoeng seizneix dan dwg moix vunz 1 $\frac{1}{3}$ swzdizaih, daihgaiq habbaenz 342 bangq …… Youq aen Beiwjsiz gou youq gvaq gig nanz neix, aen muh yungh rin vahganghsiz caeuq rinbya saekamq cocadcad guh baenz de, gaenq ciuq gij lizyoz yenzlij 30 bi daeuj aeu ndaej cinbu gig yienhda haenx saedhengz gaijcauh. Seizneix, gyoengq vunz yungh gij rinmuh ndei Lahfeidai daeuj guh muh, dawz haeuxgok muh song baez, sawj aen raengmba baenz yienghluenz yinhdoengh, baenzneix gij haeux doengzliengh haenx, gij mbamienh canjlieng de couh demgya le $\frac{1}{6}$. Vihneix, gou mbouj nanz mingzbeg, vihmaz gij haeuxgwn vunz Lozmaj moix ngoenz siuhfei haenx、caeuq gij haeuxgwn raeuz moix ngoenz siuhfei haenx doxca baenzneix lai. Cienzbouh yienzaen dan dwg youq muh mienh fuengfap caeuq guh mienhbau fuengfap mbouj caezcienz. Gou yawj, Bujlinzniz youq cucoz de daih 18 gienj daih 20 cieng daihngeih ciet soj lwnhgangj aen saehsaed cigndaej louzsim ndeu, hix bietdingh aeu gaengawq diemj neix daeuj gangjmingz …… Youq Lozmaj, it mozdiz mbamienh, ciuq caetliengh mbouj doengz, faenbied dij 40、48 roxnaeuz 96 ahswh. Mbamienh gyagwz caeuq gij haeux gyagwz dangseiz doxbeij yienghneix sang, gij yienzaen de dwg aen muh dangseiz lij cawqyouq mwh gisuz haemq yaez de, gig mbouj caezcienz, vihneix muh mbamienh yungh cienz maqhuz lai." (Duloz Dwzlahmajwj《Gij Cwngci – ginghciyoz Vunz Lozmaj》1840 nienz Bahliz banj daih 1 gienj daih 280、281 yieb)

Ⅴ. Gij mbaetyungh aenvih fatmingz cix mizok de

Guding swhbwnj sawjyungh fuengmienh cungj mbaetyungh neix, lumj baihgwnz soj gangj, dwg lauzdung diuzgen daih gveihmoz sawjyungh cij ndaej daeuj, coenz vah dog, dwg lauzdung diuzgen baenz gij lauzdung diuzgen cigsoh sevei、seveiva de, roxnaeuz baenz aen diuzgen ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz cigsoh doxgap guh cij ndaej daeuj. Fuengmienh ndeu, neix dwg lizyoz caeuq vayoz fuengmienh gak cungj fatmingz ndaej sawjyungh、cix youh mbouj sawj sanghbinj gyagwz bienq bengz aen diuz-

gen dandog ndeu, caemhcaiq neix cungj dwg gij diuzgen mbouj ndaej noix haenx. Lingh fuengmienh, gij mbaetyungh coengz ndaw doengzcaez swnghcanj siuhfei mizok de, hix cijmiz youq daih gveihmoz swnghcanj ndawde cijmiz gojnwngz. Hoeng doeklaeng, cijmiz giethab gij gingniemh gyoengq gunghyinz, cijndaej fatyienh caemhcaiq ceijok, youq gijmaz deihfueng mbaetyungh caeuq baenzlawz mbaetyungh, baenzlawz yungh gij fuengfap ceiq genjdanh fuengbienh, daeuj wngqyungh gak cungj fatyienh gaenq miz de, youq lijlun wngqyungh couh dwg dawz de yungh youq swnghcanj gocwngz seiz, aeu haekfug gij saedsaeh gazlaengz lawz, daengjdaengj.

Linghvaih aeu ceijok, wngdang dawz itbuen lauzdung caeuq doengzcaez lauzdung faenbied okdaeuj. Song de cungj youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz miz gij cozyung swhgeij, caiqlij dox cienjvaq, hoeng song de hix miz mbouj doengz. Itbuen lauzdung dwg sojmiz gohyoz lauzdung, sojmiz fatyienh, sojmiz fatmingz. De miz mbangj aeu gij doxgap guh vunzseizneix guh diuzgen, miz mbangj youh aeu leihyungh gij lauzdung vunzgonq guh diuzgen. Doengzcaez lauzdung aeu gakvunz gyangde cigsoh doxgap guh cenzdiz.

Baihgwnz soj gangj, coengz ciengzseiz cazyawj daengz gij saehsaed baihlaj neix ndawde ndaej daengz cwngqmingz moq:

1. Aen gihgi moq ndeu, gij cienzsawj daih'it baez cauhguh caeuq gij cienzsawj caiq swnghcanj haenx, song de miz gig daih cabied. Gvendaengz diemj neix, ndaej canhgauj yawj gij cucoz[65] Youzwj caeuq Baibijgiz.

2. Ginghyingz aen giyez laeb youq gwnz giekdaej fatmingz moq ndeu, soj aeu yungh gij cienzsawj haenx, caeuq gij giyez doeklaeng youq gwnz hawfwz de, youq gwnz seihaiz louz roengzdaeuj de doxbeij, yaek hung haujlai. Cungj yienhsiengq neix baenzneix bujben, cauhbaenz gij giyezgyah codaeuz haenx dingz lai cungj deng doekbaih, hoeng daengzlaeng gij vunz yungh aen gyagwz haemq bienzngeiz de ndaej daengz gencuzvuz、gihgi daengjdaengj haenx, cij hwng'vuengh hwnjdaeuj. Vihneix, coengz vunzloih cingsaenz itbuen lauzdung sojmiz fazcanj moq ndawde, caiq miz cungj fazcanj moq neix doenggvaq giethab lauzdung soj aeu ndaej gij sevei wngqyungh ndawde, boux aeu ndaej ceiq daih leihyinh

de, dingz lai dwg gij hobi swhbwnjgyah ceiq mbouj miz yungh caeuq ceiq sawj vunz yawjsiuj de.

Daih 6 cieng

Gyagwz Bienqdoengh Miz Maz Yingjyangj

Ⅰ. Yienzliuh Gyagwz Hwnjroengz Caeuq De Doiq Leihyinh Bijliz Miz Maz Cigsoh Yingjyangj

Youq gizneix, caemh caeuq gij baihnaj ityiengh, gyajdingh gyaciz lwyawz bijliz mbouj miz maz bienqvaq. Vihliux doiq cungj cingzgvang neix youq aen yienghceij mbouj cab gij wnq haenx guh yenzgiu, aen gyajdingh neix couh noix mbouj ndaej. Mboujgvaq, danghnaeuz gyaciz lwyawz bijliz mbouj bienq, swhbwnj vanzlij aiq aenvih gij yienzliuh gyagwz raeuz youq gizneix aeu gaujcaz haenx hwnjroengz cix suk iq roxnaeuz bongz hung, cauhbaenz swhbwnj goqyungh gunghyinz vunzsoq aiq demgya roxnaeuz gemjnoix. Youq cungj cingzgvang neix, gyaciz lwyawz bijliz mbouj bienq, gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh hix yaek miz bienqvaq. Mboujgvaq youq gizneix hix aeu dawz gij yienhsiengq neix, dangguh yiengh cingzgvang lawq miz cix baizcawz okbae. Danghnaeuz gihgi gaijndei caeuq yienzliuh gyagwz bienqdoengh, doengzseiz yingjyangj daengz gij vunzsoq gyoengq gunghyinz deng mbangj swhbwnj goqyungh haenx, roxnaeuz yingjyangj daengz cienzhong suijbingz, yienghneix, caenh'aeu dawz 1. gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq bienqvaq le doiq leihyinh bijliz cauhbaenz gij yingjyangj haenx、caeuq 2. cienzhong bienqvaq doiq leihyinh bijliz cauhbaenz gij yingjyangj haenx gyoeb youq giz ndeu, gietlwnh couh swhyienz ndaej okdaeuj.

Hoeng gyonj daeuj gangj, youq gizneix hix caeuq gaxgonq ityiengh, bietdingh aeu diemjok: Danghnaeuz aenvih mbaetyungh gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq、roxnaeuz aenvih yienzliuh gyagwz hwnjroengz cix miz bienqvaq lo, yienghneix doengh gij bienqvaq neix couhcinj mbouj yingj-

yangj cienzhong saek di, vihneix cix mbouj yingjyangj gyaciz lwyawz bijliz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh saek di, hix cungj yaek yingjyangj leihyinh bijliz. Doengh gij bienqvaq neix yaek gaijbienq m′ $\frac{v}{C}$ndawde gij hung iq C, baenzneix cix gaijbienq gij ndaejsoq daengx aen faensoq. Vihneix, youq gizneix, caeuq cungj yienghceij gaujcaz gyaciz lwyawz seiz yawjraen haenx mbouj doengz, doengh gij bienqvaq neix fatseng youq aen swnghcanj bumwnz lawz, doengh gij bienqvaq neix yingjyangj daengz aen canjyez bumwnz haenx, dwg mbouj dwg swnghcanj gij swnghhoz swhliu gyoengq gunghyinz roxnaeuz gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq yungh youq swnghcanj cungj swnghhoz swhliu neix, cungj cienzbouh doxdoengz. Gij lwnhgangj gizneix, doiq aen ciengzhab swnghcanj gij doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijyiengh fatseng bienqvaq haenx hix doenghyiengh habyungh, gizneix gangj swnghcanj gij doxgaiq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijyiengh de, dwg ceij sojmiz cungj swnghcanj doiq lauzdungliz caiq swnghcanj mbouj dwg bietdingh aeu miz haenx.

Youq gizneix, yienzliuh hix baudaengz gij caizliuh bangbouj, lumjbaenz romj、meizdan、meizgi daengjdaengj. Linghvaih, danghnaeuz youq laj aen hanghmoeg neix hix gaujcaz gihgi, baenzneix gij yienzliuh gihgi bonjndang dwg youz diet、faex、naeng daengjdaengj gapbaenz. Vihneix, gij gyagwz gihgi bonjndang hix yaek aenvih aen gyagwz gij yienzliuh cauhguh gihgi soj yungh haenx hwnjroengz cix deng yingjyangj. Danghnaeuz gij yienzliuh gapbaenz gihgi roxnaeuz gij caizliuh bangbouj aen gihgi baenqcienj seiz siufeiq haenx fatseng gyagwz hwnjroengz, baenzneix yinxhwnj gihgi gyagwz hwnjsang, leihyinh bijliz couh yaek gaenriengz doekdaemq. Fanj gvaqdaeuj, cingzgvang hix couh doxfanj.

Gij yienzliuh raeuz youq baihlaj yenzgiu yienzliuh gyagwz hwnjroengz seiz soj gangj haenx, gawq mbouj dwg naeuz gij yienzliuh cauhguh gij gihgi dangguh lauzdung swhliu daeuj caephengz ciznwngz aeu yungh haenx, hix mbouj dwg naeuz gij caizliuh bangbouj gihgi sawjyungh seiz soj yungh, cix dwg naeuz gij yienzliuh gyahaeuj sanghbinj swnghcanj gocwngz bae haenx. Youq gizneix, cijmiz diemj ndeu bietdingh aeu diemjok: Gij swyenz caizfouq lumjbaenz diet、meizdan、faex daengj gij cujyau yausu cauhguh caeuq sawjyungh gihgi soj bietdingh aeu yungh haenx,

youq gizneix biujyienh baenz swhbwnj sengcingz miz geijlai, caemhcaiq dwg aen yausu gietdingh leihyinh bijliz、mbouj riengz cienzhong sangdaemq bae bienqvaq ndeu.

Aenvih leihyinh bijliz dwg $\frac{m}{C}$roxnaeuz $=\frac{m}{c+v}$, sojlaiz gig cingcuj, sojmiz gij doxgaiq sawj c hung'iq, baenzneix cix sawj C hung'iq miz bienqvaq haenx, couhcinj youq m caeuq v dem gij beijlaeh gyoengqde cungj mbouj bienq seiz, hix yaek sawj leihyinh bijliz miz bienqvaq. Hoeng yienzliuh dwg gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq aen bouhfaenh cujyau ndeu. Couhlienz youq gij canjyez bumwnz mbouj sawjyungh caencingq yienzliuh, hix miz yienzliuh dangguh caizliuh bangbouj roxnaeuz gihgi gapbaenz bouhfaenh daengjdaengj gya haeujbae, yienghneix, yienzliuh gyagwz hwnjroengz hix yaek doxwngq yingjyangj leihyinh bijliz. Danghnaeuz yienzliuh gyagwz doekdaemq lo, aen soq doekdaemq = d, yienghneix, $\frac{m}{c}$ roxnaeuz $\frac{m}{c+c}$ couh bienqbaenz $\frac{m}{C-d}$ roxnaeuz $\frac{m}{(c-d)+v}$; vihneix leihyinh bijliz couh daezsang. Byonj gvaqdaeuj gangj, danghnaeuz yienzliuh gyagwz daezsang lo, yienghneix, $\frac{m}{C}$ roxnaeuz $\frac{m}{c+v}$ couh bienqbaenz $\frac{m}{C+d}$ roxnaeuz $\frac{m}{(c+d)+v}$, baenzneix leihyinh bijliz couh doekdaemq. Vihneix, youq gij diuzgen wnq mbouj bienq seiz, leihyinh bijliz sangdaemq caeuq yienzliuh gyagwz baenz fanjbeij. Daj neix ndaej yawj ok, couhcinj youq mwh yienzliuh gyagwz hwnjroengz seiz, canjbinj gai ok lingjyiz cungj mbouj miz bienqvaq, couh dwg naeuz, couhcinj cienzbouh mbouj gangj gunghawj caeuq gouzaeu gvanhaeh, yienzliuh gyagwz cienh doiq gunghyez guekgya daeuj gangj hix dwg gig youqgaenj. Linghvaih, lij ndaej yawj ok, couhcinj mbouj gangj doiqrog mouyiz aenvih sawj gij swnghhoz swhliu itdingh aeu miz neix bienzngeiz、cix doiq cienzhong miz yiengh yingjyangj lawz, doiqrog mouyiz hix yaek yingjyangj leihyinh bijliz. Neix couh dwg naeuz, de yaek yingjyangj aen gyagwz gij yienzliuh roxnaeuz caizliuh bangbouj ndaw gunghyez roxnaeuz nungzyez soj yungh. Aenvih vunzlai doiq gij singqcaet leihyinh bijliz、leihyinh bijliz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz bijliz gij daegbied mbouj doengz de, itcig lijgaij

ndaej gig mbouj caezcienz, vihneix, it fuengmienh miz mbangj ginghciyozgyah giengzdiuh: yienzliuh gyagwz doiq leihyinh bijliz daj saedsaeh gingniemh ndaej ok gij yingjyangj youqgaenj haenx, hoeng youq lijlun fuengmienh guh gij cekgangj haenx (Dozlunzswh[66]) cix cienzbouh loengloek; lingh fuengmienh, youh miz mbangj ginghciyozgyah lumj Lijgyahduz[67] yienghhaenx, genhciz itbuen yienzleix, cix mbouj cingznyinh beijlumj gangj seiqgyaiq mouyiz doiq leihyinh bijliz miz yingjyangj.

Sojlaiz gig cingcuj, feiqcawz roxnaeuz gemjmbaeu yienzliuh gvanhsui, doiq gunghyez miz yiyi gig daih. Sojlaiz, hawj yienzliuh caenhliengh swyouz yinh haeuj, gaenq baenz le gij yenzcwz youqgaenj baujhoh gvanhsui cidu、fazcanj ndaej engq hableix haenx. Diemj neix caeuq feiqcawz haeuxgok gvanhsui[68] ityiengh, dwg gij cujyau muzbyauh bang vunz cujcangh swyouz mouyiz Yinghgoz, gyoengqde hix daegbied gvansim feiqcawz gij gvanhsui faiq.

Raeuz ndaej aeu mbamienh yungh youq daemj faiq hangznieb guh laeh, daeuj gangjmingz gij gyagwz cungj yienzliuh mbouj dwg caencingq ndeu, cix dwg cungj caizliuh bangbouj ndeu hoeng doengzseiz youh dwg gijgwn youqgaenj deng doekdaemq, miz gij yiyi de geijlai youqgaenj. 1837 nienz, Loz Haij Gwzleizgwz(13) gaenq suenq gvaq, mwh haenx Dabulezdenh daemj faiq hangznieb yungh 100000 aen dungliz congzrok caeuq 250000 aen soujgungh congzrok, moix bi giengh faiq yungh bae mbamienh dabdaengz 4100 fanh bangq. Linghvaih, gij mbamienh yungh youq doengh aen gunghsi sauz baengz hau de, youh daengjndaej aen soqliengh neix $\frac{1}{3}$. Yienghneix yungh bae mbamienh cienzbouh gyaciz, ciuq gij geiqsuenq de, youq gaenh 10 bi dauqndaw, moix bi daengjndaej 342000 bangq. Caeuq gij mbamienh gyagwz gwnz daluz doxbeij couh ndaej yawj ok, dan mbamienh hangh ndeu, gij gvanhsui haeuxgwn couh bik hawj lauxbanj gunghcangj moix bi lai ceiok 170000 bangq. Ciuq Gwzleizgwz gujsuenq, 1837 nienz ceiqnoix lai ceiok 200000 bangq. De

(13) Loz Haij Gwzleizgwz《Gunghcangj Vwndiz. "Aen Fazan Ngoenzhong Cib Diemjcung"》1837 nienz Lunzdunh banj daih 115 yieb.

lij dwen daengz aen gunghswh ndeu, moix bi vih mbamienh cungj demgya gyaqcienz neix lai ceiok 1000 bangq. Sojlaiz, "boux lauxbanj gunghcangj hung、gij sizyezgyah cingsaeq geiqsuenq haenx cungj naeuz, gij gvanhsui haeuxgwn baez feiqcawz, moix ngoenz guhhong 10 diemjcung couh cukgaeuq lo." (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1848 Nienz 10 Nyied》daih 98 yieb)

Gij gvanhsui haeuxgwn feiqcawz lo, gij gvanhsui faiq caeuq gizyawz yienzliuh hix feiqcawz lo. Hoeng aen muzdiz neix ngamq baez dabdaengz, gyoengq lauxbanj gunghcangj gij rengz fanjdui aen fazan moix ngoenz guhhong cib diemjcungj[69] haenx, beij gaxgonq seiz lawz cungj engq hung lo. Daj neix gvaqlaeng mbouj geij nanz, youq mwh gunghcangj guhhong cib diemjcung cungjsuenq doekdingh baenz faplwd seiz, daj neix miz ok aen gezgoj daih'it de, couh dwg dajsuenq seiqlengq cungj gyangqdaemq cienzhong.

Gij gyaciz yienzliuh caeuq caizliuh bangbouj, cienzbouh baez dog gya haeuj gij gyaciz gaiq canjbinj aenvih gyoengqde deng siuhauq cij ndaej cauh okdaeuj haenx bae, hoeng gij gyaciz guding swhbwnj gak aen yausu dandan dwg ciuq siusied geijlai, yienghneix cijdwg cugbouh gyahaeuj ndaw canjbinj bae. Daj neix ndaej ok gietlwnh, yienznaeuz leihyinh bijliz dwg youz gij gyaciz cungjsoq aen swhbwnj yungh bae haenx gietdingh (mboujguenj ndawde miz geijlai gaenq deng siufeiq bae cungj ityiengh), hoeng yienzliuh gyagwz yingjyangj canjbinj gyagwz, beij guding swhbwnj gyagwz yingjyangj canjbinj gyagwz yaek hung ndaej lai. Hoeng gig cingcuj, hawciengz gyahung roxnaeuz sukiq, cungj youz gij gyagwz dan aen canjbinj daeuj gietdingh, caemhcaiq caeuq aen gyagwz neix hwnjroengz baenz fanjbeij, —— yienznaeuz raeuz dan dwg swnhbienh dwen daengz diemj neix, aenvih youq gizneix raeuz lij dwg gyajdingh, sanghbinj dwg ciuq gij gyaciz de gai okbae, gij gyagwz hwnjroengz youz gingcwngh cauhbaenz haenx, youq gizneix lij caeuq raeuz mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Sojlaiz, youq ndaw yienhsaed hix miz cungj yienghceij yienghneix: Cwngzbinj gyagwz mbouj dwg caeuq yienzliuh gyagwz ciuq aen beijlaeh doxdoengz daezsang, hix mbouj dwg caeuq yienzliuh gyagwz ciuq aen beijlaeh doxdoengz doekdaemq. Vihneix, caeuq yiengh cingzgvang sanghbinj ciuq gij gyaciz de gaiok haenx dox-

beij, leihyinh bijliz youq aen ciengzhab gaxgonq yaek doek ndaej engq daemq, youq aen ciengzhab laeng yaek swng ndaej engq sang.

Lij miz, gij soqliengh caeuq gij gyaciz aen gihgi deng yungh haenx, yaek riengz lauzdung swnghcanjliz fazcanj cix demgya, hoeng cix mbouj dwg caeuq lauzdung swnghcanjliz ciuq beijlaeh doxdoengz bae demgya, hix couh dwg naeuz, mbouj dwg caeuq gij canjbinj soqliengh doengh gij gihgi neix gunghawj haenx、ciuq beijlaeh doxdoengz bae demgya. Sojlaiz, doiq gij canjyez bumwnz sawjyungh yienzliuh haenx daeuj gangj, hix couh dwg doiq gij canjyez bumwnz lauzdung duisieng bonjndang gaenq dwg gij canjbinj doenghbaez lauzdung haenx daeuj gangj, lauzdung swnghcanjliz gyalai cingq dwg biujyienh baenz cungj gvanhaeh yienghneix, couh dwg supsou itdingh soqliengh lauzdung aeu yungh yienzliuh engq lai, hix couh dwg biujyienh baenz, beijlumj gangj, guhhong diemj cung ndeu cienjvaq baenz canjbinj couh dwg gij soqliengh yienzliuh gyagoeng baenz sanghbinj haenx bienq lai lo. Vihneix, riengz lauzdung swnghcanjliz fazcanj, yienzliuh gyaciz yaek youq ndaw gyaciz sanghbinj canjbinj cauhbaenz aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh yied daeuj yied hung ndeu, neix mboujdan aenvih yienzliuh yaek cienzbouh gyahaeuj ndaw gyaciz sanghbinj canjbinj bae, caemhcaiq aenvih youq cienzbouh canjbinj moix bouhfaenh ndawde, bouhfaenh youz gihgi muzhed guhbaenz de caeuq bouhfaenh youz gij lauzdung saen boujgya guhbaenz de yaek yied daeuj yied iq. Aenvih cungj yinhdoengh doekdaemq neix, lingh aen gyaciz bouhfaenh youz yienzliuh guhbaenz ndeu, couh doxwngq gyalai hwnjdaeuj, cijmiz aenvih gij swnghcanjliz cungj lauzdung cauhguh yienzliuh bonjndang yungh bae haenx ndaej daezsang, sawj yienzliuh gyaciz doxwngq gemjnoix, cij cauhbaenz cungj gyalai neix deng doxsiu bae.

Caiq miz, aenvih yienzliuh caeuq caizliuh bangbouj cienzbouh caeuq cienzhong ityiengh dwg riuzdoengh swhbwnj gapbaenz bouhfaenh, bietdingh aeu mboujduenh daj moix baez gai canjbinj seiz cienzbouh ndaej boujdauq, hoeng gihgi cijmiz bouhfaenh deng muzhed de cij aeu boujdauq, caemhcaiq sien dwg aeu cunjbeiginh yiengh hingzsik neix boujdauq, —— moix baez gai okbae dwg mbouj dwg cungj vih aen cunjbeiginh neix gunghawj gijde bouhfaenh ndeu, saedsaeh dwg mbouj miz maz youqgaenj, raeuz dandan gyajdingh daengx bi gij gai ok de ndaej vih

aen cunjbeiginh neix gunghawj aen faenhngeg dangq bi ndeu, —— sojlaiz youq gizneix youh ndaej yawj daengz, danghnaeuz gij gyagwz ndaej gai canjbinj okbae haenx, mbouj gaeuq boujdauq sojmiz gij yausu sanghbinj, roxnaeuz mbouj ndaej sawj swnghcanj gocwngz ciuq yiengh gveihmoz caeuq gij gisuz giekdaej de doxngamj haenx laebdaeb guh roengzbae, cauhbaenz dan miz mbangj gihgi ndaej gunghcoz, roxnaeuz cienzbouh gihgi mbouj ndaej ciuq gij cienzbouh seizgan bingzciengz gunghcoz, yienghneix, yienzliuh gyagwz daezsang le, couh yaek sukiq roxnaeuz gazngaih cienzbouh caiq swnghcanj gocwngz.

Doeklaeng, youz feiqliuh cauhbaenz cungj feiqyungh bienqdoengh haenx caeuq yienzliuh gyagwz hwnjroengz baenz cingqbeij: Yienzliuh gyagwz daezsang, de couh daezsang; yienzliuh gyagwz doekdaemq, de couh doekdaemq. Hoeng youq gizneix hix miz aen gyaiqhanh ndeu. 1850 nienz couh miz cungj gangjfap yienghneix:

"Aen goekgaen youz yienzliuh gyagwz hwnjsang cauhbaenz sonjsaet hungnaek ndeu, couh dwg feiqliuh cauhbaenz gij sonjsaet haenx, cawz le doengh boux caencingq ginghyingz dozfaiq hangznieb de, bouxlawz cungj mbouj dawz haeujsim. Miz vunz naeuz gou nyi, faiq hwnjgyaq seiz, gij feiqyungh boux hangznieb dozfaiq ceiok, daegbieb dwg gij feiqyungh swnghcanj cungj faiqgeu mbouj daiq ndei ceiok haenx, gij beijlaeh gyalai de, sang gvaq gij beijlaeh gyagwz hwnjsang gaenq hai okbae haenx. Doz faiqgeu co seiz mizok gij faiq feiq de dabdaengz 15% doxhwnj; vihneix, ciuq aen bakfaen bijliz yienghneix, youq mwh faiq moix bangq dij 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ bensw, moix bangq deng sonjsaet bae $\frac{1}{2}$ bensw, youq mwh faiq gyagwz hwnjsang daengz moix bangq 7 bensw, moix bangq sonjsaet couh demgya daengz 1 bensw." (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1850 Nienz 4 Nyied》daih 17 yieb)

Danhseih, dang Meijgoz Namz Baek Cancwngh[70] sawj faiq gyagwz hwnjsang daengz cungj cingzdoh sang gaenh 100 bi daeuj mbouj caengz dingqnyi gvaq seiz, gij gangjfap ndaw baugau couh cienzbouh mbouj doengz lo:

"Seizneix vih faiq feiq ceiok gij daigya haenx caeuq faiq feiq youq ndaw gunghcangj dangguh yienzliuh dauqcungz sawjyungh, youq saek cungj cingzdoh ndaej bouj-

dauq gij ca'ngeg faiq Yindu caeuq faiq Meijgoz gyangde aenvih faiq feiq cauhbaenz sonjsaet cix miz okdaeuj haenx. Aen ca'ngeg neix daihgaiq dwg 12 $\frac{1}{2}$%. Faiq Yindu gyagoeng seiz sonjsaet bae 25%, vihneix, boux ndaw dozfaiq hangznieb youq cungj faiq neix fuengmienh, ceiok gij feiqyungh haenx beij gij gyagwz de soj ceiok haenx gizsaed lij aeu lai $\frac{1}{4}$. Dang faiq Meijgoz moix bangq dij 5 bensw roxnaeuz 6 bensw seiz, faiq feiq cauhbaenz gij sonjsaet haenx cix mbouj baenzlai youqgaenj, aenvih moix bangq sonjsaet bae mbouj mauhgvaq $\frac{3}{4}$ bensw; danhseih, seizneix faiq moix bangq dij 2 senhling, youz faiq feiq cauhbaenz gij sonjsaet de moix bangq gaenq dabdaengz 6 bensw, cungj sonjsaet neix couh youqgaenj dangqmaz lo."(14) (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1863 Nienz 10 Nyied》daih 106 yieb)

Ⅱ. Swhbwnj gyaciz demlai caeuq gyaciz doekdaemq、youzliz caeuq cughaed

Gak cungj yienhsiengq raeuz youq ndaw cieng neix yenzgiu haenx, yaek ndaej daengz lwnhgangj gig dohdaengz, bietdingh aeu saenqyungh cidu caeuq seiqgyaiq hawciengz gingcwngh guh cenzdiz, aenvih itbuen daeuj gangj, seiqgyaiq hawciengz dwg gij giekdaej caeuq swnghhoz vanzging swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik. Hoeng swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj doengh gij hingzsik haemq gidij neix, cijmiz lijgaij swhbwnj gij itbuen singqcaet de le, cij ndaej cienzmienh gangjmingz; mboujgvaq yiengh gangjmingz neix mbouj youq gij giva ndaw bonj saw neix, cix dwg bonj

(14) Baugau coenz vah ceiq doeklaeng de miz loengloek. Faiq feiq cauhbaenz gij sonjsaet de mbouj dwg 6 bensw, cix dwg 3 bensw. Aen sonjsaet neix doiq faiq Yindu daeuj gangj yienznaeuz dwg 25%, hoeng gizneix dwg gangj faiq Meijgoz, gij sonjsaet de ngamq miz 12 $\frac{1}{2}$% daengz 15%, aen bakfaen bijliz neix youq baihnaj faiq Meijgoz gyagwz dwg 5 bensw daengz 6 bensw seiz gaenq gig cinj dwk suenq okdaeuj lo. Mboujgvaq, youq Meijgoz Namz Baek Cancwngh geij bi doeklaeng, gij faiq Meijgoz yinh haeuj Ouhcouh bae haenx, ndawde faiq feiq ciemq gij bakfaen bijliz haenx, hix ciengzseiz beij gaxgonq daezsang haujlai lo. —— Fuz Wnh

saw neix aen neiyungz aiq ciepswnj sij ndeu. Caenhguenj yienghneix, geij cungj yienhsiengq ndaw daezmoeg gangj daengz haenx, vanzlij ndaej youq gizneix gyonj hwnjdaeuj gaujcaz baez ndeu. Sien dwg, gyoengqde dox miz lienzhaeh; lij miz, gyoengqde caeuq leihyinh bijliz nem leihyinh soqliengh miz lienzhaeh. Gyoengqde cauhbaenz cungj gyajsiengq ndeu, lumjnaeuz mboujdan leihyinh bijliz, couhlienz leihyinh soqliengh (de gizsaed caeuq gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh dwg caemh yiengh doxgaiq ndeu), gyoengqde gyalai gemjnoix, cungj mbouj riengz gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh roxnaeuz gyaciz lwyawz bijliz yinhdoengh bae cienjbienq, dandan aenvih aen yienzaen neix, couh bietdingh aeu doiq gyoengqde loq guh di gaujcaz.

Ndaej mbouj ndaej it fuengmienh dawz swhbwnj youzliz caeuq cughaed, lingh fuengmienh dawz swhbwnj gyaciz demlai caeuq gyaciz doekdaemq dangguh gij yienhsiengq mbouj doengz daeuj gaujcaz ne?

Sien yaek cam: Raeuz baenzlawz lijgaij swhbwnj youzliz caeuq cughaed? Gij eiqsei gyaciz demlai caeuq gyaciz doekdaemq mbouj gangj gag rox. Gyoengqde mboujgvaq couh dwg ceij: Gij swhbwnj yienhmiz aenvih mbangj di itbuen ginghci cingzgvang (aenvih gij gizneix gangj de, mbouj dwg gij cingzgvang daegbied aen swhbwnj boux seivunz lawz) youq gyaciz fuengmienh demlai roxnaeuz gemjnoix lo, hix couh dwg naeuz, gij swhbwnj sien cei youq ndaw swnghcanj haenx, dawz gij fatlai youz lauzdung lwyawz de sawjyungh cix cauhbaenz haenx bwed bae mbouj gangj, youq gyaciz fuengmienh daezsang roxnaeuz doekdaemq lo.

Raeuz dawz swhbwnj cughaed lijgaij baenz: Dang swnghcanj aeu ciuq gij gveihmoz yienzlaiz miz haenx laebdaeb guh seiz, canjbinj cienzbouh gyaciz ndawde miz mbangj bietdingh aeu dauqcungz cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj mbouj bienq roxnaeuz swhbwnj ndaej bienq gak cungj yausu. Raeuz dawz swhbwnj youzliz lijgaij baenz: Dang swnghcanj aeu youq ndaw hanhdoh gij gveihmoz yienzlaiz miz haenx laebdaeb guh seiz, canjbinj cienzbouh gyaciz ndawde aen bouhfaenh bietdingh aeu caiq cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj mbouj bienq roxnaeuz swhbwnj ndaej bienq haenx, seizneix bienqbaenz ndaej seizbienh ceiyungh caeuq doyawz lo. Swhbwnj cungj youzliz roxnaeuz cughaed neix, caeuq souhaeuj gij youzliz roxnaeuz cughaed haenx mbouj doengz. Danghnaeuz aen swhbwnj C ndeu moix bi

gyaciz lwyawz beijgangj = x, yienghneix, aenvih gij sanghbinj deng swhbwnjgyah yungh bae haenx cienh lo, seizneix yungh x－a couh ndaej yiengjsouh gij doxgaiq caeuq gaxgonq ityiengh lai haenx daengjdaengj. Vihneix, souhaeuj ndawde bouhfaenh ndeu (=a) couh youzliz okdaeuj, de ndaej aeu daeuj gyadaih siuhfei, roxnaeuz caiq cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj (couh dwg cwkrom). Fanj gvaqdaeuj gangj, danghnaeuz aeu yungh x + a cij ndaej laebdaeb baujciz gij swnghhoz fuengsik doxdoengz neix, baenzneix couh bietdingh aeu roxnaeuz doiq cungj swnghhoz fuengsik neix guh hanhhaed, roxnaeuz dawz bouhfaenh souhaeuj (=a) gaxgonq yungh guh cwkrom haenx seizneix dangguh souhaeuj daeuj yungh liux.

Gyaciz demlai caeuq gyaciz doekdaemq, gawq ndaej fatseng youq gwnz swhbwnj mbouj bienq, hix ndaej fatseng youq gwnz swhbwnj ndaej bienq, roxnaeuz doengzseiz fatseng youq gwnz song cungj swhbwnj neix. Dang gyoengqde fatseng youq gwnz swhbwnj mbouj bienq seiz, gyoengqde youh ndaej fatseng youq gwnz guding swhbwnj, roxnaeuz fatseng youq gwnz riuzdoengh swhbwnj, roxnaeuz doengzseiz fatseng youq gwnz song cungj swhbwnj neix.

Couh swhbwnj mbouj bienq daeuj gangj gij aeu gaujcaz de dwg: Yienzliuh caeuq caizliuh bangbouj, baudaengz gij canjbinj caengz cienzbouh guhbaenz haenx (raeuz dawz baihgwnz doengh gij neix cungj heuhguh yienzliuh), gihgi caeuq gizyawz guding swhbwnj.

Baihgwnz raeuz gaujcaz le gij gyagwz roxnaeuz gyaciz yienzliuh bienqdoengh、caeuq de doiq leihyinh bijliz miz maz yingjyangj, caemhcaiq ndaej ok aen bujben gvilwd ndeu: Youq mwh gizyawz diuzgen doxdoengz, leihyinh bijliz caeuq yienzliuh gyaciz sangdaemq baenz fanjbeij. Aen gvilwd neix doiq gij swhbwnj ngamq dwkhaeuj giyez bae daeuj gangj, dwg cingqdeng cix mbouj gangj gijmaz diuzgen, youq cungj ciengzhab neix, douzswh, couh dwg hobi cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj swhbwnj, dwg baez daih'it fatseng.

Hoeng, bwed deuz cungj swhbwnj ngamq dwkhaeuj neix mbouj gangj, gij swhbwnj gaenq caephengz ciznwngz haenx ndawde, miz bouhfaenh gig lai ndeu dwg cawqyouq ndaw riuzdoeng lingjyiz, bouhfaenh wnq cix cawqyouq ndaw swnghcanj lingjyiz. Bouhfaenh ndeu youq gwnz hawciengz dangguh sanghbinj mizyouq, aeu cienjvaq baenz hobi; lingh

bouhfaenh, mboujguenj miz gij hingzsik lawz, dangguh hobi mizyouq, aeu caiq cienjvaq baenz gak cungj swnghcanj diuzgen; doeklaeng, daihsam bouhfaenh cix cawqyouq ndaw swnghcanj lingjyiz, ndawde bouhfaenh ndeu miz yiengh codaeuz hingzsik swnghcanj swhliu, couh dwg yienzliuh、caizliuh bangbouj、gij canjbinj caengz cienzbouh guhbaenz daj gwnz hawciengz cawx ma haenx、gihgi nem gizyawz guding swhbwnj, lingh bouhfaenh ndeu dwg gij canjbinj cingqcaih cauhguh. Gyaciz demlai roxnaeuz gyaciz doekdaemq youq gizneix baenzlawz fatseng cozyung, haujlai dwg youz doengh gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh neix ciemqmiz geijlai beijlaeh daeuj gietdingh. Vih fuengbienh gaujcaz, raeuz sien bwed bae cienzbouh guding swhbwnj mbouj gangj, dan gaujcaz bouhfaenh swhbwnj mbouj bienq youz yienzliuh、caizliuh bangbouj、gij canjbinj caengz guh baenz caez、gij sanghbinj cingqcaih cauhguh caeuq gij sanghbinj gaenq guhbaenz caemhcaiq dwk haeuj hawciengz bae gapbaenz haenx.

Danghnaeuz gij gyagwz yienzliuh lumjbaenz faiq daezsang lo, yungh gij faiq haemq cienh guhbaenz gij canjbinj faiq haenx —— gij canjbinj caengz guh baenz caez (beijlumj faiqgeu) caeuq gij canjbinj gaenq guhbaenz (beijlumj baengzfaiq daengjdaengj) —— gij gyagwz de hix yaek daezsang; doengzyiengh, cungj faiq ndaw cang caengz gyagoeng caeuq cungj faiq cingqcaih gyagoeng haenx, gij gyaciz de hix yaek daezsang. Aenvih fanj cozyung, cungj faiq neix seizneix daiqbiuj gij lauzdung seizgan haenx engq lai, vihneix, gij gyaciz de gya youq gwnz canjbinj miz de dangguh gapbaenz bouhfaenh haenx, mauhgvaq gij gyaciz bonjndang de yienzlaiz miz caeuq gij gyaciz swhbwnjgyah vih de ceiok haenx.

Vihneix, danghnaeuz youq mwh gij gyagwz yienzliuh daezsang, gwnz hawciengz gaenq miz daihbaj gij sanghbinj yienhmiz (mboujlwnh gaenq guhbaenz daengz gijmaz cingzdoh), yienghneix, gij gyaciz cungj sanghbinj neix couh yaek daezsang, doengzseiz aen gyaciz gij swhbwnj yienhmiz haenx hix yaek daezsang. Gij yienzliuh bwhcwk youq ndaw fwngz boux swnghcanj daengjdaengj hix dwg yienghneix. Cungj gyaciz demlai neix, ndaej boujdauq gij sonjsaet dan boux swhbwnjgyah, couhlienz swhbwnj daengx aen daegbied swnghcanj bumwnz youz yienzliuh gyagwz daezsang cauhbaenz leihyinh bijliz doekdaemq cix deng sonjsaet haenx, caiqlix guh daengz boujdauq le lij miz lwyawz. Youq gizneix,

raeuz mbouj bae sijsaeq yenzgiu gingcwngh miz maz yingjyangj, danhseih vihliux guh daengz caezcingj, ndaej ceijok: 1. Danghnaeuz gij yienzliuh bwhcwk youq ndaw cang de maqhuz lai, couh yaek doiq gij gyagwz daezsang fatseng youq dieg ok yienzliuh haenx miz fanj cozyung; 2. danghnaeuz gwnz hawciengz gij canjbinj caengz guhbaenz caez roxnaeuz gij canjbinj gaenq guh baenz yienhmiz haenx cwk youq ndaw cang gig lai, couh yaek gazngaih gij gyagwz doengh yiengh canjbinj caengz guhbaenz caez roxnaeuz gij canjbinj gaenq guh baenz haenx、ciuq aen beijlaeh yienzliuh gyagwz gyoengqde hwnjsang.

Danghnaeuz yienzliuh gyagwz gyangqdaemq, couh yaek miz ok gij cingzgvang doxfanj. Youq mwh gizyawz diuzgen mbouj bienq, leihyinh bijliz couh yaek daezsang. Hoeng gwnz hawciengz gij sanghbinj yienhmiz、gij doxgaiq cingqcaih cauhguh caeuq gij yienzliuh bwhcwk haenx cungj yaek deng gyaciz doekdaemq, baenzneix couh doiq gij leihyinh bijliz daezsang doengzseiz fatseng haenx miz cozyung doxfanj.

Youq mwh yingzyez nienzdoh couh yaek sat, yienzliuh youh caiq ndaej daihliengh gunghawj neix, doiq nungzcanjbinj daeuj gangj, hix couh dwg youq mwh ndaej sou haeuj le, swnghcanj lingjyiz caeuq gwnz hawciengz bwhcwk yied noix, yienzliuh gyagwz bienqdoengh cauhbaenz gij yingjyangj de, couh yied yaek yungh gij hingzsik mbouj cab yiengh wnq haenx biujyienh okdaeuj.

Raeuz sojmiz yenzgiu cungj dwg daj aen cenzdiz baihlaj neix guhhwnj: Gyagwz daezsang roxnaeuz doekdaemq, dwg saedsaeh gyaciz bienqdoengh cungj biujyienh de. Danhseih, aenvih gij vwndiz gizneix yenzgiu haenx dwg cungj gyagwz hwnjroengz neix doiq leihyinh bijliz miz maz yingjyangj, sojlaiz, cungj hwnjroengz neix dauqdaej dwg gijmaz yienzaen yinxhwnj, gizsaed dwg mbouj miz maz gvanhaeh; vihneix, youq mwh gyagwz hwnjroengz mbouj dwg aenvih gyaciz bienqdoengh, cix dwg aenvih saenqyungh cidu、gingcwngh daengjdaengj yingjyangj cauhbaenz, gij lwnhgangj gizneix hix doengzyiengh habyungh.

Aenvih leihyinh bijliz daengjndaej gij bijliz aen soqyawz canjbinj gyaciz caeuq sojmiz swhbwnj gyaciz sien cei haenx, sojlaiz, gij leihyinh bijliz daezsang youz yiengh swhbwnj sien ceiok gyaciz doekdaemq cauhbaenz haenx, dwg caeuq swhbwnj gyaciz sonjsaet giethab youq itheij,

doengzyiengh, gij leihyinh bijliz doekdaemq youz yiengh swhbwnj sien ceiok gyaciz demlai cauhbaenz haenx, hix aiq caeuq swhbwnj gyaciz gij souik de giethab youq itheij.

Gangj daengz swhbwnj mbouj bienq lingh aen bouhfaenh, couh dwg gihgi caeuq itbuen guding swhbwnj, yienghneix, fuengmienh neix ndaej miz cungj gyaciz demlai haenx, daegbied dwg yiengh gyaciz demlai caeuq gencuzvuz、diegdeih daengjdaengj mizgven haenx, lizhai deihco yozsoz couh mbouj miz banhfap gangjmingz, ndigah mbouj dwg aen vwndiz wngdang youq gizneix daujlun haenx. Danhseih, gvendaengz gyaciz doekdaemq, gij baihlaj soj gangj cix miz itbuen yiyi:

Sien dwg mboujduenh saedhengz gaijndei, neix yaek doxwngq gemjnoix gij sawjyungh gyaciz gihgi、gunghcangj sezbei daengjdaengj dangseiz miz haenx, baenzneix cix gemjnoix gij gyaciz gyoengqde. Aen gocwngz neix, daegbied dwg youq mwh hainduj yungh gihgi moq, youq mwh gihgi caengz dabdaengz itdingh cingzsug cingzdoh gaxgonq, miz yingjyangj gig haenq, vihneix youq gihgi lij caengz ganj ndaej gib caiq swnghcanj ok gij gyaciz bonjndang de gaxgonq, couh mboujduenh bienq gaeuq lo. Neix couh dwg aen yienzaen vihmaz youq ndaw seizgeiz yienghneix gig hwng fouzhanh gyaraez lauzdung seizgan、hwnz ngoenz vuenh ban gunghcoz ndeu, yienghneix guh dwg vihliux yaek youq duenh geizgan haemq dinj de caiq swnghcanj ok gij gyaciz aen gihgi, hoeng youh mbouj hawj gihgi muzhed suenq ndaej daiq lai. Fanj gvaqdaeuj, danghnaeuz gihgi gij cozyung geizgan dinjdet de (youq dangqnaj gij gaijndei ndaej liuh daengz neix, gij souhmingh aen gihgi cungj dwg dinjdet), mbouj ndaej yungh aen banhfap neix daeuj boujdauq, de couh yaek dawz aen gyaciz bouhfaenh daiq hung de, dangguh fouzhingz sonjsaet cienj daengz ndaw canjbinj bae, yienghneix de couhlienz soujgungh lauzdung hix gingcwngh

mbouj gvaq. (15)

Daengz mwh gihgi、gencuzvuz sezbei、itbuen guding swhbwnj dabdaengz itdingh cingzsug cingzdoh, ceiqnoix gihbwnj gezgou gyoengqde ndaej youq ndaw seizgeiz haemq raez baujciz mbouj bienq neix, aenvih doengh gij guding swhbwnj neix youq caiq swnghcanj fuengfap fuengmienh guh gaijndei, gij yienhsiengq gyaciz doekdaemq doxlumj neix hix couh miz ok. Seiz neix, gij gyaciz gihgi doengh loih neix doekdaemq, mbouj dwg aenvih miz gij gihgi vuenhmoq、swnghcanj yauliz engq sang daengjdaengj gig vaiq dawz gyoengqde caenx okbae, roxnaeuz lailai noixnoix cungj hawj gyoengqde gyaciz doekdaemq, cix dwg aenvih seizneix ndaej yungh gij fuengfap haemq bienzngeiz dawz gyoengqde caiq swnghcanj okdaeuj. Neix couh dwg vihmaz giyez hung ciengzciengz aeu daengz mwh bouxciemqmiz daih'it bocanj le, youq ndaw fwngz bouxciemqmiz daihngeih cij ndaej hoengh hwnjdaeuj aen yienzaen ndeu. Bouxciemqmiz daihngeih neix yungh gyaqcienz cienh cawx giyez hung gvaqdaeuj, sojlaiz baez haidaeuz couh roengz bonjcienz haemq noix daeuj haiguh gij swnghcanj de.

Youq ndaw nungzyez ndaej daegbied yawjraen yienhcagcag, doengh gij yienzaen daezsang roxnaeuz gyangqdaemq canjbinj gyagwz haenx, hix yaek daezsang roxnaeuz gyangqdaemq gij gyaciz swhbwnj, aenvih swhbwnj bonjndang miz bouhfaenh gig lai ndeu couh dwg youz haeuxgok、doihduz daengj loih canjbinj neix gapbaenz. (Lijgyahduz[73])

Seizneix lij aeu gangjgangj gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq.

Danghnaeuz lauzdungliz gyaciz daezsang, dwg aenvih gij gyaciz swnghhoz swhliu caiq swnghcanj lauzdungliz bietdingh aeu miz haenx daezsang lo, roxnaeuz fanj gvaqdaeuj, lauzdungliz gyaciz gyangqdaemq,

---

(15) Gij laeh fuengmienh neix, lij ndaej youq Baibijgiz[71] gizhaenx ra ndaej. Gij fuengfap mbouj cingqdangq swhbwnjgyah yungh gvenq —— gyangqdaemq cienzhong —— youq cungj ciengzhab neix hix yaek biujyienh okdaeuj, sojlaiz cungj cozyung mboujduenh gyaciz doekdaemq neix, dwg caeuq Gaijlij sienseng ndaw uk huzswnh de loqsiengj gij cingzgvang[72] haenx cienzbouh mbouj doengz.

dwg aenvih gij gyaciz cungj swnghhoz swhliu neix gyangqdaemq lo, —— hoeng swhbwnj ndaej bienq gij gyaciz demlai caeuq gyaciz doekdaemq de mboujgvaq couh dwg biujyienh song cungj cingzhingz neix, —— yienghneix, youq mwh ngoenzhong raezdinj mbouj bienq, gij caeuq cungj gyaciz demlai neix dox hab'wngq de dwg gyaciz lwyawz gemjnoix, gij caeuq cungj gyaciz doekdaemq neix doxhab'wngq de dwg gyaciz lwyawz gyalai. Hoeng, gij caeuq cungj yienhsiengq neix doengzseiz lienzhaeh youq itheij haenx lij aiq miz yiengh cingzgvang wnq —— swhbwnj youzliz caeuq cughaed. Doengh gij cingzgvang neix, baihgwnz neix lij caengz yenzgiu, seizneix bietdingh aeu genjdanh gangjgangj.

Danghnaeuz cienzhong aenvih lauzdungliz gyaciz gyangqdaemq (cungj yienhsiengq neix, mizseiz lij ndaej caeuq lauzdung gij saedsaeh gyagwz de daezsang giethab youq itheij) cix gyangqdaemq lo, yienghneix, gij swhbwnj gaxgonq dwk haeuj cienzhong bae haenx, couh yaek miz mbangj youzliz okdaeuj. Neix couh dwg gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq haenx youzliz. Cungj cingzgvang neix, doiq gij swhbwnj ngamq dwk haeujbae swnghcanj miz gij yingjyangj de mboujgvaq dwg, aen swhbwnj neix youq mwh caephengz ciznwngz, miz gij gyaciz lwyawz bijliz de ndaej daezsang. De ndaej yungh gij hobi beij doenghbaez noix, doidoengh gij lauzdung caeuq gaxgonq ityiengh lai, yienghneix, bouhfaenh lauzdung mbouj miz baucouz haenx, couh baengh bouhfaenh lauzdung miz baucouz de gemjnoix cix ndaej demgya. Hoeng doiq gij swhbwnj gaenq sawjyungh haenx daeuj gangj, mboujdan gyaciz lwyawz bijliz ndaej daezsang, caemhcaiq gij swhbwnj gaxgonq dwk haeuj cienzhong bae haenx, miz mbangj lij yaek youzliz okdaeuj. Aen bouhfaenh neix doenghbaez deng cughaed hwnjdaeuj, guhbaenz aen bouhfaenh ciengzseiz mizyouq ndeu, danghnaeuz giyez yaek ciuq gij gveihmoz yienzlaiz miz de bae ginghyingz, aen bouhfaenh neix couh aeu daj gij cienz gai canjbinj ndaej haenx gaeu okdaeuj, dwk haeuj cienzhong bae, dangguh swhbwnj ndaej bienq caephengz ciznwngz. Seizneix, aen bouhfaenh neix ndaej swyouz ceiyungh, yienghneix couh ndaej dangguh douzswh moq daeuj yungh, —— roxnaeuz yungh daeuj gyahung doengz aen giyez ndeu, roxnaeuz yungh youq lingh aen swnghcanj bumwnz.

Lumjbaenz, raeuz gyajdingh moix singhgiz goqyungh 500 boux

gunghyinz baezgonq aeu yungh 500 bangq, seizneix ngamq aeu yungh 400 bangq. Danghnaeuz gij gyacizlieng youq song aen cingzgvang neix swnghcanj cungj = 1000 bangq, yienghneix, youq aen cingzgvang doekgonq, moix singhgiz ndaej gij gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh haenx couh = 500 bangq, gyaciz lwyawz bijliz $\frac{500}{500}$ = 100%; hoeng, youq mwh cienzhong doekdaemq gvaqlaeng, gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh dwg 1000 bangq - 400 bangq = 600 bangq, gyaciz lwyawz bijliz $\frac{600}{400}$ = 150%. Gyaciz lwyawz bijliz yiengh daezsang neix, doiq boux yungh 400 bangq swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq doxngamj haenx、youq doengz aen swnghcanj bumwnz ndeu haibanh giyez moq daeuj gangj, dwg cungj gezgoj dandog. Hoeng doiq aen giyez gaenq ginghyingz ndeu daeuj gangj, youq cungj cingzgvang baenzneix, aenvih swhbwnj ndaej bienq gyaciz doekdaemq, mboujdan gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh youz 500 bangq daezsang daengz 600 bangq, gyaciz lwyawz bijliz youz 100% daezsang daengz 150%; caemhcaiq lij yaek miz 100 bangq swhbwnj ndaej bienq youzliz okdaeuj, ndaej caiq yungh daeuj doiq lauzdung guh bozsoz. Vihneix, mboujdan ndaej youq gij diuzgen engq mizleih bae bozsoz gij lauzdung soqliengh doxdoengz lai, caemhcaiq aenvih miz 100 bangq youzliz okdaeuj, doengz aen 500 bangq swhbwnj ndaej bienq ndeu, ndaej beij gaxgonq ciuq gij gyaciz lwyawz bijliz engq sang bae bozsoz gunghyinz engq lai.

Seizneix, yawjyawj gij yienghceij doxfanj. Gyajdingh gij gunghyinz deng goq dwg 500 boux, gij canjbinj yienzlaiz faenboiq beijlaeh dwg: 400 v+600 m =1000, yienghneix gyaciz lwyawz bijliz = 150%. Gunghyinz moix singhgiz ndaej daengz dwg $\frac{4}{5}$ bangq =16 senhling. Danghnaeuz aenvih swhbwnj ndaej bienq gyaciz demlai, seizneix 500 boux gunghyinz moix singhgiz aeu yungh bae 500 bangq, yienghhaenx moix boux gunghyinz moix singhgiz cienzhong couh = 1 bangq, hoeng 400 bangq couh ngamq ndaej goqyungh 400 boux gunghyinz. Vihneix, danghnaeuz goqyungh gunghyinz vunzsoq caeuq gaxgonq ityiengh lai, raeuz couh ndaej daengz 500 v +500 m=1000; gyaciz lwyawz bijliz couh

youz 150% doekdaengz 100%, couh doekdaemq $\frac{1}{3}$. Doiq gij swhbwnj ngamq dwk haeujbae daeuj gangj, ngamq miz yiengh gezgoj dog couh dwg gyaciz lwyawz bijliz doekdaemq lo. Youq mwh gizyawz diuzgen doxdoengz, leihyinh bijliz hix doxwngq doekdaemq, yienznaeuz mbouj dwg ciuq gij beijlaeh doxdoengz neix doekdaemq. Lumjbaenz, gyajdingh c = 2000, youq cungj cingzgvang gonq, raeuz couh yaek ndaej daengz 2000 c +400 v+ 600 m= 3000. $m' = 150\%$, $p' = \frac{600}{2400} = 25\%$. Youq cungj cingzgvang laeng, raeuz couh yaek ndaej daengz 2000 c + 500 v +500 m =3000, $m' = 100\%$; $p' = \frac{500}{2500} = 20\%$. Fanj gvaqdaeuj, doiq gij swhbwnj gaenq dwk haeujbae daeuj gangj, couh miz song cungj gezgoj. Yungh 400 bangq swhbwnj ndaej bienq, seizneix ngamq ndaej goqyungh 400 boux gunghyinz, caemhcaiq gunghawj gij gyaciz lwyawz bijliz de dwg 100%. Vihneix, de miz ok gij cienzbouh gyaciz lwyawz de ngamq miz 400 bangq. Caiq miz, aenvih gyaciz 2000 bangq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq neix aeu miz 500 boux gunghyinz daeuj doidoengh, sojlaiz 400 boux gunghyinz dan ndaej doidoengh gyaciz 1600 bangq swhbwnj mbouj bienq. Vihneix, yaek hawj swnghcanj ciuq gij gveihmoz yienzlaiz bae guh, mbouj hawj $\frac{1}{5}$ gihgi daengx roengzdaeuj, yienghneix couh bietdingh aeu gyalai 100 bangq swhbwnj ndaej bienq, cijndaej caeuq gaxgonq ityiengh goqyungh 500 boux gunghyinz. Yaek guh daengz diemj neix, couh cijmiz dawz gij swhbwnj yienzlaiz ndaej yungh daeuj ceiyungh haenx cughaed hwnjdaeuj, neix couh dwg naeuz, bouhfaenh cwkrom bonjlaiz yungh daeuj guh gyadaih swnghcanj ndeu, seizneix cij ndaej yungh daeuj bouj giz mboujcuk, roxnaeuz, bouhfaenh yienzlaiz dingh dangguh souhaeuj daeuj yungh haenx, bietdingh aeu boujgya haeuj ndaw swhbwnj yienzlaiz miz bae. Daengz doeklaeng, swhbwnj ndaej bienq fuengmienh douzswh gyalai le 100 bangq, gij gyaciz lwyawz swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx gemjnoix le 100 bangq. Vihliux goqyungh gij gunghyinz vunzsoq doxdoengz lai, aeu miz swhbwnj engqgya lai, hoeng moix boux gunghyinz cauh ok gij gyaciz lwyawz haenx cix gemjnoix lo.

Gij leih'ik daj swhbwnj ndaej bienq youzliz miz okdaeuj haenx、caeuq gij sonjsaet daj swhbwnj ndaej bienq cughaed cauhbaenz haenx, cijmiz doiq gij swhbwnj gaenq dwk haeujbae、vihneix dwg youq itdingh gvanhaeh lajde bae guh caiq swnghcanj haenx daeuj gangj, cij suenq de dwg mizyouq. Doiq gij swhbwnj ngamq dwk haeujbae daeuj gangj, leih'ik caeuq sonjsaet song fuengmienh neix, dan nangqdaengz gyaciz lwyawz bijliz daezsang roxnaeuz doekdaemq, nem leihyinh bijliz cungj bienqdoengh doxwngq、hoeng baenzbaenz cungj mbouj dwg ciuq beijlaeh bae bienq haenx.

Gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq youzliz okbae caeuq cughaed haxbaenh yenzgiu haenx, dwg swhbwnj ndaej bienq gak cungj yausu couh dwg gij cienzyungh lauzdungliz caiq swnghcanj haenx gyaciz doekdaemq caeuq gyaciz demlai cauhbaenz. Danhseih, danghnaeuz aenvih swnghcanjliz fazcanj, youq mwh cienzhong bijliz mbouj bienq, gij gunghyinz yungh daeuj doidoengh gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq soqliengh doxdoengz de gemjnoix lo, yienghneix swhbwnj ndaej bienq hix ndaej youzliz okdaeuj. Fanj gvaqdaeuj, danghnaeuz aenvih lauzdung swnghcanjliz doekdaemq, gyoengq gunghyinz yungh daeuj doidoengh gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq soqliengh ityiengh lai de gyalai lo, yienghneix hix ndaej cauhbaenz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq caiq demgya haenx deng cughaed. Lingh fuengmienh, danghnaeuz miz mbangj swhbwnj gaxgonq dangguh swhbwnj ndaej bienq daeuj sawjyungh, seizneix dangguh swhbwnj mbouj bienq sawjyungh lo, yienghneix dandan dwg doengz aen swhbwnj ndeu ndawde gak aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh faenboiq miz bienqvaq lo, yienghneix, neix yienznaeuz hix yingjyangj gyaciz lwyawz bijliz caeuq leihyinh bijliz, hoeng mbouj dwg aen fanveiz swhbwnj cughaed caeuq youzliz raeuz youq gizneix soj gaujcaz haenx.

Raeuz gaenq yawj daengz, aenvih gak cungj yausu gapbaenz swhbwnj mbouj bienq haenx gyaciz demlai roxnaeuz gyaciz doekdaemq, swhbwnj mbouj bienq hix aiq deng cughaed roxnaeuz youzliz. Ce diemj neix mbouj gangj, danghnaeuz lauzdung swnghcanjliz demmaj lo, gij lauzdung soqliengh doxdoengz lai haenx ndaej swnghcanj canjbinj engq lai, vihneix ndaej doidoengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq engq lai, yienghneix, swhbwnj

mbouj bienq cijmiz gojnwngz deng cughaed (youq cungj cingzgvang miz mbangj swhbwnj ndaej bienq mbouj cienjbaenz swhbwnj mbouj bienq neix baihlaj). Danghnaeuz swnghcanjliz doekdaemq lo, yienghneix, youq itdingh diuzgen lajde hix ndaej miz gij yienhsiengq doxdoengz haenx, beijlumj, youq nungzyez fuengmienh, seiz neix gij lauzdung soqliengh doxdoengz haenx yaek swnghcanj ok gij canjbinj ityiengh lai, couh aeu miz swnghcanj swhliu engq lai, beijlumj aeu miz engq lai ceh、bwnh roxnaeuz baiz raemx sezbei daengjdaengj. Danghnaeuz aenvih gak cungj gaijndei、yungh rengz swyenz daengjdaengj, aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq gyaciz haemq iq ndeu, ndaej fazveih gij gisuz cozyung lumj aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq gyaciz haemq hung gaxgonq yienghhaenx, baenzneix, couhcinj mbouj dwg gyaciz doekdaemq, swhbwnj mbouj bienq hix ndaej youzliz.

Raeuz youq cek daihngeih ndawde gaenq yawjraen[74], youq mwh sanghbinj cienjvaq baenz hobi couh dwg gai okbae le, gij hobi neix miz itdingh bouhfaenh, bietdingh aeu ciuq yiengh beijlaeh moix aen swnghcanj bumwnz itdingh gisuz singqcaet aeu yungh haenx, caiq cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj mbouj bienq gak cungj vuzciz yausu. Youq gizneix, ce cienzhong mbouj gangj, hix couh dwg ce swhbwnj ndaej bienq mbouj gangj, doiq sojmiz bumwnz daeuj gangj, gij yausu ceiq youqgaenj de couh dwg yienzliuh, baudaengz caizliuh bangbouj, hoeng youq gij swnghcanj bumwnz mbouj yungh caencingq yienzliuh haenx, beijlumj vat gvangq hangznieb caeuq sojmiz haivat hangznieb, caizliuh bangbouj cix daegbied youqgaenj. Caenh'aeu gihgi itbuen lij ndaej gunghcoz, bouhfaenh gyagwz bietdingh aeu yungh daeuj dienzbouj gihgi muzhed haenx, mboujfuengz gangj dwg youq gvanhnen fuengmienh bae geiqsuenq; bouhfaenh gyagwz neix, mboujguenj dwg youq ngoenzneix roxnaeuz ngoenzcog, mboujguenj dwg youq swhbwnj coucienj seizgan ndawde mboengq lawz ndaej daengz ceihawj caeuq yungh hobi daeuj boujdauq, cungj mbouj miz gvanhaeh geijlai. Yienzliuh cix mbouj dwg yienghneix. Danghnaeuz yienzliuh gyagwz hwnjsang lo, yienghneix, youq mwh gaeu cienzhong okbae le, de couh mbouj aiq ndaej daj ndaw gyaciz sanghbinj ndaej boujdauq caez. Vihneix, gyagwz hwnjroengz youqgaenj, yaek youq ndaw caiq swnghcanj gocwngz cauhbaenz dingzduenh, doxcung hungloet,

mizseiz lij cauhbaenz cainanh. Daegbied dwg gij nungzcanjbinj cingqhuq, couh dwg gij yienzliuh daj youjgih swyenzgai ndaej haenx, aenvih soucingz bienqvaq mbouj dingh daengjdaengj, —— gizneix, raeuz vanzlij cienzbouh ce saenqyungh cidu mbouj gangj, —— yaek miz cungj gyaciz bienqdoengh neix. Youq gizneix, aenvih gij swyenz diuzgen mbouj miz banhfap gaemhanh, moix bi soucingz ndei yaez mbouj doengz daengjdaengj, doengzdaengj soqliengh lauzdung ndaej daejyienh baenz gij sawjyungh gyaciz soqliengh gig mbouj doxdaengj, vihneix, cungj sawjyungh gyaciz miz itdingh soqliengh neix, yaek miz gij gyagwz gig mbouj doxdoengz. Danghnaeuz gyaciz x daejyienh youq ndaw 100 bangq sanghbinj a, yienghneix it bangq sanghbinj a gij gyagwz de $=\frac{x}{100}$; danghnaeuz gyaciz x daejyienh youq ndaw 1000 bangq sanghbinj a, yienghneix it bangq sanghbinj a gij gyagwz de $=\frac{x}{1000}$, lumj yienghneix daengjdaengj. Neix couh dwg yienzliuh gyagwz hwnjroengz aen yausu ndeu. Daihngeih aen yausu —— youq gizneix, raeuz dandan vihliux caezcingj cij dwen daengz de, aenvih gingcwngh caeuq saenqyungh cidu lij mbouj dwg aen fanveiz raeuz gizneix gaujcaz —— dwg: Ciuq gij bonjsingq swvuz, gij caizliuh dwg doenghgo caeuq gij caizliuh dwg doenghduz, mbouj ndaej caeuq lumjbaenz gihgi nem gizyawz guding swhbwnj、meizdan、rin'gvangq daengjdaengj yienghhaenx ciuq cingzdoh doxdoengz fwt ndaej gyalai, aenvih song yiengh doekgonq hungmaj caeuq swnghcanj bietdingh aeu ciuqsouj daegdingh youjgihgai gvilwd, aeu ginggvaq daegdingh swyenz moux duenh seizgan, hoeng baihlaeng doengh gij doxgaiq neix youq aen guekgya gunghyez fatdad ndeu, cijaeu miz gij swyenz diuzgen doxngamj, youq ndaw seizgan ceiq dinj de couh ndaej demgya. Vihneix, bouhfaenh swhbwnj mbouj bienq youz guding swhbwnj couh dwg gihgi daengjdaengj gapbaenz haenx swnghcanj caeuq demgya, aiq yaek beij caemhcaiq youq ndaw swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fatdad mizseiz lij mienx mbouj ndaej yaek beij —— bouhfaenh swhbwnj mbouj bienq youz youjgih yienzliuh gapbaenz haenx vaiq ndaej lai, daengzlaeng aeu yungh gij youjgih yienzliuh haenx, yaek beij gij gunghawj de demmaj ndaej vaiq, vihneix, gij gyagwz de yaek daezsang. Cungj gyagwz daezsang neix, gizsaed yaek cauh-

baenz doengh yiengh gezgoj baihlaj neix: 1. Cungj yienzliuh neix couh yaek daj dieg haemq gyae yinh daeuj, aenvih gyagwz daezsang le ndaej boujdauq gij cienz dajyinh haemq bengz haenx; 2. cungj yienzliuh neix swnghcanj couh yaek demgya, mboujgvaq ciuq gij bonjsingq swvuz, laudwg aeu gvaq bi ndeu le, canjlieng cij ndaej caencingq demgya; 3. gak cungj doxgaiq dingjlawh doenghbaez caengz yungh gvaq haenx yaek deng leihyungh, feiqliuh yaek ndaej engq ndei bae leihyungh. Danghnaeuz gyagwz daezsang hainduj gig mingzyienj yingjyangj daengz swnghcanj gyadaih caeuq gunghawj, neix dingzlai biujmingz gaenq dabdaengz giz utngeuj ndeu: Aenvih yienzliuh caeuq gak cungj sanghbinj aeu cungj yienzliuh neix guh yausu haenx ciengzgeiz lienzdaemh hwnjgyaq, gij aeuyungh couh gemjnoix, vihneix ndaw yienzliuh gyagwz hix miz cungj cozyung doxfanj ndeu. Doiq cungj fanjcozyung neix aenvih mbouj doengz hingzsik swhbwnj gyaciz doekdaemq cix cauhbaenz hwnjroengz, caemh ce roengzdaeuj mbouj gangj, lij yaek mizok saek di cingzgvang wnq, raeuz seizneix couh daeuj gangjgangj doengh gij cingzgvang neix.

Sien dwg, daj gij baihgwnz gangj neix ndaej cingcuj yawjraen: Swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj yied fatdad, baenzneix, bouhfaenh swhbwnj mbouj bienq youz gihgi daengj gapbaenz haenx, gij soujduenh sawqmwh demgya caeuq lienzdaemh demgya de yied lai, cwkrom yied vaiq (daegbied dwg youq mwh hwng'vuengh), gihgi caeuq gizyawz guding swhbwnj gij siengdoiq swnghcanj lwyawz gvaqbouh de hix couh yied youqgaenj, gij yienzliuh dwg doenghgo caeuq gij yienzliuh dwg doenghduz gij siengdoiq swnghcanj mbouj gaeuq de hix couh yied deih, yiengh yienhsiengq doengh gij yienzliuh neix gyagwz hwnjsang nem gij fanjcozyung gaenlaeng miz okdaeuj baihgwnz gangj haenx, hix couh yied mingzyienj. Vihneix, youz caiq swnghcanj gocwngz aen yausu youqgaenj ndeu doengh cungj gyagwz hwnjroengz gig haenq neix、yinxhwnj cungj bienqvaq haenqrem haenx, hix couh yied deih.

Danhseih, danghnaeuz aenvih doengh gij yienzliuh gyagwz neix daezsang, it fuengmienh cauhbaenz gij cawxaeu gemjnoix, lingh fuengmienh gawq cauhbaenz dangdieg swnghcanj gyalai, youh hawj gyoengq vunz daj dieg swnghcanj gig gyae soqlaiz gig noix yungh roxnaeuz gaenbonj mbouj yungh haenx ndaej daengz gunghawj, hoeng song fuengmienh

neix gya youq itheij, hawj yienzliuh gunghawj mauhgvaq gij aeu yungh (caiqlij dwg youq yiengh gyaqcienz sang yienzlaiz lajde mauhgvaq gij aeu yungh), cauhbaenz cungj gyaqcienz sang neix seizneix doek gyaq youqgaenj, yienghneix, daj neix mizok gij gezgoj de, aeu daj mbouj doengz fuengmienh bae gaujcaz. Yienzliuh gyagwz sawqmwh daih fukdoh doekdaemq, couh gazngaih yienzliuh caiq swnghcanj; vihneix, aen guekgya yienzlaiz ok yienzliuh swnghcanj diuzgen ceiq mizik haenx, yaek ndaej fukdauq aen diegvih de gagciemq haenx; neix laudwg cungj fukdauq deng itdingh hanhhaed, hoeng dauqdaej dwg fukdauq. Dang'yienz, baez deng mbangj di gikcoi, yienzliuh gij caiq swnghcanj de couh yaek ciuq yiengh gveihmoz gyadaih haenx bae guh, daegbied dwg youq gij guekgya doiq cungj swnghcanj neix lainoix ciemq miz aen diegvih gagciemq haenx. Danhseih, youq gwnz giekdaej gihgi daengj demgya le swnghcanj baengh de bae guh haenx, —— aen giekdaej neix ginggvaq lai baez hwnjroengz le, wngdang bienqbaenz aen giekdaej cingqciengz moq, giz hwnjdin moq, —— hix aenvih aen gocwngz youq baez coucienj cougeiz gonq fatseng haenx cix mingzyienj gyahung lo. Hoeng mwhneix, youq mbangj dieg ok yienzliuh mbouj daiq lai de, gij caiq swnghcanj ngamqngamq hainduj gyalai haenx, yaek caiq bungzdaengz ngazngaih youqgaenj. Lumjbaenz, raeuz ndaej coengz aen biuj gyoebsuenq cuzgouj soqngeg haenx yawjok, gaenh 30 bi daeuj (daengz 1865 nienz sat), youq mwh faiq Meijgoz swnghcanj gemjnoix, faiq Yindu swnghcanj couh demgya, hoeng daj neix gvaqlaeng youh sawqmwh caemhcaiq haemq naihnanz dwk gemjnoix roengzbae. Youq aen seizgeiz yienzliuh gig bengz, canjyez swhbwnjgyah couh lienzhab hwnjdaeuj, gapbaenz hezvei, daeuj diuzcez swnghcanj. Lumjbaenz, 1848 nienz faiq gyaqcienz daezsang le Mancezswhdwz couh dwg yienghhaenx. Aiwjlanz swnghcanj ndaijyaqmaz caemh miz gvaq cungj yienghceij neix. Hoeng, gij cigsoh bae gik neix baez gvaqbae, "bae aen hawciengz ceiq cienh haenx cawx" (cix mbouj lumj hezvei yienghhaenx, siengj caenh banhfap daezsang gij swnghcanj naengzlig doengh aen guekgya yienzlaiz swnghcanj yienzliuh haenx, cix mboujguenj doengh aen guekgya neix mwhhaenx ndaej gunghawj canjbinj gij cigsoh gyagwz de baenzlawz yiengh) gij itbuen yenzcwz aen gingcwngh

neix baez dauqcungz aeu'ndaej dungjci diegvih, gyoengq vunz couh yaek dauqcungz hawj "gyagwz" bae diuzcez gunghawj. Sojmiz gij dajsuenq doiq yienzliuh swnghcanj guh cungj gaemhanh doengzcaez、cienzmienh caeuq sien liuh daengz haenx —— cungj gaemhanh neix daengx aen daeuj gangj, dwg caeuq gij gvilwd swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj mbouj doxyungz saek di, vihneix itcig dan dwg cungj maqmuengh swnzsienh ndeu, roxnaeuz dan dwg gij siengjfap —— youq mwh bungzdaengz yung'yiemj hungloet caeuq mbouj miz roen byaij cij laehvaih yungh cungj bouhloh doxdoengz ndeu, cungj aeu nyienghvih hawj cungj saenqniemh gunghawj caeuq aeu yungh dox diuzcez haenx.(16) Youq fuengmienh neix, gij maezsaenq swhbwnjgyah gaenq baenzneix rag laeg goek maenh, sawj gyoengq gunghcangj sicazyenz youq ndaw baugau gyoengqde hix lai baez biujsiq doeksaet raixcaix. Nienzcingz ndei caeuq nienzcingz yaez doxlawh, dang'yienz hix ndaej sawj yienzliuh cienh. Aen cingzgvang neix,

(16) Daj sij duenh vah baihgwnz neix doxdaeuj (1865 nienz), aenvih sojmiz vwnzmingz guekgya, daegbied dwg Meijgoz、Dwzgoz gij gunghyez de fazcanj gig vaiq, seiqgyaiq hawciengz gingcwngh gyahaenq haujlai lo. Gij yienhdaih swnghcanjliz gig vaiq youh gig daih dwk bongqgawh hwnjdaeuj haenx, ngoenz beij ngoenz haenqrem dwk mbouj caiq swnhcoengz gij swhbwnjcujyi sanghbinj doxvuenh gvilwd gyoengqde wngdang youq ndawde yinhdoengh haenx —— aen saedsaeh neix, swhbwnjgyah bonjfaenh seizneix caemh yied daeuj yied giengzlied dwk rox daengz lo. Diemj neix daegbied biujyienh youq ndaw song yiengh ciudaeuz baihlaj neix. Daih'it, dauqcawq cungj saen haenqmengx saedhengz baujhoh gvanhsui. Cungj baujhoh gvanhsui neix caeuq gij baujhoh gvanhsui cidu gaeuq giz mbouj doengz de daegbied biujyienh youq: Gij de baujhoh ndaej ceiq lai de, cingq dwg gij doxgaiq ndaej gunghawj cuzgouj haenx. Daihngeih, gyoengq gunghcangj lauxbanj daengx aen swnghcanj bumwnz hung haenx gapbaenz Gajdwzwj (Dozlahswh), aen muzdiz de dwg diuzcez swnghcanj, baenzneix ndaej diuzcez gyagwz caeuq leihyinh. Mbouj gangj hix rox, cungj sawqniemh neix dan youq mwh ginghci vanzging haemq ndei cij ndaej guh. Rumzhung baez daengz, gyoengqde couh deng vut bae, caemhcaiq yaek cwngqmingz, yienznaeuz swnghcanj aeu guh diuzcez, hoeng boux rapdawz aen sawjmingh neix, haengjdingh mbouj dwg swhbwnjgyah gaihgiz. Youq ndaw seizgeiz neix, cungj Gajdwzwj neix ngamq miz aen muzdiz dog, couh dwg sawj swhbwnjgyah iq beij gaxgonq engq vaiq dwk deng swhbwnjgyah hung gwn bae. —— Fuz Wnh

cawz ok doiq sihgiuz gyalai miz cigsoh yingjyangj, lij yaek dangguh cungj gikcoi ndeu, doiq leihyinh bijliz miz cungj yingjyangj baihgwnz gangj daengz haenx. Baihgwnz gangj daengz aen gocwngz gihgi daengj guh swnghcanj cugciemh mauhgvaq yienzliuh swnghcanj haenx, mwhneix yaek ciuq yiengh gveihmoz engq hung dauqcungz bae guh. Yaek caencingq gaijndei yienzliuh, sawj de mboujdan ciuq gij soqliengh aeu yungh, caemhcaiq ciuq gij caetliengh aeu yungh daeuj gunghawj, lumjbaenz, yaek youz Yindu daeuj gunghawj gij faiq caetliengh dabdaengz faiq Meijgoz yienghhaenx, couh iugouz Ouhcouh aeu miz cungj sihgiuz naihnanz、mboujduenh demgya caeuq onjdingh haenx (dawz bouxswnghcanj Yindu youq bonj guek de soj cawqyouq gij ginghci diuzgen haenx, cienzbouh bwed bae mbouj gangj). Hoeng, aen bumwnz swnghcanj yienzliuh gij fazcanj de, mboujgvaq dwg yatdiuq bae fazcanj, mizseiz sawqmwh gyahung, yienzhaeuh youh gig vaiq suk iq. Sojmiz doengh gij neix nem gij cingsaenz swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj, cungj ndaej gaengawq 1861 — 1865 nienz faiq gig giepnoix[75] daeuj guh gij yenzgiu gig ndei, aen seizgeiz haenx lij miz aen daegdiemj ndeu, couh dwg caiq swnghcanj fuengmienh dwg gij yienzliuh aen yausu youqgaenj ndeu, mizseiz gaenbonj mbouj miz. Gizsaed, youq mwh gunghawj cukgaeuq, danghnaeuz cungj gunghawj neix dwg youq yiengh diuzgen haemq hojnanz de saedyienh, gyagwz hix gojnwngz daezsang. Mboujnex, couh gojnwngz dwg yienzliuh caencingq giepnoix. Youq hangznieb faiq veizgih seiz, gij ceiq caeux miz okdaeuj haenx, dwg cungj yienghceij baihlaeng neix.

Vihneix, youq gwnz swnghcanj lizsij, raeuz yied gyawj yienhdaih, couh yied ciengzseiz fatyienh, daegbied dwg youq ndaw canjyez bumwnz miz gietdingh yiyi haenx, gij yienzliuh daj youjgih swyenzgai aeundaej haenx, dwg cawqyouq cungj bienqdoengh mboujduenh roegraemh ndeu: Sien dwg doxdoiq daeuj gangj gig bengz, yienzhaeuh dwg daj neix cauhbaenz gyaciz doekdaemq. Cungj cingzgvang baihgwnz gangj neix, ndaej yungh lajneix aen laeh daj ndaw gunghcangj sicazyenz baugau genjcau roengzdaeuj haenx bae gangjmingz.

Daj lizsij ndaejdaengz gij gyauyin (aen gyauyin neix daj lingh aen fuengmienh bae gaujcaz nungzyez seiz hix ndaej daengz) haenx dwg: Swhbwnjcujyi cidu caeuq gij nungzyez hableix haenx dox mauzdun, rox-

naeuz gangj, gij nungzyez hableix caeuq swhbwnjcujyi cidu mbouj doxngamj (yienznaeuz swhbwnjcujyi cidu ndaej coicaenh nungzyez gisuz fazcanj), gij nungzyez hableix soj aeu yungh haenx, mboujcix dwg faj fwngz boux nungzminz gag guh gag gwn haenx, mboujcix dwg gij gaemhanh bouxswnghcanj lienzhab hwnjdaeuj haenx.

Seizneix raeuz couh daeuj yawjyawj —— doengh aen laeh aeu daeuj cwngqmingz daj ndaw baugau Yinghgoz gunghcangj genjcau roengzdaeuj ngamqngamq dwen daengz haenx:

"Yingzyez cingzgvang ndei di lo; hoeng riengz gihgi gyalai, aen cougeiz seiz ndei caeuq seiz yaez de sukdinj lo. Baez yienghneix le, riengz aeuyungh yienzliuh mboujduenh gyalai, yingzyez canggvang fubfab hwnjroengz hix engqgya deih lo …… Dangqnaj, youq 1857 nienz deng hoengjvueng gvaqlaeng, mboujdan saenqnyaemh hoizfuk lo, caemhcaiq hoengjvueng bonjfaenh ciuq yienghneix bae yawj hix ca mbouj geij deng vunz lumz lo. Cungj cienjndei neix dwg mbouj dwg ndaej naihnanz, youq gig daih cingzdoh dwg youz yienzliuh gyagwz daeuj gietdingh. Ciuq gou yawj, gaenq miz lai cungj cingzgvang, biujmingz youq mbangj ciengzhab gaenq dabdaengz gij hanhdoh ceiq sang, mauhgvaq aen hanhdoh neix, aen hangznieb cauhguh couh yaek bienq ndaej yied daeuj yied mbouj miz leih canh, cigdaengz ceiq doeklaeng cungj mbouj caiq gunghawj leihyinh. Lumjbaenz, doiq gij hangznieb doz daemj bwnyiengz cingsaeq roi haenx, raeuz gaujcaz 1849 nienz caeuq 1850 nienz aen nienzdoh leihyinh gig lai neix baez ndeu, couh ndaej yawjraen, gij gyagwz bwnyiengz cingsaeq roi ok laeng Yinghgoz haenx moix bangq 13 bensw, gij gyagwz bwnyiengz cingsaeq roi ok laeng Audaliya haenx moix bangq 14 daengz 17 bensw, 1841 — 1850 nienz 10 bi ndawde, gij bingzyaenz gyagwz bwnyiengz Yinghgoz ok haenx coengzlaiz mbouj hwnj daengz moix bangq 14 bensw doxhwnj gvaq, gij bingzyaenz gyagwz bwnyiengz Audaliya ok haenx coengzlaiz mbouj hwnj daengz moix bangq 17 bensw doxhwnj gvaq. Danhseih youq 1857 nienz bi boihseiz neix nienzco, gij bwnyiengz Audaliyaz ok gaenq hwnj daengz moix bangq 23 bensw; doengz bi 12 nyied, youq mwh hoengjvueng ceiq youqgaenj de, doek daengz 18 bensw; hoeng youq 1858 nienz youh hwnj daengz gij gyaq seizneix 21 bensw. Doengzyiengh, gij gyagwz bwnyiengz Yinghgoz ok haenx, youq 1857 nienz nienzco dwg 20 bensw, 4 nyied caeuq 9 nyied hwnj daengz 21 bensw, 1858 nienz 1 nyied doek daengz 14 bensw, gvaqlaeng youh hwnj daengz 17 bensw, vihneix, de beij baihgwnz gangj daengz gij bingzyaenz gyagwz 10 bi haenx moix bangq bengz 3 bensw …… Ciuq gou yawj, neix biujmingz: Roxnaeuz gij gyagwz doxlumj neix yinxhwnj 1857 nienz gij bocanj haenx gaenq deng vunz lumz bae; roxnaeuz gij bwnyiengz swnghcanj okdaeuj de ngamq gaeuq lwtmae seizneix yungh; rox-

naeuz gij gyagwz yiengh canjbinj aeu bwnyiengz daemj haenx yaek laebdaeb hwnjsang …… Hoeng, ciuq gij gingniemh doenghbaez gou, gou yawjraen, lwtmae caeuq congzrok youq duenh seizgan gig dinj de, mboujdan youq soqliengh fuengmienh, caemhcaiq youq yinhcienj suzdu fuengmienh gyalai baenz geij boix; caiq miz, bwnyiengz guek raeuz gai hawj Fazgoz hix ca mbouj geij ciuq gij beijlaeh doxdoengz neix gyalai lo, hoeng gij bingzyaenz nienzgeij duzyiengz ndaw guek rog guek ciengx haenx cix yied daeuj yied dinj, aenvih bouxvunz cingq gig vaiq gyalai, boux ciengx doihduz maqmuengh caenhvaiq dawz gij doihduz gyoengqde ciengx haenx bienqbaenz cienzngaenz. Vihneix, gij sawj gou ciengzseiz roxnyinh youheiq de dwg, gou raen miz mbangj boux mbouj rox aen cingzgvang neix, dawz gij ginwngz gyoengqde caeuq gij swhbwnj gyoengqde dwkhaeuj doengh aen giyez neix bae, doengh gij giyez neix baenz roxnaeuz baih, dwg youz doengh cungj cijmiz ciuq itdingh youjgihgai gvilwd cijndaej gyalai canjbinj gunghawj haenx daeuj gietdingh …… Sojmiz yienzliuh gunghawj caeuq aeuyungh dwg baenzlawz yiengh …… lumjnaeuz ndaej yungh daeuj gangjmingz hangznieb dozfaiq daemjbaengz haujlai cungj bienqdoengh, nem 1857 nienz seizcou Yinghgoz bwnyiengz hawciengz canggvang caeuq gij sanghyez veizgih gaenriengz fatseng haenx."(17) (Loz Beigwz《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1858 Nienz 10 Nyied》daih 56 — 61 yieb)

Yozgwz Gin Sihgih gij hangznieb doz daemj bwnyiengz cingsaeq roi haenx mwh hwngvuengh de dwg 1849 — 1850 nienz. Gizhaenx, gij gunghyinz aen hangznieb neix goqyungh haenx, 1838 nienz dwg 29246 boux; 1843 nienz dwg 37000 boux; 1845 nienz dwg 48097 boux; 1850 nienz dwg 74891 boux. Aen gih neix yungh gij congzrok gihgai de, 1838 nienz dwg 2768 aen; 1841 nienz dwg 11458 aen; 1843 nienz dwg 16870 aen; 1845 nienz dwg 19121 aen; 1850 nienz dwg 29539 aen. (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1850 Nienz [10 Nyied]》daih 60 yieb) Gij hangznieb doz daemj bwnyiengz cingsaeq roi cungj hwngvuengh neix, youq 1850 nienz 10 nyied, gaenq hainduj raen miz gij ciudaeuz mbouj ndei. Fusicazyenz Beigwz youq ndaw aen baugau 1851 nienz 4 nyied

(17) Mbouj gangj hix rox, raeuz mbouj ndaej lumj Beigwz sienseng yienghhaenx, yungh yienzliuh caeuq cwngzbinj gyangde aen gyagwz mbouj doxdaengh haenx daeuj gangjmingz 1857 nienz ciengz veizgih hangz daemj bwnyiengz. Cungj mbouj doxdaengh neix yienzbonj mboujgvaq dwg cungj ciudaeuz ndeu, hoeng veizgih cix dwg bujben. —— Fuz Wnh

neix, youq mwh gangj daengz gij cingzgvang Liswh caeuq Bulahdwzfuzdwz naeuz:

"Mboengqneix daeuj yingzyez canggvang gig mbouj ndaej hawj vunz habhoz. Gyoengq lauxbanj hangz doz daemj bwnyiengz cingsaeq roi haenx cingq gig vaiq saetbae gij leihyinh 1850 nienz, gij cingzgvang daih dingzlai lauxbanj hangz daemjbaengz hix mbouj daiq ndei. Gou saenq, dangqnaj gij congzrok daemj baengz bwnyiengz dingz hong haenx beij gaxgonq seizlawz cungj lai. Doengzseiz, boux lauxbanj hangz daemj ndaijyaqmaz hix cingq satdingz goqyungh gunghyinz, hawj gihgi dingz roengzdaeuj. Aen cougeiz dozmae daemjrok gunghyez seizneix saedsaeh dwg gig mbouj onjdingh; gou siengj, raeuz mbouj nanz couh ndaej rox daengz …… youq lwtmae swnghcanj naengzliz、yienzliuh soqliengh caeuq yinzgouj gyalai sam yiengh neix gyangde mbouj baujciz beijlaeh." (Daih 52 yieb)

Gij cingzgvang hangz doz fai daemj baengzfaiq hix dwg yienghneix. Ndaw baugau 1858 nienz 10 nyied ngamqngamq yinxyungh haenx naeuz:

"Daj gij lauzdung seizgan gunghcangj deng gvidingh doxdaeuj, sojmiz dozmae daemjrok hangznieb gij yienzliuh yungh bae soqliengh、swnghcanj soqliengh、cienzhong soqliengh, gaenq gvi baenz aen beijlaeh suenqfap genjdanh ndeu …… Gou yinxyungh boux Beiwnhswh sienseng seizneix dangnyaemh Bulaizgwzbwnj Si sicangj aen baugau ceiqgaenh gvendaengz hangz dozfaiq daemjrok de, de youq ndaw baugau gig cinjdeng dwk gunghawj gij gunghyez dungjgi caizliuh aen digih neix:

'It saedsaeh majliz ndaej doidoengh 450 aen lwtmae gag baenq caeuq gij canghbei yawhbwh de, roxnaeuz doidoengh 200 aen lwtmae heux lwt dozfaiq, roxnaeuz doidoengh 15 aen congzrok gvangq 40 yinghcun caeuq gij gihgi geuj mae、cingj maeging nem mad giengh. It majliz youq mwh dozfaiq aeu yungh $2\frac{1}{2}$ boux gunghyinz, youq mwh daemjbaengz aeu yungh 10 boux gunghyinz; gij bingzyaenz cienzhong gyoengqde dwg moix boux moix singhgiz $10\frac{1}{2}$ senhling lai di …… Gij bingzyaenz diuzmae soq gyagoeng okdaeuj de, maeging dwg 30 — 32 diuz, maedaemj dwg 34 — 36 diuz; gyajdingh moix singhgiz moix aen lwtmae ndaej dozok mae 13 angswh, yienghhaenx moix singhgiz itgungh dwg 824700 bangq, yungh bae gij faiq dwg 970000 bangq, roxnaeuz 2300 bau, yungh bae 28300 bangq …… Raeuz aen digih neix (Bulaizgwzbwnj seiqhenz 5 yinghlij dauqndaw) moix singhgiz yungh bae gij faiq de dwg 1530000 bangq, roxnaeuz 3650 bau, yungh bae 44625 bangq. Neix daengjndaej Lenzhoz

Vangzgoz cienzbouh dozfaiq daemjbaengz hangznieb $\frac{1}{18}$, cienzbouh gihgai dozfaiq daemjbaengz hangznieb $\frac{1}{6}$.'

Vihneix, ciuq gij geiqsuenq Beiwnhswh sienseng, Lenzhoz Vangzgoz dozfaiq daemjbaengz hangznieb lwtmae cungjsoq dwg 28800000 aen, yaek sawj doengh gij lwtmae neix cungfaen haigoeng, moix bi aeu yungh faiq 1432080000 bangq. Hoeng youq 1856 nienz caeuq 1857 nienz, faiq cingouj soqngeg gemj bae cuzgouj soqngeg le cijmiz 1022576832 bangq; vihneix, aen soq giepnoix de bietyienz dwg 409503168 bangq. Beiwnhswh sienseng simndei dawz gij yawjfap bonjfaenh naeuz gou nyi. De nyinhnaeuz, gij faiq binaengz yungh bae geijlai gaengawq Bulaizgwzbwnj digih yungh bae soqliengh daeuj suenq haenx dwg loq sang di, aenvih mboujdan dozmae soqliengh miz cabied, caemhcaiq gihgi hix miz ndei miz yaez. De gujsuenq Lenzhoz Vangzgoz moix bi yungh faiq cungjsoq dwg 10 ik bangq. Danhseih, danghnaeuz de gujsuenq deng lo, cingqcaen miz 2250 fanh bangq gunghawj lwyawz gvaqbouh, ciuq yienghneix bae yawj, gunghawj caeuq aeuyungh seizneix gaenq ciepgaenh bingzyaenx lo, mboujgvaq gizneix lij caengz dawz gij lwtmae caeuq congzrok boujgya haenx suenq haeujbae. Ciuq gij gangjfap Beiwnhswh sienseng, youq dieg de youq haenx cingqcaih ancang cungj lwtmae caeuq congzrok boujgya neix, caemhcaiq ciuq neix bae duenhdingh, youq dieg wnq hix aiq miz cungj cingzgvang neix." (Daih 59、60、61 yieb)

Ⅲ. Aen Laeh aeu daeuj cwngqmingz Itbuen De: 1861 — 1865 Nienz Gij Veizgih Hangz Faiq

Duenh lizsij doekgonq (1845 — 1860 nienz)

1845 nienz. Aen hwnghoengh seizgeiz hangz dozfaiq daemjbaengz. Gij gyagwz faiq daemq raixcaix. Gvendaengz diemj neix, Lunz Hoznaz gaenq gangj gvaq:

"Gaenh 8 bi daeuj, gou mbouj raen gvaq gij yingzyez seizgeiz lumj bi'gvaq seizhah seizcou song aen geiqciet yienghhaenx hwnghoengh. Daegbied dwg hangz dozfaiq daemj baengzfaiq. Cukcuk buenq bi, gou moix singhgiz cungj sou ndaej gij baugau gvendaengz gunghcangj miz douzswh moq, roxnaeuz dwg hwnq gunghcangj moq lo, roxnaeuz dwg siujsoq gunghcangj cuengqhoengq haenx ra ndaej boux ciepco wnq lo, roxnaeuz dwg gij gunghcangj cingqcaih swnghcanj haenx gyahung lo, ancang le cungj

cwnghgigih moq majliz engq hung de, gyalai le gij soqliengh gihgi haihong." (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1845 Nienz 10 Nyied》daih 13 yieb)

1846 nienz. Vah'ienq hainduj miz lo.

"Haujlai nanz doxdaeuj, gou couh daj boux lauxbanj gunghcangj dozfaiq daemj baengzfaiq gizhaenx dingqnyi gij vah'ienq vunzlai ciengzseiz gangj yingzyez mbouj hoengh haenx …… Gaenh 6 aen singhgiz neix miz mbangj gunghcangj hainduj sukdinj lauzdung seizgan, bingzciengz dwg moix ngoenz guhhong 8 diemjcung cix mbouj dwg 12 diemjcung; cungj cingzgvang neix aiq dwg lij cingq fazcanj dem …… Gij gyagwz faiq hwnjsang haujlai lo …… Gij gyagwz cwngzbinj mboujdan mbouj daezsang, dauqfanj …… beij mwh faiq caengz hwnjgyaq haenx daemq lo. Ceiqgaenh 4 bi ndawde gij gunghcangj dozfaiq daemj baengzfaiq gyalai haujlai, gij gezgoj de bietdingh dwg: It fuengmienh aeuyungh yienzliuh gyalai gig haenq, lingh fuengmienh gwnz hawciengz cwngzbinj gunghawj hix gyalai gig haenq; youq mwh yienzliuh gunghawj caeuq cwngzbinj sihgiuz baujciz mbouj bienq, song aen yienzaen neix doxhab hwnjdaeuj bietdingh cauhbaenz leihyinh doekdaemq; hoeng gij saedsaeh yingjyangj gyoengqde lij yaek hung ndaej lai, aenvih it fuengmienh faiq gunghawj mboengq neix gaenq mbouj gaeuq, lingh fuenghmienh hawciengz ndaw guek rog guek doiq cwngzbinj sihgiuz youh gemjnoix lo." (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1846 Nienz 10 Nyied》 daih 10 yieb)

Yienzliuh sihgiuz gyalai caeuq hawciengz saekrim gij canjbinj gaenq cauhbaenz, song de swhyienz dwg doengzseiz gyalai. —— Swnhbienh gangjgangj, mwhhaenx canjyez gyahung caeuq gaen daeuj cix dingznywngh, bingq mbouj hanh youq doengh hangz dozfaiq daemj baengzfaiq. Gij gunghcangj dieg Bulahdwzfuzdwz roi bwnyiengz de 1836 nienz ngamq miz 318 aen, 1846 nienz gaenq miz 490 aen. Aen soq neix yaek biujsiq swnghcanj gij saedsaeh gyalai de lij ca ndaej gig gyae, aenvih gij gunghcangj yienzlaiz miz haenx doengzseiz hix gyahung gig mingzyienj lo. Gij cingzgvang hangz doz ndaijyaqmaz engq dwg yienghneix.

"Sojmiz gijneix youq ceiqgaenh 10 bi cungj lainoix coihawj hawciengz sanghbinj lwyawz daiq lai, seizneix yingzyez deng dingzgwx dingzlai haengjdingh aeu gvicoih haeuj gizneix bae …… Youq mwh gunghcangj caeuq gihgi baenzneix gig vaiq gyalai le, swhyienz yaek okyienh yingzyez mbouj hoengh cungj yienhceij neix." (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1846 Nienz 10 Nyied》daih 30 yieb)

1847 nienz. 10 nyied fatseng le hobi veizgih. Diepyienh bijliz 8%. Youq gijneix gaxgonq, dietloh douzgih caeuq Dungh Yindu Gunghswh cwnggen douzgih gaenq saetbaih. Hoeng:

"Beigwz sienseng gunghawj le saek di caizliuh ciengzsaeq gig mizyinx, gangjmingz ceiqgaenh geij bi daeuj, doiq faiq、bwnyiengz、ndaijyaqmaz sihgiuz aenvih mizgven gunghyez gyahung cix gyalai lo. De nyinhnaeuz, doiq doengh gij yienzliuh neix sihgiuz gyalai, daegbied dwg youq mwh cungj cingzgvang neix okyienh youq doengh gij yienzliuh neix gunghawj daemq gvaq bingzyaenz soqliengh haujlai de, ca mbouj geij ndaej cukgaeuq gangjmingz doengh gij swnghcanj bumwnz neix seizneix yingzyez mbouj hoengh, cix mbouj yungh caiq gangj hobi hawciengz luenhlablab lo. Bonjfaenh gou cazyawj nem gij cingzgvang gou daj bouxcaixhangz gizhaenx liujgaij ndaej haenx, cungj cienzbouh cwngqmingz gij yawjfap neix dwg caen. Youq mwh diepyienh lij yungzheih ciuq 5% roxnaeuz bakfaenbeij engq daemq bae guh, gij yingzyez doengh aen swnghcanj bumwnz neix cungj gaenq gig mbouj hoengh. Dauqfanj, seireh gunghawj cukgaeuq, gyaqcienz hix goengdauh, vihneix yingzyez hoengh daengz …… ceiqgaenh song sam aen singhgiz, mwhneix, hobi veizgih mbouj miz saek di ngeizvaeg mboujdan yingjyangj daengz boux lauxbanj hangz daemjsei bonjfaenh, caemhcaiq lij engqgya youqgaenj dwk yingjyangj daengz boux hek ceiq youqgaenj gyoengqde, couh dwg boux lauxbanj hangz guh buhvaq seizhwng. Yawjyawj gij baugau guenfueng fatbiuj haenx, couh rox gij swnghcanj hangz dozfaiq daemj baengzfaiq ceiqgaenh 3 bi ca mbouj geij gyalai le 27%. Doeklaeng, yungh cingjsoq daeuj gangj, faiq youz moix bangq 4 bensw hwnj daengz 6 bensw, hoeng maefaiq aenvih gunghawj gyalai, ngamq loq sang gvaq gij gyaqcienz yienzlaiz. Hangz daemj bwnyiengz 1836 nienz hainduj gyahung; daj neix gvaqlaeng, gij swnghcanj de youq Yozgwz Gin gyalai le 40%, youq Suhgwzlanz demgya engq lai. Hangz daemj bwnyiengz cingsaeq roi de swnghcanj gyalai engq daih.(18) Gaengawq gyoebsuenq, de youq ndaw caemh aen seizgeiz ndeu gyalai le 74% doxhwnj. Vihneix, yienzliuh bwnyiengz yungh bae gig lai. Gij swnghcanj hangz daemj ndaijyaqmaz daj 1839 nienz doxdaeuj,

(18) Youq Yinghgoz, hangz daemj bwnyiengz caeuq hangz daemj bwnyiengz cingsaeq roi miz faenbied gig yiemzgek: Aen hangznieb doekgonq, yungh bwnyiengz dinj doz baenz maebwn co caeuq daemj baenz doxgaiq, cujyau cungsim youq Liswh; aen hangznieb doeklaeng, yungh bwnyiengz raez doz baenz maebwn cingsaeq roi caeuq daemj baenz doxgaiq, cujyau cungsim youq Yozgwz Gin dieg Bulahdwzfuzdwz. —— Fuz Wnh

youq Yinghgwzlanz daihgaiq gyalai le 25%, youq Suhgwzlanz gyalai le 22%, youq Aiwjlanz daihgaiq gyalai le 90%.(19) Aenvih gij yienzaen neix, doengzseiz ndaijyaqmaz youh soucingz mbouj ndei, yienzliuh moix dunh hwnjgyaq le 10 bangq, hoeng gij gyaqcienz mae'ndaij cix moix naeb doek bae 6 bensw." (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1847 Nienz 10 Nyied》daih 30、31 yieb)

1849 nienz. Daj 1848 nienz geij ndwen doeklaeng hwnj, yingzyez cienj ndei lo.

"Ndaijyaqmaz gyagwz gig daemq, ca mbouj geij youq sojmiz gij cingzgvang daengzcog aiq fatseng haenx, cungj ndaej baujcwng miz gij leihyinh habdangq. Neix couh coisawj boux lauxbanj gunghcangj dawz yingzyez laebdaeb guh roengzbae. Boux lauxbanj gunghcangj daemj bwn nienzco mboengq de gig nyaengq …… Hoeng gou yousim, gij canjbinj bwnyiengz daemj baenz dak vunz gai haenx ciengzseiz dingjlawh gij saedsaeh aeuyungh de, gyaj hoenghvuengh couh dwg mwh cungfaen couhnieb de, bingq mbouj cungj dwg mwh caencingq aeuyungh de. Geij ndwen daeuj, gij canggvang hangz daemj bwn cingsaeq roi daegbied ndei …… Youq mwh aen geizgan neix hainduj de, gij gyaqcienz bwnyiengz daegbied daemq; boux lauxbanj hangz daemj bwnyiengz cungj dwg ciuq gij gyaqcienz mizleih haenx cawx doxhaeuj, caemhcaiq aen soqliengh cawx doxhaeuj haenx hix saedcaih gig hung. Mwh bwnyiengz youq seizcin biugai hwnjgyaq de, boux lauxbanj hangz daemj bwnyiengz gaenq daj neix ndaej leih lo. Caemhcaiq, aenvih aeuyungh gij canjbinj gaenq guhbaenz haenx gig lai、gig gaenjbik, sojlaiz gyoengqde youh baujmaenh cungj leih'ik neix lo." (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1849 Nienz [4 Nyied]》daih 42 yieb)

"Danghnaeuz yawjyawj sam seiq bi neix gij yingzyez canggvang gak giz dieg gunghcangj baenzlawz bienqvaq, gou saenq, raeuz itdingh couh cingznyinh, youq moux dieg miz aen goekgaen nyauxluenh swnghcanj gig hung ndeu …… Gihgi moq gij swnghcanjliz hawj vunz doeksaet de, mbouj dwg yaek bienqbaenz fuengmienh neix aen yausu moq ndeu ha? (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1849 Nienz 4 Nyied》daih 42、43 yieb)

---

(19) Hangz aeu gihgi daemj ndaijyaqmaz youq Aiwjlanz fazcanj gig vaiq, mwhhaenx doiq Dwzgoz (Sihlijsihya、Lauzsihswz caeuq Veihswhdwzfazliya) cuzgouj gij baengz ndaijyaqmaz yungh mae'ndaijyaqmaz fwngzdoz daeuj daemjbaenz haenx, cauhbaenz cungdongj gig youqgaenj. —— Fuz Wnh

1848 nienz 11 nyied, 1849 nienz 5 nyied caeuq seizhah, cigdaengz 10 nyied, yingzyez yied daeuj yied hwng'vuengh.

"Aen hangznieb aeu maebwn cingsaeq roi guh yienzliuh cix gyonjcomz youq Bulahdwzfuzdwz caeuq Hahlifazgwzswh haenx, daegbied dwg yienghneix; aen hangznieb neix guhhung coengzlaiz mbouj ciepgaenh aen gveihmoz seizneix gvaq …… Youq ndaw hangznieb dozfaiq daemjbaengz, yienzliuh deng vunz aeu bae douzgih caeuq yienzliuh gunghawj mbouj saenq ndaej gvaq cauhbaenz yiengh luenhlablab caeuq hwnjroengz mbouj dingh haenx, senq couh beij mboujlwnh gizyawz aen swnghcanj bumwnz lawz cungj engq hung caeuq engq gingciengz. Dangqnaj, youq gizneix gij canjbinj faiq daemj baenz haemq cocad haenx daenx youq ndaw cang daihbaj, neix sawj boux lauxbanj iq hangz dozfaiq daemjbaengz roxnyinh mbouj onj, caemhcaiq gaenq sawj gyoengqde deng sonjsaet, ndaw gyoengqde gaenq miz haujlai aen gunghcangj sukdinj le lauzdung seizgan." (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1849 Nienz 10 Nyied》daih 64、65 yieb)

1850 nienz. 4 nyied. Yingzyez lij gig hoengh. Gij laehvaih de dwg:

"Ndaw hangznieb dozfaiq daemjbaengz, gaenq miz mbangj aenvih gij yienzliuh maeco caeuq baengzfaiq na gunghawj mbouj gaeuq, dingznywngh sukreuq gig youqgaenj …… Miz vunz yousim, hangz daemj bwn cingsaeq roi aenvih ceiqgaenh demgya haujlai gihgi, hix aiq cauhbaenz gij fanjying doxlumj neix. Ciuq Beigwz sienseng geiqsuenq, dan dwg 1849 nienz, gij canjbinj aen swnghcanj bumwnz neix doenggvaq congzrok daemj ok haenx, couh gyalai le 40%, gij canjbinj doenggvaq lwtmae cauh ok haenx gyalai le 25% daengz 30%, caemhcaiq lij cingqcaih ciuq beijlaeh doxdoengz bae gyalai." (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1850 Nienz 4 Nyied》daih 54 yieb)

1850 nienz. 10 nyied.

"Faiq gyaqcienz laebdaeb …… sawj aen gunghyez bumwnz neix yingzyez gig mbouj hoengh, doiq doengh gij sanghbinj swnghcanj feiqyungh dingzlai youz yienzliuh gapbaenz haenx daeuj gangj, daegbied dwg yienghneix. Seireh gyagwz hwnjsang gig haenq, hix baez dem baez sawj aen gunghyez neix haujlai bumwnz yingzyez mbouj hoengh." (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1850 Nienz 10 Nyied》daih 14 yieb)

Ciuq aen baugau Aiwjlanz Vangzgyah Ndaijyaqmaz Dajndaem Hez-

vei gizneix yinxyungh haenx, youq mwh gizyawz nungzcanjbinj gyagwz cienh, ndaijyaqmaz gyagwz gig bengz, baujcwng le bi daihngeih ndaijyaqmaz swnghcanj mingzyienj gyalai. (Daih 33 yieb)

1853 nienz. 4 nyied. Daih hwngvuengh. Lunz Hoznaz gangj:

"17 bi daeuj, gou aenvih cizvu gvanhaeh, doiq gij cingzgvang dieg gunghcangj Lanzgaihya Gin miz di liujgaij, gou coengzlaiz mbouj raen gvaq gij yienghceij lumj seizneix yienghneix dauqcawq cungj hoenghvuengh; sojmiz bumwnz cungj hoenghvuengh dangqmaz. (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1853 Nienz 4 Nyied》daih 19 yieb)

1853 nienz. 10 nyied. Hangz dozfaiq daemjbaengz dingznywngh sukreuq. "Swnghcanj lwyawz gvaqbouh". (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1853 Nienz 10 Nyied》daih 15 yieb)

1854 nienz. 4 nyied.

"Hangz daemj bwnyiengz yienznaeuz mbouj hoenghvuengh, hoeng sojmiz gunghcangj cungj cungfaen haigoeng; hangz dozfaiq daemjbaengz hix dwg yienghneix. Hangz daemj bwn cingsaeq roi youq gaxgonq cukcuk buenq bi cingzgvang cungj mbouj cingqciengz …… Hangz doz ndaijyaqmaz aenvih Gwzlijmuz Cancwngh yingjyangj, gij ndaijyaqmaz caeuq ndaijdamaz daj Ngozgoz ndaej daeuj haenx gunghawj gemjnoix lo, vihneix bungzdaengz le gunnanz." (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1854 Nienz [4 Nyied]》daih 37 yieb)

1859 nienz.

"Suhgwzlanz hangz doz ndaijyaqmaz yingzyez canggvang ciuqgaeuq lij mbouj vuengh …… Aenvih yienzliuh noix youh bengz. Gij cujyau gunghawj goekgaen raeuz, dwg Bohlozdizhaij seiqhenz gak aen guekgya, bi'gvaq gizhaenx soucingz mbouj ndei, neix couh hawj Suhgwzlanz digih yingzyez daiq daeuj gij yingjyangj miz haih; dauqfanj, youq cauhguh haujlai doxgaiq ndaijco daemjbaenz fuengmienh, gij ndaijvangzmaz cugciemh dingjlawh ndaijyaqmaz haenx, gyagwz gawq mbouj daegbied bengz, soqliengh hix mbouj noix …… youq Dwngdiz, daihgaiq miz dingz gihgi ndeu seizneix gaij doz ndaijvangzmaz." (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1859 Nienz 4 Nyied》daih 19 yieb) ——"Aenvih yienzliuh bengz, hangz doz ndaijyaqmaz liz gangj ndaej leih lij gig gyae, youq mwh sojmiz gij gunghcangj wnq cungj cungfaen haigoeng seiz, raeuz cix yawjraen gij laeh —— haujlai gij gihgi gyagoeng ndaijyaqmaz haenx

dingzgoeng …… Hangz doz ndaijvangzmaz …… cingzgvang haemq hawj vunz habhoz, aenvih mboengq neix gij gyagwz cungj caizliuh neix gaenq doek roengzdaeuj, doek ndaej haemq habngamj." (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1859 Nienz 10 Nyied》daih 20 yieb)

1861 — 1864 nienz. Meijgoz Namz Baek Cancwngh[70]. Faiq giepnoix yiemzcungh. Gij laeh ceiq mingzyienj mwh guh swnghcanj aenvih yienzliuh giepnoix caeuq gig bengz cix dingzhong haenx

1860 nienz. 4 nyied.

"Gangj daengz yingzyez cingzgvang, gij gou roxnyinh sim'angq de dwg ndaej naeuz gak boux nyi, yienznaeuz yienzliuh gig bengz, hoeng cawz ok hangz daemj sei, sojmiz hangz daemjrok ceiqgaenh buenq bi cingzgvang itcig gig ndei …… Mbangj dieg hangz dozfaiq daemjbaengz, gaenq daengh gvangjgau ciusou gunghyinz, caemhcaiq daj Nozfuzgwz nem aen gin dajndaem wnq ciu gunghyinz daeuj lo …… Moix aen gunghyez bumwnz lumjnaeuz cungj gig giepnoix yienzliuh …… Dan miz yiengh hawj raeuz deng hanhhaed ndeu couh dwg giepnoix yienzliuh. Ndaw hangz dozfaiq daemjbaengz, gij soqmoeg lingh hwnq gunghcangj moq, gij gunghcangj yienhmiz gaij hung gya'gvangq nem aeu yungh geijlai gunghyinz, laudwg gaxgonq cungj caengz miz gvaq. Gyoengq vunz dauqcawq bae ra yienzliuh." (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1860 Nienz 4 Nyied》〔daih 57 yieb〕)

1860 nienz. 10 nyied.

"Dieg dozmae daemj faiq、bwn、ndaijyaqmaz gij yingzyez cingzgvang haemq ndei; dingqnaeuz, gij yingzyez cinggvang Aiwjlanz bi lai daeuj vanzlij gig ndei, danghnaeuz yienzliuh gyagwz mbouj sang, cingzgvang lij engq ndei dem. Boux lauxbanj doz ndaijyaqmaz lumjnaeuz beij gaxgonq engq gaenjbik maqmuengh hwnq dietloh, daeuj haifat Yindu dieg ok yienzliuh bangbouj neix, caemhcaiq hawj nungzyez de ndaej daengz doxriengz fazcanj, yawhbienh doeklaeng …… sawj ndaijyaqmaz gunghawj ndaej gaeuq gyoengqde yungh." (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1860 Nienz 10 Nyied》daih 37 yieb)

1861 nienz. 4 nyied.

"Dangqnaj yingzyez gaenq mbouj hoengh …… siujsoq aen gunghcangj dozfaiq daemjrok sukdinj le lauzdung seizgan, haujlai gunghcangj daemj sei dan miz mbangj haigoeng. Yienzliuh gig bengz. Ca mbouj geij youq moix aen daemjrok bumwnz, yienzliuh gyagwz cungj mauhgvaq gij cingzdoh gyoengq bouxcawx ndaej souh bae." (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1861 Nienz 4 Nyied》daih 33 yieb)

Seizneix gig cingcuj, 1860 nienz hangz dozfaiq daemjrok gaenq swnghcanj lwyawz gvaqbouh; gij hougoj daj neix miz ok de, gvaqlaeng geij bi lij ndaej roxnyinh daengz.

"1860 nienz swnghcanj gij sanghbinj lwyawz gvaqbouh de, yungh song sam bi seizgan cij ndaej deng seiqgyaiq hawciengz supsou caez." (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1863 Nienz 10 Nyied》daih 127 yieb) "1860 nienz co gij canjbinj aeu faiq daemjbaenz youq gwnz hawciengz Dunghya mbouj ndei gai, gaenq fanj gvaqdaeuj doiq Bulaizgwzbwnj yingzyez miz le doxwngq yingjyangj. Youq Bulaizgwzbwnj, bingzyaenz miz 3 fanh aen congzrok gihgai ca mbouj geij cienzmonz hawj aen hawciengz neix、swnghcanj gij canjbinj aeu faiq daemjbaenz haenx. Vihneix, youq mwh faiq deng fungsuj, gij yingjyangj de ndaej roxnyinh daengz gaxgonq geij ndwen, aeuyungh geij-lai lauzdung youq gizneix gaenq deng hanhhaed lo …… Cungj cingzgvang neix, sawj haujlai boux lauxbanj gunghcangj caijsoq ndei cix mienx deng bocanj. Caenh'aeu ndaw cang miz huq, gij gyaciz huq ndaw cang couh daezsang lo. Vihneix, youq ndaw baez veizgih yienghneix, gij yienhsiengq gyaciz doekdaemq ndeilau neix, yienzbonj mienx mbouj ndaej cix ndaej mienx lo." (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1862 Nienz 10 Nyied》daih 28、29、30 yieb)

1861 nienz. 10 nyied.

"Duenh seizgan haemq nanz he doxdaeuj, yingzyez gaenq gig mbouj hoengh …… gig gojnwngz, haujlai gunghcangj yaek youq seizdoeng geij ndwen daihdaih sukdinj lauzdung seizgan. Yienznaeuz baenzneix, neix dwg liuh ndaej daengz …… doiq doengh gij yienzaen dingzduenh gvaq guek raeuz ciengzseiz cingouj faiq Meijgoz、caeuq gij cujgouj mouyiz guek raeuz, cienzbouh bwed bae mbouj gangj, aenvih ceiq gaenh 3 bi swnghcanj demlai haenqrem caeuq aen hawciengz Yindu、Cunghgoz luenh-lablab, youq mwh seizdoeng yaek daeujdaengz neix, lauzdung seizgan bietdingh aeu sukdinj." (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1861 Nienz 10 Nyied》daih 19 yieb)

Faiqfeiq. Faiq Dungh Yindu (faiq Suhlahdwz). Doiq

gunghyinz cienzhong miz maz yingjyangj. Gihgi gaijndei. Yungh denfwnj caeuq huqgvangq dingjlawh faiq. Denfwnj giengh mae doiq gunghyinz miz maz yingjyangj. Boux lauxbanj hangz doz faiqsaeq. Boux lauxbanj gunghcangj baenzlawz yaeuh vunz

"Miz boux lauxbanj gunghcangj ndeu sij saenq doiq gou naeuz: 'Gangjdaengz gujsuenq moix aen lwtmae yungh geijlai faiq, mwngz haengjdingh caengz cungfaen naemj gvaq gij saedsaeh lajneix: Youq mwh faiq gig bengz, hangz dozmae moix boux lauxbanj swnghcanj gij maefaiq itbuen (beijgangj 40 faenz doxroengz, cujyau dwg 12 — 32 faenz) de cungj caenhliengh doz maesaeq, couh dwg naeuz, yienzlaiz doz 12 faenz ne, gaij doz 16 faenz, yienzlaiz doz 16 faenz ne, gaij doz 22 faenz, daengj-daengj; gij lauxbanj hangz daemjbaengz yungh cungj maesaeq neix daemjbaengz haenx, haengjdingh dwk haujlai giengh, yienghneix sawj gij baengzfaiq de dabdaengz gij soqnaek bingzciengz. Seizneix, gunghyez fuengmienh sawjyungh cungj fuengfap neix, saedcaih guh daengz mbouj aeu naj bae. Gou daj giz saenq ndaej gvaq haenx rox, 8 bangq baengz ndawde miz 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ bangq giengh. Neix lij dwg gij baengz guh buhndaw bingzciengz aeu bae cuzgouj. Gizyawz gij baengz wnq mizseiz gingqyienz dwk giengh daengz 50% bae, vihneix boux lauxbanj gunghcangj cejnaeuz gyoengqde vihmaz ndaej fatcaiz fouqmiz, dwg aenvih gij baengz gyoengqde —— gai ndaej beij gij gyaciz mae ndaw baengz hamzmiz haenx lij cienh, neix haengjdingh mbouj dwg gangjgyaj.'" (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1864 Nienz 4 Nyied》daih 27 yieb)

"Lij miz vunz doiq gou gangj, cungj yienhsiengq gunghyinz daemjbaengz nyinh-naeuz gyoengqde baenz bingh ngoenz beij ngoenz lai haenx, yaek dawz coih gvi haeuj giengh bae, cungj giengh yungh youq gij maeging youz faiq Dungh Yindu doz baenz haenx, mbouj lumj doenghbaez yienghhaenx cienzbouh dwg mbamienh guh. Hoeng, cungj canjbinj dingjlawh mbamienh neix, dingqgangj ndaej daiq daeuj ndeicawq gig lai, de ndaej hawj gij doxgaiq daemjbaenz haenx gya naek gig yienhda, sawj 15 bangq maefaiq daemjbaenz baengz le naek 20 bangq." (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1863 Nienz 10 Nyied》daih 63 yieb. Cungj canjbinj dingjlawh neix, dwg cungj vaz-sizfwnj heuhguh Cungguek swzduj ndeu, roxnaeuz cungj siggau heuhguh Fazgoz vazsiz ndeu.) "Aenvih yungh gij canjbinj dingjlawh mbamienh daeuj giengh mae, boux daemjbaengz (gizneix dwg ceij gunghyinz) souhaeuj couh gemjnoix gig lai lo. Cungj giengh neix sawj maefaiq gya naek, hoeng hix sawj maefaiq bienq geng youh byot. Moix diuz maeging youq ndaw congzrok, cungj aeu doenggvaq sojgangj 'bokfwz',

hoeng gij faenzfwz gig geng ndaw bokfwz sawj maeging baujciz youq giz cingq; gij maeging gaenq giengh geng haenx, couh ciengzseiz raggoenq faenzfwz. Moix goenq baez ndeu, gunghyinz daemjbaengz cungj aeu yungh 5 faencung seizgan bae coih ndei; seizneix, gij baez soq gunghyinz daemjbaengz guh cungj dajcoih neix, ceiqnoix dangq gaxgonq 10 boix; hoeng congzrok youq ndaw lauzdung seizgan soj daemj ndaej gij baengz haenx, hix couh doxriengz gemjnoix lo." (Caeuq baihgwnz doxdoengz, daih 42、43 yieb)

"Youq Ahsizdun、Swhdailibulijgiz、Mozswhli、Auwjdwzmuj daengj dieg, lauzdung seizgan cukcuk sukgemj le $\frac{1}{3}$, caemhcaiq moix singhgiz lij cingqcaih laebdaeb sukgemj …… Youq mwh lauzdung seizgan sukgemj, doengzseiz haujlai bumwnz youh diuhdaemq cienzhong lo." (Daih 13 yieb)

1861 nienz gyaeujbi, Lanzgaihya Gin miz mbangj deihfueng gyoengq gunghyinz dawz congzrok doenghlig haenx guh bagungh. Miz mbangj lauxbanj gunghcangj senhbu aeu gyangqdaemq cienzhong 5% —7.5%; gunghyinz genhciz cenzhong bijliz aeu baujciz mbouj bienq, hoeng lauzdung seizgan ndaej sukgemj. Aen iugouz neix deng dingjdauq le, baenzneix bagungh couh fatseng lo. Gvaq ndwen ndeu le, gunghyinz mbouj ndaej mbouj doiqnyiengh. Seizneix gyoengqde ndaej daengz song aen gezgoj:

"Cawz ok gunghyinz doeklaeng doengzeiq gyangqdaemq cienzhong, haujlai gunghcangj seizneix lij sukgemj le lauzdung seizgan." (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1861 Nienz 4 Nyied》daih 23 yieb)

1862 nienz. 4 nyied.

"Daj gou baezgonq daezok baugau doxdaeuj, gij haemzhoj gunghyinz gyanaek haujlai lo; hoeng youq gwnz canjyez lizsij, gunghyinz coengzlaiz mbouj biujyienh ok yienghneix ngoemxngwd doiqnyiengh caeuq yienghneix nyaenx sing nyaenx heiq, daeuj souh gij haemzhoj baenzneix sawqmwh baenzneix hungnaek gvaq." (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1862 Nienz 4 Nyied》daih 10 yieb) "Dangqnaj aen soq beijlaeh gunghyinz cienzbouh saetnieb de, daihgaiq dwg bingq mbouj beij 1848 nienz hung gig lai, mwhhaenx dauqcawq raen vunz dwglau simvueng, hoeng gaenq cukgaeuq sawj doengh ndaek lauxbanj gunghcangj laulili de, bae bien ok cungj gyoebsuenq swhliu gvendaengz hangz dozfaiq daemjrok、lumj seizneix moix singhgiz fat-

hengz haenx …… 1848 nienz 5 nyied, Mancezswhdwz sojmiz gij gunghyinz hangz dozfaiq daemjrok ndawde miz 15% saetnieb, 12% guh hong seizgan dinj, 70% doxhwnj guh hong baenzngoenz. 1862 nienz 5 nyied 28 hauh, 15% saetnieb, 35% guh hong seizgan dinj, 49% guh hong baenzngoenz …… Youq aen digih henz gyawj de, lumjbaenz Swhdozgwzbohdwz, aen bakfaenbeij gunghyinz buenq saetnieb caeuq cienzbouh saetnieb haenx engq sang, aen bakfaenbeij cungfaen couhnieb haenx engq daemq", aenvih gizhaenx doz gij mae de, beij Mancezswhdwz engq co. (Daih 16 yieb)

1862 nienz. 10 nyied.

"Gaengawq ceiqgaenh baez guenfueng gyoebsuenq ndeu, [1861 nienz] Lenzhoz Vangzgoz miz 2887 aen gunghcangj dozfaiq daemjrok, ndawde miz 2109 aen youq aen gih gou guenj (Lanzgaihya Gin caeuq Caiz Gin). Gou rox, 2109 aen gunghcangj ndaw gih gou guenj neix, miz bouhfaenh gig lai ndeu dwg gij gunghcanj iq dan goq siujsoq vunz. Hoeng youq mwh gou fatyienh aen soqmoeg neix dwg baenzneix hung de, gou doeksaet yat. 392 aen gunghcangj couh dwg 19%, yungh gij doenghlig de (heiqfwi roxnaeuz raemx) youq 10 majliz doxroengz; 345 aen gunghcangj couh dwg 16%, yungh gij doenghlig de youq 10 daengz 20 majliz baedauq; 1372 aen gunghcangj yungh gij doenghlig de dwg 20 majliz roxnaeuz engq hung di …… Gyoengq lauxbanj gunghcangj iq aen bouhfaenh gig hung ndeu —— ciemq cungjsoq $\frac{1}{3}$ doxhwnj —— mbouj geijnanz gaxgonq bonjfaenh vanzlij dwg gunghyinz; gyoengqde mbouj gaemguenj ndaej swhbwnj …… Sojlaiz, diuz rap youqgaenj doek youq gwnz ndang gizyawz $\frac{2}{3}$ gunghyinz." (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1862 Nienz 10 Nyied》daih 18、19 yieb)

Gaengawq caemh aen baugau ndeu, youq Lanzgaihya Gin caeuq Caiz Gin gyoengq gunghyinz hangz dozfaiq daemjrok ndawde, mwhhaenx gij vunz seiqseiz ndaej couhnieb de miz 40146 boux, ciemq 11.3%; gij vunz mbangj seiz ndaej couhnieb de miz 134767 boux, ciemq 38%; gij vunz saetnieb de miz 179721 boux, ciemq 50.7%. Danghnaeuz youq gizneix siu bae aen gyoebsuenq soqmoeg gvendaengz Mancezswhdwz caeuq Bozwjdun (gizhaenx cujyau doz maesaeq, cungj bumwnz neix deng faiq gunghawj mbouj cuk yingjyangj haemq noix), baenzneix cingzgvang couh engq mbouj ndei, couh dwg naeuz, gij vunz seiqseiz ndaej miz hong

guh de ciemq 8.5%, gij vunz mbangj seiz ndaej couhnieb de ciemq 38%, gij vunz saetnieb de ciemq 53.5%. (Daih 19、20 yieb)

"Gyagoeng faiq ndei roxnaeuz faiq yaez, doiq gunghyinz daeuj gangj miz faenbied gig daih. Bi neix geij ndwen gonq de, lauxbanj gunghcangj yungh le sojmiz gij faiq ndaej gyaqcienh cawx daengz fwngz haenx, dajsuenq yungh gijneix daeuj sawj aen gunghcangj gyoengqde ndaej baujlouz roengzdaeuj, mwhneix, daihliengh faiq yaez haeuj gij gunghcangj gaxgonq bingzciengz yungh faiq ndei haenx bae; gunghyinz cienzhong ca'ngeg gig daih, cauhbaenz lai baez bagungh, aenvih seizneix ciuq gij geiq gienh cienzhong baezgonq, gunghyinz caiq hix mbouj ndaej daengz gij moix ngoenz cienzhong gvaq ndaej bae lo …… Youq mbangj aen ciengzhab, aenvih yungh faiq yaez, cienzhong ca'ngeg couhsuenq youq mwh guh cungj hong baenzngoenz haenx, hix ngamq ndaej cienzbouh cienzhong ndawde dingz ndeu." (Daih 27 yieb)

1863 nienz. 4 nyied.

"Bineix, gij gunghyinz hangz dozfaiq daemjrok ndaej seiqseiz couhnieb haenx yaek loq lai gvaq $\frac{1}{2}$." (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1863 Nienz 4 Nyied》daih 14 yieb)

"Seizneix, gak aen gunghcangj cungj mbouj ndaej mbouj yungh faiq Dungh Yindu, neix cauhbaenz le gij hougoj gig yakrwix, sawj gihgi yinhcienj suzdu bietdingh daihdaih gyangq daemq. Ceiqgaenh geij bi gaenq yungh sojmiz banhfap daeuj daezsang gihgi yinhcienj suzdu gvaq, yawhbienh caemh aen gihgi ndeu ndaej guh gunghcoz engq lai. Yinhcienj suzdu gyangq daemq gawq yingjyangj boux lauxbanj gunghcangj, hix yingjyangj gunghyinz; aenvih dingzlai gunghyinz cungj dwg ciuq geiq gienh daeuj lingx cienzhong: Gunghyinz dozfaiq ciuq gij bangq soq doz baenz maefaiq haenx lingx cienzhong, gunghyinz daemjbaengz ciuq gij bit soq daemj baenz baengzfaiq haenx lingx cienzhong; caemhcaiq doiq linghvaih mbangj di gunghyinz ciuq singhgiz lingx cienzhong haenx daeuj gangj, cienzhong hix aenvih swnghcanj gemjnoix cix gemjnoix. Gaengawq gij diucaz gou …… caeuq gou ndaej daengz gij gyoebsuenq swhliu mizgven bineix hangz dozfaiq daemjrok gunghyinz cienzhong haenx …… ndaej yawj ok, caeuq gij cienzhong suijbingz 1861 nienz doxbeij, seizneix cienzhong suijbingz gyangqdaemq le 20%, miz mbangj deihfueng gyangqdaemq le 50%." (Daih 13 yieb) "Cienzhong soqngeg youz …… gyagoeng caizliuh caetliengh daeuj gietdingh …… Aeu gij cienzhong soqngeg ndaej daengz haenx daeuj gangj, gunghyinz gij canggvang seizneix〈1863 nienz 10 nyied〉, gaenq beij bi'gvaq doengz seizgeiz ndei ndaej lai. Gihgi gaenq gaijndei, gunghyinz doiq yienzliuh singqcaet engq roxyiuj lo,

gunghyinz doiq gij gunnanz gyoengqde youq codaeuz mbouj ndaej mbouj roengzrengz haekfug haenx, hix gaenq haemq yungzheih doiqfouq lo. Bi'gvaq seizcin, gou bae Bujleizswhdun aen hagdangz dajnyib ndeu (aen gouqcaeq gihgvanh vih bouxsaetnieb laeb); miz song dahsau geij ngoenz gonq deng soengq daengz aen gunghcangj daemjbaengz ndeu bae lo, ciuq lauxbanj gunghcangj gangj, gyoengqde moix singhgiz ndaej 4 senhling cienzhong, hoeng gyoengqde lij cingjgouz caiq madaengz hagdangz, caemhcaiq ienq naeuz gyoengqde youq ndaw cangj daemjbaengz moix singhgiz ndaej mbouj daengz 1 senhling. Gou lij ciep ndaej aen baugau gvendaengz boux gunghyinz yawjguenj congzrok lwtmae gag byaij haenx …… Gij gunghyinz yawjguenj song aen congzrok lwtmae gag byaij, guh rim 14 ngoenz cienzgoeng (moix singhgiz guhhong 60 diemjcung), ndaej 8 senhling 11 bensw; daj ndaw aen soq neix gaeu bae cienz coranz, hoeng lauxbanj gunghcangj youh dawz dingz cienz coranz ndeu dangguh saenzcingz soengq dauq hawj gunghyinz (geijlai simsienh ha!). Gij cienzhong boux gunghyinz yawjguenj ndaej dawz ma ranz de gungh dwg 6 senhling 11 bensw. 1862 nienz geij ndwen satlaeng haenx, haujlai deihfueng, gyoengq gunghyinz yawjguenj congzrok lwtmae gag byaij moix singhgiz cienzhong dwg 5 — 9 senhling, gunghyinz daemjbaengz moix singhgiz cienzhong dwg 2 — 6 senhling …… Seizneix cingzgvang ndei lai lo, yienznaeuz gij cienzhong dingzlai digih vanzlij gemjnoix bae gig lai …… Cawz ok gij senhveiz faiq Yindu haemq dinj, cwngzfwn cab gij wnq, lij miz mbangj di yienzaen sawj gij souhaeuj gyoengq gunghyinz gemjnoix. Lumjbaenz, dawz daihliengh faiqfeiq gyaux haeuj ndaw faiq Yindu bae, seizneix gaenq baenz gvenqlaeh, neix swhyienz yaek hawj gunghyinz dozfaiq demgya gunnanz engq lai. Aenvih senhveiz dinj, faiqgeu daj gij congzrok lwtmae byaij haenx、rag okdaeuj caiqlij laenz baenz mae seiz yungzheih goenq. Gij congzrok lwtmae byaij haenx hix mbouj ndaej yienghhaenx cingqcienzg yinhcienj …… Boux gunghyinz mbwk daemjbaengz ndeu, hix aenvih aeu gig haeujsim yawj mae, ciengzseiz ngamq ndaej yawjgoq aen congzrok ndeu, cijmiz saek di vunz ndaej yawjguenj song aen congzrok doxhwnj …… Youq haujlai ciengzhab, gij cienzhong gunghyinz gemjnoix le 5%, 7.5% roxnaeuz 10% …… youq dingzlai ciengzhab, gunghyinz cungj bietdingh aeu caenhrengz doiqfouq yienzliuh, ceng'aeu ndaej ciuq bujdungh cienzhong bijliz ndaej daengz cienzhong …… Gyoengq gunghyinz daemjbaengz mizseiz lij bietdingh aeu haekfug lingh cungj gunnanz, neix couh dwg hawj de yungh yienzliuh yaez daemj ok baengz ndei daeuj. Danghnaeuz gunghcoz mbouj dabdaengz iugouz, couh yaek deng gij cawqfad gaeu cienzhong. " (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1863 Nienz 10 Nyied》daih 41 — 43 yieb)

Couhlienz youq dieg guh hongbaenzngoenz, cienzhong hix noix ndaej hojlienz. Gij gunghyinz hangz dozfaiq daemjrok doiq mboujlwnh

cungj goenggungh gunghcwngz lawz, lumjbaenz vat mieng、cauhroen、dub rin、bu caep roengai, mboujlwnh gizlawz yaek yungh gyoengqde, cungj nyienh bae guh, couh dwg vihliux ndaej daengz deihfueng danghgiz gouqcaeq (gizsaed neix dwg gouqcaeq boux lauxbanj gunghcangj, yawj daih 1 cek daih 598 / 589 yieb[76]). Lwgda daengxaen swhcanjgaihgiz cungj cimyawj gunghyinz. Danghnaeuz doiq gunghyinz daezok aeu hawj gij cienzhong noix dwk mbouj ndaej caiq noix haenx, hoeng gunghyinz dingj mbouj ciepsouh, gouqcaeq veijyenzvei couh daj gouqcaeq mingzdan ca gij mingzcoh de bae. Neix dwg aen seizdaih ceiq ndei gyoengq lauxyez lauxbanj gunghcangj, aenvih gunghyinz yaek siengj mbouj dai iek, couh sohsoh ciuq gij gyagwz doiq bouxswhcanj ceiq mizleih haenx bae guhhong. Hoeng gouqcaeq veijyenzvei cungj dwg dangguh duzma yawjranz gyoengq lauxbanj gunghcangj. Doengzseiz, gyoengq lauxbanj gunghcangj caeuq cwngfuj yaepda doxrox le, caenhrengz lanzlaengz gunghyinz senj ok rog bae, it fuengmienh dwg vihliux ciengzseiz bwh ndei —— gij swhbwnj gyoengqde mizyouq ndaw lwednoh gunghyinz haenx, lingh fuengmienh dwg vihliux baujcwng ndaej daengz —— gij cienz coranz daj gwnz ndang gunghyinz dokaeu haenx.

"Youq diemj neix, gouqcaeq veijyenzvei gaem ndaej gig yiemz. Baez hawj gunghyinz gunghcoz, mingzcoh gyoengqde couh sikhaek daj gwnz gouqcaeq mingzdan ca bae, sojlaiz, gyoengqde sohsoh ciepsouh gij hong hawj gyoengqde haenx. Danghnaeuz gyoengqde mbouj ciepsouh gunghcoz …… Yienghhaenx dwg aenvih cienzhong gyoengqde dan miz soq hoengq, hoeng guhhong cix hojnanz raixcaix." (Caeuq baihgwnz doxdoengz, daih 97 yieb)

Gunghyinz cingznyienh guh seizbienh cungj hong ciuq goenggungh gunghcwngz fazling anbaiz ndeu.

"Gij yenzcwz cujciz lauzdung couhnieb, gak aen hawsingz gig mbouj doxdoengz. Hoeng, couhcinj gij dieg youq rog ranz guh hong hix mbouj dwg cungj dangguh sawqhong haenx, cungj hong neix ndaej gij cienzhong de, mboujcix cijmiz lumj bingzciengz gij cienz gouqcaeq yienghde lai, mboujcix ngamq lai didi he, doeklaeng cungj hong neix saedsaeh vanzlij dwg cungj hong sawqguh ndeu." (Daih 69 yieb) "Gij goenggungh gunghcwngz fazling 1863 nienz dajsuenq siu aen beihbingh neix bae, sawj

gunghyinz ndaej dangguh boux guh honglingz mbouj baengh bouxwnq cix aeundaej cienzhong moix ngoenz. Hangh fazliz neix miz sam caengz muzdiz: 1. Sawj deihfueng danghgiz〈ndaej daengz cunghyangh gouqcaeq gungzhoj giz gizcangj doengzeiq le〉ndaej daj gozgu daigvanj veijyenzvei daigvanj; 2. sawj gij hawsingz gak aen gunghyezgih dozfaiq daemjrok haenx haemq yungzheih bae guh gaijndei; 3. sawj saetnieb gunghyinz ndaej daengz gunghcoz caeuq cienzhong habdangq."

Gat daengz 1863 nienz 10 nyied daej, gij daigvanj ciuq hangh faplwd neix beicinj de, gaenq dabdaengz 883700 bangq. (Daih 70 yieb) Guh gij gunghcwngz de, cujyau dwg vat mieng baiz raemxuq, coih roen hwnq roen, bu caep roengai, hwnq gij daemzraemx swlaizsuijcangj daengjdaengj.

Bulaizgwzbwnj Veijyenzvei cujsiz Hwnghdwzswnh sienseng, caengzging cimdoiq aen vwndiz neix sij saenq hawj gunghcangj sicazyenz Leizdwzgwzleizfuh naeuz:

"Youq dangqnaj aen seizgeiz gig hojnanz neix, sojmiz gij saehcingz gou ginglig haenx, caiq mbouj miz gijmaz beij gienh saeh neix —— gyoengq gunghyinz saetnieb aen gih neix、maij ciepsouh gij hong Bulaizgwzbwnj Si danghgiz ciuq goenggungh gunghcwngz fazling anbaiz hawj gyoengqde, engq hawj gou gamjdoengh caeuq sim'angq lo. Doengh gij gunghyinz dozfaiq gaxgonq youq ndaw gunghcangj dangguh gunghyinz caixhangz haenx, seizneix dwg youq gij deihfueng 14 yinghciz roxnaeuz 18 yinghciz laeg haenx, dangguh boux guh honglingz bae vat mieng baizraemx, gig nanz ngeix ndaej daengz lij miz gijmaz beij neix doiqbeij engqgya sienmingz dem lo."

(Gyoengqde guh cungj hong neix, ciuq gij vunz ndawranz lainoix, moix singhgiz ndaej 4 — 12 senhling; bit "cienz hung" neix siengj mbouj daengz ciengzciengz aeu yungh daeuj ciengx daengx ranz 8 boux vunz. Gyoengq lauxyez vaddaeuz damsim neix vihneix ndaej daengz song caengz leih: Daih'it, gyoengqde yungh gij leihsik daegbied noix neix aeundaej swhginh, daeuj gaijndei gyoengqde gij hawsingz luenhsabsab、mbouj miz vunz leixlangh haenx; daihngeih, gij cienzhong gyoengqde cei hawj gunghyinz, beij cingqciengz cienzhong bijliz daemq ndaej lai.)

"Gunghyinz gaenq sibgvenq gij dienheiq raeuj ca mbouj geij dwg ranghdieg yezdai haenx, sibgvenq cungj lauzdung engq aeu yungh bonjsaeh lingzgiuj caeuq guh

ndaej cinjdeng、cix mbouj dandan yungh goengrengz haenx, sibgvenq gij cienzhong beij seizneix lai boix ndeu, mizseiz lai song boix neix. Hoeng gyoengq gunghyinz yienghneix, seizneix nyienh'eiq ciepsouh gij hong anbaiz hawj de neix, couh biujyienh le gyoengqde gag nyaenxhaed caeuq siengj laeg siengj gyae、sawj vunz cibfaen gingq-cungh. Youq Bulaizgwzbwnj, gyoengq vunz ca mbouj geij youq ndaw moix cungj gojnwngz dwg hong rog ranz haenx deng gaujniemh gvaq; vat gij doemniu namhboengz gig laeg, baiz raemx, dub rin, coih roen cauh roen, vat diuz miengraemx laeg 14 yinghciz、16 yinghciz、mizseiz 20 yinghciz haenx. Gyoengqde ciengzseiz ndwn youq ndaw raemxboengz laeg 10 — 12 yinghcun, caemhcaiq cungj dwg aeu nyaenxsouh gij dienheiq cumxmbaeq nitsizsiz haenx, couh cumxmbaeq nitsizsiz daengz yienghlawz daeuj gangj, cungj dienheiq neix beij Yinghgoz dieg lawz cungj dwg mauhgvaq haujlai bae."(Daih 91、92 yieb)"Gij daidu gunghyinz ca mbouj geij dwg mbouj miz maz ndaej hongz lo …… gyoengqde nyienh'eiq ciepsouh cungj hong rog ranz neix caemh-caiq roengzrengz bae guhcaez."(Daih 69 yieb)

1864 nienz. 4 nyied.

"Gak dieg cungj ndaej mizseiz dingqnyi gij vah'ienq naeuz gunghyinz mbouj gaeuq yungh, neix cujyau dwg fatseng youq doengh gij bumwnz lumjbaenz hangznieb daemjbaengz yienghneix …… hoeng miz cungj vah'ienq neix, yienznaeuz dwg aenvih gij gunghyinz aen bumwnz daegbied neix coengz moux cungj cingzdoh daeuj gangj caen mbouj gaeuq, hoeng hix dwg aenvih gunghyinz ndaej gij cienzhong haenx daiq daemq, hoeng gijneix youh dwg youz soj yungh gij faiqgeu caetliengh daiq yaez cauh-baenz. Ndwen gonq, miz di lauxbanj gunghcangj caeuq gyoengq gunghyinz de aenvih cienzhong vwndiz fatseng lai baez doxceng. Gou gig mbouj hab'eiq, bagungh fatseng ndaej daiq deih lo …… Boux lauxbanj gunghcangj roxnyinh gij cozyung goenggungh gunghcwngz fazling dwg cungj gingcwngh ndeu, vihneix Beigwzbuj deihfueng veijyenz-vei gaenq dingzguh hozdung, aenvih yienznaeuz gunghcangj lij caengz cienzbouh hai-goeng, hoeng gunghyinz gaenq mbouj gaeuq lo."(《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1864 Nienz 4 Nyied》daih 9 yieb)

Seizneix, wnggai dwg mwh gyoengq lauxbanj sienseng gunghcangj simgip lo. Aenvih goenggungh gunghcwngz fazling saedhengz le, aeu yungh gunghyinz couh gig vaiq gyalai, couh sawj mbangj gunghcangj gunghyinz seizneix ndaej youq dieg dwk rin Beigwzbuj moix ngoenz ra ndaej cienzhong 4 — 5 senhling. Vihneix, goenggungh gunghcwngz cij-ndei cugciemh dingz roengzdaeuj, de dwg aen banj moq 1848 nienz

guekgya gunghcangz[77], mboujgvaq baez neix dwg vihliux gij leih'ik swhcanjgaihgiz cix haibanh.

Youq gij doxgaiq mbouj miz gyaciz de guh sawqniemh

"Gou yienznaeuz baijok gij cienzhong 〈gyoengq gunghyinz guh hongbaenzngoenz haenx〉gaenq daihdaih doekdaemq, couh dwg gij saedsaeh souhaeuj gyoengq gunghyinz gak aen gunghcangj, hoeng mbouj ndaej nyinhnaeuz, gyoengqde moix singhgiz cungj ndaej daengz aen soqmoeg neix. Aenvih gij lauxbanj gunghcangj youq caemh aen gunghcangj ndeu ndawde, dawz gak cungj faiq caeuq faiqfeiq ciuq beijlaeh mbouj doengz gyaux youq itheij, mboujduenh guh sawqniemh, gunghyinz canggvang gig mbouj onjdingh; gij yienzliuh vunzlai heuhguh "faiq doxgyaux"haenx ciengzseiz gaijbienq, gij souhaeuj gyoengq gunghyinz riengz faiq doxgyaux caetliengh sangdaemq cix gyalai roxnaeuz gemjnoix. Mizseiz souhaeuj cijmiz yienzlaiz 15%, caemhcaiq youq it ngeih aen singhgiz ndawde couh doekroengz daengz 50% roxnaeuz 60%."

Boux gunghcangj sicazyenz Leizdwzgwzleizfuh sij aen baugau neix, daj ndaw saedsaeh diucaz daezok faenh cienzhong gyoebsuenq caizliuh ndeu. Youq gizneix, daj ndawde baijok geij aen laeh baihlaj neix couh gaeuq lo.

(1) Boux gunghyinz daemjbaengz, daengx ranz 6 boux vunz, moix singhgiz miz hong guh 4 ngoenz, ndaej 6 senhling 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ bensw; (2) boux gunghyinz swnj mae, moix singhgiz miz hong guh 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ ngoenz, ndaej 6 senhling; (3) boux gunghyinz daemjbaengz, daengx ranz 4 boux vunz, moix singhgiz miz hong guh 5 ngoenz, ndaej 5 senhling 1 bensw; (4) boux gunghyinz doz faiqgeu co, daengx ranz 6 boux vunz, moix singhgiz miz hong guh 4 ngoenz, ndaej 7 senhling 10 bensw; (5) boux gunghyinz daemjbaengz, daengx ranz 7 boux vunz, moix singhgiz miz hong guh 3 ngoenz, ndaej 5 senhling, daengjdaengj. Leizdwzgwzleizfuh ciep gangj:

"Gij gyoebsuenq caizliuh baihgwnz cigndaej dawz haeujsim, aenvih de cwngqmingz, miz hong guh doiq mbangj ranz daeuj gangj saedcaih dwg cungj boihseiz ndeu, aenvih miz hong guh mboujdan gemjnoix le souhaeuj, caemhcaiq dawz souhaeuj gemj-

daemq daengz yiengh cingzdoh neix, cauhbaenz cungj souhaeuj neix dan gaeuq ranz vunz ndeu gij sihyau noix mbouj ndaej haenx ndawde aen bouhfaenh gig iq ndeu, cawz le youq mwh gij souhaeuj ranz vunz ndeu、beij gij cienzgouqcaeq cienzbouh saetnieb seiz lingx ndaej lij noix haenx, fat hawj de bit cienzgouqcaeq boujgya he." (《Gunghcangj Sicazyenz Baugau. 1863 Nienz 10 Nyied》Daih 50 — 53 yieb)

"1863 nienz 6 nyied 5 hauh doxdaeuj, sojmiz gunghyinz youq ndaw aen singhgiz ndeu bingzyaenz cienzbouh couhnieb seizgan, coengzlaiz mbouj mauhgvaq 2 ngoenz 7 diemjcung lingz geij faencung." (Caeuq baihgwnz doxdoengz, daih 121 yieb)

Daj veizgih hainduj daengz 1863 nienz 3 nyied 25 hauh, gij cienz youz aen soj gouqcaeq gungzhoj、cunghyangh gouqcaeq veijyenzvei、Lunzdunh Sicwngdingh bued roengzbae haenx gaenq yaek daengz 300 fanh bangq. (Daih 13 yieb)

"Youq aen digih doz faiqgeu saeq ceiq ndei ndeu …… Aenvih doz faiq Haijdauj gaijbaenz doz faiq Aihgiz, gij cienzhong gunghyinz doz faiqgeu ganciep doekdaemq le 15% …… Youq aen digih gvangqlangh daihliengh aeu faiqfeiq caeuq faiq Yindu doxgyaux daeuj yungh haenx, gij cienzhong gunghyinz doz faiqgeu doekdaemq le 5%, linghvaih, aenvih gyagoeng faiq Suhlahdwz caeuq faiqfeiq, cienzhong youh sonjsaet bae 20% — 30%. Gij congzrok gunghyinz daemjbaengz yawjguenj de daj seiq aen gemjnoix daengz song aen. 1860 nienz, yawjguenj aen congzrok ndeu ndaej 5 senhling 7 bensw; 1863 nienz ngamq ndaej 3 senhling 4 bensw …… Gaxgonq yungh faiq Meijgoz seiz, 〈doiq gij gunghyinz doz faiqgeu〉 fad cienz dwg 3 bensw daengz 6 bensw, seizneix gyalai daengz 1 senhling daengz 3 senhling 6 bensw."

Youq aen digih dawz faiq Aihgiz caeuq faiq Dungh Yindu doxgyaux sawjyungh ndeu:

"Gij bingzyaenz cienzhong boux yawjguenj aen congzrok lwtmae byaij haenx, 1860 nienz dwg 18 — 25 senhling, seizneix dwg 10 — 18 senhling. Gij yienzaen cauhbaenz cungj cingzgvang neix, mboujdan dwg aenvih faiq caetliengh yaez, caemhcaiq hix dwg aenvih gij congzrok lwtmae byaij haenx yinhcienj suzdu gemjdaemq lo, neix dwg vihliux dawz maefaiq laenz ndaej engq gyaen di, hoeng youq bingzseiz guh cungj hong neix, dwg aeu ciuq aen biujcienzhong linghvaih hawj cienzhong." (daih 43、44、45 — 50 yieb) "Yienznaeuz gyagoeng faiq Dungh Yindu laudwg mizseiz doiq boux lauxbanj gunghcangj mizik, hoeng raeuz yawjraen 〈yawj daih 53 yieb aen biujcienzhong haenx〉, caeuq 1861 nienz doxbeij, gunghyinz cix sieddaej lo. Danghnaeuz

doekdingh yungh faiq Suhlahdwz, gunghyinz couh iugouz gij cienzhong caeuq 1861 nienz doxdoengz; hoeng neix yaek yingjyangj gij leihyinh boux lauxbanj gunghcangj gig youqgaenj, cawx le de ndaej daj ndaw gyagwz faiq roxnaeuz gij canjbinj cauhbaenz haenx ndaej boujdauq."(daih 105 yieb).

Cienz coranz.

"Danghnaeuz gij ranz iq gunghyinz youq haenx gvi boux lauxbanj gunghcangj gaemmiz, yienghneix, couhcinj de dwg guh honglingz, cienz coranz hix ciengzseiz aeu daj ndaw cienzhong gaeu okdaeuj. Hoeng, gij gyaciz cungj ranz neix gaenq doekdaemq, ranz iq seizneix beij gaxgonq cienh 25% — 50%; yienzlaiz gij ranz iq moix singhgiz cienzco dwg 3 senhling 6 bensw haenx, seizneix ngamq aeu 2 senhling 4 bensw couh co ndaej, mizseiz lij engq cienh dem." (Daih 57 yieb)

Senj ok rog bae. Gyoengq lauxbanj gunghcangj dang'yienz fanjdui gunghyinz senj okbae, it fuengmienh, aenvih gyoengqde

"Cingqcaih caj aen seizgei hangz dozfaiq daemjrok bienq ndei, maqmuengh dawz cungj soujduenh neix louz youq henz fwngz, yawhbienh yungh gij fuengsik ceiq mizik daeuj ginghyingz aen gunghcangj gyoengqde". Lingh fuengmienh, "haujlai boux lauxbanj gunghcangj, couh dwg bouxcawj aen ranz iq gij gunghyinz deng gyoengqde goqyungh cix co youq haenx; ceiqnoix miz mbangj boux lauxbanj gunghcangj, mbouj yungh ngeiz dwg dajsuenq baezlaeng ndaej sou dauq mbangj cienz coranz deng niengqyiemq haenx."(daih 96 yieb)

Beiwjnaz-Auswhbwnj sienseng 1864 nienz 10 nyied 22 hauh youq yivei senjgij geizgan, doiq gij senjminz de fatbiuj yenjgyangj seiz naeuz: Gyoengq gunghyinz Lanzgaihya Gin lumj cezyozgyah ciuhgeq (Swhdohyabai) ityiengh guh saeh. Mbouj couh dwg naeuz lumj yiengznyoengq ityiengh ha?

Daih 7 Cieng
Dembouj Gangjmingz

Youq ndaw bien neix, raeuz gyajdingh gij leihyinh soqliengh moix aen swnghcanj bumwnz daegbied ciemqmiz haenx, caeuq gij cungjswh-bwnj dwkhaeuj aen bumwnz neix soj mizok gij gyaciz lwyawz cungjsoq de doxdaengj. Couhcinj dwg yienghneix, boux gaemmiz swhcanj hix mbouj dawz leihyinh caeuq gyaciz lwyawz —— couh dwg gij lauzdung lwyawz mbouj hawj cienzhong haenx, yawjbaenz dwg doengz cungj doxgaiq ndeu, yienzaen de youq lajneix:

1. De youq ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz lumz swnghcanj gocwngz lo. Ciuq de daeuj yawj, saedyienh le sanghbinj gyaciz, —— baudaengz saedyienh gij gyaciz lwyawz ndaw sanghbinj, —— couh dwg cauh ok le gyaciz lwyawz. 〔Ndaw faenh gauj caenfwngz sij haenx louz giz hoengq ndeu, biujsiq Majgwzswh dajsuenq doiq diemj neix aeu guh caenh'itbouh gangjmingz. —— Fuz Wnh〕

2. Gyajdingh lauzdung bozsoz cingzdoh doxdoengz, cingq lumj gij raeuz gaenq raen haenx, dawz sojmiz gij bienqvaq youz saenqyungh cidu cauhbaenz haenx bwed deuz bae, dawz gyoengq swhbwnjgyah ndawde sojmiz gij yaeuh vunz caeuq yaeuh'aeu haenx bwed deuz bae, caiq dawz sojmiz gij genjleh mizik hawciengz haenx bwed deuz bae, leihyinh bijliz vanzlij ndaej miz cengca gig daih, neix youz cawx yienzliuh gyagwz bengz cienh, boux cawx yienzliuh caixhangz cingzdoh daeuj gietdingh; youz soj yungh gihgi gij swnghcanj yauliz、habyungh cingzdoh caeuq bienzngeiz cingzdoh de daeuj gietdingh; youz swnghcanj gocwngz gak aen gaihdon daengxbuenz anbaiz gij caezcienz cingzdoh de, hix couh dwg ndaej mbouj ndaej gimqhaed saisaengq yienzliuh, cijveih caeuq gamduk dwg mbouj dwg genjdanh youh mizyauq daeuj gietdingh, daengjdaengj. Gyonj daeuj gangj, danghnaeuz gij gyaciz lwyawz aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq miz it-dingh soqliengh haenx gaenq dingh, aen gyaciz lwyawz neix ndaej biuj-

yienh baenz gij leihyinh bijliz miz geijlai hung, baenzneix cix ndaej gunghawj gij leihyinh soqliengh miz geijlai hung, youq gig daih cingzdoh gwnzde, lij aeu youz gij ginghyingz bonjsaeh swhbwnjgyah swhgeij roxnaeuz gyoengq ginghlij caeuq cizyenz de daeuj gietdingh. Gyajdingh doengz aen 1000 bangq gyaciz lwyawz ndeu, dangguh gij doxgaiq daj 1000 bangq cienzhong miz okdaeuj, youq ndaw giyez A, iugouz miz 9000 bangq swhbwnj mbouj bienq, youq ndaw giyez B, iugouz miz 11000 bangq swhbwnj mbouj bienq. Youq aen ciengzhab A, leihyinh bijliz $p' = \frac{1000}{10000} = 10\%$. Youq aen ciengzhab B, $p' = \frac{1000}{12000} = 8\frac{1}{3}\%$. Daengxcungq swhbwnj youq A mizok gij leihyinh haenx beij youq B doxdoiq daeuj gangj haemq hung, neix dwg aenvih gij leihyinh bijliz aen gonq beij aen laeng sang, yienznaeuz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq sien ceiok haenx youq song aen ciengzhab cungj = 1000 bangq, daj neix dokaeu gij gyaciz lwyawz de hix cungj = 1000 bangq, hix couh dwg naeuz youq song aen ciengzhab neix, doiq gij gunghyinz vunzsoq doxdoengz haenx bozsoz cingzdoh dwg doxdoengz. Doengz aen gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh ndeu biujyienh baenz cungj cengca neix, roxnaeuz leihyinh bijliz baenzneix daengz leihyinh bonjndang miz cengca, youq mwh lauzdung bozsoz cingzdoh doxdaengj, hix ndaej youz gij yienzaen wnq yinxhwnj; hoeng de hix ndaej dan dwg youz song aen giyez ginghyingz bonjsaeh mbouj doengz cauhbaenz. Cungj cingzgvang neix sawj swhbwnjgyah miz yinsiz loek, sawj de siengsaenq, gij leihyinh de mbouj dwg daj bozsoz lauzdung ndaej daeuj, cix dwg ceiqnoix miz mbangj hix daj linghvaih saek di saehcingz caeuq neix mbouj miz gvanhaeh haenx ndaej daeuj, daegbied dwg daj bonjfaenh de hozdung ndaej daeuj.

Gaengawq gij lwnhgangj cek saw neix bien daih'it, ndaej yawj ok cungj yawjfap (Lozbeiwjduzswh[78]) loengloek ndeu, ciuq cungj yawjfap neix, swhbwnj soqliengh bienqvaq, mbouj yingjyangj daengz gij bijliz leihyinh caeuq swhbwnj, couh dwg mbouj yingjyangj daengz leihyinh bijliz, aenvih, danghnaeuz leihyinh soqliengh gyahung, suenq leihyinh seiz gij swhbwnj soqliengh dangguh giekdaej haenx hix yaek gyahung, fanj gvaqdaeuj, cingzgvang hix couh doxfanj (neix caeuq deihco mbouj

doengz, beijgangj, deihco gyahung seiz, diegdeih menciz cungj mbouj bienq).

Cungj yawjfap neix cijmiz youq song aen ciengzhab baihlaj neix cij dwg cingqdeng. Aen ciengzhab daih'it dwg: Gizyawz sojmiz diuzgen mbouj bienq, daegbied dwg gyaciz lwyawz bijliz mbouj bienq, cijmiz cungj sanghbinj dangguh hobi sanghbinj haenx fatseng le gyaciz bienqvaq. (Youq mwh dan dwg fatseng mingzdaeuz fuengmienh gyaciz bienqvaq, couh dwg gyaciz fuzhau daezsang roxnaeuz doekdaemq, hoeng gizyawz diuzgen mbouj bienq, cingzgvang couh dwg yienghneix.) Gyajdingh daengxcungq swhbwnj = 100 bangq, leihyinh = 20 bangq, ndigah leihyinh bijliz = 20%. Danghnaeuz gim doekgyaq roxnaeuz hwnjgyaq 100%, baenzneix, youq aen ciengzhab gonq, caemh aen swhbwnj ndeu yienzlaiz dij 100 bangq, seizneix cix dij 200 bangq, leihyinh yaek miz 40 bangq gyaciz, hix couh dwg naeuz, gaxgonq gij leihyinh yungh 20 bangq daeuj biujyienh haenx, seizneix yaek yungh 40 bangq daeuj biujyienh; youq aen ciengzhab laeng, gij gyaciz swhbwnj gyangqdaemq daengz 50 bangq, hoeng leihyinh cix biujyienh baenz gij canjbinj gyaciz 10 bangq haenx. Hoeng youq song aen ciengzhab neix, 200 : 40 = 50 : 10 = 100 : 20 = 20%. Hoeng, youq sojmiz doengh gij ciengzhab neix, saedsaeh daeuj gangj swhbwnj gyaciz bingq mbouj fatseng soqliengh bienqvaq, dan dwg cungj hobi biujyienh caemh aen gyaciz ndeu caeuq caemh aen gyaciz lwyawz ndeu fatseng le soqliengh bienqvaq. Vihneix, $\frac{m}{C}$ couh dwg leihyinh bijliz mbouj deng yingjyangj.

Lingh aen ciengzhab dwg: Gyaciz fatseng le saedsaeh soqliengh bienqvaq, hoeng youq mwh fatseng cungj soqliengh bienqvaq neix, gij bijliz v caeuq c mbouj fatseng bienqvaq; hix couh dwg naeuz, youq mwh gyaciz lwyawz bijliz mbouj bienq, gij swhbwnj dwk haeuj lauzdungliz fuengmienh (gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq dangguh doidoengh lauzdungliz cijsu haenx) caeuq gij swhbwnj dwk haeuj swnghcanj swhliu fuengmienh, song de aen bijliz haenx baujciz mbouj bienq. Youq cungj cingzgvang neix, mboujguenj gij swhbwnj raeuz dwg C、nC roxnaeuz dwg $\frac{C}{n}$, beijlumj naeuz, mboujguenj dwg 1000、2000 roxnaeuz dwg 500, youq mwh

leihyinh bijliz dwg 20%, leihyinh youq aen ciengzhab daih'it = 200, youq aen ciengzhab daihngeih = 400, youq aen ciengzhab daihsam = 100; hoeng $\frac{200}{1000} = \frac{400}{2000} = \frac{100}{500} = 20\%$. Neix couh dwg naeuz, leihyinh bijliz youq gizneix baujciz mbouj bienq, aenvih swhbwnj gapbaenz mbouj fatseng bienqvaq, mbouj deng swhbwnj soqliengh bienqdoengh yingjyangj. Vihneix, youq gizneix, leihyinh soqliengh gyalai roxnaeuz gemjnoix, dan biujsiq sawjyungh swhbwnj soqliengh gyalai roxnaeuz gemjnoix.

Daj neix yawjok, youq aen ciengzhab daih'it, soj yungh swhbwnj dan dwg biujmienh fatseng le soqliengh bienqvaq; youq aen ciengzhab daihngeih, soj yungh swhbwnj saedsaeh fatseng le soqliengh bienqvaq, hoeng swhbwnj gij youjgih gapbaenz de, couh gij bijliz aen bouhfaenh ndaej bienq caeuq aen bouhfaenh mbouj bienq de mbouj fatseng bienqvaq. Mboujgvaq cawz ok song aen ciengzhab neix, roxnaeuz soj yungh swhbwnj soqliengh bienqvaq, dwg swhbwnj aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh ndeu sien fatseng gyaciz bienqvaq cij **cauhbaenz**, vihneix dwg (youq cungj cingzgvang mwh swhbwnj ndaej bienq bienqvaq hoeng gyaciz lwyawz bonjndang cix mbouj doengzseiz fatseng bienqvaq) gij siengdoiq soqliengh gak aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh de fatseng bienqvaq cij **cauhbaenz**, roxnaeuz cungj soqliengh bienqvaq neix (lumjbaenz youq mwh guh daih gveihmoz lauzdung, yungh gihgi moq daengjdaengj), dwg gij **goekgaen** sawj swhbwnj song aen youjgih gapbaenz bouhfaenh gij siengdoiq soqliengh de fatseng bienqvaq. Vihneix, youq sojmiz doengh gij ciengzhab neix, youq gizyawz diuzgen mbouj bienq cungj cingzgvang neix, soj yungh swhbwnj soqliengh miz bienqvaq, bietdingh couh doengzseiz gaenriengz miz leihyinh bijliz bienqvaq.

Leihyinh bijliz ndaej daezsang cungj dwg yienghneix fatseng: Gyaciz lwyawz caeuq gij swnghcanj feiqyungh de —— couh dwg caeuq sojmiz gij swhbwnj sien ceiok haenx doxbeij, siengdoiq roxnaeuz cieddoiq gyalai lo, roxnaeuz gangj, leihyinh bijliz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz bijliz song de ca'ngeg sukiq lo.

Gij leihyinh bijliz hwnjroengz mbouj gaen swhbwnj youjgih gapbaenz

bouhfaenh bienqvaq roxnaeuz swhbwnj cezduilieng bae bienqvaq haenx, ndaej youq yiengh cingzgvang lajneix gangj haenx fatseng: Gij swhbwnj sien ceiok —— mboujguenj dwg yungh gij hingzsik dinghmaenh mizyouq roxnaeuz yungh gij hingzsik riuzdoengh mizyouq —— gyaciz daezsang roxnaeuz doekdaemq, dwg aenvih gij swhbwnj sien ceiok guh caiq swnghcanj soj bietdingh aeu yungh gij lauzdung seizgan de gyalai roxnaeuz gemjnoix, hoeng cungj gyalai roxnaeuz gemjnoix neix caeuq gij swhbwnj yienhmiz haenx mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Gij gyaciz moix cungj sanghbinj (yienghneix hix baudaengz doengh gij sanghbinj gapbaenz swhbwnj haenx), cungj mbouj dwg youz cungj sanghbinj neix bonjndang soj hamz miz gij bizyau lauzdung seizgan haenx daeuj gietdingh, cix dwg youz gij sevei bizyau lauzdung seizgan caiq swnghcanj de aeu yungh haenx daeuj gietdingh. Cungj caiq swnghcanj neix, ndaej youq gij diuzgen caeuq yienzlaiz swnghcanj diuzgen mbouj doengz、engqgya hojnanz roxnaeuz engqgya mizleih haenx bae guh. Danghnaeuz youq gij diuzgen gaenq gaijbienq haenx, caiq swnghcanj doengz cungj vuzciz swhbwnj ndeu, itbuen aeu gya baenz boix seizgan, roxnaeuz doxfanj, ngamq yungh dingz seizgan ndeu, yienghneix youq mwh hobi gyaciz mbouj bienq, gij swhbwnj gaxgonq dij 100 bangq haenx, seizneix cix dij 200 bangq roxnaeuz 50 bangq. Danghnaeuz cungj gyaciz demlai roxnaeuz gyaciz doekdaemq neix, ciuq cingzdoh doxdoengz bae yingjyangj swhbwnj sojmiz bouhfaenh, yienghneix leihyinh hix couh yaek doxwngq biujyienh baenz gij hobi soqngeg gya boix roxnaeuz gemj buenq haenx. Danhseih, danghnaeuz de hamz miz swhbwnj youjgih gapbaenz gij bienqvaq haenx, couh dwg naeuz, sawj bouhfaenh swhbwnj ndaej bienq doiq bouhfaenh swhbwnj mbouj bienq gij bijliz haenx daezsang roxnaeuz gyangqdaemq, yienghneix, youq gizyawz diuzgen mbouj bienq cungj cingzgvang neix, leihyinh bijliz couh yaek riengz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq haenx doxdoiq daezsang cix daezsang, riengz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq haenx doxdoiq gyangqdaemq cix gyangqdaemq. Danghnaeuz dan dwg aen hobi gyaciz (aenvih hobi fatseng gyaciz bienqdoengh) gij swhbwnj sien ceiok haenx daezsang roxnaeuz gyangqdaemq, yienghneix, gij hobi biujyienh gyaciz lwyawz, couh yaek ciuq yiengh beijlaeh doxdoengz haenx daezsang roxnaeuz gyangqdaemq. Leihyinh bijliz cix baujciz mbouj bienq.[79]

DAIH 2 BIEN
LEIHYINH CIENJVAQ BAENZ BINGZYAENZ LEIHYINH

Daih 8 Cieng
Mbouj Doengz Swnghcanj Bumwnz Gij Swhbwnj Gapbaenz Mbouj Doengz De Caeuq Daj Neix Cauhbaenz Leihyinh Bijliz Miz Cengca

Youq ndaw bien doekgonq, cawz bae gizyawz fuengmienh, lij lwnhgangj cwngqmingz le, youq gyaciz lwyawz bijliz mbouj bienq cungj cingzgvang neix, leihyinh bijliz ndaej baenzlawz bienqvaq, ndaej baenzlawz daezsang roxnaeuz doekdaemq. Youq ndaw faenzsaw cieng neix, raeuz gyajdingh, lauzdung bozsoz lainoix, daengz gyaciz lwyawz bijliz caeuq ngoenzhong geijlai raez, youq aen guekgya ndeu sojmiz gij swnghcanj bumwnz youz sevei lauzdung faen baenz haenx cungj ityiengh hung, ityiengh sang. Gvendaengz lauzdung bozsoz lainoix youq mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz miz haujlai cengca, Yadangh Swhmiz[80] gaenq guh gij lwnhgangj cwngqmingz gig ciengzsaeq, gangjmingz doengh gij cengca neix —— yaek aenvih gak cungj dienzboiz lijyouz saedsaeh roxnaeuz gyoengq vunz yawjmbieng cingznyinh —— cix ndaej doxdaengh, ndigah, gyoengqde dangguh cungj cengca dan youq biujmienh camhseiz miz haenx, youq mwh yenzgiu itbuen gvanhaeh mbouj wnggai bae ngeixnaemj. Linghvaih mbangj di cengca, lumjbaenz cienzhong suijbingz cengca, dingzlai dwg aeu gij cengca genjdanh lauzdung caeuq fukcab lauzdung youq cek daih'it giz haidaeuz (daih 19 yieb[81]) couh gangj

daengz haenx guh giekdaej. Doengh gij cengca neix, yienznaeuz yaek sawj gij minghyinh gyoengq gunghyinz youq mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz haenx gig mbouj doxdoengz, hoeng baenzlawz cungj mbouj yingjyangj gij lauzdung bozsoz lainoix doengh aen swnghcanj bumwnz mbouj doengz neix. Lumjbaenz, danghnaeuz gij lauzdung baucouz canghgim, beij gij lauzdung baucouz boux guh honglingz sang, yienghneix, gij gyaciz lwyawz youz canghgim yungh lauzdung lwyawz cauh ok haenx, hix yaek ciuq gij beijlaeh doxdoengz, hung gvaq gij gyaciz lwyawz boux guh honglingz yungh lauzdung lwyawz cauh ok haenx. Couhcinj cienzhong caeuq ngoenzhong, lienzdaengz gyaciz lwyawz bijliz, youq mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz gyangde、engq lij youq doengz aen swnghcanj bumwnz mbouj doengz douzswh gyangde bienq bingzyaenz bae, yaek aenvih gij gazngaih gak dieg mbouj doengz cix deng lanzdangj, hoeng riengz swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj beij yienzlaiz ndei, riengz sojmiz ginghci gvanhaeh fugcoengz cungj swnghcanj fuengsik neix, cungj bingzyaenz neix yied ngoenz yied cauxbaenz. Mboujguenj gij yenzgiu gvendaengz doengh gij lanzdangj neix、doiq gij cucoz cienzmonz yenzgiu cienzhong haenx daeuj gangj geijlai youqgaenj, hoeng youq mwh doiq swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj guh itbuen yenzgiu neix, ndaej dawz doengh gij lanzdangj neix yawjbaenz gij doxgaiq dingjlingz miz caeuq mbouj dwg bonjcaet, cix cuengq youq henz bae. Youq mwh guh cungj itbuen yenzgiu neix, raeuz cungj dwg gyajdingh, gak cungj yienhsaed gvanhaeh dwg caeuq gij gainen gyoengqde doxngamj, roxnaeuz gangj, gak cungj yienhsaed gvanhaeh soj lwnhgangj daengz haenx, dan dwg biujyienh gij itbuen cungjloih bonjndang gyoengqde.

Mbouj doengz guekgya gyaciz lwyawz bijliz miz cengca, hix couh dwg naeuz, gak guek lauzdung bozsoz lainoix miz cengca, doiq raeuz gij yenzgiu seizneix mbouj miz maz gvanhaeh. Raeuz youq ndaw bien neix gij aeu gangjmingz de cingqngamj dwg, itbuen leihyinh bijliz youq ndaw aen guekgya ndeu dwg doenggvaq gijmaz fuengsik cauhbaenz. Hoeng gig cingcuj, youq mwh doiqbeij gij leihyinh bijliz mbouj doengz guekgya, raeuz caenh'aeu dawz gij doxgaiq baihnaj gangjmingz gvaq caeuq gij doxgaiq gizneix aeu gangjmingz haenx, guh doiqciuq couh ndaej lo. Raeuz bonjlaiz wngdang sien gaujcaz gak guek gyaciz lwyawz bijliz miz maz

cengca, gaenlaeng cij youq gwnz giekdaej doengh gij gyaciz lwyawz bijliz gaenq rox neix, doiqbeij gij leihyinh bijliz gak guek miz maz cengca. Danghnaeuz gak guek leihyinh bijliz gij cengca de, mbouj dwg youz gak guek gyaciz lwyawz bijliz gij cengca de cauhbaenz, baenzneix, cungj cengca neix itdingh dwg youz doengh gij cingzgvang yienghneix cauhbaenz, doengh gij cingzgvang neix, couh lumj gij yenzgiu youq cieng neix guh yienghhaenx, cungj dwg aeu gyaciz lwyawz doxdaengj、mbouj bienq daeuj guh cenzdiz.

Youq ndaw faenzsaw cieng baihnaj raeuz gaenq diemjok, gyajdingh gyaciz lwyawz bijliz mbouj bienq, gij leihyinh bijliz youz itdingh swhbwnj gunghawj haenx, vanzlij ndaej daezsang roxnaeuz gyangqdaemq, aenvih miz mbangj cingzgvang yaek daezsang roxnaeuz gyangqdaemq gij gyaciz swhbwnj mbouj bienq aen bouhfaenh neix roxnaeuz aen bouhfaenh haenx, baenzneix cix yingjyangj gij bijliz swhbwnj mbouj bienq bouhfaenh caeuq swhbwnj ndaej bienq bouhfaenh. Linghvaih lij diemjok, doengh gij cingzgvang yaek gyaraez roxnaeuz gemjdinj swhbwnj coucienj seizgan haenx, hix yaek doiq leihyinh bijliz miz yingjyangj doxdoengz. Aenvih leihyinh soqliengh caeuq gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh, caeuq gyaciz lwyawz bonjndang dwg doengz yiengh ndeu, sojlaiz gig cingcuj, leihyinh **soqliengh** —— caeuq leihyinh **bijliz** mbouj doengz —— mbouj souh gij gyaciz bienqdoengh baihgwnz gangj neix yingjyangj. Doengh gij gyaciz bienqdoengh neix, dan ndaej gaijbienq gij bijliz baengh itdingh soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz、baenzneix cix dwg baengh itdingh soqliengh leihyinh daeuj biujyienh haenx, hix couh dwg naeuz, dan ndaej gaijbienq leihyinh aen siengdoiq soqliengh de, couh dwg aen soqliengh de caeuq gij soqliengh swhbwnj sien ceiok doxbeij haenx. Saedcaih ma gangj, youq mwh swhbwnj aenvih doengh gij gyaciz bienqdoengh neix fatseng cughaed roxnaeuz youzliz neix, mboujdan leihyinh bijliz, caemhcaiq leihyinh bonjndang, hix yaek doenggvaq cungj banhfap mbouj dwg cigsoh neix deng yingjyangj. Hoeng neix itcig cungj dan doiq gij swhbwnj gaenq dwkhaeuj haenx habyungh, mbouj habyungh youq gij douzswh moq; linghvaih, leihyinh bonjndang gyalai roxnaeuz gemjnoix, cungj dwg youz doengz aen swhbwnj ndeu —— aenvih doengh gij gyaciz bienqdoengh neix —— soj ndaej doidoengh gij lauzdung haenx gyalai roxnaeuz gemjnoix geijlai

daeuj gietdingh, baenzneix cix youz —— youq mwh gyaciz lwyawz bijliz mbouj bienq —— soj ndaej swnghcanj ok gij gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh haenx —— gyalai roxnaeuz gemjnoix geijlai daeuj gietdingh. Daj neix yawj ndaej ok, aen laeh biujmienh yawj dwg linghvaih neix, baenzbaenz mbouj dwg caeuq itbuen gvilwd dox mauzdun, baenzbaenz mbouj dwg itbuen gvilwd ndawde aen laehvaih ndeu, de gizsaed dan dwg itbuen gvilwd wngqyungh fuengmienh aen ciengzhab daegbied ndeu.

Youq ndaw faenzsaw bien gonq gaenq diemjok, youq mwh lauzdung bozsoz lainoix mbouj bienq, leihyinh bijliz yaek gaenriengz swhbwnj mbouj bienq gak aen gapbaenz baenhbouh gyaciz bienqvaq、nem swhbwnj coucienj seizgan bienqvaq cix bienqvaq. Daj neix swhyienz ndaej ok gietlwnh naeuz, danghnaeuz gij diuzgen wnq mbouj bienq, mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz soj yungh swhbwnj coucienj seizgan mbouj doengz, roxnaeuz doengh gij swhbwnj neix youjgih gapbaenz bouhfaenh gij gyaciz bijliz de mbouj doengz, yienghneix, gij leihyinh bijliz mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz、doengzseiz mizyouq haenx couh mbouj doxdoengz. Gij doxgaiq raeuz gaxgonq dangguh caemh aen swhbwnj ndeu、youq seizgan fuengmienh doxgaen fatseng bienqvaq daeuj gaujcaz haenx, seizneix aeu dangguh mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz gak cungj douzswh doengzcaez guh ndawde、gij cengca doengzseiz mizyouq haenx daeuj gaujcaz.

Youq gizneix, raeuz bietdingh aeu yenzgiu: 1. Swhbwnj **youjgih gapbaenz** fuengmienh miz maz cengca; 2. Swhbwnj coucienj seizgan fuengmienh miz maz cengca.

Mbouj gangj hix rox, gij cenzdiz daengx aen yenzgiu neix dwg: Dang mwh raeuz gangj daengz moux aen swnghcanj bumwnz swhbwnj gapbaenz roxnaeuz coucienj neix, raeuz cungj dwg ceij gaiq swhbwnj dwkhaeuj aen swnghcanj bumwnz neix gij bingzyaenz cingqciengz yienghceij de, itbuen daeuj gangj, hix couh dwg ceij gaiq daengxcungq swhbwnj dwkhaeuj aen swnghcanj bumwnz neix gij bingzyaenz yienghceij de, cix mbouj dwg ceij gak gaiq swhbwnj dwkhaeuj aen bumwnz neix dingjlingz miz maz cengca.

Lij miz, aenvih gyajdingh gyaciz lwyawz bijliz caeuq ngoenzhong mbouj bienq, caemhcaiq aenvih aen gyajdingh neix hix hamz miz cienz-

hong mbouj bienq, sojlaiz, gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq miz itdingh soqliengh haenx, biujsiq gij lauzdungliz deng yungh、miz itdingh soqliengh haenx, ndigah hix biujsiq gij duisieng'va lauzdung miz itdingh soqliengh haenx. Yienghneix, danghnaeuz 100 bangq daiqbiuj 100 boux gunghyinz gij cienzhong aen singhgiz ndeu, hix couh dwg saedsaeh daiqbiuj 100 boux lauzdungliz, yienghneix, n ×100 bangq couh daiqbiuj n ×100 boux gunghyinz lauzdungliz, hoeng $\frac{100 \text{ bangq}}{n}$ cix daiqbiuj gij lauzdungliz $\frac{100}{n}$ boux gunghyinz. Baez yienghneix guh, swhbwnj ndaej bienq youq gizneix (youq mwh cienzhong gaenq dingh haenx cungj dwg yienghneix) baenz le gij cijsu aen lauzdung soqliengh、youz itdingh soqliengh cungjswhbwnj soj doidoengh haenx; vihneix gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq deng yungh haenx aen soqliengh cengca de, hix couh baenz le aen cijsu gij lauzdungliz deng sawjyungh soqliengh cengca haenx. Danghnaeuz 100 bangq daiqbiuj 100 boux gunghyinz gij lauzdung aen singhgiz ndeu, baenzneix youq mwh moix singhgiz lauzdung 60 diemjcung neix daiqbiuj 6000 aen lauzdung diemjcung, yienghneix, 200 bangq couh daiqbiuj 12000 aen lauzdung diemjcung, 50 bangq couh ngamq daiqbiuj 3000 aen lauzdung diemjcung.

Cingq lumj gij youq ndaw cek daih'it gaenq gangj gvaq nei, raeuz dawz swhbwnj gapbaenz, lijgaij baenz swhbwnj nwngzdung gapbaenz bouhfaenh caeuq beidung gapbaenz bouhfaenh de gij bijliz haenx, lijgaij baenz swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq swhbwnj mbouj bienq gij bijliz haenx. Youq gizneix, raeuz yaek gaujcaz song aen bijliz, yienznaeuz song aen neix youq itdingh cingzgvang ndaej miz cozyung doxdoengz, hoeng song aen neix yiyi cix mbouj doxdoengz.

Aen bijliz daih'it dwg laeb youq gwnz gisuz giekdaej, de youq swnghcanjliz itdingh fazcanj gaihdon ndaej yawjbaenz dwg gaenq dingh lo. Lumjbaenz, yaek youq ngoenz ndeu swnghcanj itdingh soqliengh canjbinj, ndigah —— gizneix hix couh dangq dwg ——yaek doidoengh itdingh soqliengh swnghcanj swhliu, gihgi、yienzliuh daengjdaengj, youq ndaw swnghcanj yungh gyoengqde bae, couh bietdingh aeu miz itdingh soqmoeg gunghyinz bae daiqbiuj itdingh soqliengh lauzdungliz. Itdingh soqliengh swnghcanj swhliu, bietdingh aeu miz itdingh soqmoeg gungh-

yinz caeuq de dox hab'wngq; hix couh dwg naeuz, itdingh soqliengh lauzdung gaenq duisieng'va youq ndaw swnghcanj swhliu haenx, bietdingh aeu miz itdingh soqliengh hozlauzdung caeuq de dox hab'wngq. Aen bijliz neix youq mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz dwg gig mbouj doxdoengz, caiqlij youq caemh aen canjyez ndeu mbouj doengz bumwnz, hix ciengzseiz gig mbouj doxdoengz, caenhguenj youq gij canjyez bumwnz doxliz gig gyae haenx, aen bijliz neix loenglawq aiq dwg cienzbouh doxdoengz roxnaeuz daihgaiq doxdoengz.

Aen bijliz neix cauxbaenz swhbwnj gij gisuz gapbaenz de, caemhcaiq dwg aen caencingq giekdaej swhbwnj youjgih gapbaenz haenx.

Danhseih, aeu swhbwnj ndaej bienq dandan dwg lauzdungliz cijsu, swhbwnj mbouj bienq dandan dwg gij cijsu aen lauzdungliz neix ndaej doidoengh geijlai swnghcanj swhliu soqliengh daeuj gangj, aen bijliz neix youq mbouj doengz canjyez bumwnz hix aiq dwg doxdoengz. Lumjbaenz, aeu aen hangznieb dajdoengz caeuq aen hangznieb dajdiet ndawde mbangj cungj lauzdung daeuj gangj, ndaej gyajdingh youq lauzdungliz caeuq swnghcanj swhliu soqliengh gyangde miz gij bijliz doxdoengz. Hoeng aenvih doengz beij diet bengz, sojlaiz, youq song aen ciengzhab neix, gij gyaciz bijliz swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq swhbwnj mbouj bienq couh mbouj doengz, vihneix gij gyaciz aen cungjswhbwnj song yiengh neix, hix couh mbouj doengz. Youq moix aen canjyez bumwnz, gij cengca gisuz gapbaenz caeuq gyaciz gapbaenz cungj biujyienh baenz: Youq mwh gisuz gapbaenz mbouj bienq, gij gyaciz bijliz swhbwnj song aen bouhfaenh de ndaej fatseng bienqvaq, youq mwh gisuz gapbaenz fatseng bienqvaq, gij gyaciz bijliz swhbwnj song aen bouhfaenh de ndaej baujciz mbouj bienq; dang'yienz, cungj cingzgvang laeng, cijmiz youq mwh gij swnghcanj swhliu soqliengh caeuq lauzdungliz deng yungh haenx bijliz miz bienqvaq, deng song yiengh neix gyaciz fuengmienh gij bienqvaq doxfanj haenx doxsiu bae, cij ndaej fatseng.

Raeuz dawz yiengh swhbwnj gyaciz gapbaenz —— youz swhbwnj gisuz gapbaenz gietdingh caemhcaiq fanjyingj cungj gisuz gapbaenz neix,

heuhguh swhbwnj **youjgih** gapbaenz.(20)

Yienghneix, aeu swhbwnj ndaej bienq daeuj gangj, raeuz gyajdingh de dwg gij cijsu itdingh soqliengh lauzdungliz、roxnaeuz itdingh soqmoeg gunghyinz、roxnaeuz itdingh soqliengh hozlauzdung deng doidoengh haenx. Raeuz youq ndaw bien gaxgonq yawj daengz, gij gyaciz soqliengh swhbwnj ndaej bienq haenx bienqvaq, aiq dwg dan biujsiq gij gyagwz doengzliengh lauzdung gyalai roxnaeuz gemjnoix, hoeng youq gizneix, gyaciz lwyawz bijliz caeuq ngoenzhong cungj deng yawjbaenz dwg mbouj bienq, gij cienzhong itdingh lauzdung seizgan hix deng yawjbaenz gaenq dingh, ndigah cungj cingzgvang neix couh mbouj fatseng. Lingh fuengmienh, yienznaeuz swhbwnj mbouj bienq gij soqliengh cengca haenx, hix ndaej dwg aen cijsu gij swnghcanj swhliu soqliengh bienqvaq youz itdingh soqliengh lauzdungliz bae doidoengh haenx; hoeng cungj cengca neix, hix aiq dwg daj aen gyaciz doengh gij swnghcanj swhliu youz aen swnghcanj bumwnz ndeu doidoengh、caeuq daj aen gyaciz doengh gij swnghcanj swhliu youz gizyawz swnghcanj bumwnz doidoengh cauhbaenz gij cengca haenx miz okdaeuj. Vihneix, youq gizneix song aen gokdoh neix cungj aeu naemj daengz.

Doeklaeng, bietdingh aeu diemjok aen saedsaeh youqgaenj baihlaj neix:

Gyajdingh 100 bangq dwg 100 boux gunghyinz gij cienzhong aen singhgiz ndeu. Gyajdingh moix singhgiz lauzdung seizgan = 60 diemjcung. Caiq gyajdingh gyaciz lwyawz bijliz = 100%. Youq cungj cingzgvang baenzneix, gunghyinz youq ndaw 60 diemjcung, 30 diemjcung vih bonjfaenh lauzdung, 30 diemjcung begbeg vih swhbwnjgyaj lauzdung. 100 bangq cienzhong, gizsaed ngamq daejyienh 100 boux gunghyinz 30 aen lauzdung diemjcung, roxnaeuz gyoebsuenq miz 3000 aen lauzdung diemjcung; hoeng gizyawz 3000 diemjcung gyoengqde lauzdung neix, cix

(20) Gij baihgwnz gangj neix youq daih 1 cek daih 3 banj daih 628 yieb, hix couh dwg daih 23 cieng haidaeuz[82] gaenq guh genjdanh gangjmingz. Aenvih haidaeuz song banj mbouj baudaengz duenh vah neix, sojlaiz youq gizneix engq miz bizyau raemhgangj de baez ndeu. —— Fuz Wnh

daejyienh baenz 100 bangq gyaciz lwyawz roxnaeuz leihyinh deng swhbwnjgyah soed roengz daeh bae. Vihneix, yienznaeuz 100 bangq cienzhong mbouj dwg biujyienh gij gyaciz youz 100 boux gunghyinz guhhong aen singhgiz ndeu duisieng'va baenz haenx, hoeng de vanzlij biujmingz (aenvih ngoenzhong geijlai raez caeuq gyaciz lwyawz bijliz gaenq dingh), aen swhbwnj neix youq ndaw gyoebsuenq ndaej 6000 aen lauzdung diemjcung haenx doidoengh le 100 boux gunghyinz. 100 bangq swhbwnj ndaej biujmingz diemj neix, daih'it, aenvih de biujmingz le gij vunzsoq gyoengq gunghyinz deng doidoengh, 1 bangq = 1 boux gunghyinz (aen singhgiz ndeu), sojlaiz 100 bangq = 100 boux gunghyinz; daihngeih, aenvih youq mwh gyaciz lwyawz bijliz dwg 100% seiz, moix boux gunghyinz deng doidoengh haenx soj guhcaez gij hong haenx, cungj daengjndaej song boix gij hong hamz youq ndaw cienzhong de, sojlaiz, 1 bangq cienzhong de, dan biujyienh buenq aen singhgiz hong he, cix doidoengh cukcuk aen singhgiz hong he, doengzyiengh, 100 bangq yienznaeuz dan hamz miz 50 aen singhgiz hong, cix doidoengh 100 aen singhgiz hong. Ndigah, doiq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq dwkhaeuj ndaw cienzhong haenx, bietdingh aeu diemjok aen faenbied gig youqgaenj ndeu: It fuengmienh, gij gyaciz de, couh dwg cienzhong soqmoeg, daiqbiuj itdingh soqliengh duisieng'va lauzdung; lingh fuengmienh, gij gyaciz de dan dwg aen cijsu gij hozlauzdung soqliengh youz de doidoengh haenx. Gij hozlauzdung soqliengh youz de doidoengh haenx, cungj hung gvaq gij lauzdung soqliengh de hamz miz haenx, vihneix, hix cungj dwg biujyienh baenz aen gyaciz baenzneix —— beij gij gyaciz swhbwnj ndaej bienq hung; aen gyaciz neix, it fuengmienh youz gij vunzsoq gyoengq gunghyinz deng swhbwnj ndaej bienq doidoengh haenx gietdingh, lingh fuengmienh youz gij lauzdung lwyawz soqliengh gunghyinz guhcaez haenx gietdingh.

Doiq swhbwnj ndaej bienq guh cungj gaujcaz neix, daj ndawde ndaej guh ok gij gietlwnh baihlaj neix:

Danghnaeuz youq swnghcanj bumwnz A aen douzswh ndeu ndawde, daengxcungq swhbwnj moix 700 ndawde cijmiz 100 yungh youq swhbwnj ndaej bienq fuengmienh, 600 yungh youq swhbwnj mbouj bienq fuengmienh, hoeng youq swnghcanj bumwnz B aen douzswh ndeu ndawde,

600 yungh youq swhbwnj ndaej bienq fuengmienh, cijmiz 100 yungh youq swhbwnj mbouj bienq fuengmienh, yienghneix, A daengxcungq swhbwnj 700 couh ngamq ndaej doidoengh 100 lauzdungliz, ciuq gij gyajdingh gaxgonq, hix couh dwg ngamq ndaej doidoengh 100 lauzdung singhgiz roxnaeuz 6000 diemjcung hozlauzdung, hoeng B aen daengxcungq swhbwnj ityiengh hung ndeu, cix ndaej doidoengh 600 lauzdung singhgiz roxnaeuz 36000 diemjcung hozlauzdung. Vihneix, A gij swhbwnj de, dan ndaej ciemqmiz 50 lauzdung singhgiz roxnaeuz 3000 diemjcung lauzdung lwyawz. Hoeng B aen swhbwnj ityiengh hung ndeu, cix ndaej ciemqmiz 300 lauzdung singhgiz roxnaeuz 18000 diemjcung lauzdung lwyawz. Swhbwnj ndaej bienq mboujdan dwg aen cijsu gij lauzdung bonjndang de hamz miz haenx; youq mwh gyaciz lwyawz bijliz gaenq dingh, de doengzseiz vanzlij dwg —— aen cijsu gij lauzdung mauh dinghngeg roxnaeuz lauzdung lwyawz mauhgvaq aen hanhdoh neix soj doidoengh haenx. Youq mwh lauzdung bozsoz cingzdoh doxdaengj, youq aen ciengzhab gonq, leihyinh dwg $\frac{100}{700} = \frac{1}{7} = 14\frac{2}{7}\%$; youq aen ciengzhab laeng $= \frac{600}{700} = 85\frac{5}{7}\%$, dwg gij leihyinh bijliz aen gonq 6 boix. Hoeng youq aen ciengzhab neix, leihyinh bonjndang saedsaeh hix dwg aen gonq 6 boix, doiq B daeuj gangj dwg 600, doiq A daeuj gangj dwg 100, aenvih yungh gij swhbwnj doxdaengj, gij hozlauzdung youz B doidoengh haenx, dwg gij hozlauzdung youz A doidoengh haenx 6 boix, sojlaiz youq mwh lauzdung bozsoz cingzdoh doxdaengj, swnghcanj ok 6 boix gyaciz lwyawz, hix couh dwg swnghcanj ok 6 boix leihyinh.

Danghnaeuz gij swhbwnj dwkhaeuj A mbouj dwg 700 bangq, cix dwg 7000 bangq, hoeng gij swhbwnj dwkhaeuj B ngamq dwg 700 bangq, yienghneix, youq mwh youjgih gapbaenz mbouj bienq, swhbwnj A couh dawz 7000 bangq ndawde 1000 bangq yungh guh swhbwnj ndaej bienq, hix couh dwg moix singhgiz goq 1000 boux gunghyinz = 60000 diemjcung hozlauzdung, ndawde 30000 diemjcung dwg lauzdung lwyawz. Hoeng A moix 700 bangq swhbwnj, lij caeuq doenghbaez ityiengh,

ngamq doidoengh gij hozlauzdung dangq B $\frac{1}{6}$, vihneix, hix ngamq doidoengh $\frac{1}{6}$ lauzdung lwyawz, vihneix hix ngamq swnghcanj $\frac{1}{6}$ leihyinh. Danghnaeuz gaujcaz leihyinh bijliz, yienghneix, A gij leihyinh bijliz de dwg $\frac{1000}{7000} = \frac{100}{700} = 14\frac{2}{7}\%$, swhbwnj B gij leihyinh bijliz de dwg $\frac{600}{700} = 85\frac{5}{7}\%$. Couhcinj swhbwnj soqngeg doxdaengj, leihyinh bijliz youq gizneix hix mbouj doxdaengj, aenvih youq mwh gyaciz lwyawz bijliz doxdaengj, aenvih swhbwnj soj doidoengh gij hozlauzdung soqliengh mbouj doxdaengj, swnghcanj ok gij gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh haenx couh mbouj doxdaengj, ndigah leihyinh hix couh mbouj doxdaengj.

Danghnaeuz gij gisuz diuzgen aen swnghcanj bumwnz ndeu caeuq lingh aen bumwnz doxdoengz, hoeng gij gyaciz swhbwnj mbouj bienq yausuz aen bumwnz gonq soj yungh haenx, beij aen bumwnz laeng hung roxnaeuz iq, saedsaeh daeuj gangj hix ndaej mizok gezgoj doxdoengz. Raeuz gyajdingh song aen swnghcanj bumwnz cungj yungh 100 bangq dangguh swhbwnj ndaej bienq, moix singhgiz cungj goq 100 boux gunghyinz, daeuj doidoengh doengzdaengj soqliengh gihgi caeuq yienzliuh, hoeng, gij gihgi caeuq yienzliuh B beij A bengz. Youq cungj cingzgvang neix, 100 bangq swhbwnj ndaej bienq youq A doidoengh gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq haenx, beijlumj gangj, dwg 200 bangq, youq B soj doidoengh dwg 400 bangq. Youq mwh gyaciz lwyawz bijliz dwg 100%, song aen bumwnz soj swnghcanj gij gyaciz lwyawz de cungj dwg 100 bangq; vihneix gij leihyinh gyoengqde hix cungj dwg 100 bangq. Hoeng youq A gizhaenx, $\frac{100}{200\ c\ +100\ v} = \frac{1}{3} = 33\frac{1}{3}\%$; hoeng youq B gizhaenx, dwg $\frac{100}{400\ c+100\ v} = \frac{1}{5} = 20\%$. Saedsaeh dwg, danghnaeuz raeuz youq song aen ciengzhab neix, gak daj ndaw cungjswhbwnj dawz ok bouhfaenh ndeu daeuj yawj, yienghneix, youq B gizhaenx, moix 100 bangq cijmiz 20 bangq roxnaeuz $\frac{1}{5}$ dangguh swhbwnj ndaej bienq, hoeng youq A giz-

haenx, moix 100 bangq ndawde cix miz 33 $\frac{1}{3}$ bangq roxnaeuz $\frac{1}{3}$ dangguh swhbwnj ndaej bienq. B moix 100 bangq ndaej swnghcanj leihyinh haemq noix, aenvih caeuq A doxbeij, gij hozlauzdung de doidoengh haenx haemq noix. Yienghneix, leihyinh bijliz gij cengca de, youq gizneix youh gyoebgyonj baenz —— moix 100 douzswh soj swnghcanj gij leihyinh soqliengh cengca haenx, hoeng neix youh dwg aenvih soj swnghcanj gij gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh haenx miz cengca.

Gij cengca aen laeh daihngeih neix caeuq aen laeh gonq dandan youq: Youq aen ciengzhab daihngeih, gisuz giekdaej doxdoengz, sojlaiz A caeuq B song de yaek bienq ndaej bingzyaenz, dandan iugouz A roxnaeuz B swhbwnj mbouj bienq gij gyaciz miz bienqvaq; hoeng youq aen ciengzhab daih'it, gij gisuz gapbaenz song aen swnghcanj bumwnz gag miz mbouj doengz, yaek guhbaenz bingzyaenz, couh bietdingh aeu gaijbienq gisuz gapbaenz.

Vihneix, swhbwnj youjgih gapbaenz mbouj doengz, caeuq swhbwnj cezduilieng mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Vwndiz itcig cungj dwg: Moix 100 ndawde miz geijlai swhbwnj ndaej bienq, miz geijlai swhbwnj mbouj bienq.

Daj neix yawj ndaej rox, gij swhbwnj soqliengh mbouj doxdaengj yungh bakfaenbeij daeuj suenq haenx, —— roxnaeuz gangj gij swhbwnj soqliengh doxdaengj, youq gizneix dwg doxdoengz, —— youq mwh ngoenzhong doxdaengj、lauzdung bozsoz lainoix doxdaengj, ndaej swnghcanj ok gij leihyinh soqliengh gig mbouj doxdoengz de, aenvih gyoengqde ndaej swnghcanj ok gij gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh gig mbouj doxdoengz; gangj cinj di, neix dwg aenvih youq mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz aenvih gij swhbwnj youjgih gapbaenz de mbouj doengz, aen bouhfaenh ndaej bienq gyoengqde hix couh mbouj doengz, yienghneix gij hozlauzdung soqliengh gyoengqde soj doidoengh haenx hix couh mbouj doengz, gij lauzdung lwyawz soqliengh gyoengqde ciemqmiz haenx, couh dwg gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh hix caemh dwg gij leihyinh saeddaej soqliengh haenx, hix couh mbouj doengz. Youq mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz, aen bouhfaenh cungjswhbwnj hung'iq doxdaengj haenx, hamz miz gij goekmboq gyaciz lwyawz hung'iq mbouj doxdaengj haenx, hoeng gyaciz

lwyawz aen goekmboq dog de dwg hozlauzdung. Youq mwh lauzdung bozsoz lainoix doxdaengj, swhbwnj 100 doidoengh gij lauzdung soqliengh haenx, vihneix de ndaej ciemqmiz gij lauzdung lwyawz soqliengh haenx, cungj youz gij hung iq aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh ndaej bienq de daeuj gietdingh. Danghnaeuz aen swhbwnj bakfaenbeij gapbaenz dwg 90 c +10 v ndeu、caeuq aen swhbwnj gapbaenz dwg 10 c +90 v ndeu, youq mwh lauzdung bozsoz lainoix doxdaengj, ndaej cauh ok gij gyaciz lwyawz roxnaeuz leihyinh doengzyiengh lai haenx, baenzneix couh gig cingcuj, gyaciz lwyawz, vihneix gij goekmboq gyaciz bonjndang bietdingh mbouj dwg lauzdung, cix dwg gij doxgaiq wnq lo, baez yienghneix, cwngci – ginghciyoz couh yaek saetbae sojmiz gij giekdaej hableix lo. Danghnaeuz raeuz lij ciuqgaeuq gyajdingh —— bangq ndeu daengjndaej gij cienzhong boux gunghyinz ndeu aen singhgiz 60 aen lauzdung diemjcung, gyaciz lwyawz bijliz = 100%, yienghneix gig cingcuj, boux gunghyinz ndeu youq ndaw aen singhgiz ndeu ndaej gunghawj cungjgyaciz canjbinj = 2 bangq; vihneix 10 boux gunghyinz ndaw aen singhgiz ndeu ndaej gunghawj cungjgyaciz canjbinj mbouj lai gvaq 20 bangq; caemhcaiq, aenvih 20 bangq neix ndawde 10 bangq yungh daeuj bouj cienzhong, sojlaiz, 10 boux gunghyinz cauh ok gij gyaciz lwyawz de mbouj lai gvaq 10 bangq; hoeng 90 boux gunghyinz —— gij cungjcanjbinj gyoengqde = 180 bangq, gij cienzhong gyoengqde = 90 bangq —— cix ndaej cauh ok 90 bangq gyaciz lwyawz. Ndigah, leihyinh bijliz youq aen ciengzhab ndeu dwg 10%, hoeng youq lingh aen ciengzhab dwg 90%. Danghnaeuz mbouj dwg yienghneix, gyaciz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz couh bietdingh mbouj dwg duisieng'va lauzdung, cix dwg gij doxgaiq wnq lo. Daj neix yawj ndaej ok, aenvih gij swhbwnj mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz ciuq bakfaenbeij gaujcaz haenx, —— roxnaeuz gangj, gij swhbwnj soqliengh doxdaengj haenx, —— dwg ciuq mbouj doengz bijliz faenbaenz gij yausu mbouj bienq caeuq gij yausu ndaej bienq, gij hozlauzdung gyoengqde soj doidoengh haenx mbouj doxdaengj, yienghneix cauh'ok gij gyaciz lwyawz de lienzdaengz gij leihyinh de hix mbouj doxdaengj, sojlaiz, gij leihyinh bijliz gyoengqde, couh dwg aen leihyinh bijliz cingqndei youz gyaciz lwyawz doiq cungjswhbwnj yungh bakfaenbeij suenq ndaej haenx, hix couh mbouj doengz.

Danhseih, danghnaeuz gij swhbwnj mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz yungh bakfaenbeij suenq haenx, roxnaeuz gangj, gij swhbwnj soqliengh doxdaengj mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz, aenvih gij youjgih gapbaenz gyoengqde mbouj doengz, couh swnghcanj ok gij leihyinh mbouj doxdaengj, baenzneix daj neix ndaej guh ok gietlwnh, mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz gij swhbwnj mbouj doxdaengj haenx, gij leihyinh de, mbouj gojnwngz caeuq doengh gij swhbwnj ndeix gij hung'iq bonjfaenh baujciz beijlaeh, hix couh dwg naeuz, gij leihyinh mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz, mbouj caeuq gij swhbwnj soqliengh gak aen bumwnz faenbied sawjyungh haenx baujciz beijlaeh. Aenvih, danghnaeuz leihyinh caeuq gij swhbwnj soqliengh soj sawjyungh haenx baenz beijlaeh dwk gyalai, yienghneix couh dwg gyajdingh, yungh bakfaenbeij geiqsuenq, leihyinh dwg doxdaengj, hix couh dwg naeuz, mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz gij swhbwnj soqliengh doxdaengj de, couhcinj gij youjgih gapbaenz gyoengqde mbouj doengz, vanzlij miz gij leihyinh bijliz doxdaengj haenx. Cijmiz youq ndaw doengz aen swnghcanj bumwnz ndeu swhbwnj youjgih gapbaenz gaenq dingh, roxnaeuz youq mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz gyangde swhbwnj youjgih gapbaenz doxdaengj, leihyinh soqliengh cij ndaej caeuq gij swhbwnj soqliengh soj sawjyungh haenx baenz cingqbeij. Gangj gij leihyinh doengh aen swhbwnj soqliengh mbouj doxdaengj haenx, caeuq gij soqliengh doengh aen swhbwnj neix baujciz beijlaeh, mboujgvaq couh dwg gangj, doengzdaengj soqliengh swhbwnj ndaej gunghawj doengzdaengj soqliengh leihyinh, roxnaeuz gangj, sojmiz swhbwnj mboujlwnh hung iq caeuq youjgih gapbaenz baenzlawz yiengh, gij leihyinh bijliz gyoengqde cungj doxdaengj.

Gij lwnhgangj baihgwnz neix, dwg aeu sanghbinj ciuq gij gyaciz gyoengqde gai ok guh cenzdiz. Gij gyaciz gaiq sanghbinj ndeu, daengjndaej gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq gaiq sanghbinj neix hamz miz haenx, caiqgya gaiq sanghbinj neix ndawde gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq caiq swnghcanj haenx, caiqgya gij demmaj soqngeg aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq neix, couh dwg gij gyaciz lwyawz cauh'ok haenx. Youq mwh gyaciz lwyawz bijliz doxdaengj, gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh gig mingzyienj dwg youz swhbwnj ndaej bienq soqliengh daeuj gietdingh. Gij canjbinj gyaciz swhbwnj 100, youq aen ciengzhab ndeu dwg 90 c + 10 v + 10 m

= 110; youq lingh aen ciengzhab dwg 10 c+ 90 v+90 m = 190. Danghnaeuz sanghbinj dwg ciuq gij gyaciz gyoengqde gai okbae, yienghneix, daih'it cungj canjbinj couh gai 110, ndawde 10 daiqbiuj gyaciz lwyawz roxnaeuz gij lauzdung mbouj miz cienzhong; daihngeih cungj canjbinj couh gai 190, ndawde 90 daiqbiuj gyaciz lwyawz roxnaeuz gij lauzdung mbouj miz cienzhong.

Diemj neix youq doxbeij gij leihyinh bijliz gak aen guekgya seiz daegbied youqgaenj. Gyajdingh youq aen guekgya Ouhcouh ndeu, gyaciz lwyawz bijliz dwg 100%, neix couh dwg naeuz, gunghyinz buenq ngoenz vih bonjfaenh guhhong, buenq ngoenz vih bouxgoq guhhong; youq aen guekgya Yacouh ndeu, gyaciz lwyawz bijliz dwg 25%, neix couh dwg naeuz, gunghyinz youq ndaw ngoenz ndeu $\frac{4}{5}$ seizgan vih bonjfaenh guhhong, $\frac{1}{5}$ vih bouxgoq guhhong. Gyajdingh youq ndaw aen guek Ouhcouh, gozminz swhbwnj gapbaenz dwg 84 c + 16 v; youq aen guekgya Yacouh, gozminz swhbwnj gapbaenz dwg 16 c + 84 v, aenvih youq gizhaenx gihgi daengjdaengj yungh ndaej mbouj lai, caemhcaiq youq itdingh seizgan ndawde, itdingh soqliengh lauzdungliz youq ndaw swnghcanj gij yienzliuh deng yungh bae haenx hix haemq noix. Yienghneix, raeuz couh ndaej ok gij geiqsuenq baihlaj neix:

Youq aen guekgya Ouhcouh neix, canjbinj gyaciz = 84 c + 16 v + 16 m = 116; leihyinh bijliz = $\frac{16}{100}$ = 16%.

Youq aen guekgya Yacouh neix, canjbinj gyaciz = 16 c + 84 v + 21 m = 121; leihyinh bijliz = $\frac{21}{100}$ = 21%.

Daj neix yawj ndaej ok, gij leihyinh bijliz aen Yacouh guekgya neix, beij gij leihyinh bijliz aen Ouhcouh guekgya neix sang 25% doxhwnj, couhcinj gij gyaciz lwyawz bijliz aen guek gonq ngamq miz aen guek laeng $\frac{1}{4}$. Gaijlij、Bahswhya doengh bang vunz neix, itdingh ndaej ok gij gietlwnh cingqngamj doxfanj daeuj.

Swnhbienh gangj coenz ndeu, gak guek gij leihyinh bijliz mbouj

doengz de, dingzlai dwg aeu gak guek gij gyaciz lwyawz bijliz mbouj doengz de guh giekdaej; hoeng youq cieng neix, gij raeuz doxbeij haenx, cix dwg doengz aen gyaciz lwyawz bijliz ndeu soj mizok gij leihyinh bijliz mbouj doengz haenx.

Cawz bae swhbwnj youjgih gapbaenz mbouj doengz le, hix couh dwg naeuz, cawz bae doengzdaengj soqliengh swhbwnj youq mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz doidoengh gij lauzdung soqliengh mbouj doengzdaengj haenx, baenzneix youq mwh gizyawz diuzgen doxdoengz yaek doidoengh lauzdung lwyawz soqliengh mbouj doengzdaengj haenx, leihyinh bijliz mbouj doxdaengj lij miz lingh aen goekmboq, couh dwg mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz swhbwnj coucienj seizgan mbouj doxdoengz. Raeuz youq daih 4 cieng gaenq yawj daengz, youq swhbwnj gapbaenz doxdoengz, gizyawz diuzgen hix doxdoengz seiz, leihyinh bijliz caeuq coucienj seizgan baenz fanjbeij; raeuz lij yawj daengz, danghnaeuz doengz aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq ndeu coucienj seizgan mbouj doengz, gij bi gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh de swnghcanj haenx hix couh mbouj doxdaengj. Sojlaiz, coucienj seizgan miz cengca, dwg cauhbaenz daengjliengh swhbwnj youq mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz、youq seizgan doxdaengj ndawde, swnghcanj ok gij leihyinh soqliengh mbouj doxdaengj haenx lingh aen yienzaen ndeu, vihneix hix dwg doengh gij mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz neix leihyinh beijliz mbouj doxdaengj lingh aen yienzaen ndeu.

Gangj daengz gij swhbwnj gapbaenz bijliz youz guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj habbaenz haenx, aeu bonjndang de daeuj gangj, de gaenbonj mbouj yingjyangj daengz leihyinh bijliz. De caenh youq song cungj ciengzhab cij yingjyangj leihyinh bijliz: Roxnaeuz dwg cungj gapbaenz mbouj doengz neix caeuq gij bijliz mbouj doengz aen bouhfaenh ndaej bienq、aen bouhfaenh mbouj bienq haenx doxdoengz, vihneix leihyinh bijliz cengca dwg youz gij bijliz swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq swhbwnj mbouj bienq cengca cauhbaenz, cix mbouj dwg youz gij bijliz guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj cengca cauhbaenz; roxnaeuz dwg gij bijliz mbouj doengz guding gapbaenz bouhfaenh caeuq riuzdoengh gapbaenz bouhfaenh, cauhbaenz gij coucienj seizgan guhbaenz itdingh soqliengh leihyinh soj yungh haenx miz cengca. Danghnaeuz gak

aen swhbwnj ciuq mbouj doengz bijliz, faenbaenz guding bouhfaenh caeuq riuzdoengh bouhfaenh, aen cingzgvang neix dang'yienz cungj dwg yaek doiq gij coucienj seizgan doengh aen swhbwnj neix miz yingjyangj, caemhcaiq cauhbaenz coucienj seizgan miz cengca; hoeng mbouj ndaej daj neix ndaej ok gietlwnh naeuz, doengh gij swhbwnj neix guhbaenz leihyinh soj aeu yungh gij coucienj seizgan de mbouj doxdoengz. Lumjbaenz, A bietdingh mboujduenh dawz dingzlai canjbinj cienjvaq baenz yienzliuh daengjdaengj, hoeng B cix aeu youq seizgan haemq raez ndawde yungh yienzliuh haemq noix yiengh cingzgvangq neix bae sawjyungh gihgi ityiengh lai daengjdaengj, couhcinj yienghneix, A caeuq B caenh'aeu cungj cingqcaih guh swnghcanj, couh cungj aeu doenghyungh it bouhfaenh swhbwnj gyoengqde, aen ndeu dwg yungh youq yienzliuh, couh dwg yungh guh riuzdoengh swhbwnj, lingh aen dwg yungh youq gihgi, couh dwg yungh guh guding swhbwnj. A mboujduenh dawz it bouhfaenh swhbwnj de, daj sanghbinj hingzsik cienjvaq baenz hobi hingzsik, caiq daj hobi hingzsik cienjvaq baenz yienzliuh hingzsik; B cix dawz it bouhfaenh swhbwnj de, youq ndaw seizgan haemq raez dangguh hongzdawz daeuj yungh, hoeng mbouj yungh ginggvaq yiengh bienqvaq neix. Danghnaeuz song cungj neix yungh lauzdung doengzyiengh lai, yienghneix, yienznaeuz gij canjbinj cungjliengh gyoengqde youq ndaw bi ndeu gai ok haenx gyaciz mbouj doxdaengj, hoeng song cungj canjbinj cungjliengh ndawde hamz miz gij gyaciz lwyawz de ityiengh lai, caemhcaiq gij leihyinh bijliz gyoengqde ciuq cienzbouh swhbwnj sien ceiok daeuj suenq haenx hix couh doxdoengz, caenhguenj gij gapbaenz guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj gyoengqde mbouj doengz, gij coucienj seizgan gyoengqde hix mbouj doengz. Song aen swhbwnj yienznaeuz coucienj seizgan mbouj doengz, hoeng youq ndaw seizgan doxdaengj ndaej guh-

baenz leihyinh doxdaengj.(21) Couhconj seizgan gij cengca de bonjfaenh, cijmiz dang de yingjyangj doengz aen swhbwnj ndeu youq itdingh seizgan ndaej ciemqmiz caeuq saedyienh gij lauzdung lwyawz soqliengh seiz, cij miz yiyi. Vihneix, gawqyienz riuzdoengh swhbwnj caeuq guding swhbwnj youq gapbaenz fuengmienh mbouj doxdaengj, bingq mbouj itdingh baudaengz cungj mbouj doxdaengj dwg coucienj seizgan fuengmienh、youh cauhbaenz leihyinh bijliz mbouj doxdaengj haenx, baenzneix couh gig cingzcuj, danghnaeuz ok cungj yienhsiengq leihyinh bijliz mbouj doxdaengj, neix bingq mbouj dwg aenvih riuzdoengh swhbwnj caeuq guding swhbwnj gapbaenz mbouj doengz gag cauhbaenz, dauqfanj, dwg aenvih youq gizneix, cungj gapbaenz mbouj doengz neix, dan dwg biujmingz le cungj mbouj doxdaengj dwg coucienj seizgan fuengmienh、doiq leihyinh bijliz fatseng yingjyangj ndeu.

Daj neix ndaej yawj ok, youq mbouj doengz canjyez bumwnz ndawde, aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq youz guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj gapbaenz haenx, gij gapbaenz mbouj doengz de, doiq leihyinh bijliz daeuj gangj, cix mbouj miz gijmaz yiyi, aenvih gij miz gietdingh cozyung de, dwg gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq doxbeij, caemhcaiq gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq, yienghneix hix dwg naeuz gij siengdoiq soqliengh youz swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq swhbwnj ndaej bienq doxbeij ndaej ok haenx, caeuq swhbwnj mbouj bienq gak aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh gij guding singqcaet roxnaeuz riuzdoengh singqcaet de vanzcienz mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Hoeng ndaej yawjraen aen saedsaeh yienghneix, —— aen saedsaeh neix ciengzseiz yinxhwnj gietlwnh loengloek, —— youq giz guding swhbwnj mingzyenj fatdad haenx, cungj fatdad neix mboujgvaq ndaej biujmingz, swngh-

(21) 〔Daj daih 4 cieng ndaej yawj ok, cijmiz youq mwh swhbwnj A caeuq swhbwnj B miz mbouj doengz gyaciz gapbaenz, hoeng aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh ndaej bienq yungh bakfaenbeij daeuj suenq gyoengqde、caeuq gij coucienj seizgan gyoengqde baenz cingqbeij, hix couh dwg caeuq gij coucienj baezsoq gyoengqde baenz fanjbeij neix, gij baihgwnz gangj haenx cij dwg cingqdeng. Gyajdingh swhbwnj A aen bakfaenbeij gapbaenz de dwg 20 c (gij guding) + 70 c (gij riuzdoengh), baenzneix dwg

90 c + 10 v = 100. Youq mwh gyaciz lwyawz bijliz dwg 100% seiz, coucienj baez ndeu, 10 v couh swnghcanj 10 m, ndigah, coucienj baez ndeu leihyinh bijliz dwg = 10%. Caiq gyajdingh swhbwnj B = 60 c (gij guding) + 20 c (gij riuzdoengh), baenzneix dwg 80 c + 20 v = 100. Ciuq gij gyaciz lwyawz bijliz baihgwnz neix gangj, coucienj baez ndeu, 20 v couh ndaej swnghcanj 20 m, ndigah, coucienj baez ndeu leihyinh bijliz = 20%, hix couh dwg daengjndaej song boix A. Hoeng danghnaeuz A bi ndeu coucienj song baez, B bi ndeu dan coucienj baez ndeu, yienghhaenx, A bi ndeu doengzyiengh ndaej swnghcanj 2 × 10 = 20 m. Gij bi leihyinh bijliz song de couh doxdaengj, cungj dwg 20%. —— Fuz Wnh〕

canj dwg daih gveihmoz bae guh, vihneix swhbwnj mbouj bienq daihdaih mauhgvaq swhbwnj ndaej bienq, roxnaeuz gangj, gij hozlauzdungliz soj yungh haenx, caeuq gij swnghcanj swhliu soqliengh de soj doidoengh haenx doxbeij dwg gig iq.

Yienghneix, raeuz gaenq diemjok, youq mbouj doengz canjyez bumwnz, caeuq swhbwnj gij youjgih gapbaenz mbouj doengz de dox hab'wngq, caemhcaiq youq itdingh hanhdoh ndawde, caeuq swhbwnj gij coucienj seizgan mbouj doengz de dox hab'wngq, gij leihyinh bijliz mbouj doengz de ciemq dungjci diegvih; ndigah, couhcinj youq gyaciz lwyawz bijliz doxdoengz cungj cingzgvang neix, leihyinh caeuq swhbwnj soqliengh baenz cingqbeij, baenzneix aen gvilwd daengjliengh swhbwnj youq seizgan doxdaengj ndawde gunghawj daengjliengh leihyinh haenx (dangguh gij baeyiengq bingzciengz), —— gyajdingh coucienj seizgan doxdaengj, —— hix dan habyungh youq gij swhbwnj youjgih gapbaenz doxdaengj haenx. Gij lwnhgangj baihgwnz neix, caeuq raeuz sojmiz gij lwnhgangj gatdaengz seizneix ityiengh, dwg laeb youq aen giekdaej doxdoengz ndeu, couh dwg sanghbinj ciuq gij gyaciz bonjndang de gai okbae. Lingh fuengmienh, mbouj miz maz ngeizvaeg, danghnaeuz ce doengh gij cengca mbouj dwg bonjcaet、dingjlingz miz、gag doxsiu haenx mbouj gangj, doiq mbouj doengz canjyez bumwnz daeuj gangj, gij cengca bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz gizsaed dwg mbouj miz, caemhcaiq hix mbouj gojnwngz miz, cawzok dawz swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj daengx aen dijhi dwkvaih bae. Sojlaiz, youq gizneix, gyaciz lijlun lumjnaeuz caeuq gij yinhdoengh yienhsaed mbouj doxdoengz, caeuq gij saedsaeh yienhsiengq swnghcanj mbouj doxdoengz, vihneix, sojmiz gij siengjfap yaek lijgaij doengh gij yienhsiengq neix, hix lumjnaeuz bietdingh aeu vutvak caez bae.

Daj cek neix bien daih'it couh ndaej rox, mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz, mboujguenj gij youjgih gapbaenz swhbwnj baenzlawz mbouj doengz, caenh'aeu bouhfaenh swhbwnj vih swnghcanj canjbinj sien ceiok haenx doxdaengj, gij cingzbonj gyagwz canjbinj de cungj doxdaengj. Doiq swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, youq cingzbonj gyagwz fuengmienh, gij faenbied swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq swhbwnj mbouj bienq siusaet lo. Swhbwnjgyah vih swnghcanj cungj sanghbinj ndeu, bietdingh aeu ceiok 100 bangq, mboujguenj gij ceiok de dwg 90 c + 10 v roxnaeuz 10 c + 90 v, cungj sanghbinj neix cungj yungh bae ityiengh lai. Doiq de daeuj gangj, sanghbinj cungj dwg aeu yungh bae 100 bangq, mbouj lai hix mbouj noix. Mboujguenj soj swnghcanj gij gyaciz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz haenx geijlai mbouj doengz, cingzbonj gyagwz doiq gij daengjliengh swhbwnj dwkhaeuj mbouj doengz bumwnz haenx daeuj gangj, cungj dwg doxdoengz. Cingzbonj gyagwz cungj doxdoengz neix, guhbaenz gij giekdaej gak aen douzswh gingcwngh, hoeng bingzyaenz leihyinh couh dwg doenggvaq cungj gingcwngh neix doekdingh roengzdaeuj.

Daih 9 Cieng

Itbuen Leihyinh Bijliz (Bingzyaenz Leihyinh Bijliz) Baenzlawz Cauhbaenz Caeuq Sanghbinj Gyaciz Cienjvaq Baenz Swnghcanj Gyagwz

Gij youjgih gapbaenz swhbwnj, youq seiz lawz cungj youz song cungj cingzgvang daeuj gietdingh: Daih'it, gij gisuz bijliz soj yungh lauzdungliz caeuq soj yungh swnghcanj swhliu soqliengh; daihngeih, gij gyagwz doengh gij swnghcanj swhliu neix. Raeuz gaenq rox, gij youjgih gapbaenz swhbwnj, bietdingh aeu ciuq gij bakfaenbeij de daeuj gaujcaz. Aen swhbwnj ndeu $\frac{4}{5}$ dwg swhbwnj mbouj bienq, $\frac{1}{5}$ dwg swhbwnj ndaej bienq, gij youjgih gapbaenz de, raeuz yungh 80 c + 20 v aen gunghsiz neix daeuj byaujsi. Linghvaih, youq mwh doxbeij, gyajdingh gyaciz lwyawz bijliz mbouj bienq, caemhcaiq ndaej seizbienh gyajdingh aen bijliz neix, lumjbaenz 100%. Vihneix, aen swhbwnj 80 c + 20 v mizok gyaciz lwyawz 20 m, ciuq daengxcungq swhbwnj daeuj suenq, leihyinh bijliz dwg 20%. Gij saedsaeh gyaciz aen canjbinj de miz geijlai hung, seizneix aeu yawj swhbwnj mbouj bienq bouhfaenh guding de miz geijlai hung, caemhcaiq aeu yawj bouhfaenh guding ndawde —— gij dangguh sonjsied gyahaeuj canjbinj bae haenx miz geijlai hung, gij mbouj gyahaeuj canjbinj haenx miz geijlai hung. Danhseih, aenvih cungj cingzgvang neix doiq leihyinh bijliz, baenzneix hix doiq gij yenzgiu raeuz seizneix guh haenx mbouj miz saek di yiyi, sojlaiz, vihliux genjdanh heih rox, gyajdingh swhbwnj mbouj bienq dauqcawq cungj dwg doengzyiengh cienzbouh gyahaeuj gij bi canjbinj aen swhbwnj deng gaujcaz haenx. Linghvaih lij gyajdingh, gij swhbwnj mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz, yaek caeuq gij soqliengh bouhfaenh ndaej bienq gyoengqde, baenz beijlaeh dwk moix bi

guh ndaej gij gyaciz lwyawz doengzyiengh lai; neix couh dwg naeuz, raeuz dawz coucienj seizgan cengca ndaej youq fuengmienh neix cauhbaenz gij cengca haenx, camhseiz bwed deuz mbouj gangj. Diemj neix baezlaeng caiq yenzgiu.

Raeuz aeu haj aen swnghcanj bumwnz mbouj doengz daeuj gangj ba. Gij youjgih gapbaenz doengh aen swhbwnj dwkhaeuj haj aen swnghcanj bumwnz neix, gak mbouj doxdoengz, lumjbaenz:

Swhbwnj	Gyaciz lwyawz bijliz	Gyaciz lwyawz	Canjbinj gyaciz	Leihyinh bijliz
Ⅰ. 80c+20v	100%	20	120	20%
Ⅱ. 70c+30v	100%	30	130	30%
Ⅲ. 60c+40v	100%	40	140	40%
Ⅳ. 85c+15v	100%	15	115	15%
Ⅴ. 95c+5v	100%	5	105	5%

Daj gizneix raeuz yawjraen, mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz, youq lauzdung bozsoz cingzdoh doxdoengz cungj cingzgvang neix, ciuq swhbwnj youjgih gapbaenz mbouj doengz, couh miz gij leihyinh bijliz gig mbouj doxdoengz.

Gij swhbwnj dwkhaeuj haj aen bumwnz neix, cungjsoq daengjndaej 500; gij gyaciz lwyawz gyoengqde cauh ok haenx, cungjsoq daengjndaej 110; gij sanghbinj gyoengqde swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx, cungjgyaciz daengjndaej 610. Danghnaeuz raeuz dawz aen 500 neix yawjbaenz aen swhbwnj ndeu, Ⅰ — Ⅴ mboujgvaq dwg aen swhbwnj neix aen bouhfaenh mbouj doengz de (beijgangj lumjbaenz aen cangj dozfaiq daemjbaengz ndeu faenbaenz mbouj doengz bouhfaenh: Giz roi faiq、giz doz faiqgeu co、giz doz mae caeuq giz daemjbaengz, doengh bouhfaenh neix swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq swhbwnj ndaej bienq, gij bijliz de gak mbouj doxdoengz, hoeng gij bingzyaenz bijliz daengx aen gunghcangj, cijmiz suenq gvaq le cijndaej rox), yienghneix, sien dwg gij bingzyaenz

gapbaenz aen swhbwnj 500 neix dwg 390 c + 110 v, yungh bakfaenbeij byaujsi, dwg 78 c + 22 v. Gawqyienz moix aen swhbwnj 100 cungj dan deng yawjbaenz daengxcungq swhbwnj $\frac{1}{5}$, yienghneix gij gapbaenz de couh dwg aen bingzyaenz gapbaenz 78 c + 22 v neix; doengzyiengh, moix 100 cungj miz 22 dangguh bingzyaenz gyaciz lwyawz; vihneix, bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz = 22%; doeklaeng, 500 neix swnghcanj ok gij daengxcungq canjbinj haenx, gij gyagwz $\frac{1}{5}$ lawz cungj = 122. Vihneix, sojmiz gij swhbwnj sien ceiok haenx, aen $\frac{1}{5}$ lawz swnghcanj gij canjbinj de, cungj bietdingh ciuq 122 yiengh gyagwz neix gai okbae.

Danhseih, vihliux mienx bae ndaej ok gij gietlwnh loek caez, bietdingh aeu nyinhnaeuz mbouj dwg sojmiz cingzbonj gyagwz cungj = 100.

Youq mwh swhbwnj youjgih gapbaenz = 80 c + 20 v, gyaciz lwyawz bijliz = 100%, danghnaeuz sojmiz swhbwnj mbouj bienq cungj gyahaeuj bi canjbinj bae, swhbwnj I = 100 soj swnghcanj ok gij sanghbinj haenx, daengxcungq gyaciz couh dwg = 80 c + 20 v+20 m = 120. Youq mbangj cungj cingzgvang, aen gezgoj neix laudwg ndaej youq mbangj aen swnghcanj bumwnz fatseng. Hoeng youq sojmiz giz deihfueng gij bijliz c caeuq v = 4:1 haenx, gig nanz cungj miz yiengh gezgoj neix. Vihneix, youq mwh gangj daengz gij gyaciz doengh aen sanghbinj youz mbouj doengz swhbwnj moix 100 swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx, bietdingh aeu naemj daengz, sanghbinj gyaciz yaek aenvih c ndawde youz guding gapbaenz bouhfaenh caeuq riuzdoengh gapbaenz bouhfaenh aen beij de mbouj doengz cix mbouj doengz, caemhcaiq mbouj doengz swhbwnj gij guding gapbaenz bouhfaenh de, youh vaiq menh mbouj doengz dwk deng sonjsied, baenzneix couh youq ndaw seizgan doxdaengj, dawz gij gyaciz soqliengh mbouj doxdaengj haenx gyahaeuj canjbinj bae. Mboujgvaq, neix doiq leihyinh bijliz daeuj gangj mbouj miz maz gvanhaeh. Mboujlwnh 80 c dwg dawz gyaciz 80, 50, roxnaeuz 5 cienj daengz bi canjbinj bae, baenzneix hix mboujlwnh bi canjbinj dwg = 80 c + 20 c+ 20 m = 120, roxnaeuz = 50 c + 20 v+ 20 m = 90, roxnaeuz = 5 c+ 20 v+ 20 m = 45, youq sojmiz doengh gij ciengzhab neix, aen yawzsoq canjbinj

gyaciz mauhgvaq canjbinj cingzbonj gyagwz haenx, cungj daengjndaej 20; caemhcaiq youq sojmiz doengh gij ciengzhab neix, youq mwh doekdingh leihyinh bijliz, 20 neix cungj ciuq swhbwnj 100 daeuj suenq; vihneix, youq sojmiz doengh gij ciengzhab neix, gij leihyinh bijliz swhbwnj Ⅰ cungj = 20%. Vihliux dawz diemj neix gangj ndaej engq cingcuj di, raeuz youq lajneix aen biuj vih haj aen swhbwnj baihgwnz gangj bae bienguh haenx, gyajdingh swhbwnj mbouj bienq gak aeu mbouj doengz bouhfaenh gya haeuj canjbinj gyaciz bae.

Swhbwnj	Gyaciz lwyawz bijliz	Gyaciz lwyawz	Leihyinh bijliz	Gij c gaenq yungh bae	Sanghbinj gyaciz	Cingzbonj gyagwz
Ⅰ.80c+20v	100%	20	20%	50	90	70
Ⅱ.70c+30v	100%	30	30%	51	111	81
Ⅲ.60c+40v	100%	40	40%	51	131	91
Ⅳ. 85c+15v	100%	15	15%	40	70	55
Ⅴ. 95c+5v	100%	5	5%	10	20	15
Gyoebsuenq 390c+110v	—	110	—	—	—	—
Bingzyaenz 78c+22v	—	22	22%	—	—	—

Danghnaeuz raeuz caiq dawz swhbwnj Ⅰ— Ⅴ yawjbaenz aen daengxcungq swhbwnj ndeu, yienghneix couh ndaej yawj daengz, youq aen ciengzhab neix, haj aen swhbwnj neix doxgyoeb gij gapbaenz de dwg 500 = 390 c + 110 v, bingzyaenz gapbaenz = 78 c + 22 v, vanzlij caeuq gaxgonq ityiengh; bingzyaenz gyaciz lwyawz hix dwg 22. Dawz gyaciz lwyawz bingzyaenz faenboiq hawj Ⅰ— Ⅴ, couh ndaej daengz gij sanghbinj gyagwz lajneix:

Swhbwnj	Gyaciz lwyawz	Sanghbinj gyaciz	Sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz	Sanghbinj gyagwz	Leihyinh bijliz	Gyagwz caeuq gyaciz bienliz
Ⅰ.80c+20v	20	90	70	92	22%	+ 2
Ⅱ.70c+30v	30	111	81	103	22%	- 8
Ⅲ.60c+40v	40	131	91	113	22%	- 18
Ⅳ.85c+15v	15	70	55	77	22%	+ 7
Ⅴ.95c+5v	5	20	15	37	22%	+ 17

Gyonj daeuj gangj, doengh gij sanghbinj neix beij gyaciz sang 2 + 7 + 17 = 26 gai okbae, youh beij gyaciz daemq 8 + 18 = 26 gai okbae, sojlaiz, gyagwz bienliz, aenvih gyaciz lwyawz bingzyaenx faenboiq, roxnaeuz gangj, aenvih moix 100 swhbwnj sien ceiok haenx, miz bingzyaenz leihyinh 22 faenbied gyahaeuj Ⅰ—Ⅴ gij cingzbonj gyagwz gak cungj sanghbinj bae, cix doxsiu bae. Bouhfaenh sanghbinj ndeu gai okbae seiz beij gyaciz bonjfaenh sang geijlai, lingh bouhfaenh sanghbinj gai okbae seiz couh beij gyaciz bonjfaenh daemq geijlai. Caemhcaiq, dan aenvih gyoengqde dwg ciuq yiengh gyagwz neix gai okbae, gij leihyinh bijliz Ⅰ—Ⅴ cijndaej doengzyiengh dwg 22%, yienznaeuz gij youjgih gapbaenz swhbwnj Ⅰ—Ⅴ mbouj doengz. Suenq ok mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz gij mbouj doengz leihyinh bijliz aen soq bingzyaenz de, dawz aen soq bingzyaenz neix gya daengz mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz gij cingzbonj gyagwz de bae, gij gyagwz daj neix ndaej dinghbaenz haenx, couh dwg **swnghcanj gyagwz**. Swnghcanj gyagwz aeu itbuen leihyinh bijliz mizyouq daeuj guh cenzdiz; aen itbuen leihyinh bijliz neix, youh aeu moix aen swnghcanj bumwnz daegbied gij leihyinh bijliz gaenq faenbied bienq baenz gij bingzyaenz bijliz ityiengh lai haenx guh cenzdiz. Doengh gij leihyinh bijliz daegbied neix youq moix aen swnghcanj bumwnz cungj = $\frac{m}{c}$, caemjcaiq lumj cek neix bien daih'it soj guh yienghhaenx, gyoengqde aeu daj gij gyaciz sanghbinj yinx okdaeuj.

Mbouj miz cungj yinx okdaeuj neix, itbuen leihyinh bijliz (lienz daengz gij swnghcanj gyagwz sanghbinj) couh dwg aen gainen mbouj miz yiyi、mbouj miz neiyungz ndeu. Vihneix, gij swnghcanj gyagwz sanghbinj, daengjndaej gij cingzbonj gyagwz sanghbinj、gyahwnj gij leihyinh youz itbuen leihyinh bijliz ciuq bakfaenbeij suenq ndaej wnggai gya haeuj aen cingzbonj gyagwz neix, roxnaeuz gangj, daengjndaej gij cingzbonj gyagwz sanghbinj gyahwnj bingzyaenz leihyinh.

Aenvih gij swhbwnj dwkhaeuj mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz haenx, gij youjgih gapbaenz de mbouj doengz, vihneix, aenvih daengjliengh swhbwnj ciuq bouhfaenh ndaej bienq de youq itdingh soqliengh cungjswhbwnj ndawde ciemq bakfaenbeij mbouj doengz, cix doidoengh gij lauzdung gig mbouj daengjliengh, daengjliengh swhbwnj hix couh ciemqmiz gij lauzdung lwyawz gig mbouj daengjliengh, roxnaeuz gangj, swnghcanj gij gyaciz lwyawz gig mbouj daengjliengh. Gaengawq diemj neix, mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz ndawde gij leihyinh bijliz ciemq dungjci diegvih haenx, bonjlaiz dwg gig mbouj doxdoengz. Doengh gij leihyinh bijliz mbouj doengz neix, doenggvaq gingcwngh cix bingzyaenz bienqbaenz itbuen leihyinh bijliz, hoeng itbuen leihyinh bijliz couh dwg sojmiz doengh gij leihyinh bijliz mbouj doengz neix aen soq bingzyaenz de. Gij leihyinh ciuq aen itbuen leihyinh bijliz neix gvi daengz itdingh soqliengh swhbwnj (mboujguenj gij youjgih gapbaenz de baenzlawz yiengh) haenx, couh dwg bingzyaenz leihyinh. Gij gyagwz aen sanghbinj ndeu, danghnaeuz daengjndaej gij cingzbonj gyagwz aen sanghbinj neix, gyahwnj gij swhbwnj swnghcanj gaiq sanghbinj neix yungh bae haenx (mbouj dan dwg gij swhbwnj swnghcanj de soj yungh bae) gij bi bingzyaenz leihyinh ndawde、bouhfaenh gaengawq gij coucienj diuzgen gaiq sanghbinj neix gvihawj de haenx, couh dwg gij swnghcanj gyagwz aen sanghbinj neix. Beijgangj, raeuz aeu aen swhbwnj 500 ndeu daeuj gangj, ndawde 100 dwg guding swhbwnj, 400 dwg riuzdoengh swhbwnj, caemhcaiq youq riuzdoengh swhbwnj moix aen coucienj geizgan ndawde, guding swhbwnj gij deng sied de dwg 10%. Caiq gyajdingh gij bingzyaenz leihyinh ndaw aen coucienj geizgan neix dwg 10%. Yienghneix, aen cingzbonj gyagwz doengh gij canjbinj ndaw coucienj geizgan neix cauhguh haenx couh dwg: Guding swhbwnj deng sied bae 10 c + riuz-

doengh swhbwnj 400 (c + v) = 410, gij swnghcanj gyagwz de cix dwg: cingzbonj gyagwz 410 + leihyinh 50 (500 ndawde 10%) = 460.

Vihneix, yienznaeuz gyoengq swhbwnjgyah mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz youq mwh gai sanghbinj bonjfaenh, soudauq le gij swhbwnj gyaciz swnghcanj doengh gij sanghbinj neix deng yungh bae haenx, hoeng gyoengqde mbouj dwg ndaej daengz gij gyaciz lwyawz hix caemh dwg gij leihyinh、aen bumwnz bonjfaenh swnghcanj doengh gij sanghbinj neix seiz soj swnghcanj haenx, cix dan dwg ndaej daengz le gij gyaciz lwyawz hix caemh dwg gij leihyinh —— sevei cungjswhbwnj youq sojmiz swnghcanj bumwnz、youq itdingh seizgan ndawde —— swnghcanj gij cienzbouh gyaciz lwyawz roxnaeuz cienzbouh leihyinh bingzyaenx faenboiq seiz —— gvihaeuj cungjswhbwnj moix aen bouhfaenh doxwngq haenx. Moix 100 swhbwnj sien ceiok, mboujguenj gij gapbaenz de baenzlawz yiengh, gij leihyinh moix bi roxnaeuz duenh geizgan lawz ndaej daengz, couh dwg dangguh gij leihyinh cungjswhbwnj aen bouhfaenh ndeu 100 youq aen geizgan neix canh ndaej. Aeu leihyinh daeuj gangj, mbouj doengz swhbwnjgyah youq gizneix, boux caeuq boux dan dwg dangguh boux gujdungh aen gujfwn gunghswh ndeu dox miz gvanhaeh, youq ndaw aen gunghswh neix, ciuq moix 100 swhbwnj bingzyaenx faen hawj faenh leihyinh ndeu. Vihneix, doiq mbouj doengz swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, gak faenh leihyinh gyoengqde vihmaz miz cengca, dan dwg aenvih gij swhbwnj soqliengh moix boux dwkhaeuj ndaw cungjgiyez haenx mbouj doxdaengj, aenvih moix boux youq ndaw cungjgiyez haeuj guj beijlaeh mbouj doxdaengj, aenvih moix boux gaemmiz gujbyau soqliengh mbouj doxdaengj. Vihneix, sanghbinj gyagwz aen bouhfaenh ndeu, couh dwg bouhfaenh yungh daeuj boujdauq gij swhbwnj gyaciz mwh swnghcanj sanghbinj yungh bae haenx, baenzneix cix bietdingh aeu yungh daeuj cawx dauq doengh gij swhbwnj gyaciz deng yungh bae neix, hix couh dwg naeuz, cingzbonj gyagwz, vanzcienz dwg youz gak swnghcanj bumwnz ceiok geijlai daeuj gietdingh, hoeng sanghbinj gyagwz lingh aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh, couh dwg gij leihyinh gyahaeuj aen cingzbonj gyagwz neix, dauq mbouj dwg youz gij leihyinh soqliengh aen daegdingh swhbwnj neix、youq aen daegdingh swnghcanj bumwnz neix、youq daegdingh seizgan ndawde swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx daeuj gietdingh, cix dwg

youz gij leihyinh soqliengh —— moix aen swhbwnj deng yungh haenx、dangguh gij sevei cungjswhbwnj youq cungjswnghcanj sawjyungh bae ndawde aen bouhfaenh ndeu、youq itdingh seizgan ndawde bingzyaenz ndaej daengz haenx daeuj gietdingh.(22)

Ndigah, danghnaeuz swhbwnjgyah ciuq gij swnghcanj gyagwz sanghbinj bae gai gij sanghbinj de, de couh ndaej dauq gij hobi dangq gij gyacizlieng gaiq swhbwnj de youq swnghcanj seiz yungh bae haenx, caemhcaiq gij caeuq de baenz beijlaeh haenx, dan dwg gij swhbwnj sien ceiok dangguh sevei daengxcungq swhbwnj aen bouhfaenh ndeu canh ndaej leihyinh. Gij cingzbonj gyagwz de dwg daegbied. Gij leihyinh gya youq gwnz aen cingzbonj gyagwz neix, mbouj aenvih aen swnghcanj bumwnz daegbied de cix bienqvaq, cix dan dwg gvihaeuj aen soq bingzyaenz moix 100 swhbwnj sien ceiok haenx.

Raeuz gyajdingh gij laeh baihgwnz neix ndawde I—V haj aen douzswh mbouj doengz haenx gvi boux vunz ndeu. I—V ndawde, moix aen douzswh soj yungh moix aen swhbwnj 100 de, gij soqliengh swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq swhbwnj mbouj bienq youq sanghbinj swnghcanj fuengmienh deng yungh bae haenx gaenq rox, caemhcaiq gij sanghbinj I—V aen gyaciz bouhfaenh neix swhyienz baenz gij gyagwz gyoengqde bouhfaenh ndeu, aenvih ceiqnoix aen gyagwz neix bietdingh aeu yungh daeuj boujdauq gij swhbwnj bouhfaenh sien ceiok caiqlij yungh bae haenx. Vihneix, doengh gij cingzbonj gyagwz neix, doiq I—V moix cungj sanghbinj daeuj gangj dwg mbouj doengz, caemhcaiq dangguh cingzbonj gyagwz deng boux ciemqmiz lainoix mbouj doengz dwk doekdingh roengzdaeuj. Gangj daengz gij gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh roxnaeuz leihyinh soqliengh mbouj doxdoengz youz I—V swnghcanj haenx, swhbwnjgyah gig yungzheih nyinhnaeuz neix dwg gij leihyinh daengxcungq swhbwnj de sien ceiok haenx, sojlaiz, moix gaiq swhbwnj 100 cungj ndaej daengz aen bouhfaenh doxwngq ndeu. Vihneix, I—V ndawde, gij cingzbonj gyagwz gaiq sanghbinj moix aen douzswh swnghcanj haenx cungj mbouj doxdoengz, hoeng youq sojmiz doengh gij sanghbinj neix,

(22) Sewjbijliaih.[83]

bouhfaenh gaiok gyagwz youz gij leihyinh moix 100 swhbwnj linghvaih boujgya de guhbaenz haenx, cungj dwg doxdaengj. Yienghneix, Ⅰ—Ⅴ sanghbinj cungj gyagwz dwg caeuq gij cungj gyaciz gyoengqde doxdaengj, hix couh dwg naeuz, dwg caeuq gij cingzbonj gyagwz cungjsoq Ⅰ—Ⅴ、gyahwnj gij gyaciz lwyawz roxnaeuz leihyinh cungjsoq youz Ⅰ—Ⅴ swnghcanj haenx doxdaengj. Vihneix, saedsaeh hix couh dwg —— gij sanghbinj Ⅰ—Ⅴ hamz miz aen cungjliengh lauzdung doenghbaez caeuq lauzdung saen boujgya cungj hobi biujyienh haenx. Doengzyiengh, danghnaeuz dawz sevei dangguh sojmiz swnghcanj bumwnz aen cungjdaej de daeuj yawj, gij sanghbinj sevei bonjndang swnghcanj haenx, gij swnghcanj gyagwz cungjsoq de daengjndaej gij gyaciz cungjsoq gyoengqde.

Aen lundenj neix lumjnaeuz caeuq gij saedsaeh baihlaj neix dox mauzdun: Youq ndaw swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj, gij yausu swnghcanj swhbwnj ciengzseiz aeu youq gwnz hawciengz cawx, ndigah, gij gyagwz gyoengqde hamz miz aen leihyinh gaenq canh ndaej ndeu, yienghneix, gij swnghcanj gyagwz aen canjyez bumwnz ndeu, lienz daengz gij leihyinh ndawde hamz miz haenx itheij, yaek gyahaeuj gij cingzbonj gyagwz lingh aen canjyez bumwnz bae, couh dwg naeuz, gij leihyinh aen canjyez bumwnz ndeu yaek gyahaeuj gij cingzbonj gyagwz lingh aen canjyez bumwnz bae. Danhseih, danghnaeuz raeuz dawz daengx guek sanghbinj aen cingzbonj gyagwz cungjsoq de cuengq youq mbiengj ndeu, dawz gij leihyinh roxnaeuz gyaciz lwyawz cungjsoq daengx guek cuengq youq lingh mbiengj, yienghneix cingcuj dangqmaz, raeuz couh ndaej daengz gij geiqsuenq cingqdeng. Lumjbaenz, raeuz aeu sanghbinj A daeuj gangj. Gij cingzbonj gyagwz A ndaej bauhamz gij leihyinh B、C、D daengjdaengj, gij leihyinh A hix ndaej caiq gyahaeuj gij cingzbonj gyagwz B、C、D daengjdaengj. Danghnaeuz raeuz guh geiqsuenq, gij leihyinh A couh mbouj suenq daengz ndaw cingzbonj gyagwz bonjfaenh de bae, gij leihyinh B、C、D daengjdaengj hix mbouj suenq daengz ndaw cingzbonj gyagwz bonjfaenh gyoengqde bae. Bouxlawz hix mbouj dawz gij leihyinh bonjfaenh suenq daengz ndaw cingzbonj gyagwz bonjfaenh bae. Yungh laeh daeuj gangj, danghnaeuz miz n aen swnghcanj bumwnz, gij leihyinh moix aen bumwnz cungj daengjndaej p, sojmiz bumwnz gyoeb hwnjdaeuj

suenq, cingzbonj gyagwz couh = k- np. Daj cungjdaej geiqsuenq daeuj yawj, caenh'aeu gij leihyinh aen swnghcanj bumwnz ndeu gyahaeuj gij cingzbonj gyagwz lingh aen swnghcanj bumwnz bae, aen leihyinh neix couh gaenq suenq youq mbiengj cungj gyagwz gij canjbinj ceiq doeklaeng haenx, cix mbouj ndaej caiq suenq youq mbiengj leihyinh. Danghnaeuz aen leihyinh neix suenq youq leihyinh mbiengj neix, yienghneix dan dwg aenvih aen sanghbinj neix bonjndang gaenq dwg gij canjbinj ceiq doeklaeng, gij swnghcanj gyagwz de mbouj gyahaeuj gij cingzbonj gyagwz lingh cungj canjbinj bae.

Danghnaeuz miz aen cungjsoq p ndeu biujsiq gij leihyinh boux cauhguh swnghcanj swhliu, gyahaeuj gij cingzbonj gyagwz aen sanghbinj ndeu, youh miz aen leihyinh p_1 gya daengz aen cingzbonj gyagwz neix bae, cungjdaej leihyinh P couh = p + p_1. Aen cungjdaej cingzbonj gyagwz sanghbinj, cou bae sojmiz gyagwz bouhfaenh daiqbiuj leihyinh haenx le, couh dwg gij cingzbonj gyagwz aen sanghbinj neix bonjndang mbouj baudaengz P neix. Dawz aen cingzbonj gyagwz neix heuhguh k, gig cingcuj, k +P = k + p + p_1. Raeuz youq daih'it cek daihcaet cieng daihngeih ciet daih 211 / 203 yieb[84] yenzgiu gyaciz lwyawz seiz gaenq yawj daengz, gij canjbinj moix aen swhbwnj cungj ndaej yienghneix daeuj yawj, lumjnaeuz ndawde bouhfaenh ndeu dan dienzbouj swhbwnj, lingh bouhfaenh dan daiqbiuj gyaciz lwyawz. Dawz cungj geiqsuenq fuengfap neix yungh daengz sevei cungj canjbinj bae, bietdingh aeu guh di gaijdoengh, aenvih daj daengx aen sevei daeuj yawj, beijlumj, gij gyagwz ndaijyaqmaz bauhamz gij leihyinh de mbouj ndaej okyienh song baez, mbouj ndaej gawq dangguh gyagwz baengzndaij aen bouhfaenh neix, doengzseiz youh dangguh gij leihyinh boux swnghcanj ndaijyaqmaz aen bouhfaenh neix.

Doiq lumjbaenz gij gyaciz lwyawz A gyahaeuj gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq B daeuj gangj, gyaciz lwyawz caeuq leihyinh song yiengh neix mbouj miz faenbied. Doiq gij gyaciz sanghbinj daeuj gangj, gij lauzdung hamz youq ndaw sanghbinj haenx, youz gij lauzdung miz baucouz gapbaenz roxnaeuz youz gij lauzdung mbouj miz baucouz gapbaenz, cienzbouh mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Neix mboujgvaq biujsiq, gij gyaciz lwyawz A youz B ceihawj. Youq cungjdaej geiqsuenq ndawde, gij gyaciz lwyawz A

mbouj ndaej suenq song baez.

Hoeng song yiengh dox miz gij faenbied lajneix. Gij gyagwz gaiq canjbinj ndeu, lumjbaenz gij gyagwz aen canjbinj swhbwnj B, couh caeuq gij gyaciz de dox bienliz, aenvih gij gyaciz lwyawz youq ndaw B guhbaenz haenx, ndaej hung gvaq roxnaeuz iq gvaq gij leihyinh gyahaeuj canjbinj gyagwz B haenx, cawz ok gijneix le, youq gij sanghbinj cauhbaenz aen bouhfaenh mbouj bienq swhbwnj B fuengmienh, lienzdaengz youq gij sanghbinj dangguh yiengh swnghhoz swhliu gunghyinz、baenzneix cix ganciep cauhbaenz aen bouhfaenh ndaej bienq swhbwnj B haenx, hix yaek fatseng gij cingzgvang doxdoengz neix. Aeu mbouj bienq bouhfaenh daeuj gangj, bonjndang de daengjndaej cingzbonj gyagwz gyahwnj gyaciz lwyawz, youq gizneix daengjndaej cingzbonj gyagwz gyahwnj leihyinh, caemhcaiq aen leihyinh neix, youh ndaej hung gvaq roxnaeuz iq gvaq gij gyaciz lwyawz de soj dingjlawh haenx. Aeu swhbwnj ndaej bienq daeuj gangj, bingzyaenz moix ngoenz cienzhong yienznaeuz cungj dwg daengjndaej —— gij gyaciz canjbinj gunghyinz vih swnghcanj gaiq swnghhoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej、cix bietdingh aeu guhhong gij diemjcung soq haenx, hoeng gij diemjcung soq neix bonjndang, aenvih gij swnghcanj gyagwz swnghhoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej haenx, caeuq gij gyaciz de dox bienliz youh mbouj dwg yienzyiengh fanjyingj okdaeuj. Mboujgvaq doengh gij neix cungj dwg gyoebgyonj baenz cungj cingzgvang baenzneix: Gij gyaciz lwyawz gyahaeuj moux yiengh canjbinj haenx lai geijlai, gij gyaciz lwyawz gyahaeuj lingh cungj sanghbinj haenx couh noix geijlai, vihneix, cungj cingzgvang sanghbinj swnghcanj gyagwz ndawde hamz miz gij bienliz gyaciz neix couh doxsiu bae. Gyonj daeuj gangj, youq daengx aen swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj ndawde, itbuen gvilwd dangguh cungj baeyiengq ciemq dungjci diegvih ndeu, daj daeuz daengz laeng dan dwg aeu cungj fuengsik gig fukcab doxgeuj caeuq doxlumj ndeu, dangguh aen soq bingzyaenz daj ndaw mboujduenh hwnjroengz ndaej okdaeuj、hoeng ciengzlwenx mbouj ndaej doekdingh haenx bae fatseng cozyung.

Aenvih itbuen leihyinh bijliz dwg youz moix 100 swhbwnj sien ceiok youq itdingh geizgan beijgangj ndaw bi ndeu、gij mbouj doengz leihyinh bijliz bingzyaenz soq haenx cauhbaenz, sojlaiz, youq itbuen leihyinh bij-

liz ndawde, gij cengca youz mbouj doengz swhbwnj coucienj seizgan miz cengca cix cauhbaenz haenx, hix couh siu bae lo. Hoeng cungj cengca neix, doiq mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz gij leihyinh bijliz mbouj doengz haenx miz gietdingh cozyung, hoeng doengh gij leihyinh bijliz mbouj doengz neix, aen bingzyaenz soq de cauhbaenz itbuen leihyinh bijliz.

Youq baihgwnz aen laeh cekgangj baenzlawz cauhbaenz itbuen leihyinh bijliz haenx, raeuz gyajdingh moix aen swnghcanj bumwnz moix aen swhbwnj cungj dwg 100. Yienghneix guh, dwg vihliux gangjmingz leihyinh bijliz gij bakfaenbeij cengca de, baenzneix cix gangjmingz gak daengjliengh swhbwnj swnghcanj ok gij sanghbinj haenx gyaciz miz cengca. Hoeng mbouj gangj hix rox, aenvih gij swhbwnj gapbaenz moix aen swnghcanj bumwnz yienghneix cungj dwg gaenq doekdingh, moix aen swnghcanj bumwnz daegbied soj swnghcanj gij saedsaeh gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh haenx, couh youz gij swhbwnj soqliengh deng yungh haenx daeuj gietdingh. Mboujgvaq, gij daegbied leihyinh bijliz aen swnghcanj bumwnz ndeu, mbouj aenvih gij swhbwnj deng yungh dwg 100, dwg m × 100, roxnaeuz xm × 100, cix deng yingjyangj. Mboujguenj cienzbouh leihyinh dwg 10 : 100, roxnaeuz dwg 1000 : 10000, leihyinh bijliz cungj dwg 10%.

Hoeng, aenvih gij leihyinh bijliz mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz gak miz mbouj doengz, —— neix youh dwg aenvih doengh gij swnghcanj bumwnz neix bonjfaenh gaiq swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq daengxcungq swhbwnj gij bijliz mbouj doxdoengz, baenzneix soj cauh ok gij gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh lienz daengz leihyinh soqliengh cengca gig dai, —— sojlaiz gig cingcuj, sevei swhbwnj moix 100 gij bingzyaenz leihyinh de, daj neix daengz bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz roxnaeuz itbuen leihyinh bijliz, aenvih gij swhbwnj dwkhaeuj gak aen mbouj doengz bumwnz haenx soqliengh mbouj doengz cix cengca gig daih. Gyajdingh miz seiq aen swhbwnj A、B、C、D. Gij gyaciz lwyawz bijliz doengh aen swhbwnj neix cungj daengjndaej 100%. Caiq gyajdingh gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq ndaw moix 100 daengxcungq swhbwnj haenx, A dwg 25, B dwg 40, C dwg 15, D dwg 10. Mwh neix, gij gyaciz lwyawz roxnaeuz leihyinh moix 100 daengxcungq swhbwnj soj ndaej daengz haenx, A dwg 25, B dwg 40, C

dwg 15, D dwg 10; doxgyoeb = 90. Danghnaeuz seiq aen swhbwnj neix ityiengh hung, bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz couh dwg $\frac{90}{4}\%$ = $22\frac{1}{2}\%$.

Danghnaeuz gij soqliengh geij aen daengxcungq swhbwnj neix faenbied dwg: A = 200, B = 300, C = 1000, D = 4000, swnghcanj ok gij leihyinh de hix couh faenbied dwg 50、120、150 caeuq 400. Gij leihyinh swhbwnj 5500 doxgyoeb dwg 720, bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz dwg $13\frac{1}{11}\%$.

Gij cungjgyaciz soqliengh swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx, aenvih gak aen cungj swhbwnj soqliengh faenbied sien cei haeuj A、B、C、D haenx mbouj doengz cix miz mbouj doengz. Vihneix, youq cauhbaenz itbuen leihyinh bijliz fuengmienh, vwndiz mboujdan youq mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz leihyinh bijliz miz cengca, suenq ok aen soq bingzyaenz genjdanh gyoengqde, caemhcaiq lij youq doengh gij leihyinh bijliz mbouj doengz neix、youq aen soq bingzyaenz cauhbaenz fuengmienh ciemq geijlai bijcung. Doengh gij neix cungj youz gij siengdoiq soqliengh gaiq swhbwnj dwkhaeuj moix aen bumwnz daegbied haenx daeuj gietdingh, hix couh dwg youz gij swhbwnj dwkhaeuj moix aen swnghcanj bumwnz daegbied haenx、youq ndaw sevei cungjswhbwnj ciemq geijlai hung daeuj gietdingh. Youq ndaw cungjswhbwnj, dauqdaej dwg bouhfaenh haemq lai roxnaeuz bouhfaenh haemq noix de gunghawj leihyinh bijliz haemq sang roxnaeuz haemq daemq, dang'yienz couh miz cengca gig daih. Hoeng neix youh youz miz geijlai swhbwnj dwkhaeuj aen bumwnz swhbwnj ndaej bienq youq ndaw cungjswhbwnj ciemq beijlaeh haemq hung, miz geijlai swhbwnj dwkhaeuj aen bumwnz swhbwnj ndaej bienq ciemq beijlaeh haemq iq haenx daeuj gietdingh. Neix caeuq gij cingzgvang boux cuengqcaiq aeu leihsik lai de ndaeksuenq bingzyaenz lisizliz cungj doxdoengz caez. Boux cuengqcaiq aeu leihsik lai de ciuq lisizliz mbouj doengz, lumjbaenz 4%、5%、6%、7% daengjdaengj, ciq ok gij swhbwnj mbouj doengz. Bingzyaenz lisizliz cienzbouh aeu yawj de ciuq gak cungj lisizliz gak ciq ok geijlai swhbwnj daeuj dingh.

Daj neix ndaej rox, itbuen leihyinh bijliz youz song aen yinhsu daeuj gietdingh:

1. Gij youjgih gapbaenz gaiq swhbwnj gak aen swnghcanj bumwnz, daj neix miz ok gij mbouj doengz leihyinh bijliz gak aen bumwnz;

2. Sevei cungjswhbwnj faenboiq youq doengh aen bumwnz mbouj doengz neix, couh dwg gij siengdoiq soqliengh gaiq swhbwnj dwkhaeuj moix aen bumwnz daegbied baenzneix cix miz daegbied leihyinh bijliz haenx; hix couh dwg, moix aen daegbied swnghcanj bumwnz youq ndaw sevei cungjswhbwnj supsou gij siengdoiq faenhngeg haenx.

Raeuz youq cek daih'it caeuq cek daihngeih, dandan yenzgiu le gij **gyaciz** aen sanghbinj. Seizneix, it fuengmienh, **cingzbonj gyagwz** dangguh aen gyaciz neix bouhfaenh ndeu cix faenliz okdaeuj lo, lingh fuengmienh, sanghbinj **swnghcanj gyagwz** dangguh gyaciz aen cienjvaq hingzsik ndeu cix fazcanj hwnjdaeuj lo.

Gyajdingh sevei bingzyaenz swhbwnj gij gapbaenz de dwg 80 c + 20 v, bi gyaciz lwyawz bijliz m′ = 100%. Yienghneix, aen swhbwnj 100 ndeu gij bi bingzyaenz leihyinh de couh = 20, itbuen bi leihyinh bijliz couh = 20%. Aen swhbwnj 100 ndeu ndaw bi ndeu swnghcanj gij sanghbinj haenx, mboujguenj gij cingzbonj gyagwz k de baenzlawz yiengh, gij swnghcanj gyagwz de cungj dwg = k + 20. Youq gij swnghcanj bumwnz swhbwnj gapbaenz = (80 − x) c + (20 + x) v haenx, gij gyaciz lwyawz caencingq swnghcanj roxnaeuz gij bi leihyinh youq ndaw aen bumwnz neix swnghcanj haenx = 20 + x, beij 20 hung, soj swnghcanj gij sanghbinj gyaciz haenx = k + 20 +x, hix beij k + 20 hung, hix couh dwg naeuz, beij gij swnghcanj gyagwz de hung. Youq gij bumwnz swhbwnj gapbaenz dwg (80 + x) c + (20 − x) v, moix bi swnghcanj gij gyaciz lwyawz roxnaeuz leihyinh de = 20 −x, beij 20 iq, vihneix, sanghbinj gyaciz k + 20 −x, hix beij swnghcanj gyagwz k + 20 iq. Doiq coucienj seizgan fuengmienh aiq miz gij cengca haenx, camh bwed deuz mbouj gangj, cijmiz gij bumwnz youq swhbwnj gapbaenz dingjlingz = 80 c + 20 v, gij swnghcanj gyagwz sanghbinj cij daengjndaej gij gyaciz sanghbinj.

Sevei lauzdung swnghcanjliz youq moix aen daegbied swnghcanj bumwnz miz fazcanj daegbied, fazcanj cingzdoh dwg mbouj doengz law, miz mbangj sang, miz mbangj daemq, neix caeuq gij swnghcanj swhliu soqliengh deng itdingh soqliengh lauzdung doidoengh haenx baenz cingqbeij,

roxnaeuz gangj, caeuq gij swnghcanj swhliu soqliengh deng itdingh gunghyinz vunzsoq youq mwh ngoenzhong gaenq dingh cij bae doidoengh haenx baenz cingqbeij, hix couh dwg naeuz, caeuq gij lauzdung soqliengh yungh daeuj doidoengh itdingh soqliengh swnghcanj swhliu haenx baenz fanjbeij. Vihneix, raeuz dawz doengh cungj swhbwnj caeuq sevei bingzyaenz swhbwnj doxbeij, gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq ciemq bakfaenbeij sang, baenzneix gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq ciemq bakfaenbeij daemq haenx, heuhguh gij swhbwnj gapbaenz **sang**. Fanj gvaqdaeuj, dawz doengh cungj swhbwnj caeuq sevei bingzyaenz swhbwnj doxbeij, gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq bijcung iq, hoeng gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq bijcung hung haenx, heuhguh gij swhbwnj gapbaenz **daemq**. Doeklaeng, raeuz dawz doengh cungj swhbwnj caeuq sevei bingzyaenz swhbwnj miz gapbaenz doxdoengz haenx, heuhguh gij swhbwnj gapbaenz bingzyaenz. Danghnaeuz sevei bingzyaenz swhbwnj, yungh bakfaenbeij daeuj biujsiq, youz 80 c+ 20 v gapbaenz, yienghneix, aen swhbwnj youz 90 c+ 10 v gapbaenz ndeu couh **beij** sevei bingzyaenz soq **sang**, aen swhbwnj youz 70 c+ 30 v gapbaenz ndeu, couh **beij** sevei bingzyaenz soq **daemq**. Itbuen daeuj gangj, youq mwh gij gapbaenz sevei bingzyaenz swhbwnj = m_c+ n_v, m caeuq n dwg aen soq mbouj bienq, caemhcaiq m + n = 100 neix, (m + x) c + (n − x) v couh daiqbiuj aen swhbwnj ndeu roxnaeuz buek swhbwnj gij gapbaenz sang haenx, (m − x) c+ (n + x) v cix daiqbiuj aen swhbwnj ndeu roxnaeuz buek swhbwnj gij gapbaenz daemq haenx. Doengh gij swhbwnj neix youq bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz doekdingh le, youq it bi coucienj it baez yiengh cenzdiz neix lajde, baenzlawz caephengz ciznwngz, ndaej daj aen biuj lajneix yawj okdaeuj. Youq ndaw biuj, Ⅰ daiqbiuj bingzyaenz gapbaenz, vihneix, bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz = 20%.

Ⅰ. 80 c + 20 v+ 20 m. Leihyinh bijliz = 20%.
Canjbinj gyagwz = 120. Gyaciz = 120.

Ⅱ. 90 c + 10 v+ 10m. Leihyinh bijliz = 20%.
Canjbinj gyagwz = 120. Gyaciz = 110.

Ⅲ. 70 c + 30v + 30m. Leihyinh bijliz = 20%.
Canjbinj gyagwz = 120. Gyaciz = 130.

Yienghneix, doiq gij sanghbinj swhbwnj Ⅱ swnghcanj daeuj gangj, gya-

ciz beij swnghcanj gyagwz iq, doiq gij sanghbinj swhbwnj Ⅲ swnghcanj daeuj gangj, swnghcanj gyagwz beij gyaciz iq. Cijmiz couh gij swhbwnj Ⅰ doengh aen swnghcanj bumwnz swhbwnj gapbaenz dingjlingz dwg sevei bingzyaenz gapbaenz haenx daeuj gangj, gyaciz cij caeuq swnghcanj gyagwz doxdaengj. Linghvaih, raeuz dawz doengh gij fuzhau neix yungh daengz itdingh ciengzhab bae seiz, dang'yienz lij aeu naemj daengz, c caeuq v aen beij de, caeuq itbuen bingzyaenz soq bienzliz, youq yiengh cingzdoh lawz mbouj dwg youz gisuz gapbaenz yiengh cengca haenx, cix dan dwg youz swhbwnj mbouj bienq gak aen yausu gij gyaciz bienqdoengh de cauhbaenz.

Dang'yienz, gij baihgwnz neix gangj, doiq sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz guh gvidingh dwg cungj coihcingq ndeu. Raeuz baezgonq gyajdingh, gij cingzbonj gyagwz aen sanghbinj ndeu, daengjndaej gij **gyaciz** gak cungj sanghbinj youq mwh swnghcanj yiengh sanghbinj neix yungh bae haenx. Hoeng gij swnghcanj gyagwz aen sanghbinj ndeu, doiq bouxcawx de daeuj gangj, couh dwg gij cingzbonj gyagwz de, baenzneix ndaej dangguh cingzbonj gyagwz gyahaeuj lingh aen canjbinj bae guhbaenz gyagwz. Aenvih swnghcanj gyagwz ndaej bienliz gij gyaciz sanghbinj, sojlaiz, gij cingzbonj gyagwz aen sanghbinj ndeu bauhamz miz lingh aen sanghbinj aen swnghcanj gyagwz neix, hix ndaej sang gvaq roxnaeuz daemq gvaq ndaw cungjgyaciz de aen bouhfaenh youz gij gyaciz swnghcanj swhliu gya haeuj ndaw de bae gapbaenz haenx. Bietdingh aeu geiqmaenh cingzbonj gyagwz aen yiyi gaenq coihcingq neix, vihneix, bietdingh aeu geiq ndei, danghnaeuz youq aen swnghcanj bumwnz daegbied ndeu dawz gij cingzbonj gyagwz sanghbinj, yawjbaenz caeuq gij gyaciz swnghcanj swhliu youq mwh swnghcanj yiengh canjbinj neix yungh bae haenx doxdaengj, banzneix cungj aiq miz loengca. Doiq raeuz gij yenzgiu seizneix daeuj gangj, diemj neix mbouj yungh caiq bae gaujcaz lo. Mboujlwnh baenzlawz yiengh, gij cingzbonj gyagwz sanghbinj cungj dwg beij gij gyaciz sanghbinj iq, aen lwnhdiemj neix, youq gizneix vanzlij dwg deng. Aenvih, gij cingzbonj gyagwz aen sanghbinj, mboujlwnh baenzlawz bienliz gij gyaciz swnghcanj swhliu yungh youq ndaw sanghbinj haenx, aen cengca doenghbaez neix doiq swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj cungj mbouj miz maz youqgaenj. Gij cingzbonj gyagwz sanghbinj dwg gaenq

dingh lo, de dwg aen cenzdiz mbouj gaen gij swnghcanj swhbwnjgyah bae bienqvaq ndeu, hoeng swhbwnjgyah swnghcanj ok gij doenghyiengh haenx cix dwg aen sanghbinj bauhamz gyaciz lwyawz ndeu, hix couh dwg aen sanghbinj bauhamz gij gyaciz yawzsoq mauhgvaq gij cingzbonj gyagwz sanghbinj ndeu. Linghvaih, aen lwnhdiemj cingzbonj gyagwz iq gvaq sanghbinj gyaciz, seizneix saedsaeh gaenq cienjvaq baenz aen lwnhdiemj cingzbonj gyagwz iq gvaq swnghcanj gyagwz. Doiq gij sevei cungjswhbwnj swnghcanj gyagwz caeuq gyaciz doxdaengj haenx daeuj gangj, aen lwnhdiemj neix caeuq doenghbaez aen lwnhdiemj cingzbonj gyagwz iq gvaq gyaciz haenx doxdoengz. Caenhguenj aen lwnhdiemj neix doiq swnghcanj bumwnz daegbied daeuj gangj aeu guh coihcingq, hoeng gij gaengawq de itcig cungj dwg gij saedsaeh baihlaj neix: Daj sevei cungjswhbwnj daeuj yawj, gij cingzbonj gyagwz aen sanghbinj de swnghcanj haenx iq gvaq gyaciz, roxnaeuz youq gizneix daj swnghcanj gij sanghbinj cungjsoq haenx daeuj yawj, iq gvaq gij swnghcanj gyagwz caeuq aen gyaciz neix doxdoengz haenx. Gij cingzbonj gyagwz sanghbinj, dan dwg nangqdaengz ndaw sanghbinj gij soqliengh lauzdung miz baucouz haenx; gyaciz, dwg nangqdaengz ndaw sanghbinj gij cungjliengh lauzdung miz baucouz caeuq lauzdung mbouj miz baucouz haenx; swnghcanj gyagwz, dwg nangqdaengz aen soq doxgyoeb —— gij lauzdung miz baucouz gyahwnj itdingh soqliengh gij lauzdung mbouj miz baucouz mbouj aenvih daegbied swnghcanj bumwnz bonjndang cix bienqvaq haenx.

Gij swnghcanj gyagwz sanghbinj = k + p, couh dwg daengjndaej cingzbonj gyagwz gyahwnj leihyinh, aen goengsik neix, seizneix ndaej daengz gij lai guh gvidingh lajneix: p = kp′ (p′ daiqbiuj itbuen leihyinh bijliz), yienghneix swnghcanj gyagwz = k + kp′. Danghnaeuz k = 300, p′ = 15%, swnghcanj gyagwz = k + kp′ couh = $300 + 300 \times \frac{15}{100} = 345$.

Gij swnghcanj gyagwz aen sanghbinj, youq moix aen swnghcanj bumwnz daegbied, cungj yaek youq moix aen ciengzhab lajneix miz soqliengh bienqdoengh:

1. Sanghbinj gyaciz mbouj bienq (hix couh dwg naeuz, gij soqliengh swjlauzdung caeuq hozlauzdung gyahaeuj sanghbinj swnghcanj bae

haenx mbouj bienq), hoeng itbuen leihyinh bijliz fatseng le cungj bienqvaq mbouj gaen aen bumwnz neix cienjbienq ndeu.

2. Itbuen leihyinh bijliz mbouj bienq, hoeng gyaciz miz le bienqdoengh, neix roxnaeuz dwg aenvih gij gisuz aen swnghcanj bumwnz neix miz le bienqvaq, roxnaeuz dwg aenvih gij sanghbinj gyaciz dangguh cauhbaenz yausu gyahaeuj ndaw swhbwnj mbouj bienq aen bumwnz haenx miz le bienqdoengh.

3. Doeklaeng, song cungj cingzgvang baihgwnz neix doengzcaez miz cozyung.

Caenhguenj gij saedsaeh leihyinh bijliz gak aen swnghcanj bumwnz daegbied mboujduenh miz bienqdoengh gig daih, —— diemj neix baezlaeng raeuz yaek caiq yawj daengz, —— itbuen leihyinh bijliz saedsaeh bienqvaq, youq mwh mbouj dwg linghvaih youz gij ginghci saehgienh mbouj cingqciengz haenx yinxhwnj, cungj dwg youz baenz roix bienqdoengh lienzdaemh seizgan gig nanz cij cauhbaenz、gig laeng cij miz ok cungj gezgoj haenx, doengh gij bienqdoengh neix aeu ginggvaq haujlai seizgan, cij ndaej doekdingh baenz caeuq bingzyaenz bienq baenz itbuen leihyinh bijliz aen bienqvaq ndeu. Vihneix, youq mboujlwnh duenh seizgeiz haemq dinj lawz ndawde (dawz hawciengz gyagwz hwnjroengz cungj bwed bae mbouj gangj), swnghcanj gyagwz bienqvaq mingzyienj cungj dwg yaek youz sanghbinj gij saedsaeh gyaciz bienqdoengh de daeuj gangjmingz, hix couh dwg naeuz, aeu youz aen cungjsoq gij lauzdung seizgan swnghcanj sanghbinj bietdingh aeu yungh haenx bienqdoengh daeuj gangjmingz. Cungj cingzhingz gyaciz mbouj bienq, cix dan dwg gij hobi biujyienh de miz bienqdoengh haenx, youq gizneix dang'yienz cienzbouh mbouj guh gaujcaz.[23]

Lingh fuengmienh, gig cingcuj, daj sevei cungjswhbwnj daeuj yawj, gij gyaciz cungjsoq doengh gij sanghbinj youz de swnghcanj haenx (yungh hobi biujsiq, couh dwg gij gyagwz gyoengqde) = gij gyaciz swhbwnj mbouj bienq + gij gyaciz swhbwnj ndaej bienq + gyaciz lwyawz. Gyajdingh lauzdung bozsoz lainoix mbouj bienq, yienghneix, youq mwh

(23) Gohbeidwz[85], daih 174 yieb.

gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh mbouj bienq, cijmiz gij gyaciz swhbwnj mbouj bienq fatseng bienqdoengh, roxnaeuz gij gyaciz swhbwnj ndaej bienq fatseng bienqdoengh, roxnaeuz song de cungj fatseng bienqdoengh, cauhbaenz C fatseng bienqvaq, baenzneix $\frac{m}{C}$ couh dwg itbuen leihyinh bijliz fatseng bienqvaq, leihyinh bijliz cij aiq fatseng bienqdoengh. Vihneix youq moix aen ciengzhab, itbuen leihyinh bijliz fatseng bienqdoengh, cungj aeu doengh gij gyaciz dangguh cauxbaenz yausu gyahaeuj swhbwnj mbouj bienq, roxnaeuz gyahaeuj swhbwnj ndaej bienq, roxnaeuz gyahaeuj gij sanghbinj song cungj neix bae haenx bienqdoengh guh cenzdiz.

Roxnaeuz, danghnaeuz sanghbinj gyaciz mbouj bienq, hoeng lauzdung bozsoz lainoix fatseng bienqdoengh, yienghneix, itbuen leihyinh bijliz couh fatseng bienqdoengh.

Roxnaeuz, danghnaeuz lauzdung bozsoz lainoix mbouj bienq, hoeng aenvih ndaw lauzdung gisuz bienqvaq lo, aen cungjngeg gij lauzdung soj yungh haenx, caeuq swhbwnj mbouj bienq doxbeij fatseng siengdoiq bienqdoengh, yienghneix, itbuen leihyinh bijliz couh fatseng bienqdoengh. Hoeng yiengh gisuz bienqvaq neix, bietdingh cungj biujyienh youq sanghbinj gyaciz bienqdoengh fuengmienh, vihneix bietdingh cungj buenx miz sanghbinj gyaciz bieqdoengh, aenvih seizneix swnghcanj doengh gij sanghbinj neix soj yungh gij lauzdung de, beij gaxgonq engq lai roxnaeuz engq noix lo.

Raeuz youq bien daih'it gaenq yawjraen, daj soqliengh fuengmienh daeuj yawj, gyaciz lwyawz caeuq leihyinh dwg doxdoengz bw. Mboujgvaq, leihyinh bijliz youq codaeuz couh caeuq gyaciz lwyawz bijliz mbouj doengz, neix sien dwg dan biujyienh baenz suenqsoq fuengsik mbouj doengz; hoeng neix baez haidaeuz couh sawj gyaciz lwyawz gij laizyouz caensaed de cungj myox liux, hawj vunz loengh mbouj daeuq, aenvih leihyinh bijliz yaek youq gyaciz lwyawz bijliz mbouj bienq seiz daezsang roxnaeuz doekdaemq, roxnaeuz fanj gvaqdaeuj, caemhcaiq aenvih gij saeh swhbwnjgyah caencingq dawz haeuj sim haenx dandan dwg leihyinh bijliz. Hoeng, soqliengh cengca dan mizyouq gyaciz lwyawz bijliz caeuq leihyinh bijliz gyangde, cix mbouj dwg mizyouq gyaciz lwyawz caeuq leihyinh bonjndang gyangde. Aenvih youq ndaw leihyinh bijliz, gyaciz

lwyawz dwg ciuq cungjswhbwnj daeuj suenq, dwg aeu cungjswhbwnj guh fag cik daeuj dagrau, sojlaiz gyaciz lwyawz bonjndang hix couh lumjbaenz daj cungjswhbwnj miz okdaeuj, caemhcaiq doengzyiengh daj cungjswhbwnj sojmiz bouhfaenh miz okdaeuj, yienghneix, swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq swhbwnj ndaej bienq gij youjgih cengca de, couh youq ndaw gainen leihyinh siusaet bae lo; vihneix, saedsaeh daeuj gangj, gyaciz lwyawz bonjndang youq de aen hingzyiengh cienjvaq neix —— hix couh dwg youq leihyinh fuengmienh foujdingh le gij laizyouz swhgeij, saetbae yiengh singqcaet bonjfaenh lo, bienqbaenz cungj doxgaiq mbouj ndaej roxnaj. Hoeng gatdaengz seizneix, leihyinh caeuq gyaciz lwyawz gij cengca haenx, dan caeuq singqcaet bienqvaq miz gvanhaeh, caeuq hingzsik bienqvuenh miz gvanhaeh, hoeng youq cienjvaq aen gaihdon daih'it neix, soqliengh cengca saedsaeh lij dandan mizyouq leihyinh bijliz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz bijliz gyangde, cix mbouj dwg mizyouq leihyinh caeuq gyaciz lwyawz gyangde.

Itbuen leihyinh bijliz, baenzneix gij bingzyaenz leihyinh caeuq gak aen mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz soj sawjyungh gaiq swhbwnj gaenq dingh soqliengh de dox hab'wngq haenx baez ndaej guhbaenz, cingzgvang couh mbouj doengz lo.

Seizneix, aen swnghcanj bumwnz daegbied ndeu saedsaeh swnghcanj ok gij gyaciz lwyawz roxnaeuz leihyinh de, caeuq sanghbinj gaiok gyagwz ndawde bauhamz gij leihyinh haenx doxdoengz, neix dan dwg cungj yienhsiengq dingjlingz he. Seizneix, mboujdan leihyinh bijliz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz bijliz, caemhcaiq leihyinh caeuq gyaciz lwyawz, ciengzseiz cungj dwg gij soqliengh saedsaeh mbouj doengz haenx. Seizneix, youq mwh lauzdung bozsoz lainoix gaenq dingh, aen swnghcanj bumwnz daegbied ndeu swnghcanj ok gij gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh haenx, doiq sevei swhbwnj gij cienzbouh bingzyaenz leihyinh de, baenzneix cix doiq daengx aen swhbwnjgyah gaihgiz, beij cigsoh doiq gij swhbwnjgyah moix aen swnghcanj bumwnz engq youqgaenj. De doiq gij swhbwnjgyah

moix aen daegbied swnghcanj bumwnz vihmaz youqgaenj(24), dan dwg aenvih gij gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh youz aen bumwnz de swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx, dangguh aen gietdingh yinhsu ndeu camgya bingzyaenz leihyinh diuzcez. Hoeng neix dwg aen gocwngz youq raeblaeng de guh, aen gocwngz neix dwg de yawj mbouj raen, mbouj roxyiuj, saedsaeh hix mbouj dawz haeujsim. Seizneix, youq ndaw gak aen swnghcanj bumwnz daegbied, leihyinh caeuq gyaciz lwyawz gyangde —— mboujdan dwg leihyinh bijliz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz bijliz gyangde —— saedsaeh miz soqliengh cengca, dawz leihyinh gij singqcaet caeuq laizyouz caencingq de cungj goemq hwnjdaeuj liux bae, neix mboujdan doiq doengh gij swhbwnjgyah aenvih gij leih'ik daegbied cix youq fuengmienh neix yaeuh bonjfaenh haenx daeuj gangj dwg yienghneix, caemhcaiq doiq gunghyinz daeuj gangj hix dwg yienghneix. Gaenriengz gyaciz cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj gyagwz, aen giekdaej youz gyaciz gvidingh haenx bonjndang couh deng goemq hwnjdaeuj. Doeklaeng, danghnaeuz youq mwh gyaciz lwyawz dandan cienjvaq baenz leihyinh, gij sanghbinj gyaciz bouhfaenh guhbaenz leihyinh haenx, caeuq lingh aen gyaciz bouhfaenh dangguh sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz haenx dox doiqlaeb, baenzneix doiq swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, gyaciz gainen youq gizneix gaenq deng siusaet, —— aenvih gij de yawjraen haenx, mbouj dwg gij cienzbouh lauzdung swnghcanj sanghbinj deng yungh bae de, cix dan dwg cienzbouh lauzdung ndawde bouhfaenh ndeu, couh dwg aen bouhfaenh de gaenq youq gwnz hingzsik swnghcanj swhliu lij lix roxnaeuz gaenq dai bae haenx ceihawj haenx, —— baenzneix coengz de daeuj yawj, leihyinh dwg moux cungj doxgaiq mizyouq baihrog neicai gyaciz sanghbinj, yienghneix, seizneix cungj yawjfap neix couh cienzbouh deng nyinhdingh、dinghmaenh caeuq bienq gyaengj lo, aenvih dang raeuz gaujcaz doengh aen swnghcanj bumwnz baegbied seiz, gij leihyinh gya youq cingzbonj gyagwz fuengmienh, cingqcaen mbouj dwg youz gij gyaiqhanh aen gyaciz cauhbaenz

(24) Dang'yienz, gizneix bwed deuz mbouj gangj doengh cungj gojnwngzsing —— yungh gij banhfap naenx daemq cienzhong、gvidingh lungjdon gyagwz daengj ndaej daengz camhseiz ngegvaih leihyinh. [Fuz Wnh]

gocwngz aen bumwnz neix bonjndang daeuj gietdingh, cix dwg youz gij diuzgen cienzbouh dwg baihrog haenx daeuj doekdingh.

Cungj neicai lienzhaeh neix youq gizneix lij dwg daih'it baez deng biengjloh okdaeuj; raeuz youq baihlaeng caeuq ndaw cek daihseiq[86] lij yaek yawj daengz, gij ginghciyoz doenghbaez, roxnaeuz nyengh dwg coudeuz gyaciz lwyawz caeuq leihyinh、gyaciz lwyawz bijliz caeuq leihyinh bijliz miz cengca, yawhbienh ndaej genhciz yiengh gyaciz gvidingh aeu daeuj guh giekdaej de, roxnaeuz youq mwh vut bae aen gyaciz gvidingh neix, doengzseiz hix vut bae sojmiz aen giekdaej doiqdaih vwndiz wnggai gaemmiz gij gohyoz daidu de, yawhbienh genhciz cungj cengca youq yienhsiengq fuengmienh yinxhwnj vunz cimhyawj haenx, —— boux lijlun'gyah cungj luenh neix gig ndei dwk biujmingz, doengh gij swhbwnjgyah loemq youq ndaw gingcwngh doucwngh, mboujguenj baenzlawz gangj cungj mbouj ndaej doenggvaq gij yienhsiengq gingcwngh doucwngh daeuj yawj vwndiz saedsaeh haenx, bietyienz hix mbouj ndaej doenggvaq gyajsiengq daeuj nyinhrox gij neicai bonjcaet caeuq neicai gezgou aen gocwngz neix.

Bien daih'it lwnhgangj sojmiz gij gvilwd gvendaengz daezsang caeuq gyangqdaemq leihyinh bijliz, gizsaed cungj miz songcungz yiyi baihlaj neix:

1. Fuengmienh ndeu, doengh gij gvilwd neix dwg gij gvilwd itbuen leihyinh bijliz. Gaengawq gij lwnhgangj gwnz neix, miz lai cungj lai yiengh yienzaen ndaej sawj leihyinh bijliz daezsang roxnaeuz gyangqdaemq, yienghneix, gyoengqvunz aiq baenzneix nyinhnaeuz, itbuen leihyinh bijliz bietdingh moix ngoenz cungj miz bienqdoengh. Danhseih, aen swnghcanj bumwnz ndeu yinhdoengh, yaek doiqsiu gij yinhdoengh lingh aen swnghcanj bumwnz bae, gak cungj yingjyangj doxgyau youq giz ndeu, caemhcaiq saet bae cozyung. Raeuz baihlaeng yaek yenzgiu, doengh gij fubfab neix daengz laeng yaek byaij yiengq baih lawz bae; hoeng doengh gij fubfab neix gig menh; gij fubfab fatseng youq gak aen bumwnz haenx, miz di sawqmwh fatseng、miz di baenz lai cungj lai yiengh、seizgan raez dinj mbouj ityiengh, sawj fubfab miz bouhfaenh aenvih fatseng seizgan miz gonqlaeng cix ndaej daengz bingzyaenx, cauhbaenz hwnjgyaq le youh doekgyaq, roxnaeuz doekgyaq le youh hwnjgyaq,

ndigah fubfab vanzlij dwg fatseng youq mbangj aen bumwnz, hix couh dwg hanh youq doengh aen swnghcanj bumwnz daegbied; doeklaeng, gij fubfab mbouj doengz、fatseng youq mbangj aen bumwnz haenx lij yaek dox cunghuz dem. Youq ndaw moix aen swnghcanj bumwnz daegbied haenx cungj fatseng bienqdoengh, cungj fatseng bienliz itbuen leihyinh bijliz; hoeng fuengmienh ndeu, doengh gij neix youq ndaw daegdingh seizgan cix doxsiu bae, ndigah mbouj yingjyangj daengz itbuen leihyinh bijliz; lingh fuengmienh, doengh gij neix mbouj yingjyangj daengz itbuen leihyinh bijliz, lij aenvih doengh gij neix deng lingh di fubfab doengzseiz fatseng youq mbangj giz haenx siu bae. Aenvih itbuen leihyinh bijliz mboujdan youz gij bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz gak aen bumwnz daeuj gietdingh, caiqlij youz cungjswhbwnj youq mbouj doengz daegbied bumwnz gij faenboiq de daeuj gietdingh; caemhcaiq aenvih cungj faenboiq neix ciengzseiz bienqdoengh, sojlaiz neix youh dwg itbuen leihyinh bijliz bienqdoengh aen yienzaen ciengzseiz mizyouq he, —— danhseih aen yienzaen fatseng bienqdoengh neix, youh aenvih aen yinhdoengh neix ciengzseiz dwg mbouj dingzduenh[①] caeuq cienzmienh, miz gig daih cingzdoh sawj swhgeij saet bae cozyung.

2. Youq moix aen swnghcanj bumwnz ndawde, gij leihyinh bijliz bonj bumwnz cungj yaek miz gij fubfab seizgan raez roxnaeuz dinj, cigdaengz cungj fubfab neix ginggvaq baenzroix daezsang roxnaeuz gyangqdaemq cix onjdingh roengzdaeuj, cukgaeuq ndaej daengz seizgan daeuj yingjyangj itbuen leihyinh bijliz, baenzneix couh mbouj dandan miz gizbu yiyi. Vihneix, youq ndaw gyaiqhanh hoengqgan caeuq seizgan yienghneix, cek neix bien daih'it soj gangjmingz gij gvilwd gvendaengz leihyinh bijliz haenx, doengzyiengh dwg habyungh.

Youq lijlun fuengmienh, cungj yawjfap gvendaengz gyaciz lwyawz youq mwh codaeuz cienjvaq baenz leihyinh, couh dwg cungj yawjfap nyinhnaeuz swhbwnj moix aen bouhfaenh cungj doengzyiengh miz leih-

yinh okdaeuj(25), gangj ok aen saehsaed caensaed he. Aen canjyez swhbwnj he, mboujguenj de dwg baenzlawz gapbaenz, mboujguenj de doidoengh dwg $\frac{1}{4}$ swjlauzdung, $\frac{3}{4}$ hozlauzdung, roxnaeuz dwg $\frac{3}{4}$ swjlauzdung, $\frac{1}{4}$ hozlauzdung, cauhbaenz youq aen ciengzhab ndeu beij youq lingh aen ciengzhab supsou gij lauzdung lwyawz de hung song boix, swnghcanj gij gyaciz lwyawz de hung song boix, —— gyajdingh lauzdung bozsoz cingzdoh doxdaengj, caemhcaiq dawz gij cengca gaglingh、rox gag siu bae haenx bwed bae mbouj gangj, aenvih youq song aen ciengzhab neix, raeuz dan ceij gij bingzyaenz gapbaenz daengx aen swnghcanj bumwnz, —— de youq song aen ciengzhab neix cungj yaek daezhawj gij leihyinh doxdaengj. Dan boux swhbwnjgyah (roxnaeuz daengxcungq swhbwnjgyah moix aen swnghcanj bumwnz daegbied) dafeuz de miz leixyouz nyinhnaeuz, gij leihyinh de mbouj dandan daj ndaw lauzdung de goqyungh roxnaeuz aen bumwnz de goqyungh haenx ndaej daeuj. Neix doiq gij bingzyaenz leihyinh de daeuj gangj cix cungj deng liux. Aen leihyinh neix dauqdaej miz geijlai dwg youz cungjswhbwnj, hix couh dwg youz daengxcungq swhbwnjgyah de gapdoih itgungh bozsoz lauzdung geijlai cij ndaej daengz, —— neix doiq de daeuj gangj caenh dwg aen mimiz ndeu, aenvih lienz doengh ndaek swhcanj gaihgiz lijlun'gyah, cwngci - ginghciyozgyah, daengz seizneix hix mbouj caengz biengjloh aen mimiz neix. Mbaet lauzdung —— mboujdan mbaet gij lauzdung swnghcanj moux yiengh canjbinj noix mbouj ndaej de, caemhcaiq hix mbaet gij gunghyinz vunzsoq soj goqyungh haenx —— caeuq engq lai bae sawjyungh swjlauzdung (gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq), gij guhfap neix daj ginghci fuengmienh ma yawj cungj hableix, ciuq yienghneix bae yawj, nyengh mbouj sonjhaih daengz itbuen leihyinh caeuq bingzyaenz leihyinh. Gawqyienz swnghcanj fuengmienh gemjnoix gij lauzdung soqliengh

(25) Majwjsazswh.[87]

① Banj daih'it dwg "dingzduenh". —— Bouxbien cawqmingz

bietdingh aeu yungh haenx, ciuq yienghneix yawj mboujdan mbouj sonjhaih leihyinh, caemh lij youq moux di cingzgvang cix dauqfanj biujyienh baenz aen goekmboq cigsoh ndaej demgya leihyinh, ceiqsiuj doiq dan boux swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj dwg yienghneix, baenzneix, hozlauzdung youh baenzlawz ndaej dwg aen mboq dog ok leihyinh ne?

Danghnaeuz youq aen swnghcanj bumwnz ndeu, ndaw cingzbonj gyagwz bouhfaenh daiqbiuj aen gyaciz swhbwnj mbouj bienq de demgya lo roxnaeuz gemjnoix lo, yienghneix, bouhfaenh neix couh yaek daj ndaw riuzdoeng doiq okdaeuj, caemhcaiq baez haidaeuz couh aeu gij soqliengh gaenq gyahung roxnaeuz gaenq gemjnoix haenx, haeuj daengz ndaw sanghbinj swnghcanj gocwngz. Lingh fuengmienh, danghnaeuz soj goqyungh gij gunghyinz miz itdingh soqmoeg haenx, youq ndaw seizgan doxdoengz de swnghcanj ndaej engq lai lo roxnaeuz engq noix lo, baenzneix youq gunghyinz vunzsoq mbouj bienq seiz, swnghcanj itdingh soqliengh sanghbinj soj yungh gij lauzdung soqliengh de fatseng bienqvaq lo, yienghneix, ndaw cingzbonj gyagwz bouhfaenh daiqbiuj aen gyaciz swhbwnj ndaej bienq de ndaej ciuqgaeuq mbouj bienq, hix couh dwg naeuz, ndaej yungh gij soqliengh doxdoengz haenx gyahaeuj cungjcanjbinj gij cingzbonj gyagwz de bae. Hoeng aeu moix dan aen sanghbinj (aen soq doxgyoeb de guhbaenz cungjcanjbinj) daeuj gangj, gij lauzdung de bauhamz haenx (gij lauzdung hawj cienzhong daengz gij lauzdung mbouj hawj cienzhong) demlai lo roxnaeuz gemjnoix lo, vihneix, ok cienz hawj aen lauzdung neix hix demlai lo roxnaeuz gemjnoix lo, cienzhong bouhfaenh hix demlai lo roxnaeuz gemjnoix lo. Gij cungjcienzhong swhbwnjgyah cei hawj haenx lij ciuqgaeuq mbouj bienq, hoeng ciuq dan aen sanghbinj daeuj suenq, cienzhong gaenq mbouj doengz lo. Ndigah youq gizneix, sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz aen bouhfaenh neix fatseng bienqvaq lo. Mboujguenj gij cingzbonj gyagwz dan aen sanghbinj (roxnaeuz gij cingzbonj gyagwz youz itdingh soqliengh swhbwnj swnghcanj ok gij sanghbinj cungjsoq haenx), aenvih sanghbinj bonjndang roxnaeuz sanghbinj yausu cungj gyaciz bienqvaq neix cix ndaej daezsang lo roxnaeuz gyangqdaemq lo, cijaeu bingzyaenz leihyinh beijlumj gangj yienzlaiz dwg 10%, seizneix couh lij dwg 10%; yienznaeuz daj dan aen sanghbinj daeuj yawj, aenvih gij gyaciz bienqdoengh gizneix gyajdingh haenx, cix sawj

gij cingzbonj gyagwz dan aen sanghbinj fatseng soqliengh bienqdoengh, 10% gaenq daiqbiuj gij soqliengh vanzcienz mbouj doengz lo.(26)

Lwnh daengz swhbwnj ndaej bienq, —— gijneix dwg ceiq youqgaenj, aenvih gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq dwg aen goekmboq gyaciz lwyawz, caemhcaiq aenvih sojmiz gij doxgaiq dawz yiengh gvanhaeh swhbwnj ndaej bienq ndij swhbwnjgyah ndaej bienq fouq goemq hwnjdaeuj haenx, cungj sawj daengx aen dijhi sawj vunz loengh mbouj daeuq lo, —— saehcingz bienq cocat lo, roxnaeuz gangj, ciuq swhbwnjgyah daeuj yawj dwg yienghneix: Lumjbaenz aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq 100 bangq ndeu, daiqbiuj 100 boux gunghyinz gij cienzhong aen singhgiz ndeu. Danghnaeuz 100 boux gunghyinz neix, youq mwh ngoenzhong gaenq doekdingh, moix singhgiz swnghcanj 200 gienh sanghbinj = 200 W, yienghneix, gawqyienz 100 bangq = 200 W, doiq ndaw cingzbonj gyagwz bouhfaenh youz swhbwnj mbouj bienq gyahaeuj haenx bwed bae mbouj gangj, 1 W couh = $\frac{100\ \text{bangq}}{200}$ = 10 senhling. Seizneix gyajdingh lauzdung swnghcanjliz miz bienqvaq lo; gyajdingh de daezsang le boix he, gyoengq gunghyinz soqliengh doxdoengz haenx, youq doengzyiengh seizgan doenghbaez swnghcanj 200 W, seizneix swnghcanj ok beij 200 W lai boix ndeu. Youq aen ciengzhab neix (couh cingzbonj gyagwz dan youz cienzhong gapbaenz daeuj gangj), aenvih seizneix 100 bangq = 400 W, sojlaiz 1 W = $\frac{100\ \text{bangq}}{400}$ = 5 senhling. Danghnaeuz swnghcanjliz gyangqdaemq dingz ndeu, yienghneix, doengzliengh lauzdung couh ngamq swnghcanj $\frac{200\ \text{W}}{2}$; caemhcaiq aenvih 100 bangq = $\frac{200\ \text{W}}{2}$, sojlaiz 1 W seizneix couh = $\frac{200\ \text{bangq}}{200}$ = 1 bangq. Swnghcanj sanghbinj soj yungh gij seizgan de bienqvaq, cauhbaenz sanghbinj gyaciz bienqdoengh, seizneix couh cingzbonj gyagwz baenzneix youh couh swnghcanj gyagwz daeuj gangj, cungj biujyienh baenz gij cienzhong doxdoengz youq engq lai roxnaeuz engq noix sanghbinj gwnzde guh mbouj doengz faenboiq,

(26) Gohbeidwz[88]. [daih 20 yieb]

neix yaek yawj youq ndaw lauzdung seizgan doxdoengz de, yungh gij cienzhong doxdoengz haenx swnghcanj ok gij canjbinj de dwg demlai lo roxnaeuz gemjnoix lo. Swhbwnjgyah caiqlix baudaengz cwngci – ginghci-yozgyah yawj daengz, bouhfaenh lauzdung miz baucouz haenx faendan daengz moix aen sanghbinj bae, baenzneix gij gyaciz moix aen sanghbinj, yaek riengz lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz bienqvaq cix bienqvaq; hoeng de cix mbouj yawjraen, gij cingzgvang moix gienh sanghbinj bauhamz gij lauzdung mbouj ceihawj baucouz haenx hix dwg yienghneix. Aenvih bingzyaenz leihyinh saedsaeh dan dwg dingjlingz youz gij lauzdung mbouj ceihawj baucouz aen swnghcanj bumwnz de supsou haenx daeuj gietdingh, sojlaiz, de engqgya yawj mbouj raen diemj neix. Sanghbinj gyaciz youz gij lauzdung ndawde bauhamz haenx daeuj gietdingh, aen saehsaed neix, seizneix dan dwg youq ndaw yiengh hingzsik cocat caemhcaiq mbouj miz gainen haenx biujyienh okdaeuj.

Daih 10 Cieng

Itbuen Leihyinh Bijliz Doenggvaq Gingcwngh Cix Bienq Bingzyaenz Bae. Hawciengz Gyagwz Caeuq Hawciengz Gyaciz. Gij Leihyinh Mauhgvaq Dinghngeg

It bouhfaenh swnghcanj bumwnz soj yungh gij swhbwnj de, miz cungdaengj gapbaenz roxnaeuz bingzyaenz gapbaenz, hix couh dwg naeuz, gij swhbwnj gapbaenz doengh bouhfaenh swnghcanj bumwnz neix, cienzbouh dwg roxnaeuz ciepgaenh sevei bingzyaenz swhbwnj gapbaenz.

Gij swnghcanj gyagwz aen sanghbinj youq ndaw doengh aen bumwnz neix swnghcanj haenx, dwg caeuq gij gyaciz yungh hobi daeuj biujyienh doengh gij sanghbinj neix doxdoengz caez roxnaeuz ciepgaenh doxdoengz. Danghnaeuz mbouj miz gij fuengfap wnq ndaej dabdaengz suyoz fuengmienh gij gighanh de, yienghneix, yungh cungj fuengfap yienghneix lauheiq ndaej dabdaengz. Gingcwngh couh dawz sevei swhbwnj yienghneix faenboiq daengz ndaw swnghcanj bumwnz mbouj doengz bae, sawj gij swnghcanj gyagwz moix aen bumwnz, cungj ciuq gij swnghcanj gyagwz yienghsik doengh gij cungdaengj gapbaenz bumwnz neix daeuj cauhbaenz, hix couh dwg naeuz, doengh gij de = k + kp′ (cingzbonj gyagwz gyahwnj aen soq cingzbonj gyagwz swngz bingzyaenz leihyinh ndaej haenx). Danhseih cungj bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz neix, mboujgvaq couh dwg gij leihyinh doengh aen cungdaengj gapbaenz bumwnz neix yungh bakfaenbeij suenq ndaej haenx, youq ndaw doengh aen bumwnz neix, leihyinh dwg caeuq gyaciz lwyawz doxdoengz. Ndigah, leihyinh bijliz youq sojmiz swnghcanj bumwnz cungj dwg ityiengh, hix couh dwg naeuz, dwg caeuq gij leihyinh bijliz doengh aen cungdaengj swnghcanj bumwnz youz swhbwnj bingzyaenz gapbaenz ciemq dungjci diegvih haenx dox-

daengj. Ndigah, aen leihyinh cungjsoq sojmiz mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz, bietyienz daengjndaej aen cungjsoq gyaciz lwyawz; aen swnghcanj gyagwz cungjsoq sevei cungj canjbinj, bietyienz daengjndaej aen cungjsoq gij gyaciz de. Danhseih gig cingcuj, youq gak aen swnghcanj bumwnz miz gapbaenz mbouj doengz haenx guh bingzyaenz, bietyienz cungj dwg caenhrengz sawj doengh aen bumwnz neix caeuq doengh aen bumwnz miz cungdaengj gapbaenz de doxdaengj, cix mboujguenj aen bumwnz laeng dwg caeuq aen sevei bingzyaenz soqmoeg cingqngamj ityiengh, roxnaeuz dandan ciepgaenh ityiengh. Youq doengh aen bumwnz lailai noixnoix ciepgaenh aen soq bingzyaenz haenx gyangde, youh miz cungj byaijyiengq —— caenhrengz guhbaenz hab'eiq、couh dwg cungbouh bingzyaenz saedsaeh cix mbouj miz haenx, hix couh dwg naeuz, gij byaijyiengq aeu cungbouh guh cungsim bae diuzcingj. Baenzneix, cungj byaijyiengq yienghneix bietyienz yaek miz gij cozyung dazyinx caeuq gaemhanh, de sawj swnghcanj gyagwz bienqbaenz gij hingzsik dan guh gyaciz cienjvaq, roxnaeuz sawj leihyinh cienjvaq baenz gyaciz lwyawz doengh bouhfaenh dan'it de, mboujgvaq doengh bouhfaenh neix, mbouj dwg ciuq gij beijlaeh gaiq gyaciz lwyawz moix aen daegbied swnghcanj bumwnz swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx, cix dwg ciuq gij beijlaeh aen swhbwnj soqliengh moix aen daegbied swnghcanj bumwnz soj yungh haenx daeuj faenboiq, ndigah, cijaeu swhbwnj soqliengh doxdaengj, couh mboujguenj swhbwnj gapbaenz dwg baenzlawz yiengh, doengh gij de cungj yaek daj sevei cungjswhbwnj soj swnghcanj ok gij gyaciz lwyawz cungjliengh ndawde, faen ndaej gij faenhngeg doxdaengj (aen bouhfaenh ndaej cawz).

Ndigah, doiq gij swhbwnj cungdaengj gapbaenz roxnaeuz ciepgaenh cungdaengj gapbaenz haenx daeuj gangj, swnghcanj gyagwz dwg caeuq gyaciz ityiengh caez roxnaeuz ciepgaenh ityiengh, leihyinh dwg caeuq gij gyaciz lwyawz doengh aen swhbwnj neix soj swnghcanj haenx ityiengh caez roxnaeuz ciepgaenh ityiengh. Sojmiz gizyawz swhbwnj, mboujguenj gijde baenzlawz gapbaenz, deng gingcwngh naenxat le, cungj roengzrengz caeuq gij swhbwnj cungdaengj gapbaenz haenx rag bingz. Danhseih, aenvih gij swhbwnj cungdaengj gapbaenz, dwg caeuq sevei bingzyaenz swhbwnj doxdaengj roxnaeuz ciepgaenh doxdaengj, sojlaiz sojmiz swh-

bwnj, mboujguenj gijde bonjndang swnghcanj ok geijlai gyaciz lwyawz, cungj caenhrengz doenggvaq gij sanghbinj gyagwz gyoengqde daeuj saedyienh bingzyaenz leihyinh, cix mbouj dwg saedyienh aen gyaciz lwyawz neix, hix couh dwg naeuz, caenhrengz bae saedyienh swnghcanj gyagwz.

Lingh fuengmienh, ndaej baenzneix gangj, danhfanz youq giz bingzyaenz leihyinh, cigdaengz itbuen leihyinh bijliz gaenq guhbaenz haenx, mboujguenj aen gezgoj neix dwg baenzlawz dabdaengz, aen bingzyaenz leihyinh neix cijndaej dwg gij leihyinh sevei bingzyaenz swhbwnj, aen cungjsoq de daengjndaej aen cungjsoq gyaciz lwyawz, caemhcaiq aenvih aen bingzyaenz leihyinh neix gyahaeuj cingzbonj gyagwz cix cauhbaenz gij gyagwz haenx, cijndaej dwg gij gyaciz cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj gyagwz haenx. Couhsuenq gij swhbwnj mbangj di swnghcanj bumwnz, aenvih mbangj cungj yienzaen mbouj gyahaeuj ndaw gocwngz bienq bingzyaenz haenx, saehcingz hix mbouj fatseng gijmaz bienqvaq. Youq cungj cingzgvang neix, bingzyaenz leihyinh couh ciuq bouhfaenh sevei swhbwnj camgya aen gocwngz bienq baenz bingzyaenz haenx daeuj suenq. Gig cingcuj, bingzyaenz leihyinh cijndaej dwg aen gyaciz lwyawz cungjliengh —— ciuq gij beijlaeh gaiq swhbwnj soqliengh moix aen swnghcanj bumwnz、faenboiq gij swhbwnj soqliengh hawj moix aen swnghcanj bumwnz haenx. Neix dwg aen cungjsoq gij lauzdung mbouj hawj cienzhong cix gaenq saedyienh haenx, hoeng aen cungjliengh neix ndij gij swjlauzdung caeuq hozlauzdung ceihawj cienzhong haenx ityiengh, daejyienh youq ndaw cungjliengh gij sanghbinj caeuq hobi swhbwnjgyah ciemq miz de.

Youq gizneix, aen vwndiz gunnanz dahraix de dwg: Leihyinh daengz itbuen leihyinh bijliz cungj bienqbaenz bingzyaenz neix dwg baenzlawz guh, aenvih cungj bienqbaenz bingzyaenz neix gig yienhda dwg gij daengzlaeng ndaej daengz haenx, cix mbouj gojnaengz dwg gij haidaeuz de.

Sien dwg gig cingcuj, doiq sanghbinj gyaciz guh gyaqguj, lumjbaenz, yungh hobi daeuj gyaqguj, cijndaej dwg youz sanghbinj doxvuenh ndaej daengz; vihneix, danghnaeuz raeuz dawz cungj gyaqguj neix dangguh cenzdiz, raeuz couh itdingh aeu dawz cungj gyaqguj neix, yawjbaenz sanghbinj gyaciz caeuq sanghbinj gyaciz saedsaeh doxvuenh ndaej daengz. Hoeng, cungj sanghbinj doxvuenh ciuq saedsaeh gyaciz bae guh

neix, youh dwg baenzlawz bae saedyienh ne?

Raeuz sien gyajdingh, sojmiz doengh gij sanghbinj mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz haenx, cungj ciuq gij saedsaeh gyaciz gyoengqde gai okbae. Baez yienghneix guh cix yaek baenzlawz yiengh ne? Lumj baihgonq lwnh daengz yienghhaenx, youq mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz gij ciemq dungjci diegvih de, couh yaek dwg gij leihyinh bijliz gig mbouj doxdoengz de. Sanghbinj dwg ciuq gij gyaciz gyoengqde gai okbae (hix couh dwg ciuq gij beijlaeh aen gyaciz bauhamz youq ndaw sanghbinj haenx, ciuq gij gyagwz caeuq gij gyaciz sanghbinj doxdoengz haenx daeuj doxvuenh), roxnaeuz dwg ciuq yiengh gyagwz —— sawj sanghbinj gai ok le ndaej vih swnghcanj gak cungj sanghbinj seiz、sien ceiok gij daengjliengh swhbwnj haenx daezhawj daengjliengh leihyinh —— daeuj gai okbae, gig cingcuj neix dwg song gienh saehcingz mbouj doxdoengz saek di.

Gij swhbwnj doidoengh gij hozlauzdung mbouj daengjliengh haenx, yaek swnghcanj ok gij gyaciz lwyawz mbouj daengjliengh, gienh saeh neix, ceiqnoix youq itdingh cingzdoh aeu lauzdung bozsoz cingzdoh roxnaeuz gyaciz lwyawz bijliz doxdaengj guh cenzdiz, roxnaeuz aeu gij cengca fuengmienh neix yaek doenggvaq moux di saedsaeh roxnaeuz siengjsiengq (sibgvenq) boizbouj leixyouz cix rag bingz guh cenzdiz. Hoeng neix youh aeu gunghyinz ndij gunghyinz guh gingcwngh, caemhcaiq aeu gunghyinz mboujduenh youz aen swnghcanj bumwnz ndeu senj daengz lingh aen swnghcanj bumwnz bae、cix dabdaengz bingzyaenx guh cenzdiz. Yienghneix aen itbuen gyaciz lwyawz bijliz he, —— lumj sojmiz ginghci gvilwd ityiengh, yaek dangguh cungj byaijyiengq he daeuj yawj, —— dwg raeuz vih youq lijlun fuengmienh genjdanh fuengbienh cix guh gyajdingh; hoeng youq saedsaeh fuengmienh, de hix caensaed dwg aen cenzdiz swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik, caenhguenj de aenvih gij saedsaeh gazlaengz haenx yaek lainoix cungj deng lanzdangj, doengh gij gazlaengz neix yaek cauhbaenz saek di deihfueng cengca maqhuz yienhda, lumjbaenz, aen dinggihfaz[89] vih Yinghgoz doengh boux guh honglingz nungzyez cix ceiqdingh haenx couh dwg yienghneix. Danhseih raeuz youq lijlun fuengmienh gyajdingh, gij gvilwd swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik dwg doenggvaq aen hingzsik mbouj cab yiengh wnq bae mbehai guh.

Saedsaeh dwg daj goek daengz byai dandan miz gij cingzgvang doxlumj haenx; danhseih, yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi yied fazcanj, gij cingzgvang de caeuq aen ginghci cangdai doenghbaez canzlw roengz-daeuj doxcab mbouj cingh haenx yied yungzheih deng siucawz, cungj cingzdoh doxlumj neix couh yied daih.

Sojmiz gunnanz dwg daj doengh gij saehsaed neix miz okdaeuj: Sanghbinj mbouj dan dwg dangguh **sanghbinj** daeuj gyauvuenh, cix dwg dangguh **gij canjbinj swhbwnj** daeuj gyauvuenh. Doengh gij swhbwnj neix iugouz daj ndaw cungjliengh gyaciz lwyawz, faen ndaej faenh ndij gij soqliengh bonjfaenh gag baenz beijlaeh ndeu, roxnaeuz youq gij soq-liengh gyoengqde doxdaengj seiz, iugouz faen ndaej faenh doxdaengj ndeu. Aen cungjgyagwz gij sanghbinj youz itdingh swhbwnj youq ndaw it-dingh seizgan swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx, wnggai muenxcuk cungj iugouz neix. Danhseih, aen cungjgyagwz doengh gij sanghbinj neix, dan dwg gij gyagwz gak aen sanghbinj youz swhbwnj swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx doxgya hwnjdaeuj.

Danghnaeuz dawz vwndiz yawj baenz dwg gunghyinz gag ciemq miz gij swnghcanj swhliu swhgeij, caemhcaiq doxvuenh gij sanghbinj gyoengqde, yienghneix, aen vwndiz giz ceiq youqgaenj de couh gig cing-cuj biujyienh okdaeuj lo. Mwhneix, cungj sanghbinj neix couh mbouj dwg gij canjbinj swhbwnj lo. Aen gyaciz lauzdung swhliu caeuq lauzdung caizliuh mbouj doengz lauzdung bumwnz soj sawjyungh haenx, couh yaek aenvih mbouj doengz lauzdung bumwnz gij gisuz singqcaet gak cungj lauzdung cix loq miz mbouj doxdoengz; doengzyiengh, dawz soj sawj-yungh gij swnghcanj swhliu miz mbouj doengz gyaciz diemj neix bwed bae mbouj gangj, itdingh soqliengh lauzdung soj aeu yungh gij swnghcanj swhliu soqliengh de, couh yaek aenvih cungj sanghbinj he yungh diemj-cung ndeu couh guh ndaej baenz, hoeng lingh cungj sanghbinj yaek yungh baenz ngoenz cij guh ndaej baenz daengjdaengj, cix loq miz mbouj doengz. Caiq miz, gyajdingh gij bingzyaenz lauzdung seizgan doengh boux gunghyinz neix doxdaengj, caemhcaiq hix ngeixnaemj daengz youz hong naek hong mbaeu mbouj doengz daengjdaengj cix miz ok cungj bingzyaenz haenx. Mwhneix, daih'it, song boux gunghyinz yaek daj ndaw sanghbinj, hix couh dwg daj ndaw canjbinj song de guh ngoenz hong

ndeu ndaej haenx, boujdauq gij ceiok song de, couh dwg aen cingzbonj gyagwz gij swnghcanj swhliu gaenq deng yungh bae haenx. Cungj ceiok neix, aenvih gij gisuz singqcaet gak aen lauzdung bumwnz cix loq miz mbouj doengz. Daihngeih, song boux de yaek cauh ok gij gyaciz moq soqliengh doxdaengj, couh dwg ngoenzhong ndaej boujgya daengz ndaw swnghcanj swhliu bae haenx. Aen gyaciz moq neix bauhamz gij cienzhong song de gyahwnj gyaciz lwyawz, aen baihlaeng hix couh dwg gij lauzdung lwyawz mauhgvaq gij sihyau bietdingh aeu miz de, hoeng aen cwngzgoj cungj lauzdung lwyawz neix gvi song de bonjfaenh. Ciuq gij gangjfap swhbwnjcujyi, song boux de ndaej daengz gij cienzhong doxdaengj gyahwnj gij leihyinh doxdaengj, hix couh dwg ndaej daengz —— lumjbaenz gij gyaciz daejyienh youq ndaw canjbinj aen ngoenzhong guh cib diemjcung ndeu. Danhseih, daih'it, gij sanghbinj gyaciz song de cix mbouj doxdoengz. Lumjbaenz, sanghbinj Ⅰ ndawde, aen gyaciz bouhfaenh deng swnghcanj swhliu ciemqmiz cix gaenq yungh bae haenx, aiq dwg beij gij ndaw sanghbinj Ⅱ haemq hung; caemhcaiq, vihliux dawz gak cungj cengca aiq miz haenx sikhaek gyaqguj youq ndawde, gyajdingh sanghbinj Ⅰ supsou gij hozlauzdung de lai gvaq sanghbinj Ⅱ, yienghneix youq cauhguh sanghbinj seiz, beij sanghbinj Ⅱ aeu yungh lauzdung seizgan engq raez. Yienghneix, sanghbinj Ⅰ caeuq sanghbinj Ⅱ gij gyaciz de couh gig mbouj doxdoengz. Doengzyiengh, aen cungjsoq sanghbinj gyaciz doxgya ndaej haenx, hix couh dwg gij doxgaiq ok laeng aen lauzdung youz gunghyinz Ⅰ caeuq gunghyinz Ⅱ youq itdingh seizgan guhbaenz de, caemh dwg yienghneix. Youq gizneix, danghnaeuz raeuz dawz gij bijliz aen gyaciz lwyawz caeuq aen cungjgyaciz swnghcanj swhliu gaenq dwkhaeuj haenx heuhguh leihyinh bijliz, yienghneix, doiq Ⅰ caeuq Ⅱ daeuj gangj, leihyinh bijliz hix yaek gig mbouj doxdoengz. Youq gizneix, Ⅰ caeuq Ⅱ youq swnghcanj geizgan, gij swnghhoz swhliu moix ngoenz siufeiq caemhcaiq daiqbiuj cienzhong haenx, cauhbaenz swnghcanj swhliu sien cei hawj ndawde aen bouhfaenh ciengzseiz deng raeuz heuhguh swhbwnj ndaej bienq haenx. Danhseih, Ⅰ caeuq Ⅱ youq ndaw lauzdung seizgan doxdoengz de, yaek miz gij gyaciz lwyawz doxdaengj. Roxnaeuz engq cinj dwk gangj, aenvih Ⅰ caeuq Ⅱ gak ndaej daengz yiengh gyaciz doengh aen canjbinj ngoenzhong ndeu guhbaenz

haenx, sojlaiz, gaeu ok gij gyaciz aen yausu "mbouj bienq" sien ceihawj le, song de bonjfaenh couh gag ndaej daengz gij gyaciz doxdaengj, ndawde bouhfaenh ndeu ndaej yawj baenz dwg boujdauq gij swnghhoz swhliu youq swnghcanj seiz deng yungh bae haenx, lingh bouhfaenh ndaej yawj baenz dwg gij gyaciz lwyawz cawz bae gijneix haenx. Danghnaeuz Ⅰ ceiok haemq lai, yienghneix, doengh gij ceiok neix, yaek youz ndaw sanghbinj de bouhfaenh gyaciz haemq hung、boizbouj bouhfaenh "mbouj bienq"neix daeuj boizbouj, aenvih yienghneix, de hix bietdingh aeu youq ndaw canjbinj cungjgyaciz de, dawz bouhfaenh haemq hung he, caiq cienjvaq baenz gij vuzciz yausu aen bouhfaenh mbouj bienq neix. Hoeng, danghnaeuz Ⅱ youq fuengmienh neix soudauq haemq noix, yienghneix, gij gyaciz de bietdingh aeu caiq cienjvaq haenx hix couh haemq noix. Vihneix, youq cungj gyajdingh neix, leihyinh bijliz gij cengca de, dwg gienh saeh mbouj youqgaenj ndeu, cingq lumj youq ngoenzneix, doiq boux gunghyinz deng goq daeuj gangj, daj gwnz ndang gyoengqde dok ndaej gij gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh de, biujyienh baenz cungj leihyinh bijliz yienghlawz, dwg gienh saeh mbouj youqgaenj de ityiengh; hix cingq lumj youq gozci mouyiz fuengmienh, doiq gak guek sanghbinj gyauvuenh daeuj gangj, mbouj doengz guekgya leihyinh bijliz miz cengca, dwg gienh saeh mbouj youqgaenj he.

Vihneix, sanghbinj ciuq gij gyaciz gyoengqde roxnaeuz ciepgaenh gij gyaciz gyoengqde guh gyauvuenh, beij doengh cungj gyauvuenh ciuq gij swnghcanj gyagwz gyoengqde bae guh haenx, soj iugouz aen fazcanj gaihdon de yaek daemq haujlai. Cungj gyauvuenh ciuq gij swnghcanj gyagwz gyoengqde bae guh haenx, cix iugouz swhbwnjcujyi fazcanj dabdaengz itdingh cingzdoh cij ndaej.

Gij gyagwz mbouj doengz sanghbinj, mboujguenj codaeuz yungh gijmaz fuengsik daeuj dox doekdingh roxnaeuz diuzcez, gij bienqdoengh gyoengqde cungj deng gyaciz gvilwd hanhhaed. Youq gizyawz diuzgen doxdoengz yiengh cingzgvang neix, danghnaeuz swnghcanj sanghbinj soj aeu yungh gij lauzdung seizgan de gemjnoix lo, gyagwz couh yaek doekdaemq; danghnaeuz demgya lo, gyagwz couh daezsang.

Vihneix, dawz gyagwz caeuq gyagwz bienqdoengh deng gyaciz gvilwd hanhhaed bwed bae mbouj gangj, mboujdan youq lijlun fuengmienh,

caemhcaiq youq lizsij fuengmienh daeuj gangj, dawz sanghbinj gyaciz yawj baenz doekgonq gvaq swnghcanj gyagwz, couh vanzcienz habdangq lo. Neix doiq cungj yienghceij swnghcanj swhliu gvi bouxguhhong sojmiz haenx habyungh; cungj yienghceij neix, mboujlwnh youq aen seiqgyaiq ciuhlaux roxnaeuz youq aen seiqgyaiq gaenhdaih, cungj ndaej youq doengh boux gag guhnaz caeuq boux guh soujgunghyez gizde yawj daengz. Neix hix hab gij yawjfap raeuz youq baihgonq gangj daengz haenx(27), hix couh dwg canjbinj fazcanj baenz sanghbinj, dwg youz doengh aen gunghdoengzdaej mbouj doxdoengz haenx dox gyauvuenh, cix mbouj dwg youz gak boux cwngzyenz doengz aen gunghse ndeu dox gyauvuenh cij yinxhwnj.[91] Diemj neix, cingq lumj de doiq cungj yenzsij yienghceij neix habyungh ityiengh, doiq gij yienghceij doeklaeng aeu nuzlici caeuq nungznuzci guh giekdaej haenx hix habyungh, doengzseiz doiq soujgunghyez hangzvei cujciz hix habyungh, cijaeu de cawqyouq cungj cingzgvang yienghneix: Gij swnghcanj swhliu dinghmaenh youq ndaw moix aen swnghcanj bumwnz haenx, gig mbouj yungzheih daj aen bumwnz ndeu senj daengz lingh aen bumwnz, yienghneix mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz gij dox gvanhaeh de, youq itdingh hanhdoh ndawde, couh lumj mbouj doengz guekgya roxnaeuz mbouj doengz gungcanjcujyi gunghdoengzdaej gij dox gvanhaeh de ityiengh.

Yaek sawj aen gyagwz doengh gij sanghbinj dox gyauvuenh haenx ciepgaenh gij gyaciz habngamj gyoengqde, dan aeu guh daengz: 1. Mbouj doengz sanghbinj guh gyauvuenh, mbouj caiq dwg gij yienhsiengq cingh dwg dingjlingz roxnaeuz dandan saek seiz miz haenx; 2. couh cigsoh guh sanghbinj gyauvuenh ma gangj, doengh gij sanghbinj neix, dwg song mbiengj ciuq gij soqliengh daihgaiq hab song mbiengj sihyau de daeuj swnghcanj, diemj neix dwg youz gyauvuenh song mbiengj youq gaiok seiz ndaej daengz gij ginghyen de daeuj doekdingh, ndigah dwg daj

(27) Seizhaenx, hix couh dwg 1865 nienz, neix lij dandan dwg gij "yawjfap" Majgwzswh. Ngoenzneix, daj Mauzlwz cigdaengz Mozwjgwnh[90] daengj vunz doiq yenzsij gunghse guh le gvangqlangh yenzgiu doxdaeuj, neix gaenq baenz yiengh saehsaed mboujyungz doxeuq lo. —— Fuz Wnh

ndaw gyauvuenh bonjndang lienzdaemh mbouj duenh de ndaej daengz; 3. couh gaiok ma gangj, mbouj miz gijmaz lungjdon sengcingz miz roxnaeuz youz vunz cauhguh haenx, ndaej sawj song mbiengj dingh habdoengz haenx miz mbiengj ndeu ndaej sang gvaq gyaciz gaiok, roxnaeuz epbik mbiengj ndeu daemq gvaq gyaciz gaiok. Gangj daengz gij lungjdon dingjlingz miz, raeuz dwg ceij cungj lungjdon —— doiq mbiengj gai roxnaeuz mbiengj cawx aenvih gij gunghgouz canggvang dingjlingz miz cix cauhbaenz haenx.

Gij sanghbinj mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz ciuq gij gyaciz gyoengqde daeuj gai aen gyajdingh neix, dang'yienz dan dwg naeuz: Gij gyaciz gyoengqde dwg gij gyagwz gyoengqde hopheux yinhdoengh cungqsim, caemhcaiq gyagwz hwnj roengz mboujduenh hix dwg hopheux aen cungqsim neix daeuj ragbingz. Linghvaih, bietdingh aeu itloh cungj dawz **hawciengz gyaciz** —— lajneix raeuz couh yaek lwnh daengz de —— ndij gij gobez gyaciz aen gobez sanghbinj youz doengh boux guhhong mbouj doengz de swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx faenbied okdaeuj. Youq ndaw doengh gij sanghbinj neix, gij gobez gyaciz mbangj di sanghbinj daemq gvaq hawciengz gyaciz (hix couh dwg naeuz, gij lauzdung seizgan swnghcanj doengh gij sanghbinj neix aeu yungh de, noix gvaq gij lauzdung seizgan hawciengz gyaciz soj byaujsi de), gij gobez gyaciz linghvaih mbangj di sanghbinj sang gvaq hawciengz gyaciz. Hawciengz gyaciz, fuengmienh ndeu, wnggai yawj baenz gij bingzyaenz gyaciz doengh gaiq sanghbinj youz aen bumwnz ndeu swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx, lingh fuengmienh, youh wnggai yawj baenz dwg: gij gobez gyaciz doengh cungj sanghbinj —— youq laj bingzyaenz diuzgen aen bumwnz neix swnghcanj okdaeuj、caemhcaiq gapbaenz gij canjbinj soqliengh gig daih aen bumwnz neix. Cijmiz youq baihlaj yiengh cujhab daegbied, gij sanghbinj youq cungj diuzgen ceiq yaez roxnaeuz youq cungj diuzgen ceiq ndei swnghcanj haenx cij ndaej diuzcez hawciengz gyaciz, cungj hawciengz gyaciz neix youh bienqbaenz aen cungsim hawciengz gyagwz fubfab, mboujgvaq hawciengz gyagwz doiq doengzloih sanghbinj daeuj gangj dwg doxdoengz bw. Danghnaeuz gij sanghbinj muenxcuk gij sihgiuz bingzciengz, dwg ciuq bingzyaenz gyaciz, hix couh dwg ciuq song gyaeuj gyangde daihliengh sanghbinj gij cungdaengj gyaciz de daeuj gunghawj, yienghneix, gij

sanghbinj aen gobez gyaciz daemq gvaq hawciengz gyaciz de, couh yaek saedyienh aen gyaciz lwyawz ngegvaih ndeu roxnaeuz aen leihyinh mauhgvaq dinghngeg ndeu, hoeng gij sanghbinj aen gobez gyaciz de sang gvaq hawciengz gyaciz haenx, cix mbouj ndaej saedyienh gij gyaciz lwyawz gyoengqde bauhamz haenx ndawde bouhfaenh ndeu.

Gangj gijmaz gij sanghbinj youq cungj diuzgen ceiq yaez swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx ndaej gai okbae, couh cwngqmingz doengh yiengh sanghbinj neix dwg muenxcuk sihgiuz cix bietdingh aeu miz, cungj gangjfap neix cix mbouj miz gijmaz yungh. Youq cungj cingzgvang baihgwnz gyajdingh haenx, danghnaeuz gyagwz sang gvaq cungdaengj hawciengz gyaciz, sihgiuz couh yaek gemjnoix[①]. Youq itdingh gyagwz lajde, yiengh sanghbinj ndeu ndaej youq gwnz hawciengz ciemqmiz itdingh deihbuenz; youq mwh gyagwz fatseng bienqvaq, aen deihbuenz neix cijmiz youq gyagwz daezsang riengz sanghbinj soqliengh gemjnoix doxdoengz, gyagwz doekdaemq riengz sanghbinj soqliengh demgya doxdoengz cungj cingzgvang neix, cijndaej baujciz mbouj bienq. Lingh fuengmienh, danghnaeuz sihgiuz haenqrem dangqmaz, cauhbaenz dang gyagwz youz gij gyaciz doengh yiengh sanghbinj youq diuzgen ceiq yaez swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx daeuj diuzcez seiz hix mbouj gyangqdaemq, yienghneix, cungj sanghbinj youq diuzgen ceiq yaez swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx couh gietdingh hawciengz gyaciz. Cungj cingzgvang neix, cijmiz youq mwh sihgiuz mauhgvaq gij sihgiuz bingzciengz, roxnaeuz gunghawj daemq gvaq gij gunghawj bingzciengz cij aiq ndaej fatseng. Doeksat, danghnaeuz gij soqliengh yiengh sanghbinj swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx, hung gvaq gij soqliengh yiengh sanghbinj neix ciuq cungdaengj hawciengz gyaciz ra ndaej siuloh haenx, yienghneix, cungj sanghbinj youq diuzgen ceiq ndei swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx couh diuzcez hawciengz gyaciz. Lumjbaenz, cungj sanghbinj neix ndaej cienzbouh ciuq roxnaeuz daihgaiq ciuq aen gobez gyaciz gyoengqde daeuj gai okbae, mwhneix aiq ok cungj cingzgvang yienghneix: Doengh gij sanghbinj youq diuzgen ceiq yaez swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx, goulau lienz gij cingzbonj gyagwz gyoengqde cungj

① Ndaw banj daih'it dwg "demgya", ndaw faenh gauj Majgwzswh caenfwngz

sij haenx dwg "gemjnoix". —— Bouxbien cawqmingz

mbouj ndaej saedyienh, hoeng doengh gij sanghbinj ciuq cungdaengj bingzyaenz diuzgen swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx, hix cijndaej saedyienh gij gyaciz lwyawz gyoengqde bauhamz haenx bouhfaenh ndeu. Gizneix gij gvendaengz hawciengz gyaciz soj gangj de, doiq swnghcanj gyagwz hix habyungh, cijaeu dawz hawciengz gyaciz vuenh baenz swnghcanj gyagwz couh ndaej lo. Swnghcanj gyagwz dwg youq moix aen bumwnz ndawde diuzcez, caemhcaiq dwg ciuq gij cingzgvang daegbied bae diuzcez. Mboujgvaq de bonjndang youh dwg aen cungsim he, gij hawciengz gyagwz ngoenznaengz couh dwg hopheux aen cungsim neix daeuj bienqdoengh, caemhcaiq youq itdingh seizgeiz ndawde yiengq aen cungsim neix daeuj ragbingz. (Yawj Lijgyahduz gij lwnhgangj gvendaengz swnghcanj gyagwz youz doengh aen giyez youq diuzgen ceiq yaez guh ginghyingz haenx daeuj gietdingh.[92])

Mbouguenj gyagwz baenzlawz bae diuzcez, raeuz cungj yaek ndaej daengz gij gietlwnh lajneix:

1. Gyaciz gvilwd gaemhanh gij yinhdoengh aen gyagwz, gij lauzdung seizgan youq swnghcanj fuengmienh aeu yungh haenx gemjnoix roxnaeuz demgya, yaek sawj swnghcanj gyagwz doekdaemq roxnaeuz daezsang. Cingq dwg youq aen yiyi neix Lijgyahduz (de dang'yienz roxnyinh daengz lo, gij swnghcanj gyagwz de gangj haenx dwg bienliz sanghbinj gyaciz bw) gangj, de

"Aen yenzgiu maqmuengh yinxhwnj bouxdoegsaw dawz haeujsim neix, dwg nangqdaengz sanghbinj siengdoiq gyaciz bienqdoengh miz maz yingjyangj, cix mbouj dwg sanghbinj cieddoiq gyaciz bienqdoengh miz maz yingjyangj"[93].

2. Gij bingzyaenz leihyinh gietdingh swnghcanj gyagwz de, bietdingh cungj dwg caeuq —— gij gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh youz itdingh swhbwnj dangguh sevei cungjswhbwnj aen bouhfaenh doxwngq ndeu soj faen ndaej de —— ciepgaenh doxdaengj. Gyajdingh itbuen leihyinh bijliz, lienz daengz bingzyaenz leihyinh, biujyienh baenz aen hobi gyaciz ndeu, aen gyaciz neix sang gvaq gij saedsaeh bingzyaenz gyaciz lwyawz ciuq hobi gyaciz geiqsuenq ndaej haenx. Couh swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj,

youq cungj cingzgvang neix, gij leihyinh gyoengqde dox geiqsuenq haenx dwg 10% roxnaeuz 15%, cix mbouj miz gijmaz gvanhaeh. Aen bakfaen bijliz he bingq mbouj beij lingh aen bakfaen bijliz engq habngamj gij sanghbinj gyaciz ndaw saedsaeh, aenvih hobi biujyienh fuengmienh gij gvaqdoh yienhsiengq haenx dwg dox doengzyiengh doiqdaih. Couh gunghyinz (youq gizneix, gyajdingh gyoengqde ndaej daengz gij cienzhong cingqciengz, yienghneix, bingzyaenz leihyinh daezsang cix mbouj dwg biujsiq cienzhong deng saedsaeh gaeucawz, hix couh dwg naeuz, cix mbouj dwg biujsiq gijmaz doxgaiq ndij gij cingqciengz gyaciz lwyawz swhbwnjgyah vanzcienz mbouj doengz de) daeuj gangj, ndij bingzyaenz leihyinh daezsang soj yinxhwnj gij sanghbinj gyagwz daezsang haenx dox ityiengh, bietyienz dwg gij hobi biujyienh aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq haenx daezsang. Saedsaeh dwg, leihyinh bijliz caeuq bingzyaenz leihyinh baenzneix bujben youq mingzdaeuz fuengmienh, daezsang daengz mauhgvaq aen bijliz saedsaeh gyaciz lwyawz caeuq cienzbouh swhbwnj sien ceiok doxbeij, mbouj ndaej mbouj yinxhwnj cienzhong daezsang, dem yinxhwnj doengh gij sanghbinj gyagwz cauhbaenz swhbwnj mbouj bienq de daezsang. Danghnaeuz gyangqdaemq, cingzgvang couh doxfanj. Gawqyienz aen cungjgyaciz sanghbinj diuzcez cienzbouh gyaciz lwyawz, hoeng cienzbouh gyaciz lwyawz youh diuzcez bingzyaenz leihyinh lienz daengz itbuen leihyinh bijliz suijbingz, —— neix dwg gij gvilwd itbuen, hix dwg gij gvilwd gaemhanh gak cungj bienqdoengh, —— yienghneix, gyaciz gvilwd couh diuzcez swnghcanj gyagwz.

Gingcwngh sien youq aen bumwnz ndeu saedyienh, dwg sawj sanghbinj gij gobez gyaciz mbouj doengz de, cauhbaenz aen hawciengz gyaciz caeuq hawciengz gyagwz doxdoengz ndeu. Hoeng cijmiz gij swhbwnj mbouj doengz bumwnz de dox gingcwngh, cijndaej cauhbaenz cungj swnghcanj gyagwz sawj aen leihyinh bijliz mbouj doengz bumwnz bienq ndaej bingzyaenz. Aen gocwngz baihlaeng neix ndij aen gocwngz baihgonq doxbeij, iugouz swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik miz engq sang fazcanj.

Yaek sawj gij sanghbinj swnghcanj bumwnz doxdoengz、cungjloih doxdoengz、caetliengh hix ciepgaenh haenx, ciuq gij gyaciz gyoengqde gai okbae, bietdingh aeu miz song aen diuzgen:

Daih'it, doengh aen gobez gyaciz mbouj doengz de, bietdingh aeu bingzyaenz bienqbaenz aen sevei gyaciz he, hix couh dwg aen hawciengz gyaciz gwnz neix gangj daengz, aenvih yienghneix, couh aeu youq doengh boux swnghcanj yiengh sanghbinj doxdoengz de miz cungj gingcwngh he, caemhcaiq aeu miz aen hawciengz ndaej hawj gyoengqde itheij gai ok gij sanghbinj bonjfaenh. Vihliux sawj gij hawciengz gyagwz doengh yiengh sanghbinj cungjloih doxdoengz, hoeng gag youq gij mbouj doengz diuzgen daiqmiz gobez singqcaet de swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx, ndij hawciengz gyaciz doxdoengz, cix mbouj dwg ndij hawciengz gyaciz dox bienliz, hix couh dwg gawq mbouj sang gvaq hix mbouj daemq gvaq hawciengz gyaciz, neix couh iugouz gak bouxgai dox hawj gij atlig cukgaeuq hung, yawhbienh dawz sevei aeu yungh soj iugouz gij sanghbinj soqliengh de, hix couh dwg gij sanghbinj soqliengh sevei ndaej ciuq hawciengz gyaciz ceihawj haenx, gunghawj daengz gwnz hawciengz daeuj. Danghnaeuz canjbinj soqliengh mauhgvaq cungj aeu yungh neix, sanghbinj couh bietyienz daemq gvaq gij hawciengz gyaciz gyoengqde gai okbae; fanj gvaqdaeuj, danghnaeuz canjbinj soqliengh mbouj gaeuq lai, couh dwg naeuz, danghnaeuz bouxgai ndij bouxgai dox gingcwngh gij atlig de, mbouj hung daengz cukgaeuq ep gyoengqde daiq aen sanghbinj soqliengh neix daengz gwnz hawciengz daeuj, sanghbinj couh bietyienz yaek sang gvaq aen hawciengz gyaciz gyoengqde gai okbae. Danghnaeuz hawciengz gyaciz miz bienqvaq lo, gij diuzgen cienzbouh sanghbinj soqliengh ndaej gai haenx hix couh miz bienqvaq. Danghnaeuz hawciengz gyaciz gyangqdaemq lo, sevei aeu yungh (youq gizneix cungj dwg ceij gij aeu yungh miz naengzlig ceihawj de) bingzyaenz daeuj gangj couh yaek gyahung, caemhcaiq youq itdingh hanhdoh ndawde ndaej supsou sanghbinj haemq lai. Danghnaeuz hawciengz gyaciz daezsang lo, sanghbinj gij sevei aeu yungh de couh sukgemj, couh cijndaej supsou sanghbinj soqliengh haemq noix. Vihneix, danghnaeuz gunggouz diuzcez hawciengz gyagwz, roxnaeuz cinjdeng dwk gangj, diuzcez hawciengz gyagwz caeuq hawciengz gyaciz gij bienliz haenx, baenzneix lingh fuengmienh, hawciengz gyaciz diuzcez gunggouz gvanhaeh, roxnaeuz gangj, diuzcez aen cungsim he, gunggouz bienqdoengh sawj hawciengz gyagwz hopheux aen cungsim neix fatseng hwnjroengz mbouj dingh.

Danghnaeuz guh caenh'itbouh cazyawj, raeuz couh yawjraen, gij diuzgen doiq gij gyaciz dan aen sanghbinj habyungh de, youq gizneix yaek dangguh gij diuzgen gietdingh gij gyaciz aen sanghbinj cungjngeg neix, caiq yienh okdaeuj; neix dwg aenvih swbwnjcujyi swnghcanj baez haidaeuz couh dwg daihliengh swnghcanj, caemhcaiq, lienz gizyawz gij swnghcanj fuengsik mbouj gaeuq fatdad haenx, —— ceiqsiuj doiq cujyau sanghbinj daeuj gangj, —— hix dwg dawz gij doxgaiq haemq siujliengh swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx, dangguh gunghdoengz canjbinj (couhsuenq dwg gij gunghdoengz canjbinj haujlai boux siujswnghcanjcej lingzsing de), dangguh gij gunghdoengz canjbinj daengx aen swnghcanj bumwnz roxnaeuz ndawde aen bouhfaenh hung roxnaeuz iq he, youq gwnz hawciengz daihliengh gyonjcomz youq、dong youq ndaw fwngz doengh boux vunzseng'eiq siengdoiq daeuj gangj soqliengh haemq noix haenx, youz gyoengqde dawz bae gai.

Youq gizneix swnhbienh diemjok, "sevei aeu yungh", hix couh dwg naeuz, gij doxgaiq diuzcez sihgiuz yenzcwz, daj bwnjciz fuengmienh ma gangj, dwg youz mbouj doengz gaihgiz gij dox gvanhaeh haenx、dem gij ginghci diegvih bonjfaenh gyoengqde daeuj gietdingh, yienghneix hix couh dwg, daih'it dwg youz aen bijliz cienzbouh gyaciz lwyawz caeuq cienzhong haenx gietdingh, daihngeih dwg youz aen bijliz gyaciz lwyawz soj faen baenz gij bouhfaenh (leihyinh、leihsik、deihco、cienzgvaeh daengjdaengj) mbouj doengz de gietdingh. Gizneix youh caiq biujmingz baez ndeu, youq mwh aen giekdaej gunggouz gvanhaeh baengh daeuj fatseng cozyung haenx caengz ndaej gangjmingz, gunggouz gvanhaeh baenzbaenz cungj mbouj ndaej gangjmingz gijmaz vwndiz.

Yienznaeuz sanghbinj caeuq hobi song yiengh neix cungj dwg gyauvuenh gyaciz caeuq sawjyungh gyaciz doengjit hwnjdaeuj, hoeng raeuz gaenq yawj daengz (daih 1 cek daih 1 cieng daih 3 ciet), youq guh dajcawx caeuq dajgai fuengmienh, song aen gvidingh neix faenbied cawqyouq song gyaeuj, sanghbinj (bouxgai) daiqbiuj sawjyungh gyaciz, hobi (bouxcawx) daiqbiuj gyauvuenh gyaciz. Sanghbinj aeu miz sawjyungh gyaciz, vihneix couh yaek muenxcuk sevei aeu yungh, neix dwg aen cenzdiz guh dajgai. Lingh aen cenzdiz dwg, gij lauzdung soqliengh ndaw sanghbinj bauhamz de, aeu daiqbiuj gij lauzdung sevei noix mbouj ndaej

haenx, ndigah, gij gobez gyaciz aen sanghbinj (youq aen cenzdiz gizneix, hix couh dwg gij gyagwz gai) aeu ndij gij sevei gyaciz de doxdaengh.(28)

Hawj raeuz dawz diemj neix, wngqyungh daengz aen sanghbinj cungjlieng doengh gij canjbinj gwnz hawciengz yienhmiz、gapbaenz moux daengx aen bumwnz haenx daeuj.

Danghnaeuz raeuz dawz sanghbinj cungjlieng, sien dwg dawz gij sanghbinj cungjlieng **aen** swnghcanj bumwnz **ndeu**, dangguh **aen** sanghbinj **ndeu**, caemhcaiq dawz aen gyagwz cungjngeg haujlai doengzloih sanghbinj, dangguh **aen** cungjgyagwz **ndeu**, yienghneix vwndiz couh gig yungzheih gangjmingz lo. Baez yienghneix guh, gij vah gvendaengz dan aen sanghbinj soj gangj haenx, doiq aen sanghbinj cungjlieng itdingh swnghcanj bumwnz、gwnz hawciengz seizneix miz haenx couh vanzcienz habyungh lo. Sanghbinj aen gobez gyaciz de、wnggai ndij gij sevei gyaciz de doxdaengh diemj neix, seizneix youq diemj baihlaj neix ndaej daengz saedyienh lo、roxnaeuz ndaej daengz caenh'itbouh gvidingh: Aen sanghbinj cungjlieng neix, bauhamz miz aen sevei lauzdung vih swnghcanj de cix noix mbouj ndaej haenx, caemhcaiq gij gyaciz aen cungjlieng neix = aen hawciengz gyaciz de.

Seizneix gyajdingh, doengh gij sanghbinj neix miz gig daih soqliengh dwg youq cungj sevei diuzgen cingqciengz caiq lij daihgaiq doxdoengz haenx swnghcanj okdaeuj, vihneix sevei gyaciz doengzseiz couh dwg —— gij gobez gyaciz gak aen sanghbinj youz aen sanghbinj soqliengh gig daih neix gapbaenz haenx. Mwhneix, danghnaeuz youq ndaw doengh gij sanghbinj neix、miz bouhfaenh haemq iq he swnghcanj diuzgen daemq gvaq doengh gij diuzgen neix, hoeng lingh aen bouhfaenh haemq iq he、swnghcanj diuzgen cix sang gvaq doengh gij diuzgen neix, vihneix, gij gobez gyaciz bouhfaenh he、hung gvaq aen cungdaengj gyaciz dingzlai sanghbinj, gij gobez gyaciz lingh aen bouhfaenh、iq gvaq cungj cungdaengj gyaciz neix, danghnaeuz song gyaeuj neix dox ragbingz, daj neix

(28) Gajwj Majgwzswh《Cwngci - Ginghciyoz Bihban》1859 nienz Bozlinz banj 94.

sawj gij bingzyaenz gyaciz doengh yiengh sangbinj gvihaeuj song gyaeuj neix, ndij gij gyaciz daihliengh sanghbinj gvihaeuj cungqgyang de doxdaengj, yienghneix, hawciengz gyaciz couh youz gij gyaciz aen sanghbinj youq cungdaengj diuzgen swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx gietdingh.(29) Gij gyaciz sanghbinj cungjlieng, hix couh ndij sojmiz dan aen sanghbinj gyoeb youq giz ndeu —— gawq baudaengz doengh gij sanghbinj youq cungdaengj diuzgen swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx, hix baudaengz gij sanghbinj youq yiengh diuzgen sang gvaq roxnaeuz daemq gvaq cungdaengj diuzgen swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx —— gij gyaciz saedsaeh cungjsoq haenx doxdaengj. Youq cungj cingzgvang neix, gij hawciengz gyaciz roxnaeuz sevei gyaciz aen sanghbinj cungjlieng, hix couh dwg gij bizyau lauzdung seizgan ndawde bauhamz haenx, couh youz aen gyaciz gij daihliengh sanghbinj cungqgyang daeuj gietdingh.

Fanj gvaqdaeuj, gyajdingh aen cungjlieng gij sanghbinj neix dwkhaeuj hawciengz haenx lij ciuqgaeuq mbouj bienq, hoeng gij gyaciz aen sanghbinj youq diuzgen haemq yaez swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx, mbouj ndaej aenvih gij gyaciz aen sanghbinj youq diuzgen haemq ndei swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx cix ragbingz bae, sawj bouhfaenh sanghbinj youq diuzgen haemq yaez swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx, mboujlwnh caeuq gij sanghbinj cungqgyang doxbeij, roxnaeuz caeuq gij sanghbinj lingh gyaeuj doxbeij, cungj gapbaenz aen soqliengh maqhuz hung he, yienghneix, hawciengz gyaciz roxnaeuz sevei gyaciz, couh youz doengh gij daihliengh sanghbinj youq diuzgen haemq yaez swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx daeuj diuzcez.

Doeksat, gyajdingh gij sanghbinj soqliengh youq sang gvaq cungdaengj diuzgen swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx, daihdaih mauhgvaq gij sanghbinj soqliengh youq diuzgen haemq yaez swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx, couh lienz caeuq gij sanghbinj soqliengh youq cungdaengj diuzgen swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx doxbeij, hix gapbaenz aen soqliengh maqhuz hung he; yienghneix, hawciengz gyaciz couh youz bouhfaenh sanghbinj youq cungj diuzgen ceiq ndei swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx daeuj diuzcez. Gizneix dawz

(29) Gajwj Majgwzswh《Cwngci-Ginghciyoz Bihban》[95].

hawciengz deng sanghbinj saek rim cungj cingzgvang neix bwed bae mbouj gangj, aenvih youq cungj cingzgvang haenx, hawciengz gyagwz cungj dwg youz bouhfaenh sanghbinj youq cungj diuzgen ceiq ndei swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx daeuj diuzcez; danhseih, raeuz gizneix soj gangj gijde, bingq mbouj dwg gij hawciengz gyagwz ndij hawciengz gyaciz mbouj doengz de, cix dwg hawciengz gyaciz bonjndang gij gvidingh mbouj doengz de.(30)

Gizsaed, yiemzgek daeuj gangj (dang'yienz, saedsaeh dan dwg ciepgaenh yienghneix, caemhcaiq lij yaek miz cien bienq fanh bienq dem), youq cungj cingzgvang daih'it, gij hawciengz gyaciz aen sanghbinj cungjliengh youz cungdaengj gyaciz diuzcez haenx, daengjndaej aen cungjsoq gij gobez gyaciz de doxgya haenx; caenhguenj aen gyaciz neix, doiq gij sanghbinj daj song gyaeuj swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx ma dangj,

---

(30) Ndigah, Sihdozwjhih caeuq Lijgyahduz youq deihco vwndiz fuengmienh gij cenglwnh haenx (aeu saehcingz bonjndang ma gangj dwg ciengz cenglwnh he, gizsaed song de bouxlawz hix mbouj dawz doiqfueng haeujsim), hix couh dwg hawciengz gyaciz (youq ndaw lwgda song de, mboujyawx gangj dwg hawciengz gyagwz roxnaeuz swnghcanj gyagwz) dwg youz gij sanghbinj youq cungj diuzgen ceiq mbouj mizik swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx daeuj diuzcez (Lijgyahduz); roxnaeuz youz gij sanghbinj youq cungj diuzgen ceiq mizik swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx daeuj diuzcez (Sihdozwjhih)[96], aen cenglwnh neix aeu yienghneix daeuj gaijgez: Song boux de cungj miz giz deng caeuq giz mbouj deng, mboujgvaq song de doengzyiengh cungj mbouj louzsim daengz cungdaengj cingzgvang. Canhgauj yawj: Gohbeidwz gij lwnhgangj gvendaengz cungj cingzgvang gyagwz youz gij sanghbinj youq diuzgen ceiq ndei swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx diuzcez[97]. "Neix bingq mbouj dwg naeuz, de (Lijgyahduz) cujcangh, danghnaeuz song loih sanghbinj mbouj doengz ndawde faenbied dawz song gienh sanghbinj okdaeuj, lumjbaenz, aen mauh he caeuq gouh haiz he, dwg youz daengjliengh lauzdung swnghcanj, baenzneix, song gienh sanghbinj neix couh ndaej dox gyauvuenh. Gij 'sanghbinj' gizneix soj gangj, wnggai lijgaij baenz 'loih sanghbinj ndeu', cix mbouj dwg dandog aen mauh he, gouh haiz he daengjdaengj. Yinghgoz swnghcanj sojmiz gij mauh haenx gij cienzbouh lauzdung de, vihneix bietdingh aeu yawjbaenz faenboiq youq gwnz sojmiz gij mauh haenx. Ciuq gou yawj, diemj neix daj mbat haidaeuz dem youq mwh doiq aen yozsoz neix guh itbuen lwnhgangj haenx, cungj mbouj biujsiq okdaeuj." (《Bingz Gij Cenglwnh Gvendaengz Cwngci – Ginghciyoz Fuengmienh Geij Aen Swzyij Cienyungh Haenx》 1821 nienz Lunzdunh banj daih 53、54 yieb)

biujyienh baenz yiengh bingzyaenz gyaciz deng giengzgya hawj gyoengqde haenx. Yienghneix, doengh boux youq gyaeuj ceiq yaez bae guh swnghcanj haenx, bietyienz deng daemq gvaq gobez gyaciz bae gai gij sanghbinj gyoengqde; doengh boux youq gyaeuj ceiq ndei guh swnghcanj haenx, bietyienz ndaej sang gvaq gobez gyaciz bae gai gij sanghbinj gyoengqde.

Youq cungj cingzgvang daihngeih, song aen gobez gyaciz youq song gyaeuj swnghcanj haenx gij soqliengh de bingq mbouj ragbingz, cix dwg gij sanghbinj youq diuzgen haemq yaez swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx miz le gietdingh cozyung. Yiemzgek daeuj gangj, moix dan aen sanghbinj roxnaeuz moix aen sanghbinj cungjlieng, gij bingzyaenz gyagwz roxnaeuz hawciengz gyaciz moix aen bouhfaenh doxwngq de, youq gizneix, dwg youz gij cungjgyaciz —— aen cungjliengh gij gyaciz gaiq sanghbinj youq mbouj doengz diuzgen swnghcanj okdaeuj doxgya baenz neix, dem bouhfaenh moix dan aen sanghbinj daj ndaw cungjgyaciz neix faendan ndaej haenx daeuj gietdingh. Yienghneix ndaej daengz gij hawciengz gyaciz de, mboujdan yaek sang gvaq aen gobez gyaciz gij sanghbinj youq gyaeuj mizik de swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx; caiqlij yaek sang gvaq aen gozbez gyaciz gij sanghbinj gvi bouhfaenh cungdaengj haenx; hoeng de lij yaek daemq gvaq aen gobez gyaciz gij sanghbinj youq gyaeuj mbouj leih de swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx. Gangj daengz de caeuq aen gobez gyaciz yiengh baihlaeng ciepgaenh daengz gijmaz cingzdoh, roxnaeuz doeklaeng dwg mbouj dwg caeuq de doxdoengz, neix vanzcienz aeu yawj aen sanghbinj soqliengh youq gyaeuj mbouj leih de swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx、youq ndaw sanghbinj bumwnz neix gveihmoz miz geijlai hung. Cijaeu sihgiuz lai ak didi, hawciengz gyagwz couh yaek youz gij gobez gyaciz doengh aen sanghbinj youq diuzgen mbouj leih swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx daeuj diuzcez.

Doeksat, gyajdingh caeuq cungj cingzgvang daihsam doxdoengz, aen sanghbinj soqliengh youq gyaeuj miz leih de swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx, mboujdan caeuq lingh gyaeuj doxbeij, caemhcaiq caeuq aen sanghbinj soqliengh youq cungdaengj diuzgen swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx doxbeij, cungj ciemq miz deihbuenz haemq hung, yienghneix, hawciengz gyaciz couh yaek gyangqdaemq daengz baihlaj cungdaengj gyaciz. Mwh-

neix, aen sanghbinj youz song gyaeuj caeuq cungdaengj diuzgen swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx, gij gyaciz soqngeg de gyoebsuenq ndaej daengz aen bingzyaenz gyaciz haenx, couh yaek daemq gvaq cungdaengj gyaciz; de dauqdaej dwg ciepgaenh roxnaeuz liz aen cungdaengj gyaciz neix gyae, neix aeu yawj gyaeuj miz leih haenx soj ciemq gij siengdoiq deihbuenz haenx daeuj dingh. Danghnaeuz sihgiuz iq gvaq gunghawj, yienghneix, bouhfaenh youq diuzgen miz leih de swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx mboujguenj miz geijlai hung, cungj yaek dawz gij gyagwz de sukgemj daengz aen suijbingz gobez gyaciz de bae, yawhbienh giengzhengz ciemq aeu deihbuenz. Hoeng hawciengz gyaciz baenzlawz cungj mbouj caeuq gij gobez gyaciz doengh aen sanghbinj youq diuzgen ceiq ndei swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx doxdoengz, cawz bae gunghawj mauhgvaq le sihgiuz gig lai.

Gwnzneix **couhsieng dwk** lwnhgangj le baenzlawz doekdingh hawciengz gyaciz, youq aen cenzdiz sihgiuz cingqngamj hung daengz cukgaeuq ciuq gij gyaciz yienghneix doekdingh haenx supsou sojmiz sanghbinj, youq gwnz caensaed hawciengz dwg doenggvaq bouxcawx dox gingcwngh daeuj saedyienh. Youq gizneix, raeuz couh gangj daengz lingh diemj lo.

Daihngeih, gangj sanghbinj miz sawjyungh gyaciz, mboujgvaq couh dwg gangj de ndaej muenxcuk moux yiengh sevei sihyau. Dang raeuz dan dwg gangj daengz dan aen sanghbinj seiz, raeuz ndaej gyajdingh, doiq cungj sanghbinj daegdingh neix miz sihyau, —— gij soqliengh de gaenq bauhamz youq ndaw gyagwz de, —— cix mbouj yungh caenh'itbouh cazyawj aen soqliengh yiengh sihyau deq bae muenxcuk neix. Danhseih, cijaeu fuengmienh ndeu miz gij canjbinj daengx aen swnghcanj bumwnz, lingh fuengmienh youh miz sevei sihyau, aen soqliengh neix couh dwg aen yinhsu youqgaenj lo. Vihneix, seizneix miz bizyau bae gaujcaz yawjyawj aen sevei sihyau neix gveihmoz baenzlawz yiengh, hix couh dwg sevei sihyau geijlai.

Youq ndaw gak aen gvidingh gvendaengz hawciengz gyaciz baihgwnz gangj daengz haenx, raeuz gyajdingh, soj swnghcanj gij sanghbinj de soqliengh mbouj bienq, dwg gaenq doekdingh, dan dwg aen beijlaeh gak gapbaenz bouhfaenh gij soqliengh youq mbouj doengz diuzgen swnghcanj haenx bienqvaq lo, vihneix, gij sanghbinj soqliengh doxdoengz haenx,

aen hawciengz gyaciz de ciuq gij fuengfap mbouj doengz daeuj diuzcez. Gyajdingh aen soqliengh neix couh dwg aen gunghawj soqliengh bingzciengz haenx, caemhcaiq, doiq gij sanghbinj soj swnghcanj haenx miz mbangj aiq camhseiz doiq ok hawciengz, raeuz bwed bae mbouj gangj. Danghnaeuz gij sihgiuz aen cungjlieng neix ciuqgaeuq dwg gij sihgiuz bingzciengz, aen sanghbinj neix couh yaek ciuq aen hawciengz gyaciz de gai okbae, cix mboujguenj aen hawciengz gyaciz neix dwg ciuq sam cungj cingzgvang baihgwnz yenzgiu gvaq haenx cungj lawz daeuj diuzcez. Aen sanghbinj soqliengh neix mboujdan muenxcuk le cungj sihyau ndeu, caemhcaiq muenxcuk le gij sihyau ndaw sevei fanveiz. Caeuq neix doxfanj, danghnaeuz aen soqliengh neix iq gvaq roxnaeuz hung gvaq doiq de miz gij sihgiuz haenx, hawciengz gyagwz couh bienliz hawciengz gyaciz. Cungj bienliz daih'it couh dwg: Danghnaeuz aen soqliengh neix iq gvaqbouh, hawciengz gyaciz couh cungj dwg youz yiengh sanghbinj youq gij diuzgen ceiq yaez swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx daeuj diuzcez, danghnaeuz aen soqliengh neix hung gvaqbouh, hawciengz gyaciz couh cungj dwg youz yiengh sanghbinj youq gij diuzgen ceiq ndei swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx daeuj diuzcez, vihneix hawciengz gyaciz couh youz song gyaeuj ndawde gyaeuj ndeu daeuj gietdingh, caenhguenj dandan dawz gij beijlaeh gak aen soqliengh youq mbouj doengz diuzgen swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx daeuj yawj, bietyienz yaek ndaej daengz lingh cungj gezgoj. Danghnaeuz sihgiuz soqliengh caeuq swnghcanj soqliengh ca'ngeg engq hung, hawciengz gyagwz hix couh bienliz hawciengz gyaciz engq gyae, roxnaeuz engq sang gvaq hawciengz gyaciz, roxnaeuz engq daemq gvaq hawciengz gyaciz. Danhseih, aen sanghbinj soqliengh gaenq swnghcanj okdaeuj caeuq aen sanghbinj soqliengh ciuq hawciengz gyaciz gai okbae haenx, gij ca'ngeg de ndaej youz song cungz yienzaen miz okdaeuj. Roxnaeuz dwg aen soqliengh neix bonjndang fatseng bienqvaq lo, bienq ndaej daiq iq roxnaeuz daiq hung lo, vihneix, caiq swnghcanj bietdingh aeu ciuq lingh cungj gveihmoz ndij aen gveihmoz diuzcez aen hawciengz gyaciz seizneix mbouj doengz ndeu daeuj guh. Youq cungj cingzgvang neix, gunghawj miz bienqvaq lo, caenhguenj sihgiuz lij ciuqgaeuq mbouj bienq, baez yienghneix guh, couh yaek miz gij yienhsiengq siengdoiq swnghcanj lwyawz gvaqbouh roxnaeuz swnghcanj mbouj gaeuq. Roxnaeuz

dwg caiq swnghcanj —— hix couh dwg gunghawj ciuqgaeuq mbouj bienq, hoeng sihgiuz aenvih gak cungj gak yiengh yienzaen cix gyalai roxnaeuz gemjnoix lo. Youq gizneix, caenhguenj aen cieddoiq soqliengh gunghhawj mbouj miz bienqvaq, hoeng aen siengdoiq soqliengh de, hix couh dwg aen soqliengh caeuq sihyau doxbeij roxnaeuz ciuq sihgiuz daeuj geiqsuenq haenx, lij dwg bienqvaq lo. Doeklaeng cix caeuq daih'it yiengh cingzgvang ityiengh, mboujgvaq dwg fueng'yiengq doxfanj lo. Doeklaeng: Danghnaeuz song fuengmienh cungj bienqvaq lo, hoeng fueng'yiengq doxfanj, roxnaeuz fueng'yiengq doxdoengz, hoeng cingzdoh mbouj doengz, gyonj daeuj gangj, danghnaeuz song mbiengj cungj miz bienqvaq lo, caiqlij gaijbienq le song de aen beijlaeh gaxgonq haenx, yienghneix, aen gezgoj ceiqlaeng de, couh bietyienz cungj dwg gvigiet baenz song cungj cingzgvang baihgwnz gangj haenx cungj ndeu.

Yaek hawj sihgiuz caeuq gunghawj song aen gainen neix roengz aen itbuen dingyi he, gij gunnanz caen dahraix de dwg, song de lumjbaenz dan dwg eiqsei doxdoengz cix fanfoek gangj. Raeuz sien daeuj gaujcaz gunghawj, neix couh dwg gij canjbinj gwnz hawciengz, roxnaeuz dwg gij canjbinj ndaej gunghawj hawciengz. Vihliux mbouj nangq daengz doengh gij vanzcez iqet youq neix vanzcienz mbouj miz yungh de, raeuz youq gizneix dan ngeixnaemj gij bi caiq swnghcanj cungjlieng moix aen canjyez bumwnz, cix dawz mbouj doengz sanghbinj miz geijlai ndaej daj ndaw hawciengz aeu bae, rom hwnjdaeuj, yawhbienh lumjbaenz naeuz bilaeng siuhfei diemj neix bwed bae mbouj gangj. Aen bi caiq swnghcanj neix sien biujyienh baenz itdingh soqliengh, dwg gij soqliengh geijlai hung roxnaeuz dwg geijlai aen, aeu yawj aen sanghbinj soqliengh neix dwg dangguh gij soqliengh ndaej faenliz、roxnaeuz dangguh gij soqliengh mbouj ndaej faenliz haenx daeuj geiqsuenq cij dingh; gyoengqde mboujdan dwg gij sawjyungh gyaciz muenxcuk gij sihyau vunzloih, caemhcaiq cungj sawjyungh gyaciz neix lij doenggvaq itdingh soqliengh okyienh youq gwnz hawciengz. Caiq miz, aen sanghbinj soqliengh neix lij miz itdingh hawciengz gyaciz, aen hawciengz gyaciz neix, ndaej biujyienh baenz gij boixsoq aen hawciengz gyaciz danhvei sanghbinj roxnaeuz danhvei sanghbinj soqliengh. Vihneix, gij sanghbinj soqliengh gwnz hawciengz seizneix miz haenx、caeuq aen hawciengz gyaciz gyoengqde, mbouj miz cungj

lienzhaeh bietdingh baenzneix, lumjbaenz, miz mbangj sanghbinj gyaciz daegbied sang, miz mbangj sanghbinj gyaciz daegbied daemq, vihneix aen gyaciz soqngeg daegdingh he, ndaej biujyienh baenz cungj sanghbinj soqliengh gig hung ndeu, hix ndaej biujyienh baenz lingh cungj sanghbinj soqliengh gig noix ndeu. Aen soqliengh gij doxgaiq gwnz hawciengz seizneix miz caeuq aen hawciengz gyaciz doengh gij doxgaiq neix, song de cijmiz cungj lienzhaeh yienghneix: Youq gwnz giek itdingh lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz, moix aen daegbied swnghcanj bumwnz cauh ok itdingh soqliengh doxgaiq, cungj aeu yungh itdingh soqliengh sevei lauzdung seizgan, caenhguenj aen beijlaeh neix youq mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz dwg vanzcienz mbouj doxdoengz, caemhcaiq caeuq gij yunghcawq doengh gij doxgaiq neix、roxnaeuz caeuq gij singqcaet daegbied aen sawjyungh gyaciz gyoengqde mbouj miz gijmaz neicai lienzhaeh. Youq gizyawz diuzgen vanzcienz doxdoengz cungj cingzgvang neix, danghnaeuz moix cungj sanghbinj miz a soqliengh yungh bae lauzdung seizgan b, gij sanghbinj miz na soqliengh haenx couh deng yungh bae lauzdung seizgan nb. Caiq miz, gawqyienz sevei yaek muenxcuk sihyau, caemhcaiq vih aen muzdiz neix bae swnghcanj moux cungj doxgaiq, de couh bietdingh aeu vih cungj doxgaiq neix guh ceihawj. Saehsaed dwg, aenvih sanghbinj swnghcanj dwg aeu faengoeng daeuj guh cenzdiz, sojlaiz, gij fuengfap sevei cawx aeu doengh gij doxgaiq neix, couh dwg coengz ndaw lauzdung seizgan de ndaej leihyungh haenx, yungh bouhfaenh ndeu daeuj swnghcanj doengh gij doxgaiq neix, hix couh dwg naeuz, coengz ndaw lauzdung seizgan aen sevei neix ceiyungh ndaej haenx, yungh itdingh soqliengh daeuj cawx aeu doengh gij doxgaiq neix. Ndaw sevei miz bouhfaenh vunz, aenvih faenhong, yaek dawz gij lauzdung gyoengqde yungh daeuj swnghcanj cungj doxgaiq gaenq dingh roengzdaeuj neix; bouhfaenh vunz neix, dang'yienz hix yaek daj ndaw sevei lauzdung daejyienh youq gwnz gak cungj doxgaiq daeuj muenxcuk gij sihyau gyoengqde haenx, ndaej daengz aen huqdaengjgyaq ndeu. Danhseih, fuengmienh ndeu, aen cungjlieng yiengh sevei lauzdung siuhauq youq gwnz doxgaiq sevei de, couh dwg sojmiz lauzdungliz ndawde sevei yungh daeuj swnghcanj cungj doxgaiq neix bouhfaenh cawz ndaej de, hix couh dwg swnghcanj cungj doxgaiq neix youq ndaw cungjswnghcanj soj ciemq gij soqliengh

de, caeuq lingh aen fuengmienh, aen gveihmoz yiengh sihyau sevei iugouz yungh cungj doxgaiq daegdingh neix daeuj muenxcuk haenx, song de mbouj miz gij lienzhaeh bietdingh dwg yienghlawz, cix dan miz gij lienzhaeh dingjdingz. Caenhguenj moix gienh doxgaiq roxnaeuz moix cungj sanghbinj miz daegdingh soqliengh haenx, cungj dandan bauhamz gij sevei lauzdung swnghcanj de aeu yungh haenx, caemhcaiq daj fuengmienh neix daeuj yawj, sojmiz gij hawciengz gyaciz cungj sanghbinj neix hix dandan daiqbiuj bizyau lauzdung, hoeng, danghnaeuz gij canjlieng moux cungj sanghbinj mauhgvaq le dangseiz sevei aeu yungh, sevei lauzdung seizgan miz bouhfaenh he couh deng sai bae lo, mwhneix, aen sanghbinj soqliengh neix youq gwnz hawciengz daiqbiuj gij sevei lauzdung soqliengh de, couh beij gij sevei lauzdung soqliengh aen sanghbinj neix saedsaeh bauhamz haenx lij iq haujlai. (Cijmiz youq gij deihfueng swnghcanj deng sevei caensaed yawhdingh gaemhanh de, sevei cij ndaej youq aen soqliengh sevei lauzdung seizgan yungh daeuj swnghcanj moux cungj doxgaiq haenx、caeuq aen gveihmoz yiengh sevei sihyau aeu youz cungj doxgaiq neix daeuj muenxcuk haenx, laebhwnj lienzhaeh.) Vihneix, doengh gij sanghbinj neix bietyienz aeu daemq gvaq aen hawciengz gyaciz gyoengqde gai okbae, ndawde miz bouhfaenh he lij dwg gaenbonj gai mbouj okbae. Danghnaeuz aen soqliengh sevei lauzdung yungh daeuj swnghcanj moux cungj sanghbinj, caeuq aen gveihmoz yiengh daegbied sevei sihyau aeu youz cungj canjbinj neix daeuj muenxcuk haenx doxbeij iq gvaqbouh bae, gij gezgoj de couh yaek doxfanj. Danhseih, danghnaeuz aen soqliengh sevei lauzdung yungh daeuj swnghcanj moux cungj doxgaiq, caeuq aen gveihmoz yiengh sevei sihyau yaek aeu muenxcuk haenx dox hab'wngq, baenzneix canjlieng hix caeuq sihgiuz mbouj bienq seiz aen bingzciengz gveihmoz guh caiq swnghcanj haenx dox hab'wngq, yienghneix, cungj sanghbinj neix couh yaek ciuq aen hawciengz gyaciz de gai okbae. Sanghbinj ciuq gij gyaciz gyoengqde daeuj gyauvuenh roxnaeuz gai okbae, daj dauhleix ma gangj cix wnggai yienghneix, dwg sanghbinj bingzyaenx aen swyenz gvilwd de. Wngdang daj aen gvilwd neix hwnjdin daeuj gangjmingz bienliz, cix mbouj dwg fanj gvaqdaeuj, daj bienliz hwnjdin daeuj gangjmingz gvilwd bonjndang.

Seizneix, raeuz daeuj gaujcaz lingh aen fuengmienh: Sihgiuz.

Sanghbinj deng cawx daeuj guh swnghcanj swhliu roxnaeuz swnghhoz swhliu, yawhbienh haeuj daengz ndaw swnghcanj siuhfei roxnaeuz goyinz siuhfei, —— couhsuenq miz mbangj cungjloih sanghbinj ndaej dabdaengz song aen muzdiz neix, hix mbouj yinxhwnj gijmaz bienqvaq. Vihneix, boux guh swnghcanj (gizneix dwg ceij swhbwnjgyah, aenvih gyajdingh swnghcanj swhliu gaenq cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj) caeuq boux siuhfei cungj doiq sanghbinj miz sihgiuz. Ciuq yienghneix bae yawj, neix sien aeu gyajdingh: Youq sihgiuz fuengmienh miz itdingh soqliengh sevei aeu yungh, hoeng youq gunghawj fuengmienh cix miz mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz yiengh sevei swnghcanj itdingh soqliengh haenx caeuq de dox hab'wngq. Danghnaeuz aen hangznieb dozfaiq daemjbaengz moix bi ciuq itdingh gveihmoz dauqcungz guh caiq swnghcanj, yienghneix couh aeu miz gij faiq lumj binaengz baenzhaenx lai; danghnaeuz ngeixnaemj daengz caiq swnghcanj aenvih swhbwnj cwkrom moix bi mboujduenh gyahung, youq gizyawz diuzgen mbouj bienq yiengh cingzgvang neix, couh lij aeu miz aen soqliengh boujgya faiq. Swnghhoz swhliu caemh dwg yienghneix. Gunghyinz gaihgiz yaek baujmaenh yiengh swnghhoz dwg cungdaengj suijbingz bingzciengz de, ceiqnoix bietdingh aeu caiq ndaej daengz gij swnghhoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej youh doengzyiengh lai haenx, yienznaeuz aen soqliengh neix faenboiq youq gwnz gak cungj sanghbinj aiq yaek lailai noixnoix miz bienqvaq; danghnaeuz ngeixnaemj daengz yinzgouj moix bi mboujduenh demlai, baenzneix, gij swnghhoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej haenx couh lij aeu boujgya soqliengh. Yiengh cingzgvang gizneix gangj haenx, ginggvaq lailai noixnoix coihgaij, doiq gizyawz gaihgiz hix habyungh.

Vihneix, youq sihgiuz fuengmienh, ciuq yienghneix bae yawj, gij daegdingh sevei sihyau miz moux cungj soqliengh haenx, yaek muenxcuk cungj sihyau neix, couh iugouz gwnz hawciengz miz itdingh soqliengh moux cungj doxgaiq. Danhseih, daj aen gveihdingsing soqliengh daeuj gangj, cungj sihyau neix seiz lai seiz noix caeuq bienqdoengh mbouj dingh. Cungj gudingsing de dwg cungj gyajsiengq ndeu. Danghnaeuz swnghhoz swhliu bienzngeiz lo roxnaeuz gij cienzhong hobi daezsang lo,

gunghyinz couh cawxaeu swnghhoz swhliu engq lai, doiq doengh gij sanghbinj cungjloih neix, couh yaek miz yiengh "sevei sihyau" engq daih. Gizneix dawz gij vunzgungz yaekaeu gouqcaeq daengjdaengj vanzcienz bwed bae mbouj gangj, yiengh "sihgiuz" cungj vunz neix, mizseiz lij daemq gvaq gij ceiq daemq hanhdoh aen ndangdaej sihyau gyoengqde. Lingh fuengmienh, lumjbaenz naeuz, danghnaeuz faiq cienh lo, swhbwnjgyah yungh faiq couh yaek engq lai, gij swhbwnj boujgya dwkhaeuj ndaw hangznieb dozfaiq daemjbaengz haenx couh yaek demlai, daengjdaengj. Gizneix itdingh mbouj ndaej lumz, gaengawq aen cenzdiz raeuz, gij sihgiuz swnghcanj siuhfei dwg gij sihgiuz swhbwnjgyah, aen muzdiz caencingq de dwg swnghcanj gyaciz lwyawz, vihneix, dan dwg vihliux aen muzdiz neix, de cij swnghcanj moux cungj sanghbinj. Lingh fuengmienh, cungj cingzgvang neix, bingq mbouj gazngaih swhbwnjgyah youq mwh de dangguh lumjbaenz boux cawx faiq haeuj daengz ndaw hawciengz, daiqbiuj de yaekaeu faiq; couh lumj doiq boux gai faiq daeuj gangj, boux cawx faiq dawz faiq cienjvaq baenz gij baengz nyib buhndaw, roxnaeuz cienjvaq baenz faiqfeiz, roxnaeuz siengj yungh de daeuj saekdimz congh rwz swhgeij caeuq congh rwz vunzbiengz, cungj mbouj youqgaenj. Hoeng, cungj cingzgvang neix doiq swhbwnjgyah dwg bouxcawx yienghlawz dang'yienz yaek miz yingjyangj gig daih. De doiq faiq miz cungj sihyau haenx, aenvih gij cingzgvang lajneix gangj haenx cix miz bonjcaet bienqvaq: Cungj sihyau neix gizsaed dan dwg gij sihyau cwgoemq de dokaeu leihyinh. Gwnz hawciengz okyienh sihyau sanghbinj, hix couh dwg sihgiuz, ndij yiengh sevei sihyau yienhsaed haenx, song de youq soqliengh fuengmienh miz cengca, diuz gyaiqhanh cungj cengca neix, doiq gij sanghbinj mbouj doengz de daeuj gangj, dang'yienz dwg gig mbouj doxdoengz; gij gou gangj haenx dwg gij ca'ngeg song yiengh baihlaj neix: Fuengmienh ndeu dwg soj iugouz gij sanghbinj soqliengh de; lingh fuengmienh dwg youq sanghbinj hobi gyagwz miz bienqvaq seiz gojnwngz iugouz gij sanghbinj soqliengh de, roxnaeuz, bouxcawx gij hobi diuzgen roxnaeuz swnghhoz diuzgen de, miz bienqvaq seiz gojnwngz iugouz gij sanghbinj soqliengh haenx.

Yaek lijgaij gunghawj caeuq sihgiuz gij mbouj bingzyaenx de, dem

youz neix yinxhwnj hawciengz gyagwz bienliz hawciengz gyaciz, dwg caiq yungzheih mboujgvaq lo. Caencingq gunnanz dwg baenzlawz doekdingh, gung gouz doxdaengh dauqdaej dwg ceij gijmaz.

Danghnaeuz aen beijlaeh gunghawj caeuq gouzaeu, sawj gij sanghbinj cungjlieng moux aen swnghcanj bumwnz, ndaej ciuq gij hawciengz gyaciz de gai okbae, cix mbouj sang, cix mbouj daemq, gunghawj caeuq sihgiuz couh dwg doxdaengh lo. Neix dwg diemj daih'it raeuz dingqnyi haenx.

Diemj daihngeih dwg: Danghnaeuz sanghbinj cungj ndaej ciuq gij hawciengz gyaciz de gai okbae, gunghawj caeuq sihgiuz couh doxdaengh lo.

Danghnaeuz gunghawj caeuq sihgiuz doxdaengh, gyoengqde couh mbouj caiq miz cozyung, cingq aenvih yienghneix, sanghbinj couh ciuq aen hawciengz gyaciz bonjfaenh gai okbae. Danghnaeuz miz song cungj ligliengh ciuq aen fueng'yiengq doxfanj fatseng gij cozyung doxdaengj, song de couh doxsiu bae, cix mbouj doiq baihrog miz gijmaz yingjyangj, youq cungj diuzgen neix fatseng gak cungj yienhsiengq haenx, couh bietdingh yungh cungj cozyung wnq, cix mbouj dwg yungh gij cozyung song cungj ligliengh neix daeuj gejgangj. Danghnaeuz doxsiu bae, gyoengqde couh mbouj caiq ndaej gangjmingz gijmaz saehcingz, couh mbouj doiq hawciengz gyaciz miz yingjyangj, caemhcaiq sawj raeuz engqgya mbouj miz banhfap roxyiuj, vihmaz hawciengz gyaciz cingqngamj biujyienh baenz aen hobi soqngeg yienghneix, cix mbouj biujyienh baenz aen hobi soqngeg wnq. Swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj aen saedsaeh neicai gvilwd de, mingzyienj mbouj ndaej youz gunghawj caeuq sihgiuz dox miz cozyung daeuj gangjmingz (doiq song cungj sevei doenghlig neix guh gij faensik engq laegdaeuq de, vanzcienz bwed bae mbouj gangj, youq gizneix mbouj sihyau guh cungj faensik neix), aenvih cungj gvilwd neix cijmiz youq mwh gunghawj caeuq sihgiuz mbouj caiq fatseng cozyung, hix couh dwg song de doxdaengh seiz, cij cinghcingh dwg yienghneix bae saedyienh. Gunghawj caeuq sihgiuz gizsaed coengzlaiz cungj mbouj doxdaengh gvaq; danghnaeuz song de ndaej doxdaengh, baenzde hix dwg dingjlingz doxdaengh, sojlaiz coengz gohyoz fuengmienh daeuj gangj

dangq dwg hoengqvag, ndaej yawjbaenz gij saehcingz caengz fatseng gvaq. Hoeng, youq cwngci – ginghciyoz fuengmienh bietdingh aeu gyajdingh gunghawj caeuq sihgiuz dwg doxdaengh[98]. Vih gijmaz ne? Neix dwg vihliux doiq gak cungj yienhsiengq youq gij hingzyiengh gyoengqde habngamj gvilwd、habngamj aen gainen gyoengqde fuengmienh neix bae guh gaujcaz, hix couh dwg naeuz, bwed deuz cungj gyajsiengq youz gunggouz bienqdoengh yinxhwnj haenx bae guh gaujcaz. Lingh fuengmienh, dwg vihliux ra ok gunggouz bienqdoengh gij byaijyiengq caensaed de, vihliux youq itdingh cingzdoh gwnzde dawz cungj byaijyiengq neix doekdingh roengzdaeuj. Aenvih gak cungj mbouj bingzyaenx miz gij singqcaet dox doiqlaeb, caemhcaiq aenvih doengh gij mbouj bingzyaenx neix song cungj yaek lienzdaemh mboujduenh dwk fatseng, sojlaiz gyoengqde yaek youz aen fueng'yiengq doxfanj gyoengqde, youz gij mauzdun gyoengqde miz haenx cix ndaej dox bingzyaenx. Yienghneix, yienznaeuz youq sojmiz ciengzhab gunghawj caeuq sihgiuz cungj mbouj doxdaengh, hoeng cungj mbouj bingzyaenx song de lienzdaemh fatseng, —— caemhcaiq coh aen fueng'yiengq ndeu bienliz, cix yinxhwnj lingh aen fueng'yiengq doxfanj haenx bienliz, —— daj aen seizgeiz raez roxnaeuz dinj ndeu cingjdaej daeuj yawj, sawj gunghawj sihgiuz cungj ndaej doxdaengh; hoeng cungj doxdaengh neix, dan dwg dangguh gij bienqdoengh doenghbaez daeuj guh bingzyaenz, caemhcaiq dan dwg dangguh gij mauzdun gyoengqde mboujduenh yinhdoengh cij cauhbaenz. Aenvih yienghneix, gak cungj hawciengz gyagwz ndij hawciengz gyaciz dox bienliz haenx, ciuq aen soq bingzyaenz daeuj yawj, couh yaek bingzyaenz vaqbaenz hawciengz gyaciz, aenvih doengh cungj caeuq hawciengz gyaciz bienliz neix, yaek dangguh cingqsoq fuqsoq doxsiu bae. Aen soq bingzyaenz neix itdingh mbouj dwg dandan miz lijlun yiyi, caemhcaiq doiq swhbwnj daeuj gangj lij miz yienhsaed yiyi dem, aenvih douzswh yaek dawz cungj bienqdoengh caeuq bingzyaenz ndaw itdingh seizgeiz raez roxnaeuz dinj he suenq youq ndawde.

Vihneix, gunggouz gvanhaeh it fuengmienh dan dwg gangjmingz hawciengz gyagwz caeuq hawciengz gyaciz dox bienliz, lingh fuengmienh dwg gangjmingz aen byaijyiengq siu bae cungj bienliz neix, hix couh dwg

aen byaijyiengq siu bae gij cozyung gunggouz gvanhaeh. (Cungj sanghbinj miz gyagwz hoeng mbouj miz gyaciz de dwg cungj laehvaih he, youq gizneix mbouj yungh bae gaujcaz.) Gunghawj caeuq sihgiuz ndaej youq gwnz hingzsik gig mbouj doxdoengz de, siucawz gij cozyung aenvih gung gouz mbouj bingzyaenx cix mizok haenx. Lumjbaenz, danghnaeuz sihgiuz gemjnoix, vihneix hawciengz gyagwz gyangqdaemq, daengzlaeng, swhbwnj couh yaek deng dawz deuz, yienghneix, gunghawj couh deng gemjnoix. Hoeng neix hix aiq cauhbaenz cungj gezgoj yienghneix: Aenvih moux cungj fatmingz sukdinj le bizyau lauzdung seizgan, hawciengz gyaciz bonjndang gyangqdaemq lo, baenzneix couh caeuq hawciengz gyagwz bingzyaenx. Fanj gvaqdaeuj, danghnaeuz sihgiuz demgya, cauhbaenz hawciengz gyagwz sang gvaq hawciengz gyaciz, daengzlaeng, gij swhbwnj riuz haeuj aen swnghcanj bumwnz neix couh lai gvaqbouh, swnghcanj couh demgya daengz sawj hawciengz gyagwz mizseiz lij deng gyangqdaemq daengz baihlaj hawciengz gyaciz bae; roxnaeuz lingh aen fuengmienh, neix hix ndaej yinxhwnj gyagwz hwnjsang, cauhbaenz sihgiuz bonjndang gemjnoix. Neix lij ndaej youq aen swnghcanj bumwnz neix roxnaeuz aen swnghcanj bumwnz haenx, youq ndaw seizgeiz raez roxnaeuz dinj he, yinxhwnj hawciengz gyaciz bonjndang daezsang, aenvih miz bouhfaenh canjbinj aeu yungh he, youq ndaw geizgan neix bietdingh deng youq gij diuzgen haemq yaez haenx swnghcanj okdaeuj.

Danghnaeuz gunggouz gietdingh hawciengz gyagwz, yienghneix lingh fuengmienh, hawciengz gyagwz, guh caenh'itbouh faensik le, hix couh dwg hawciengz gyaciz, youh gietdingh gunggouz. Aeu sihgiuz daeuj gangj, yienghneix couh gig cingcuj, aenvih sihgiuz ciuq aen fueng'yiengq caeuq gyagwz doxfanj haenx bienqdoengh, danghnaeuz gyagwz doek roengzdaeuj, sihgiuz couh demgya, fanj gvaqdaeuj, gyagwz daezsang, sihgiuz couh gemjnoix. Couh gunghawj daeuj gangj, cingzgvang hix dwg yienghneix. Aenvih aen swnghcanj swhliu gyagwz gyahaeuj ndaw sanghbinj soj gunghawj bae haenx, gietdingh doiq cungj swnghcanj swhliu neix miz geijlai sihgiuz, vihneix hix gietdingh di sanghbinj yienghneix yaek gunghawj geijlai, doengh gij sanghbinj gunghawj neix bonjndang, bauhamz doiq cungj swnghcanj swhliu neix mizok gij sihgiuz de. Gij gyagwz

faiq doiq baengzfaiq gunghawj miz gietdingh yiyi.

Cawzok gyagwz youz gunggouz gietdingh、hoeng doengzseiz gunggouz youh youz gyagwz gietdingh cungj gvanhdenj luenhlablab neix, lij yaek gyahwnj: Sihgiuz gietdingh gunghawj, fanj gvaqdaeuj gunghawj gietdingh

sihgiuz, swnghcanj gietdingh hawciengz, hawciengz gietdingh swnghcanj.(31)

---

(31) Gij"yawjfap cinglingz" lajneix gangj haenx loekloeng daemxdingj bae: "Youq mwh swnghcanj cungj sanghbinj ndeu soj yungh gij cienzhong、swhbwnj caeuq reihnaz soqliengh de, caeuq doenghbaez doxbeij, gaenq miz bienqvaq haenx, cungj doxgaiq deng Yadangh Swhmiz heuhguh aen swyenz gyagwz sanghbinj haenx hix yaek miz bienqvaq, caemhcaiq cungj gyagwz doenghbaez caengzging dwg aen swyenz gyagwz yiengh sanghbinj neix, hix yaek gaenriengz cungj bienqvaq neix cix bienqbaenz aen hawciengz gyagwz yiengh sanghbinj neix, yienznaeuz gunghawj caeuq sihgiuz soqliengh aiq mbouj miz gijmaz bienqvaq〈youq cungj cingzgvang neix, gunghawj caeuq sihgiuz cungj yaek miz bienqvaq, neix cingq dwg aenvih, hawciengz gyaciz roxnaeuz aen swnghcanj gyagwz Ya Swhmiz soj gangj, yaek aenvih gyaciz bienqvaq cix gaenriengz bienqvaq〉, danhseih, cungj gunghawj neix, bingq mbouj dwg cingqngamj caeuq doengh gij sihgiuz、boux ndaej ceiok caemhcaiq nyienh'eiq vih aen gyagwz daiqbiuj gij swnghcanj feiqyungh seizneix ceiok haenx doxdaengh, cix dwg mboujcix engq hung, mboujcix engq iq, vihneix, aen beijlaeh gunghawj caeuq doengh cungj sihgiuz couh swnghcanj feiqyungh moq ma gangj daiqbiuj sihgiuz mizyauq haenx, hix yaek caeuq doenghbaez mbouj doengz. Sojlaiz, cijaeu gyangroen mbouj miz gijmaz gazlaengz, gunghawj couh yaek fatseng bienqvaq, doeksat sawj sanghbinj miz aen swyenz gyagwz moq. Vihneix, miz mbangj boux aiq nyinhnaeuz gij gangjfap baihlaj neix dwg ndei: Aenvih sanghbinj dwg doenggvaq gij gunghawj de bienqvaq, cix dauqfuk aen swyenz gyagwz de, sojlaiz, swyenz gyagwz youz cungj gunggouz beijlaeh he daeuj gietdingh, cingq lumj hawciengz gyagwz youz lingh cungj gunggouz beijlaeh daeuj gietdingh ityiengh; daj neix yawjraen, swyenz gyagwz caeuq hawciengz gyagwz ityiengh caez, baengh gunggouz beijlaeh mizyouq. ("Yinhyungh aen yienzleix hungloet gunghawj caeuq sihgiuz, dwg vihliux dinghcinj aen swyenz gyagwz caeuq hawciengz gyagwz Ya Swhmiz soj gangj haenx."—— Majwjsazswh[99]) "(《Bingz Gij Cenglwnh Gvendaengz Cwngci - Ginghciyoz Fuengmienh Geij Aen Swzyij Cienyungh Haenx》1821 nienz Lunzdunh banj daih 60、61 yieb) Boux vunz coengmingz neix mbouj rox: Youq gij cingzgvang gizneix soj gangj, cingqngamj dwg swnghcanj feiqyungh bienqvaq, yienghneix cingqngamj dwg gyaciz bienqvaq, yinxhwnj sihgiuz gaenriengz bienqvaq, youh youz neix yinxhwnj gunggouz beijlaeh bienqvaq, caemhcaiq sihgiuz cungj bienqvaq neix, caemh ndaej yinxhwnj gunghawj bienqvaq; neix cingqngamj cwngqmingz mbiengj fanjmienh、gij saeh ndaek swhsiengjgyah raeuz siengj bae cwngqmingz haenx; couh dwg naeuz, neix yaek ndaej cwngqmingz, swnghcanj feiqyungh bienqvaq, mboujlwnh baenzlawz cungj mbouj dwg youz aen beijlaeh gunggouz daeuj diuzcez, cix dwg doxfanj, swnghcanj feiqyungh bienqvaq diuzcez aen beijlaeh gunggouz.

Lienz ndaek ginghciyozgyah gig bingzciengz he (yawj gij cekgej dinyieb) hix rox, couhsuenq mbouj miz gij cingzgvang baihrog yinxhwnj gunghawj roxnaeuz sihgiuz bienqvaq, gunggouz beijlaeh ciuqyiengh ndaej aenvih sanghbinj hawciengz gyaciz bienqvaq cix gaenriengz bienqvaq. Couhlienz de hix mbouj ndaej mbouj cingznyinh, mboujlwnh hawciengz gyaciz baenzlawz yiengh, gunggouz itdingh aeu bingzyaenx, cijndaej dinghcinj saedyienh hawciengz gyaciz. Neix couh dwg naeuz, gunggouz beijlaeh bingq mbouj gangjmingz hawciengz gyaciz, cix dwg doxfanj, hawciengz gyaciz gangjmingz gunggouz bienqdoengh. Bouxsij《Bingz Gij Cenglwnh Gvendaengz Swzyij Cienyungh Haenx》, youq gangj duenh vah ndaw cekgej dinyieb yinxyungh neix le, ciep roengzdaeuj gangj:

"Danhseih〈gunghawj caeuq sihgiuz song de〉aen beijlaeh neix —— danghnaeuz gij eiqsei'sihgiuz' caeuq 'swyenz gyagwz' song aen swz neix, cingqngamj caeuq gij eiqsei raeuz yinxyungh gij vah Yadangh Swhmiz seiz soj lijgaij haenx ityiengh —— bietyienz cungj dwg gij beijlaeh doxdaengj, aenvih cijmiz youq mwh gunghawj caeuq yiengh sihgiuz mizyauq, hix couh dwg caeuq cungj sihgiuz mbouj lai mbouj noix cingqngamj ceihawj swyenz gyagwz haenx doxdaengj, swyenz gyagwz cij saedsaeh deng ceihawj; yienghneix couh cauhbaenz, aen sanghbinj doxdoengz he, youq mbouj doengz seizgeiz ndaej miz song aen swyenz gyagwz gig mbouj doxdoengz, hoeng gunggouz beijlaeh youq song aen ciengzhab ndaej dwg ityiengh, hix couh dwg doxdaengj."

Neix couh dwg cingznyinh, dang aen sanghbinj doxdoengz he youq mbouj doengz seizgeiz miz song aen "swyenz gyagwz" mbouj doengz seiz, danghnaeuz sanghbinj youq song aen ciengzhab cungj ciuq aen "swyenz gyagwz" de gai okbae, yienghneix gunggouz youq moix aen ciengzhab cungj ndaej doxdaengh, caemhcaiq bietyienz doxdaengh. Gawqyienz youq song aen ciengzhab neix, gunggouz beijlaeh mbouj miz cengca, hoeng aen soqliengh "swyenz gyagwz" bonjndang miz cengca, baenzneix couh gig mingzyienj, "swyenz gyagwz" mbouj baengh gunggouz daeuj gietdingh, vihneix, hix gig noix ndaej youz gunggouz daeuj gietdingh.

Yaek sawj aen sanghbinj ndeu ciuq aen hawciengz gyaciz de gai okbae, hix couh dwg naeuz, ciuq gij sevei bizyau lauzdung de bauhamz haenx gai okbae, aen sevei lauzdung cungjliengh hauqyungh youq cungj sanghbinj cungjliengh neix, couh bietdingh aeu caeuq cungj sanghbinj

neix gij soqliengh sevei sihyau de dox hab'wngq, couh dwg caeuq aen soqliengh yiengh sevei sihyau miz naengzlig ceihawj haenx dox hab'wngq. Gingcwngh, yiengh hawciengz gyagwz fubfab caeuq gunggouz beijlaeh bienqdoengh dox hab'wngq haenx, cungj dwg caenhrengz dawz aen lauzdung cungjliengh hauqyungh youq moix cungj sanghbinj gwnzde, gyoebgyonj daengz gwnz aen byauhcunj neix daeuj.

Youq sanghbinj gunggouz gvanhaeh fuengmienh caiq yienh'ok le gij gvanhhaeh lajneix: Daih'it, gij gvanhaeh sawjyungh gyaciz caeuq gyauvuenh gyaciz, gij gvanhaeh sanghbinj caeuq hobi, gij gvanhaeh bouxcawx caeuq bouxgai; daihngeih, gij gvanhaeh bouxswnghcanj caeuq bouxsiufeiq, caenhguenj song de ndaej youz boux daihsam hix couh dwg bouxseng'eiq daeuj daiqbiuj. Youq mwh gaujcaz bouxcawx caeuq bouxgai, vihliux gangj cingcuj gij gvanhaeh gyoengqde, dawz gyoengqde dan boux doiqlaeb hwnjdaeuj couh ndaej lo. Yaek dawz sanghbinj gij hingzyiengh bienqvaq caezcingj de, baenzneix cix dawz cawx caeuq gai cienzbouh gocwngz biujsiq okdaeuj, miz sam boux vunz couh gaeuq lo. A dawz sanghbinj gai hawj B seiz, dawz gij sanghbinj bonjfaenh cienjvaq baenz gij cienzngaenz B; de yungh hobi yiengq C cawxaeu seiz, youh dawz gij hobi swhgeij cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj; daengx aen gocwngz couh dwg youq ndaw sam boux vunz neix daeuj guh. Caiq miz, youq mwh gaujcaz hobi, raeuz caengzging gyajdingh, sanghbinj dwg ciuq gij gyaciz gyoengqde bae gai, aenvih, gawqyienz vwndiz dan dwg: sanghbinj youq mwh de cienjvaq baenz hobi, caiq youz hobi cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj haenx soj ginglig yiengh hingzsik bienqvaq de, baenzde couh mbouj miz gijmaz leixyouz bae gaujcaz cungj gyagwz ndij gyaciz miz bienliz neix. Cijaeu sanghbinj gaenq gai okbae, caemhcaiq yungh soj ndaej gij cienzngaenz de youh cawx le sanghbinj moq, cienzbouh hingzyiengh bienqvaq couh baij youq baihnaj raeuz lo, hoeng sanghbinj gyagwz dauqdaej dwg daemq gvaq roxnaeuz sang gvaq gij gyaciz de, doiq cungj hingzyiengh bienqvaq neix bonjndang daeuj gangj dwg mbouj miz maz gvanhaeh. Sanghbinj gyaciz dangguh giekdaej vanzlij dwg youqgaenj, aenvih hobi cijmiz daj aen giekdaej neix hwnjdin, cijndaej youq gainen fuengmienh ndaej daengz gangjmingz, hoeng gyagwz, couh aen itbuen gainen de daeuj gangj, sien hix dan dwg gij gyaciz hobi hingzsik fuengmienh.

Dang'yienz, dang raeuz dawz hobi dangguh riuzdoeng soujduenh daeuj gaujcaz seiz, gyajdingh soj fatseng gij bienqvaq de, mbouj dan dwg aen sanghbinj ndeu miz **aen** hingzyiengh bienqvaq **ndeu**. Dauqfanj, gij raeuz gaujcaz haenx, dwg cungj hingzdai bienqvaq neix gij sevei dox camca yienhsiengq de. Cijmiz yienghneix, raeuz cij ndaej gangj daengz hobi riuzdoeng, cij ndaej gangj daengz hobi dangguh riuzdoeng soujduenh ciznwngz baenzlawz fazcanj. Danhseih, yienznaeuz aen lienzhaeh neix doiq hobi gvaqdoh daengz riuzdoeng soujduenh ciznwngz、dem youz neix yinxhwnj hobi hingzyiengh bienqvaq daeuj gangj, cibfaen youqgaenj, hoeng de doiq bouxcawx caeuq bouxgai goyinz dox gaicawx daeuj gangj, cix mbouj miz gijmaz youqgaenj.

Danhseih, gangj daengz gunghawj caeuq sihgiuz, baenzneix gunghawj daengjndaej aen cungjsoq bouxgai roxnaeuz bouxswnghcanj moux cungj sanghbinj de doxgya, sihgiuz daengjndaej aen cungjsoq bouxcawx roxnaeuz bouxsiufeiq (baudaengz goyinz siuhfei caeuq swnghcanj siuhfei) cungj sanghbinj doxdoengz neix doxgya. Caemhcaiq, song aen cungjsoq neix dwg dangguh song aen dungjyizdij, song aen cizhoz ligliengh daeuj dox fatseng cozyung. Goyinz youq gizneix mboujgvaq dwg dangguh sevei ligliengh aen bouhfaenh he, dangguh aen yenzswj ndaw cungjdaej daeuj fatseng cozyung, caemhcaiq hix couh dwg youq gwnz aen hingzsik neix, gingcwngh biujyienh ok yiengh **sevei** singqcaet swnghcanj caeuq siuhfei.

Youq ndaw gingcwngh, mbiengj he seizndeu cawqyouq hingzseiq rwix, doengzseiz couh dwg mbiengj yienghneix, youq ndaw mbiengj neix, goyinz mbouj goq gyoengq guh gingcwngh bonjfaenh, caemhcaiq ciengzseiz vih cigsoh fanjdui gyoengq guh gingcwngh neix cix bae guhsaeh, caemhcaiq cingq aenvih yienghneix, sawj bouxvunz ndaej roxnyinh daengz —— boux gingcwngh ndeu aeu ingbaengh doengh boux gingcwngh wnq, hoeng mbiengj miz youhsi de, cix lailai noixnoix itcig cungj dangguh aen dungjyizdij doxgiet he daeuj caeuq doiqfueng doxdingj. Danghnaeuz doiq cungj sanghbinj neix daeuj gangj, sihgiuz mauhgvaq le gunghawj, yienghneix, youq itdingh hanhdoh ndawde, bouxcawx he couh yaek beij lingh bouxcawx ok gyaqcienz engq sang, yienghneix couh sawj cungj sanghbinj neix doiq daengxcungq bouxcawx daeuj gangj cungj

bengz hwnjdaeuj, daezsang daengz mauhgvaq hawciengz gyaciz; lingh fuengmienh, bouxgai cix doengzcaez roengzrengz, caenhrengz dajsuenq ciuq aen hawciengz gyagwz gig bengz daeuj gai. Dauqfanj, danghnaeuz gunghawj lai gvaq sihgiuz lo, yienghneix, boux he hainduj cienh gai, boux wnq couh mbouj ndaej mbouj gaenriengz guh, hoeng bouxcawx cix doengzcaez roengzrengz, caenhrengz dajsuenq dawz hawciengz gyagwz naenx daengz caenhliengh daemq gvaq hawciengz gyaciz. Cijmiz moix boux doenggvaq doengzcaez hengzdoengh, beij mbouj doengzcaez hengzdoengh ndaej daengz ndeicawq engq lai, de cij bae gvansim doengzcaez hengzdoengh. Cijaeu mbiengj bonjfaenh bienqbaenz mbiengj hingzseiq rwix, moix boux vunz couh cungj caenhrengz siengj banhfap, baengh rengz swhgeij ra daengz diuz okloh ceiq ndei, doengzcaez hengzdoengh couh satdingz. Caiq miz, danghnaeuz boux he yungh feiqyungh haemq noix bae guh swnghcanj, yungh gij banhfap daemq gvaq aen hawciengz gyagwz roxnaeuz aen hawciengz gyaciz seizneix bae gai sanghbinj, ndaej gai ok sanghbinj engq lai, youq gwnz hawciengz dued ndaej aen deihbuenz engq hung he, de couh yaek yienghneix bae guh, caemhcaiq hainduj miz yiengh cozyung neix, couh dwg cugciemh ep bouxwnq hix yungh yiengh swnghcanj banhfap engqgya bienzngeiz, dawz sevei bizyau lauzdung gemjnoix daengz aen byauhcunj moq engq daemq bae. Danghnaeuz mbiengj he ciemq youhsi lo, mbiengj neix moix boux vunz couh cungj ndaej daengz ndeicawq; couh lumj gyoengqde saedyienh le cungj lungjdon caezcaemh he ityiengh. Danghnaeuz mbiengj ndeu deng youq hingzseiq rwix, moix boux couh ndaej gag roengzrengz bae ra aeu youhsi (lumjbaenz yungh gij swnghcanj feiqyungh engqgya noix haenx bae guh swnghcanj), roxnaeuz ceiqnoix hix aeu caenhliengh baetduet cungj hingzseiq rwix neix; mwhneix, de couh gaenbonj mbouj goq doengh boux henzndang lo, caenhguenj gij guhfap de, mboujdan yingjyangj daengz de

swhgeij, caemhcaiq hix yingjyangj daengz sojmiz gij doengzdoih de.(32)

Gunggouz aeu gyaciz cienjvaq baenz hawciengz gyaciz guh cenzdiz; dang gunggouz youq gwnz giek swhbwnjcujyi fatseng seiz, dang sanghbinj dwg gij canjbinj swhbwnj seiz, gunggouz aeu aen swnghcanj gocwngz swhbwnjcujyi guh cenzdiz, vihneix, aeu cungj gvanhaeh gaenq bienq fukcab cix ndij dandan guh sanghbinj gaicawx vanzcienz mbouj doxdoengz haenx guh cenzdiz. Gizneix vwndiz gaenq mbouj dwg youz gij gyaciz aen sanghbinj daengz gyagwz youq hingzsik fuengmienh guh cienjvaq, hix couh dwg, mbouj dwg dandan hingzsik bienqvaq, cix dwg hawciengz gyagwz caeuq hawciengz gyaciz, cigdaengz caeuq swnghcanj gyagwz itdingh soqliengh miz bienliz. Youq genjdanh gai caeuq cawx fuengmienh, cijaeu miz boux swnghcanj sanghbinj de gag dox doiqlaeb couh ndaej lo. Danghnaeuz guh caenh'itbouh faensik, gunggouz lij aeu doengh aen gaihgiz caeuq gaihcwngz mbouj doengz haenx mizyouq guh cenzdiz, doengh aen gaihgiz caeuq gaihcwngz neix youq baihndaw swhgeij faenboiq gij cienzbouh souhaeuj aen sevei, dawz de dangguh souhaeuj daeuj siuhfei, vihneix cauhbaenz cungj sihgiuz youz souhaeuj guhbaenz haenx; lingh fuengmienh, vihliux rox cingcuj yiengh gunggouz youz bouxswnghcanj bonjndang dox cauhbaenz haenx, couh yaek aeu loengh cingcuj gij cienzbouh yienghceij aen swnghcanj gocwngz swhbwnjcujyi.

Youq ndaw swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj, vwndiz mboujdan dwg, aeu yungh aen gyaciz soqngeg aeu sanghbinj hingzsik dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng haenx, aeu ndaej lingh cungj hingzsik (hobi hingzsik roxnaeuz gizyawz sanghbinj hingzsik) aen gyaciz soqngeg daengjliengh he, caemhcaiq lij dwg, aeu yungh aen swhbwnj sien cei haeuj ndaw swnghcanj haenx, bae aeu ndaej gij gyaciz lwyawz roxnaeuz leihyinh —— ndij sojmiz lingh aen doengzliengh swhbwnj aeu ndaej lai doxdoengz、roxnaeuz ndij swhbwnj hung iq baenz beijlaeh haenx, cix mboujguenj gij swhbwnj sien ceiok de

(32) "Danghnaeuz youq aen cizdonz he, moix boux vunz coengzlaiz mbouj ndaej youq ndaw cienzbouh souik caeuq cienzbouh caizcanj ndaej daengz gij doxgaiq lai gvaq itdingh faenhngeg roxnaeuz doxwngq bouhaenh, de couh nyienh'eiq lienzhab hwnjdaeuj bae daezsang aen souik neix〈caenh'aeu gunggouz gvanhaeh cinjhawj, de

couh yienghneix guh〉: Neix couh dwg lungjdon. Danhseih, danghnaeuz moix boux cungj nyinhnaeuz —— swhgeij ndaej yungh moux cungj fuengfap vih faenh swhgeij demgya cieddoiq soqngeg, couhcinj yienghneix guh yaek sawj cungjngeg gemjnoix, de hix ciengzseiz yaek yienghneix guh: Neix couh dwg gingcwngh." (《Aen Yienzleix Gvendaengz Gij Singqcaet Sihgiuz Caeuq Gij Bizyausing Siuhfei》 1821 nienz Lunzdunh banj daih 105 yieb)

dwg yungh youq aen swnghcanj bumwnz lawz; vihneix, vwndiz dwg, ceiq daemq hanhdoh yaek ciuq aen gyagwz ndaej daezhawj bingzyaenz leihyinh haenx, couh dwg ciuq swnghcanj gyagwz bae gai sanghbinj. Youq cungj hingzsik neix, swhbwnj couh siengj daengz swhgeij dwg cungj **sevei gienzlig** he, moix boux swhbwnjgyah cungj ciuq gij faenhngeg de youq ndaw sevei cungjswhbwnj ciemqmiz de, bae faenyiengj cungj gienzlig neix.

Daih'it, swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj bonjndang, bingq mbouj gvansim gij sanghbinj youz de swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx miz yiengh sawjyungh gyaciz lawz, mbouj gvansim gij sanghbinj youz de swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx miz yiengh singqcaet daegbied lawz. Youq moix aen swnghcanj bumwnz ndawde, gij de gvansim haenx dandan dwg swnghcanj gyaciz lwyawz, youq ndaw lauzdung canjbinj ciemq miz itdingh soqliengh gij lauzdung mbouj yungh hawj cienzhong de. Doengzyiengh, cungj lauzdung gwngoq coengzei swhbwnj haenx, ciuq gij singqcaet de daeuj gangj, hix mbouj gvansim gij lauzdung de miz maz singqcaet daegbied, de bietdingh aeu ciuq swhbwnj sihyau hawj gyoengqvunz bienq bae bienq dauq, dawz de coengz aen swnghcanj bumwnz ndeu gveng daengz lingh aen swnghcanj bumwnz bae.

Daihngeih, saedsaeh dwg, aen swnghcanj bumwnz ndeu caeuq lingh aen swnghcanj bumwnz ndei rwix cungj dwg ityiengh. Moix aen swnghcanj bumwnz cungj daezhawj gij leihyinh doxdoengz, caemhcaiq, danghnaeuz gij sanghbinj de swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx, mbouj bae muenxcuk moux cungj sevei sihyau, de couh dwg mbouj miz maz yungh.

Danhseih, danghnaeuz sanghbinj cungj ciuq gij gyaciz de gai okbae, baenzde couh lumj gaenq gangj gvaq yienghhaenx, mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz aenvih aen swhbwnj soqliengh dwkhaeuj ndawde bae

haenx gij youjgih gapbaenz de mbouj doengz, ndaej daengz gij leihyinh bijliz de couh gig mbouj doxdoengz. Danhseih swhbwnj yaek daj doengh aen bumwnz leihyinh bijliz haemq daemq de dawz deuz, dwkhaeuj gizyawz bumwnz leihyinh bijliz haemq sang de. Doenggvaq yiengh mboujduenh riuzok caeuq riuzhaeuj neix, gyonj daeuj gangj, doenggvaq swhbwnj youq mbouj doengz bumwnz gaengawq leihyinh bijliz hwnj roengz bae guh faenboiq, gunghawj caeuq sihgiuz couh yaek guhbaenz yienghneix cungj beijlaeh ndeu, sawj doengh aen swnghcanj bumwnz mbouj doengz de cungj miz gij bingzyaenz leihyinh doxdoengz, baenzneix gyaciz hix couh cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj gyagwz. Swhbwnjcujyi lailai noixnoix ndaej guh daengz cungj bingzyaenz neix, swhbwnjcujyi youq ndaw sevei aen guekgya he yied fazcanj, hix couh dwg naeuz, gij diuzgen aen guekgya neix yied habngamj swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik, swhbwnj couh yied ndaej guh daengz cungj bingzyaenz neix. Gaenriengz swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fazcanj, cungj swnghcanj neix gak yiengh diuzgen caemh fazcanj lo, cungj swnghcanj neix sawj sojmiz sevei cenzdiz aen swnghcanj gocwngz baengh de cij ndaej guh haenx, coengzei aen singqcaet daegbied de caeuq aen gvilwd baihndaw de.

Yiengh bingzyaenz youq ndaw mbouj bingzyaenx mbouj dingzduenh de ndaej mboujduenh guhbaenz haenx, youq song aen diuzgen lajneix gangj daengz haenx yaek guh ndaej engq vaiq: 1. Swhbwnj ndaej hozdung engq hoengh, hix couh dwg naeuz, engqgya yungzheih daj aen bumwnz ndeu caeuq dieg ndeu senj daengz lingh aen bumwnz caeuq lingh dieg bae; 2. lauzdungliz ndaej engq vaiq daj aen bumwnz ndeu senj daengz lingh aen bumwnz, daj dieg swnghcanj ndeu senj daengz lingh dieg swnghcanj. Gij cenzdiz aen diuzgen daih'it dwg: Baihndaw sevei gaenq miz gij swyouz mouyiz caezcienz, cawzok swyenz lungjdon le, sojmiz lungjdon cungj siucawz lo, couh dwg siucawz le gij lungjdon youz yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi bonjndang cauhbaenz haenx; linghvaih, saenqyungh cidu fazcanj le, gaenq dawz daihliengh sevei swhbwnj faensanq hoeng ndaej ceiyungh haenx, youq baihnaj gak ndaek swhbwnjgyah gyonjcomz hwnjdaeuj; doeksat, doengh aen swnghcanj bumwnz mbouj doengz haenx cungj deng swhbwnjgyah gaemhanh. Diemj doeklaeng neix, youq mwh raeuz gyajdingh sojmiz gij gyaciz doengh aen

swnghcanj bumwnz ciuq swhbwnjcujyi fuengsik bae ginghyingz haenx cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj gyagwz, gaenq bauhamz youq ndaw cenzdiz raeuz lo; danhseih, danghnaeuz miz haujlai haujlai aen swnghcanj bumwnz mbouj dwg swhbwnjcujyi ginghyingz de (lumjbaenz gij nungzyez youz siujnungz ginghyingz), cap youq ndaw swhbwnjcujyi giyez caemhcaiq caeuq de doxgyaux youq itheij, cungj cienjvaq baenz bingzyaenz neix bonjndang couh yaek roeb daengz gazngaih engq hung. Doeklaeng lij bietdingh aeu guh daengz gyoengq vunz gyoebcomz youq deihdaendaen bae. —— Gij cenzdiz aen diuzgen daihngeih dwg: Feiqcawz le sojmiz doengh gij faplwd gazngaih gunghyinz daj aen swnghcanj bumwnz he senj bae lingh aen swnghcanj bumwnz, roxnaeuz daj dieg guh swnghcanj he senj bae lingh dieg guh swnghcanj; gunghyinz doiq bonjfaenh guh gij hong maz cix mbouj bae gvansim; gij lauzdung sojmiz swnghcanj bumwnz cungj gaenq caenhliengh vaq baenz genjdanh lauzdung; gunghyinz vutvak le gij yawjfap mbouj cienzmienh gvendaengz sojmiz cizyez haenx; doeklaeng, daegbied dwg: Gunghyinz deng gij swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi hanhhaed. Doiq aen vwndiz neix guh caenh'itbouh gangjmingz, gvihaeuj aen fanveiz cienmonz yenzgiu gingcwngh.

Gaengawq baihgwnz soj gangj ndaej ok gietlwnh, moix boux swhbwnjgyah, caeuq moix aen swnghcanj bumwnz daegbied sojmiz gij swhbwnjgyah daengxcungq haenx ityiengh, camgya haeuj cungjswhbwnj bae bozsoz daengxcungq gunghyinz gaihgiz, caemhcaiq camgya gietdingh aen bozsoz cingzdoh neix, neix mbouj dandan dwg aenvih miz yiengh gaihgiz doengzcingz itbuen de, caemhcaiq hix aenvih miz cigsoh ginghci leih'ik, aenvih youq gizyawz sojmiz diuzgen (baudaengz aen gyaciz sojmiz doengh gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq sien ceiok haenx) gaenq dingh yiengh cenzdiz neix, bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz youz cungjswhbwnj bozsoz cungjlauzdung lainoix naekmbaeu daeuj gietdingh.

Bingzyaenz leihyinh caeuq gij bingzyaenz gyaciz lwyawz moix 100 swhbwnj swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx doxdoengz; couh gyaciz lwyawz daeuj gangj, gij baihgwnz soj gangj bonjlaiz dwg mbouj gangj hix rox. Couh bingzyaenz leihyinh daeuj gangj, mboujgvaq aeu dawz gij gyaciz gaiq swhbwnj sien ceiok、dangguh leihyinh bijliz aen gietdingh yinhsu he gya haeujdaeuj. Saehsaed dwg, gij swhbwnj ndaek swhbwnjgyah he roxnaeuz

itdingh swnghcanj bumwnz, youq doiq gij gunghyinz de cigsoh goqyungh haenx guh bozsoz seiz gij daegbied gvansim haenx dandan dwg: Roxnaeuz doenggvaq gij lauzdung gvaqbouh laehvaih de, roxnaeuz doenggvaq gij banhfap dawz cienzhong gyangqdaemq daengz baihlaj bingzyaenz cienzhong, roxnaeuz doenggvaq gij laehvaih swnghcanj yauliz cungj lauzdung soj sawjyungh haenx, couh ndaej daengz cungj leihyinh ngegvaih he, couh dwg cungj leihyinh mauhgvaq bingzyaenz leihyinh haenx. Bied bae diemj neix mbouj gangj, boux swhbwnjgyah youq ndaw swnghcanj bumwnz bonjfaenh cungj mbouj sawjyungh saek di swhbwnj ndaej bienq, yienghneix cix mbouj sawjyungh saek boux gunghyinz (gizsaed neix dwg aen gyajdingh gvaqbouh he), yaek lumj boux swhbwnjgyah dandan sawjyungh swhbwnj ndaej bienq, yienghneix dawz sojmiz swhbwnj cungj dwkhaeuj cienzhong bae (youh dwg aen gyajdingh gvaqbouh he) ityiengh bae gvansim swhbwnj doiq gunghyinz gaihgiz guh bozsoz, caemhcaiq yaek lumj bouxlaeng ityiengh daj gij lauzdung lwyawz mbouj hawj cienzhong haenx aeu gij leihyinh de. Hoeng lauzdung deng bozsoz cingzdoh, youq mwh ngoenzhong gaenq dingh, youz lauzdung bingzyaenz giengzdoh daeuj gietdingh, hoeng youq mwh lauzdung giengzdoh gaenq dingh, cix youz ngoenzhong raezdinj daeuj gietdingh. Gyaciz lwyawz bijliz sang daemq, vihneix, youq mwh aen cungjngeg swhbwnj ndaej bienq gaenq dingh, gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh, lienzdaengz leihyinh soqliengh, youz lauzdung deng bozsoz cingzdoh daeuj gietdingh. Gij swhbwnj aen bumwnz ndeu, caeuq cungjswhbwnj mbouj doengz, doiq bozsoz gij gunghyinz bonj bumwnz cigsoh goqyungh haenx, yaek biujyienh ok daegbied gvansim, hoeng dan boux swhbwnjgyah, caeuq daengx aen bonj bumwnz mbouj doengz, cix doiq bozsoz gij gunghyinz de goyinz sawjyungh haenx, biujyienh ok daegbied gvansim.

Lingh fuengmienh, swhbwnj gij moix aen daegbied bumwnz caeuq moix boux swhbwnjgyah, cungj doengzyiengh gvansim cungjswhbwnj sawjyungh sevei lauzdung gij swnghcanj yauliz de. Aenvih miz song diemj youz cungj swnghcanj yauliz neix daeuj gietdingh: Daih'it dwg aen sawjyungh gyaciz soqliengh baengh bingzyaenz leihyinh daeuj biujsiq haenx; diemj neix miz songcaengz cung'yausing, aenvih aen bingzyaenz leihyinh neix gawq ndaej cungdang gij cwkrom gihginh aen swhbwnj

moq, youh ndaej cungdang gij souhaeuj gihginh gunghawj yiengjsouh haenx. Daihngeih dwg aen gyaciz sojmiz gij swhbwnj sien ceiok de (gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq) hung roxnaeuz iq; youq mwh gij gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh roxnaeuz leihyinh soqliengh daengx aen swhbwnjgyah gaihgiz gaenq dingh, gij hung'iq aen gyaciz neix gietdingh leihyinh bijliz roxnaeuz gij leihyinh itdingh soqliengh swhbwnj. Youq aen swnghcanj bumwnz daegbied ndeu roxnaeuz aen bumwnz neix dan aen giyez daegbied ndawde, okyien gij lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz daegbied de, cijmiz dang de sawj dan aen bumwnz caeuq cungjswhbwnj doxbeij, roxnaeuz sawj dan boux swhbwnjgyah caeuq doengh aen bumwnz gvi de haenx doxbeij、ndaej daengz bit leihnyinh ngegvaih seiz, cij yinxhwnj doengh gij swhbwnjgyah cigsoh mizgven haenx gvansim.

Vihneix, raeuz youq gizneix ndaej daengz le aen cwngqmingz lumj suyoz ityiengh cingcinj he: Vih gijmaz swhbwnjgyah youq ndaw gingcwngh gyoengqde biujyienh ok boux ndij boux cungj dwg beixnuengx gyaj, hoeng mienhdoiq daengx aen gunghyinz gaihgiz cix gietbaenz aen donzdij caencingq doxbang doxcoengh.

Swnghcanj gyagwz bauhamz miz bingzyaenz leihyinh. Raeuz heuh de guh swnghcanj gyagwz, —— gizsaed neix couh dwg aen "swyenz gyagwz" Ya Swhmiz gangj neix, aen "swnghcanj gyagwz"、"swnghcanj feiqyungh" Lijgyahduz gangj neix, aen "bizyau gyagwz" Cungnungz Yozbai gangj neix, mboujgvaq youq ndaw gyoengqde bouxlawz hix mbouj gangj ndaej cingcuj swnghcanj gyagwz caeuq gyaciz miz maz faenbied, —— aenvih daj ciengzgeiz daeuj yawj swnghcanj gyagwz dwg gij diuzgen gunghawj, dwg gij diuzgen moix aen daegbied bumwnz guh sanghbinj caiq swnghcanj.(33) Raeuz hix roxyiuj lo, vihmaz doengh gyoengq ginghciyozgyah fanjdui sanghbinj gyaciz youz lauzdung seizgan, youz gij lauzdung soqliengh ndaw sanghbinj hamzmiz de daeuj gietdingh haenx, cungj dwg dawz swnghcanj gyagwz gangj baenz dwg aen cungsim hawciengz gyagwz hopheux de fatseng fubfab. Gyoengqde yienghneix bae guh, dwg aenvih swnghcanj gyagwz dwg sanghbinj gyaciz aen hingzsik gaenq cienz-

(33) Majwjsazswh.[100]

bouh bienqbaenz biujmienh、caemhcaiq baez yawj hwnjbae mbouj miz gainen ndeu, dwg gij hingzsik youq ndaw gingcwngh biujyienh okdaeuj, ndigah dwg gij hingzsik miz youq ndaw yisiz boux yungzsuz swhbwnjgyah, baenzneix hix dwg miz youq ndaw yisiz yungzsuz ginghciyozgyah.

Gaengawq baihgwnz soj gangj ndaej yawjok, hawciengz gyaciz (gvendaengz hawciengz gyaciz soj gangj doengh gij haenx, gyahwnj gij hanhdingh noix mbouj ndaej de, yungh youq swnghcanj gyagwz hix cungj habngamj caez) bauhamz gij leihyinh mauhgvaq dinghngeg neix —— moix aen swnghcanj bumwnz daegbied ndawde、gyoengq vunz youq diuzgen ceiq ndei swnghcanj ndaej daengz haenx. Dawz veizgih caeuq swnghcanj lwyawz gvaqbouh gij cingzgvang neix cienzbouh cawz bae, diemj neix doiq sojmiz hawciengz gyagwz hix habyungh, cix mboujguenj hawciengz gyagwz caeuq hawciengz gyaciz roxnaeuz hawciengz swnghcanj gyagwz bienliz geijlai hung. Couh dwg naeuz, hawciengz gyagwz hamz miz aen eiqsei yienghneix: Doiq gij sanghbinj cungjloih doxdoengz haenx ceihawj gij gyagwz doxdoengz, yienznaeuz doengh gij sanghbinj neix ndaej youq lengq aen diuzgen gig mbouj doxdoengz haenx swnghcanj okdaeuj, baenzneix couh miz gij cingzbonj gyagwz gig mbouj doxdoengz. (Gizneix raeuz mbouj gangj cungj lungjdon youq bingzciengz yiyi fuengmienh —— gij lungjdon youz vunz cauhbaenz caeuq gij lungjdon sengcingz baenz —— soj miz ok gij leihyinh mauhgvaq dinghngeg de.)

Linghvaih, gij leihyinh mauhgvaq dinghngeg de lij ndaej youq doengh cungj cingzgvang lajneix miz okdaeuj: Moux di swnghcanj bumwnz, ndaej mbouj dawz gij sanghbinj gyaciz gyoengqde cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj gyagwz, yienghneix cix mbouj dawz gij leihyinh gyoengqde vaq baenz bingzyaenz leihyinh. Youq bien faenzcieng lwnhgangj deihco haenx, raeuz yaek yenzgiu gij leihyinh mauhgvaq dinghngeg song cungj hingzyiengh neix、youh caiq bienqbaenz cungj hingzyiengh lawz.

Daih 11 Cieng

Cienzhong Itbuen Bienqdoengh Doiq Swnghcanj Gyagwz Miz Maz Yingjyangj

Gyajdingh gij swhbwnj gwnzbiengz bingzyaenz gapbaenz dwg 80 c + 20 v, leihyinh dwg 20%. Youq cungj cingzgvang neix, gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz couh dwg 100%. Gyajdingh gizyawz sojmiz diuzgen cungj doxdoengz, cienzhong itbuen daezsang couh dwg gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz doekdaemq. Doiq gij swhbwnj bingzyaenz daeuj gangj, leihyinh caeuq gij gyaciz lwyawz dwg doxdoengz. Gyajdingh cienzhong daezsang 25%. Bienh soqliengh lauzdung doenghbaez yungh 20 bae doidoengh haenx, seizneix couh aeu yungh 25 cij ndaej doidoengh. Vihneix, gij gyaciz baez coucienj ndeu doenghbaez dwg 80 c + 20 v + 20 p, seizneix dwg 80 c + 25 v + 15 p. Bienh lauzdung youz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq soj doidoengh haenx caeuq doenghbaez ityiengh, swnghcanj aen soqngeg gyaciz dwg 40 ndeu. Seizneix v daj 20 gyalai daengz 25, sojlaiz soqyawz m roxnaeuz p dan = 15. Leihyinh 15, ciuq 105 bae geiqsuenq, daengjndaej 14 $\frac{2}{7}$%, neix dwg aen bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz moq de. Aenvih bienh sanghbinj youz gij swhbwnj bingzyaenz soj swnghcanj haenx, aen swnghcanj gyagwz de caeuq gij gyaciz gyoengqde dwg doxdoengz, sojlaiz cungj sanghbinj neix gij swnghcanj gyagwz de mbouj bienq; vihneix, cienzhong daezsang, yienznaeuz yinxhwnj leihyinh doekdaemq bae, hoeng mbouj ndaej yinxhwnj sanghbinj gij gyaciz caeuq gyagwz de bienqdoengh.

Doenghbaez, youq mwh gij leihyinh bingzyaenz = 20%, bienh sanghbinj youq mboengq geizgan coucienj ndeu soj swnghcanj haenx, gij swnghcanj gyagwz de, daengjndaej gij cingzbonj gyagwz gyoengqde、caiq gya bienh 20% leihyinh ciuq aen cingzbonj gyagwz neix soj geiqsuenq

okdaeuj haenx, hix couh dwg $k + kp' = k + \frac{20\ k}{100}$. Youq gizneix, k dwg aen soqliengh ndaej bienq ndeu, de gaenriengz gij swnghcanj swhliu gya haeuj ndaw sanghbinj haenx gyaciz lainoix mbouj doengz cix mbouj doengz, caemhcaiq gaenriengz bienh guding swhbwnj swnghcanj sanghbinj soj sawjyungh haenx、gij soqliengh hauqsied senj haeuj ndaw canjbinj bae haenx lainoix mbouj doengz cix mbouj doengz. Seizneix, swnghcanj gyagwz dwg $k + \frac{14\frac{2}{7}k}{100}$.

Raeuz sien bae yawj gaiq swhbwnj baenzneix, gij gapbaenz de daemq gvaq sevei bingzyaenz swhbwnj aen gapbaenz yienzlaiz de 80 c + 20 v (seizneix bienqbaenz $76\frac{4}{21}$ c + $23\frac{17}{21}$ v); beijlumj 50 c + 50 v. Youq gizneix, vihliux genjdanh fuengbienh bae gangj, raeuz gyajdingh sojmiz guding swhbwnj cungj dangguh hauqsied gya haeuj gij canjbinj daengx bi bae, caemhcaiq gyajdingh gij seizgan coucienj de dwg caeuq I doxdoengz, baenzde, youq mwh cienzhong caengz daezsang, bienh canjbinj daengx bi gij swnghcanj gyagwz de couh dwg 50 c + 50 v + 20 p = 120. Cienzhong daezsang 25%, bienh swhbwnj ndaej bienq bae doidoengh bienh lauzdung doengzdaengj soqliengh haenx, couh daj 50 daezsang daengz $62\frac{1}{2}$. Danghnaeuz bienh canjbinj daengx bi lij dwg ciuq gij swnghcanj gyagwz doenghbaez 120 gai okbae, gezgoj couh dwg 50 c + $62\frac{1}{2}$ v + $7\frac{1}{2}$ p, ndigah gij bijliz leihyinh dwg $6\frac{2}{3}$%. Hoeng gij leihyinh bingzyaenz aen bijliz moq de dwg $14\frac{2}{7}$%, caemhcaiq aenvih raeuz gyajdingh gizyawz sojmiz diuzgen cungj dwg doxdoengz, sojlaiz, gaiq swhbwnj 50 c + $62\frac{1}{2}$ v neix, hix wnggai canh ndaej bienh leihyinh neix. Gaiq swhbwnj $112\frac{1}{2}$ ndeu, ciuq aen bijliz leihyinh $14\frac{2}{7}$ bae geiqsuenq, canh ndaej leihyinh $16\frac{1}{14}$. Ndigah, bienh sanghbinj youz gaiq

swhbwnj neix soj swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx, gij swnghcanj gyagwz de seizneix couh dwg 50 c + 62 $\frac{1}{2}$ v + 16 $\frac{1}{14}$ p = 128 $\frac{8}{14}$. Youq gizneix, aenvih cienzhong daezsang 25%, doengzdaengj soqliengh cungj sanghbinj neix gij swnghcanj gyagwz de, couh daj 120 hwnjsang daengz 128 $\frac{8}{14}$, hix couh dwg naeuz, daezsang 7% doxhwnj.

Byonj gvaqdaeuj, raeuz caiq bae yawj aen swnghcanj bumwnz baenzneix, gij gapbaenz de sang gvaq gij swhbwnj bingzyaenz, beijlumj 92 c + 8 v. Gij leihyinh bingzyaenz yienzlaiz youq gizneix caemh dwg = 20; raeuz caiq gyajdingh sojmiz guding swhbwnj cungj gya haeuj bienh canjbinj daengx bi bae, gij seizgan coucienj de caemh caeuq Ⅰ dem Ⅱ doxdoengz, sanghbinj gij swnghcanj gyagwz de youq gizneix hix couh = 120.

Aenvih cienzhong daezsang 25%, gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq bae doidoengh bienh lauzdung doengzdaengj soqliengh haenx, couh daj 8 gyalai daengz 10, ndigah sanghbinj gij cingzbonj gyagwz de couh daj 100 gyalai daengz 102, hoeng gij bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz de gaenq daj 20% roengzdaemq daengz 14 $\frac{2}{7}$%. Danhseih, 100 : 14 $\frac{2}{7}$ = 102 : 14 $\frac{4}{7}$. Yienghneix, seizneix 102 gij leihyinh wngdang miz de dwg 14 $\frac{4}{7}$, ndigah cienzbouh canjbinj aeu ciuq k + kp′ = 102 + 14 $\frac{4}{7}$ = 116 $\frac{4}{7}$ gai okbae. Neix couh dwg naeuz, swnghcanj gyagwz daj 120 roengzdaemq daengz 116 $\frac{4}{7}$, hix couh dwg gaenq roengzdaemq bae 3 $\frac{3}{7}$%.

Yawj ndaej raen, aenvih cienzhong daezsang 25%:

1. Doiq yiengh swhbwnj sevei bingzyaenz gapbaenz haenx daeuj gangj, sanghbinj gij swnghcanj gyagwz de baujciz mbouj bienq;

2. Doiq yiengh swhbwnj gapbaenz haemq daemq haenx daeuj gangj, sanghbinj gij swnghcanj gyagwz de daezsang lo, yienznaeuz mbouj dwg ciuq gij beijlaeh leihyinh doekdaemq bae daezsang;

3. Doiq yiengh swhbwnj gapbaenz haemq sang haenx daeuj gangj,

sanghbinj gij swnghcanj gyagwz de doekdaemq lo, yienznaeuz caemh mbouj dwg ciuq gij beijlaeh leihyinh doekdaemq bae doekdaemq.

Aenvih doengh gaiq sanghbinj youz yiengh swhbwnj bingzyaenz cauh okdaeuj haenx gij swnghcanj gyagwz de baujciz mbouj bienq, caeuq canjbinj gij gyaciz de doxdaengj, sojlaiz gij canjbinj sojmiz swhbwnj aen cungjngeg swnghcanj gyagwz de caemh baujciz mbouj bienq, caeuq gij gyaciz youz cienzbouh swhbwnj soj swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx aen cungjngeg de doxdaengj; aen fuengmienh ndeu daezsang, caeuq lingh aen fuengmienh doekdaemq, doiq cienzbouh swhbwnj daeuj gangj, yaek bingzyaenz bienq baenz aen suijbingz yiengh swhbwnj sevei bingzyaenz.

Sanghbinj gij swnghcanj gyagwz de, youq ndaw aen laeh Ⅱ daezsang lo, youq ndaw aen laeh Ⅲ doekdaemq lo, cungj gezgoj doxbyonj、youz gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz doekdaemq hix couh dwg youz cienzhong itbuen daezsang cij yinxhwnj neix, gaenq biujmingz: Youq gizneix mbouj ndaej gangj cienzhong daezsang dwg youz gyagwz bae boizbouj, aenvih ndaw Ⅲ swnghcanj gyagwz doekdaemq dang'yienz mbouj ndaej boizbouj gij leihyinh doekdaemq swhbwnjgyah, ndaw Ⅱ gij gyagwz daezsang de caemh mbouj ndaej fuengzre leihyinh doekdaemq. Dauqfanj, youq gyagwz daezsang caeuq gyagwz doekdaemq song aen ciengzhab neix, leihyinh cungj caeuq yiengh bingzyaenz swhbwnj gyagwz baujciz mbouj bienq haenx gij leihyinh de doxdoengz. Doiq Ⅱ caeuq doiq Ⅲ daeuj gangj, leihyinh cungj doengzyiengh dwg gaiq leihyinh bingzyaenz gaenq roengzdaemq $5\frac{5}{7}$, hix couh dwg roengzdaemq haemq lai gvaq 25% haenx. Daj gizneix ndaej ok gietlwnh, danghnaeuz gij gyagwz Ⅱ mbouj daezsang, gij gyagwz Ⅲ mbouj doekdaemq, Ⅱ couh yaek deng daemq gvaq gaiq leihyinh bingzyaenz moq gaenq roengzdaemq haenx bae gai, Ⅲ couh yaek deng sang gvaq de bae gai. Mbouj gangj caemh rox, moix 100 swhbwnj ndawde, bienh swhbwnj yungh haeuj lauzdung haenx dwg 10, 25, roxnaeuz dwg 50, gaengawq gij cingzgvang mbouj doengz, cienzhong daezsang bae, bietyienz doiq doengh boux swhbwnjgyah dawz $\frac{1}{10}$ swhbwnj yungh haeuj cienzhong bae, caeuq doengh boux swhbwnjgyah dawz $\frac{1}{4}$

roxnaeuz $\frac{1}{2}$ swhbwnj yungh haeuj cienzhong bae, miz gij yingjyangj gig mbouj doxdoengz. Gaengawq swhbwnj sang gvaq roxnaeuz daemq gvaq sevei bingzyaenz gapbaenz yiengh cingzgvang mbouj doengz de, gij swnghcanj gyagwz mbiengj ndeu yaek daezsang bae, gij swnghcanj gyagwz lingh mbiengj yaek doekdaemq bae, neix dan dwg aenvih leihyinh deng bingzyaenz baenz gij leihyinh bingzyaenz moq gaenq roengzdaemq haenx.

Yiengh cienzhong itbuen doekdaemq caeuq yiengh leihyinh bijliz itbuen daezsang ndij de dox hab'wngq haenx, daj neix couh lienz daengz yiengh leihyinh bingzyaenz itbuen daezsang haenx, doiq gij sanghbinj youz gak gaiq swhbwnj ciuq fueng'yiengq doxbyonj caeuq sevei bingzyaenz gapbaenz bienliz bae cix swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx, gij swnghcanj gyagwz de, yaek miz yiengh yingjyangj lawz ne? Raeuz caenh'aeu dawz gij gangjmingz baihgwnz byonj gvaqma, couh ndaej daengz gezgoj lo (diemj neix Lijgyahduz mboujcaengz yenzgiu gvaq).

Ⅰ. Gij swhbwnj bingzyaenz = 80 c + 20 v = 100; gyaciz lwyawz bijliz = 100%; swnghcanj gyagwz = sanghbinj gyaciz = 80 c +20 v + 20 p = 120; leihyinh bijliz = 20%. Gyajdingh cienzhong doekdaemq $\frac{1}{4}$, doengz gaiq swhbwnj mbouj bienq ndeu couh youz 15 v bae doidoengh, cix mbouj dwg youz 20 v bae doidoengh. Vihneix, gij gyaciz sanghbinj couh dwg 80 c + 15 v + 25 p = 120. Gij lauzdung soqliengh v soj swnghcanj haenx ciuqgaeuq mbouj bienq, mboujgvaq gij gyaciz moq youz de cauh okdaeuj haenx, yaek ciuq mbouj doengz beijlaeh bae faenboiq hawj swhbwnjgyah caeuq gunghyinz. Gij gyaciz lwyawz daj 20 gyalai daengz 25, gyaciz lwyawz bijliz daj $\frac{20}{20}$ gyalai daengz $\frac{25}{15}$, hix couh dwg daj 100% gyalai daengz $166\frac{2}{3}$%. Gij leihyinh ciuq swhbwnj 95 bae geiqsuenq haenx seizneix = 25, sojlaiz gij leihyinh bijliz ciuq 100 bae geiqsuenq haenx = $26\frac{6}{19}$. Yiengh swhbwnj gapbaenz moq aeu bakfaen-

beij bae biujsiq haenx, seizneix dwg 84 $\frac{4}{19}$ c + 15 $\frac{15}{19}$ v = 100.

Ⅱ. Gij swhbwnj gapbaenz daemq. Lumj baihgwnz soj gangj, yienzlaiz dwg 50 c + 50 v. Cienzhong doekdaemq $\frac{1}{4}$, v couh gemjnoix daengz 37 $\frac{1}{2}$, sojmiz gij swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok haenx couh gemjnoix daengz 50 c + 37 $\frac{1}{2}$ v = 87 $\frac{1}{2}$. Dawz 26 $\frac{6}{19}$% aen bijliz leihyinh moq neix, wngqyungh haeuj aen swhbwnj neix bae, couh ndaej 100 : 26 $\frac{6}{19}$ = 87 $\frac{1}{2}$: 23 $\frac{1}{38}$. Doengz it gaiq soqliengh sanghbinj doenghbaez dij 120, seizneix dij 87 $\frac{1}{2}$ + 23 $\frac{1}{38}$ = 110 $\frac{10}{19}$. Gyagwz ca mbouj geijlai doekdaemq bae 10.

Ⅲ. Gij swhbwnj gapbaenz sang. Yienzlaiz dwg 92 c + 8 v = 100. Cienzhong doekdaemq $\frac{1}{4}$, 8 v couh gemjnoix daengz 6 v, cienzbouh swhbwnj couh gemjnoix daengz 98. Vihneix, 100 : 26 $\frac{6}{19}$ = 98 : 25 $\frac{15}{19}$. Sanghbinj gij swnghcanj gyagwz de, doenghbaez dwg 100 + 20 = 120, seizneix, cienzhong doekdaemq le, dwg 98 + 25 $\frac{15}{19}$ = 123 $\frac{15}{19}$, ca mbouj geijlai daezsang 4.

Yienghneix, raeuz yawjraen, caenh'aeu ciuq fueng'yiengq doxbyonj bae dauqcungz lwnh gij gangjmingz baihgwnz, caemhcaiq gya guh gij coihgaij bietdingh aeu miz de couh ndaej lo; cienzhong itbuen doekdaemq bae, aen gezgoj de dwg gij gyaciz lwyawz caeuq gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz itbuen daezsang, caemhcaiq youq yiengh cingzgvang gizyawz diuzgen mbouj bienq, lij miz gij bijliz leihyinh itbuen daezsang dem, yienznaeuz beijlaeh mbouj doengz; doiq yiengh sanghbinj youz gij swhbwnj gapbaenz daemq soj swnghcanj haenx daeuj gangj, swnghcanj gya-

gwz yaek doekdaemq bae, doiq yiengh sanghbinj youz gij swhbwnj gapbaenz sang soj swnghcanj haenx daeuj gangj, swnghcanj gyagwz yaek daezsang. Neix caeuq mwh cienzhong itbuen daezsang bae gezgoj cingqngamj doxbyonj.(34) Youq song aen ciengzhab neix, —— aen ciengzhab cienzhong daezsang caeuq aen ciengzhab cienzhong doekdaemq, —— raeuz cungj gyajdingh ngoenzguhhong mbouj bienq, sojmiz gij swnghhoz swhliu bietdingh aeu miz haenx gyagwz hix mbouj bienq. Vihneix, youq gizneix, cienzhong cijmiz youq yiengh cingzgvang de yienzlaiz couh lai sang gvaq gij cingqciengz gyagwz lauzdung, roxnaeuz youq yiengh cingzgvang de deng naenx daengz daemq gvaq aen gyagwz neix, cij gojnaengz doekdaemq. Danghnaeuz cienzhong daezsang roxnaeuz doekdaemq, dwg youz doengh gij sanghbinj doengciengz youz gunghyinz siufeiq haenx gij gyaciz de, daj neix couh lienz daengz gij swnghcanj gyagwz de bienqdoengh cij yinxhwnj, saehcingz yaek fatseng yiengh bienqvaq lawz, neix yaek miz mbangj youq bien lwnhgangj diegco haenx caenh'itbouh guh yenzgiu. Hoeng youq gizneix, raeuz aeu duenhyienz ceijok:

Danghnaeuz cienzhong daezsang roxnaeuz doekdaemq bae, dwg youz doengh cungj swnghhoz swhliu bietdingh aeu miz haenx gij gyaciz de bienqdoengh cij yinxhwnj, baenzde, cijmiz youq mwh doengh gij sanghbinj aenvih bonjndang gyagwz bienqdoengh cix sawj gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq gyalai roxnaeuz gemjnoix haenx, caemh dangguh aen yausu gapbaenz haeuj gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq bae, ndigah mbouj dan dwg yingjyangj daengz cienzhong, baihgwnz soj gangj cij aeu bae coihgaij. Danghnaeuz gyoengqde dan dwg yingjyangj daengz cienzhong, baenzde, baihgwnz soj gangj, couh gaenq bauhamz caez gij yaek gangj haenx lo.

---

(34) Gij saehcingz gig geizgvaiq de dwg: Lijgyahduz[101] (de dang'yienz dwg ciuq gij fuengfap caeuq gizneix mbouj doengz haenx bae lwnhgangj, aenvih de mbouj roxyiuj gij vwndiz gyaciz baenzlawz bingzyaenz bienq baenz swnghcanj gyagwz) coengzlaiz mbouj ngeix daengz cungj cingzgvang neix, dan dwg gaujcaz le cungj cingzgvang daih'it, hix couh dwg cienzhong daezsang caeuq de doiq gij swnghcanj gyagwz sanghbinj miz maz yingjyangj. Gyoengq hoiq[102] caenh rox bae ciuq vunz guh ndeu, lienz gij wngqyungh gig mingzyenj、gizsaed dan dwg eiqsei doxdoengz fanfoek neix hix cungj siengj mbouj daengz.

Cieng neix daj gyaeuj daengz rieng, itbuen leihyinh bijliz baenzlawz cauxbaenz, bingzyaenz leihyinh baenzlawz cauxbaenz, daj neix couh lienz gyaciz daengz swnghcanj gyagwz baenzlawz cienjvaq, cungj gyajdingh baenz gij saehsaed gaenq doekdingh. Vwndiz dan dwg, cienzhong itbuen daezsang roxnaeuz doekdaemq bae, baenzlawz yingjyangj daengz gij swnghcanj gyagwz sanghbinj deng gyajsiet baenz gaenq doekdingh. Caeuq gizyawz doengh diemj youqgaenj、bien neix soj gaujcaz haenx doxbeij, neix dwg aen vwndiz gig mbouj youqgaenj ndeu. Hoeng youq ndaw doengh gij vwndiz gizneix soj dwen daengz, cijmiz aen vwndiz neix dwg Lijgyahduz gaenq yenzgiu gvaq, caemhcaiq raeuz couh yaek yawjraen[103], doiq aen vwndiz neix, gij yenzgiu de hix dwg guh ndaej mbouj caezcienz, vanzlij miz lauq.

Daih 12 cieng

Bouj Gangjmingz

Ⅰ. Gij Yienzaen Yinxhwnj Swnghcanj Gyagwz Bienqvaq Haenx

Gaiq sanghbinj ndeu gij swnghcanj gyagwz de fatseng bienqvaq bae, cij ndaej youz song aen yienzaen yinxhwnj:

Daih'it, gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh itbuen fatseng bienqvaq bae. De ndaej fatseng bienqvaq, laizyouz dan dwg aenvih gij bijliz bingzyaenz gyaciz lwyawz bonjndang gaenq fatseng bienqvaq, roxnaeuz, gij bijliz bingzyaenz gyaciz lwyawz mbouj bienq, hoeng aen cungjngeg gij gyaciz lwyawz soj ciemqmiz haenx、caeuq aen cungjngeg sevei sojmiz swhbwnj sien cei okbae haenx gij bijliz de, cix fatseng bienqvaq lo.

Danghnaeuz gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz bienqvaq, mbouj dwg gaengawq cienzhong deng naenx daengz daemq gvaq aen suijbingz cingqciengz de bae、roxnaeuz daezdaengz lai sang gvaq aen suijbingz cingqciengz de bae, —— cungj yinhdoengh neix dan ndaej yawjbaenz dwg cungj hwnj-roengz mbouj dingh ndeu, —— baenzde, gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh itbuen bienqvaq dan ndaej yienghneix fatseng: Roxnaeuz aenvih gij gyaciz lauzdungliz doekdaemq roxnaeuz daezsang; danghnaeuz doengh cungj lauzdung bae swnghcanj swnghhoz swhliu haenx, gij swnghcanj yauliz de mbouj fatseng bienqvaq, daj neix couh, doengh cungj sanghbinj hawj gunghyinz siufeiq haenx gij gyaciz de mbouj fatseng bienqdoengh, cungj doekdaemq caeuq daezsang neix couh mbouj gojnaengz.

Roxnaeuz aenvih aen cungjngeg gij gyaciz lwyawz soj ciemqmiz haenx caeuq gij sevei cienzbouh swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok haenx aen bijliz de fatseng bienqvaq bae. Youq gizneix, aenvih bienqdoengh mbouj dwg

youz gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz yinxhwnj, sojlaiz bietyienz dwg youz cienzbouh swhbwnj, caiqlix dwg youz cienzbouh swhbwnj aen bouhfaenh mbouj bienq de yinxhwnj. Gij soqliengh aen bouhfaenh mbouj bienq neix, daj gisuz fuengmienh bae yawj, caeuq yiengh lauzdungliz youz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq soj cawx haenx baenz beijlaeh dwk gyagemj, caemhcaiq gij gyaciz soqliengh de gaenriengz gij soqliengh bonjndang de gyagemj cix gyagemj; ndigah, aen gyaciz soqliengh neix caemh caeuq gij gyaciz soqliengh yiengh swhbwnj ndaej bienq haenx baenz beijlaeh dwk gyagemj. Danghnaeuz yiengh lauzdung soqliengh daengjdoengz haenx ndaej doidoengh gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq haemq lai, lauzdung couh ndaej miz swnghcanj yauliz haemq sang. Byonj gvaqma, cingzgvang hix couh doxbyonj. Yawj ndaej raen, danghnaeuz lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz gaenq fatseng bienqdoengh, mbangj di sanghbinj gij gyaciz de couh itdingh gaenriengz fatseng bienqdoengh.

Ndigah, doiq song cungj cingzgvang neix daeuj gangj, diuz gvilwd lajneix cungj dwg habyungh: Danghnaeuz gaiq sanghbinj ndeu gij swnghcanj gyagwz de aenvih gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh itbuen bienqdoengh bae caemh gaenriengz fatseng bienqdoengh, gij gyaciz bonjndang de ndaej baujciz mbouj bienq, hoeng itdingh miz gij gyaciz linghvaih mbangj di sanghbinj caemh gaenriengz fatseng bienqdoengh.

Daihngeih, gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh itbuen baujciz mbouj bienq. Mwhneix, gaiq sanghbinj ndeu gij swnghcanj gyagwz de ndaej bienqdoengh, dan dwg aenvih gij gyaciz bonjndang de gaenq bienqdoengh, dan dwg aenvih gij lauzdung caiq swnghcanj bonjndang de soj aeuyungh haenx gyalai lo roxnaeuz gemjnoix lo, neix roxnaeuz dwg aenvih yiengh lauzdung bae swnghcanj bienh sanghbinj bonjndang aeu ndaej aen hingzsik gatsat haenx、gij swnghcanj yauliz de gaenq fatseng bienqdoengh, roxnaeuz dwg aenvih yiengh lauzdung bae swnghcanj doengh gij sanghbinj yungh haeuj ndaw cauhguh gaiq sanghbinj neix bae haenx、gij swnghcanj yauliz de gaenq fatseng bienqdoengh. Faiqgeu gij swnghcanj gyagwz de roengzdaemq bae, ndaej dwg aenvih faiqyungz swnghcanj bienq bienzngeiz, caemh ndaej dwg aenvih gij lauzdung dozfaiq baengh gaijndei gihgi cix daezsang le swnghcanj yauliz.

Seizgonq gaenq gangj gvaq, swnghcanj gyagwz = k + p, daengj-

ndaej cingzbonj gyagwz gya leihyinh. Hoeng neix youh daengjndaej k + kp′, k daiqbiuj cingzbonj gyagwz, de dwg aen soqliengh caengz doekdingh ndeu, doiq mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz daeuj gangj cungj mbouj doxdoengz, caemhcaiq gizgiz cungj dwg daengjndaej gij gyaciz yiengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq dem yiengh swhbwnj ndaej bienq youq mwh swnghcanj sanghbinj soj yungh bae haenx; p′ cix daiqbiuj gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh bingzyaenz dwg ciuq bakfaenbeij bae geiqsuenq haenx. Danghnaeuz k = 200, p′ = 20%, swnghcanj gyagwz k + kp′ couh = $200 + 200 \times \frac{20}{100} = 200 + 40 = 240$. Gig cingcuj, couhcinj gij gyaciz sanghbinj fatseng bienqvaq bae, gaiq swnghcanj gyagwz neix ndaej ciuqyiengh lij mbouj bienq.

Sanghbinj gij swnghcanj gyagwz de sojmiz bienqdoengh, doeksat cungj ndaej gyoebgyonj baenz gyaciz bienqdoengh, hoeng bingq mbouj dwg sanghbinj gij gyaciz de sojmiz bienqdoengh, cungj yaek biujyienh baenz swnghcanj gyagwz bienqdoengh bae, aenvih swnghcanj gyagwz mbouj dan dwg gag youz gij gyaciz doengh gaiq sanghbinj daegbied bae gietdingh, caiqlix lij youz sojmiz sanghbinj aen cienzbouh gyaciz de bae gietdingh. Ndigah, gij bienqdoengh gaiq sanghbinj A, ndaej youz gaiq sanghbinj B yiengh bienqdoengh doxbyonj de doiqsiu bae, cauhbaenz yiengh gvanhaeh itbuen haenx ciuqyiengh lij baujciz mbouj bienq.

Ⅱ. Yiengh Sanghbinj Gapbaenz Cungdaengj Haenx Gij Gyagwz Swnghcanj De

Raeuz gaenq yawjraen, swnghcanj gyagwz caeuq gyaciz bienliz bae, dwg youz gij yienzaen lajneix cauhbaenz:

1. Gij gyahaeuj ndaw cingzbonj gyagwz gaiq sanghbinj ndeu, mbouj dwg gij gyaciz lwyawz bauhamz youq ndaw gaiq sanghbinj neix, cix dwg gij leihyinh bingzyaenz;

2. Yiengh swnghcanj gyagwz gaiq sanghbinj ndeu caeuq gyaciz bienliz baenzneix, yaek dangguh yausu gyahaeuj gij cingzbonj gyagwz lingh gaiq sanghbinj bae, ndigah, dawz bonjndang sanghbinj aenvih gij

ca'ngeg leihyinh bingzyaenz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz cix fatseng gij bienliz de bwed deuz bae mbouj gangj, gij cingzbonj gyagwz gaiq sanghbinj ndeu, couh gaenq ndaej bauhamz gij gyaciz bienliz caeuq bienh swnghcanj swhliu ndaw gaiq sanghbinj neix soj siufeiq bae haenx.

Vihneix, couhcinj couh gij sanghbinj youz yiengh swhbwnj gapbaenz cungdaengj soj swnghcanj haenx daeuj gangj, cingzbonj gyagwz hix gojnaengz caeuq —— gak cungj yausu gapbaenz swnghcanj gyagwz ndawde aen bouhfaenh neix gij gyaciz cungjngeg de —— fatseng bienliz. Gyajdingh yiengh gapbaenz cungdaengj dwg 80 c + 20 v. Doiq gij swhbwnj yienhsaed daiqmiz cungj gapbaenz neix daeuj gangj, 80 c hix gojnaengz hung gvaq roxnaeuz iq gvaq gij gyaciz gaiq swhbwnj mbouj bienq c, aenvih gaiq c neix ndaej dwg youz yiengh sanghbinj gij swnghcanj gyagwz de caeuq gyaciz dox bienliz haenx gapbaenz. Doengzyiengh, danghnaeuz cienzhong hauqsied haeuj yiengh sanghbinj gij swnghcanj gyagwz de caeuq gyaciz mbouj doengzbingz haenx bae, 20 v caemh ndaej caeuq gij gyaciz de dox bienliz; vihneix, caeuq mwh gij swnghcanj gyagwz doengh cungj swnghhoz swhliu bietdingh aeu miz haenx、ndij gij gyaciz gyoengqde dox doengzbingz haenx doxbeij, gunghyinz yaek cawx doengh gij sanghbinj neix (boizbouj doengh gij sanghbinj neix), couh bietdingh aeu laudung engq lai roxnaeuz engq noix seizgan, hix couh dwg guhbaenz gij lauzdungz bietdingh aeu guh haenx engq lai roxnaeuz engq noix.

Hoeng cungj gojnaengz neix, doiq doengh aen lwnhdiemj gvendaengz yiengh sanghbinj gapbaenz cungdaengj vunz soj daezok haenx, gij cingqdeng de gaenbonj mbouj miz yingjyangj. Gij leihyinh soqliengh gvihaeuj doengh gij sanghbinj neix, daengjndaej gij soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz ndawde soj bauhamz haenx. Lumjbaenz, couh gwnzneix gaiq swhbwnj ciuq 80 c + 20 v gapbaenz haenx daeuj gangj, youq gietdingh gij gyaciz lwyawz fuengmienh, gij vwndiz youqgaenj de, bingq mbouj dwg doengh cihsoq neix dwg mbouj dwg biujsiq gij gyaciz saedsaeh, cix dwg gyoengqde dox cauxbaenz yiengh beijlaeh lawz; neix couh dwg, v = $\frac{1}{5}$ cienzbouh swhbwnj, c = $\frac{4}{5}$ cienzbouh swhbwnj. Caenh'aeu cingzgvang dwg yienghneix, baenzde couh cingq lumj baihgwnz soj gyajsiet yienghhaenx,

gij gyaciz lwyawz v soj swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx daengjndaej gij leihyinh bingzyaenz. Lingh it fuengmienh, aenvih de daengjndaej gij leihyinh bingzyaenz, sojlaiz swnghcanj gyagwz = cingzbonj gyagwz + leihyinh = k + p = k + m, gizsaed couh dwg daengjndaej gij gyaciz sanghbinj. Neix couh dwg naeuz, youq cungj cingzgvang neix, cienzhong daezsang roxnaeuz doekdaemq, cingq lumj de mbouj sawj gij gyaciz sanghbinj bienqdoengh bae ityiengh, hix mbouj sawj k + p bienqdoengh bae, cix dan yaek yinxhwnj gij bijliz leihyinh guh yiengh yinhdoengh doxwngq、fueng'yiengq doxbyonj haenx, hix couh dwg doekdaemq roxnaeuz daezsang. Hix couh dwg naeuz, danghnaeuz youq gizneix gij gyagwz sanghbinj aenvih cienzhong daezsang roxnaeuz doekdaemq cix fatseng bienqdoengh bae, doengh aen bumwnz miz gapbaenz cungdaengj neix, gij bijliz leihyinh de couh yaek sang gvaq roxnaeuz daemq gvaq gij bijliz leihyinh gizyawz bumwnz. Cijmiz youq mwh gyagwz baujciz mbouj bienq, doengh aen bumwnz miz gapbaenz cungdaengj haenx, cij baujciz gij leihyinh suijbingz caeuq gizyawz bumwnz doxdoengz. Yienghneix, saedsaeh ma gangj couh lumjnaeuz dwg, doengh aen bumwnz miz gapbaenz cungdaengj neix dwg ciuq saedsaeh gyaciz bae gai gij canjbinj gyoengqde lo. Hix couh dwg naeuz, danghnaeuz sanghbinj ciuq gij gyaciz saedsaeh gyoengqde gai okbae, baenzde couh gig cingcuj, youq gizyawz diuzgen cungj doxdoengz yiengh cingzgvang neix, cienzhong daezsang roxnaeuz doekdaemq bae, yaek yinxhwnj leihyinh doxwngq doekdaemq roxnaeuz daezsang bae, hoeng cix mbouj yinxhwnj gij gyaciz sanghbinj bienqdoengh, caemhcaiq youq sojmiz cingzgvang, cienzhong daezsang roxnaeuz doekdaemq bae, baenzlawz cungj mbouj yingjyangj gij gyaciz sanghbinj, cix cungj dwg dan yaek yingjyangj gij soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz.

Ⅲ. Swhbwnjgyah Gij Leixyouz Guh Boizbouj De

Raeuz gaenq gangj gvaq, gingcwngh sawj mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz gij bijliz leihyinh de bingzyaenz bienqbaenz gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh bingzyaenz, caemhcaiq daj neix sawj gij canjbinj doengh aen bu-

mwnz mbouj doengz neix gij gyaciz de cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj gyagwz. Hoeng neix dwg doenggvaq swhbwnj daj aen bumwnz ndeu, mboujduenh senj haeuj lingh it aen bumwnz leihyinh camhseiz sang gvaq gij leihyinh bingzyaenz haenx bae saedyienh; hoeng, gizneix lij aeu ngeix daengz itdingh canjnieb bumwnz cungj miz yiengh leihyinh fubfab hwnjroengz baenzneix, youq ndaw itdingh seizgeiz cungj miz doengh bi souik noix de dem doengh bi souik lai de doxlawh giethab youq itheij. Swhbwnj youq mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz dox baenzneix mboujduenh riuh ok caeuq riuh haeuj, yinxhwnj aen yinhdoengh gij bijliz leihyinh swngsang roxnaeuz roengzdaemq bae, cungj yinhdoengh neix yaek lai roxnaeuz noix dwk dox bingzyaenx, ndigah miz yiengh seiqdaeuz ndeu —— sawj gij bijliz leihyinh youq gizgiz cungj vaqbaenz aen suijbingz doengzcaez caeuq itbuen bae.

Swhbwnj yiengh yinhdoengh neix sien cungj dwg youz hawciengz gyagwz canggvang yinxhwnj, hawciengz gyagwz youq gizneix dawz leihyinh nyoengx hwnj sang gvaq aen suijbingz itbuen bingzyaenz bae, youq gizhaenx youh dawz leihyinh naenx roengz daemq gvaq aen suijbingz neix bae. Raeuz camhseiz mbouj lwnh doengh gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq youq gizneix lij ndij raeuz caengz miz gvanhaeh haenx; cingq lumj sawqmwh fatseng doiq moux cungj huq cungqvunz doxcanj cawx guh douzgih soj biujmingz yienghhaenx, gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq ndaej gig vaiq couh dawz haujlai swhbwnj daj aen yingzyez bumwnz ndeu yut deuz, caemhcaiq doengzyiengh sawqmwh dawz de cuengq haeuj lingh aen yingzyez bumwnz bae. Hoeng youq moix aen bumwnz caencingq bae guh swnghcanj haenx, —— gunghyez、nungzyez、gvang'yez daengjdaengj, —— swhbwnj yaek daj aen bumwnz ndeu senj bae lingh aen bumwnz cix gunnanz gig daih, daegbied dwg aenvih miz guding swhbwnj caeng youq gizde. Linghvaih, gingniemh vanzlij biujmingz, aen canjnieb bumwnz ndeu, beijlumj aen hangznieb dozfaiq daemjbaengz, danghnaeuz youq aen seizgeiz ndeu leihyinh daegbied sang, baenzde youq lingh aen seizgeiz leihyinh couh daegbied daemq, mizseiz caiqlij deng siedbonj dem, vihneix, youq ndaw aen hopgeiz youz lai bi gapbaenz ndeu, gij leihyinh bingzyaenz de yaek caeuq gizyawz bumwnz daihdaej doxdoengz. Hoeng swhbwnj caemh gig vaiq couh rox aeu naemj daengz aen gingniemh neix lo.

Danhseih, gij saehcingz gingcwngh soj **mboujcaengz** biujmingz de, dwg gij gyaciz gvidingh ceiboiq swnghcanj yinhdoengh, dwg gij gyaciz ndoj youq baihlaeng swnghcanj gyagwz、gvi daengz goekdaej bae dwg youz de bae gietdingh swnghcanj gyagwz haenx. Dauqbyonj, gij saehcingz gingcwngh soj biujmingz de cix dwg: 1. Gij leihyinh bingzyaenz, de mbouj ciuq gij youjgih gapbaenz gaiq swhbwnj mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz bae gaijbienq, ndigah caemh mbouj ciuq itdingh swhbwnj youq ndaw itdingh bozsoz bumwnz soj ciemq hozlauzdung soqliengh lainoix bae gaijbienq; 2. yiengh swnghcanj gyagwz daezsang roengzdaemq dwg aenvih gij suijbingz cienzhong bienqdoengh cij yinxhwnj haenx, neix dwg cungj yienhsiengq lak yawj hwnjdaeuj caeuq sanghbinj gij gyaciz gvanhaeh de vanzcienz mauzdun ndeu; 3. hawciengz gyagwz fubfab hwnjroengz, de sawj itdingh seizgeiz ndawde sanghbinj bingzyaenz hawciengz gyagwz mbouj dwg gyoebgyonj baenz hawciengz **gyaciz**, cix dwg gyoebgyonj baenz cungj hawciengz swnghcanj gyagwz caeuq yiengh hawciengz gyaciz neix dox bienliz、caemhcaiq caeuq de cabied gig daih ndeu. Sojmiz doengh gij yienhsiengq neix, **lumjnaeuz** cungj caeuq gyaciz youz lauzdung seizgan gietdingh dox mauzdun, hix caeuq gyaciz lwyawz youz gij lauzdung lwyawz mbouj hawj baucouz cauxbaenz aen singqcaet neix dox mauzdun. **Vihneix, youq ndaw gingcwngh yienghyiengh cungj dauqdingq dwk biujyienh okdaeuj**. Ginghci gvanhaeh aen hingzyiengh gaenq guhbaenz caemhcaiq youq gwnz biujmienh raen yienh okdaeuj haenx, youq ndaw gij yienhsaed mizyouq cungj gvanhaeh neix, daj neix couh youq ndaw gij gvanhnen bouxrapdawz caeuq bouxdaihleix cungj gvanhaeh neix siengj aeu bae gangjmingz cungj gvanhaeh neix, dwg caeuq cungj gvanhaeh neix aen hingzyiengh haedsim、bonjlaiz couh miz、bonjcaet、hoeng cix yo'ndoj youq de caeuqlienz doengh gij gainen hab'wngq de gig mbouj doxdoengz, caemhcaiq gizsaed couh dwg dauqdingq caeuq doxbyonj bae.[104]

Daihngeih, yiengh swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj mbat fazcanj daengz itdingh cingzdoh, gak aen bumwnz gij bijliz leihyinh mbouj doxdoengz de bingzyaenz bienqbaenz gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh itbuen, hix couh baenzlawz cungj mbouj dan dwg doenggvaq hawciengz gyagwz yiengh cozyung gaepyinx swhbwnj caeuq caenxdeuz swhbwnj de bae saedyienh lo. Youq

gij gyagwz bingzyaenz caeuq gij gyagwz hawciengz caeuq de dox hab'wngq haenx laebdingh duenh seizgan ndeu gvaqlaeng, gak boux swhbwnjgyah **roxnyinh daengz**, youq ndaw cungj bienq bingzyaenz neix **moux di cabied** yaek dox doiqsiu bae, ndigah, gyoengqde couh sikhaek dawz doengh gij cabied neix bauhamz youq ndaw gij dox geiqsuenq gyoengqde bae. Doengh gij cabied neix mizyouq ndaw gij gvanhnen swhbwnjgyah, caemhcaiq deng gyoengqde dangguh gij leixyouz boizbouj gya haeuj ndaw geiqsuenq bae.

Youq gizneix, aen gvanhnen gihbwnj de dwg gij leihyinh bingzyaenz bonjndang, dwg gij swhbwnj doengzdaengj soqliengh bietdingh aeu youq ndaw seizgan doxdoengz bae daezhawj gij leihyinh doengzdaengj soqliengh. Hoeng cungj gvanhnen neix youh aeu gij gvanhnen lajneix guh giekdaej: Gij swhbwnj moix aen swnghcanj bumwnz, cungj wngdang ciuq gij beijlaeh hung iq bonjfaenh, bae faenyiengj sojmiz gij gyaciz lwyawz youz sevei cienzbouh swhbwnj daj laeng gunghyinz dok aeu ndaej daeuj haenx; roxnaeuz gangj, moix gaiq swhbwnj daegbied, cungj dan dangguh cienzbouh swhbwnj ndawde aen bouhfaenh ndeu, moix boux swhbwnjgyah saedsaeh ma gangj cungj dangguh cienzbouh giyez ndawde boux gujdungh ndeu, ciuq gij swhbwnj gujfaenh swhgeij beijlaeh hung iq, bae faenyiengj cienzbouh leihyinh.

Swhbwnjgyah couh dwg aeu aen gvanhnen neix guh baengzgawq bae geiqsuenq lo. Lumjbaenz, gaiq swhbwnj ndeu, aenvih sanghbinj youq mwh swnghcanj deng dingzgwx seizgan haemq nanz, roxnaeuz aenvih sanghbinj bietdingh aeu daeh bae daengz gij hawciengz gig gyae bae gai, coucienj haemq menh, hoeng de lij dwg yaek dawz gij leihyinh vih neix saet bae haenx lauh dauqma, couh dwg naeuz, de yaek baengh gya gyaqcienz ndaej daengz boizbouj. Roxnaeuz, doengh gij douzswh aeu soemh fung'yiemj haemq daih haenx, lumjbaenz douzswh haeuj aen hangznieb aeu ruz daeh huq daeh hek bae, caemh yaek baengh gya gyaqcienz ndaej daengz boizbouj. Swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj mbat fazcanj hwnjdaeuj, caemhcaiq gij saehnieb baujyiemj hix doengzseiz fazcanj hwnjdaeuj, fung'yiemj doiq sojmiz swnghcanj bumwnz daeuj gangj gizsaed cungj doxdoengz lo (raen youq gij cucoz Gohbeidwz[105]); doengh aen bumwnz fung'yiemj haemq daih haenx aeu ceiok cienzbaujyiemj haemq lai, hoeng cix yaek daj ndaw gij gyagwz sanghbinj gyoengqde ndaej daengz boiz-

bouj. Sojmiz doengh gij neix gizsaed cungj ndaej gyoebgyonj baenz: Moix cungj cingzgvang ndaej sawj moux yiengh douzswh ndaej leih haemq noix、cix sawj lingh yiengh douzswh ndaej leih haemq lai haenx, —— youq ndaw itdingh hanhdoh sojmiz douzswh cungj deng yawj baenz dwg doengzyiengh noix mbouj ndaej, —— cungj deng dangguh gij leixyouz boizbouj ciengzlwenx mizyauq haenx gya haeuj ndaw geiqsuenq bae, cix mbouj yungh cungj dwg aeu dauqcungz baengh gingcwngh hozdung、bae cwngqmingz aen naemjdaeuz roxnaeuz geiqsuenq yinhsu neix caen dwg hableix. Swhbwnjgyah dan dwg lumz lo, —— roxnaeuz mboujyawx gangj dwg yawj mbouj raen, aenvih gingcwngh mbouj biujmingz diemj neix hawj de, —— sojmiz doengj gij leixyouz guh boizbouj、gyoengqde youq mwh dox geiqsuenq mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz sanghbinj gyagwz soj daez okdaeuj neix, dan dwg gaengawq diemj baenzneix: Sojmiz swhbwnjgyah cungj ciuq gij beijlaeh swhbwnj gyoengqde, doiq gij doxgaiq doxcaeuq ciengj ndaej haenx hix couh dwg cienzbouh gyaciz lwyawz, miz gij gienzik cungj doengzyiengh hung. Dauqbyonj, aenvih gij leihyinh gyoengqde gaenq soed roengz daeh haenx、caeuq gij gyaciz lwyawz gyoengqde soj dok ndaej haenx mbouj doxdaengh, sojlaiz gyoengqde nyinhnaeuz, doengh gij leixyouz guh boizbouj neix **lumjnaeuz** bingq mbouj dwg sawj cienzbouh gyaciz lwyawz gij faenyiengj de bienq bingzyaenz bae, cix dwg **cauh ok leihyinh bonjndang**, aenvih leihyinh lumjnaeuz dan dwg —— daj sanghbinj cingzbonj gyagwz gaengawq cungj leixyouz neix roxnaeuz cungj leixyouz haenx —— guh gya gyaqcienz cij ndaej okdaeuj.

Linghvaih, sojmiz doengh gij vah raeuz youq daih 7 cieng daih 116 yieb[①] mwh lwnh swhbwnjgyah baenzlawz yawj aen goekmboq gyaciz lwyawz soj gangj haenx, doiq gij leihyinh bingzyaenz caemh habyungh. Youq gizneix, dan dwg couh lajneix diemj ndeu daeuj gangj, saehcingz cij biujyienh ndaej miz di mbouj doengz: Youq mwh sanghbinj hawciengz gyagwz gaenq dingh caeuq doiq lauzdung gij bozsoz cingzdoh de gaenq dingh, baenzlawz mbaetyungh cingzbonj gyagwz, couh youz goyinz naengzganq、saeqsim cingzdoh daengjdaengj bae gietdingh lo.

① Yawj gienj neix daih 199 yieb. —— Bouxbien cawqmingz

DAIH 3 BIEN
DIUZ GVILWD LEIHYINH BIJLIZ BYAIJ COH ROENGZDAEMQ

Daih 13 Cieng
Gvilwd Bonjndang

Youq mwh cienzhong caeuq ngoenzguhhong gaenq dingh, gaiq swhbwnj ndaej bienq ndeu, lumjbaenz 100, daiqbiuj gyoengq gunghyinz deng doidoengh miz itdingh soqmoeg haenx; de couh dwg aen ceijsoq bienh vunzsoq neix. Lumjbaenz, gyajdingh 100 bangq dwg gij cienzhong 100 boux gunghyinz aen singhgeiz ndeu. Danghnaeuz 100 boux gunghyinz neix soj guhbaenz gij lauzdung bietdingh aeu guh caeuq gij lauzdung lwyawz haenx dwg doxdoengz lai, hix couh dwg naeuz, danghnaeuz gij seizgan gyoengqde moix ngoenz vih bonjfaenh lauzdung haenx, hix couh dwg gij seizgan caiq swnghcanj bienh cienzhong gyoengqde, caeuq gij seizgan gyoengqde vih swhbwnjgyah lauzdung haenx, hix couh dwg gij seizgan swnghcanj gyaciz lwyawz dwg doxdoengz lai, baenzde, sojmiz gij canjbinj gyoengqde gyaciz couh = 200 bangq cienz, gij gyaciz lwyawz gyoengqde swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx cix dwg 100 bangq. Gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz $\frac{m}{v}$ couh = 100%. Hoeng raeuz gaenq rox, gaiq bijliz gyaciz lwyawz neix aenvih gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq c hung iq mbouj doxdaengj, daj neix couh aenvih cienzbouh swhbwnj C hung iq mbouj doxdaengj, yaek biujyienh baenz gij bijliz leihyinh gig mbouj doxdoengz, aenvih gij bijliz leihyinh = $\frac{m}{C}$. Gyajdingh gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz dwg 100%:

Danghnaeuz c = 50, v = 100, baenzde $p' = \frac{100}{150} = 66\frac{2}{3}\%$;

Danghnaeuz c = 100, v = 100, baenzde $p' = \frac{100}{200} = 50\%$;

Danghnaeuz c = 200, v = 100, baenzde $p' = \frac{100}{300} = 33\frac{1}{3}\%$;

Danghnaeuz c = 300, v = 100, baenzde $p' = \frac{100}{400} = 25\%$;

Danghnaeuz c = 400, v = 100, baenzde $p' = \frac{100}{500} = 20\%$.

Yienghneix, youq mwh doiq lauzdung gij bosoz cingzdoh de mbouj bienq, doengz gaiq bijliz gyaciz lwyawz ndeu, yaek biujyienh baenz yiengh bijliz leihyinh mboujduenh roengzdaemq haenx, aenvih gaenriengz yiengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq gij vuzciz soqliengh de gyalai, yiengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq daj neix couh lienz daengz cienzbouh swhbwnj gij gyaciz soqliengh de caemh yaek gyalai, yienznaeuz mbouj dwg ciuq aen beijlaeh doxdoengz bae gyalai.

Danghnaeuz raeuz caenh'itbouh gyajdingh, swhbwnj gapbaenz yiengh cugciemh bienqvaq neix, mboujdan fatseng youq lengq aen swnghcanj bumwnz, caiqlij lai roxnaeuz noix fatseng youq sojmiz swnghcanj bumwnz, roxnaeuz ceiqnoix cungj fatseng youq doengh aen swnghcanj bumwnz ndaej gietdingh daengxbuenz ndei yak haenx, ndigah, cungj bienqvaq neix, couh bauhamz moux gaiq sevei cienzbouh swhbwnj gij bingzyaenz youjgih gapbaenz de bienqvaq, baenzde, gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq doxbeij cungj cugciemh gyalai neix, couh bietyienz yaek miz aen gezgoj baenzneix: Youq yiengh cingzgvang gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz mbouj bienq roxnaeuz swhbwnj doiq lauzdung gij bozsoz cingzdoh de mbouj bienq, **gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh itbuen yaek cugciemh roengzdaemq**. Hoeng raeuz gaenq yawjraen, riengz swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik fazcanj hwnjdaeuj, gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq doxbeij, daj neix couh caeuq gij cienzbouh swhbwnj deng doidoengh haenx doxbeij, yaek siengdoiq gemjnoix, neix dwg diuz gvilwd swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik. Neix dan dwg naeuz, aenvih gij swnghcanj fuengfap baihndaw swhbwnjcujyi

swnghcanj soj daegbied gag miz haenx yied ngoenz yied fazcanj hwnjdaeuj, itdingh gyaciz soqliengh gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq de, soj ndaej ceiboiq gij gunghyinz roxnaeuz lauzdungliz doengzdaengj soqliengh haenx, yaek youq doengz aen seizgan ndawde doidoengh、gyagoeng、swnghcanj dwk siufeiq gij lauzdung swhliu, gihgi caeuq gak cungj guding swhbwnj, yienzliuh caeuq gij caizliuh bangbouj soqliengh mboujduenh gyalai haenx, —— hix couh dwg gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq gyaciz soqliengh mboujduenh gyalai haenx. Gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq、daj neix couh lienz daengz caeuq cienzbouh swhbwnj doxbeij cungj mboujduenh siengdoiq gemjnoix neix, caeuq sevei swhbwnj yiengh bingzyaenz youjgih gapbaenz mboujduenh daezsang de dwg doengz it gienh saeh. Neix caemh dan dwg lauzdung sevei swnghcanjliz mboujduenh fazcanh ndawde lingh cungj biujyienh ndeu, hoeng cungj fazcanj neix cingqngamj biujyienh youq: Aenvih engq lai bae sawjyungh gihgi caeuq gij guding swhbwnj itbuen, gyoengq gunghyinz doengzdaengj soqliengh youq ndaw doengz aen seizgan ndeu, ndaej dawz engq lai yienzliuh caeuq gij caizliuh bangbouj cienjvaq baenz canjbinj, hix couh dwg naeuz, ndaej yungh haemq noix lauzdung dawz gyoengqde cienjvaq baenz canjbinj. Yiengh cingzgvang caeuq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq gyaciz soqliengh cungj gyalai neix —— yienznaeuz de dan dwg daihdaej biujyienh ok gak cungj sawjyungh gyaciz youq vuzciz fuengmienh gapbaenz swhbwnj mbouj bienq haenx gij saedsaeh soqliengh gyalai de —— dox hab'wngq haenx, dwg canjbinj yied ngoenz yied bienzngeiz. Moix it gaiq canjbinj coengz bonjndang de bae yawj, caeuq gij swnghcanj gaihdon haemq daemq haenx doxbeij, cungj dan bauhamz gaiq lauzdung soqliengh engq iq ndeu, aenvih youq aen swnghcanj gaihdon haemq daemq, gij swhbwnj dwk haeuj lauzdung bae beij gij swhbwnj dwk haeuj swnghcanj swhliu bae lai hung haujlai. Ndigah, aen silez giz haidaeuz cieng neix soj gyajsiet haenx, biujsiq le swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj aen seiqdaeuz saedsaeh de. Swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj, gaenriengz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq doxbeij yied ngoenz yied siengdoiq gemjnoix, sawj cienzbouh swhbwnj gij youjgih gapbaenz de mboujduenh daezsang, aen cigciep gezgoj daj neix miz okdaeuj de dwg: Youq yiengh cingzgvang lauzdung bozsoz cingzdoh mbouj bienq mizseiz caiqlij daez-

sang dem, gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz yaek biujyienh baenz aen bijliz yiengh leihyinh itbuen mboujduenh roengzdaemq ndeu. (Baezlaeng raeuz yaek yawjraen[①], vih gijmaz cungj roengzdaemq neix mbouj dwg doenggvaq aen hingzsik cieddoiq neix、cix dwg doenggvaq aen seiqdaeuz mboujduenh roengzdaemq bae biujyienh okdaeuj.) Ndigah, aen seiqdaeuz gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh itbuen yied ngoenz yied roengzdaemq, dan dwg gij lauzdung sevei swnghcanjliz yied ngoenz yied fazcanj **youq baihlaj swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik yiengh biujyienh soj daegbied gag miz de**. Neix bingq mbouj dwg naeuz gij bijliz leihyinh mbouj ndaej aenvih gij yienzaen wnq cix camhseiz roengzdaemq, cix dwg gaengawq gij bonjcaet swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik, bae cwngqmingz le cungj singqcaet bietyienz dwg mbouj gangj caemh rox ndeu: Youq swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik fazcanj ndawde, gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz itbuen bingzyaenz haenx, bietyienz biujyienh baenz gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh itbuen mboujduenh roengzdaemq bae. Aenvih gij soqliengh hozlauzdung soj sawjyungh haenx, caeuq gij soqliengh duisieng'va lauzdung de soj doidoengh haenx doxbeij, caeuq gij soqliengh swnghcanj swhliu ndaw swnghcanj siufeiq bae haenx doxbeij, mboujduenh gemjnoix, sojlaiz, ndaw cungj hozlauzdung neix aen bouhfaenh mbouj miz baucouz cix cienjvaq baenz gij gyaciz lwyawz de, caeuq gij gyaciz soqliengh cienzbouh swhbwnj soj sawjyungh de doxbeij, caemh bietyienz mboujduenh gemjnoix. Hoeng gij soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz caeuq gij gyaciz cienzbouh swhbwnj soj sawjyungh haenx aen bijliz de couh dwg gij bijliz leihyinh, ndigah gij bijliz leihyinh bietyienz mboujduenh roengzdaemq.

Caenhguenj aen gvilwd neix ginggvaq baihgwnz cekgangj couh yienh ok baenzneix genjdanh, danhseih raeuz youq baezlaeng bien ndeu[106] ndawde yaek yawjraen, sojmiz gij ginghciyoz doenghbaez cungj mbouj ndaej biengjlaeuh de okdaeuj hawj vunz rox. Ginghciyoz gaenq yawjraen cungj yienhsiengq neix lo, caemhcaiq youq gak cungj sawq guh dox mauzdun ndawde, yungh caenh simgei bae cekgej de. Aenvih aen gvilwd neix doiq swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj dwg youqgaenj raixcaix, ndigah gojyij naeuz, de dwg aen mimiz ndeu, daj Yadangh Swhmiz doxdaeuj, sojmiz

① Yawj gienj neix daih 14 cieng. —— Bouxbien cawqmingz

cwngci ginghciyoz itcig cungj hopheux biengjlaeuh aen mimiz neix gvax bae gvax dauq, caiqlij daj Yadangh Swhmiz doxdaeuj gak cungj yozbai gij dox cabied de, hix couh dwg youq vih biengjlaeuh aen mimiz neix bae sawq gak cungj fuengfap mbouj doengz. Lingh fuengmienh, danghnaeuz raeuz ngeixnaemj daengz: Sojmiz gij cwngci ginghciyoz doenghbaez, yienznaeuz bae damqra gvaq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq miz maz cabied, hoeng coengzlaiz mbouj ndaej dawz de mingzbeg doekdingh dwk gangj okdaeuj; gyoengqde coengzlaiz mbouj dawz gyaciz lwyawz caeuq leihyinh faenbied okdaeuj, mbouj daj aen hingzsik lingxcingx bae gangjmingz leihyinh bonjndang, dawz de caeuq gak aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh、youh gak aen gag doglaeb de —— gij leihyinh canjnieb、gij leihyinh sanghyez、leihsik、deihco —— faenbied okdaeuj; gyoengqde coengzlaiz mbouj cieddoh faensik gvaq swhbwnj youjgih gapbaenz miz maz cabied, ndigah coengzlaiz mbouj cieddoh faensik gvaq gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh itbuen dwg baenzlawz cauxbaenz, —— baenzde, gyoengqde coengzlaiz mbouj ndaej cekgej gvaq aen vwndiz vunzlai caengz rox neix, gijneix gaenq mbouj caiq hojnanz lijgaij lo.

Youq mwh caengz gangjmingz leihyinh faengat baenz gij fancouz mbouj doengz youhcaiq dox doglaeb haenx, raeuz miz yisiz dwk sien gangjmingz aen gvilwd neix. Gij gangjmingz neix, ndij leihyinh faengat baenz gak aen bouhfaenh gvi gak loih vunz ciemqmiz diemj neix mbouj miz gvanhaeh, gaiq saehsaed neix mbat hainduj couh cwngqmingz, aen gvilwd neix, couh gij singqcaet itbuen de daeuj gangj, ndij cungj faengat neix mbouj miz gvanhaeh, ndij gak cungj leihyinh fancouz daj cungj faengat neix miz okdaeuj haenx gij dox gvanhaeh de mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Gij leihyinh raeuz gizneix soj gangj, dan dwg gij gyaciz lwyawz bonjndang de lingh aen mingzcwng; mboujgvaq youq gizneix, gij gyaciz lwyawz dan dwg caeuq cienzbouh swhbwnj fatseng gvanhaeh, cix mbouj dwg caeuq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq mizok de haenx fatseng gvanhaeh. Sojlaiz, gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq bae, biujsiq gyaciz lwyawz bonjndang caeuq sojmiz gij swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok haenx gij bijliz de roengzdaemq bae, ndigah, caeuq gaiq gyaciz lwyawz neix youq gak aen fancouz seizbienh baenzlawz faenboiq cungj mbouj miz gvanhaeh.

Raeuz gaenq yawjraen, youq mwh swhbwnjcujyi fazcanj daengz aen

gaihdon swhbwnj gapbaenz c ∶ v = 50 ∶ 100, 100% bijliz gyaciz lwyawz biujyienh baenz $66\frac{2}{3}$% bijliz leihyinh; daengz aen gaihdon haemq sang swhbwnj gapbaenz c ∶ v = 400 ∶ 100, gij bijliz doengz it gaiq gyaciz lwyawz cix dandan biujyienh baenz 20% bijliz leihyinh. Youq ndaw aen guekgya ndeu gak aen gaihdon doxciep fazcanj de cingzgvang dwg yienghneix, mbouj doengz guekgya ndawde doengh aen gaihdon fazcanj mbouj doengz de cix doengzseiz mizyouq haenx cingzgvang caemh dwg yienghneix. Youq yiengh swhbwnj gapbaenz gaxgonq, youq doengh aen guekgya mbouj fatdad、dangguh bingzyaenz gapbaenz haenx, gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh itbuen = $66\frac{2}{3}$%; hoeng youq yiengh swhbwnj gapbaenz gaenlaeng, youq gij guekgya cawqyouq aen gaihdon fazcanj sang ndaej lai haenx, gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh itbuen = 20%.

Gij bijliz leihyinh cabied song aen guekgya, ndaej aenvih gij cingzgvang lajneix cix siusaet bae, mizseiz caiqlij byoekbyonj gvaqdaeuj dem: Youq ndaw gij guekgya haemq mbouj fatdad, lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz haemq daemq, ndigah gij lauzdung soqliengh haemq daih haenx biujyienh baenz doengz cungj sanghbinj soqliengh haemq siuj, gij gyauvuenh gyaciz haemq daih haenx biujyienh baenz gij sawjyungh gyaciz haemq siuj, couh dwg naeuz, gunghyinz bietdingh aeu yungh gij daih bouhfaenh seizgan de, bae caiq swnghcanj gij swnghhoz swhliu bonjfaenh de roxnaeuz gij gyaciz swnghhoz swhliu bonjfaenh de, cix yungh siuj bouhfaenh seizgan bae swnghcanj gij gyaciz lwyawz, daezhawj gij lauzdung lwyawz haemq noix, gezgoj gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz caemh haemq daemq. Gyajdingh youq ndaw aen guekgya haemq mbouj fatdad ndeu, gunghyinz aeu $\frac{2}{3}$ ngoenzguhhong bae lauzdung hawj bonjfaenh, aeu $\frac{1}{3}$ ngoenzguhhong bae lauzdung hawj swhbwnjgyah, baenzde, ciuq gij gyajdingh aen laeh baihgwnz gangj, doengz it boux lauzdungliz soj ndaej baucouz dwg $133\frac{1}{3}$, hoeng aen soqyawz aeu hawj swhbwnjgyah haenx cij ngamq dwg $66\frac{2}{3}$. Gyajdingh gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq gaiq swhbwnj ndaej

bienq 133 $\frac{1}{3}$ neix dox hab'wngq haenx dwg 50. Yienghniex, gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz couh daengjndaej 66 $\frac{2}{3}$: 133 $\frac{1}{3}$ = 50%, gij bijliz leihyinh cix daengjndaej 66 $\frac{2}{3}$: 183 $\frac{1}{3}$, daihgaiq dwg 36 $\frac{1}{2}$%.

Aenvih raeuz daengz seizneix, lij caengz yenzgiu gak aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh youz leihyinh faengat baenz haenx, ndigah doengh aen bouhfaenh neix doiq raeuz daeuj gangj vanzlij dwg mbouj mizyouq, sojlaiz, raeuz dandan vihliux baexmienx lijgaij loek bae, cij sien ceijok diemj baihlaj neix: Youq mwh dawz doengh aen guekgya fazcanj gaihdon mbouj doengz haenx doxbeij, hix couh dwg dawz gij guekgya swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj gaenq fatdad haenx、caeuq gij guekgya gunghyinz yienznaeuz gizsaed gaenq deng swhbwnjgyah bozsoz hoeng lauzdung cix caengz daj hingzsik fuengmienh bae bengxcoengz swhbwnj haenx (lumjbaenz youq Yindu, Laizdwz[107] couh dwg dangguh bouxguhnaz doglaeb bae guh ginghyingz, bonjndang gij swnghcanj de lij caengz bengxcoengz swhbwnj, yienznaeuz boux ciq cienz okbae sou leihsik naek haenx, doenggvaq leihsik mboujdanh dok aeu liux gij lauzdung lwyawz de bae, caemhcaiq ciuq gij gangjfap swhbwnjcujyi, mizseiz caiqlij dok aeu bouhfaenh cienzhong de) bae doxbeij, danghnaeuz raeuz aeu gij bijliz leihsik aen guekgya ndeu, bae dagrau gij bijliz leihyinh aen guekgya ndeu, baenzneix couh loengloek dangqmaz lo. Youq gij guekgya lauzdung lij caengz daj hingzsik fuengmienh bae bengxcoengz swhbwnj haenx, leihsik bauhamz sojmiz leihyinh, mizseiz caiqlij lai gvaq leihyinh bae, mbouj lumj youq gij guekgya swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj gaenq fatdad haenx, de dan daiqbiuj gij gyaciz lwyawz roxnaeuz leihyinh soj swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx ndawde aen bouhfaenh ndeu.[108] Lingh fuengmienh, gizneix cujyau dwg youz yiengh cingzgvang neix (gij cienz boux ciq cienz okbae sou leihsik naek ciq hawj gyoengq vunz gienzseiq daih、hix couh dwg doengh boux ndaej ciemqaeu deihco haenx) bae gietdingh gij bijliz leihsik, gyoengqde caeuq leihyinh vanzcienz mbouj miz gvanhaeh, mboujyawx gangj, gyoengqde dan dwg gangjmingz —— gij ciq cienz okbae sou leihsik naek haenx, dwg ciuq yiengh bijliz lawz bae ciemqaeu deihco.

Youq ndaw gij guekgya swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fazcanj gaihdon mbouj doxdoengz、ndigah swhbwnj youjgih gapbaenz caemh mbouj doxdoengz haenx, doengh aen guekgya ngoenzguhhong cingqciengz haemq dinj, gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz (gij gyaciz lwyawz dwg aen yinhsu bae gietdingh gij bijliz leihyinh ndeu) de ndaej sang gvaq doengh aen guekgya ngoenzguhhong cingqciengz haemq raez. **Daih'it**, danghnaeuz gij ngoenzguhhong 10 diemjcung Yinghgoz aenvih lauzdung giengzdoh haemq daih, cix caeuq gij ngoenzguhhong 14 diemjcungj Audili dox daengjdoengz, baenzde, youq ngoenzguhhong faengat dwg doxdoengz yiengh cingzgvang neix, Yinghgoz 5 diemjcung lauzdung lwyawz, youq gwnz hawciengz seiqgyaiq, ndaej beij Audili 7 diemjcung lauzdung lwyawz daiqbiuj gij gyaciz engq sang. **Daihngeih**, caeuq Audili doxbeij, gij ngoenzguhhong Yinghgoz ndaej miz bouhfaenh haemq daih de bae cauxbaenz gij lauzdung lwyawz.

Gaiq bijliz gyaciz lwyawz doengzyiengh ndeu roxnaeuz mizseiz caiqlij mboujduenh daezsang ndeu, biujyienh baenz gij bijliz leihyinh mboujduenh roengzdaemq, aen gvilwd neix, vuenh lingh cungj gangjfap couh dwg: Moux gaiq sevei bingzyaenz swhbwnj miz itdingh soqliengh haenx (lumjbaenz gaiq swhbwnj 100), aen bouhfaenh biujyienh baenz lauzdung swhliu de yied daeuj yied hung, aen bouhfaenh biujyienh baenz hozlauzdung de yied daeuj yied iq. Yienghneix, aenvih gij hozlauzdung boujgya youq swnghcanj swhliu haenx aen cungjliengh de, caeuq gij gyaciz cungj swnghcanj swhliu neix doxbeij, gemjnoix lo, sojlaiz, gij lauzdung mbouj miz baucouz caeuq bouhfaenh gyaciz daejyienh gij lauzdung mbouj miz baucouz haenx, caeuq sojmiz gij swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok haenx gij gyaciz de doxbeij, caemh gemjnoix lo. Roxnaeuz gangj, bienh cienzbouh swhbwnj soj dwk haeujbae haenx, ndaw de aen bouhfaenh cienjvaq baenz hozlauzdung haenx yied daeuj yied iq, ndigah gij lauzdung lwyawz bienh cienzbouh swhbwnj neix soj gaepsou de, caeuq gij soqliengh bonjfaenh de doxbeij, caemh yied daeuj yied iq, yienznaeuz bienh lauzdung soj sawjyungh haenx、gij bijliz aen bouhfaenh mbouj miz baucouz caeuq aen bouhfaenh miz baucouz de ndaej doengzseiz bienq daih. Gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq siengdoiq gemjnoix bae caeuq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq siengdoiq gyalai bae (caenhguenj song aen bouhfaenh neix cungj gaenq cieddoiq gyalai), lumj baihgwnz soj gangj, dan dwg lauz-

dung swnghcanj yauliz daezsang ndawde lingh it cungj biujyienh.

Gyajdingh gaiq swhbwnj 100 youz 80 c + 20 v gapbaenz, hangh soq gaenlaeng de = 20 boux gunghyinz; gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz dwg 100%, couh dwg naeuz, gunghyinz aeu buenq ngoenz lauzdung hawj bonjfaenh, aeu buenq ngoenz lauzdung hawj swhbwnjgyah. Caiq gyajdingh youq aen guekgya haemq mbouj fatdad ndeu, swhbwnj = 20 c + 80 v, hangh soq gaenlaeng = 80 boux gunghyinz. Danhseih, doengh gij gunghyinz neix youq ndaw ngoenzguhhong aeu yungh $\frac{2}{3}$ seizgan bae lauzdung hawj bonjfaenh, dan yungh $\frac{1}{3}$ seizgan bae lauzdung hawj swhbwnjgyah. Danghnaeuz gizyawz sojmiz diuzgen cungj doxdoengz, gunghyinz youq aen ciengzhab gonq swnghcanj gyaciz 40, youq aen ciengzhab laeng swnghcanj gyaciz 120. Gaiq swhbwnj gonq swnghcanj 80 c + 20 v + 20 m = 120; gij bijliz leihyinh = 20%; gaiq swhbwnj laeng swnghcanj 20 c + 80 v + 40 m = 140; gij bijliz leihyinh = 40%. Sojlaiz, caenhguenj gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz youq aen ciengzhab gonq = 100%, youq aen ciengzhab laeng dan = 50%, youq aen ciengzhab gonq dangq youq aen ciengzhab laeng song boix, gij bijliz leihyinh youq aen ciengzhab laeng vanzlij dwg dangq youq aen ciengzhab gonq song boix. Danhseih lingh it fuengmienh, gaiq swhbwnj doengzyiengh hung iq ndeu, youq aen ciengzhab gonq dan ciemqaeu gij lauzdung lwyawz 20 boux gunghyinz, youq aen ciengzhab laeng cix ciemqaeu gij lauzdung lwyawz 80 boux gunghyinz.

Diuz gvilwd gvendaengz gij bijliz leihyinh mboujduenh roengzdaemq, roxnaeuz gangj, gij lauzdung lwyawz soj ciemqaeu、caeuq gij duisieng'va lauzdung youz hozlauzdung soj doidoengh haenx, gij soqliengh de doxbeij siengdoiq gemjnoix diuz gvilwd neix, baenzlawz cungj mbouj caenxdeuz yiengh cingzgvang neix: Gij lauzdung deng sevei swhbwnj doidoengh caeuq bozsoz haenx aen cieddoiq soqliengh de cingqcaih bienq hung, ndigah gij lauzdung lwyawz deng sevei swhbwnj ciemqaeu haenx aen cieddoiq soqliengh de caemh cingqcaih bienq hung; doengzyiengh hix baenzlawz cungj mbouj caenxdeuz yiengh cingzgvang neix: Gij swhbwnj youz dan boux swhbwnjgyah bae ceiboiq haenx, ndaej ceiboiq gij soqliengh lauzdung yied ngoenz yied gyalai haenx, daj neix couh ndaej ceiboiq gij soqliengh lauzdung lwyawz yied ngoenz yied gyalai,

mizseiz caiqlij youq mwh gij gunghyinz youz doengh gij swhbwnj neix bae ceiboiq haenx vunzsoq bingq mbouj gyalai, hix ceiboiq gij soqliengh lauzdung lwyawz yied ngoenz yied gyalai.

Gyajdingh gunghyinz vunzsoq gaenq dingh, lumjbaenz 200 fanh, caiq gyajdingh bingzyaenz ngoenzguhhong ciengzdoh、giengzdoh dem cienzhong hix gaenq dingh, baenzneix gij lauzdung bietdingh aeu guh caeuq gij lauzdung lwyawz aen bijliz de hix couh gaenq dingh, baenzde, sojmiz gij lauzdung 200 fanh gunghyinz neix, caeuqlienz gyoengqde gij lauzdung lwyawz biujyienh baenz gij gyaciz lwyawz haenx, couh cungj dwg swnghcanj ok gij gyaciz soqliengh doengzyiengh hung iq haenx. Danhseih, gaenriengz gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq (guding swhbwnj caeuq riuzdoengh swhbwnj) youz yiengh lauzdung neix bae doidoengh haenx aen soqliengh de mboujduenh gyalai, gij gyaciz soqliengh neix caeuq gij gyaciz gaiq swhbwnj neix (gaiq gyaciz caeuq swhbwnj neix gij soqliengh de itheij gyalai, yienznaeuz mbouj dwg ciuq gij beijlaeh doxdoengz bae gyalai) gij bijliz de yaek roengzdaemq. Ndigah, gij bijliz neix daj neix couh lienz daengz gij bijliz leihyinh yaek roengzdaemq, caenhguenj gij hozlauzdung youz swhbwnj ceiboiq haenx, gij soqliengh de caeuq gij lauzdung lwyawz de gaepsou haenx aen soqliengh de caeuq doenghbaez ityiengh. Gij bijliz neix ndaej fatseng bienqvaq, laizyouz bingq mbouj dwg aenvih gij soqliengh hozlauzdung gemjnoix lo, cix dwg aenvih yiengh lauzdung gaenq duisieng'va、youz hozlauzdung bae doidoengh haenx aen soqliengh de gyalai lo. Cungj gemjnoix neix dwg siengdoiq gemjnoix, mbouj dwg cieddoiq gemjnoix, de gizsaed dwg caeuq gij lauzdung soj doidoengh haenx、dem gij lauzdung lwyawz aen cieddoiq soqliengh de mbouj miz saek di gvanhaeh. Gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq bae, mbouj dwg aenvih cienzbouh swhbwnj ndawde aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh ndaej bienq haenx cieddoiq gemjnoix bae, cix dan dwg aenvih de siengdoiq gemjnoix bae, aenvih de caeuq aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh mbouj bienq haenx doxbeij gemjnoix bae.

Yiengh cingzgvang gvendaengz gij soqliengh lauzdung caeuq gij soqliengh lauzdung lwyawz gaenq dingh haenx, gij vah raeuz soj gangj gvaq, doiq yiengh cingzgvang gunghyinz vunzsoq gyalai haenx caemh habyungh, daj neix couh, youq yiengh diuzgen bwhgonq gwnzneix gangj haenx, itbuen doiq yiengh cingzgvang gij soqliengh lauzdung soj ceiboiq

de gyalai haenx caemh habyungh, daegbied dwg doiq yiengh cingzgvang gij lauzdung neix aen bouhfaenh mbouj miz baucouz de、hix couh dwg gij soqliengh lauzdung lwyawz de gyalai haenx habyungh. Danghnaeuz gunghyinz vunzsoq daj 200 fanh gyalai daengz 300 fanh, gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq aeu cienzhong hingzsik ceihawj gyoengq gunghyinz haenx, seizneix caemh daj doenghbaez 200 fanh gyalai daengz 300 fanh, gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq cix daj 400 fanh gyalai daengz 1500 fanh, baenzde, miz le yiengh diuzgen bwhgonq baihgwnz soj gangj (ngoenzguhhong caeuq gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz mbouj bienq), gij soqliengh lauzdung lwyawz roxnaeuz gij soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz couh gyalai dingz ndeu, hix couh dwg 50%, daj 200 fanh gyalai daengz 300 fanh. Danhseih, caenhguenj gij cieddoiq soqliengh lauzdung lwyawz, ndigah gij cieddoiq soqliengh yiengh gyaciz lwyawz gaenq gyalai 50%, gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq aen bijliz de, lij dwg yaek daj 2 ∶ 4 roengzdaemq daengz 3 ∶ 15, hoeng gij gyaciz lwyawz doiq cienzbouh swhbwnj aen bijliz de cix lumj lajneix (aeu bakfanh guh danvih):

Ⅰ. 4 c + 2 v + 2 m; C = 6, $p' = 33\frac{1}{3}\%$;

Ⅱ. 15 c + 3 v + 3 m; C = 18, $p' = 16\frac{2}{3}\%$.

Gij soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz gaenq gyalai dingz ndeu, hoeng gij bijliz leihyinh cix gaenq roengzdaemq gvaq doenghbaez bae dingz ndeu. Danhseih, leihyinh dan dwg gij gyaciz lwyawz ciuq sevei swhbwnj bae geiqsuenq haenx, ndigah couh daengx biengz daeuj gangj, gij soqliengh leihyinh, gij cieddoiq soqliengh leihyinh, caeuq gij cieddoiq soqliengh yiengh gyaciz lwyawz dox daengjdoengz. Ndigah, caenhguenj aen soqliengh leihyinh neix caeuq sojmiz gij swhbwnj yawhsien cei okbae haenx aen bijliz de daihdaih roengzdaemq lo, hix couh dwg gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh itbuen roengzdaemq gig daih lo, hoeng gij cieddoiq soqliengh leihyinh, gij cungjliengh de, vanzlij dwg gyalai le 50%. Sojlaiz, caenhguenj gij bijliz leihyinh mboujduenh roengzdaemq, gij vunzsoq gunghyinz swhbwnj soj sawjyungh haenx, hix couh dwg gij cieddoiq soqliengh yiengh lauzdung de soj doidoengh haenx, daj neix couh lienz daengz gij

cieddoiq soqliengh yiengh lauzdung lwyawz de soj gaepsou haenx, daj neix couh lienz daengz gij soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz de soj swnghcanj haenx, daj neix couh lienz daengz gij cieddoiq soqliengh aen leihyinh de soj swnghcanj haenx, ciuqyiengh lij **ndaej** gyalai, caemhcaiq mboujduenh gyalai. Saehcingz vanzlij mbouj dan dwg **ndaej** yienghneix. Youq gwnz aen giek swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj , bwed bae doengh gij fubfab hwnjroengz camhseiz haenx, saehcingz hix **bietyienz** dwg yienghneix.

Aen gocwngz swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj, gizsaed doengzseiz couh dwg aen gocwngz cwkrom. Raeuz gaenq ceijok, youq swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fazcanj ndawde, doengh gij gyaciz soqliengh bietdingh aeu lingxcingx caiq swnghcanj okdaeuj、hix couh dwg louzce roengzdaeuj haenx, mizseiz caiqlij youq bienh lauzdungliz soj sawjyungh mbouj bienq yiengh cingzgvang neix, hix yaek gaenriengz lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz daezsang cix gyalai. Danhseih, gaenriengz lauzdung gij sevei swnghcanjliz de fazcanj, yiengh sawjyungh gyaciz soj swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx —— swnghcanj swhliu dwg ndawde aen bouhfaenh ndeu —— gij soqliengh de, lij yaek demgya ndaej engq lai dem. Hoeng gij lauzdung boujgya —— doenggvaq ciemqaeu de, cungj caizfouq caiq boujgya neix ndaej caiq cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj —— bingq mbouj dwg youz gij gyaciz cungj swnghcanj swhliu neix (baudaengz swnghhoz swhliu) bae gietdingh, cix dwg youz gij soqliengh de gietdingh, aenvih gunghyinz youq mwh guh lauzdung, mbouj dwg caeuq gij gyaciz swnghcanj swhliu fatseng gvanhaeh, cix dwg caeuq gij sawjyungh gyaciz swnghcanj swhliu fatseng gvanhaeh. Hoeng, bonjndang swhbwnj cwkrom caeuqlienz yiengh swhbwnj conzgyonj riengz laeng daeuj haenx, bonjndang de couh dwg aen vuzciz soujduenh bae daezsang swnghcanjliz ndeu. Danhseih, swnghcanj swhliu cungj gyalai neix, gaenq bauhamz miz gunghyinz vunzsoq gyalai, bauhamz miz cauh ok gij gunghyinz vunzsoq caeuq gij swhbwnj lwyawz dox hab'wngq haenx, mizseiz caiqlij daihdaej cungj dwg gij gunghyinz vunzsoq gaiq swhbwnj neix yungh mbouj liux haenx, hix couh dwg gij gunghyinz vunzsoq lwyawz gvaqbouh. Gij swhbwnj lwyawz camhseiz lai gvaq gij gunghyinz vunzsoq de soj ceiboiq haenx, neix yaek miz gij cozyung songcungz okdaeuj. It fuengmienh, neix yaek daezsang cienzhong, daj neix couh hoizsoeng doengh gij yingjyangj sawj gyoengq lwglan gunghyinz gemjnoix caeuq ciedraeg bae, sawj baenzgya bienq ndaej yungzheih, baenzneix

couh sawj gij gunghyinz vunzsoq cugciemh gyalai. Lingh fuengmienh, neix yaek sawj vunz bae yungh gij fuengfap cauh ok siengdoiq gyaciz lwyawz (bae yungh caeuq gaijndei gihgi), baenzneix couh engq vaiqdangq ndaej lai dwk cauh ok gij vunz siengdoiq lwyawz gvaqbouh youz vunzguh haenx; cungj vunzsoq siengdoiq lwyawz gvaqbouh neix youh bienqbaenz aen diuzgen ndei sawj vunzsoq cingqcaen gig vaiq gyalai haenx, aenvih youq ndaw swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj, gungzhoj yaek ok vunz.[109] Ndigah, daj swhbwnjcujyi cwkrom gocwngz —— de dan dwg swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj gocwngz ndawde aen yausu ndeu —— gij singqcaet de bae yawj, swhyienz yaek ndaej ok aen gietlwnh lajneix: Gij soqliengh swnghcanj swhliu gaenq gyalai、yawhdingh yaek cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj haenx, seizlawz cungj yaek ra ndaej gyoengq vunz gunghyinz gaenq doxwngq gyalai、mizseiz caiqlij lwyawz gvaqbouh haenx bae hawj de bozsoz. Sojlaiz, youq swnghcanj gocwngz caeuq cwkrom gocwngz fazcanj ndawde, gij lauzdung lwyawz ndaej deng ciemqaeu caeuq gaenq deng ciemqaeu haenx aen soqliengh de, daj neix couh lienz daengz gij leihyinh deng sevei swhbwnj ciemqaeu haenx aen cieddoiq soqliengh de, cungj **bietyienz** yaek gyalai. Danhseih, doengz it di swnghcanj gvilwd caeuq cwkrom gvilwd, yaek gaenriengz gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq soqliengh gyalai, sawj gij gyaciz swhbwnj mbouj bienq ndij gij gyaciz aen bouhfaenh swhbwnj ndaej bienq cienjvaq baenz hozlauzdung haenx doxbeij, yied daeuj yied vaiq dwk gyalai. Ndigah, doengz it di gvilwd, sawj sevei swhbwnj aen cieddoiq leihyinh soqliengh de yied ngoenz yied gyalai, sawj gij bijliz leihyinh de yied ngoenz yied roengzdaemq.

Gizneix dawz gij cingzgvang lajneix vanzcienz bwed deuz mbouj gangj: Gaenriengz swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj caeuq gij sevei lauzdung swnghcanjliz ndij de dox hab'wngq haenx fazcanj hwnjdaeuj, gaenriengz swnghcanj bumwnz caeuq canjbinj bienq lai cungj lai yiengh bae, doengz gaiq gyaciz soqliengh ndeu, soj daiqbiuj gij soqliengh gyaciz sawjyungh caeuq gij soqliengh doxgaiq yiengjsouh haenx, yaek mboujduenh gyalai.

Swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj caeuq cwkrom fazcanj baenaj, iugouz lauzdung gocwngz gij gveihmoz caeuq fanveiz de yied ngoenz yied gyadaih, iugouz moix aen giyez gij swhbwnj yawhsien cei okbae de doxwngq dwk yied ngoenz yied gyalai. Ndigah, yiengh swhbwnj conzgyonj yied ngoenz yied bienq hung haenx (caeuq neix doengzseiz, gij vunzsoq swhbwnjgyah

hix yaek gyalai, dan dwg gij gyalai cingzdoh de haemq iq), gawq dwg gij vuzciz diuzgen bae guh swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj caeuq cwkrom haenx ndawde aen ndeu, youh dwg swnghcanj caeuq cwkrom bonjndang soj ok gij gezgoj haenx ndawde aen ndeu. Gij saehcingz caeuq neix doengzseiz bae guh caemhcaiq dox yingjyangj haenx, dwg gij vunz lai roxnaeuz noix cigciep guh swnghcanj haenx yied ngoenz yied deng dued bae. Ndigah, doiq gak dan boux swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, gij cingzgvang mbouj gangj caemh rox de dwg: Gij vunz lauzdung gyoengqde soj ndaej ceiboiq haenx yied daeuj yied lai (caenhguenj doiq gyoengqde daeuj gangj, gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq doxbeij gaenq gemjnoix); gij soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz gyoengqde soj ciemqaeu haenx, daj neix couh lienz daengz gij soqliengh leihyinh, yaek gaenriengz gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq —— caemhcaiq mbouj goq cungj roengzdaemq neix —— cix doengzseiz bienq lai hwnjdaeuj. Doengh gij yienzaen sawj daihbuek vunz lauzdung gyonjcomz dwk youz gak dan boux swhbwnjgyah ceiboiq haenx, youh cingqngamj sawj gij soqliengh guding swhbwnj caeuq yienzliuh、caizliuh bangbouj soj sawjyungh haenx caeuq gij soqliengh hozlauzdung soj sawjyungh haenx doxbeij, ciuq gij beijlaeh yied daeuj yeid hung de gyalai hwnjdaeuj.

Youq gizneix lij aeu dwen baez ndeu, youq mwh gij vunzsoq gunghyinz gaenq dingh, danghnaeuz gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz daezsang lo, mboujguenj neix dwg gij gyaciz cienzhong roengzdaemq aenvih ngoenzguhhong gyaraez roxnaeuz guh hong lai dwgrengz, roxnaeuz dwg aenvih lauzdung swnghcanjliz fazcanj cix yinxhwnj haenx, baenzde, gij soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz, daj neix couh lienz daengz gij soqliengh yiengh leihyinh cieddoiq, couh bietyienz yaek gyalai, caenhguenj gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq doxbeij dwg siengdoiq gemjnoix lo.

Sevei lauzdung swnghcanjliz fazcanj hwnjdaeuj, biujyienh baenz doengh diuz gvilwd gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq cienzbouh swhbwnj doxbeij siengdoiq gemjnoix dem cwkrom vih neix couh gyavaiq, —— hoeng lingh fuengmienh, cwkrom youh byonj gvaqma bienqbaenz giz hainduj sawj swnghcanjliz caenh'itbouh fazcanj caeuq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq caenh'itbouh siengdoiq gemjnoix haenx, —— doengz it yiengh fazcanj neix, dawz sojmiz gij fubfab hwnjroengz camhseiz haenx bwed deuz

bae, vanzlij biujyienh baenz cienzbouh gij lauzdungliz soj sawjyungh haenx yied daeuj yied gyalai, biujyienh baenz gij gyaciz lwyawz、daj neix couh lienz daengz leihyinh aen cieddoiq soqliengh de yied daeuj yied gyalai.

Gij **bijliz** leihyinh roengzdaemq caeuq gij **soqliengh** yiengh leihyinh cieddoiq doengzseiz gyalai dwg daj doengz it di yienzaen miz okdaeuj, diuz gvilwd daiqmiz aen singqcaet songcungz neix, bietyienz yaek doenggvaq yiengh hingzsik lawz biujyienh okdaeuj ne? Hix couh dwg naeuz, diuz gvilwd baenzneix —— diuz gvilwd neix laeb youq gwnz aen saehsaed lajneix, hix couh dwg youq itdingh diuzgen, gij soqliengh lauzdung lwyawz soj ciemqaeu haenx, daj neix couh lienz daengz gij soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz soj ciemqaeu haenx, yaek ndaej gyalai, hoeng daj cienzbouh swhbwnj bae yawj, roxnaeuz daj dan gaiq swhbwnj dandan dangguh cienzbouh swhbwnj ndawde aen bouhfaenh ndeu bae yawj, leihyinh caeuq gij gyaciz lwyawz dwg aen soqliengh doxdoengz, —— bietyienz yaek doenggvaq yiengh hingzsik lawz biujyienh okdaeuj ne?

Gyajdingh raeuz aeu swhbwnj ndawde aen bouhfaenh ndaej cawz ndeu, lumjbaenz 100, daeuj geiqsuenq gij bijliz leihyinh. Gaiq 100 neix daiqbiuj cienzbouh swhbwnj aen gapbaenz bingzyaenz de, beijbaenz dwg 80 c + 20 v. Raeuz youq cek neix bien daihngeih gaenq yawjraen, gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh bingzyaenz doengh aen swnghcanj bumwnz mbouj doxdoengz haenx, mbouj dwg youz moix aen bumwnz gij swhbwnj gapbaenz daegbied de bae gietdingh, cix dwg youz swhbwnj gij sevei bingzyaenz gapbaenz de bae gietdingh[①]. Gaenriengz aen bouhfaenh ndaej bienq caeuq aen bouhfaenh mbouj bienq doxbeij, daj neix couh lienz daengz caeuq gaiq cienzbouh swhbwnj 100 neix doxbeij siengdoiq gemjnoix bae, gij bijliz leihyinh youq mwh doiq lauzdung gij bozsoz cingzdoh de mbouj bienq mizseiz caiqlij daezsang haenx yaek roengzdaemq bae, gyaciz lwyawz aen soqliengh siengdoiq de, hix couh dwg gyaciz lwyawz caeuq gij gyaciz sojmiz gaiq swhbwnj 100 gaenq yawhsien ceiok haenx aen bijliz de caemh yaek roengzdaemq. Hoeng mboujdan dwg aen soqliengh siengdoiq neix yaek roengzdaemq. Gij soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz

① Yawj gienj neix daih 248 — 251 yieb. —— Bouxbien cawqmingz roxnaeuz gij soqliengh leihyinh youz gaiq cienzbouh swhbwnj 100 soj

gaepsou haenx, hix yaek cieddoiq roengzdaemq. Youq mwh gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz dwg 100%, swhbwnj 60 c + 40 v swnghcanj gij soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz roxnaeuz gij soqliengh leihyinh 40; swhbwnj 70 c + 30 v swnghcanj gij soqliengh leihyinh 30; youq mwh swhbwnj dwg 80 c + 20 v, leihyinh couh roengzdaemq daengz 20. Cungj roengzdaemq neix caeuq gij soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz daj neix couh lienz daengz gij soqliengh leihyinh miz gvanhaeh, cungj roengzdaemq neix ndaej fatseng, laizyouz dwg aenvih gij hozlauzdung youz gaiq cienzbouh swhbwnj 100 soj doidoengh haenx gemjnoix lo, sojlaiz gij lauzdung lwyawz youq mwh bozsoz cingzdoh mbouj bienq soj doidoengh haenx caemh gemjnoix lo, ndigah gij gyaciz lwyawz soj swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx gemjnoix lo. Danghnaeuz raeuz dawz sevei swhbwnj —— hix couh dwg gij swhbwnj miz sevei bingzyaenz gapbaenz haenx ndawde seizbienh aen bouhfaenh ndaej cawz ndeu, bae dangguh aen cikdoh rausuenq gyaciz lwyawz, —— youq mwh geiqsuenq leihyinh cungj dwg yienghneix guh lo, —— baenzde, gyaciz lwyawz gij siengdoiq roengzdaemq haenx caeuq gij cieddoiq roengzdaemq de cungj dwg doxdoengz. Youq ndaw gij laeh gwnzneix soj gawj, gij bijliz leihyinh daj 40% roengzdaemq daengz 30%, caiq roengzdaemq daengz 20%, aenvih gij soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz daj neix couh lienz daengz gij soqliengh leihyinh youz doengz gaiq swhbwnj ndeu soj swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx, gizsaed gaenq cieddoiq dwk daj 40 roengzdaemq daengz 30, caiq roengzdaemq daengz 20. Aenvih gij soqliengh gyaciz swhbwnj aeu bae rausuenq gij gyaciz lwyawz haenx gaenq dingh, hix couh = 100, sojlaiz, gyaciz lwyawz caeuq gaiq soqliengh mbouj bienq neix gij bijliz de roengzdaemq bae, couh dan ndaej dwg gij cieddoiq soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz caeuq gij cieddoiq soqliengh leihyinh gemjnoix ndawde lingh it cungj biujyienh. Coengz saehsaed bae gangj, neix dwg aen doengz eiqsei fanfoek ndeu. Hoeng, cungj gemjnoix neix dwg daj gij singqcaet swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj gocwngz fazcanj haenx miz okdaeuj, diemj neix raeuz youq baihgonq gaenq cwngqmingz gvaq lo.

Hoeng lingh fuengmien, doengzyiengh saek di yienzaen sawj itdingh swhbwnj gij gyaciz lwyawz de daj neix couh lienz daengz gij leihyinh de cieddoiq gemjnoix, ndigah sawj gij bijliz leihyinh ciuq bakfaenbeij geiqsuenq de cieddoiq roengzdaemq haenx, youh yaek yinxhwnj gij gyaciz lwyawz daj neix couh lienz daengz leihyinh youz sevei swhbwnj (hix couh

dwg sojmiz swhbwnjgyah) soj ciemqaeu haenx aen cieddoiq soqliengh de gyalai bae. Cungj cingzgvang neix bietyienz yaek baenzlawz biujyienh okdaeuj ne? Dan ndaej baenzlawz biujyienh okdaeuj ne? Roxnaeuz gangj, aen mauzdun biujmienh neix bauhamz miz doengh gij diuzgen lawz ne?

Danghnaeuz sevei swhbwnj ndawde seizbienh aen bouhfaenh ndaej cawz = 100 haenx, daj neix couh lienz daengz seizbienh aen swhbwnj 100 daiqmiz gij gapbaenz sevei bingzyaenz haenx dwg aen soqliengh gaenq dingh ndeu, ndigah doiq aen soqliengh gaenq dingh neix daeuj gangj, gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq caeuq leihyinh cieddoiq soqliengh gemjnoix dwg doxdoengz liux, neix cingq dwg aenvih gij swhbwnj youq gizneix aeu bae rausuenq aen cieddoiq soqliengh neix dwg aen soqliengh mbouj bienq ndeu, baenzde, caeuq gijneix doxbyonj, sevei sojmiz swhbwnj aen soqliengh de caeuqlienz gij swhbwnj soqliengh ndaw fwngz gak dan boux swhbwnjgyah, dwg aen soqliengh ndaej bienq ndeu, caiqlij vihliux habngamj gij diuzgen baihgwnz soj gyajdingh haenx, gij bienqvaq aen soqliengh ndaej bienq neix, bietdingh aeu caeuq gij gemjnoix aen bouhfaenh ndaej bienq de baenz fanjbeij.

Youq ndaw gij laeh baihgonq, youq mwh bakfaenbeij gapbaenz dwg 60 c + 40 v, gij gyaciz lwyawz roxnaeuz leihyinh dwg 40, ndigah gij bijliz leihyinh dwg 40%. Gyajdingh youq yiengh gapbaenz gwnz aen gaihdon neix gij cienzbouh swhbwnj de dwg 100 fanh, mwhneix, sojmiz gij gyaciz lwyawz, daj neix couh lienz daengz sojmiz leihyinh, couh dwg 40 fanh. Youq mwh gapbaenz gvaqlaeng bienqbaenz 80 c + 20 v, gij gyaciz lwyawz roxnaeuz leihyinh, youq mwh doiq lauzdung gij bozsoz cingzdoh de mbouj bienq, moix 100 couh = 20. Hoeng, aenvih baihgonq raeuz gaenq ceijok, caenhguenj gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq lo, gij gyaciz lwyawz moix 100 swhbwnj soj swnghcanj okdaeuj de gemjnoix lo, gij gyaciz lwyawz roxnaeuz leihyinh, aeu gij cieddoiq soqliengh de daeuj gangj, vanzlij dwg gyalai lo, beijgangj daj 40 fanh gyalai daengz 44 fanh, sojlaiz, cungj cingzgvang neix aiq ndaej fatseng, dan dwg aenvih gij cienzbouh swhbwnj caeuq cungj gapbaenz moq neix doengzseiz cauxbaenz haenx, gaenq gyalai daengz 220 fanh. Gij cienzbouh swhbwnj deng doidoengh haenx soqliengh gyalai daengz 220% , hoeng gij bijliz leihyinh cix roengzdaemq bae 50%. Danghnaeuz swhbwnj dan gyalai boix ndeu, gij soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz caeuq gij soqliengh leihyinh de youq mwh gij bij-

liz leihyinh dwg 20% soj swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx, caeuq 100 fanh swhbwnj yienzmiz youq mwh gij bijliz leihyinh dwg 40% soj swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx cingqngamj dox daengjdoengz. Danghnaeuz swhbwnj gyalai mbouj daengz boix ndeu, gij gyaciz lwyawz roxnaeuz leihyinh de swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx, couh noix gvaq 100 fanh swhbwnj yienzmiz soj swnghcanj okdaeuj, hoeng gaiq swhbwnj neix youq mwh gij gapbaenz de dwg caeuq doenghbaez doxdoengz, vihliux sawj gij gyaciz lwyawz de daj 40 fanh gyalai daengz 44 fanh, caenh'aeu daj 100 fanh gyalai daengz 110 fanh couh ndaej lo.

Gizneix youh okyienh diuz gvilwd baihgonq gaenq cekgangj gvaq[110]: Gaenriengz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq siengdoiq gemjnoix, couh dwg naeuz, gaenriengz lauzdung sevei swnghcanjliz fazcanj baenaj, vihliux doidoengh gij lauzdungliz doengzdaengj soqliengh caeuq gaepsou gij lauzdung lwyawz doengzdaengj soqliengh, gij cienzbouh swhbwnj soj aeu yungh haenx aen soqliengh de yied daeuj yied daih. Ndigah, gunghyinz vunzsoq siengdoiq lwyawz gvaqbouh cungj gojnaengz neix, couh gaenriengz swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fazcanj cix ciuq aen cingzdoh doengzyiengh bae fazcanj hwnjdaeuj, neix bingq mbouj dwg aenvih sevei lauzdung swnghcanjliz **doekdaemq lo**, cix dwg aenvih sevei lauzdung swnghcanjliz **daezsang lo**; couh dwg naeuz, mbouj dwg aenvih lauzdung caeuq swnghhoz swhliu roxnaeuz gij swhliu bae swnghcanj cungj swnghhoz swhliu neix cieddoiq mbouj bingzyaenx, cix dwg aenvih doiq lauzdung guh swhbwnjcujyi bozsoz cij yinxhwnj mbouj bingzyaenx, hix couh dwg swhbwnj mboujduenh gyalai caeuq de aeu yungh gij vunzsoq mboujduenh gyalai haenx siengdoiq gemjnoix bae mbouj bingzyaenx.

Gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq bae 50%, hix couh dwg roengzdaemq bae dingz ndeu. Ndigah, yaek sawj gij soqliengh leihyinh baujciz mbouj bienq, swhbwnj couh bietdingh aeu gyalai boix ndeu. Yaek sawj gij soqliengh leihyinh youq mwh gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq cix vanzlij baujciz mbouj bienq, aen soqswngz biujsiq cienzbouh swhbwnj gyalai haenx, couh bietdingh aeu caeuq aen soqcawz biujsiq gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq haenx dox daengjdoengz. Danghnaeuz gij bijliz leihyinh daj 40 roengzdaemq daengz 20, yaek sawj gezgoj baujciz mbouj bienq, cienzbouh swhbwnj couh bietdingh aeu byonj gvaqdaeuj ciuq aen beijlaeh 20 : 40 bae gyalai. Danghnaeuz gij bijliz leihyinh daj 40 roengzdaemq

daengz 8, swhbwnj couh bietdingh aeu ciuq aen beijlaeh 8 ∶40 bae gyalai, hix couh dwg gyalai daengz haj boix. 100 fanh swhbwnj youq mwh gij bijliz leihyinh dwg 40% haenx ndaej ok leihyinh 40 fanh, 500 fanh swhbwnj youq mwh gij bijliz leihyinh dwg 8% haenx caemh ndaej ok leihyinh 40 fanh. Bietdingh aeu dwg yienghneix, gezgoj cij ndaej baujciz mbouj bienq. Hoeng yaek sawj gezgoj gyalai, aen beijlaeh swhbwnj gyalai haenx couh bietdingh aeu hung gvaq aen beijlaeh gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq haenx. Vuenh lingh coenz vah bae gangj, yaek sawj cienzbouh swhbwnj aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh ndaej bienq de mboujdanh cieddoiq baujciz mbouj bienq, caiqlij cieddoiq gyalai (caenhguenj de dangguh cienzbouh swhbwnj ndawde aen bouhfaenh ndeu, gij bakfaenbeij de soj ciemq haenx gaenq roengzdaemq), aen beijlaeh cienzbouh swhbwnj gyalai haenx, bietdingh aeu hung gvaq aen beijlaeh gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq soj ciemq bakfaenbeij roengzdaemq haenx. Cienzbouh swhbwnj bietdingh aeu yienghneix bae gyalai: De youq gwnz aen gapbaenz moq, mboujdanh aeu miz aen bouhfaenh swhbwnj ndaej bienq yienzlaiz, caiqlij aeu miz aen bouhfaenh engq hung gvaq de bae cawx lauzdungliz. Danghnaeuz gaiq swhbwnj 100 aen bouhfaenh ndaej bienq de daj 40 gemjnoix daengz 20, baenzde, cienzbouh swhbwnj couh bietdingh aeu gyalai daengz 200 doxhwnj, cij ndaej bae sawjyungh gaiq swhbwnj ndaej bienq engq hung gvaq 40 ndeu.

Couh lienz youq mwh gij vunzsoq gunghyinz deng bozsoz haenx cungjsoq mbouj bienq, dan dwg ngoenzguhhong ciengzdoh caeuq giengzdoh gyalai, gij swhbwnj soj sawjyungh haenx soqliengh hix bietdingh aeu gyalai, aenvih youq mwh swhbwnj gapbaenz bienqvaq, couhcinj yaek ciuq yiengh bozsoz gvanhaeh gaeuq bae sawjyungh gij lauzdung soqliengh doengzdaengj haenx, gij soqliengh swhbwnj hix bietdingh aeu gyalai.

Ndigah, lauzdung sevei swnghcanjliz doengz it fazcanj, youq swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik fazcanj ndawde, it fuengmienh biujyienh baenz aen seiqdaeuz gij bijliz leihyinh mboujduenh roengzdaemq, lingh fuengmienh biujyienh baenz gij gyaciz lwyawz roxnaeuz leihyinh soj ciemqaeu haenx aen cieddoiq soqliengh de mboujduenh gyalai; gezgoj, gyonj hwnjdaeuj gangj, doengh gij ndij swhbwnj ndaej bienq dem leihyinh siengdoiq gemjnoix dox hab'wngq haenx, dwg song yiengh de cungj cieddoiq gyalai. Raeuz gangj gvaq, cungj cozyung songcungz neix, dan

dwg youq mwh cienzbouh swhbwnj gyalai beij gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq engq vaiq haenx, cij ndaej biujyienh okdaeuj. Yaek youq yiengh cingzgvang gapbaenz engq sang roxnaeuz gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq ciuq aen cingzdoh engq daih dwk siengdoiq gyalai haenx, bae sawjyungh gaiq swhbwnj ndaej bienq gaenq cieddoiq gyalai ndeu, cienzbouh swhbwnj mboujdanh aeu caeuq gij gapbaenz engq sang haenx baenz beijlaeh dwk gyalai, caiqlij aeu gyalai ndaej engq vaiq dem. Daj gizneix ndaej yawjraen, swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik yied dwg fazcanj, yaek sawjyungh gij lauzdungliz soqliengh daengjdoengz, couh aeu yungh swhbwnj soqliengh yied baez yied hung; danghnaeuz yaek sawjyungh lauzdungliz engq lai, baenzde couh engqgya dwg yienghneix lo. Ndigah, youq gwnz aen giek swhbwnjcujyi, lauzdung swnghcanjliz daezsang bae le, couh bietyienz yaek ciengzlwenx miz ok gij gunghyinz vunzsoq biujmienh dwg lwyawz gvaqbouh haenx. Danghnaeuz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq doenghbaez dwg ciemq cienzbouh swhbwnj $\frac{1}{2}$, seizneix dan ciemq $\frac{1}{6}$, baenzde, yaek sawjyungh gij lauzdungliz soqliengh daengjdoengz, cienzbouh swhbwnj couh bietdingh aeu gyalai daengz sam boix; dangznaeuz gij lauzdungliz soj sawjyungh de yaek gyalai boix ndeu, cienzbouh swhbwnj couh bietdingh aeu gyalai daengz roek boix.

Gij ginghciyoz doenghbaez mbouj ndaej gangjmingz diuz gvilwd gvendaengz gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq, de dawz gij soqliengh leihyinh gyalai bae, gij leihyinh dan boux swhbwnjgyah roxnaeuz gij leihyinh sevei swhbwnj aen cieddoiq soqliengh de gyalai bae, dangguh cungj leixyouz bae nai vunz ndeu, hoeng cungj leixyouz neix, hix dandan dwg aeu saek di vahgaeuq vahbamz caeuq aiq dwg ndaej bae guh baengzgawq.

Naeuz gij soqliengh leihyinh dwg youz song aen yinhsu gietdingh, it dwg gij bijliz leihyinh, ngeih dwg gij soqliengh gaiq swhbwnj ciuq aen leihyinh bijliz neix soj sawjyungh haenx, neix dan dwg doengz eiqsei fanfoek. Ndigah, naeuz gij soqliengh leihyinh aiq ndaej mboujguenj aen bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq cix doengzseiz gyalai, baenzneix gangj hix dan dwg yiengh doengz eiqsei fanfoek neix lingh cungj biujyienh ndeu, mbouj ndaej bang raeuz lai baenaj saek yamq, aenvih swhbwnj gyalai hoeng gij soqliengh leihyinh cix mbouj gyalai, mizseiz caiqlij swhbwnj gaenq gyalai hoeng gij bijliz leihyinh cix dauqfanj gemjnoix bae, doengh yiengh cingz-

gvang neix cungj doengzyiengh dwg aiq miz. 100 ciuq 25% bae suenq, ndaej 25, hoeng 400 ciuq 5% bae suenq, dan ndaej 20.(35) Danhseih, danghnaeuz saek di yienzaen doxdoengz sawj gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq haenx, caemh yaek coicaenh cwkrom, hix couh dwg coicaenh cauxbaenz gij swhbwnj boujgya, danghnaeuz moix gaiq swhbwnj boujgya

(35) "Raeuz caemh ndaej yawhliuh daengz, yienznaeuz aenvih gij swhbwnj ndaw nungzyez cwkrom hwnjdaeuj caeuq cienzhong daezsang bae, swhbwnj gij bijliz leihyinh de yaek roengzdaemq, hoeng leihyinh cungjngeg lij ciuqyiengh yaek gyalai. Lumjbaenz, gyajdingh lienzdaemh lai baez guh cwkrom, moix baez dwg 10 fanh bangq, hoeng gij bijliz leihyinh cix daj 20% roengzdaemq daengz 19%, 18%, 17%, couh dwg naeuz, mboujduenh roengzdaemq, baenzde, raeuz ndaej yawhliuh daengz, gij vunz ciemqmiz swhbwnj youh gonqlaeng doxciep haenx, soj ndaej leihyinh aen cungjngeg de yaek mboujduenh gyalai; aen cungjngeg leihyinh mwh swhbwnj dwg 20 fanh bangq, yaek hung gvaq aen cungjngeg leihyinh mwh swhbwnj dwg 10 fanh bangq, mwh swhbwnj dwg 30 fanh bangq, aen cungjngeg leihyinh de vanzlij yaek engq hung di dem, ndaej ciuq yienghneix loihdoi roengzbae, ndigah, couhcinj gij bijliz leihyinh mboujduenh roengzdaemq, gij cungjngeg leihyinh hix yaek gaenriengz swhbwnj moix baez gyalai cix gyalai. Hoeng yiengh gaepsoq neix dan dwg youq itdingh seizgan ndawde mizyauq. Lumjbaenz, 20 fanh bangq ndawde 19%, hung gvaq 10 fanh bangq ndawde 20%, 30 fanh bangq ndawde 18%, youh hung gvaq 20 fanh bangq ndawde 19%; danhseih, daengz mwh swhbwnj gaenq cwkrom ndaej soqngeg gig daih, hoeng leihyinh cix roengzdaemq haenx, caenh'itbouh cwkrom couh yaek sawj gij cungjngeg leihyinh gemjnoix bae. Lumjbaenz, gyajdingh cwkrom gaenq daengz 100 fanh bangq, leihyinh dwg 7%, aen cungjngeg leihyinh couh dwg 7 fanh bangq. Danghnaeuz seizneix 100 fanh bangq youhcaiq gya rom 10 fanh bangq swhbwnj haeujbae, hoeng leihyinh cix roengzdaemq daengz 6%, baenzde, yienznaeuz aen cungjngeg swhbwnj daj 100 fanh bangq gyalai daengz 110 fanh bangq, boux ciemqmiz swhbwnj haenx couh yaek ngamq ndaej 66000 bangq leihyinh, roxnaeuz gangj, noix bae 4000 bangq." (Lijgyahduz《Cwngci - Ginghciyoz Caeuq Gij Yienzleix Nabsuiq》daih 7 cieng, daeng youq bouh saw《Lijgyahduz Cenzciz》youz Mwzgwzgulozhwz bien, aen banjbonj 1852 nienz, daih 68、69 yieb) Gizsaed, gij swhbwnj gizneix soj gyajdingh de daj 100 fanh bangq gyalai daengz 110 bangq, hix couh dwg gyalai 10%, hoeng gij bijliz leihyinh daj 7 roengzdaemq daengz 6, hix couh dwg roengzdaemq 14 $\frac{2}{7}$%. Yienzlaiz, vunz rongxdaej dwk myaiz sinz mug conh bae, yienzaen couh dwg vihliux gijneix![111]

cungj bae doidoengh gij lauzdung boujgya, caemhcaiq swnghcanj ok gij gyaciz lwyawz boujgya; lingh it fuengmienh, danghnaeuz dan dwg gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq bae, couh bauhamz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq daj neix couh lienz daengz sojmiz gij swhbwnj yienzlaiz gaenq gyalai aen saehsaed neix, baenzde, daengx aen gocwngz neix, couh mbouj caiq miz maz sawj vunz loengh mbouj doeng lo. Raeuz baezlaeng yaek ndaej yawjraen, vihliux yaemmuenz aen saehsaed —— gij soqliengh leihyinh gaenriengz gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq cix aiq ndaej doengzseiz gyalai, vunz gaenq baenzlawz youq mwh geiqsuenq, doenggvaq daegdaengq gyajcauh cihsoq bae maizmued de.[106]

Raeuz gaenq ceijok, saek di yienzaen doxdoengz cauhbaenz gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh itbuen byaij yiengq roengzdaemq haenx, youh yaek yinxhwnj swhbwnj gyavaiq cwkrom, daj neix caiq yinxhwnj gij lauzdung lwyawz (gij gyaciz lwyawz、leihyinh) swhbwnj soj ciemqaeu haenx aen cieddoiq soqliengh de roxnaeuz aen cungjliengh de gyalai. Cingq lumj youq ndaw gingcwngh, daj neix couh lienz daengz youq ndaw yisiz doengh boux caeuqfaenh guh gingcwngh, gijmaz cungj dwg doenghgvaq aen hingzsik byoekbyonj haenx biujyienh okdaeuj ityiengh, diuz gvilwd neix —— gou dwg ceij song gaiq saehfaed biujmienh dwg dox mauzdun haenx、cungj lienzhaeh bonjlaiz miz caeuq bietyienz neix —— caemh dwg yienghneix. Gig mingzyienj, youq ndaw gij beijlaeh baihgwnz soj lied okdaeuj, gij soqliengh leihyinh boux daih swhbwnjgyah miz swhbwnj gig lai ndeu soj canh ndaej haenx, lai hung gvaq gij soqliengh leihyinh boux siuj swhbwnjgyah biujmienh dwg ndaej leihnaek ndeu soj canh ndaej haenx. Daihngeih, doenggvaq doiq gingcwngh guh saek di gaujcaz mbouj suenq haeujlaeg, biujmingz youq moux cungj cingzgvang, lumjbaenz youq mwh roeb veizgih, youq mwh daih swhbwnjgyah yaek youq gwnz hawciengz ciengj aeu deihbuenz, caenx gyoengq siuj swhbwnjgya deuz, de gizsaed couh dwg leihyungh aen banhfap neix, hix couh dwg mizsim bae naenx roengz gij bijliz leihyinh bonjfaenh, yawhbienh dawz gyoengq siuj swhbwnjgyah caenx boedbaih bae. Daegbeid dwg gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq baezlaeng yaek siengzsaeq gangj daengz haenx, yaek yienh ok mbangj di yienhsiengq, lumjnaeuz leihyinh roengzdaemq dwg aenvih yingzyez gyadaih caeuq swhbwnj gyadaih cij cauhbaenz. Doiq

cungj yawjfap loengloek neix, raeuz yaek youq baezlaeng guh ok gij gangjmingz cingqcaen gohyoz bae. Doengh gij yawjfap feuzfed lumj yienghneix, dwg doenggvaq beijgyauq gij bijliz leihyinh youz gak aen daegbied yingzyez bumwnz、youq baihlaj swyouz gingcwngh roxnaeuz youq baihlaj gagciemq hangzsih soj ndaej daengz haenx cij miz okdaeuj. Cungj gvanhnen feuzfed miz youq ndaw uk doengh boux caeuqfaenh guh gingcwngh neix, youq gwnz ndang goeng Lozsezwj raeuz couh ndaej ra raen: Gij bijliz leihyinh yienghneix roengzdaemq, dwg "haemq gvai caeuq haemq hab yinzdau"[112]. Youq gizneix, gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq bae, lumjnaeuz dwg gij **gezgoj** aenvih swhbwnj gyalai, lumjnaeuz dwg gij **gezgoj** aenvih swhbwnjgyah daj neix couh gaenq ngeix daengz gij bijliz leihyinh haemq daemq cix yaek canh ndaej gij soqliengh leihyinh haemq daih. Sojmiz doenghgij neix (cawz ok goeng Ya Swhmiz[113] baezlaeng yaek gangj daengz haenx), cungj dwg aenvih vanzcienz mbouj roxyiuj gij bijliz leihyinh itbuen dauqdaej dwg gijmaz saehcingz, caemhcaiq hix dwg aenvih cungj gvanhnen feuzfed ndeu baenzneix: Gyagwz, gizsaed dwg doenggvaq dawz gaiq soqliengh leihyinh lainoix daiqmiz nyaemh'eiq ndeu, gya haeuj ndaw gij saedsaeh gyaciz sanghbinj bae, cij gietdingh roengzdaeuj. Doengh gij gvanhnen neix mboujlwnh geijlai feuzfed, hoeng gyoengqde dwg bietyienz cungj yaek miz okdaeuj, neix dwg aenvih swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj gij gvilwd bonjlaiz miz de, youq ndaw gingcwngh dwg doenggvaq aen hingzsik byoekbyonj haenx biujyienh okdaeuj.

Gij bijliz leihyinh aenvih swnghcanjliz fazcanj hwnjdaeuj cix roengzdaemq bae, doengzseiz gij soqliengh leihyinh cix yaek gyalai, diuz gvilwd neix caemh biujyienh baenz: Gij sanghbinj youz swhbwnj soj swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx gyagwz roengzdaemq bae, doengzseiz gij soqliengh leihyinh ndaw sanghbinj soj bauhamz、caemhcaiq doenggvaq gai sanghbinj saedyienh haenx cix yaek siengdoiq gyalai.

Aenvih swnghcanjliz fazcanj hwnjdaeuj caeuqlienz gij swhbwnj gapbaenz ndij de dox hab'wngq haenx daezsang bae, yaek sawj gij lauzdung soqliengh yied baez yied iq, bae doidoengh gij swnghcanj swhliu soqliengh yied baez yied hung, sojlaiz, cienzbouh canjbinj ndawde moix aen bouhfaenh ndaej cawz, moix gaiq sanghbinj, roxnaeuz gangj, sojmiz gij

sanghbinj gaenq swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx ndawde moix yiengh sanghbinj dinghliengh, cungj dan gaepsou gij hozlauzdung haemq noix, caiqlij caemh dan bauhamz gij duisieng'va lauzdung haemq noix, hix couh dwg bauhamz gij duisieng'va lauzdung —— daj ndaw gij guding swhbwnj soj sawjyungh de hauqsied bae、caeuqlienz gij yienzliuh caeuq caizliuh bangbouj soj siufeiq bae de daejyienh okdaeuj haenx haemq noix. Ndigah, moix gaiq sanghbinj, cungj dan bauhamz faenh lauzdung haemq iq、duisieng'va youq ndaw swnghcanj swhliu haenx、caeuq gij lauzdung youq mwh swnghcanj caiq lingh boujgya haeujbae haenx aen soq doxgyoeb de. Yienghneix, gij gyagwz dan gaiq sanghbinj couh roengzdaemq lo. Caenhguenj dwg yienghneix, gij soqliengh leihyinh ndaw dan gaiq sanghbinj soj bauhamz haenx, youq mwh gij bijliz yiengh gyaciz cieddoiq lwyawz roxnaeuz gij bijliz yiengh gyaciz siengdoiq lwyawz daezsang bae ciuqyiengh lij ndaej gyalai. De bauhamz gij lauzdung caiq lingh boujgya haenx haemq noix, hoeng cungj lauzdung neix bouhfaenh mbouj miz baucouz de caeuq bouhfaenh miz baucouz de doxbeij cix gyalai lo. Mboujgvaq, cijmiz youq itdingh fanveiz ndawde cingzgvang cij dwg yienghneix. Youq mwh aen cungjsoq gij hozlauzdung caiq lingh boujgya ndaw dan gaiq sanghbinj soj bauhamz haenx、youq ndaw aen gocwngz swnghcanj fazcanj daihdaih cieddoiq gemjnoix, gij soqliengh yiengh lauzdung mbouj miz baucouz ndawde bauhamz haenx caemh yaek cieddoiq gemjnoix, mboujguenj de caeuq bouhfaenh miz baucouz doxbeij siengdoiq gaenq gyalai bae geijlai. Caenhguenj gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz daezsang lo, gij soqliengh leihyinh ndaw moix gaiq sanghbinj cix yaek gaenriengz lauzdung swnghcanjliz fazcanj baenaj couh daihdaih gemjnoix; hoeng cungj gemjnoix neix caeuq gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq vanzcienz doxdoengz, dandan dwg aenvih gij yausu yiengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq haenx bienq ndaej lai bienzngeiz, aenvih gizyawz doengh gij cingzgvang youq ndaw cek neix daih'it bien gaenq ceijok gvaq, hix couh dwg youq mwh gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz mbouj bienq mizseiz caiqlij roengzdaemq cix dauq sawj gij bijliz leihyinh daezsang haenx, cungj gemjnoix neix cij bienq menh roengzdaeuj.

Gak dan gaiq sanghbinj (gyoengqde doxgyoeb hwnjdaeuj couh gapbaenz sojmiz gij canjbinj youz swhbwnj swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx) gij

gyagwz de roengzdaemq bae, dan dwg dangq naeuz itdingh soqliengh lauzdung saedyienh youq ndaw bienh sanghbinj soqliengh haemq daih ndeu, ndigah gij lauzdung moix gaiq sanghbinj soj bauhamz haenx noix gvaq doenghbaez. Couh lienz youq mwh gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq ndawde aen bouhfaenh ndeu beijlumj yienzliuh daengjdaengj gij gyagwz de daezsang bae, cingzgvang caemh dwg yienghneix. Cawz mbangj cungj cingzgvang bae (lumjbaenz, youq mwh lauzdung swnghcanjliz doengzyiengh sawj yiengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq yiengh swhbwnj ndaej bienq sojmiz yausu bienq bienzngeiz bae), gij bijliz leihyinh yaek mboujguenj gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz daezsang cix roengzdaemq, 1. aenvih youq ndaw bienh lauzdung caiq lingh boujgya hoeng cungjliengh cix haemq iq ndeu, couhcinj hamz aen bouhfaenh mbouj miz baucouz haemq hung ndeu, aen bouhfaenh neix caeuq aen cungjliengh haemq hung doenghbaez ndawde bouhfaenh mbouj miz baucouz haemq iq youh ndaej cawz de doxbeij, ciuqyiengh vanzlij dwg haemq iq; 2. aenvih youq ndaw dan gaiq sanghbinj, gij swhbwnj gapbaenz haemq sang haenx biujyienh baenz: Ndaw dan gaiq sanghbinj aen bouhfaenh daiqbiuj gij gyaciz bienh laudung caiq lingh boujgya haenx, caeuq ndawde aen bouhfaenh daiqbiuj gij gyaciz yienzliuh、caizliuh bangbouj dem gij guding swhbwnj hauqsied bae haenx doxbeij gaenq gemjnoix. Gij gyagwz dan gaiq sanghbinj gak aen bouhfaenh gapbaenz de youq beijlaeh fuengmienh cungj bienqvaq neix, hix couh dwg aen bouhfaenh daiqbiuj gij gyagwz bienh hozlauzdung caiq lingh boujgya de gemjnoix bae, caeuq aen bouhfaenh daiqbiuj gij gyagwz bienh duisieng'va lauzdung doenghbaez de gyalai bae —— dwg aen hingzsik gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq doxbeij gaenq gemjnoix aen saehsaed neix、youq ndaw gij gyagwz dan gaiq sanghbinj biujyienh okdaeuj haenx. Cungj gemjnoix neix, doiq itdingh soqliengh swhbwnj beijlumj 100 daeuj gangj dwg cieddoiq gemjnoix, doengzyiengh, de doiq moix gaiq sanghbinj dangguh gij swhbwnj caiq swnghcanj haenx ndawde aen bouhfaenh ndaej cawz ndeu daeuj gangj, hix dwg cieddoiq gemjnoix. Mboujgvaq, gij bijliz leihyinh danghnaeuz dan ciuq gij gyagwz yausu dan gaiq sanghbinj bae geiqsuenq, de couh yaek biujyienh baenz caeuq gij bijliz saedsaeh leihyinh mbouj doxdoengz. Leixyouz baij youq lajneix:

〔Gij bijliz leihyinh dwg ciuq gij cienzbouh swhbwnj soj sawjyungh haenx bae geiqsuenq, hoeng dwg ciuq itdingh seizgan, gizsaed dwg ciuq bi ndeu bae geiqsuenq. Aeu gij gyaciz lwyawz roxnaeuz leihyinh ndaw bi ndeu ndaej daengz caeuq saedyienh haenx bae cawz cienzbouh swhbwnj, soj ndaej gij bijliz bakfaenbeij de, couh dwg gij bijliz leihyinh. Sojlaiz, de caeuq cungj bijliz leihyinh mbouj dwg ciuq bi cix dwg ciuq aen geizgan coucienj gaiq swhbwnj neix bae geiqsuenq okdaeuj haenx, couh mbouj itdingh doxdoengz. Cijmiz youq mwh gaiq swhbwnj neix cingqngamj it bi coucienj it baez, song cungj bijliz leihyinh neix cij dwg doxdoengz.

Lingh fuengmienh, gij leihyinh youq ndaw bi ndeu aeu ndaej, dan dwg sojmiz gij leihyinh youq ndaw bi ndeu neix swnghcanj caeuq gai sanghbinj soj ndaej. Danghnaeuz raeuz seizneix ciuq sanghbinj gij cingzbonj gyagwz de bae geiqsuenq leihyinh, raeuz couh yaek ndaej gaiq bijliz leihyinh ndeu $=\frac{p}{k}$, ndawde p dwg gij leihyinh youq ndaw bi ndeu saedyienh haenx, k dwg sojmiz gij cingzbonj gyagwz bienh sanghbinj youq ndaw doengz seizgeiz swnghcanj caeuq gai okbae haenx. Gig yungzheih yawj ok, gaiq bijliz leihyinh $=\frac{p}{k}$ neix, caeuq gaiq bijliz saedsaeh leihyinh $\frac{p}{C}$, hix couh dwg aeu cienzbouh swhbwnj bae cawz gij soqliengh leihyinh, cijmiz youq mwh k = C, hix couh dwg youq mwh swhbwnj cingqngamj dwg it bi coucienj it baez, cij ndaej vanzcienz doxdoengz.

Raeuz aeu gaiq canjnieb swhbwnj ndeu sam cungj cangdai mbouj doxdoengz de guh laeh:

Ⅰ. 8000 bangq swhbwnj moix bi swnghcanj caemhcaiq gai 5000 gienh sanghbinj, moix gienh 30 senhling, ndigah de it bi coucienj soqngeg dwg 7500 bangq. De daj laeng moix gienh sanghbinj ndaej 10 senhling leihyinh, it bi = 2500 bangq. Sojlaiz moix gienh sanghbinj cungj bauhamz 20 senhling swhbwnj yawhsien cei okbae caeuq 10 senhling leihyinh, ndigah gij bijliz leihyinh moix gienh sanghbinj dwg $\frac{10}{20}$ = 50%. 7500 bangq coucienj soqngeg neix bauhamz 5000 bangq swhbwnj yawh-

sien cei okbae caeuq 2500 bangq leihyinh. Gij bijliz leihyinh ciuq coucienj bae geiqsuenq haenx $\frac{p}{k}$ caemh = 50%. Hoeng, gij bijliz leihyinh ciuq cienzbouh swhbwnj bae geiqsuenq haenx $\frac{p}{C}$, cix = $\frac{2500}{8000}$ = 31 $\frac{1}{4}$%.

Ⅱ. Gyajdingh swhbwnj gyalai daengz 10000 bangq. Aenvih lauzdung swnghcanjliz daezsang lo, de moix bi ndaej swnghcanj 10000 gienh sanghbinj, moix gienh cingzbonj gyagwz dwg 20 senhling. De gai moix gienh sanghbinj ndaej 4 senhling leihyinh, ndigah moix gienh ciuq 24 senhling gyaqcienz gai okbae. Mwhneix daengx bi canjbinj gyagwz = 12000 bangq, ndawde 10000 bangq dwg gij swhbwnj yawhsien cei okbae, 2000 bangq dwg leihyinh. $\frac{p}{k}$ ciuq moix gienh bae geiqsuenq = $\frac{4}{20}$, ciuq daengx bi coucienj soqngeg bae geiqsuenq = $\frac{2000}{10000}$, ndigah cungj = 20%, hoeng aenvih cienzbouh swhbwnj daengjndaej moix gienh sanghbinj gij cingzbonj gyagwz de doxgya hwnjdaeuj, hix couh dwg 10000 bangq, sojlaiz gij bijliz saedsaeh leihyinh $\frac{p}{C}$ mwhneix caemh = 20%.

Ⅲ. Gyajdingh swhbwnj aenvih lauzdung swnghcanjliz mboujduenh daezsang cix gyalai daengz 15000 bangq, seizneix moix bi swnghcanj 30000 gienh sanghbinj, moix gienh cingzbonj gyagwz dwg 13 senhling, 2 senhling leihyinh, hix couh dwg moix gienh ciuq 15 senhling gyaqcienz gai okbae. Ndigah, daengx bi coucienj soqngeg = 15 senhling × 30000 = 22500 bangq, ndawde 19500 bangq dwg gij swhbwnj yawhsien cei okbae, 3000 bangq dwg leihyinh. Sojlaiz, $\frac{p}{k}$ = $\frac{2}{13}$ = $\frac{3000}{19500}$ = 15 $\frac{5}{13}$%. Hoeng, $\frac{p}{C}$ = $\frac{3000}{15000}$ = 20%.

Daj neix raeuz yawjraen, cijmiz youq aen ciengzhab daih Ⅱ, hix couh dwg youq mwh gij gyaciz swhbwnj coucienj haenx daengjndaej

cienzbouh swhbwnj, gij bijliz leihyinh ciuq moix gienh sanghbinj bae geiqsuenq haenx roxnaeuz gij bijliz leihyinh ciuq coucienj soqngeg bae geiqsuenq haenx, cij daengjndaej gij bijliz leihyinh ciuq cienzbouh swhbwnj bae geiqsuenq haenx. Youq aen ciengzhab daih Ⅰ, hix couh dwg youq mwh coucienj soqngeg iq gvaq cienzbouh swhbwnj bae, gij bijliz leihyinh ciuq gij cingzbonj gyagwz sanghbinj bae geiqsuenq haenx, sang gvaq gij bijliz saedsaeh leihyinh ciuq cienzbouh swhbwnj bae geiqsuenq haenx; youq aen ciengzhab daih Ⅲ, hix couh dwg youq mwh cienzbouh swhbwnj iq gvaq coucienj soqngeg bae, gij bijliz leihyinh ciuq gij cingzbonj gyagwz sanghbinj bae geiqsuenq haenx, daemq gvaq gij bijliz saedsaeh leihyinh ciuq cienzbouh swhbwnj bae geiqsuenq haenx. Gwnzneix soj gangj cungj dwg bujben habyungh.

Youq ndaw guh gij hong sanghyez, coucienj doengciengz cungj dwg geiqsuenq ndaej mbouj cinj. Caenh'aeu aen cungjsoq gij sanghbinj gyagwz soj saedyienh haenx gaenq dabdaengz aen cungjsoq gij cienzbouh swhbwnj soj sawjyungh haenx, gyoengqvunz couh nyinhnaeuz swhbwnj gaenq coucienj baez ndeu lo. Danhseih, cijmiz youq mwh gij **cingzbonj gyagwz** sanghbinj soj saedyienh haenx aen cungjsoq de daengjndaej aen cungjsoq cienzbouh swhbwnj, **swhbwnj** cij ndaej guhbaenz baez coucienj caezcienz ndeu. —— Fuz Wnh〕

Gizneix youh caiq baez biujmingz diemj lajneix dwg geijlai youqgaenj: Youq swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj lajde, mbouj ndaej dawz dan gaiq sanghbinj、roxnaeuz gij sanghbinj canjbinj youq ndaw seizbienh aen seizgeiz ndeu swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx, dangguh gij sanghbinj lingxcingx bae golaeb gaujcaz bonjndang de, cix aeu dawz de dangguh gij doxgaiq ok laeng bienh swhbwnj yawhsien cei okbae haenx, bae gaujcaz gij gvanhaeh gaiq sanghbinj neix caeuq gij cienzbouh swhbwnj swnghcanj de.

Yienznaeuz youq mwh geiqsuenq gij **bijliz** leihyinh, gij soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz soj swnghcanj caeuq soj saedyienh haenx, mbouj dan dwg aeu ciuq bouhfaenh swhbwnj gaenq siufeiq liux、hoeng cix youq ndaw sanghbinj dauqcungz biujyienh okdaeuj haenx bae geiqsuenq, caiqlij aeu ciuq aen bouhfaenh neix gya bouhfaenh swhbwnj caengz siufeiq liux、hoeng cix gaenq deng sawjyungh caemhcaiq youq ndaw swnghcanj laebdaeb deng sawjyungh haenx bae geiqsuenq, danhseih gij **soqliengh** leih-

yinh, ciuqyiengh dan ndaej caeuq gij soqliengh leihyinh roxnaeuz gij soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz ndaw bonjndang sanghbinj soj bauhamz caemhcaiq youz gai sanghbinj soj saedyienh haenx dox daengjdoengz.

Danghnaeuz canjnieb gij swnghcanj yauliz de daezsang lo, dan gaiq sanghbinj gij gyagwz de couh yaek roengzdaemq. Gij lauzdung ndaw sanghbinj soj bauhamz haenx, gij lauzdung miz baucouz caeuq gij lauzdung mbouj miz baucouz cungj engq noix lo. Gyajdingh gij canjbinj youz yiengh lauzdung doengzdaengj soqliengh soj swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx beijgangj gyalai daengz sam boix; mwhneix, gij lauzdung ndaw dan gaiq canjbinj soj bauhamz haenx couh gemjnoix $\frac{2}{3}$. Aenvih leihyinh dan ndaej cauxbaenz gij soqliengh lauzdung dan gaiq sanghbinj soj bauhamz haenx ndawde aen bouhfaenh ndeu, sojlaiz dan gaiq sanghbinj gij soqliengh leihyinh de bietyienz yaek gemjnoix, caemhcaiq youq ndaw itdingh hanhdoh, mizseiz caiqlij youq mwh gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz daezsang, cingzgvang hix dwg yienghneix. Hoeng, caenh'aeu swhbwnj youq bozsoz cingzdoh mbouj bienq yiengh cingzgvang neix bae sawjyungh gij vunzsoq gungzyinz caeuq doenghbaez ityiengh lai, cienzbouh canjbinj gij soqliengh leihyinh de, youq sojmiz ciengzhab cungj mbouj roengzdaemq daengz noix gvaq gij soqliengh leihyinh yienzlaiz bae. (Danghnaeuz youq bozsoz cingzdoh daezsang yiengh cingzgvang neix bae sawjyungh gij gunghyinz haemq noix, cingzgvang caemh yaek dwg yienghneix.) Aenvih dan gaiq canjbinj gij soqliengh leihyinh gemjnoix de caeuq canjbinj gij soqliengh gyalai de beijlaeh dwg doxdoengz. Gij soqliengh leihyinh baujciz mbouj bienq, dan dwg youq sanghbinj cungjliengh faenboiq fuengmienh gaijbienq lo; gij soqliengh gyaciz youz gij lauzdung caiq lingh boujgya soj cauh okdaeuj haenx youq gunghyinz caeuq swhbwnjgyah song mbiengj faenboiq, caemh mbouj aenvih yienghneix couh fatseng saek di bienqvaq. Cijmiz youq mwh bienh soqliengh lauzdung soj sawjyungh de doxdoengz hoeng gij lauzudng lwyawz mbouj miz baucouz de cix gyalai bae, gij soqliengh leihyinh cij ndaej gyalai; roxnaeuz cijmiz youq mwh doiq lauzdung gij bozsoz cingzdoh de mbouj bienq hoeng gij vunzsoq gyoengq gunghyinz cix gyalai bae, gij soqliengh leihyinh cij ndaej gyalai; roxnaeuz cijmiz youq mwh song cungj cingzgvang haxbaenh gangj doengz-

caez fatseng cozyung bae, gij soqliengh leihyinh cij ndaej gyalai. Youq sojmiz doengh gij ciengzhab neix, —— hoeng ciuq gyajdingh, doengh cungj ciengzhab neix aeu gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq dem gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq doxbeij gaenq gyalai、caeuq gij cienzbouh swhbwnj soj sawjyungh haenx soqliengh gaenq gyalai bae guh diuzgen bwh gonq, —— gij soqliengh leihyinh ndaw dan gaiq sanghbinj soj bauhamz haenx gemjnoix, gij bijliz leihyinh mizseiz caiqlij ciuq dan gaiq sanghbinj bae geiqsuenq caemh roengzdaemq; gij lauzdung boujgya itdingh soqliengh biujyienh baenz bienh sanghbinj soqliengh haemq daih; dan gaiq sanghbinj gij gyagwz de roengzdaemq. Couhsieng bae gaujcaz, youq mwh dan gaiq sanghbinj gij gyagwz de aenvih swnghcanjliz daezsang cix roengzdaemq bae, daj neix couh lienz daengz youq mwh doengh gij sanghbinj haemq bienzngeiz neix soqliengh doengzseiz gyalai bae, gij bijliz leihyinh ndaej baujciz mbouj bienq; lumjbaenz, youq mwh swnghcanjliz daezsang doengzseiz hix doiq sanghbinj sojmiz gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh de fatseng yiengh yingjyangj cingzdoh doxdoengz, cauhbaenz sanghbinj gij cienzbouh gyagwz de roengzdaemq beijlaeh caeuq lauzdung swnghcanjliz daezsang beijlaeh doxdoengz, hoeng lingh it fuengmienh gij gyagwz sanghbinj doengh aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh mbouj doengz de beihlaeh baujciz mbouj bienq, mwhneix, cingzgvang couh dwg yienghneix. Danghnaeuz gaenriengz gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz daezsang, gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq daegbied dwg guding swhbwnj gij gyaciz gak cungj yausu de mingzyienj gemjnoix bae, baenzde, gij bijliz leihyinh caiqlij ndaej daezsang dem. Hoeng, raeuz gaenq yawjraen, gizsaed daj gyaeraez bae gangj gij bijliz leihyinh dwg yaek roengzdaemq. Mboujlwnh youq yiengh ciengzhab lawz, cungj mbouj ndaej dan coengz dan gaiq sanghbinj gyagwz roengzdaemq couh ndaej ok aen gietlwnh mizgven gij bijliz leihyinh haenx. Yienghyiengh cungj youz gij swhbwnj caeuqfaenh swnghcanj sanghbinj haenx aen cungjngeg de miz geijlai hung bae gietdingh. Lumjbaenz, gij gyagwz max baengz ndeu daj 3 senhling roengzdaemq daengz $1\frac{2}{3}$ senhling; danghnaeuz raeuz rox, youq mwh gyagwz caengz doek roengzdaeuj, ndawde $1\frac{2}{3}$ senhling dwg

gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq, beijlumj faiqgeu daengjdaengj, $\frac{2}{3}$ senhling dwg cienzhong, $\frac{2}{3}$ senhling dwg leihyinh, hoeng daengz mwh gyagwz gaenq doek roengzdaeuj, ndawde 1 senhling dwg gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq, $\frac{1}{3}$ senhling dwg cienzhong, $\frac{1}{3}$ senhling dwg leihyinh, baenzde, raeuz lij dwg mbouj rox, gij bijliz leihyinh dwg mbouj dwg baujciz mbouj bienq. Neix couh aeu youz sojmiz gij swhbwnj yawhsien cei okbae haenx dwg mbouj dwg gyalai, gyalai geijlai, caeuqlienz youq ndaw itdingh seizgan swnghcanj ok geijlai max baengz bae gietdingh.

Youq mwh lauzdung swnghcanjliz daezsang, dan gaiq sanghbinj roxnaeuz itdingh soqliengh sanghbinj gij gyagwz de roengzdaemq, sanghbinj soqliengh gyalai, dan gaiq sanghbinj gij soqliengh leihyinh de caeuq sanghbinj cungjngeg gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq, hoeng sanghbinj cungjngeg gij soqliengh leihyinh de cix gyalai, neix dwg gij yienhsiengq daj yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi aen singqcaet de miz okdaeuj haenx, cungj yienhsiengq neix youq gwnz biujmienh dan biujyienh baenz: Dan gaiq sanghbinj gij soqliengh leihyinh de roengzdaemq, gij gyagwz de caemh roengzdaemq, bienh sanghbinj cungjliengh youz sevei sojmiz swhbwnj roxnaeuz dan boux swhbwnjgyah swnghcanj okdaeuj、soqliengh gaenq gyalai haenx, gij soqliengh leihyinh de cix gyalai. Ndigah miz vunz baenzneix bae lijgaij aen yienhsiengq neix, lumjnaeuz swhbwnjgyah dwg simgam cingznyienh daj ndaw dan gaiq sanghbinj aeu ndaej leihyinh haemq noix, hoeng yaek daj gij sanghbinj de soj swnghcanj haenx soqliengh gyalai bae cix ndaej daengz boizbouj. Cungj yawjfap neix ndaek goekgaen de dwg aen gvanhnen cienjnyiengh leihyinh[114], hoeng aen gvanhnen neix youh dwg daj yiengh swhbwnj canghseng'eiq gij yawjfap de sengfat okdaeuj.

Raeuz gaxgonq youq daih'it cek daihseiq bien caeuq daihcaet bien gaenq yawjraen[115], gij soqliengh sanghbinj dem lauzdung swnghcanjliz itheij bienq daih haenx、caeuq dan gaiq sanghbinj bienq bienzngeiz bae (caenh'aeu doengh gij sanghbinj neix mbouj daj goekgaen bae yingjyangj gij gyagwz lauzdungliz), caenhguenj gyagwz roengzdaemq, bonjndang de

hix mbouj yingjyangj gij beijlaeh yiengh lauzdung miz baucouz caeuq yiengh lauzdung mbouj miz baucouz ndaw dan gaiq sanghbinj.

Aenvih youq ndaw gingcwngh yienghyiengh cungj doenggvaq gyajsiengq biujyienh okdaeuj, hix couh dwg doenggvaq aen hingzsik byoekbyonj haenx biujyienh okdaeuj, sojlaiz dan boux swhbwnjgyah couh yaek nyinhnaeuz: 1. De aenvih roengzdaemq gij gyagwz sanghbinj, sawj gij leihyinh dan gaiq sanghbinj de roengzdaemq bae, hoeng aenvih gij sanghbinj de gai okbae haenx soqliengh haemq daih, ndigah de ciuqyiengh lij canh ndaej leihyinh haemq lai; 2. de dwg sien doekdingh gij gyagwz dan gaiq sanghbinj, yienzhaeuh aeu fapswngz bae gietdingh gij gyagwz cienzbouh canjbinj, hoeng aen gocwngz bonjlaiz neix cix dwg aen gocwngz fapcawz (yawj daih'it cek daihcib cieng daih 314/323 yieb[116]), caiqlix fapswngz dan dwg dangguh bouh daihngeih hix couh dwg aeu cungj fapcawz neix guh aen diuzgen bwh gonq cij cingqdeng. Gij hong doengh boux ginghciyozgyah yungzsug soj guh haenx, gizsaed dan dwg dawz gyoengq swhbwnjgyah deng gingcwngh cughaed haenx gij gvanhnen daegbied geizgvaiq de, hoiz baenz doengh gij vah biujmienh dwg engq miz lijlun、engq doengsug bingzciengz bae, caemhcaiq yungh caenh simgei bae lwnhcwngq doengh gij gvanhnen neix dwg cingqdeng.[117]

Gij gyagwz sanghbinj roengzdaemq, hoeng gij sanghbinj engq lai youh bienq bienzngeiz haenx gij soqliengh leihyinh de cix gyalai, cungj cingzgvang neix, gizsaed dan dwg gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq, hoeng gij soqliengh leihyinh cix doengzseiz gyalai diuz gvilwd neix ndawde lingh it cungj biujyienh.

Yenzgiu gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq haenx ndaej youq geijlai daih cingzdoh bae caeuq gij gyagwz hwnjsang haenx doxdoengz, neix caeuq aen lwnhdiemj gaxgonq youq daih'it cek daih 314 / 323 yieb[116] lwnhgangj siengdoiq gyaciz lwyawz soj gangj daengz haenx ityiengh, hix mbouj gvihaeuj aen fanveiz gizneix aeu bae yaenglwnh. Boux swhbwnjgyah yungh cungj swnghcanj fuengsik gaenq ginggvaq gaijndei hoeng cix caengz bujben doigvangq ndeu, ndaej ciuq yiengh gyagwz daemq gvaq gij gyagwz hawciengz, hoeng cix sang gvaq gij gobez swnghcanj gyagwz de bae gai canjbinj; ndigah, gij bijliz leihyinh de couh yaek daezsang, itcig daengz mwh gingcwngh sawj de bienq bingzyaenz bae cij sat; youq ndaw

aen geizgan bienq bingzyaenz neix, yaek miz lingh aen diuzgen noix mbouj ndaej ndeu okdaeuj, hix couh dwg gij swhbwnj soj dwk haeujbae haenx gyalai; gaengawq gij swhbwnj soj dwk haeujbae haenx demgya lainoix, swhbwnjgyah seizneix ndaej youq aen diuzgen moq, sawjyungh gyoengq gunghyinz doenghbaez de goqyungh gvaq haenx ndawde bouhfaenh ndeu, mizseiz dwg goqyungh caez, roxnaeuz goqyungh engq lai, ndigah ndaej swnghcanj ok gij soqliengh leihyinh doengzyiengh hung roxnaeuz engq hung dem.

Daih 14 Cieng

Doengh Gij Yienzaen
Miz Cozyung Dauqbyonj Haenx

Danghnaeuz raeuz ngeixnaemj daengz, caeuq doenghbaez sojmiz seizgeiz doxbeij, dandan youq ceiqgaenh 30 bi seizgan ndawde, sevei lauzdung swnghcanjliz gaenq fazcanj ndaej gig daih; daegbied dwg, danghnaeuz raeuz ngeixnaemj daengz, cawz le doengh gij gihgi saedcaih, caiq miz daihbaj guding swhbwnj gya haeuj ndaw daengx aen sevei swnghcanj gocwngz bae, baenzde, doengh gij hojnanz soqlaiz cungj sawj gyoengq ginghciyozgyah roxnyinh mazfanz haenx, hix couh dwg gangjmingz gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq, couh yaek nyienghvih hawj gij hojnanz doxbyonj de, hix couh dwg gangjmingz cungj roengzdaemq neix vih maz mbouj dwg roengz ndaej engq daih、engq vaiq. Bietyienz dwg moux di yingjyangj miz gij cozyung dauqbyonj haenx bae fatseng cozyung, bae laengzlanz caeuq doiqsiu gij cozyung diuz gvilwd itbuen neix, sawj de dan miz yiengh singqcaet aen seiqdaeuz menhmenh byaij yiengq roengzdaemq, ndigah, raeuz hix couh dawz itbuen leihyin bijliz roengzdaemq heuhguh byaij yiengq roengzdaemq. Lajneix couh dwg ndaw gij yienzaen neix doengh aen ceiq bujben de:

Ⅰ. Daezsang lauzdung bozsoz cingzdoh

Doiq lauzdung gij bozsoz cingzdoh de, ciemqaeu gij lauzdung lwyawz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz, daegbied yaek aenvih ngoenzguhhong gyaraez caeuq lauzdung bienq lai dwgrengz cix gyahaenq. Youq daih'it cek mwh lwnhgangj cieddoiq gyaciz lwyawz caeuq siengdoiq gyaciz lwyawz baenzlawz swnghcanj okdaeuj, song diemj neix raeuz gaenq siengzsaeq gangj-

mingz gvaq lo. Miz haujlai yinhsu ndaej sawj lauzdung bienq lai dwgrengz bae, ndawde baudaengz gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq doxbeij siengdoiq gyalai bae, ndigah caemh baudaengz gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq bae, lumjbaenz youq mwh boux gunghyinz ndeu bietdingh aeu guenj engq lai gihgi, cingzgvang couh dwg yienghneix. Youq gizneix, —— caemh lumj daih dingz lai gij fuengfap youq mwh swnghcanj siengdoiq gyaciz lwyawz soj sawjyungh haenx ityiengh, —— doengz mbangj yienzaen yinxhwnj gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz daezsang haenx, cungj bauhamz miz gij soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz ciuq bienh cienzbouh swhbwnj soj sawjyungh ndawde itdingh soqliengh daeuj gaujcaz haenx deng gemjnoix bae. Danhseih, vanzlij miz linghvaih mbangj yinhsu sawj lauzdung bienq lai dwgrengz bae, lumjbaenz sawj gihgi baenq ndaej engq vaiq, doengh gij yinhsu neix yienznaeuz yaek youq ndaw doengz aen seizgan ndeu siufeiq engq lai yienzliuh, hoeng couh guding swhbwnj daeuj gangj, yienznaeuz yaek gyavaiq gihgi muzhed, danhseih cix it di cungj mbouj yingjyangj gij gyaciz gihgi caeuq gij gyagwz bienh lauzdung sawj gihgi baenqcienq haenx aen bijliz de. Daegbeid dwg gyaraez ngoenzguhhong aen banhfap youz gij gunghyez yienhdaih fatmingz okdaeuj neix, yaek gyalai gij soqliengh bienh lauzdung lwyawz soj ciemqaeu haenx, danhseih, cix mbouj sawj gij lauzdungliz soj sawjyungh haenx caeuq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq de soj doidoengh haenx aen bijliz de, coengz bonjcaet bae fatseng bienqvaq, saedsaeh ma gangj dauqfanj dwg yaek sawj gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq siengdoiq gemjnoix bae. Linghvaih, raeuz gaenq ceijok, —— gij bijliz leihyinh byaij yiengq roengzdaemq, neix dwg aen mimiz cingqcaen de, —— gij banhfap bae swnghcanj siengdoiq gyaciz lwyawz, gyonj daeuj gangj ndaej gyaeb baenz: It fuengmienh, sawj itdingh soqliengh lauzdung caenhliengh lai dwk cienjvaq baenz gij gyaciz lwyawz, lingh fuengmienh, caeuq gij swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok doxbeij, youh caenhliengh noix dwk sawjyungh lauzdung; sojlaiz, doengz mbangj yienzaen sawj gyoengqvunz ndaej daezsang lauzdung bozsoz cingzdoh de, cungj sawj gyoengqvunz mbouj ndaej aeu doengz it cienzbouh swhbwnj bae bozsoz gij lauzdung caeuq doenghbaez doxdoengz lai. Neix dwg song aen seiqdaeuz cingqngamj doxbyonj, gyoengqde sawj gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz daezsang, doengzseiz youh sawj gij soqliengh gya-

ciz lwyawz youz itdingh soqliengh swhbwnj soj swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx gemjnoix bae, daj neix couh sawj gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq bae. Gizneix caemh aeu dwen daengz daih gveihmoz sawjyungh mehmbwk caeuq lwgnyez bae guh lauzdung, aenvih couhcinj gij cienzhong cungjngeg cei hawj gyoengqde daengx ranz vunz haenx gyalai lo (baenzlawz cungj mbouj dwg dauqcawq miz yiengh cingzgvang neix), gij soqliengh lauzdung lwyawz gyoengqde daengx ranz vunz guh hawj swhbwnj haenx, caemh bietyienz yaek engq lai gvaq doenghbaez lo. —— Sojmiz gij banhfap youq mwh bienh soqliengh swhbwnj soj sawjyungh de mbouj bienq, cix dandan doenggvaq gaijndei gij fuengfap bae coicaenh swnghcanj siengdoiq gyaciz lwyawz haenx, cungj miz yiengh cozyung baenzneix, lumjbaenz youq ndaw nungzyez couh dwg yienghneix. Yienznaeuz youq gizneix, gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq soj sawjyungh haenx, caeuq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq deng raeuz yawj baenz dwg aen ceijsoq bienh lauzdungliz soj sawjyungh haenx doxbeij, bingq mbouj gyalai, hoeng gij soqliengh canjbinj caeuq bienh lauzdungliz soj sawjyungh haenx doxbeij cix gyalai lo. Danghnaeuz gij swnghcanjliz lauzdung (mboujguenj gij canjbinj de dwg hawj gunghyinz siufeiq, roxnaeuz dwg bienqbaenz gij yausu yiengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq) daj ndaw gak cungj gazngaih gyaudoeng fuengmienh, daj ndaw gak cungj hanhhaed nyaemh'eiq roxnaeuz gaenriengz seizgan gvaqbae yaek miz ok gij cozyung gauxca haenx, gyonj daeuj gangj, daj ndaw gak cungj cughaed gejcuengq okdaeuj, cix mbouj vih neix bae cigciep yingjyangj gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq haenx aen bijliz de, baenzde, caemh yaek miz ok aen gezgoj doxdoengz.

Miz vunz aiq daez ok yiengh vwndiz neix: Mbangj di yienzaen yaek gazngaih gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq, hoeng gvi daengz goekgaen bae cungj dwg yaek gyavaiq cungj roengzdaemq neix, youq ndaw doengh gij yienzaen neix dwg mbouj dwg bauhamz yiengh saehsaed baenzneix: Doiq doengh boux swhbwnjgyah leihyungh le doengh gij fatmingz caengz deng vunz dauqcawq sawjyungh haenx daeuj gangj, gij gyaciz lwyawz yaek camhseiz dwk, hoeng cix mboujduenh fanfoek dwk, mizseiz youq aen swnghcanj bumwnz neix, mizseiz cix youq aen swnghcanj bumwnz haenx daezsang gvaq aen suijbingz itbuen bae. Doiq aen vwndiz neix, gij hoiz-

dap de wngdang naeuz haengjdingh dwg yienghneix.

Gij soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz youz itdingh soqliengh swhbwnj swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx, dwg aen soq aeu song gaiq soq doxswngz ndaej haenx, hix couh dwg aeu gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz bae swngz gij vunzsoq gyoengq gunghyinz youq baihlaj aen bijliz gyaciz lwyawz neix sawjyungh haenx. Ndigah, de youq mwh gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz gaenq dingh, couh youz gij vunzsoq gyoengq gunghyinz bae gietdingh, youq mwh gij vunzsoq gyoengq gunghyinz gaenq dingh, couh youz gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz bae gietdingh, gyonj daeuj gangj, dwg youz gij cieddoiq soqliengh yiengh swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz aen fukbeij de bae gietdingh. Raeuz gaenq ceijok, bingzyaenz dwk gangj, doengz saek di yienzaen sawj gij bijliz yiengh siengdoiq gyaciz lwyawz daezsang bae haenx, cungj yaek sawj gij soqliengh bienh lauzdungliz soj sawjyungh de gemjnoix bae. Danhseih gig cingcuj, youq gizneix, gyalai roxnaeuz gemjnoix dwg youz gij itdingh beijlaeh aen yinhdoengh doxbyonj neix soj cauxbaenz haenx bae gietdingh; caemhcaiq aen seiqdaeuz gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq, daegbied yaek aenvih gij bijliz yiengh cieddoiq gyaciz lwyawz coengz gyaraez ngoenzguhhong miz okdaeuj haenx daezsang cix gemjnyieg bae.

Raeuz youq mwh yenzgiu gij bijliz leihyinh, gyonj daeuj gangj gaenq yawjraen, yiengh cingzgvang caeuq gij bijliz leihyinh aenvih gij soqliengh bienh cienzbouh swhbwnj soj sawjyungh de gyalai cix roengzdaemq dox hab'wngq haenx, dwg gij soqliengh leihyinh gyalai bae. ① Couh sevei sojmiz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq bae yawj, gij gyaciz lwyawz de swnghcanj okdaeuj, daengjndaej gij leihyinh de swnghcanj okdaeuj. Gyaciz lwyawz aen cieddoiq soqliengh de gyalai, gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz caemh doengzseiz daezsang; yiengh gonq gyalai, dwg aenvih gij soqliengh bienh lauzdungliz sevei soj sawjyungh haenx gaenq gyalai; yiengh laeng daezsang, dwg aenvih doiq bienh lauzdung neix gij bozsoz cingzdoh de gaenq daezsang. Hoeng aeu itdingh soqliengh swhbwnj beijlumj 100 daeuj gangj, gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz ndaej youq mwh gij soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz

① Yawj gienj neix daih 306 yieb caeuq gaenlaeng de geij yieb. —— Bouxbien cawqmingz

bingzyaenz dwg roengzdaemq haenx daezsang; aenvih gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz dwg youz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq bouhfaenh laifat haenx aen bijliz de bae gietdingh, hoeng gij soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz cix dwg youz aen beijlaeh bouhfaenh swhbwnj ndaej bienq youq ndaw cienzbouh swhbwnj soj ciemq haenx bae gietdingh.

Gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz daezsang bae, dwg aen yinhsu bae gietdingh gij soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz daj neix couh lienz daengz bae gietdingh gij bijliz leihyinh haenx. Neix daegbied dwg aenvih cungj daezsang neix, lumj baihgwnz soj gangj, youq yiengh cingzgvang gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq doxbeij vanzcienz mbouj gyalai roxnaeuz mbouj ciuq beijlaeh bae gyalai neix caemh yaek fatseng. Aen yinhsu neix mbouj ndaej siu gij gvilwd itbuen bae. Danhseih, de mboujyawx gangj yaek sawj gij gvilwd itbuen dangguh cungj seiqdaeuz ndeu bae fatseng cozyung, hix couh dwg bienqbaenz cungj gvilwd baenzneix, gij cieddoiq saedyienh de deng doengh gij cingzgvang miz cozyung dauqbyonj haenx gazngaih、ngaizngguh caeuq gemjnyieg bae. Hoeng, aenvih doengz saek di yienzaen sawj gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz daezsang (couh lienz gyaraez lauzdung seizgan caemh dwg aen gezgoj ok laeng daih gunghyez ndeu) bae haenx, daiqmiz aen seiqdaeuz sawj bienh lauzdungliz youz itdingh soqliengh swhbwnj soj sawjyungh haenx gemjnoix bae, sojlaiz doengz saek di yienzaen daiqmiz aen seiqdaeuz sawj gij bijliz leihyinh doekdaemq, doengzseiz youh sawj cungj doekdaemq neix gij yinhdoengh de ngaizngguh roengzdaeuj. Danghnaeuz boux gunghyinz ndeu deng bik guhbaenz bienh lauzdung ciuq dauhleix dwg aeu song boux gunghyinz cij ndaej guhbaenz haenx, hoeng danghnaeuz neix dwg youq yiengh diuzgen boux gunghyinz neix ndaej dingjlawh sam boux gunghyinz haenx cij fatseng, baenzde, gij lauzdung lwyawz de soj guh okdaeuj haenx couh caeuq song boux gunghyinz gaxgonq soj guh haenx doxdoengz lai, yienghneix, gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz couh daezsang lo. Hoeng gij lauzdung lwyawz boux gunghyinz ndeu soj guh okdaeuj haenx, mbouj ndaej caeuq sam boux gunghyinz gaxgonq soj guh haenx doxdoengz lai, ndigah gij soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz couh gemjnoix lo. Hoeng gij gemjnoix de, yaek aenvih gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz gaenq daezsang cix ndaej daengz boizbouj roxnaeuz deng hanhhaed. Danghnaeuz sojmiz gij vunz cungj ciuq aen bij-

liz gyaciz lwyawz gaenq daezsang haenx deng sawjyungh, gij soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz couh yaek gyalai, yienznaeuz vunzsoq baujciz mbouj bienq. Youq mwh vunzsoq gyalai couh engqgya dwg yienghneix; yienznaeuz cungj cingzgvang neix dwg caeuq gij vunzsoq gyoengq gunghyinz soj sawjyungh haenx dem cienzbouh swhbwnj soqliengh doxbeij siengdoiq gemjnoix bae lienzhaeh youq itheij, hoeng cungj gemjnoix neix ciuqyiengh lij yaek aenvih gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz daezsang cix ndaej daengz hoizsoeng roxnaeuz deng gazngaih.

Youq mwh raeuz caengz cienj gangj diemj lajneix, vanzlij aeu caiq baez giengzdiuh ceijok, youq mwh swhbwnj soqliengh gaenq dingh, gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz ndaej daezsang, yienznaeuz gij **soqliengh** gyaciz lwyawz yaek doekdaemq, byonj gvaqdaeuj caemh dwg doxdoengz. Gij soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz, daengjndaej gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz bae swngz gij vunzsoq gyoengq gunghyinz; hoeng gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz coengzlaiz mbouj ciuq cienzbouh swhbwnj bae geiqsuenq, cix dan ciuq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq bae geiqsuenq, gizsaed dwg dan ciuq ngoenzguhhong ndeu bae geiqsuenq. Byonj gvaqdaeuj, youq mwh swhbwnj gij gyaciz soqliengh de gaenq gingh, **gij soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz** mbouj gyalai roxnaeuz gemjnoix, **gij bijliz leihyinh** hix couh mbouj gojnaengz daezsang roxnaeuz doekdaemq.

Ⅱ. Cienzhong deng naenx daemq gvaq gij gyaciz lauzdungliz bae

Youq gizneix, cungj cingzgvang neix dan dwg dangguh gij saehsaed gingniemh haenx daez okdaeuj, aenvih de caeuq gizyawz haujlai gij cingzgvang lumjnaeuz dwg wnggai youq gizneix dwen daengz haenx ityiengh, gizsaed caeuq doiq swhbwnj guh itbuen faensik mbouj miz gvanhaeh, cix gvihaeuj aen gingcwngh yenzgiu fanveiz mbouj dwg bonj saw neix aeu gaujcaz haenx. Hoeng de dwg gij yienzaen ceiq mingzyienj bae gazngaih aen seiqdaeuz gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq haenx ndawde aen ndeu.

Ⅲ. Gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq gak cungj yausu de bienq bienzngeiz bae

Youq cek neix daih'it bien, raeuz gaenq lwnh gvaq doengh gij yienzaen gvendaengz gij bijliz leihyinh youq mwh gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz mbouj bienq cix daezsang bae roxnaeuz mbouj gaengawq gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz bienqvaq cix daezsang bae haenx, gij cingzgvang ndawde soj gangj, cungj gvihaeuj aen fanveiz gizneix yenzgiu haenx. Ndigah, daegbied aeu gangj daengz cungj cingzgvang baenzneix: Couh cienzbouh swhbwnj bae yawj, gij gyaciz yiengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq bingq mbouj caeuq gij soqliengh vuzciz de ciuq doengz aen beijlaeh ndeu bae gyalai. Lumjbaenz, gij soqliengh faiqyungz boux Ouhcouh gunghyinz dozfaiq ndeu youq ndaw aen gunghcangj yienhdaih ndeu soj gyagoeng haenx, caeuq gij soqliengh faiqyungz boux canghdozfaiq Ouhcouh ndeu doenghbaez aeu aensaj gyagoeng haenx doxbeij, dwg gyalai gig daih lo. Hoeng gij gyaciz bienh faiqyungz soj gyagoeng haenx, bingq mbouj caeuq gij soqliengh de ciuq doengz aen beijlaeh ndeu bae gyalai. Gihgi caeuq gizyawz guding swhbwnj, cingzgvang caemh dwg yienghneix. Gyonj daeuj gangj, yiengh doengz it fazcanj sawj gij soqliengh yiengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq yiengh swhbwnj ndaej bienq doxbeij siengdoiq gyalai haenx, aenvih lauzdung swnghcanjliz daezsang bae, yaek sawj gij gyaciz yiengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq gak cungj yausu de gemjnoix bae, daj neix couh sawj gij gyaciz yiengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq mbouj caeuq gij soqliengh vuzciz de, couh dwg naeuz, mbouj caeuq gij swnghcanj swhliu youz doengzdaengj soqliengh lauzdungliz bae doidoengh haenx gij soqliengh vuzciz de, ciuq doengz aen beijlaeh ndeu bae gyalai, yienznaeuz gij gyaciz yiengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq yaek mboujduenh gyalai. Youq lengq yiengh cingzgvang, gij soqliengh yiengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq gak cungj yausu de, mizseiz caiqlij yaek youq mwh gij gyaciz yiengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq baujciz mbouj bienq roxnaeuz caiqlij roengzdaemq haenx bae gyalai.

Yiengh saehcingz caeuq gij cingzgvang baihgwnz gangj miz gvanhaeh haenx, dwg gij swhbwnj yienhmiz (hix couh dwg gij vuzciz yausu de) gaenriengz gunghyez fazcanj cix bienqcienh bae. De caemh dwg doengh gij yienzaen mboujduenh fatseng cozyung、gazngaih gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq haenx ndawde aen ndeu, yienznaeuz de youq moux di cingzgvang yaek sawj gij swhbwnj ndaej ok leihyinh haenx aen soqliengh de gemjnoix bae, daj neix couh sawj gij soqliengh leihyinh gemjnoix bae. Gizneix caiq baez biujmingz, doengz saek di yienzaen cauhbaenz gij bijliz leihyinh byaij yiengq roengzdaemq haenx, caemh yaek gazngaih cungj byaij yiengq neix saedyienh.

Ⅳ. Gij vunz siengdoiq lwyawz gvaqbouh

Gij vunz siengdoiq lwyawz gvaqbouh ndaej miz okdaeuj, dwg caeuq yiengh lauzdung swnghcanjliz fazcanj biujyienh baenz gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq haenx faen mbouj hai, caemhcaiq aenvih cungj fazcanj neix cix gyavaiq dem. Aen guekgya ndeu yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnj-cujyi de yied fazcanj, aen guekgya neix gij vunz siengdoiq lwyawz gvaq-bouh de couh biujyienh ndaej yied mingzyienj. It fuengmienh, gij vunz siengdoiq lwyawz gvaqbouh youh dwg aen yienzaen cauhbaenz yiengh cingzgvang lajneix: Youq ndaw haujlai swnghcanj bumwnz, aen yienh-siengq lauzdung lai roxnaeuz noix mbouj vanzcienz bengxcoengz swhbwnj haenx laebdaeb mizyouq, caiqlij, couhcinj cungj yienhsiengq neix lak yawj hwnjdaeuj caeuq yiengh fazcanj suijbingz itbuen haenx gaenq mbouj dox hab'wngq, cungj yienhsiengq neix vanzlij yaek laebdaeb mizyouq; de hix dwg aen gezgoj youz gij cingzgvang lajneix cauhbaenz: Gyoengq gunghyinz gwngoq ndaej hawj vunz ceiboiq roxnaeuz deng youzliz okdaeuj haenx, gyagwz gig cienh caeuq soqliengh gig lai, mbangj di swnghcanj bumwnz coengz gij bonjsingq de bae ngeixnaemj, couh engqgya haenq-rem fanjdoiq youz soujgoeng lauzdung cienjvaq baenz gihgi lauzdung. Lingh it fuengmienh, gij swnghcanj bumwnz moq caiq lingh miz okdaeuj, daegbied dwg doengh aen bumwnz cauh gij gauhgiz siuhfeibinj mbouj dwg ngoenznaengz bietdingh aeu yungh haenx, doengh aen swnghcanj bu-

mwnz neix, cujyau dwg sawjyungh gyoengq vunz siengdoiq lwyawz gvaqbouh、youq ndaw gizyawz swnghcanj bumwnz ciengzseiz aenvih gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq ciemq youhsi cix deng youzliz okdaeuj haenx, hoeng doengh aen swnghcanj bumwnz neix bonjndang de, youh cujyau dwg baengh gij hozlauzdung yausu ciemq youhsi neix, dan dwg cugciemh byaij hwnj diuz roen gizyawz swnghcanj bumwnz gaenq byaij gvaq haenx. Youq song aen ciengzhab neix, gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq youq ndaw cienzbouh swhbwnj ciemq bijcung maqhuz daih, cienzhong cix daemq gvaq aen suijbingz bingzyaenz bae, gezgoj doengh aen swnghcanj bumwnz neix gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz de、caeuq gij soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz de cungj sang dangqmaz. Aenvih gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh itbuen haenx, dwg youz gak aen swnghcanj bumwnz daegbied gij bijliz leihyinh de rag bingzyaenz bae cij cauxbaenz, sojlaiz, saek di yienzaen doxdoengz cauhbaenz gij bijliz leihyinh byaij yiengq roengzdaemq haenx, youq gizneix youh yaek miz ok cungj ligliengh doiqdingj youh caeuq cungj seiqdaeuz neix doxbyonj ndeu, lai roxnaeuz noix dwk dawz gij cozyung cungj seiqdaeuz neix doiqsiu bae.

V. Doiq rog mouyiz

Doiq rog mouyiz it fuengmienh sawj yiengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq gij yausu de bienq lai bienzngeiz bae, lingh fuengmienh sawj gij swnghhoz swhliu bietdingh aeu miz cix youz yiengh swhbwnj ndaej bienq cienjvaq baenz haenx bienq lai bienzngeiz bae, couh diemj neix daeuj gangj, de miz aen cozyung bae daezsang gij bijliz leihyinh, aenvih de sawj gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz daezsang bae, sawj gij gyaciz yiengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq roengzdaemq bae. Itbuen daeuj gangj, de youq fuengmienh neix miz cozyung, dwg aenvih de ndaej sawj swnghcanj gveihmoz gyadaih. Ndigah, de it fuengmienh gyavaiq cwkrom, hoeng lingh fuengmienh caemh gyavaiq yiengh swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq yiengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq doxbeij siengdoiq gemjnoix bae, daj neix couh gyavaiq gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq bae. Doengzyiengh, doiqrog mouyiz gyadaih bae, yienznaeuz youq swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik mwh seizgeiz lij nomj de

dwg aen giekdaej cungj swnghcanj fuengsik neix, hoeng youq swhbwnj-cujyi swnghcanj fuengsik fazcanj ndawde, aenvih cungj swnghcanj fuengsik neix bonjlaiz couh bietyienz aeu baenzneix guh, aenvih cungj swnghcanj fuengsik neix iugouz mboujduenh gyadaih hawciengz, de bienqbaenz yiengh doxgaiq ok laeng bonjndang cungj swnghcanj fuengsik neix. Youq gizneix, raeuz caiq baez yawjraen le cungj cozyung songcungz doxdoengz. (Lijgyahduz dawz doiqrog mouyiz aen fuengmienh neix vanzcienz lumzlawq bae lo.[118])

Lingh it aen vwndiz —— aenvih gij singqcaet daegbied de, bonjlaiz mbouj gvihaeuj aen fanveiz raeuz aeu bae yenzgiu haenx —— dwg: Gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh itbuen dwg mbouj dwg aenvih gij swhbwnj dwk haeuj doiqrog mouyiz bae、daegbied dwg dwk haeuj gij mouyiz diegcizminzdi bae haenx ndaej miz gij bijliz leihyinh haemq sang cix daezsang ne?

Gij swhbwnj dwk haeuj doiqrog mouyiz bae haenx ndaej ok gij bijliz leihyinh haemq sang, sien dwg aenvih gizneix dwg caeuq gizyawz doengh aen guekgya swnghcanj diuzgen haemq yaez haenx、soj swnghcanj gij sanghbinj de guh gingcwngh, sojlaiz, doengh aen guekgya haemq fatdad haenx ciuq gij gyaqcienz sang gvaq gij gyaciz sanghbinj haenx bae gai gij sanghbinj bonjfaenh, yienznaeuz gai cienh gvaq doengh aen guekgya caeuq de dox gingcwngh haenx bae. Youq gizneix, caenh'aeu gij lauzdung doengh aen guekgya haemq fatdad haenx deng dangguh gij lauzdung bijcung haemq sang bae sawjyungh, gij bijliz leihyinh couh yaek daezsang, aenvih cungj lauzdung neix mbouj deng dangguh gij lauzdung caetliengh haemq sang haenx bae ceihawj baucouz, hoeng cix deng dangguh gij lauzdung caetliengh haemq sang haenx gai okbae. Doiq doengh aen guekgya miz sanghbinj gai ok rog guek bae caeuq siu haeuj ndaw guek ma daeuj gangj, gij cingzgvang doengzyiengh de caemh cungj aiq miz; couh dwg naeuz, cungj guekgya neix ceiok gij duisieng'va lauzdung aeu saedhuq guh hingzsik haenx lai gvaq de soj aeu ndaej, hoeng gij sanghbinj de daj neix soj aeu ndaej cix engq bienzngeiz gvaq gij sanghbinj de bonjfaenh soj swnghcanj bae. Neix couh dangq boux lauxbanj gunghcangj ndeu yungh cungj fatmingz moq vunz caengz dauqcawq yungh ndeu, de beij doengh boux caeuq de gingcwngh haenx gai ndaej cienh, hoeng

ciuqyiengh lij gai bengz gvaq gij gobez gyaciz sanghbinj de bae, couh dwg naeuz, de dawz bienh lauzdung de soj sawjyungh haenx gij swnghcanjliz daegbied sang de, dangguh gij lauzdung lwyawz bae sawjyungh. Ndigah, de saedyienh le gaiq leihyinh mauhgvaq dinghngeg ndeu. Lingh fuengmienh, caiq gangj daengz gij swhbwnj dwk haeuj diegcizminzdi daengj deihfueng bae haenx, gyoengqde ndaej ok gij bijliz leihyinh haemq sang, dwg aenvih youq gizde, gij cingzdoh fazcanj haemq daemq, gij bijliz leihyinh bingzciengz cungj haemq sang, aenvih sawjyungh bouxhoiq caeuq bouxfou daengjdaengj, doiq lauzdung gij bozsoz cingzdoh de hix haemq sang. Vih gijmaz gij swhbwnj dwk haeuj moux di bumwnz bae cix doenggvaq cungj fuengsik neix, cauh ok yiengh bijliz leihyinh haemq sang caiqlij soengq dauq bonj guek haenx, youq mwh mbouj miz gagciemq hangzsih gazngaih, mbouj wngdang youq bonj guek caeuqfaenh guh gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh itbuen haenx bienq bingzyaenz bae, ndigah mbouj wngdang doxwngq dwk daezsang gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh itbuen ne, neix couh mbouj ndaej lijgaij lo.(36) Daegbied dwg youq doengh gij cingzgvang douzswh bumwnz deng swyouz gingcwngh gvilwd ceiboiq haenx, neix couh engqgya mbouj ndaej lijgaij lo. Byonj gvaqdaeuj, gij cingzgvang Lijgyahduz soj siengjsiengq de dwg: Aeu gij hobi youq rog guek ciuq gyagwz haemq sang bae gai sanghbinj soj ndaej haenx, youq gizde cawx sanghbinj, caemhcaiq soengq ma bonj guek; doengh gij sanghbinj neix youq ndaw guek gai, ndigah, neix ceiqlai dan yaek sawj doengh aen swnghcanj bumwnz cawqyouq diuzgen mizleih neix, beij gizyawz swnghcanj bumwnz lai ndaej cungj leih'ik ngegvaih camhseiz ndeu. Caenh'aeu dawz hobi hingzsik bwed deuz, cungj gyajsiengq neix couh siusaet lo. Doengh gij guekgya cawqyouq diuzgen mizleih haenx, youq ndaw gyauvuenh aeu bienh lauzdung haemq noix bae vuenh ndaej bienh

(36) Couh diemj neix bae gangj, Ya Swhmiz dwg deng, Lijgyahduz dwg loek lo. Lijgyahduz naeuz:"Gyoengqde duenhdingh, leihyinh bienq bingzyaenz bae, dwg aenvih leihyinh bujben daezsang cij cauhbaenz; hoeng gou cix nyinhnaeuz, gij leihyinh doengh aen bumwnz daegbied mizleih haenx yaek gig vaiq couh roengzdaemq daengz aen suijbingz itbuen bae." (《Lijgyahduz Cenzciz》, Mwzgwzgulozhwz bien, daih 73 yieb)

lauzdung haemq lai, yienznaeuz cungj ca'ngeg neix, cungj yawzngeg neix, caeuq cungj cingzgvang mwh lauzdung caeuq swhbwnj guh gyauvuenh cix doengciengz fatseng haenx ityiengh, cungj dwg yaek deng moux aen gaihgiz gag soed roengz habbau bae. Sojlaiz, caenh'aeu gij bijliz leihyinh haemq sang dwg aenvih de youq doengh aen cizminzdi guekgya itbuen cungj haemq sang, baenzde, youq yiengh swhyienz diuzgen mizleih doengh aen cizminzdi guekgya, gij bijliz leihyinh haemq sang couh ndaej caeuq gij sanghbinj gyagwz haemq daemq doengzseiz mizyouq. Bienq bingzyaenz bae dwg yaek fatseng, hoeng mbouj dwg lumj Lijgyahduz soj nyinhnaeuz yienghhaenx, bienq bingzyaenz daengz aen suijbingz yienzlaiz bae.

Danhseih, doengz dwg yiengh doiqrog mouyiz ndeu, youq ndaw guek yaek sawj swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik ndaej daengz fazcanj, daj neix couh sawj gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq doxbeij siengdoiq gemjnoix bae, lingh fuengmienh, doiq rog guek daeuj gangj, de yinxhwnj swnghcanj lwyawz gvaqbouh, ndigah gvaqlaeng youh yaek miz cozyung dauqbyonj.

Ndigah, itbuen daeuj gangj, raeuz gaenq yawjraen, mbangj di yienzaen doxdoengz yinxhwnj gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh itbuen roengzdaemq haenx, youh yaek miz cozyung dauqbyonj, gazngaih、ngaizngguh caemhcaiq bouhfaenh dwk doiqsiu cungj roengzdaemq neix. Doengh gij yienzaen neix mbouj ndaej siu diuz gvilwd neix bae, hoeng yaek gemjnyieg gij cozyung de. Mboujne, gij cingzgvang mbouj ndaej lijgaij de, couh mbouj dwg gij bijliz leihyinh itbuen roengzdaemq bae, cix dauqfanj dwg cungj roengzdaemq neix gij siengdoiq nguhmenh de lo. Sojlaiz, diuz gvilwd neix dan dwg dangguh cungj seiqdaeuz ndeu bae fatseng cozyung; gij cozyung de, cijmiz youq itdingh cingzgvang, caemhcaiq ginggvaq aen seizgeiz raez ndeu, cij ndaej cingcuj dwk biujyienh okdaeuj.

Youq mwh caengz guh caenh'itbouh yenzgiu, vihliux mienx deng lijgaij loeng bae, raeuz lij aeu dawz song aen lwnhdiemj gaenq lai baez gangjmingz gvaq haenx dauqcungz gangj baez ndeu.

Daih'it, youq mwh swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik fazcanj baenaj, doengz aen gocwngz sawj sanghbinj bienq ndaej engq bienzngeiz haenx, caemh yaek sawj bienh sevei swhbwnj swnghcanj sanghbinj soj

sawjyungh haenx gij youjgih gapbaenz de miz bienqvaq bae, caemhcaiq vih neix couh sawj gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq bae. Ndigah, raeuz mbouj wngdang dawz dan gaiq sanghbinj gij siengdoiq feiqyungh de gemjnoix、caeuqlienz bienh feiqyungh neix ndawde aen bouhfaenh daiqbiuj gihgi muzhed de gemjnoix, caeuq gij gyaciz yiengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq ndij gij gyaciz yiengh swhbwnj ndaej bienq doxbeij cix siengdoiq gyalai bae, gyaux youq itheij, yienznaeuz byonj gvaqma, youq mwh yiengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq gij soqliengh vuzciz yausu de mbouj bienq roxnaeuz gyalai bae, yiengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq gij siengdoiq feiqyungh de moix baez gemjnoix, cungj daiqmiz aen cozyung sawj gij bijliz leihyinh daezsang bae, couh dwg naeuz, de yaek sawj gij gyaciz yiengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq、caeuq yiengh swhbwnj ndaej bienq ciuq gij beijlaeh yied ngoenz yied roengzdaemq bae sawjyungh haenx doxbeij, doxwngq dwk gemjnoix bae.

Daihngeih, ndaw doengh gij dan gaiq sanghbinj gya youq itheij gapbaenz swhbwnj canjbinj haenx, soj bauhamz bienh hozlauzdung boujgya de, caeuq bienh lauzdung swhliu ndawde bauhamz haenx dem bienh lauzdung swhliu ndawde siufeiq haenx doxbeij, yaek yied ngoenz yied gemjnoix, couh dwg naeuz, gij soqliengh bienh hozlauzdung boujgya cix duisieng'va youq ndaw dan gaiq sanghbinj haenx yaek yied ngoenz yied gemjnoix, aenvih bienh lauzdung swnghcanj gyoengqde soj aeuyungh haenx, yaek gaenriengz sevei swnghcanjliz fazcanj cix gemjnoix bae, —— cungj cingzgvang neix, caeuq bienh hozlauzdung ndaw sanghbinj soj bauhamz haenx aen beijlaeh faen baenz gij lauzdung miz baucouz dem gij lauzdung mbouj miz baucouz de mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Cingzgvang cingqngamj doxbyonj, yienznaeuz bienh hozlauzdung boujgya ndaw sanghbinj soj bauhamz haenx aen cungjliengh de gemjnoix lo, hoeng aenvih bouhfaenh miz baucouz de cieddoiq dwk roxnaeuz siengdoiq suksiuj bae, bouhfaenh mbouj miz baucouz de caeuq bouhfaenh miz baucouz de doxbeij cix yaek gyalai bae, aenvih doengz yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik ndeu sawj gij cungjliengh bienh hozlauzdung boujgya youq ndaw sanghbinj de gemjnoix haenx, caemh yaek yinxhwnj cieddoiq gyaciz lwyawz caeuq siengdoiq gyaciz lwyawz gyalai bae. Gij bijliz leihyinh byaij yiengq roengzdaemq, caeuq gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz byaij yiengq daezsang, daj

neix couh caeuq lauzdung bozsoz cingzdoh byaij yiengq gyahaenq dwg giethab youq itheij. Ndigah, aeu gij bijliz cienzhong daezsang bae gangjmingz gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq, dwg ceiq loengloek mboujgvaq lo, yienznaeuz cungj cingzgvang neix youq gij ciengzhab laehvaih caemh dwg mizyouq. Cijmiz lijgaij le doengh cungj gvanhaeh cauxbaenz gij bijliz leihyinh haenx, cij miz gojnaengz gaengawq gyoebsuenq bae doiq mbouj doengz seizgeiz、mbouj doengz guekgya gij bijliz cienzhong de guh saedsaeh faensik. Gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq bae, mbouj dwg aenvih lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz doekdaemq lo, cix dwg aenvih lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz daezsang lo. Gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz daezsang bae caeuq gij bijliz leihyinh doekdaemq bae, song yiengh neix dan dwg aen hingzsik daegbied ndeu. Youq baihlaj swhbwnjcujyi, lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz daezsang bae, couh doenggvaq aen hingzsik daegbied neix biujyienh okdaeuj.

Ⅵ. Gij Swhbwnj Gujfaenh Gyalai Bae

Cawz ok haj diemj baihgwnz gangj, lij ndaej bouj gangj diemj lajneix, mboujgvaq gvendaengz diemj neix, raeuz camhseiz lij mbouj ndaej bae haeujlaeg yenzgiu de. Youq yiengh swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj caeuq gyavaiq cwkrom doengzseiz bae guh haenx mwh fazcanj de, swhbwnj ndawde miz bouhfaenh ndeu dan dangguh gij swhbwnj ok leihsik bae geiqsuenq caeuq sawjyungh. Gij swhbwnj ok leihsik gizneix mbouj dwg coengz yiengh eiqsei lajneix bae gangj: Moix boux swhbwnjgyah dawz swhbwnj ciq hawj vunz haenx caenh'aeu ndaej miz leihsik couh rimhoz lo, hoeng doengh gij swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb cix ndaej yiengh souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez. Neix caeuq gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh itbuen haenx aen suijbingz de mbouj miz gvanhaeh, aenvih doiq gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh itbuen haenx daeuj gangj, leihyinh = leihsik + gak cungj leihyinh + deihco; leihyinh youq ndaw doengh gij fancouz daegbied neix baenzlawz faenboiq, caeuq gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh itbuen haenx mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Gij swhbwnj ok leihsik gizneix, dwg coengz yiengh eiqsei lajneix bae gangj: Doengh gij swhbwnj neix yienznaeuz dwkhaeuj ndaw

daih swnghcanj giyez bae, hoeng youq gaeucawz sojmiz feiqyungh gvaqlaeng, dan hawj bienh leihsik hung roxnaeuz iq haenx, hix couh dwg gij leihsik gujfaenh vunz soj gangj. Lumjbaenz, gij swhbwnj dwkhaeuj dietloh haenx couh dwg yienghneix. Ndigah, doengh gij swgbwnj neix mbouj caeuqfaenh guh gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh itbuen haenx bienq bingzyaenz bae, aenvih gij bijliz leihyinh gyoengqde daezhawj haenx, daemq gvaq gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh bingzyaenz bae. Danghnaeuz gyoengqde caeuqfaenh haeujdaeuj, gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh bingzyaenz couh yaek roengzdaemq engq youqgaenj dem. Coengz lijlun fuengmienh bae gangj, raeuz ndaej dawz gyoengqde geiqsuenq haeujbae, gij bijliz leihyinh yienghneix geiqsuenq okdaeuj haenx, couh iq gvaq gij bijliz leihyinh biujmienh dwg mizyouq caemhcaiq doiq swhbwnjgyah saedsaeh miz gij cozyung gietdingh saehcingz haenx, aenvih cingqngamj youq ndaw doengh gij giyez neix, gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq doxbeij ceiq hung.

Daih 15 Cieng
Mbehai Gij Mauzdun Baihndaw Gvilwd

Ⅰ. Daihgaiq Lwnhgangj

Raeuz youq cek neix daih'it bien gaenq yawjraen, gij bijliz leihyinh bae biujyienh gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz, cungj dwg daemq gvaq bonjndang gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz bae. Seizneix raeuz yawjraen, couh lienz gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz daezsang haenx, caemh daiqmiz aen seiqdaeuz biujyienh baenz gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq bae. Cijmiz c = 0, couh dwg naeuz, cijmiz cienzbouh swhbwnj cungj dwkhaeuj cienzhong bae, gij bijliz leihyinh cij daengjndaej gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz. Cijmiz gij gyaciz yiengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq bienh soqliengh lauzdungliz bae doidoengh de aen beijlaeh baujciz mbouj bienq, roxnaeuz gij soqliengh cungj lauzdungliz neix caeuq gij gayciz yiengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq doxbeij gaenq gyalai, gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq bae, cij biujyienh baenz gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz roengzdaemq bae.

Lijgyahduz gag nyinhnaeuz bonjfaenh de gaenq gaujcaz gvaq gij bijliz leihyinh, gizsaed de dan dwg gaujcaz gvaq gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz, caiqlij dan dwg gaujcaz gvaq yiengh bijliz gyaciz lwyawz ngoenzguhhong neihanz caeuq vaiyenz cungj dwg gij soqliengh mbouj miz bienqvaq haenx.[119]

Gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq bae caeuq cwkrom gyavaiq bae, couh song yiengh neix cungj dwg biujyienh swnghcanjliz fazcanj daeuj gangj, dan dwg doengz aen gocwngz ndawde gij biujyienh mbouj doxdoengz haenx. Cwkrom, couh yinxhwnj lauzdung daih gveihmoz gyoebcomz, daj neix couh yinxhwnj swhbwnj gapbaenz daezsang daeuj gangj,

youh gyavaiq gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq bae. Lingh fuengmienh, gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq bae youh gyavaiq swhbwnj conzgyonj, caemhcaiq doenggvaq doiq siuj swhbwnjgyah dued aeu, doenggvaq dued aeu doengh boux cigciep guh swnghcanj haenx bienh doxgaiq lw lij ndaej dued aeu de, bae gyavaiq swhbwnj gyoebcomz. Sojlaiz, yienznaeuz gij bijliz cwkrom gaenriengz gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq cix roengzdaemq, hoeng cwkrom youq soqliengh fuengmienh vanzlij dwg yaek gyavaiq bae guh.

Lingh fuengmienh, couh cienzbouh swhbwnj gij bijliz fatlai de, hix couh dwg gij bijliz leihyinh de, ndaej gikcoi swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj (aenvih hawj swhbwnj fatlai dwg swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj aen muzdiz dandog de) daeuj gangj, gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq bae yaek ngaiznguh gij swhbwnj moq gag doglaeb haenx cauxbaenz, daj neix couh haih daengz aen swnghcanj gocwngz swhbwnjcujyi haenx fazcanj baenaj; gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq bae youq mwh coicaenh vunz lwyawz gvaqbouh, doengzseiz vanzlij coicaenh swnghcanj lwyawz gvaqbouh、douzgih、veizgih caeuq swhbwnj lwyawz gvaqbouh dem. Sojlaiz, gyoengq ginghciyozgyah lumj Lijgyahduz dawz swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik yawjbaenz dwg cieddoiq swnghcanj fuengsik haenx, youq gizneix caemh roxnyinh daengz, cungj swnghcanj fuengsik neix vih de swhgeij cauhbaenz le cungj hanhhaed ndeu, ndigah, gyoengqde mbouj dwg dawz cungj hanhhaed neix gvicoih haeuj laeng swnghcanj bae, cix dwg gvicoih haeuj laeng swhyienz bae (youq ndaw gij yozsoz deihco couh dwg yienghneix). Hoeng youq ndaw gij yieplau gyoengqde doiq gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq soj roxnyinh daengz haenx, gij yieplau youqgaenj de dwg cungj gamjgyoz baenzneix: Swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik youq swnghcanjliz fazcanj ndawde, roeb daengz cungj hanhhaed caeuq bonjndang caizfouq swnghcanj mbouj miz gvanhaeh ndeu; hoeng cungj hanhhaed daegbied gag miz neix, gaenq cwngqmingz swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik bingq mbouj dwg yienghyiengh cungj ndei caez caeuq aen singqcaet dan dwg lizsij、gvaqdoh de; gaenq cwngqmingz de mbouj dwg caizfouq swnghcanj ndawde yiengh cieddoiq swnghcanj fuengsik haenx, dauqfanj youq itdingh gaihdon gwnzde caeuq caizfouq caenh'itbouh fazcanj yaek fatseng doxdawz. [120]

Yienznaeuz baenzneix, Lijgyahduz caeuq aen yozbai de dan gaujcaz gvaq gij leihyinh canjnieb baudaengz leihsik haenx. Hoeng gij bijliz deihco caemh miz aen seiqdaeuz roengzdaemq, yienznaeuz aen cieddoiq soqliengh de dwg cingqcaih gyalai, de caeuq gij leihyinh canjnieb doxbeij caemh ndaej siengdoiq gyalai. (Yawj gij cucoz Ai Veihswhdwz[121], de **caeux gvaq** Lijgyahduz, sien lwnhgangj le gij gvilwd deihco.) Danghnaeuz raeuz gaujcaz sevei sojmiz swhbwnj C, aeu p_1 bae biujsiq gij leihyinh canjnieb ginggvaq gaeucawz leihsik caeuq deihco cij lw roengzdaeuj haenx, aeu z biujsiq leihsik, aeu r biujsiq deihco, baenzde, $\frac{m}{C}=\frac{p}{C}=\frac{p_1+z+r}{C}=\frac{p_1}{C}+\frac{z}{C}+\frac{r}{C}$. Raeuz gaenq rox, yienznaeuz youq mwh swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fazcanj baenaj, gyaciz lwyawz cungjngeg m mboujduenh gyalai, hoeng $\frac{m}{C}$ ciuqyiengh lij mboujduenh roengzdaemq, aenvih C beij m yaek gyalai ndaej engq vaiq. Sojlaiz, youq mwh $\frac{m}{C}=\frac{p}{C}$ caeuqlienz $\frac{p_1}{C}$、$\frac{z}{C}$、$\frac{r}{C}$ gak aen gag bienq ndaej yied daeuj yied iq bae, p_1、z caeuq r cungj ndaej gak aen gag bienq ndaej yied daeuj yied hung, roxnaeuz, p_1 caeuq z doxbeij, roxnaeuz r caeuq p_1 doxbeij, roxnaeuz r caeuq p_1 dem z doxbeij yaek siengdoiq bienq hung, neix vanzcienz mbouj miz gijmaz mauzdun. Youq mwh sojmiz gij gyaciz lwyawz roxnaeuz leihyinh m = p gyalai hoeng gij bijliz leihyinh $\frac{m}{C}=\frac{p}{C}$ doengzseiz roengzdaemq bae, doengh aen bouhfaenh p_1、z caeuq r youz m = p faenbaenz haenx, bouhfaenh caeuq bouhfaenh gij soqliengh beijlaeh de, ndaej youq ndaw aen gyaiqhanh cungjliengh m nyaemh'eiq bienqdoengh, hoeng m roxnaeuz $\frac{m}{C}$ gij hung iq de, bingq mbouj aenvih yienghneix couh deng yingjyangj.

p_1、z caeuq r dox miz bienqvaq, dan dwg m youq mboujdoengz hanghmoeg guh mbouj doengz faenboiq. Ndigah, yienznaeuz gij bijliz

yiengh leihyinh itbuen $\frac{m}{C}$ roengzdaemq lo, hoeng, gij bijliz leihyinh、gij bijliz leihsik caeuq deihco gobez canjnieb doiq cienzbouh swhbwnj aen bijliz de, hix couh dwg $\frac{p_1}{C}$、$\frac{z}{C}$ caeuq $\frac{r}{C}$, aen ndeu caeuq lingh aen doxbeij ndaej daezsang; aen diuzgen dandog de dwg sam hangh neix doxgya hwnjdaeuj aeu = $\frac{m}{C}$. Danghnaeuz swhbwnj gapbaenz youq mwh gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz = 100% daj 50 c + 50 v bienqbaenz 75 c + 25 v, gij bijliz leihyinh daj 50% roengzdaemq daengz 25%, baenzde, youq aen ciengzhab gonq, gaiq swhbwnj 1000 ok leihyinh 500, youq aen ciengzhab laeng, gaiq swhbwnj 4000 ok leihyinh 1000. m roxnaeuz p gyalai boix ndeu, hoeng p′ cix roengzdaemq dingz ndeu. Danghnaeuz doenghbaez youq ndaw 50% miz 20 dwg leihyinh, 10 dwg leihsik, 20 dwg deihco, baenzde, $\frac{p_1}{C}$ = 20%, $\frac{z}{C}$ = 10%, $\frac{r}{C}$ = 20%. Danghnaeuz youq mwh bienqbaenz 25% doengh gij bijliz neix lij ciuqyiengh mbouj bienq, baenzde, $\frac{p_1}{C}$ = 10%, $\frac{z}{C}$ = 5%, $\frac{r}{C}$ = 10%. Hoeng, danghnaeuz $\frac{p_1}{C}$ roengzdaemq daengz 8%, $\frac{z}{C}$ roengzdaemq daengz 4%, baenzde, $\frac{r}{C}$ couh daezsang daengz 13%. r caeuq p_1 dem z doxbeij gaenq siengdoiq bienq hung, hoeng p′ lij ciuqyiengh mbouj bienq. Youq song cungj gyajdingh neix, p_1、z caeuq r aen soq doxgya de demlai lo, aenvih gij swhbwnj swnghcanj de gaenq gyalai sam boix lo. Linghvaih, Lijgyahduz aen gyadingh gvendaengz gij leihyinh canjnieb (gya leihsik haeujbae) yienzlaiz bauhamz sojmiz gyaciz lwyawz haenx [122], daj lizsij fuengmienh caeuq gainen fuengmienh daeuj gangj cungj dwg loek lo. Gizsaed, dan dwg swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fazcanj hwnjdaeuj, cij sawj 1. sojmiz leihyinh sien dwg gvi gyoengq swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb caeuq gyoengq swhbwnjgyah guh sanghyez, yienzhaeuh cij bae guh faenboiq; 2. deihco gyoebgyonj baenz aen yawzngeg mauhgvaq leihyinh bae. Youq gwnz aen giekdaej swhbwnjcujyi neix, deihco baezlaeng lij yaek gyalai dem, de dwg leihyinh (hix couh dwg gij gyaciz lwyawz yiengh doxgaiq deng yawjbaenz

dwg ok laeng cienzbouh swhbwnj neix) ndawde aen bouhfaenh ndeu, hoeng mbouj dwg yiengh doxgaiq neix ndawde aen daegbied bouhfaenh deng swhbwnjgyah soed roengz habbau haenx.

Gyajdingh gaenq miz gij swnghcanj swhliu noix mbouj ndaej, hix couh dwg miz gij swhbwnj cwkrom cukgaeuq, baenzde, youq mwh gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz daj neix couh lienz daengz doiq lauzdung gij bozsoz cingzdoh de gaenq dingh, cauh ok gyaciz lwyawz couh dan yaek deng gunghyinz vunzsoq hanhhaed, youq mwh gunghyinz vunzsoq gaenq dingh, couh dan yaek deng doiq lauzdung gij bozsoz cingzdoh de bae hanhhaed. Yiengh swnghcanj gocwngz gvihaeuj swhbwnjcujyi haenx, gizsaed couh dwg bae swnghcanj gyaciz lwyawz, hoeng gyaciz lwyawz cix daejyienh baenz gij canjbinj lwyawz, roxnaeuz daejyienh baenz gij sanghbinj soj swnghcanj okdaeuj ndawde aen bouhfaenh ndaej cawz cix youz gij lauzdung mbouj miz baucouz bae cienjvaq baenz haenx. Baenzlawz cungj mbouj wngdang lumz bae, bae swnghcanj cungj gyaciz lwyawz neix —— gij gyaciz lwyawz ndawde bouhfaenh ndeu caiq cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj, roxnaeuz cwkrom, caemh dwg cungj gyaciz lwyawz swnghcanj neix ndawde aen bouhfaenh noix mbouj ndaej haenx —— dwg swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj aen muzdiz cigciep de caeuq aen naemjdaeuz ndaej guh gietdingh de.[123] Ndigah, baenzlawz cungj mbouj ndaej dawz cungj swnghcanj neix sijveh baenz yiengh doxgaiq de bonjlaiz mbouj dwg haenx, couh dwg naeuz, mbouj ndaej dawz de sijveh baenz yiengh swnghcanj —— aeu yiengjsouh roxnaeuz aeu swnghcanj gij doxgai yiengjsouh hawj swhbwnjgyah guh aen muzdiz cigciep haenx. Danghnaeuz dwg yienghneix, couh vanzcienz lumzlawq gij daegbied singqcaet cungj swnghcanj neix youq daengx aen bonjcaet bonjlaiz couh miz de biujyienh okdaeuj haenx.

Aeu ndaej cungj gyaciz lwyawz neix, cauxbaenz aen swnghcanj gocwngz cigciep, hoeng aen swnghcanj gocwngz neix, cingq lumj raeuz gaenq ceijok yienghhaenx, cawz ok doengh gij hanhhaed gwnzneix soj gangj, couh mbouj caiq miz gij hanhhaed wnq dem. Bienh soqliengh lauzdung lwyawz ndaej dok aeu haenx mbat gyoeb haeuj ndaw sanghbinj bae, gij gyaciz lwyawz couh swnghcanj okdaeuj lo. Hoeng, yienghneix swnghcanj ok gij gyaciz lwyawz, dan dwg gietsat le swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj gocwngz aen hingzveiz daih'it de, hix couh dwg aen swnghcanj go-

cwngz cigciep. Swhbwnj gaenq ndoet gwn le baenzlai lauzdung mbouj miz baucouz. Gaenriengz aen gocwngz biujyienh baenz gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq haenx fazcanj baenaj, gij gyaciz lwyawz yienghneix swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx aen cungjliengh de couh yaek gyalai dwk sawj vunz yiep bae. Seizneix hainduj le yiengh swnghcanj gocwngz neix aen hingzveiz daihngeih de. Gij soqliengh cienzbouh sanghbinj, hix couh dwg cienzbouh canjbinj, mboujlwnh dwg aen bouhfaenh bae boizbouj gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq, roxnaeuz aen bouhfaenh daiqbiuj gij gyaciz lwyawz, cungj bietdingh aeu gai okbae. Danghnaeuz gai mbouj doek, roxnaeuz dan gai okbae bouhfaenh ndeu, roxnaeuz gij gyagwz mwh gai de daemq gvaq swnghcanj gyagwz bae, baenzde, gunghyinz yienznaeuz deng bozsoz lo, hoeng doiq swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, cungj bozsoz neix mbouj ndaej yienzyiengh saedyienh, mwhneix, gij gyaciz lwyawz dok aeu haenx couh vanzcienz mbouj ndaej saedyienh, roxnaeuz dan ndaej bouhfaenh saedyienh, swhbwnj couh aiq yaek bouhfaenh roxnaeuz cienzbouh deng sonjsaet bae. Gij diuzgen cigciep bae guh bozsoz caeuq gij diuzgen bae saedyienh cungj bozsoz neix, mbouj dwg doengz gienh saeh ndeu. Song yiengh neix mboujdanh youq seizgan caeuq diegdiemj fuengmienh dwg dox faenhai, caiqlij youq gainen fuengmienh caemh dwg dox faenhai. Yiengh gonq dan deng sevei swnghcanjliz bae hanhhaed, yiengh laeng deng gij beijlaeh gvanhaeh mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz caeuq gij naengzlig sevei siufeiq bae hanhhaed. Hoeng gij naengzlig sevei siufeiq gawq mbouj dwg youz cieddoiq swnghcanjliz bae gietdingh, hix mbouj dwg youz yiengh naengzlig cieddoiq siufeiq bae gietdingh, cix dwg youz yiengh naengzlig siufeiq aeu gij faenboiq gvanhaeh dox doiqdingj daeuj guh giekdaej haenx bae gietdingh; cungj faenboiq gvanhaeh neix, sawj gwnzbiengz daih dingzlai vunz gij siufeiq de, suksiuj daengz aen hanhdoh ceiq daemq、dan ndaej youq ndaw gyaiqhanh maqhuz gaebgeb guh bienqdoengh haenx. Linghvaih, cungj naengzlig siufeiq neix vanzlij deng gij ngahmuengh itsim siengj cwkrom, gij ngahmuengh gyadaih swhbwnj caeuq gyadaih aen gveihmoz swnghcanj gyaciz lwyawz haenx bae hanhhaed. Neix dwg diuz gvilwd swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj, de dwg youz bonjndang gij fuengfap guh swnghcanj haenx mboujduenh gaijgwz, youz gij swhbwnj yienhmiz bienqcienh cungj dwg

caeuq yiengh gaijgwz neix lienzhaeh youq itheij haenx, youz gij gingcwngh doucwngh lengqlengq cungj miz、caeuqlienz yiengh naemjdaeuz dan dwg vihliux louzce bonjndang caeuq mienx deng daimied cix bietdingh aeu gaijcaenh swnghcanj dem gyadaih gij gveihmoz swnghcanj haenx bae gietdingh. Ndigah, hawciengz bietdingh aeu mboujduenh gyadaih, cauhbaenz gij lienzhaeh hawciengz caeuq gij diuzgen diuzcez cungj lienzhaeh neix, yied baez yied aeu ndaej cungj hingzsik swhyienz gvilwd mbouj youz bouxswnghcanj bae gag gietdingh ndeu, yied baez yied mbouj miz banhfap bae gaemhanh. Aen mauzdun baihndaw neix, caenhrengz siengj doenggvaq gyadaih aen swnghcanj fanveiz baihrog de bae gouz ndaej gaijgez. Hoeng swnghcanjliz yied fazcanj, de couh yied caeuq aen giekdaej gaebgeb siufeiq gvanhaeh fatseng doxdawz. Youq gwnz aen giekdaej dauqcawq cungj dwg mauzdun neix, swhbwnj lwyawz gvaqbouh caeuq gij vunz lwyawz gvaqdoh yied ngoenz yied gyalai haenx giethab youq itheij cix dwg vanzcienz mbouj dox mauzdun; aenvih youq yiengh cingzgvang song gaiq dox giethab neix, gij gyaciz lwyawz soj swnghcanj haenx soqliengh yienznaeuz yaek gyalai, hoeng yiengh diuzgen bae swnghcanj gyaciz lwyawz caeuq yiengh diuzgen bae saedyienh cungj gyaciz lwyawz neix, song de gij mauzdun haenx, cix cingqngamj caemh yaek gaenriengz de itheij bienq hung bae.

Danghnaeuz gij bijliz leihyinh gaenq dingh, gij soqliengh leihyinh couh cungj dwg youz bienh swhbwnj yawhsien cei okbae haenx aen soqliengh de bae gietdingh. Hoeng youq cungj cingzgvang neix, cwkrom couh youz gij soqliengh leihyinh neix ndawde aen bouhfaenh caiq cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj haenx bae gietdingh. Hoeng aenvih aen bouhfaenh neix daengjndaej leihyinh gemj bienh souhaeuj youz swhbwnjgyah soj siufeiq bae, sojlaiz de mbouj dandan dwg youz gij gyaciz bienh soqliengh leihyinh neix bae gietdingh, caiqlix caemh youz swhbwnjgyah yungh bienh soqliengh leihyinh neix bae cawx gak cungj sanghbinj gij bienzngeiz cingzdoh de bae gietdingh; doengh gij sanghbinj neix it bouhfaenh deng de siufeiq bae, cix gya haeuj gij souhaeuj de bae, it bouhfaenh cix gya haeuj gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq de bae. (Gizneix gyajdingh cienzhong dwg gaenq dingh.)

Bienh soqliengh swhbwnj youz gunghyinz doidoengh、gij gyaciz de

doenggvaq gunghyinz lauzdung louzce roengzdaeuj caemhcaiq dauqcungz daejyienh youq ndaw canjbinj haenx, caeuq gij gyaciz gunghyinz boujgya haeujbae haenx dwg vanzcienz mbouj doxdoengz. Danghnaeuz gij soqliengh swhbwnj = 1000, gij lauzdung boujgya = 100, baenzde, gij swhbwnj caiq swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx couh = 1100. Danghnaeuz gij soqliengh swhbwnj = 100, gij lauzdung boujgya = 20, baenzde, gij swhbwnj caiq swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx couh = 120. Gij bijliz leihyinh youq aen ciengzhab gonq = 10%, youq aen ciengzhab laeng = 20%. Hoeng daj ndaw 100 ndaej beij daj ndaw 20 cwkrom ndaej engq lai. Ndigah, swhbwnj gij fatseng caeuq fazcanj de, roxnaeuz gangj swhbwnj gij cwkrom de, yaek ciuq swhbwnj bienh soqliengh gaenq miz de baenz beijlaeh dwk, cix mbouj dwg ciuq gij bijliz leihyinh sang daemq de baenz beijlaeh dwk gingjoen'oen baenaj (dawz yiengh swhbwnj bienqcienh aenvih swnghcanjliz daezsang cix fatseng haenx bwed deuz). Danghnaeuz ngoenzguhhong gig raez, couhcinj lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz mbouj sang, gij bijliz leihyinh sang caemh aiq miz, caenh'aeu gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz de sang couh ndaej lo; gij bijliz leihyinh aiq ndaej sang, laizyouz dwg aenvih lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz yienznaeuz mbouj sang, hoeng gunghyinz yungh cienz gig noix, cienzhong bingzyaenz vihneix caemh gig daemq. Cienzhong daemq lai, gij goengrengz gunghyinz swhyienz couh mbouj cukgaeuq. Ndigah, caenhguenj gij bijliz leihyinh sang, swhbwnj cwkrom vanzlij dwg gig menh. Vunz mbouj fat, gij lauzdung seizgan swnghcanj canjbinj soj hauqfeiq de gig lai, yienznaeuz gij cienzhong ceihawj gunghyinz haenx gig noix.[124]

Gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq bae, mbouj dwg aenvih bozsoz gunghyinz bienq noix lo, cix dwg aenvih bienh lauzdung soj sawjyungh haenx caeuq bienh swhbwnj soj sawjyungh haenx doxbeij bienq noix lo.

Danghnaeuz lumj gaxgonq soj ceijok yienghaenx, gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq caeuq gij soqliengh leihyinh gyalai dwg doengzseiz fatseng, baenzde, youq ndaw bienh canjbinj youz daengx bi lauzdung cauh okdaeuj haenx, aen bouhfaenh deng swhbwnjgyah yungh swhbwnj guh mingzdaeuz ciemqaeu bae (naeuz dwg boizbouj gij swhbwnj gaenq hauqfeiq bae) bienq hung lo, aen bouhfaenh aeu leihyinh guh mingzdaeuz deng ciemqaeu bae cix bienq iq lo. Yienghneix couh miz ok le gij vanqsiengj goeng muzswh Cazmwzswh[125]: Youq ndaw gij canjbinj daengx bi,

gij soqliengh swhbwnjgyah aeu bae guh swhbwnj haenx yied iq, gij leihyinh gyoengqde gyan gwn bae haenx couh yied hung; yienghneix, gozgyauvei[126] couh bae bang gyoengqde, hawj gyoengqde dawz gig daih bouhfaenh canjbinj lwyawz bae siufeiq, cix gaej dawz gij canjbinj lwyawz neix bienqbaenz swhbwnjva bae. Boux muzswh neix dawz yienzaen caeuq gezgoj gyaux luenh lo. Linghvaih, gij soqliengh leihyinh, mizseiz caiqlij youq mwh gij bijliz leihyinh haemq daemq haenx, caemh yaek gaenriengz gij soqliengh bienh swhbwnj soj dwk haeujbae haenx gyalai cix gyalai. Hoeng, gijneix doengzseiz aeu miz swhbwnj conzgyonj, aenvih mwhneix gak cungj swnghcanj diuzgen cungj iugouz sawjyungh daihliengh swhbwnj. Gijneix doengzyiengh aeu miz swhbwnj cizcungh, hix couh dwg siuj swhbwnjgyah deng daih swhbwnjgyah gyan gwn, siuj swhbwnjgyah saet bae swhbwnj. Neix mboujgvaq youh dwg lauzdung diuzgen caeuq bouxswnghcanj caiq baez dox faenliz, doengh gij siuj swhbwnjgyah neix vanzlij dwg gvihaeuj bouxswnghcanj, aenvih doiq gyoengqde daeuj gangj, gij lauzdung bonjfaenh de vanzlij miz cozyung; itbuen daeuj gangj, swhbwnjgyah gij lauzdung de caeuq gij soqliengh swhbwnj de baenz fanjbeij, couh dwg naeuz, caeuq aen cingzdoh bienqbaenz swhbwnjgyah de baenz fanjbeij. Cingq dwg lauzdung diuzgen caeuq bouxswnghcanj cungj faenliz neix, cij cauxbaenz aen gainen swhbwnj; cungj faenliz neix daj mwh cwkrom codaeuz (daih 1 cek daih 24 cieng) hainduj, yienzhaeuh youq swhbwnj cwkrom nem conzgyonj ndawde biujyienh baenz aen gocwngz mbouj dingzduenh haenx, gatsat biujyienh baenz —— gij swhbwnj yienhmiz cizcungh youq ndaw fwngz siujsoq vunz、caeuq haujlai vunz saet bae swhbwnj (seizneix duedaeu cingqcaih yiengq fuengmienh neix bienqvaq). Danghnaeuz mbouj miz aen seiqdaeuz doxbyonj cungj dwg youq bangxhenz gij rengz yiengqsim youh miz gij cozyung lizsim, aen gocwngz neix gig vaiq couh yaek sawj swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj loemqlak boedbaih bae.

Ⅱ. Gij Doxdawz Swnghcanj Gyadaih Caeuq Gyaciz Laifat

Lauzdung sevei swnghcanjliz fazcanj, biujyienh youq song fueng-

mienh: Daih'it, biujyienh youq bienh swnghcanjliz gaenq swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx gij hung iq de, biujyienh youq bienh swnghcanj diuzgen hawj swnghcanj moq ndaej baengh de bae guh haenx gij gyacizlieng caeuq soqliengh de, biujyienh youq bienh swnghcanj swhbwnj gaenq cwkrom hwnjdaeuj haenx aen cieddoiq soqliengh de. Daihngeih, biujyienh youq bouhfaenh swhbwnj yungh haeuj cienzhong haenx caeuq cienzbouh swhbwnj doxbeij dwg siengdoiq gig iq, hix couh dwg biujyienh youq bienh hozlauzdung vih itdingh soqliengh swhbwnj caiq swnghcanj caeuq laifat、vih bae guh daihliengh swnghcanj soj bietdingh aeu miz haenx dwg siengdoiq gig iq. Neix doengzseiz caemh aeu swhbwnj conzgyonj guh aen diuzgen bwh gonq.[127]

Couh gij lauzdungliz soj sawjyungh de daeuj gangj, swnghcanjliz fazcanj caemh biujyienh youq song fuengmienh: Daih'it, biujyienh youq gij lauzdung lwyawz gyalai, hix couh dwg bienh lauzdung seizgan noix mbouj ndaej、caiq swnghcanj lauzdungliz soj bietdingh aeu miz haenx sukdinj bae. Daihngeih, biujyienh youq bienh lauzdungliz doidoengh itdingh soqliengh swhbwnj soj sawjyungh haenx gij soqliengh de (hix couh dwg gij vunzsoq gyoengq gunghyinz) gemjnoix bae.

Song cungj yinhdoengh neix mboujdanh doengzseiz bingzbaiz bae guh, caiqlij dox guh diuzgen dem, dwg song cungj yienhsiengq doengzcaez bae biujyienh doengz it diuz gvilwd haenx. Hoeng, gyoengqde doiq gij bijliz leihyinh cix miz yingjyangj doxbyonj. Gij cungjliengh leihyinh daengjndaej gij cungjliengh gyaciz lwyawz, gij bijliz leihyinh = $\frac{m}{C}$ = $\frac{\text{gij gyaciz lwyawz}}{\text{sojmiz gij swhbwnj sien ceiok}}$. Hoeng, gij gyaciz lwyawz dangguh aen cungjliengh ndeu, daih'it dwg youz gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz bae gietdingh, daihngeih dwg youz bienh soqliengh lauzdung ciuq aen bijliz neix doengzseiz sawjyungh haenx bae gietdingh, hix couh dwg youz gij soqliengh yiengh swhbwnj ndaej bienq bae gietdingh. Daj fuengmienh ndeu bae yawj, aen yinhsu gonq hix couh dwg gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz daezsang bae; daj lingh fuengmienh bae yawj, aen yinhsu laeng hix couh dwg gij vunzsoq gyoengq gunghyinz (siengdoiq dwk roxnaeuz cieddoiq dwk) gemjnoix bae. Caenh'aeu swnghcanjliz fazcanj sawj aen bouhfaenh miz

baucouz ndaw bienh lauzdung soj sawjyungh haenx gemjnoix bae, de couh sawj gij gyaciz lwyawz gyalai, aenvih de sawj gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz daezsang lo; hoeng, caenh'aeu de sawj aen cungjliengh bienh lauzdung itdingh soqliengh swhbwnj soj sawjyungh haenx gemjnoix bae, de couh sawj vunzsoq aen yinhsu youq mwh geiqsuenq gij soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz caeuq gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz doxswngz neix gemjnoix bae. Song boux gunghyinz moix ngoenz lauzdung 12 diemjcung haenx, couhcinj ndaej mbouj gwn mbouj daenj, dan baengh hoengheiq gvaq saedceij, gaenbonj mbouj yungh vih bonjfaenh lauzdung, bienh soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz gyoengqde cauh okdaeuj haenx, hix mbouj ndaej caeuq bienh soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz youz 24 boux gunghyinz moix ngoenz dan lauzdung 2 diemjcung cauh okdaeuj haenx doxdoengz lai.[128] Ndigah, couh fuengmienh neix daeuj gangj, baengh gyahaenq gij cingzdoh bozsoz lauzdung, bae boizbouj gij vunzsoq gyoengq gunghyinz gemjnoix haenx, miz moux di gyaiqhanh mbouj ndaej hamj gvaq; sojlaiz, cungj boizbouj neix ndaej gazngaih gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq, hoeng cix mbouj ndaej haeddingz de roengzdaemq.

Ndigah, gaenriengz yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi fazcanj baenaj, gij bijliz leihyinh yaek roengzdaemq, hoeng gij soqliengh leihyinh yaek gaenriengz bienh soqliengh swhbwnj soj sawjyungh haenx gyalai cix gyalai. Youq gij bijliz leihyinh gaenq dingh yiengh cingzgvang neix, gij cieddoiq soqliengh swhbwnj gyalai haenx, couh youz gij soqliengh bienh swhbwnj yienhmiz bae gietdingh. Lingh it fuengmienh, youq yiengh cingzgvang gij soqliengh bienh swhbwnj yienhmiz gaenq dingh neix, gij bijliz gyalai de, hix couh dwg gij bijliz laihwnj de, couh youz gij bijliz leihyinh bae gietdingh. Cijmiz swnghcanjliz daezsang bae (baihnaj gaenq dwen daengz, de cungj dwg caeuq bienh swhbwnj yienhmiz gij bienqcienh de doengzcaez fatseng①, doenggvaq gij bijliz leihyinh daezsang, sawj daengx bi canjbinj ndawde bouhfaenh gyaciz caiq cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj haenx gyalai bae, de cij ndaej cigciep gyalai gij soqliengh gyaciz swhbwnj. Danghnaeuz raeuz dwg bae gaujcaz lauzdung swnghcanjliz, baenzde, cijmiz siengdoiq gyaciz lwyawz vih neix couh gyalai bae, roxnaeuz gij gyaciz yiengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq vih neix couh gemjnoix

① Yawj gienj neix daih 345 yieb. —— Bouxbien cawqmingz

bae, couh dwg naeuz, cijmiz doengh gaiq sanghbinj gyahaeuj lauzdungliz caiq swnghcanj roxnaeuz gyahaeuj gij yausu yiengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq haenx vih neix couh bienq ndaej bienzngeiz bae, cungj cingzgvang neix cij ndaej fatseng (aenvih gaiq swnghcanjliz neix caeuq gij **gyaciz** bienh swhbwnj yienhmiz mbouj miz cigciep gvanhaeh). Danhseih, song gaiq neix cungj bauhamz bienh swhbwnj yienhmiz bienqcienh bae, song gaiq neix cungj ndij yiengh swhbwnj ndaej bienq dem yiengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq doxbeij、gij siengdoiq gemjnoix de doengzseiz bingzbaiz baenaj. Song gaiq neix cungj yinxhwnj gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq, song gaiq neix cungj ngaiznguh cungj roengzdaemq neix. Linghvaih, caenh'aeu gij bijliz leihyinh daezsang le yinxhwnj lauzdung aeuyungh gyalai bae, de couh yaek sawj gunghyinz vunzsoq gyalai, dajneix couh sawj gij caizliuh ndaej bae bozsoz haenx gyalai; hoeng cingq dwg cungj caizliuh ndaej bae bozsoz neix, sawj swhbwnj bienqbaenz swhbwnj lo.

Danhseih, lauzdung swnghcanjliz fazcanj ganciep coisawj gij gyaciz bienh swhbwnj yienhmiz haenx gyalai bae, aenvih de gyalai le gij soqliengh caeuq cungjloih gyaciz sawjyungh, hoeng doengh gij gyaciz sawjyungh neix daejyienh doengz it gyaciz gyauvuenh, caemhcaiq cauxbaenz swhbwnj gij vuzciz saeddaej、vuzciz yausu de, hix couh dwg doengh gij doxgaiq cigciep gapbaenz yiengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq ceiqnoix cungj ganciep gapbaenz yiengh swhbwnj ndaej bienq haenx. Yungh doengz it swhbwnj caeuq doengz it lauzdung bae cauh ok engq lai gij doxgaiq ndaej cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj haenx, cix mboujguenj gij gyaciz gyauvuenh de dwg baenzlawz yiengh. Doengh gij doxgaiq neix ndaej aeu bae ndoet gij lauzdung boujgya, baenzneix caemh ndaej aeu bae ndoet gij lauzdung lwyawz boujgya, daj neix couh cauxbaenz gij swhbwnj boujgya. Bienh soqliengh lauzdung swhbwnj soj ndaej ceiboiq haenx, mbouj dwg youz gij gyaciz swhbwnj bae gietdingh, cix dwg youz bienh yienzliuh caeuq caizliuh bangbouj、gihgi caeuq gij yausu guding swhbwnj caeuqlienz gij swnghhoz swhliu gapbaenz swhbwnj haenx aen soqliengh de bae gietdingh, cix mboujguenj bienh doxgaiq neix gij gyaciz de dwg geijlai. Caenh'aeu bienh lauzdung soj sawjyungh haenx aen soqliengh de vih neix bae gyalai lo, baenzneix gij lauzdung lwyawz aen soqliengh de caemh vih neix bae gyalai lo, gij gyaciz bienh swhbwnj caiq swnghcanj okdaeuj

haenx、caeuq gij gyaciz lwyawz saen gya haeuj swhbwnj bae haenx hix couh gyalai lo.

Hoeng raeuz mbouj ndaej lumj Lijgyahduz yienghhaenx, dan youq ndaw aen cangdai dinghdingh caemhyouq haenx, bae gaujcaz song aen yinhsu bauhamz youq ndaw gocwngz cwkrom neix; gyoengqde bauhamz aen mauzdun ndeu, aen mauzdun neix biujyienh baenz gij seiqdaeuz caeuq yienhsiengq dox mauzdun. Gij yinhsu dox doiqdingj haenx doengzseiz fatseng gij cozyung dox doiqdingj.

Sevei sojmiz canjbinj ndawde, aen bouhfaenh dangguh swhbwnj miz cozyung okdaeuj haenx gyalai bae, couh coisawj gunghyinz vunzsoq saedsaeh gyalai, doengzseiz, doengh gij yinhsu cauh ok gij vunz dan dwg siengdoiq lwyawz gvaqbouh haenx caemh cingqcaih miz cozyung okdaeuj.

Gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq, doengzseiz, gij soqliengh swhbwnj gyalai, gij cingzgvang caeuq neix itheij bingzbaiz miz okdaeuj haenx, dwg bienh swhbwnj yienhmiz haenx bienqcienh, cungj bienqcienh neix gazngaih gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq, cix coicaenh gij gyaciz swhbwnj bae gyavaiq cwkrom.

Swnghcanjliz fazcanj baenaj, doengzseiz, swhbwnj gapbaenz yied baez yied sang, aen bouhfaenh ndaej bienq caeuq aen bouhfaenh mbouj bienq doxbeij yied baez yied siengdoiq gemjnoix.

Doengh gij yingjyangj mbouj doxdoengz neix, mizseiz cujyau youq hoengqgan fuengmienh bingzbaiz bae fatseng cozyung, mizseiz cix cujyau youq seizgan fuengmienh doxgaen bae fatseng cozyung; gak cungj yinhsu dox doiqdingj gij doxdawz haenx, baenz hopgeiz dwk youq ndaw veizgih biujyienh okdaeuj. Veizgih ciengzlwenx dan dwg doenggvaq bauqlig bae camhseiz gaijgez gij mauzdun yienhmiz, ciengzlwenx dan dwg gij bauqlig sawj yiengh bingzyaenx gaenq deng buqvaiq de ndaej daengz yaepseiz hoizfuk haenx bauqfat okdaeuj.

Gyonj daeuj gangj, mauzdun couh youq: Yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi bauhamz aen seiqdaeuz bae cedui fazcanj swnghcanjliz, cix mboujguenj gyaciz caeuq gij gyaciz lwyawz ndawde bauhamz haenx dwg yienghlawz, hix mboujguenj gij sevei gvanhaeh swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj soj aeu doenggvaq de bae guh haenx dwg yienghlawz; hoeng lingh fuengmienh, gij muzdiz de dwg louzce gij gyaciz bienh swhbwnj yienhmiz

caeuq ceiq daih hanhdoh bae laifat gij gyaciz swhbwnj (hix couh dwg sawj gij gyaciz neix yied baez yied vaiq dwk gyalai). Aen singqcaet daegbied mbouj doengz vunz de, dwg dawz gij gyaciz bienh swhbwnj yienhmiz bae dangguh aen soujduenh caenhliengh laifat gij gyaciz neix. Gij fuengfap de aeu bae saedyienh aen muzdiz neix bauhamz miz: Roengzdaemq gij bijliz leihyinh, sawj gij swhbwnj yienhmiz haenx bienqcienh bae, baengh vut gij swnghcanjliz gaenq swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx bae fazcanj lauzdung swnghcanjliz.

Gij swhbwnj yienhmiz haenx baenz hopgeiz bienqcienh bae, aen soujduenh dwg yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi soj gyaeuhmiz、gazngaih gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq caemhcaiq doenggvaq cauxbaenz swhbwnj moq bae gyavaiq cwkrom gij gyaciz swhbwnj neix, yaek gaujluenh aen gocwngz swhbwnj riuzdoeng、caeuq gij gvanhaeh yienhmiz aen gocwngz caiq swnghcanj aeu doenggvaq de bae guh haenx, daj neix couh yinxhwnj aen gocwngz swnghcanj sawqmwh dingzgwx caeuq veizgih.

Gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq doxbeij, yiengh siengdoiq gemjnoix ndij swnghcanjliz fazcanj doengzseiz bingzbaiz yamq baenaj de, coicaenh gunghyinz vunzsoq gyalai, doengzseiz youh mboujduenh cauh ok gij vunz lwyawz gvaqbouh youz bouxvunz cauhbaenz haenx. Swhbwnj gij cwkrom de, daj gyaciz fuengmienh bae yawj, aenvih gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq cix deng ngaizngguh roengzdaeuj, hoeng mbat yienghneix guh, couh sawj gij gyaciz sawjyungh engq gyavaiq cwkrom, hoeng gij gyaciz sawjyungh yied cwkrom, youh yied sawj cwkrom youq gyaciz fuengmienh gyavaiq bae guh.

Swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj cungj dwg caenhrengz haekfug doengh gij hanhhaed de bonjlaiz miz neix, hoeng gij soujduenh de aeu bae haekfug doengh gij hanhhaed neix, dan dwg sawj doengh gij hanhhaed neix aeu aen gveihmoz engq daih bae dauqcungz baij youq dangqnaj de.

Swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj gij **hanhhaed caencingq** de dwg aen **bonjndang swhbwnj**, neix couh dwg naeuz: Swnhbwnj caeuq gij gag laifat de, biujyienh baenz giz haidaeuz caeuq giz gatsat swnghcanj, biujyienh baenz gij naemjdaeuz caeuq gij muzdiz swnghcanj; swnghcanj dan dwg vih **swhbwnj** bae swnghcanj, cix mbouj dwg byonj gvaqdaeuj, swnghcanj swhliu dan dwg yiengh soujduenh sawj bouxswnghcanj gij **sevei** swnghhoz

gocwngz de mboujduenh gyadaih bae. Yiengh louzce caeuq laifat gij gyaciz swhbwnj aeu guengjdaih bouxswnghcanj cungqvunz deng duedaeu caeuq bienq gungzhoj bae guh giekdaej haenx, dan ndaej youq baihndaw itdingh hanhhaed bae yinhdoengh, doengh gij hanhhaed neix mboujduenh caeuq yiengh swnghcanj fuengfap swhbwnj vih aen muzdiz bonjndang de cix bietdingh aeu sawjyungh、caemhcaiq vihliux mbouj miz hanhhaed bae gyalai swnghcanj、vih swnghcanj bae swnghcanj、mbouj gangj diuzgen bae fazcanj gij lauzdung sevei swnghcanjliz haenx dox mauzdun. Soujduenh —— mbouj gangj diuzgen bae fazcanj sevei swnghcanjliz —— mboujduenh caeuq laifat bienh swhbwnj yienhmiz aen muzdiz mizhanh neix fatseng doxdawz. Ndigah, danghnaeuz gangj yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi dwg gij lizsij soujduenh bae fazcanj vuzciz swnghcanjliz、caemhcaiq cauh ok aen seiqgyaiq hawciengz caeuq cungj swnghcanjliz neix dox hab'wngq haenx, baenzde, cungj swnghcanj fuengsik neix, doengzseiz caemh dwg gij lizsij yinvu de caeuq gij swnghcanj gvanhaeh ndij de dox hab'wngq haenx aen mauzdun ciengzseiz mizyouq ndeu.[129]

Ⅲ. Mwh vunz lwyawz gvaqbouh gij swhbwnj lwyawz gvaqbouh de

Bienh swhbwnj hanhngeg ceiqdaemq dan boux swhbwnjgyah vihliux swnghcanj bae sawjyungh lauzdung soj bietdingh aeu miz haenx, gaenriengz gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq cix gyalai; bienh hanhngeg ceiqdaemq neix bietdingh aeu miz, gawq dwg vihliux bozsoz lauzdung, hix dwg vihliux sawj bienh lauzdung seizgan soj yungh haenx bienqbaenz gij lauzdung seizgan bietdingh aeu bae swnghcanj sanghbinj, sawj de mbouj mauhgvaq gij bingzyaenz sevei lauzdung seizgan bietdingh aeu bae swnghcanj sanghbinj. Doengzseiz conzgyonj caemh bienq daih lo, aenvih mauhgvaq itdingh gyaiqhanh, gij daih swhbwnj bijliz leihyinh daemq haenx beij gij siuj swhbwnj bijliz leihyinh sang haenx, cwkrom ndaej engq vaiq. Cungj conzgyonj mboujduenh bienq daih neix, daengz itdingh cingzdoh, youh yinxhwnj gij bijliz leihyinh dauqcungz roengzdaemq.

Ndigah, haujlai gij siuj swhbwnj faensanq haenx, deng bik byaij hwnj diuz roen soemhyiemj bae: Douzgih、yaeuhvunz、gujbiuq douzgih、veizgih. Yiengh swhbwnj lwyawz gvaqbouh vunz soj gangj, gizsaed cungj dwg ceij: yiengh swhbwnj gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq、mbouj ndaej youz gij soqliengh leihyinh gyalai bae doiqsiu haenx —— doengh gij swhbwnj ngamqngamq cauxbaenz haenx cungj dwg yienghneix —— lwyawz gvaqbouh[130], roxnaeuz dwg ceij cungj swhbwnj bonjfaenh mbouj ndaej gag hengzdoengh、cix doenggvaq saenqyungh hingzsik bae gyau hawj bouxdaeuz daih ginghyingz bumwnz ceiboiq haenx lwyawz gvaqbouh. Swhbwnj cungj lwyawz gvaqbouh neix, dwg youz doengz it di cingzgvang yinxhwnj vunz siengdoiq lwyawz gvaqbouh haenx miz okdaeuj, ndigah dwg vunz siengdoiq lwyawz gvaqbouh yiengh yienhsiengq dembouj de, yienznaeuz song gaiq neix dwg cawqyouq song gyaeuj dox doiqlaeb: Gyaeuj ndeu dwg gij swhbwnj gaenq saetnieb, lingh gyaeuj dwg gyoengq vunz gunghyinz gaenq saetnieb.

Ndigah, swhbwnj swnghcanj lwyawz gvaqbouh, —— mbouj dwg gobez sanghbinj swnghcanj lwyawz gvaqbouh, yienznaeuz swhbwnj swnghcanj lwyawz gvaqbouh cungj dwg bauhamz sanghbinj swnghcanj lwyawz gvaqbouh, —— dandan dwg swhbwnj cwkrom lwyawz gvaqbouh. Yaek liujgaij cungj cwkrom lwyawz gvaqbouh neix dauqdaej dwg gijmaz saehcingz (baezlaeng lij aeu ciengzsaeq bae yenzgiu), bietdingh aeu gyajdingh de dan dwg cieddoiq lwyawz gvaqbouh. Swhbwnj swnghcanj lwyawz gvaqbouh youq seizlawz bienq cieddoiq bae ne? Caiqlix swnghcanj lwyawz gvaqbouh youq seizlawz mboujdan mbe'gvangq daengz aen neix roxnaeuz aen haenx roxnaeuz geij aen swnghcanj bumwnz youqgaenj bae, caiqlij youq fanveiz fuengmienh bienq cieddoiq bae, hix couh dwg baudaengz sojmiz swnghcanj bumwnz bae ne?

Caenh'aeu bienh swhbwnj vihliux gij muzdiz swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj cix aeu boujgya haenx = 0, baenzde couh yaek miz swhbwnj cieddoiq swnghcanj lwyawz gvaqbouh. Hoeng, swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj dwg vihliux hawj swhbwnj laifat, couh dwg naeuz, dwg ciemqaeu gij lauzdung lwyawz, swnghcanj gij gyaciz lwyawz, leihyinh. Ndigah, caenh'aeu swhbwnj caeuq gyoengq vunz gunghyinz doxbeij, gaenq gyalai daengz gawq mbouj ndaej gyaraez bienh cieddoiq lauzdung seizgan youz doengh gij

vunz neix soj guh hawj haenx, hix mbouj ndaej gyalai gij lauzdung seizgan siengdoiq lwyawz gvaqbouh (diemj gaenlaeng youq mwh gig ngah aeuyungh lauzdung cix sawj cienzhong miz aen seiqdaeuz daezsang bae, bonjlaiz couh mbouj gojnaengz); couh dwg naeuz, caenh'aeu bienh swhbwnj gaenq gyalai caeuq bienh swhbwnj mwh caengz gyalai doxbeij, dan swnghcanj ok bienh gyaciz lwyawz doxdoengz lai mizseiz caiqlij engq noix dem, baenzde couh yaek fatseng swhbwnj cieddoiq swnghcanj lwyawz gvaqbouh; neix couh dwg naeuz, bienh swhbwnj C gaenq gyalai ΔC, caeuq bienh swhbwnj C caengz gyalai ΔC doxbeij, swnghcanj ok gij leihyinh de mbouj dwg engq lai, mizseiz caiqlij dwg engq noix lo. Youq song aen ciengzhab neix, gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh itbuen haenx caemh cungj yaek gig vaiq caeuq sawqmwh roengzdaemq, hoeng mbat neix dwg youz swhbwnj gapbaenz cungj bienqvaq ndeu yienghneix yinxhwnj, gij yienzaen cungj bienqvaq neix mbouj dwg aenvih swnghcanjliz fazcanj baenaj, cix dwg aenvih yiengh swhbwnj ndaej bienq gij gyaciz hobi de daezsang bae (aenvih cienzhong gaenq daezsang), caeuqlienz aenvih bienh lauzdung lwyawz caeuq gijneix dox hab'wngq haenx、ndij bienh lauzdung bietdingh aeu guh de doxbeij, siengdoiq gemjnoix bae.

Gizsaed saehcingz aiq dwg yienghneix: Mbangj di swhbwnj cienzbouh roxnaeuz bouhfaenh deng cuengqhoengq roengzdaeuj (aenvih de yaek gag laifat, couh aeu sien dawz gij swhbwnj gaenq caephengz ciznwngz haenx, daj aen deihbuenz yienzlaiz caenx okbae), linghvaih mbangj di swhbwnj aenvih deng gij swhbwnj saetnieb roxnaeuz buenq saetnieb haenx atbik, cix ciuq gij bijliz leihyinh haemq daemq bae laifat. It bouhfaenh swhbwnj boujgya dwg mbouj dwg bae dingjlawh gij swhbwnj yienzlaiz, gij swhbwnj yienzlaiz dwg mbouj dwg aenvih yienghneix couh suenq haeuj gij swhbwnj boujgya bae, youq gizneix mbouj miz maz gvanhaeh. Raeuz cungj dwg it fuengmienh miz gij soqngeg swhbwnj yienzlaiz, lingh fuengmienh miz gij soqngeg swhbwnj boujgya. Mbat neix, gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq yaek yinxhwnj gij soqliengh leihyinh cieddoiq gemjnoix bae, aenvih youq baihlaj gij diuzgen bwh gonq raeuz, bienh lauzdungliz soj sawjyungh haenx aen soqliengh de mbouj ndaej gyalai, gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz mbouj ndaej daezsang, ndigah gij soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz caemh mbouj ndaej gyalai. Hoeng gij soqliengh leihyinh gaenq

gemjnoix haenx, cix aeu ciuq gij cienzbouh swhbwnj gaenq bienq hung haenx bae geiqsuenq. —— Danhseih, couhcinj gyajdingh gij swhbwnj lij couhnieb haenx laebdaeb ciuq aen bijliz leihyinh yienzlaiz bae laifat, ndigah gij soqliengh leihyinh mbouj bienq, baenzde, gaiq soqliengh leihyinh neix ciuqyiengh lij aeu ciuq gij cienzbouh swhbwnj gaenq gyalai haenx bae geiqsuenq, neix caemh bauhamz gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq. Danghnaeuz cienzbouh swhbwnj 1000 ndaej ok leihyinh 100, youq mwh gyalai daengz 1500 le doengzyiengh dan ndaej ok 100, baenzde, youq aen ciengzhab laeng, 1000 couh dan ndaej ok $66\frac{2}{3}$. Bienh swhbwnj yienzlaiz gij laifat de gaenq cieddoiq gemjnoix. Youq diuzgen moq, gij leihyinh bienh swhbwnj 1000 soj ndaej ok de, bingq mbouj lai gvaq gaiq swhbwnj gaxgonq $666\frac{2}{3}$ soj ndaej ok haenx.

Hoeng gig cingcuj, mbouj ginggvaq doucwngh, couh mbouj gojnaengz miz ok gij swhbwnj yienzlaiz cungj saedsaeh bienqcienh neix, mbouj ginggvaq doucwngh, bienh swhbwnj boujgya ΔC caemh mbouj gojnaengz dangguh swhbwnj bae caephengz ciznwngz. Gij bijliz leihyinh mbouj dwg aenvih yiengh gingcwngh swhbwnj swnghcanj lwyawz gvaqbouh soj yinxhwnj haenx couh roengzdaemq bae. Cix dwg doxbyonj, aenvih gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq caeuq swhbwnj swnghcanj lwyawz gvaqbouh doengzcaez ok laeng doengz it di cingzgvang, sojlaiz seizneix cij fatseng gingcwngh doucwngh. Doengh boux swhbwnjgyah yienzlaiz caephengz ciznwngz haenx, yaek dawz bouhfaenh ΔC ndaw fwngz gyoengqde lai roxnaeuz noix dwk cuengqhoengq roengzdaeuj, yawhbienh sawj gij swhbwnj yienzlaiz mbouj deng bienqcienh bae, sawj gij diegvih de youq ndaw swnghcanj lingjyiz soj ciemqyouq haenx mbouj deng suksiuj bae, roxnaeuz, gyoengqde yaek sawjyungh ΔC, yawhbienh couhcinj bonjfaenh deng camhseiz sonjsaet, hix ndaej dawz gij swhbwnj boujgya cuengqhoengq gyoengqde, cienj hawj doengh boux swhbwnjgyah ngamq ciemq haeujdaeuj haenx, cienj hawj doengh boux caeuq gyoengqde gingcwngh haenx.

Bouhfaenh ΔC ndaw fwngz doengh boux swhbwnjgyah moq, itsim siengj dawz gij swhbwnj yienzlaiz caenx deuz cix ciemq ndaej aen diegvih

bonjfaenh, caiqlix caenh'aeu de ndaej sawj it bouhfaenh swhbwnj yienzlaiz cuengqhoengq roengzdaeuj, giengzbik gij swhbwnj yienzlaiz dawz aen diegvih yienzlaiz nyiengh hawj de, sawj gij swhbwnj yienzlaiz cawqyouq aen diegvih lumj yiengh swhbwnj boujgya bouhfaenh couhnieb roxnaeuz vanzcienz saetnieb haenx, yienghneix de couh gaenq ndaej hingz mbangj lo.

Mboujlwnh youq yiengh cingzgvang lawz, gij swhbwnj yienzlaiz cungj bietyienz yaek miz bouhfaenh ndeu cuengqhoengq roengzdaeuj, couh dwg naeuz, daj gij swhbwnj suzsing de bae yawj, couh de bietdingh aeu caephengz swhbwnj ciznwngz caeuq gag laifat bae gangj, bietyienz yaek cuengqhoengq roengzdaeuj. Dauqdaej dwg bouhfaenh lawz yaek baenzneix cuengqhoengq roengzdaeuj, couh youz gingcwngh doucwngh bae gietdingh. Youq mwh yienghyiengh cungj swnhleih, cingq lumj raeuz youq mwh yenzgiu gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh itbuen bienq bingzyaenz bae gaenq ceijok yienghhaenx, gingcwngh gizsaed dwg biujyienh baenz aen gaihgiz swhbwnjgyah gij cingzngeih ndei dangq beixnuengx de, sawj gyoengqde gak boux gag ciuq aen douzswh beijlaeh bonjfaenh, doengzcaez bae faenboiq gij huqcang doxcaemh haenx. Hoeng, mbat daengz mwh vwndiz mbouj caiq dwg bae faenboiq leihyinh, cix dwg bae faenrap sonjsaet, moix boux vunz couh itsim siengj caenhliengh suksiuj gij sonjsaet bonjfaenh, cix nyoengx de hawj bouxwnq. Doiq daengx aen gaihgiz daeuj gangj, sonjsaet dwg mbouj mienx ndaej. Hoeng moix boux swhbwnjgyah aeu faenrap geijlai, aeu faenrap daengz yiengh cingzdoh lawz, neix couh youz ligliengh hung iq caeuq ganvad lai noix bae gietdingh lo. Youq cungj cingzgvang neix, gingcwngh hix couh bienqbaenz yiengh doucwngh beixnuengx doxhaemz lo. Mwhneix, gij leih'ik moix boux swhbwnjgyah caeuq gij leih'ik aen gaihgiz swhbwnjgyah yiengh dox doiqlaeb de couh raen okdaeuj lo, cingq lumj doenghbaez song cungj leih'ik neix youq ndaej doxhuz, caemh dwg doenggvaq gingcwngh bae cingqcaen ndaej daengz saedyienh ityiengh.

Cungj doxdawz neix baenzlawz caiq ndaej gaijgez, aen gvanhaeh ndij swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj gij "gengangh" yinhdoengh de dox hab'wngq haenx, youh baenzlawz caiq laeb hwnjdaeuj ne? Aen fuengfap bae gaijgez de, gaenq bauhamz youq ndaw aen doxdawz aeu bae gaijgez

gizneix soj gangj haenx yiengh biujyienh bonjndang de lo. Aen fuengfap neix couh dwg: Dawz bienh swhbwnj youq gyaciz fuengmienh caeuq sojmiz gij swhbwnj boujgya ΔC roxnaeuz ndawde aen bouhfaenh dox daengjdoengz haenx cuengqhoengq roengzdaeuj, mizseiz caiqlij sawj de deng mied bae mbangj. Yienznaeuz, cingq lumj raeuz youq mwh gangjmingz cungj doxdawz neix gaenq ceijok yienghhaenx[①], cungj sonjsaet neix baenzlawz cungj mbouj dwg bingzyaenz faendan hawj gak gaiq swhbwnj daegbied, cix dwg cungj sonjsaet neix youz gingcwngh doucwngh bae gietdingh baenzlawz faendan: Youq ndaw gingcwngh doucwngh, sonjsaet dwg ciuq gij youhsi daegbied roxnaeuz gij deihbuenz gaenq ciengj ndaej haenx, doenggvaq gij hingzsik gig mbouj doxdoengz、gig mbouj bingzyaenz bae faendan, daengzlaeng dwg yienghneix, gaiq swhbwnj ndeu deng cuengqhoengq roengzdaeuj, lingh gaiq swhbwnj deng mied bae, gaiq swhbwnj daihsam cix dan deng saek di sonjsaet, roxnaeuz dan deng camhseiz bienqcienh bae, daengjdaengj.

Hoeng mboujlwnh youq yiengh cingzgvang lawz, bingzyaenx cungj dwg aenvih gaiq swhbwnj hung roxnaeuz iq ndeu deng cuengqhoengq roengzdaeuj, mizseiz caiqlij deng miedvaih bae cij ndaej hoizfuk. Neix yaek bouhfaenh dwk yingjyangj daengz gij vuzciz saeddaej swhbwnj bae; neix couh dwg naeuz, it bouhfaenh swnghcanj swhliu hix couh dwg it bouhfaenh guding swhbwnj caeuq swhbwnj riuzdoengh yaek mbouj bae caephengz gij ciznwngz swhbwnj, mbouj miz ok gij cozyung swhbwnj; it bouhfaenh giyez gaenq hainduj swnghcanj haenx yaek dingz hong. Yienznaeuz couh fuengmienh neix daeuj gangj, seizgan yaek sawj sojmiz swnghcanj swhliu (diegdeih laehvaih) deng gaetmbaex roxnaeuz bienq nduk bae, hoeng youq gizneix, aenvih ciznwngz dingzgwx, swnghcanj swhliu soj deng gij saedsaeh buqvaih de yaek daih ndaej lai. Hoeng fuengmienh neix gij yingjyangj youqgaenj de dwg: Doengh gij swnghcanj swhliu neix yaek mbouj caiq miz gij cozyung swnghcanj swhliu dem; aen ciznwngz gyoengqde dangguh swnghcanj swhliu haenx, youq ndaw aen seizgeiz raez roxnaeuz dinj ndeu yaek deng buqvaih bae.

Gij doxgaiq deng haih youqgaenj caemhcaiq deng haih ceiq yiemz-

① Yawj gienj neix daih 282 — 286 yieb. —— Bouxbien cawqmingz

cungh de, yaek dwg gij swhbwnj daiqmiz gyaciz suzsing haenx, hix couh dwg gij **gyaciz** swhbwnj. Gij gyaciz swhbwnj ndawde miz bouhfaenh ndeu, dandan biujyienh baenz gij baengzcwngq ndaej youq daengzcog bae caeuqfaenh faenboiq gij gyaciz lwyawz hix couh dwg leihyinh haenx, aen bouhfaenh neix gizsaed couh dwg gij caiqgienq mbouj doengz hingzsik youh gaenq yungh haeuj swnghcanj haenx, youq mwh gij souhaeuj yawhgeiq de gemjnoix bae, cungj caiqgienq neix couh yaek sikhaek bienqcienh. It bouhfaenh gimngaenz yienhmiz deng cuengqhoengq roengzdaeuj, mbouj caiq bae caephengz gij ciznwngz swhbwnj. It bouhfaenh sanghbinj gwnz hawciengz, cijmiz doenggvaq gig daih roengzdaemq gij gyagwz de, hix couh dwg doenggvaq gij swhbwnj de soj daiqbiuj haenx bienqcienh bae, cij ndaej guhbaenz aen gocwngz riuzdoeng caeuq aen gocwngz caiq swnghcanj de. Doengzyiengh, gij yausu guding swhbwnj caemh yaek lai roxnaeuz noix bienqcienh bae. Linghvaih, yiengh gyagwz gvanhaeh itdingh、yawhdingh haenx dwg gij diuzgen aen gocwngz caiq swnghcanj, sojlaiz, aenvih gyagwz bujben roengzdaemq bae, aen gocwngz caiq swnghcanj couh deng dingzgwx caeuq luenh. Cungj luenh caeuq dingzgwx neix, yaek sawj hobi yiengh ciznwngz dangguh gij soujduenh ceihawj、gaenriengz swhbwnj fazcanj cix doengzseiz okyienh、caemhcaiq aeu doenghgij gyagwz gvanhaeh yawhdingh guh giekdaej de mbouj ndaej fazveih cozyung, yaek youq haujlai haujlai diemj gwnzde buqvaih diuz lienh ciuq itdingh geizhanh bae boiz caiq haenx, cix youq mwh yiengh cidu saenqyungh gaenriengz swhbwnj doengzseiz fazcanj hwnjdaeuj haenx vih neix loemqlak boedbaih bae, yaek engqgya yiemzcungh hwnjdaeuj, daj neix couh yinxhwnj yiengh yiemzcungh veizgih gig haenq, yiengh sawqmwh giengzceih bienqcienh, caeuqlienz aen gocwngz caiq swnghcanj saedsaeh dingzgwx dem luenh, daj neix couh yinxhwnj caiq swnghcanj saedsaeh suksiuj bae.

Doengzseiz, linghvaih mbangj di yinhsu caemh yaek miz cozyung okdaeuj. Swnghcanj dingzgwx sawj gunghyinz gaihgiz ndawde bouhfaenh vunz ndeu cuengqhoengq roengzdaeuj, daj neix couh sawj bouhfaenh vunz lij couhnieb haenx cawqyouq cungj cingzgvang yienghneix: Gyoengqde sohsoh hawj cienzhong roengzdaemq, mizseiz caiqlij daemq gvaq aen suijbingz bingzyaenz bae. Cungj cingzgvang neix doiq swhbwnj

soj fatseng gij yingjyangj de, couh lumj youq mwh cienzhong baujciz aen suijbingz bingzyaenz、hoeng siengdoiq gyaciz lwyawz roxnaeuz cieddoiq gyaciz lwyawz gaenq daezsang haenx ityiengh. Mwh hwng'vuengh yaek sawj engq lai gunghyinz baenzgya, caemhcaiq yaek gemjnoix gij lwgnyez gyoengqde dai bae; cungj cingzhingz neix —— mboujguenj de sawj vunzsoq saedsaeh gyalai bae geijlai —— bingq mbouj sawj gyoengq vunz saedsaeh lauzdung haenx gyalai, danhseih yaek doiq gunghyinz caeuq swhbwnj gij gvanhaeh de miz cungj yingjyangj baenzneix, lumjnaeuz gyoengq gunghyinz saedsaeh lauzdung haenx vunzsoq gyalai lo. Lingh fuengmienh, gyagwz roengzdaemq caeuq gingcwngh doucwngh caemh yaek coisawj moix boux swhbwnjgyah doenggvaq yungh gihgi moq、gij lauzdung fuengfap moq roxnaeuz ginggvaq gaijliengz caeuq gij giethab moq, sawj gij gobez gyaciz bienh cienzbouh canjbinj de daemq gvaq gij gyaciz itbuen de bae, couh dwg naeuz, daezsang gij swnghcanjliz bienh lauzdung soqliengh gaenq dingh, roengzdaemq gij bijliz yiengh swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq yiengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq, baenzneix couh dawz gunghyinz youzliz okdaeuj, gyonj daeuj gangj, couh dwg cauh ok gij vunz lwyawz gvaqbouh youz bouxvunz cauhbaenz haenx. Daihngeih, gij yausu yiengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq haenx bienqcienh bae, bonjndang de couh dwg aen yausu yaek sawj gij bijliz leihyinh daezsang ndeu. Bienh soqliengh yiengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq soj sawjyungh haenx, caeuq yiengh swhbwnj ndaej bienq doxbeij siengdoiq gyalai, hoeng gij gyaciz bienh soqliengh neix aiq roengzdaemq. Gij swnghcanj dingzgwx gaenq fatseng haenx, vih swnghcanj youq ndaw gyaiqhanh swhbwnjcujyi baezlaeng bae gyadaih bwh ndei le diuzgen.

Yienghneix, hopgeiz couh yaek ndaej dauqcungz doenggvaq. Bouhfaenh swhbwnj aenvih ciznwngz dingzgwx cix bienqcienh haenx, yaek dauqcungz aeu ndaej gij gyaciz yienzlaiz miz de. Caiqlix, youq yiengh cingzgvang swnghcanj diuzgen gyadaih, hawciengz gyadaih caeuqlienz swnghcanjliz daezsang, cungj sinzvanz yakrwix doengzyiengh de yaek caiq baez fatseng.

Danhseih, couhcinj youq yiengh gyajdingh ceiq daemxdingj raeuz soj guh haenx, swhbwnj gij cieddoiq swnghcanj lwyawz gvaqbouh de, caemh mbouj dwg yiengh cieddoiq swnghcanj lwyawz gvaqbouh itbuen,

mbouj dwg swnghcanj swhliu cieddoiq swnghcanj lwyawz gvaqbouh. De dan dwg yiengh swnghcanj swhliu lwyawz gvaqbouh daj gwnz aen eiqsei lajneix bae gangj, couh dwg naeuz, swnghcanj swhliu wngdang **dangguh swhbwnj bae caephengz ciznwngz**, daj neix couh wngdang caeuq bienh gyaciz gaenriengz gij soqliengh bonjfaenh gyalai cix gyalai haenx, bae baenz beijlaeh dwk laifat aen gyaciz neix, swnghcanj gij gyaciz boujgya.

Hoeng, gijneix baenzbaenz yaek dwg swnghcanj lwyawz gvaqbouh, aenvih swhbwnj gaenq mbouj ndaej ciuq gij bozsoz cingzdoh yiengh swnghcanj gocwngz swhbwnjcujyi "gengangh、cingqciengz" fazcanj soj aeuyungh haenx bae bozsoz lauzdung, hoeng cungj bozsoz cingzdoh fazcanj soj aeuyungh neix, ceiqnoix aeu sawj gij soqliengh leihyinh gaenriengz bienh soqliengh swhbwnj soj sawjyungh haenx gyalai cix gyalai, daj neix couh sawj gij bijliz leihyinh mbouj ndaej youq mwh swhbwnj gyalai cix ciuq doengz it cingzdoh bae roengzdaemq, engq mbouj ndaej roengzdaemq vaiq gvaq swhbwnj gyalai bae.

Swhbwnj swnghcanj lwyawz gvaqbouh, coengzlaiz cungj dandan dwg ceij gij swnghcanj swhliu ndaej dangguh swhbwnj bae caephengz ciznwngz、hix couh dwg ndaej aeu daeuj ciuq itdingh bozsoz cingzdoh bae bozsoz lauzdung haenx —— lauzdung swhliu caeuq swnghhoz swhliu —— swnghcanj lwyawz gvaqbouh; hoeng cungj bozsoz cingzdoh neix daemq gvaq itdingh diemj bae, couh yaek yinxhwnj yiengh swnghcanj gocwngz swhbwnjcujyi luenh caeuq dingzgwx、veizgih、swhbwnj buqvaih bae. Swhbwnj cungj swnghcanj lwyawz gvaqbouh neix, buenxriengz miz yiengh siengduiq vunzsoq lwyawz gvaqbouh maqhuz laidaih haenx, neix bingq mbouj dox mauzdun. Doengz it di cingzgvang sawj lauzdung swnghcanjliz daezsang、sanghbinj canjliengh gyalai、hawciengz gyadaih、swhbwnj youq soqliengh caeuq gyaciz fuengmienh gyavaiq cwkrom caeuq gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq haenx, caemh yaek miz ok caemhcaiq mboujduenh miz ok siengdoiq vunzsoq lwyawz gvaqbouh, hix couh dwg gunghyinz vunzsoq lwyawz gvaqbouh, doengh gij vunz neix mbouj ndaej hawj gij swhbwnj lwyawz gvaqbouh haenx bae sawjyungh, aenvih gyoengqde dan ndaej ciuq yiengh lauzdung bozsoz cingzdoh gig daemq haenx bae sawjyungh, roxnaeuz ceiqnoix dwg aenvih gij bijliz leihyinh gyoengqde ciuq itdingh bozsoz cingzdoh soj ndaej okdaeuj haenx gaenq

gig daemq.

Danghnaeuz swhbwnj deng daeh ok rog guek bae, baenzde, cungj cingzgvang neix ndaej fatseng, laizyouz bingq mbouj dwg aenvih de youq ndaw guek gaenq cieddoiq mbouj ndaej sawjyungh. Cungj cingzgvang neix ndaej fatseng, laizyouz dwg aenvih de youq rog guek ndaej ciuq gij bijliz leihyinh engq sang bae sawjyungh. Danhseih, cungj swhbwnj neix doiq gyoengq gunghyinz couhnieb haenx caeuq bonjndang aen guekgya neix daeuj gangj, cungj dwg gij swhbwnj cieddoiq lwyawz gvaqbouh haenx. De dwg dangguh gij swhbwnj cieddoiq lwyawz gvaqbouh caeuq gij vunz siengdoiq lwyawz gvaqbouh bae doengzseiz caemhyouq; neix dwg aen laeh song yiengh neix doengzseiz caemhyouq youh dox guh diuzgen ndeu.

Lingh fuengmienh, gij bijliz leihyinh caeuq cwkrom giethab youq itheij haenx roengzdaemq bae, caemh bietyienz yaek yinxhwnj gingcwngh doucwngh. Gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq bae, cix daj gij soqliengh leihyinh gyalai bae ndaej daengz boizbouj, neix dan doiq sevei sojmiz swhbwnj caeuq gyoengq daih swhbwnjgyah diegvih gaenq gaenjmaenh haenx habyungh. Doengh gij swhbwnj ngamq lingh boujgya、doglaeb caephengz ciznwngz haenx mbouj bwh miz cungj diuzgen boizbouj neix, de bietdingh aeu sien ceng ndaej cungj diuzgen neix, ndigah dwg gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq cij yinxhwnj swhbwnj caeuq swhbwnj guh gingcwngh doucwngh, cix mbouj dwg dauqbyonj. Yienznaeuz baenzneix, cungj gingcwngh doucwngh neix yaek yinxhwnj cienzhong camhseiz daezsang caeuq daj neix miz ok gij bijliz leihyinh de caenh'itbouh camhseiz roengzdaemq. Cungj cingzgvang neix caemh biujyienj baenz sanghbinj lwyawz gvaqbouh caeuq hawciengz sanghbinj dong rim bae. Aenvih gij muzdiz swhbwnj mbouj dwg vihliux muenxcuk gyoengqvunz aeuyungh, cix dwg vihliux swnghcanj leihyinh, aenvih swhbwnj vihliux saedyienh aen muzdiz neix cix yungh gij fuengfap de, dwg ciuq swnghcanj gveihmoz bae gietdingh swnghcanj soqliengh, cix mbouj dwg dauqbyonj, sojlaiz, yiengh siufeiq fanveiz mizhanh、aeu swhbwnjcujyi guh giekdaej haenx, caeuq yiengh swnghcanj mboujduenh siengj caenhrengz dwkboed bonjfaenh cungj hanhhaed gyaeuhmiz neix, song de bietyienz yaek mboujduenh miz ok mbouj doxngamj. Caiqlix, swhbwnj dwg youz sanghbinj

gapbaenz, ndigah swhbwnj swnghcanj lwyawz gvaqbouh caemh bauhamz sanghbinj swnghcanj lwyawz gvaqbouh. Daj neix couh miz ok cungj yienhsiengq geizgvaiq ndeu baenzneix: Doengh boux ginghciyozgyah foujnyinh sanghbinj swnghcanj lwyawz gvaqbouh haenx, cix cingznyinh swhbwnj swnghcanj lwyawz gvaqbouh.[131] Danhnaeuz miz vunz gangj, mbouj dwg fatseng yiengh swnghcanj lwyawz gvaqbouh bingzciengz, cix dwg mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz fatseng mbouj dox bingzyaenx,[132] baenzde, neix dandan dwg naeuz, youq baihndaw swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj, gak aen swnghcanj bumwnz gij dox bingzyaenx haenx, biujyienh baenz aen gocwngz mbouj dingzduenh youz mbouj bingzyaenx cauxbaenz ndeu, aenvih youq gizneix, sojmiz gij lienzhaeh swnghcanj, cungj dwg dangguh gij gvilwd mbouj cing mbouj cuj bae ep doengh boux guh swnghcanj haenx ciepsouh, cix mbouj dwg dangguh gij gvilwd youz gij cizdij lijsing gyoengqde soj roxyiuj、daj neix couh souh cungj lijsing neix ceiboiq haenx, bae sawj swnghcanj gocwngz fugcoengz gyoengqde doengzcaez gaemhanh. Mbat yienghneix gangj, couh dwg youh iugouz doengh aen guekgya swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik mbouj fatdad haenx, bae ciuq gij cingzdoh caeuq doengh aen guekgya swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik dox hab'wngq haenx guh siufeiq caeuq swnghcanj. Danghnaeuz miz vunz naeuz swnghcanj lwyawz gvaqbouh dan dwg siengdoiq lwyawz gvaqbouh, baenzneix gangj dwg deng caez; hoeng daengx aen swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik caemh dan dwg cungj swnghcanj fuengsik siengdoiq ndeu, gij hanhhaed de mbouj dwg cieddoiq hanhhaed, hoeng doiq cungj swnghcanj fuengsik neix daeuj gangj, youq gwnz giek cungj swnghcanj fuengsik neix, cix dwg cieddoiq hanhhaed lo. Mboujne, doengh gij sanghbinj beksingq cungqvunz cungj mbouj gaeuq yungh haenx, baenzlawz mbouj miz vunz ngah'aeu ne? Vihliux ndaej youq ndaw guek ciuq aen cingzdoh bingzyaenz bae cei gij swnghhoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej haenx hawj gunghyinz, cix bietdingh aeu bae daengz rog guek、bae daengz giz hawciengz dieggyae ra cungj ngah'aeu neix, cungj saehcingz neix youh baenzlawz gojnaengz fatseng ne? Aenvih dan dwg youq ndaw cungj gvanhaeh swhbwnjcujyi daegbied mbouj doengz vunz neix, gij canjbinj lwyawz cij daiqmiz cungj hingzsik baenzneix: Boux miz canjbinj lwyawz, cijmiz youq mwh cungj canjbinj neix doiq de daeuj gangj ndaej

caiq cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj bae, cij ndaej hawj cungj canjbinj neix youz siufeiq bae ceiboiq. Gatsat, danghnaeuz miz vunz gangj, swhbwnjgyah dan aeu youq ndawgyang gyoengqde dox gyauvuenh caeuq siufeiq sanghbinj,[133] baenzde, yienghneix gangj couh doiq swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj sojmiz singqcaet cungj lumz liux lo, doiq aen vwndiz gizneix dwg laifat swhbwnj、cix mbouj dwg siufeiq swhbwnj hix lumz lo. Gyonj daeuj gangj, sojmiz doengh gij yawjfap foujnyinh yiengh yienhsiengq swnghcanj lwyawz gvaqbouh gig mingzyienj gig yungzheih yawjraen haenx (gyoengqde bingq mbouj ndaej lanzlaengz cungj yienhsiengq neix fatseng) ndaej gyoebgyonj baenz: Gij hanhhaed **swhbwnjcujyi** swnghcanj, mbouj dwg gij hanhhaed yiengh **swnghcanj bingzciengz**, ndigah caemh mbouj dwg gij hanhhaed swhbwnjcujyi cungj swnghcanj fuengsik daegbied mbouj doengz vunz neix. Danhseih, cungj swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik neix gij mauzdun de cingqngamj dwg youq de cungj seiqdaeuz neix: Sawj swnghcanj **naengzlig** cieddoiq fazcanj, hoeng cungj fazcanj neix, cix caeuq yiengh swnghcanj **diuzgen** daegbied mbouj doengz vunz、swhbwnj youq ndawde yinhdoengh caemhcaiq dan ndaej youq ndawde yinhdoengh haenx mboujduenh fatseng doxdawz.

Swnghhoz swhliu caeuq gij vunz yienhmiz doxbeij mbouj dwg swnghcanj ndaej daiq lai lo. Cingqngamj dwg doxbyonj. Yaek sawj daihliengh vunz ndaej najrongh dwk、lumj bouxvunz ityiengh dwk gvaq saedceij, swnghhoz swhliu vanzlij dwg swnghcanj ndaej daiq noix lo.

Doiq gyoengq vunz ndawde bouhfaenh vunz miz lauzdung naengzlig haenx gij couhnieb de daeuj gangj, swnghcanj swhliu swnghcanj ndaej mbouj dwg daiq lai lo. Cingqngamj dauqbyonj. Sien dwg ndaw gyoengq vunz swnghcanj ok le aen bouhfaenh hung gvaqbouh ndeu, gyoengqde gizsaed mbouj rox lauzdung, gyoengqde aenvih gij diuzgen bonjfaenh ndaej baengh bozsoz gij lauzdung bouxwnq bae gvaq saedceij, roxnaeuz baengh yienghneix cungj lauzdung ndeu gvaq saedceij, cungj lauzdung neix cijmiz youq yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik vunz yawj mbouj hwnj haenx cij ndaej heuhguh lauzdung. Daihngeih, yaek sawj sojmiz gij vunz miz lauzdung naengzlig haenx、ndaej youq yiengh cingzgvang swnghcanj yauliz ceiq daih bae lauzdung, couh dwg naeuz, yaek sawj bienh cieddoiq lauzdung seizgan gyoengqde, ndaej aenvih gij soqliengh caeuq yauliz

yiengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq ndaw lauzdung seizgan soj sawjyungh haenx cix ndaej sukdinj bae, gij swnghcanj swhliu gaenq swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx lij gig mbouj gaeuq.

Danhseih, yaek sawj lauzdung swhliu caeuq swnghhoz swhliu dangguh aen soujduenh ciuq itdingh bijliz leihyinh bae bozsoz gunghyinz haenx miz cozyung okdaeuj, lauzdung swhliu caeuq swnghhoz swhliu couh baenz hopgeiz dwk swnghcanj ndaej daiq lai lo. Yaek sawj gij gyaciz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz ndaw sanghbinj bauhamz haenx, ndaej youq gij faenboiq diuzgen dem siufeiq gvanhaeh youz swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj soj gietdingh haenx bae saedyienh, caemhcaiq cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj moq, couh dwg naeuz, yaek sawj aen gocwngz neix ndaej guh roengzbae, mienx deng mboujduenh fatseng bauqcaq, sanghbinj couh swnghcanj ndaej daiq lai lo.

Mbouj dwg caizfouq swnghcanj ndaej daiq lai lo. Cix dwg yiengh caizfouq swhbwnjcujyi、youq gwnz hingzsik dox doiqlaeb haenx, baenz hopgeiz dwk swnghcanj ndaej daiq lai lo.

Swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik gij hanhhaed de biujyienh youq:

1. Lauzdung swnghcanjliz fazcanj baenaj, sawj gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq bienqbaenz diuz gvilwd ndeu, diuz givlwd neix youq gwnz moux it diemj caeuq bonjndang lauzdung swnghcanjliz gij fazcanj de fatseng yiengh dox doiqdingj ceiq haenq, ndigah bietdingh aeu mboujduenh doenggvaq veizgih bae haekfug.

2. Swnghcanj yaek gyadaih roxnaeuz suksiuj, mbouj dwg youz swnghcanj caeuq sevei aeuyungh、hix couh dwg yiengh gvanhaeh ndawgyang gij aeuyungh bouxvunz sevei gaenq fazcanj haenx bae gietdingh, cix dwg youz ciemqaeu gij lauzdung mbouj miz baucouz、caeuqlienz bienh lauzdung mbouj miz baucouz neix dem bienh lauzdung gaenq cauh ok doxgaiq haenx aen beij de bae gietdingh, roxnaeuz ciuq gij gangjfap swhbwnjcujyi, dwg youz leihyinh caeuq gaiq leihyinh neix dem bienh swhbwnj soj sawjyungh haenx aen beij de, hix couh dwg gij bijliz leihyinh itdingh suijbingz haenx bae gietdingh. Ndigah, youq mwh swnghcanj gyadaih daengz aen cingzdoh youq lingh aen diuzgen bwh gonq vanzlij biujyienh ok gig mbouj gaeuq haenx, doiq swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj gij hanhhaed de couh gaenq miz okdaeuj lo. Swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj, mbouj

dwg youq mwh aeuyungh gaenq muenxcuk cix iugouz dingzduenh haenx bae dingzduenh, cix dwg youq mwh swnghcanj caeuq saedyienh leihyinh iugouz dingzduenh haenx bae dingzduenh.

Danghnaeuz gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq bae, baenzde, it fuengmienh, swhbwnj couh gaenjcieng hwnjdaeuj, mbangj boux swhbwnjgyah couh doenggvaq gij fuengfap engq ndei daengjdaengj, dawz gij gobez gyaciz dan gaiq sanghbinj de naenx daemq gvaq sevei bingzyaenz gyaciz bae, ndigah youq mwh hawciengz gyagwz gaenq dingh haenx couh canh ndaej gij leihyinh ngegvaih; lingh fuengmienh, couh ok yaeuhvunz lo, hoeng gij vanzging dauqcawq coisawj cungj yaeuhvunz neix, dwg gyoengqvunz gig guengz bae ra aeu gij swnghcanj fuengfap moq、gij douzswh moq、gij soemhyiemj moq, yawhbienh baujcwng aeu ndaej moux cungj leihyinh ngegvaih、mbouj souh itbuen bingzyaenz suijbingz yingjyangj、caemhcaiq sang gvaq itbuen bingzyaenz suijbingz haenx.

Gij bijliz leihyinh hix couh dwg swhbwnj gij bijliz siengdoiq laihwnj de, sien dwg doiq sojmiz gij swhbwnj moq ngamqngamq doglaeb cauxbaenz haenx daeuj gangj, dwg youqgaenj. Caenh'aeu swhbwnj gij cauxbaenz de dandan fatseng youq ndaw fwngz siujsoq daih swhbwnj yienhbaenz、ndaej aeu gij soqliengh leihyinh bae bouj aen bijliz leihyinh haenx, gij feizmbaw sawj swnghcanj hwngvuengh haenx couh yaek ndaep bae. Swnghcanj couh deng dingzduenh ninzndaek. Gij bijliz leihyinh dwg yiengh rengz doidoengh swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj haenx; doengh cungj doxgaiq caiqlix cijmiz doengh cungj doxgaiq swnghcanj okdaeuj ndaej ok leihyinh haenx cij deng bae swnghcanj. Gyoengq ginghciyozgyah Yinghgoz, doiq bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq gij yousim de couh dwg daj gizneix okdaeuj lo. Dan dwg cungj gojnaengz neix couh sawj Lijgyahduz roxnyinh youq mbouj onj, neix cingqngamj biujmingz de doiq gij swnghcanj diuzgen swhbwnjcujyi lijgaij ndaej laegdaeuq. Miz vunz gungcieng de, naeuz de youq mwh gaujcaz swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj mbouj louzsim daengz "bouxvunz", dan yawjraen swnghcanjliz fazcanj, cix mboujguenj cungj fazcanj neix dwg aeu bouxvunz caeuq gij **gyaciz** swhbwnj deng sied geijlai bae guh daiqgyaq.[134] Neix cingqngamj dwg giz youqgaenj ndaw yozsoz de. Fazcanj sevei gij lauzdung swnghcanjliz de, dwg swhbwnj aen lizsij yinvu de caeuq aen leixyouz mizyouq de. Swhbwnj cingq dwg aeu gij-

neix, mbouj gagrox dwk bae cauh ok gij vuzciz diuzgen cungj swnghcanj hingzsik engq gaepsang ndeu. Gij saehcingz sawj Lijgyahduz roxnyinh youq mbouj onj haenx dwg: Gij bijliz leihyinh, gij gikcoi swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj, gij diuzgen caeuq doenghlig cwkrom, yaek deng swnghcanj bonjndang fazcanj daeuj bik. Caiqlix youq gizneix, gij gvanhaeh soqliengh couh hung gvaq mbwn bae. Gizsaed, vanzlij miz moux cungj doxgaiq engq laegdaeuq haenx bae guh giekdaej dem, de dan dwg gaenq mumjgyumq rox daengz diemj neix. Youq gizneix, swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj gij hanhhaed de, gij singqcaet siengdoiq de, doenggvaq aen fuengsik cinghcingh dwg ginghciyoz haenx, couh dwg naeuz, coengz gij laebciengz swhcanj gaihgiz bae naemj, youq ndaw aen gyaiqhanh yiengh lijgaij naengzlig swhbwnjcujyi, coengz bonjndang swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj gij laebciengz de bae naemj cix biujyienh okdaeuj, hix couh dwg naeuz gizneix biujmingz, swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj mbouj dwg cieddoiq swnghcanj fuengsik, cix dwg yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik ok youq gwnz lizsij、caeuq vuzciz swnghcanj diuzgen moux aen fazcanj seizgeiz mizhanh dox hab'wngq ndeu.

Ⅳ. Bouj Gangjmingz

Aenvih lauzdung swnghcanjliz gij fazcanj de youq mbouj doengz canjnieb bumwnz gig mbouj doxdoengz, mboujdanh cingzdoh fuengmienh mbouj doxdoengz, caiqlix fueng'yiengq caemh ciengzseiz doxbyonj, sojlaiz ndaej ok aen gietlwnh de dwg, gij soqliengh yiengh leihyinh bingzyaenz (= gij gyaciz lwyawz), bietyienz yaek daihdaih daemq gvaq yiengh suijbingz ciuq gij swnghcanjliz fazcanj cingzdoh doengh aen canjyez bumwnz ceiq cinbu de doisuenq okdaeuj haenx. Mbouj doengz canjyez bumwnz gij swnghcanjliz fazcanj de, mboujdanh beijlaeh gig mbouj doxdoengz, caiqlix fueng'yiengq caemh ciengzseiz doxbyonj, neix mbouj dan dwg daj yiengh gingcwngh mbouj miz cwngfuj bae guenjleix haenx caeuq gij daegsingq yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik swhcanj gaihgiz miz okdaeuj. Lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz caemh dwg caeuq swyenz diuzgen lienzhaeh youq itheij, doengh swhyienz diuzgen neix aen cingzdoh fung-

fouq de, ciengzseiz dwg gaenriengz yiengh swnghcanj yauliz youz sevei diuzgen soj gietdingh haenx daezsang cix doxwngq gemjdaemq bae. Ndigah, youq ndaw doengh gij swnghcanj bumwnz mbouj doxdoengz neix, couh fatseng le gij yinhdoengh doxbyonj haenx, miz mbangj cinbu lo, miz mbangj doiqdauq lo. Lumjbaenz, raeuz caenh'aeu ngeixngeix daih bouhfaenh yienzliuh gij canjliengh de cungj souh geiqciet yingjyangj, ndoengfaex、meizgvangq、dietgvangq aeu raeg bae daengjdaengj, couh roxyiuj lo.[135]

Gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq aen bouhfaenh riuzdoengh de hix couh dwg yienzliuh daengjdaengj, couh soqliengh daeuj gangj, caeuq lauzdung swnghcanjliz daezsang bae baenz beijlaeh dwk mboujduenh gyalai, hoeng guding swhbwnj hix couh dwg ranz gunghcangj、gihgi、gij sezbei ciuqrongh、gij sezbei raeujndang daengjdaengj cix mbouj dwg yienghneix. Yienznaeuz gihgi gaenriengz gij dijciz de bienq hung cix cieddoiq bienq ndaej lai bengz lo, hoeng de siengdoiq cix bienq ndaej engq bienzngeiz lo. Youq mwh gij sanghbinj youz 5 boux gunghyinz swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx dwg doenghbaez 10 boix, ceiok gij guding swhbwnj de bingq mbouj aenvih yienghneix couh dwg doenghbaez 10 boix; yienznaeuz yiengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq ndawde gij gyaciz aen bouhfaenh neix dwg gaenriengz swnghcanjliz fazcanj cix gyalai, hoeng de baenzbaenz cungj mbouj dwg ciuq doengz aen beijlaeh bae gyalai. Gvendaengz aen bijliz yiengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq yiengh swhbwnj ndaej bienq youq gwnz bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq biujyienh okdaeuj haenx, caeuq doengz aen bijliz gaenriengz lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz fazcanj cix youq gwnz dan gaiq sanghbinj dem gij gyagwz de biujyienh okdaeuj haenx, gyoengqde miz maz cabied, raeuz gaenq lai baez ceijok gvaq lo.

〔Gij gyaciz sanghbinj, youz sojmiz gij seizgan lauzdung gya haeuj ndaw sanghbinj bae, hix couh dwg gij seizgan lauzdung doenghbaez caeuq gij seizgan hozlauzdung bae gietdingh. Lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz ndaej daezsang, laizyouz cingq dwg youq: Gij faenhngeg hozlauzdung gemjnoix, gij faenhngeg lauzdung doenghbaez gyalai, hoeng gezgoj dwg gij lauzdung cungjliengh ndaw sanghbinj bauhamz haenx gemjnoix; ndigah, gij hozlauzdung deng gemjnoix haenx, lai gvaq gij lauzdung doenghbaez soj gyalai haenx. Gij lauzdung doenghbaez daejyienh youq ndaw gyaciz sanghbinj haenx —— aen bouhfaenh swhbwnj mbouj bienq ——

miz bouhfaenh ndeu dwg youz yiengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq guding haenx gij hauqsied de gapbaenz, miz bouhfaenh ndeu dwg youz yiengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq riuzdoengh cix cienzbouh gya haeuj ndaw sanghbinj haenx —— yienzliuh caeuq caizliuh bangbouj —— gapbaenz. Bouhfaenh gyaciz oklaeng yienzliuh caeuq caizliuh bangbouj haenx, bietyienz yaek gaenriengz lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz [daezsang] cix gemjnoix, aenvih couh doengh gij caizliuh neix daeuj gangj, cungj swnghcanj yauliz neix cingqngamj biujyienh youq: Gij gyaciz gyoengqde gaenq roengzdaemq. Lingh fuengmienh, lauzdung swnghcanjliz daezsang bae gij daegcwng de cingjngamj dwg: Gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq aen bouhfaenh guding de daihdaih gyalai, ndigah ndawde bouhfaenh gyaciz aenvih hauqsied cix senj haeuj ndaw sanghbinj haenx caemh daihdaih gyalai. Cungj swnghcanj fuengfap moq ndeu yaek cwngqmingz bonjfaenh cingqcaen daezsang le swnghcanj yauliz, couh bietdingh aeu sawj guding swhbwnj ndawde bouhfaenh gyaciz boujgya aenvih hauqsied cix senj haeuj ndaw dan gaiq sanghbinj bae haenx, noix gvaq bouhfaenh gyaciz aenvih gij hozlauzdung gemjnoix cix mbaet roengzdaeuj haenx, gyonj daeuj gangj, de bietdingh aeu gemjnoix gij gyaciz sanghbinj. Couhcinj lumj gij saehcingz youq lengq cungj cingzgvang fatseng yienghhaenx, cawz ok guding swhbwnj bouhfaenh boujgya hauqsied de, lij miz bouhfaenh gyaciz aenvih yienzliuh roxnaeuz caizliuh bangbouj gyalai roxnaeuz engq bengz cix boujgya ndeu, gya haeuj ndaw cauxbaenz gij gyaciz sanghbinj bae, de caemh mbouj gangj hix rox dwk bietdingh aeu gemjnoix gij gyaciz sanghbinj. Bouhfaenh gyaciz aenvih hozlauzdung gemjnoix cix gemjnoix haenx, bietdingh aeu doiqsiu sojmiz bouhfaenh gyaciz gyalai cix caiq miz yawz okdaeuj.

Ndigah, gij lauzdung cungjliengh gya haeuj sanghbinj haenx cungj gemjnoix neix, lumjnaeuz dwg aen geiqhauh youqgaenj bae hauh ok lauzdung swnghcanjliz daezsang haenx, mboujlwnh youq yiengh sevei diuzgen lawz bae guh swnghcanj cungj ityiengh. Youq ndaw sevei bouxswnghcanj ciuq gij giva yawhdingh bae diuzcez swnghcanj haenx, couh lienz youq ndaw yiengh sanghbinj swnghcanj genjdanh, lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz caemh baenzbaenz cungj aeu ciuq aen biuhcinj neix bae dagrau. Hoeng swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj gij cingzgvang de youh dwg baenzlawz yiengh ne?

Gyajdingh moux aen bumwnz guh swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj haenx, youq cungj diuzgen lajneix bae swnghcanj gij biuhcinjgienh sanghbinj de: Guding swhbwnj moix gienh hauqsied bae $\frac{1}{2}$ senhling roxnaeuz majgwz; gij yienzliuh caeuq caizliuh bangbouj gya haeuj moix gienh bae haenx dwg 17 $\frac{1}{2}$ senhling; cienzhong dwg 2 senhling, youq mwh gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz dwg 100% , gij gyaciz lwyawz dwg 2 senhling. Cienzbouh gyaciz = 22 senhling roxnaeuz majgwz. Vihliux gangj ndaej haemq genjdanh fuengbienh, raeuz gyajdingh, gij swhbwnj gapbaenz aen swnghcanj bumwnz neix, dwg sevei swhbwnj gij bingzyaenz de gapbaenz, daj neix couh sanghbinj gij swnghcanj gyagwz de caeuq gij gyaciz de dwg ityiengh, swhbwnjgyah gij leihyinh de caeuq gij gyaciz lwyawz soj swnghcanj okdaeuj de caemh dwg ityiengh. Yienghneix, gij cingzbonj gyagwz sanghbinj = $\frac{1}{2}$ + 17 $\frac{1}{2}$ + 2 = 20 senhling, gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh bingzyaenz $\frac{2}{20}$ = 10% , gienh sanghbinj ndeu gij swnghcanj gyagwz de daengjndaej gij gyaciz de = 22 senhling roxnaeuz majgwz.

Raeuz gyajdingh fatmingz ok cungj gihgi ndeu, de sawj gij hozlauzdung moix gienh sanghbinj soj aeuyungh haenx gemjnoix bae dingz ndeu, hoeng bouhfaenh gyaciz youz guding swhbwnj hauqsied soj gapbaenz haenx vihneix cix gyalai bae song boix. Yienghneix, cingzgvang couh bienqbaenz: Hauqsied = 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ senhling, yienzliuh dem caizliuh bangbouj caeuq doenghbaez ityiengh, dwg 17 $\frac{1}{2}$ senhling, cienzhong 1 senhling, gij gyaciz lwyawz 1 senhling, itgungh 21 senhling roxnaeuz majgwz. Seizneix gij gyaciz sanghbinj roengzdaemq bae 1 senhling, gihgi moq daezsang lauzdung swnghcanjliz gig yienhda. Hoeng doiq swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, cingzgvang cix bienqbaenz: seizneix gij cingzbonj gyagwz de dwg hauqsied 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ senhling, yienzliuh dem caizliuh bangbouj 17 $\frac{1}{2}$ senhling, cienzhong 1 senhling, itgungh 20 senhling, caeuq doenghbaez doxdoengz. Aenvih gij bijliz leihyinh mbouj aenvih yungh gihgi moq couh

sikhaek miz bienqvaq, sojlaiz, de itdingh yaek youq cingzbonj gyagwz fuengmienh ndaej 10% , canh 2 senhling; ndigah, gij swnghcanj gyagwz de mbouj bienq = 22 senhling, hoeng cix sang gvaq gyaciz 1 senhling. Doiq aen sevei youq swhbwnjcujyi diuzgen bae guh swnghcanj haenx daeuj gangj, sanghbinj bingq **mbouj miz** bienzngeiz, gihgi moq hix **mbouj dwg** gijmaz gaijliengz. Ndigah, swhbwnjgyah bingq mbouj muengh yungh gihgi moq. Caemhcaiq, aenvih yungh gihgi moq yaek sawj gij gihgi yienzlaiz caengz yungh vaih de bienq ndaej faen cienz mbouj dij, bienqbaenz dong dietrwix ndeu, baenzneix couh sawj de cigciep deng sonjsaet, sojlaiz de cibfaen siujsim, mbouj bae guh cungj saehhuk doiq de daeuj gangj vanzcienz dwg siengjndwi neix.

Ndigah, doiq swhbwnj daeuj gangj, diuz gvilwd lauzdung swnghcanjliz daezsang bae, bingq mbouj dwg baenzbaenz cungj habyungh. Doiq swhbwnj daeuj gangj, mbouj dwg youq mwh hozlauzdung itbuen dwk ndaej daengz mbaetyungh, cix dwg cijmiz youq mwh bouhfaenh **miz baucouz** daj ndaw hozlauzdung mbaet roengzdaeuj haenx、hung gvaq bouhfaenh lauzdung doenghbaez boujgya de bae, cungj swnghcanjliz neix cij suenq daezsang lo, diemj neix youq bouh saw neix daih'it cek daih cibsam cieng daihngeih ciet daih 409/398 yieb[136] gaenq genjdanh gangj gvaq lo. Yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi youq gizneix doek roengz ndaw mauzdun moq bae. Aen lizsij sawjmingh de, dwg langh mbei langh fwngz bae doidoengh gij swnghcanj yauliz vunzloih lauzdung ciuq gijhoz gaepsoq bae fazcanj. Danghnaeuz de lumj gizneix soj gangj yienghhaenx, gazngaih swnghcanj yauliz fazcanj, de couh fanjgoet le aen sawjmingh neix. De youz gizneix dan dwg caiq baez cwngqmingz, de cingqcaih bienq laux bienq geq, yied baez yied gvaqseiz lo. 〕(37)

Aen gunghyez giyez doglaeb ndeu vihliux gig miz cingzyauq bae guh swnghcanj, soj bietdingh aeu miz gij swhbwnj hanhngeg ceiq daemq

---

(37) Geij duenh vah neix cuengq youq ndaw gvazhau, dwg aenvih gyoengqde yienznaeuz dwg daj ndaw duenh soujgauj ndeu[137] gaij sij baenz, hoeng mbangj di gangjmingz, gaenq roemx ok le aen fanveiz gij caizliuh ndaw soujgauj soj bauhamz haenx. —— Fuz Wnh

haenx, gaenriengz swnghcanjliz daezsang cix daezsang, cungj cingzgvang neix youq ndaw gingcwngh biujyienh baenz: Caenh'aeu gij swnghcanj sezbei moq youh haemq bengz haenx vunz bujben bae yungh, doengh gij swhbwnj haemq iq youq daengzcog couh deng caenx ok rog cungj swnghcanj neix bae. Dan dwg youq gak aen swnghcanj bumwnz mwh cogeiz fatmingz gihgi de, gij swhbwnj haemq iq cij ndaej youq doengh aen bumwnz neix doglaeb caephengz ciznwngz. Lingh fuengmienh, lumj dietloh doengh loih giyez gveihmoz gig daih neix, gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq soj ciemq beijlaeh hungloet dangqmaz, gyoengqde mbouj ok gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh bingzyaenz, dan ok gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh bingzyaenz ndawde aen bouhfaenh ndeu, hix couh dwg leihsik. Mboujne, gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh itbuen couh yaek doekroengz engq daemq dem. Danhseih, gij swhbwnj youq gujfaenh hingzsik gwnzde conzgyonj ndaej gig lai haenx, youq mwnqneix caemh ra ndaej le gij dieg vueddoengh cigciep de.

Swhbwnj demlai, daj neix couh lienz daengz swhbwnj cwkrom, dan dwg youq mwh swhbwnj gak aen youjgih gapbaenz bouhfaenh gij beijlaeh de gaenriengz cungj demlai neix fatseng yiengh bienqvaq gwnzneix gangj, cij bauhamz gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq. Danhseih, caenhguenj swnghcanj fuengsik mboujduenh moix ngoenz cungj daj goekgaen bae gaijbienq, cienzbouh swhbwnj ndawde mizseiz aen bouhfaenh neix mizseiz aen bouhfaenh haenx roxnaeuz hung roxnaeuz iq de, youq ndaw itdingh seizgeiz, yaek youq gwnz giek doengh gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh haenx baujciz moux aen beijlaeh bingzyaenz gaenq dingh de bae laebdaeb cwkrom, gezgoj youq mwh swhbwnj demlai, doengzseiz bingq mbouj fatseng saek di youjgih bienqvaq, ndigah caemh mbouj okyienh yiengh yienzaen sawj gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq haenx. Youq mwh gij fuengfap moq gaenq deng vunz bae yungh, gij swnghcanj fuengfap gaeuq doengzseiz caemh lij yaek ciuqyiengh anyienz mizyouq, swhbwnj youq gij swnghcanj fuengfap gaeuq aen giekdaej neix gwnzde cungj mboujduenh bienq hung neix, daj neix couh lienz daengz swnghcanj youq gwnz aen giekdaej neix gij gyadaih de, youh dwg aen yienzaen sawj gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq cingzdoh caeuq sevei sojmiz swhbwnj demlai cingzdoh mbouj doxdoengz ndeu.

Caenhguenj gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq dwk haeuj cienzhong haenx

siengdoiq gemjnoix, gunghyinz gij cieddoiq vunzsoq de ciuqyiengh lij yaek gyalai, neix bingq mbouj fatseng youq sojmiz swnghcanj bumwnz, hix mbouj doengzdaengj fatseng youq sojmiz swnghcanj bumwnz. Youq ndaw nungzyez, gij yausu hozlauzdung gemjnoix bae, ndaej dwg cieddoiq gemjnoix bae.

Linghvaih, gij vunzsoq gyoengq gunghyinz gwngoq caenhguenj siengdoiq gemjnoix, hoeng ciuqyiengh lij cieddoiq gyalai, neix dan dwg yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi aeu miz. Doiq yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi daeuj gangj, caenh'aeu mbouj caiq moix ngoenz aeu sawjyungh lauzdungliz 12 — 15 diemjcung, lauzdungliz couh gaenq lwyawz gvaqbouh lo. Swnghcanjliz fazcanj hwnjdaeuj, danghnaeuz yaek sawj gyoengq gunghyinz gij cieddoiq vunzsoq de gemjnoix bae, couh dwg naeuz, danghnaeuz cingqcaen ndaej sawj daengx aen guekgya youq ndaw seizgan haemq noix couh guhbaenz sojmiz gij swnghcanj bonjfaenh, de couh yaek yinxhwnj gwzming, aenvih de yaek sawj gij sengloh daih dingzlai vunz deng gatcied bae. Youq gizneix, swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj gij hanhhaed daegbied gag miz haenx miz okdaeuj lo, swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj baenzlawz cungj mbouj dwg aen cieddoiq hingzsik bae fazcanj swnghcanjliz caeuq swnghcanj caizfouq haenx, de dauqfanj yaek youq itdingh diemj gwnzde caeuq cungj fazcanj neix fatseng doxdawz. Cungj doxdawz neix mbangj yaek ok youq ndaw yiengh veizgih baenz hopgeiz fatseng haenx. Cungj veizgih neix, dwg aenvih gyoengq vunz gunghyinz ndawde mizseiz aen bouhfaenh neix mizseiz aen bouhfaenh haenx、youq gwnz gij couhnieb fuengsik yienzlaiz gyoengqde、bienqbaenz lwyawz gvaqbouh cix yinxhwnj. Swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj gij hanhhaed de, dwg gij seizgan lwyawz gyoengq gunghyinz. Gij seizgan cieddoiq lwyawz sevei soj ndaej, caeuq swhbwnjcujyij swnghcanj mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Swnghcanjliz fazcanj hwnjdaeuj, dan dwg youq mwh de gyalai gij lauzdung seizgan lwyawz aen gunghyinz gaihgiz, cix mbouj dwg gemjnoix gij itbuen lauzdung seizgan bae swnghcanj vuzciz haenx, doiq swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj cij dwg youqgaenj; ndigah, swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj dwg youq ndaw doiqlaeb bae yinhdoengh.

Raeuz gaenq rox, swhbwnj cwkrom demlai couh bauhamz miz swhbwnj conzgyonj demlai. Ndigah, gij gienzlig swhbwnj cingqcaih demlai,

aen gocwngz gij sevei swnghcanj diuzgen caeuq gij vunz saedsaeh bae guh swnghcanj de dox faenliz、cix doglaeb daejyienh youq gwnz ndang swhbwnjgyah haenx, caemh cingqcaih demlai. Swhbwnj yied baez yied biujyienh baenz sevei gienzlig, boux bae caephengz cungj gienzlig neix dwg swhbwnjgyah, de caeuq doengh cungj doxgaiq youz gij lauzdung dan bouxvunz soj ndaej cauh okdaeuj haenx, mbouj caiq fatseng saek di gvanhaeh aiq miz; hoeng swhbwnj biujyienh baenz gij sevei gienzlig gaenq bienq lingh yiengh、gaenq doglaeb okdaeuj haenx, cungj gienzlig neix dangguh doxgaiq, dangguh gij gienzlig swhbwnjgyah doenggvaq cungj doxgaiq neix aeu ndaej haenx, cix caeuq ndawbiengz dox doiqlaeb. Yiengh itbuen sevei gienzlig youz swhbwnj guhbaenz haenx、caeuq yiengh gienzlig seivunz youz swhbwnjgyah bonjvunz doiq doengh gij sevei swnghcanj diuzgen neix soj yiengjmiz haenx, song yiengh gienzlig neix miz gij mauzdun de, yied baez yied youqgaenj dwk fazcanj hwnjdaeuj, caemhcaiq bauhamz cungj gvanhaeh neix sanqnyaih bae, aenvih de doengzseiz bauhamz dawz swnghcanj diuzgen gaijcauh baenz yiengh swnghcanj diuzgen ndaw sevei、goenggungh、itbuen haenx. Cungj gaijcauh neix, dwg youz swnghcanjliz youq yiengh diuzgen swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj haenx gij fazcanj de caeuq gij fuengsik saedyienh cungj fazcanj neix bae gietdingh.[138]

Cungj swnghcanj fuengsik moq ndeu, mboujguenj gij swnghcanj yauliz de geijlai sang, roxnaeuz de ndaej sawj gij bijliz gyaciz lwyawz lai daezsang geijlai, caenh'aeu de yaek sawj gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq bae, couh mbouj miz saek boux swhbwnjgyah nyienh yungh. Hoeng moix cungj swnghcanj fuengsik moq baenzneix cungj yaek sawj sanghbinj bienzngeiz. Ndigah, swhbwnjgyah youq mwh codaeuz, yaek ciuq yiengh gyaqcienz sang gvaq gij swnghcanj gyagwz sanghbinj bae gai sanghbinj, mizseiz caiqlij aiq ciuq yiengh gyaqcienz sang gvaq gij gyaciz sanghbinj bae gai sanghbinj dem. Coengz gij feiqyungh swnghcanj sanghbinj de caeuq gij gyagwz hawciengz doengh cungj sanghbinj ciuq bienh feiqyungh haemq sang bae swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx, de yaek ndaej daengz aen ca'ngeg ndeu. De ndaej baenzneix guh, dwg aenvih bienh bingzyaenz sevei lauzdung seizgan swnghcanj cungj sanghbinj neix soj aeuyungh

haenx, lai gvaq bienh lauzdung seizgan mwh yungh swnghcanj fuengsik moq soj aeuyungh haenx. Gij swnghcanj fuengfap de lai ndei gvaq gij sevei swnghcanj fuengfap bingzyaenz suijbingz. Hoeng gingcwngh yaek sawj vunz bouxboux cungj ciuq gij swnghcanj fuengfap de bae guh, caemhcaiq sawj de bae fugcoengz gij gvilwd itbuen. Yienghneix, gij bijliz leihyinh couh roengzdaemq, —— mizseiz aiq sien dwg youq aen swnghcanj bumwnz neix roengzdaemq, yienzhaeuh caeuq gij swnghcanj bumwnz wnq doxdaengh, —— gij neix it di cungj mbouj ciuq gij sim'eiq swhbwnjgyah bae gaijbienq.

Gvendaengz diemj neix vanzlij wngdang ceijok, doengz it diuz gvilwd neix, doiq mbangj aen swnghcanj bumwnz yienghneix daeuj gangj, caemh miz gij cozyung bae ceiboiq de, gij canjbinj doengh aen swnghcanj bumwnz neix, gawq mbouj cigciep hix mbouj ganciep hawj gyoengq gunghyinz dawz bae siufeiq、roxnaeuz bienqbaenz gij diuzgen bae swnghcanj swnghhoz swhliu hawj gyoengq gunghyinz; ndigah, gij sanghbinj doengh aen swnghcanj bumwnz neix bienq bienzngeiz bae, gawq mbouj ndaej gyalai siengdoiq gyaciz lwyawz, hix mbouj ndaej sawj lauzdungliz bienq lai bienzngeiz bae. (Dang'yienz, youq sojmiz doengh aen bumwnz neix, gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq haenx bienq bienzngeiz bae, youq mwh doiq gunghyinz gij bozsoz cingzdoh de mbouj bienq, yaek sawj gij bijliz leihyinh lai daezsang.) Caenh'aeu gij swnghcanj fuengsik moq hainduj doigvangq, ndigah saedsaeh cwngqmingz doengh gij sanghbinj neix ndaej engq bienzngeiz dwk swnghcanj okdaeuj, doengh boux swhbwnjgyah youq swnghcanj diuzgen gaeuq bae guh swnghcanj haenx, couh bietdingh aeu ciuq gij gyaqcienz daemq gvaq bienh gyagwz cukgaeuq swnghcanj canjbinj haenx bae gai gij canjbinj gyoengqde, aenvih gij gyaciz cungj sanghbinj neix gaenq roengzdaemq, bienh lauzdung seizgan gyoengqde swnghcanj cungj sanghbinj neix soj aeuyungh haenx, lai gvaq bienh lauzdung seizgan sevei bietdingh aeu yungh. Gyonj daeuj gangj, —— neix biujyienh baenz gij cozyung gingcwngh, —— gyoengqde caemh bietdingh aeu yungh yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik moq sawj gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq doxbeij gaenq siengdoiq gemjnoix haenx.[139]

Sawjyungh gihgi yaek sawj gij sanghbinj aeu gihgi swnghcanj ok-

daeuj haenx gyagwz lai cienh, sojmiz gij cingzgvang cauhbaenz yiengh gezgoj neix, cungj dwg yaek gemjnoix bienh soqliengh lauzdung youz dan gaiq sanghbinj soj gaepsou haenx; daihngeih, lij yaek gemjnoix bouhfaenh gihgi hed cix dawz gij gyaciz de gya haeuj ndaw dan gaiq sanghbinj bae dem. Gihgi hed yied menh, gij hed de couh yied faenboiq haeuj engq lai sanghbinj bae, gihgi youq mwh geizhanh caiq swnghcanj de caengz daeuj daengz soj dingjlawh bienh hozlauzdung haenx couh yied lai. Youq song cungj cingzgvang neix, caeuq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq doxbeij, yiengh guding swhbwnj mbouj bienq haenx gij soqliengh caeuq gyaciz de cungj gyalai lo.

"Youq yiengh cingzgvang gizyawz sojmiz diuzgen cungj doxdoengz, aen guekgya ndeu gij naengzlig daj ndaw leihyinh de romcienz haenx, gaenriengz gij bijliz leihyinh bienqvaq cix bienqvaq, cungj naengzlig neix youq mwh gij bijliz leihyinh sang haenx couh hung, youq mwh gij bijliz leihyinh daemq haenx couh iq; hoeng youq mwh gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq, gizyawz sojmiz diuzgen couh mbouj ndaej baujciz mbouj bienq …… Youq mwh gij bijliz leihyinh daemq, cwkrom doengciengz yaek vaiq gvaq vunzsoq gyalai bae, lumjbaenz youq Yinghgoz …… youq mwh gij bijliz leihyinh sang, cwkrom doengciengz yaek menh gvaq vunzsoq gyalai bae." Lumjbaenz youq Bohlanz、Ngozgoz、Yindu daengjdaengj. (Lijcaz Gingzswh《Cwngci – Ginghciyoz Silun》, 1833 nienz Lunzdunh banj daih 50 — 51 yieb)

Gingzswh cingqdeng dwk ceijok: Caenhguenj gij bijliz leihyinh roengzdaemq, cwkrom gij ngahmuengh caeuq naengzlig de ciuqyiengh lij yaek gyalai.[140] Daih'it, aenvih gij vunz siengdoiq lwyawz gvaqbouh haenx gyalai. Daihngeih, aenvih gaenriengz lauzdung swnghcanj yauliz daezsang, gij soqliengh gyaciz sawjyungh youz doengz it gaiq gyaciz gyauvuenh soj daiqbiuj haenx, hix couh dwg swhbwnj gij soqliengh vuzciz yausu de yaek gyalai. Daihsam, aenvih swnghcanj bumwnz yaek bienq lai cungj lai yiengh bae. Daihseiq, aenvih gij cidu saenqyungh、gujfwn gunghswh daengjdaengj fazcanj hwnjdaeuj caeuq gij gezgoj daj neix miz okdaeuj haenx, hix couh dwg bonjfaenh mbouj bienqbaenz boux swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb, hix gig yungzheih dawz hobi cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj. Daihhaj, aenvih aeuyungh caeuq gij ngahmuengh fatcaiz bienq lai. Daihroek, aenvih guding swhbwnj mboujduenh daih douzswh,

daengjdaengj.

Swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj sam aen saehsaed youqgaenj de:

1. Swnghcanj swhliu conz youq ndaw fwngz siujsoq vunz, ndigah mbouj caiq biujyienh baenz gij caizcanj doengh boux cigciep guh lauzdung haenx, cix dwg dauqbyonj dwk cienjvaq baenz gij naengzlig swnghcanj ndaw sevei, caenhguenj de sien biujyienh baenz gij caizcanj seivunz gyoengq swhbwnjgyah. Doengh gij swhbwnjgyah neix, dwg swhcanjgaihgiz sevei bouxdengdak de, hoeng gyoengqde yaek dawz sojmiz gij caizfouq daj ndaw cungj dakhawj neix aeu ndaej de, cienzbouh soed roengz aen habbau bonjfaenh bae.

2. Bonjndang lauzdung aenvih doxgap guh、faengoeng caeuqlienz lauzdung ndij swyenz gohyoz dox giethab cix cujciz baenz sevei lauzdung.

Daj song fuengmienh neix, yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi dawz gij caizcanj seivunz caeuq gij lauzdung seivunz vut bae lo, yienznaeuz dwg youq gwnz yiengh hingzsik dox doiqlaeb dawz gyoengqde vut bae[141].

3. Cauxbaenz aen hawciengz daengx seiqgyaiq.

Gij swnghcanjliz fazcanj youq baihndaw yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi、caeuq vunzsoq doxbeij gig hungloet yiepvunz haenx, caeuqlienz gij gyaciz swhbwnj (mbouj dan dwg aen vuzciz saeddaej de) yienznaeuz mbouj dwg caeuq gijneix ciuq doengz it beijlaeh、beij vunzsoq gyalai vaiq ndaej lai haenx gyalai bae, caeuq aen giekdaej cungj swnghcanjliz hungloet yiepvunz neix bae vih de fugsaeh、ndij caizfouq demlai doxbeij bienq ndaej yied baez yied gaebgeb haenx dox mauzdun, caeuq doengh aen diuzgen sawj cungj swhbwnj mboujduenh bongzgawh neix gij gyaciz de laifat haenx dox mauzdun. Veizgih couh dwg yienghneix fatseng lo.

DAIH 4 BIEN

GIJ SWHBWNJ SANGHBINJ CAEUQ GIJ SWHBWNJ HOBI CIENJVAQ BAENZ GIJ SWHBWNJ GINGHYINGZ SANGHBINJ CAEUQ GIJ SWHBWNJ GINGHYINGZ HOBI (GIJ SWHBWNJ CANGHSENG'EIQ)

Daih 16 Cieng

Gij Swhbwnj Ginghyingz Sanghbinj

Gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq roxnaeuz gij swhbwnj sanghyez faen guh song aen hingzsik roxnaeuz song aen yaqcungj, hix couh dwg gij swhbwnj ginghyingz sanghbinj caeuq gij swhbwnj ginghyingz hobi. Seizneix, raeuz yaek youq ndaw aen fanveiz faensik swhbwnj gij haedsim goucau de soj noix mbouj ndaej haenx, haemq ciengzsaeq bae gangjmingz gij daegcwng song cungj swhbwnj neix. Aenvih gij ginghciyoz yienhdaih, couh lienz doengh boux daiqbiuj ceiq ndei de, cungj dawz gij swhbwnj sanghyez caeuq gij swhbwnj canjnieb gyaux youq itheij, gizsaed dwg vanzcienz yawj mbouj raen aen daegsingq gij swhbwnj sanghyez, raeuz couh engq hab baenzneix guh lo.[142]

Gij swhbwnj sanghbinj baenzlawz yinhdoengh, youq daihngeih cek[143] gaenq faensik gvaq lo. Couh sevei sojmiz swhbwnj daeuj gangj, de miz bouhfaenh ndeu cungj dwg dangguh sanghbinj cawqyouq gwnz hawciengz, yawhbienh cienjvaq baenz hobi, yienznaeuz aen bouhfaenh neix

gij yausu gapbaenz de mboujduenh gaijbienq, lienz soqliengh hix cingqcaih bienqvaq; lingh bouhfaenh cix aeu hobi guh hingzsik cawqyouq gwnz hawciengz, yawhbienh cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj. Sevei sojmiz swhbwnj cungj dwg cawqyouq ndaw gij yinhdoengh cungj cienjvaq neix, hix couh dwg cawqyouq ndaw gij yinhdoengh cungj hingzyiengh bienqvaq neix. Caenh'aeu gij swhbwnj cawqyouq aen gocwngz riuzdoeng ndawde、cungj ciznwngz neix dangguh cungj swhbwnj daegbied ndeu、aen ciznwngz daegbied de ndaej doglaeb okdaeuj, dangguh cungj ciznwngz youz faengoeng gyauhawj loih swhbwnjgyah daegbied haenx doekdingh roengzdaeuj, gij swhbwnj sanghbinj couh bienqbaenz gij swhbwnj ginghyingz sanghbinj roxnaeuz gij swhbwnj sanghyez.

Raeuz (youq daihngeih cek daihroek cieng《Gij Feiqyungh Riuzdoeng》daih Ⅱ ciet caeuq daih Ⅲ ciet) gaenq gangjmingz, aen hangznieb daehyinh caeuqlienz doengh gij sanghbinj baujguenj caeuq faenfat cawqyouq ndaw yiengh hingzsik ndaej faenboiq haenx, wngdang youq geijlai daih cingzdoh gwnzde yawjbaenz dwg aen gocwngz swnghcanj lienzdaemh daengz ndaw aen gocwngz riuzdoeng bae. Gij swhbwnj sanghbinj youq riuzdoeng ndawde doengh gij saehhangh bengxdaiq neix, miz mbangj dwg caeuq gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq roxnaeuz gij swhbwnj ginghyingz sanghbinj aen ciznwngz daegbied gag miz de gyaux youq itheij; miz mbangj dwg caeuq cungj swhbwnj neix aen ciznwngz cienmonz daegbied gag miz de saedsaeh giethab youq itheij, yienznaeuz gaenriengz sevei faengoeng fazcanj hwnjdaeuj, gij ciznwngz yiengh swhbwnj canghseng'eiq caemh yaek doenggvaq aen hingzsik lingxcingx de miz okdaeuj, hix couh dwg naeuz, caeuq doengh gij saedsaeh ciznwngz gwnzneix soj gangj haenx dox faenliz bae cix doglaeb mizyouq. Aen muzdiz raeuz dwg bae doekdingh gij daegcwng cungj swhbwnj hingzyiengh daegbied neix, ndigah, raeuz bietdingh aeu dawz doengh gij ciznwngz gwnzneix soj gangj haenx yut deuz bae. Yiengh swhbwnj dandan youq ndaw aen gocwngz riuzdoeng bae caephengz ciznwngz haenx, daegbied dwg gij swhbwnj ginghyingz sanghbinj, caenh'aeu miz mbangj dwg dawz doengh gij ciznwngz gwnzneix soj gangj haenx caeuq aen ciznwngz bonjfaenh giethab youq itheij, de couh mbouj dwg doenggvaq aen hingzsik lingxcingx haenx biujyienh okdaeuj. Cijmiz dawz doengh gij ciznwngz neix baizcawz

caeuq vitvak bae, raeuz cij aeu ndaej aen hingzsik lingxcingx cungj swhbwnj neix.

Raeuz gaenq rox[144], swhbwnj dangguh gij swhbwnj sanghbinj mizyouq caeuq gij hingzyiengh bienqvaq de dangguh gij swhbwnj sanghbinj youq ndaw lingjyiz riuzdoeng, youq gwnz hawciengz soj ginglig haenx, —— cungj hingzyiengh bienqvaq neix cekfaen baenz cawx caeuq gai, hix couh dwg gij swhbwnj sanghbinj cienjvaq baenz gij swhbwnj hobi caeuq gij swhbwnj hobi cienjvaq baenz gij swhbwnj sanghbinj, —— cauxbaenz gij swhbwnj canjnieb aen gocwngz caiq swnghcanj de aen gaihdon ndeu, ndigah cauxbaenz gij swhbwnj canjnieb cienzbouh gocwngz guh swnghcanj de aen gaihdon ndeu; hoeng doengzseiz raeuz caemh rox, swhbwnj youq mwh de bae caephengz gij ciznwngz swhbwnj riuzdoeng, dwg caeuq aen bonjndang dangguh gij swhbwnj swnghcanj de faenbied okdaeuj. Neix dwg doengz it gaiq swhbwnj song cungj hingzsik mizyouq gag mbouj doengz vunz youh dox miz cabied de. Sevei sojmiz swhbwnj ndawde miz bouhfaenh ndeu, mboujduenh aeu aen hingzsik mizyouq neix dangguh gij swhbwnj riuzdoeng cawqyouq gwnz hawciengz, mboujduenh cawqyouq ndaw gocwngz cungj hingzyiengh bienqvaq neix, yienznaeuz doiq moix it gaiq dan aen swhbwnj daeuj gangj, de dangguh gij swhbwnj sanghbinj mizyouq、caeuq gij hingzyiengh bienqvaq de dangguh gij swhbwnj sanghbinj soj ginglig haenx, dan dwg aen gocwngz lienzdaemh mboujduenh swnghcanj de giz deihdiemj byaij gvaq hoeng cix mboujduenh siusaet caeuq mboujduenh vuenhmoq ndeu, dan dwg aen gaihdon gvaqdoh ndeu; caemhcaiq, yienznaeuz gij swhbwnj sanghbinj cawqyouq gwnz hawciengz haenx gak aen yausu de mbat baenzneix guh caemh yaek mboujduenh bienqvaq, aenvih gyoengqde yaek mboujduenh deng daj gwnz hawciengz beuj deuz, doengzyiengh youh yaek mboujduenh dangguh aen gocwngz guh swnghcanj haenx gij canjbinj moq de, deng cuengq dauqma daengz gwnz hawciengz sanghbinj.

Gij swhbwnj ginghyingz sanghbinj, mboujgvaq dwg youz cungj swhbwnj riuzdoeng mboujduenh cawqyouq gwnz hawciengz、cawqyouq aen gocwngz hingzyiengh bienqvaq caemhcaiq cungj dwg deng hanh youq aen lingjyiz riuzdoeng neix ndawde bouhfaenh ndeu cienjvaq baenz. Raeuz naeuz bouhfaenh ndeu, dwg aenvih sanghbinj gij gai caeuq cawx de, miz

bouhfaenh ndeu dwg mboujduenh youq cungqgyang bonjndang gyoengq swhbwnjgyah banh canjnieb haenx cigciep bae guh. Youq ndaw gij yenzgiu gizneix, raeuz dawz aen bouhfaenh neix vanzcienz yut deuz, aenvih de doiq gvidingh aen gainen gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq, doiq lijgaij gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq aen singqcaet daegbied gag miz de mbouj miz saek di bangcoh, lingh fuengmienh, youq ndaw daihngeih cek, raeuz gaenq doiq aen bouhfaenh neix, guh le yiengh gangjmingz ciengzsaeq dohdaengz、vihliux gij muzdiz raeuz soj aeu guh haenx.[145]

Boux ginghyingz sanghbinj, dangguh boux swhbwnjgyah ityiengh, sien dwg dangguh moux gaiq soqngeg hobi boux daiqbiuj de youq gwnz hawciengz oknaj; de dangguh swhbwnjgyah bae yawhsien ceiok gaiq soqngeg hobi neix, hix couh dwg naeuz, de aeu dawz gaiq soqngeg hobi neix daj x (gaiq soqngeg hobi neix bienh gyaciz yienzlaiz miz de), cienjvaq baenz x + Δx (gaiq soqngeg hobi neix gya gij leihyinh de). Hoeng, doiq de bouxvunz yienghneix ndeu daeuj gangj, de mboujdan dwg dangguh swhbwnjgyah ityiengh, caiqlix daegbied dwg dangguh boux ginghyingz sanghbinj, mbouj gangj caemh rox, gij swhbwnj de codaeuz bietdingh aeu gij swhbwnj hobi aen hingzsik neix oknaj youq gwnz hawciengz, aenvih de mbouj swnghcanj sanghbinj, cix dan dwg ginghyingz sanghbinj, couh dangq vih sanghbinj yinhdoengh guhmoiz ityiengh, hoeng yaek ginghyingz sanghbinj, de couh bietdingh aeu sien cawx sanghbinj, vihneix bietdingh aeu dwg boux ciemqmiz gij swhbwnj hobi.

Gyajdingh boux ginghyingz sanghbinj ndeu miz 3000 bangq cienz, dawz de dangguh gij cienzgoek ginghyingz bae laifat. De aeu 3000 bangq neix daj laeng boux lauxbanj aen cangjbaengzndaij gizde cawx 30000 max baengzndaij, moix max 2 senhling. De caiq dawz 30000 max baengzndaij neix gai okbae. Danghnaeuz daengx bi gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh bingzyaenz = 10%, de gaeucawz sojmiz gizyawz feiqyungh bae le daengx bi canh ndaej 10% leihyinh, baenzneix, de daengz mwh nienzdaej couh dawz 3000 bangq neix cienjvaq baenz 3300 bangq lo. De baenzlawz canh ndaej bit leihyinh neix, dwg aen vwndiz raeuz baezlaeng menhcij bae yenzgiu. Youq gizneix, gij saehcingz raeuz sien aeu gaujcaz haenx, dan dwg yawj gij swhbwnj de dwg baenzlawz yinhdoengh. De mboujduenh aeu 3000 bangq neix bae cawx baengzndaij, caemhcaiq mboujduenh dawz

doengh gij baengzndaij neix gai okbae; de mboujduenh cungzfuk aen hingzveiz vih gai cij cawx neix, G — W — G′. Neix dwg gij swhbwnj vanzcienz deng hanh youq ndaw gocwngz riuzdoeng haenx aen hingzsik genjdanh de. Couhcinj aen swnghcanj gocwngz cawqyouq baihrog bonjndang gij yinhdoengh caeuq ciznwngz fanveiz gaiq swhbwnj neix deng camhseiz dingzyiet bae, aen hingzsik genjdanh neix hix cungj mbouj gatduenh.

Cungj swhbwnj ginghyingz sanghbinj neix, caeuq gij swhbwnj sanghbinj dangguh gij swhbwnj canjnieb ndawde aen hingzsik lingxcingx gag mizyouq ndeu haenx, gvanhaeh youh dwg baenzlawz yiengh ne? Aeu boux lauxbanj aen cangjbaengzndaij daeuj gangj, de baengh gij hobi boux canghseng'eiq saedyienh le gij gyaciz baengzndaij de, guhbaenz le gij hingzyiengh bienqvaq bienh swhbwnj sanghbinj de aen gaihdon daih'it, dawz gij swhbwnj sanghbinj de cienjvaq baenz hobi lo, youq yiengh cingzgvang gizyawz diuzgen mbouj bienq, de seizneix ndaej dawz doengh gij hobi neix caiq cienjvaq baenz sa'ndaij、meiz、cienzhong daengjdaengj, lingh it fuengmienh, hix cienjvaq baenz swnghhoz swhliu daengjdaengj, yawhbienh yungh gij souhaeuj de; ndigah, danghnaeuz dawz yungh gij souhaeuj de bwed deuz mbouj gangj, de seizneix couh ndaej laebdaeb guh aen gocwngz caiq swnghcanj lo.

Danhseih, baez hingzyiengh bienqvaq daj baengzndaij daengz hobi, gai baengzndaij, doiq de boux swnghcanj baengzndaij neix daeuj gangj, yienznaeuz gaenq fatseng lo, hoeng doiq bonjndang baengzndaij daeuj gangj, cix vanzlij mboujcaengz fatseng. Baengzndaij ciuqyiengh lij dangguh gij swhbwnj sanghbinj cawqyouq gwnz hawciengz, lij deq bae guhbaenz baez hingzyiengh bienqvaq daih'it de, hix couh dwg lij deq gai okbae. Doiq buek baengzndaij neix daeuj gangj, mboujgvaq dwg vuenh lingh bouxcawj bae lo. Ciuq gij singqcaet bonjndang de daeuj gangj, ciuq aen diegvih de youq ndaw gocwngz soj cawqyouq haenx daeuj gangj, de ciuqyiengh vanzlij dwg gij swhbwnj sanghbinj, dwg gij sanghbinj aeu gai okbae haenx; cij mboujgvaq seizneix de dwg youq ndaw fwngz boux canghseng'eiq, cix mbouj lumj doenghbaez yienghhaenx dwg youq ndaw fwngz bouxswnghcanj de. Aen ciznwngz dawz baengzndaij gai okbae, hix couh dwg gij ciznwngz youq ndaw baengzndaij hingzyiengh bienqvaq aen

gaihdon daih'it de guhmoiz haenx, youz boux canghseng'eiq daj ndaw fwngz bouxswnghcanj ciep gvaqdaeuj lo, bienqbaenz gij daegbied hongsaeh boux canghseng'eiq lo, hoeng youq doenghbaez, cungj ciznwngz neix cix dwg aeu bouxswnghcanj daemj baengzndaij okdaeuj le, caiq gag bae gai baengzndaij.

Gyajdingh mwh boux swnghcanj baengzndaij caengz dawz lingh buek 30000 max baengzndaij dij 3000 bangq cienz haenx cuengq haeuj hawciengz bae, youq duenh geizgan camhseiz dingzyiet neix, boux canghseng'eiq caengz ndaej dawz 30000 max baengzndaij neix gai okbae. Boux canghseng'eiq couh mbouj ndaej dauqcungz cawx baengzndaij, aenvih ndaw cang de lij miz 30000 max baengzndaij caengz gai okbae, doengh gij baengzndaij neix doiq de daeuj gangj lij caengz caiq cienjvaq baenz gij swhbwnj hobi. Yienghneix, dingzgwx couh fatseng lo, caiq swnghcanj couh gatduenh lo. Dang'yienz, boux swnghcanj baengzndaij haenx caemh aiq miz hangh swhbwnj hobi boujgya de, caenhguenj 30000 max baengzndaij neix caengz gai okbae, de hix ndaej dawz bit swhbwnj hobi boujgya neix cienjvaq baenz gij swhbwnj swnghcanj, sawj aen gocwngz swnghcanj laebdaeb guh roengzbae. Hoeng baenzneix gyajdingh cix it di cungj mbouj sawj saehcingz fatseng bienqvaq. Caenh'aeu raeuz dwg bae gaujcaz gaiq swhbwnj yawhsien cei haeuj 30000 max baengzndaij haenx, baenzde, gaiq swhbwnj neix aen gocwngz caiq swnghcanj dauqdaej dwg gatduenh lo. Ndigah, gizneix gizsaed gaenq gig cingcuj dwk gangjmingz, gij vueddoengh boux canghseng'eiq mboujgvaq dwg —— gij vueddoengh vihliux dawz bouxswnghcanj gij swhbwnj sanghbinj de cienjvaq baenz hobi soj bietdingh aeu guhbaenz haenx, mboujgvaq dwg gij vueddoengh lumj vih gij swhbwnj sanghbinj aen ciznwngz youq ndaw gocwngz riuzdoeng caeuq ndaw gocwngz caiq swnghcanj de guhmoiz ityiengh. Danghnaeuz bouxvunz cienmonz guh cungj vueddoengh gai okbae caeuq cawx haeujma neix, mbouj dwg boux canghseng'eiq doglaeb, cix dan dwg bouxvunz bae bang bouxswnghcanj guh daihleix, baenzde, cungj lienzhaeh neix couh itcig dwg cingcuj dangqmaz bae.

Ndigah, gij swhbwnj ginghyingz sanghbinj mboujgvaq dwg gij swhbwnj sanghbinj bouxswnghcanj, cungj swhbwnj sanghbinj neix bietdingh aeu ginglig aen gocwngz cienjvaq baenz hobi de, bietdingh aeu youq

gwnz hawciengz guhbaenz aen ciznwngz de dangguh gij swhbwnj sanghbinj haenx; mboujgvaq cungj ciznwngz neix gaenq mbouj dwg biujyienh baenz gij vueddoengh youz bouxswnghcanj gaebbengx bae guh, cix dwg biujyienh baenz gij vueddoengh youz loih swhbwnjgyah daegbied ndeu hix couh dwg youz boux ginghyingz sanghbinj haenx cienmonz bae guh, de gaenq dangguh cungj hongsaeh douzswh daegbied ndeu cix gag doglaeb okdaeuj.

Linghvaih, cungj cingzgvang neix caemh biujyienh youq gwnz gij swhbwnj ginghyingz sanghbinj haenx aen hingzsik riuzdoeng daegbied gag miz de. Boux canghseng'eiq cawx sanghbinj haeujma, yienzhaeuh dawz de gai okbae: G — W — G′. Youq ndaw yiengh sanghbinj riuzdoeng genjdanh haenx, couh lienz youq ndaw yiengh sanghbinj riuzdoeng biujyienh baenz gij swhbwnj canjnieb aen gocwngz riuzdoeng de W′ — G — W haenx, riuzdoeng cungj dwg doenggvaq moix it gaiq hobi cienj fwngz song mbat bae guhmoiz. Boux swnghcanj baengzndaij haenx gai gij sanghbinj baengzndaij de okbae, dawz baengzndaij cienjvaq baenz hobi; gij hobi bouxcawx cienj haeuj ndaw fwngz de. De aeu gaiq hobi neix bae cawx sa'ndaij、meiz、lauzdung daengjdaengj, hix couh dwg caiq baez ceiok gaiq hobi neix, yawhbienh dawz gij gyaciz baengzndaij, caiq cienjvaq baenz doengh cungj sanghbinj ndaej gapbaenz gij yausu swnghcanj baengzndaij haenx. Gij sanghbinj de cawx haeujma caeuq gij sanghbinj de gai okbae, mbouj dwg doengz it gaiq sanghbinj, hix mbouj dwg doengz it cungj sanghbinj. De gai canjbinj okbae, cawx swnghcanj swhliu haeujma. Danhseih, gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq cix mbouj dwg yienghneix bae yinhdoengh. Boux canghseng'eiq baengzndaij aeu 3000 bangq cienz cawx 30000 max baengzndaij haeujma; de gai 30000 max baengzndaij neix okbae, dwg vihliux daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu gij swhbwnj hobi de dauqma (3000 bangq cienz caiq gya leihyinh dem). Ndigah, gizneix gij doxgaiq vuenh dieg song baez de mbouj dwg doengz it gaiq hobi, cix dwg doengz it buek sanghbinj; buek sanghbinj neix daj ndaw fwngz bouxgai cienj haeuj ndaw fwngz bouxcawx daeuj, youh daj ndaw fwngz bouxcawx seizneix gaenq bienqbaenz bouxgai haenx, cienj haeuj ndaw fwngz lingh it bouxcawx bae. Buek sanghbinj neix gaenq deng gai bae song baez lo, danghnaeuz lij miz baenz gyoengq canghseng'eiq cab

youq cungqgyang, de lij ndaej caiq gai haujlai baez dem; caiqlix, cingq dwg aenvih cungj fanfoek gai okbae neix, cingq dwg aenvih doengz it buek sanghbinj ginggvaq song baez vuenh dieg, bouxcawx daih'it cij ndaej aeu dauq gij hobi mwh cawx sanghbinj de yawhsien cei okbae haenx, doengh gij hobi neix cij cienj dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz de. Youq aen ciengzhab W′ — G — W ndeu, doengz it gaiq hobi vuenh dieg song baez, sawj sanghbinj youq cungj hingzyiengh ndeu gwnzde deng cienjnyiengh, cix youq lingh cungj hingzyiengh gwnzde deng ciemqaeu. Youq lingh aen ciengzhab G — W — G′, doengz it buek sanghbinj vuenh dieg song baez, dawz gij hobi yawhsien cei okbae haenx daj ndaw riuzdoeng dauqcungz aeu dauqma. Neix cingqngamj biujmingz, youq mwh sanghbinj daj ndaw fwngz bouxswnghcanj cienj haeuj ndaw fwngz boux canghseng'eiq bae, de lij mbouj caengz deng ceiqsat gai okbae; boux canghseng'eiq dan dwg cingqcaih laebdaeb bae guh gij vueddoengh gai sanghbinj, roxnaeuz gangj, lumj guhmoiz ityiengh sawj gij swhbwnj sanghbinj laebbaeb bae caephengz ciznwngz. Hoeng gijneix doengzseiz caemh biujmingz, aen hingzveiz doiq boux swhbwnjgyah guh swnghcanj de daeuj gangj dwg W — G haenx, hix couh dwg aen hingzveiz gij swhbwnj de bae caephengz gij swhbwnj sanghbinj de aen ciznwngz genjdanh hoeng youq hingzyiengh fuengmienh cix dwg camhseiz neix, doiq boux canghseng'eiq daeuj gangj cix dwg aen hingzveiz G — W — G′, hix couh dwg aen hingzveiz hawj gij swhbwnj hobi yawhsien cei okbae de ndaej saedyienh aen gocwngz daegbied laifat haenx. Aen gaihdon sanghbinj hingzyiengh bienqvaq ndeu, youq gizneix, doiq boux canghseng'eiq daeuj gangj, biujyienh baenz G — W — G′, hix couh dwg biujyienh baenz cungj swhbwnj daegbied mbouj doengz vunz ndeu gij cingzhingz yienjbienq de.

Boux canghseng'eiq gatsat yaek dawz sanghbinj hix couh dwg baengzndaij gai hawj bouxsiufeiq, mboujguenj dwg doengh boux guh swnghcanj siufeiq (beijlumj boux canghbiuqbieg), roxnaeuz dwg doengh boux dawz baengzndaij bae guh seivunz siufeiq haenx. Mbat baenzneix guh, bienh swhbwnj yawhsien cei okbae haenx (caiq gya leihyinh dem) couh dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz boux canghseng'eiq, de couh ndaej dauqcungz hainduj bae guh vueddoengh. Danghnaeuz youq mwh cawx

baengzndaij hobi dan dwg bae caephengz aen ciznwngz guh soujduenh ceihawj, boux canghseng'eiq aeu youq cawx huq gvaqlaeng 6 aen singhgiz cij hawj cienz, hoeng danghnaeuz de youq mwh geizhanh caengz daengz couh gaenq dawz baengzndaij gai okbae liux lo, baenzneix, de bonjfaenh mbouj yungh yawhsien cei gij swhbwnj hobi de okbae, couh ndaej cei cienz hawj boux swnghcanj baengzndaij lo. Danghnaeuz de caengz ndaej gai baengzndaij okbae, de couh bietdingh aeu youq mwh daengz geizhanh yawhsien ceihawj 3000 bangq cienz, mboujgvaq mbouj yungh youq mwh baengzndaij gyau huq couh sikhaek ceihawj; caiqlix, danghnaeuz gij gyagwz hawciengz roengzdaemq bae, de cijndaej ciuq yiengh gyaqcienz daemq gvaq mwh cawx baengzndaij haenx bae gai baengzndaij, yienghneix, de couh bietdingh aeu yungh gij swhbwnj bonjfaenh bae dienzbouj gij goemsied de.

Gawqyienz gij swhbwnj ginghyingz sanghbinj haenx youq ndaw fwngz bouxswnghcanj gag siugai gij canjbinj de, gig yungzheih yawj ok dan dwg gij swhbwnj de cungj hingzsik daegbied youq aen gocwngz caiq swnghcanj ndawde aen gaihdon daegbied haenx, hix couh dwg mwh dingzlouz youq ndaw lingjyiz riuzdoeng soj biujyienh okdaeuj ndeu, baenzde, dwg gijmaz cingzgvang, sawj gij swhbwnj ginghyingz sanghbinj haenx daiqmiz yiengh singqcaet dangguh gaiq swhbwnj ndaej doglaeb bae caephengz ciznwngz ndeu ne?

Daih'it, dwg aen cingzgvang lajneix: Gij swhbwnj sanghbinj dwg youq ndaw fwngz bouxdangsaeh caeuq bouxswnghcanj de mbouj doengz ndeu, bae guhbaenz aen gocwngz ceiqsat cienjvaq baenz hobi de, hix couh dwg guhbaenz aen hingzyiengh bienqvaq daih'it de, guhbaenz aen ciznwngz de youq gwnz hawciengz dangguh gij swhbwnj sanghbinj bonjlaiz couh miz haenx; gij swhbwnj sanghbinj cungj ciznwngz neix, dwg doenggvaq gij vueddoengh boux canghseng'eiq, hix couh dwg gij gaicawx boux canghseng'eiq bae guhmoiz, ndigah cungj vueddoengh neix couh cauxbaenz cungj hongsaeh daegbied、caeuq gij swhbwnj canjnieb doengh aen ciznwngz gizyawz de dox faenliz、sojlaiz dwg doglaeb mizyouq ndeu. Neix dwg sevei faengoeng ndawde cungj hingzsik daegbied ndeu, gezgoj dwg, miz bouhfaenh ciznwngz bonjlaiz dwg aeu youq ndaw gocwngz caiq swnghcanj swhbwnj aen gaihdon daegbied de (youq gizneix couh dwg aen

gaihdon riuzdoeng) bae guhbaenz ndeu, seizneix biujyienh baenz bouxdangsaeh riuzdoeng daegbied、caeuq bouxswnghcanj mbouj doengz haenx cungj ciznwngz cienmonz de. Hoeng dan miz diemj neix, cungj hongsaeh daegbied neix vanzlij baenzlawz cungj caengz ndaej biujyienh baenz cungj swhbwnj daegbied、caeuq gij swhbwnj canjnieb cawqyouq aen gocwngz caiq swnghcanj haenx mbouj doxdoengz、gag doglaeb youq baihrog gij swhbwnj canjnieb ndeu aen ciznwngz de; youq giz deihfueng sanghbinj ginghyingz dan dwg youz doengh boux swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb haenx bouxdoisiu de roxnaeuz gizyawz bouxdaihleix cigciep de bae guh haenx, de gizsaed vanzlij caengz biujyienh baenz cungj ciznwngz neix. Ndigah, vanzlij bietdingh aeu miz aen yinhsu daihngeih dem.

Daihngeih, neix dwg aenvih bouxdangsaeh riuzdoeng doglaeb haenx, boux canghseng'eiq, youq gwnz aen diegvih neix aeu yawhsien cei gij swhbwnj hobi (de gag miz roxnaeuz laeng vunz ciq) okbae. Aen hingzveiz doiq gij swhbwnj canjnieb cawqyouq ndaw gocwngz caiq swnghcanj de daeuj gangj dan biujyienh baenz W — G, hix couh dwg gij swhbwnj sanghbinj cienjvaq baenz gij swhbwnj hobi roxnaeuz dandan dwg gai haenx, doiq boux canghseng'eiq daeuj gangj cix biujyienh baenz G — W — G′, hix couh dwg cawx caeuq gai doengz it buek sanghbinj, ndigah biujyienh baenz gij swhbwnj hobi lae dauqlaeng, gaiq swhbwnj hobi neix youq mwh boux canghseng'eiq dajcawx gaenq liz ndang de deuz bae, doenggvaq dajgai youh dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz de.

Aen hingzveiz youq mwh boux canghseng'eiq yawhsien cei swhbwnj okbae laeng bouxswnghcanj cawx sanghbinj, doiq boux canghseng'eiq daeuj gangj biujyienh baenz G — W — G haenx, cungj dwg W — G, hix couh dwg gij swhbwnj sanghbinj cienjvaq baenz gij swhbwnj hobi; cungj dwg gij swhbwnj sanghbinj baez hingzyiengh bienqvaq daih'it de, yienznaeuz doiq bouxswnghcanj roxnaeuz gij swhbwnj canjnieb cawqyouq ndaw gocwngz caiq swnghcanj haenx daeuj gangj, doengz it aen hingzveiz neix ndaej biujyienh baenz G — W, hix couh dwg hobi caiq cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj (swnghcanj swhliu), roxnaeuz hingzyiengh bienqvaq ndawde aen gaihdon daihngeih. Doiq boux swnghcanj baengzndaij daeuj gangj, W — G dwg baez hingzyiengh bienqvaq daih'it, hix couh dwg gij swhbwnj sanghbinj cienjvaq baenz gij swhbwnj hobi. Aen hingzveiz neix

doiq boux canghseng'eiq daeuj gangj cix biujyienh baenz G — W, hix couh dwg gij swhbwnj hobi de cienjvaq baenz gij swhbwnj sanghbinj. Danghnaeuz de seizneix dawz baengzndaij gai hawj boux canghbiuqbieg, baenzde, neix doiq boux canghbiuqbieg daeuj gangj couh biujyienh baenz G — W, hix couh dwg gij swhbwnj hobi cienjvaq baenz gij swhbwnj swnghcanj roxnaeuz gij swhbwnj sanghbinj de baez hingzyiengh bienqvaq daihngeih; hoeng doiq boux canghseng'eiq daeuj gangj, cix dwg W — G, gai ok gij baengzndaij de soj cawx haenx. Gizsaed, gij swhbwnj sanghbinj boux lauxbanj aen cangjbaengzndaij swnghcanj haenx, dan dwg daengz mwhneix cij gatsat gai okbae, roxnaeuz gangj, boux canghseng'eiq gaiq G — W — G neix, doiq song bouxswnghcanj gaiq W — G haenx daeuj gangj, dan dwg aen gocwngz lumj guhmoiz ityiengh. Roxnaeuz, raeuz gyajdingh boux lauxbanj aen cangjbaengzndaij daj ndaw gij baengzndaij gaenq gai okbae haenx aeu bouhfaenh gyaciz ndeu, bae laeng boux canghseng'eiq sa'ndaij cawx sa'ndaij, baenzde, neix doiq boux lauxbanj aen cangjbaengzndaij daeuj gangj dwg G — W. Hoeng doiq boux canghseng'eiq gai sa'ndaij haenx daeuj gangj, neix dwg W — G, dwg caiq gai sa'ndaij okbae; hoeng doiq bonjndang bienh sa'ndaij dangguh gij swhbwnj sanghbinj daeuj gangj, neix dan dwg baez gai gatsat de, de daj neix couh coengz aen lingjyiz riuzdoeng cienj haeuj aen lingjyiz siufeiq; dwg W — G, hix couh dwg baez hingzyiengh bienqvaq daih'it de gatsat guhbaenz. Ndigah, mboujguenj boux canghseng'eiq dwg laeng boux swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb haenx cawx, roxnaeuz dwg gai hawj boux swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb haenx, gaiq G — W — G de, hix couh dwg gij sinzvanz gaiq swhbwnj canghseng'eiq soj biujyienh okdaeuj haenx, doiq bonjndang gij swhbwnj sanghbinj daeuj gangj, doiq gij swhbwnj canjnieb youq ndaw caiq swnghcanj de aen hingzsik gvaqdoh neix daeuj gangj, itcig cungj dan dwg W — G, cungj dan dwg baez hingzyiengh bienqvaq daih'it de guhbaenz. Gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq gaiq G — W de, cijmiz doiq boux swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb haenx daeuj gangj, cij doengzseiz dwg W — G, hoeng doiq gij swhbwnj sanghbinj de soj swnghcanj haenx daeuj gangj cix mbouj dwg yienghneix: Neix dan dwg gij swhbwnj sanghbinj daj ndaw fwngz boux swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb haenx, cienj haeuj ndaw fwngz bouxdangsaeh riuzdoeng bae; cijmiz

gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq gaiq W — G de, cij dwg gij swhbwnj sanghbinj bae caephengz ciznwngz haenx gaiq W — G gatsat de. G — W — G dan dwg song gaiq W — G gvi doengz it swhbwnj sanghbinj, doxriengz gai okbae song baez, gyoengqde dan dwg aen swhbwnj sanghbinj neix ndaej gatsat gai okbae miz gij cozyung lumj guhmoiz ityiengh.

Ndigah, gij swhbwnj sanghbinj yaek youq gwnz hingzsik swhbwnj ginghyingz sanghbinj aeu ndaej cungj hingzyiengh swhbwnj doglaeb ndeu, dwg aenvih cungj cingzgvang baenzneix: Boux canghseng'eiq yawhsien cei gij swhbwnj hobi okbae, cungj swhbwnj neix ndaej dangguh swhbwnj bae gag laifat, ndaej bae caephengz gij ciznwngz swhbwnj, laizyouz dwg aenvih de cienmonz bae guh cungj vueddoengh baenzneix, hix couh dwg dangguh bouxmoiz bae sawj gij swhbwnj sanghbinj saedyienh hingzyiengh bienqvaq, saedyienh cungj swhbwnj neix aen ciznwngz dangguh gij swhbwnj sanghbinj de, hix couh dwg saedyienh de cienjvaq baenz hobi bae, caemhcaiq diemj neix dwg doenggvaq mboujduenh gai cawx sanghbinj bae saedyienh. Neix dwg gij swhbwnj ginghyingz sanghbinj haenx aen vueddoengh dandog de; cungj vueddoengh doiq gij swhbwnj canjnieb aen gocwngz riuzdoeng de miz cozyung lumj guhmoiz neix, couh dwg gij swhbwnj hobi boux canghseng'eiq soj sawjyungh haenx aen ciznwngz dandog de. Doenggvaq cungj ciznwngz neix, boux canghseng'eiq dawz gij hobi de cienjvaq baenz gij swhbwnj hobi, dawz gij G de biujyienh baenz G — W — G′; caemhcaiq doenggvaq doengz aen gocwngz ndeu, de dawz gij swhbwnj sanghbinj cienjvaq baenz gij swhbwnj ginghyingz sanghbinj.

Gij swhbwnj ginghyingz sanghbinj, caenh'aeu de aeu aen hingzsik swhbwnj sanghbinj bae mizyouq, daj sevei sojmiz swhbwnj aen gocwngz caiq swnghcanj de bae yawj, gig yungzheih yawj ok, mboujgvaq dwg gij swhbwnj canjnieb ndawde aen bouhfaenh vanzlij cawqyouq gwnz hawciengz、cawqyouq ndaw aen gocwngz hingzyiengh bienqvaq bonjfaenh、seizneix dangguh gij swhbwnj sanghbinj mizyouq caeuq bae caephengz ciznwngz haenx. Ndigah, neix dan dwg gij swhbwnj **hobi** boux canghseng'eiq yawhsien cei ok haenx, cungj swhbwnj hobi neix dwg cienmonz aeu bae cawx gai sanghbinj, sojlaiz dan aeu gij swhbwnj sanghbinj caeuq gij swhbwnj hobi guh hingzsik, cix coengzlaiz cungj mbouj aeu gij

swhbwnj swnghcanj guh hingzsik, caemhcaiq cungj dwg cawqyouq ndaw swhbwnj aen lingjyiz riuzdoeng de —— gij swhbwnj raeuz seizneix aeu couh swhbwnj aen cienzbouh gocwngz caiq swnghcanj de bae gaujcaz haenx, caemh dan dwg cungj swhbwnj hobi neix.

Bouxswnghcanj hix couh dwg boux lauxbanj aen cangjbaengzndaij, mbat dawz 30000 max baengzndaij de gai hawj boux canghseng'eiq, ndaej le 3000 bangq cienz, de couh yaek yungh gij hobi daj neix ndaej haenx, bae cawx doengh gij swnghcanj swhliu de bietdingh aeu miz haenx, gij swhbwnj de couh yaek caiq haeuj aen gocwngz swnghcanj bae; aen gocwngz swnghcanj de couh yaek laebdaeb guh roengzbae, cix mbouj deng gatduenh[146]. Doiq de daeuj gangj, gij sanghbinj de gaenq cienjvaq baenz hobi. Hoeng raeuz gaenq rox, doiq bonjndang baengzndaij daeuj gangj, cungj cienjvaq neix vanzlij mbouj miz fatseng. De vanzlij mbouj miz gatsat caiq cienjvaq baenz hobi, vanzlij mbouj miz dangguh gij gyaciz sawjyungh haeuj ndaw swnghcanj siufeiq roxnaeuz gak vunz siufeiq bae. Doengz it buek swhbwnj sanghbinj yienzlaiz youz boux swnghcanj baengzndaij bae daiqbiuj haenx, seizneix youq gwnz hawciengz cix youz boux canghseng'eiq baengzndaij bae daiqbiuj lo. Doiq boux swnghcanj baengzndaij daeuj gangj, aen gocwngz hingzyiengh bienqvaq sukdinj lo, hoeng dan dwg aeu youq ndaw fwngz boux canghseng'eiq laebdaeb guh roengzbae.

Danghnaeuz boux swnghcanj baengzndaij bietdingh aeu deq, itcig deq daengz gij baengzndaij de saedsaeh gaenq mbouj caiq dwg sanghbinj, gaenq cienj haeuj ndaw fwngz bouxcawx ceiq gatsat bae, hix couh dwg cienj haeuj ndaw fwngz bouxsiufeiq swnghcanj roxnaeuz bouxsiufeiq gak vunz bae, baenzde, aen gocwngz caiq swnghcanj de couh yaek gatduenh. Roxnaeuz, vihliux sawj aen gocwngz caiq swnghcanj mbouj gatduenh, de couh bietdingh aeu hanhhaed gij hongsaeh de, dawz bouhfaenh baengzndaij haemq noix de cienjvaq baenz sa'ndaij、meiz、lauzdung daengjdaengj, gyonj daeuj gangj, cienjvaq baenz gij swhbwnj swnghcanj ndawde gak cungj yausu, cix dawz bouhfaenh baengzndaij haemq lai de dangguh cienzbwh hobi louzce hwnjdaeuj, yawhbienh youq mwh gij swhbwnj de aen bouhfaenh ndeu dangguh sanghbinj cawqyouq gwnz hawciengz haenx, lingh aen bouhfaenh hix ndaej sawj aen gocwngz swngh-

canj laebdaeb guh roengzbae, ndigah, youq mwh aen bouhfaenh neix dangguh sanghbinj youq gwnz hawciengz oknaj, aen bouhfaenh haenx couh ndaej aeu aen hingzsik hobi lae dauqma. Gij swhbwnj de baenzneix faengat, bingq mbouj aenvih boux canghseng'eiq cap haeujdaeuj cix siucawz bae. Hoeng, danghnaeuz mbouj miz canghseng'eiq cap haeujdaeuj, gij swhbwnj riuzdoeng ndawde aen bouhfaenh aeu aen hingzsik cienzbwh hobi mizyouq haenx, caeuq aen bouhfaenh aeu aen hingzsik gij swhbwnj swnghcanj bae sawjyungh haenx doxbeij, bietyienz yaek mboujduenh bienq hung, caeuq gijneix dox hab'wngq, aen gveihmoz caiq swnghcanj couh yaek deng hanhhaed. Hoeng seizneix, bouxswnghcanj ndaej dawz bouhfaenh swhbwnj haemq hung de mboujduenh yungh haeuj aen gocwngz swnghcanj cingqcaen bae, cix dawz bouhfaenh swhbwnj haemq iq de dangguh gij cienzbwh hobi.

Hoeng mbat baenzneix guh, sevei swhbwnj ndawde lingh it bouhfaenh seizneix couh aeu gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq guh hingzsik, mboujduenh cawqyouq ndaw lingjyiz riuzdoeng. Aen bouhfaenh neix, itcig cungj dan dwg aeu bae cawx gai sanghbinj. Ndigah, yawj gvaqbae dan dwg bouxvunz gaemdawz cungj swhbwnj neix de gaijvuenh bae lo.

Danghnaeuz boux canghseng'eiq mbouj dwg aeu 3000 bangq cienz bae cawx baengzndaij, yienzhaeuh caiq gai de okbae, cix dwg swhgeij gag dawz 3000 bangq cienz neix bae guh swnghcanj, baenzde, sevei gij swhbwnj swnghcanj de lumjnaeuz couh yaek bienq hung lo. Mboujgvaq youq cungj cingzgvang neix, boux swnghcanj baengzndaij haenx dang'yienz couh bietdingh aeu dawz gij swhbwnj de aen bouhfaenh maqhuz daih ndeu, dangguh cienzbwh hobi louzce hwnjdaeuj; boux canghseng'eiq mwhneix gaenq cienjvaq baenz boux swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb haenx, caemh bietdingh aeu baenzneix guh. Byonj gvaqma, danghnaeuz boux canghseng'eiq ciuqyiengh lij dwg boux canghseng'eiq, baenzde, bouxswnghcanj couh ndaej dawz gij seizgan gai sanghbinj de mbaet roengzdaeuj, cix aeu bae gamduk aen gocwngz swnghcanj, hoeng boux canghseng'eiq couh bietdingh aeu dawz sojmiz gij seizgan de bae gai sanghbinj.

Caenh'aeu gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq mbouj mauhgvaq aen beijlaeh bietdingh aeu miz de, baenzde couh bietdingh aeu cingznyinh:

1. Aenvih faengoeng, gij swhbwnj cienmonz aeu bae guh gai cawx haenx (youq gizneix, cawz ok gij hobi aeu bae cawx sanghbinj le, vanzlij baudaengz doengh gij hobi youq mwh ginghyingz sanghyez gij lauzdung soj noix mbouj ndaej de caeuq gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq boux canghseng'eiq hix couh dwg aen cang、daehyinh daengjdaengj fuengmienh bietdingh aeu cei ok haenx), iq gvaq cungj swhbwnj boux swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb youq mwh bietdingh aeu caenndang bae guh sojmiz gij vueddoengh sanghyez aen giyez de soj aeuyungh haenx.

2. Aenvih boux canghseng'eiq cienmonz guh cungj hong neix, sojlaiz, mboujdanh bouxswnghcanj ndaej dawz gij sanghbinj de cienjvaq baenz hobi ndaej haemq caeux, caiqlix bonjndang gij swhbwnj sanghbinj caemh yaek beij mwh de youq ndaw fwngz bouxswnghcanj haenx, engq vaiq bae guhbaenz gij hingzyiengh bienqvaq de.

3. Couh sojmiz gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq caeuq gij swhbwnj canjnieb aen gvanhaeh de bae yawj, gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq baez coucienj ndeu, mboujdanh ndaej daiqbiuj aen swnghcanj bumwnz ndeu gij swhbwnj haujlai de guh coucienj, caiqlix ndaej daiqbiuj mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz gij swhbwnj itdingh soqliengh de guh coucienj. Cungj cingzgvang gonq dwg, lumjbaenz, boux canghseng'eiq baengzndaij aeu 3000 bangq cienz de, bae cawx gij canjbinj boux swnghcanj baengzndaij haenx, caemhcaiq cienj gai okbae le, youq mwh bouxswnghcanj neix mbouj caengz dawz bienh sanghbinj doengzdaengj soqliengh de caiq dwk haeuj hawciengz, boux canghseng'eiq youh laeng lingh boux roxnaeuz geij boux swnghcanj baengzndaij haenx cawx canjbinj caemhcaiq cienj gai okbae, yienghneix hix couh doiq doengz it swnghcanj bumwnz ndawde doengh gij swhbwnj mbouj doxdoengz haenx guh coucienj, miz cozyung lumj guhmoiz ityiengh. Cungj cingzgvang laeng dwg, lumjbaenz, boux canghseng'eiq dawz baengzndaij gai okbae le, ciep daeuj youh cawx sei haeujma, daj neix couh doiq lingh aen swnghcanj bumwnz gij swhbwnj de guh coucienj, miz cozyung lumj guhmoiz ityiengh.

Gyonj daeuj gangj, bietdingh aeu ceijok: Gij swhbwnj canjnieb guh coucienj, mboujdanh deng gij seizgan riuzdoeng bae hanhhaed, caemhcaiq hix deng gij seizgan swnghcanj bae hanhhaed. Gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq youq mwh dan ginghyingz moux cungj sanghbinj, gij cou-

cienj de bingq mbouj dwg deng gaiq swhbwnj canjnieb ndeu guh coucienj soj hanhhaed, cix dwg deng doengz it aen swnghcanj bumwnz sojmiz swhbwnj canjnieb guh coucienj soj hanhhaed. Boux canghseng'eiq laeng bouxswnghcanj ndeu cawx baengzndaij, caemhcaiq cienj gai okbae le, de ndaej youq mwh bouxswnghcanj neix mbouj caengz dawz sanghbinj caiq dwk haeuj hawciengz, bae laeng lingh bouxswnghcanj cawx baengzndaij, caemhcaiq cienj gai okbae. Ndigah, doengz it gaiq swhbwnj canghseng'eiq, ndaej lai baez doxciep dwk doiq gak gaiq swhbwnj dwk haeuj aen swnghcanj bumwnz ndeu bae haenx, gij coucienj mbouj doxdoengz de miz cozyung lumj guhmoiz ityiengh; sojlaiz, gij coucienj de caeuq gij coucienj dan gaiq swhbwnj canjnieb bingq mbouj dwg doengz it gienh saeh, ndigah, de mbouj dan dwg dingjlawh gij cienzbwh hobi dan boux canjnieb swhbwnjgyah neix bietdingh aeu louzce youq ndaw fwngz haenx. Gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq aen swnghcanj bumwnz ndeu guh coucienj, swhyienz aeu deng sojmiz gij swnghcanj aen swnghcanj bumwnz neix bae hanhhaed. Hoeng, de mbouj deng doengh gyoengq dan gaiq swhbwnj aen bumwnz neix gij swnghcanj fanveiz de bae hanhhaed, roxnaeuz mbouj deng dan gaiq swhbwnj gij seizgan coucienj youz gij seizgan swnghcanj gietdingh haenx bae hanhhaed. Gyajdingh boux A ndaej gung'wngq cungj sanghbinj ndeu, hoeng cungj sanghbinj neix aeu 3 ndwen seizgan cij ndaej swnghcanj okdaeuj caez. Beijgangj boux canghseng'eiq youq ndaw ndwen ndeu cawx cungj sanghbinj neix haeujma, caemhcaiq cienj gai okbae le, de ndaej laeng lingh bouxswnghcanj cawx doengz it cungj sanghbinj caemhcaiq cienj gai okbae. Roxnaeuz, beijgangj de dawz gij haeuxgwn boux lauxbanj co dieg banh nungzcangz ndeu gai okbae le, de ndaej aeu doengz it hobi bae cawx gij haeuxgwn boux lauxbanj co dieg banh nungzcangz daihngeih, caemhcaiq cienj gai okbae, daengjdaengj. Gij swhbwnj de guh coucienj, yaek deng gij haeuxgwn cungjliengh de youq ndaw itdingh seizgan, beijgangj youq ndaw bi ndeu, ndaej lai baez doxciep cawx haeuj caeuq gai ok haenx bae hanhhaed, hoeng gij swhbwnj boux lauxbanj co dieg banh nungzcangz haenx guh coucienj, bwed deuz gij seizgan riuzdoeng bae mbouj gangj, cix yaek deng gij seizgan swnghcanj aeu bi ndeu guh hopgeiz haenx bae hanhhaed.

Doengz it gaiq swhbwnj canghseng'eiq guh coucienj, lij ndaej doengzyiengh mizyauq dwk doiq gak gaiq swhbwnj ndaw mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz guh coucienj, miz cozyung lumj guhmoiz ityiengh.

Caenh'aeu doengz it gaiq swhbwnj canghseng'eiq, youq ndaw gij coucienj mbouj doxdoengz, deng aeu bae sawj gak gaiq swhbwnj sanghbinj mbouj doxdoengz haenx doxgaen cienjvaq baenz hobi, hix couh dwg faen lai baez doxciep dawz gyoengqde cawx haeujma caeuq gai okbae, yienghneix, gij ciznwngz de dangguh gij swhbwnj hobi bae doiq gij swhbwnj sanghbinj soj guhbaenz haenx, couh caeuq gij ciznwngz hobi doenggvaq de youq ndaw itdingh seizgeiz guh lai baez riuzdoeng bae doiq sanghbinj soj guhbaenz haenx doxdoengz.

Gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq guh coucienj, caeuq gaiq swhbwnj canjnieb doengzyiengh hung iq ndeu guh coucienj roxnaeuz guh baez caiq swnghcanj ndeu dwg mbouj doxdoengz; dauqbyonj, de caeuq lai gaiq yiengh swhbwnj neix aen cungjsoq guh coucienj haenx dox daengjdoengz, cix mboujguenj cungj swhbwnj neix dwg gvihaeuj doengz it swnghcanj bumwnz、roxnaeuz dwg gvihaeuj mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz. Gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq coucienj ndaej yied vaiq, sojmiz gij swhbwnj hobi ndawde aen bouhfaenh bae guh gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq haenx couh yied iq; gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq coucienj ndaej yied menh, sojmiz gij swhbwnj hobi ndawde aen bouhfaenh bae guh gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq haenx couh yied hung. Swnghcanj yied mbouj fatdad, aen cungjngeg gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq, caeuq aen cungjngeg gij sanghbinj dwk haeuj riuzdoeng bae haenx doxbeij, couh yied hung; hoeng cieddoiq bae gangj, roxnaeuz caeuq doengh gij swnghcanj haemq fatdad haenx doxbeij, couh yied iq. Byonj gvaqma, cingzgvang hix couh dauqbyonj. Ndigah, youq yiengh swnghcanj mbouj fatdad baenzneix, gij swhbwnj hobi cingqcaen haenx daih bouhfaenh gaem youq ndaw fwngz boux canghseng'eiq, yienghneix, doiq gij caizcanj gizyawz vunz daeuj gangj, gij caizcanj boux canghseng'eiq couh baenz le gij caizcanj hobi.[147]

Gij swhbwnj hobi canghseng'eiq yawhsien cei okbae haenx, riuzdoeng vaiqmenh youz song diemj lajneix bae gietdingh: 1. Gij gocwngz swnghcanj vuenhmoq vaiqmenh caeuq gij gocwngz swnghcanj mbouj doxdoengz haenx hamzciep vaiqmenh; 2. Siufeiq vaiqmenh.

Gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq dandan dwg vihliux guhbaenz gij cou-

cienj gwnzneix gangj, mbouj yungh ciuq sojmiz gij soqliengh gyaciz bonjfaenh sien cawx sanghbinj haeujma, yienzhaeuh caiq gai de okbae. Boux canghseng'eiq doengzseiz guhbaenz song cungj yinhdoengh neix. Youq cungj cingzgvang neix, gij swhbwnj de faen baenz song bouhfaenh. Bouhfaenh ndeu youz gij swhbwnj sanghbinj gapbaenz, lingh bouhfaenh youz gij swhbwnj hobi gapbaenz. De youq gizneix cawx doxgaiq, baenzneix couh dawz gij hobi de cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj. De youq gizhaenx gai doxgaiq, baenzneix couh dawz lingh bouhfaenh swhbwnj sanghbinj cienjvaq baenz hobi. It fuengmienh, gij swhbwnj de dangguh gij swhbwnj hobi cienj dauqma ndaw fwngz de, lingh fuengmienh, gij swhbwnj sanghbinj cienj daengz ndaw fwngz de. Aen bouhfaenh aeu cungj hingzsik ndeu mizyouq haenx yied daih, aen bouhfaenh aeu lingh cungj hingzsik mizyouq haenx couh yied siuj. Song aen bouhfaenh neix dox lawhvuenh caemhcaiq caez dox bingzyaenx. Danghnaeuz hobi dangguh aen soujduenh ceihawj bae wngqyungh dem gij cidu saenqyungh daj neix fazcanj hwnjdaeuj haenx, caeuq hobi dangguh aen soujduenh riuzdoeng bae wngqyungh giethab youq itheij, baenzde, gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq aen bouhfaenh swhbwnj hobi de, caeuq gij soqngeg gyauyiz gaiq swhbwnj canghseng'eiq neix soj guhbaenz haenx doxbeij, couh yaek engqgya gemjnoix. Danghnaeuz gou gaenq cawx laeujmakit, gyaciz dij 1000 bangq cienz, geizhanh hawj cienz dwg 3 ndwen, youq mwh 3 ndwen geizhanh caengz rim, gou gaenq doenggvaq ngaenzyienh gyauyiz dawz laeujmakit gai okbae lo, baenzneix, guh mbat gyauyiz neix couh mbouj deng yawhsien cei ok saek faen ngaenz. Youq cungj cingzgvang neix caemh gig cingcuj, gij swhbwnj hobi youq gizneix bae guh gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq haenx, caemh mboujgvaq dwg gij swhbwnj canjnieb bonjndang de aeu aen hingzsik swhbwnj hobi bae mizyouq、aeu aen hingzsik hobi cawqyouq ndaw aen gocwngz riuzcienj dauqma haenx. (Gvendaengz bouxswnghcanj aeu 3 ndwen guh geizhanh hawj cienz, bae gai bienh sanghbinj gyaciz dij 1000 bangq cienz haenx, ndaej dawz mbaw biuq hix couh dwg mbaw saw cwngqmingz vunz yiemqcaiq de, bae laeng canghngaenzhangz doiqvuenh ngaenzyienh, baenzneix guh mbouj ndaej sawj saehcingz miz saek di gaijbienq, caemhcaiq caeuq gij swhbwnj boux ginghyingz sanghbinj haenx mbouj miz saek di gvanhaeh.) Danghnaeuz sanghbinj gij hawciengz gyagwz youq mboengq geizgan neix beijgangj

roengzdaemq bae $\frac{1}{10}$, boux canghseng'eiq couh mboujdanh mbouj ndaej leihyinh, caiqlix dan ndaej sou dauqma 2700 bangq cienz, cix mbouj dwg 3000 bangq cienz. Vihliux ceihawj, de bietdingh aeu diep 300 bangq cienz haeujbae. 300 bangq cienz neix dan dwg bae caephengz aen ciznwngz cienzbwh, aeu bae rag bingz gij ca'ngeg gyagwz. Danhseih, cungj cingzgvang neix doiq bouxswnghcanj caemh habyungh. Danghnaeuz bouxswnghcanj bonjfaenh gag ciuq gij gyagwz gaenq roengzdaemq haenx bae gai canjbinj, baenzneix, de doengzyiengh yaek deng sied 300 bangq cienz, danghnaeuz mbouj miz gij swhbwnj bwh yungh, de couh mbouj ndaej ciuq aen gveihmoz yienzlaiz bae dauqcungz guh swnghcanj lo.

Boux canghseng'eiq baengzndaij aeu 3000 bangq cienz bae laeng boux lauxbanj gunghcangj cawx baengzndaij; boux lauxbanj gunghcangj daj ndaw 3000 bangq cienz neix beijgangj dawz ok 2000 bangq cienz bae cawx sa'ndaij; de dwg laeng boux canghseng'eiq sa'ndaij cawx gij sa'ndaij neix. Gij hobi boux lauxbanj gunghcangj ceihawj boux canghseng'eiq sa'ndaij haenx, mbouj dwg gij hobi boux canghseng'eiq baengzndaij; aenvih boux canghseng'eiq baengzndaij gaenq aeu gij hobi neix vuenh ndaej bienh sanghbinj gyaciz daengjngeg de lo. Neix dwg gij swhbwnj boux lauxbanj gunghcangj aen hingzsik hobi de. 2000 bangq cienz neix youq ndaw fwngz boux canghseng'eiq sa'ndaij, seizneix biujyienh baenz gij swhbwnj hobi riuzcienj dauqma de; hoeng 2000 bangq cienz neix youq yiengh cingzdoh lawz dwg cungj swhbwnj hobi riuzcienj dauqma neix, cix caeuq 2000 bangq cienz dangguh aen hingzsik hobi youz baengzndaij soj vut bae haenx、dem dangguh aen hingzsik hobi youz sa'ndaij soj aeu ndaej haenx bae dox gibied ne? Danghnaeuz boux canghseng'eiq sa'ndaij si aeu sa'ndaij, caemhcaiq youq mwh geizhanh hawj cienz caengz rim, couh ciuq cienzyienh gyauyiz dawz sa'ndaij gai okbae lo, baenzde, youq ndaw 2000 bangq cienz neix, couh it di cungj mbouj bauhamz yiengh swhbwnj canghseng'eiq caeuq bonjndang gij swhbwnj canjnieb aen hingzsik hobi youq ndaw gocwngz sinzvanz soj yungh de dox faenbied haenx. Gawqyienz gij swhbwnj ginghyingz sanghbinj haenx, mbouj dwg gij swhbwnj canjnieb aen hingzsik lingxcingx aeu aen hingzyiengh swhbwnj sanghbinj roxnaeuz swhbwnj hobi cawqyouq ndaw fwngz boux canghseng'eiq de, baenzneix de mboujgvaq couh dwg bouh-

faenh swhbwnj hobi gvihaeuj boux canghseng'eiq bonjfaenh、caemhcaiq youq ndaw sanghbinj gai cawx riuzcienj haenx. Bouhfaenh swhbwnj hobi neix aeu aen gveihmoz gaenq suksiuj de, bae daiqbiuj gij swhbwnj vihliux swnghcanj cix yawhsien cei okbae ndawde aen bouhfaenh bietdingh aeu dangguh cienzbwh hobi caeuq soujduenh dajcawx mboujduenh cawqyouq ndaw fwngz boux swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb, caemhcaiq mboujduenh dangguh gij swhbwnj hobi gyoengqde bae riuzdoeng haenx. Aen bouhfaenh neix seizneix aeu aen gveihmoz gaenq suksiuj, bae cawqyouq ndaw fwngz boux swhbwnjgyah guh sanghyez, caemhcaiq dangguh yiengh doxgaiq baenzneix, youq ndaw gocwngz riuzdoeng mboujduenh bae caephengz ciznwngz. De dwg cienzbouh swhbwnj ndawde —— dawz aen bouhfaenh dangguh souhaeuj cix yungh bae haenx bwed deuz bae mbouj gangj —— aen bouhfaenh bietdingh aeu mboujduenh dangguh soujduenh dajcawx bae youq gwnz hawciengz riuzdoeng, yawhbienh sawj aen gocwngz caiq swnghcanj ndaej laebdaeb guh roengzbae haenx. Hoeng aen gocwngz caiq swnghcanj guh ndaej yied vaiq, hobi aen ciznwngz dangguh soujduenh ceihawj de yied fazcanj, hix couh dwg naeuz, gij cidu saenqyungh yied fazcanj, aen bouhfaenh neix caeuq cienzbouh swhbwnj doxbeij couh yied iq.(38)

Gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq mboujgvaq dwg gij swhbwnj youq ndaw lingjyiz riuzdoeng bae caephengz ciznwngz haenx. Aen gocwngz riuzdoeng

(38) Vihliux ndaej dawz gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq gvigyonj haeuj gij swhbwnj swnghcanj bae, Lahmujsai dawz gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq caeuq aen hangznieb daehyinh gyaux youq itheij lo, caemhcaiq dawz sanghyez heuhguh "sanghbinj daj giz dieg ndeu daeh bae daengz lingh giz dieg". (《Lwnh Caizfouq Faenboiq》daih 19 yieb) Youq laeng Veizlij (《Cwngci - Ginghciyoz Yenzgiu》daihseiq ciet [daih 32 yieb]) caeuq Sazyih (《Lwnh Cwngci - Ginghciyoz》daih'it gienj daih 14、15 yieb) gizhaenx, couh gaenq miz yiengh gyoeggyaux doxdoengz neix. —— Sai Feih Niujman youq ndaw《Gij Yienzleix Cwngci - Ginghciyoz》(1835 nienz banj Anhdohfuz caeuq Niujyoz) naeuz: "Youq ndaw sevei gij ginghci cidu yienhmiz, boux canghseng'eiq cawqyouq bouxswnghcanj caeuq bouxsiufeiq gyangde, gij hongsaeh cingqcaen haenx, dwg dawz swhbwnj yawhsien ceihawj bouxswnghcanj, caemhcaiq aeu ndaej canjbinj ma guh baucouz, yienzhaeuh dawz gaiq canjbinj neix gyauhawj bouxsiufeiq, daj laeng bouxsiufeiq sou swhbwnj dauqma. Cungj gyauhyiz neix gawq fuengbienh le sevei gij

dwg sojmiz gij gocwngz caiq swnghcanj haenx ndawde aen gaihdon ndeu. Hoeng youq ndaw aen gocwngz riuzdoeng, mbouj swnghcanj ok saek di gyaciz, ndigah caemh mbouj swnghcanj ok saek di gyaciz lwyawz. Youq ndaw aen gocwngz neix, dan dwg doengz aen soqliengh gyaciz ndeu fatseng le hingzsik bienqvaq. Coengz saehsaed bae gangj, mboujgvaq dwg sanghbinj fatseng le hingzyiengh bienqvaq, bonjndang cungj hingzyiengh bienqvaq neix caeuq cauh ok gyaciz roxnaeuz gyaciz bienqvaq mbouj miz saek di gvanhaeh. Danghnaeuz gangj gij sanghbinj swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx youq mwh de gai okbae couh saedyienh le gij gyaciz lwyawz, baenzde dwg aenvih gij gyaciz lwyawz gaenq mizyouq ndaw gaiq sanghbinj neix; vihneix, youq ndaw aen hingzveiz daihngeih, hix couh dwg youq ndaw gij swhbwnj hobi caeuq sanghbinj (gak cungj swnghcanj yausu) guh caiq gyauvuenh, bouxcawx hix mbouj ndaej saedyienh saek di gyaciz lwyawz, youq gizneix, hobi caeuq swnghcanj swhliu dem lauzdungliz guh gyauvuenh , dan dwg vih swnghcanj gij gyaciz lwyawz bae

---

gocwngz ginghci de, caemh yaek dawz gyaciz gya haeuj gij canjbinj de soj ginghyingz bae." (daih 174 yieb) Yienghneix, bouxswnghcanj caeuq bouxsiufeiq cungj aenvih boux canghseng'eiq daeuj caeuqfaenh guh, cix noix yungh le gimcienz caeuq seizgan. Cungj fugsaeh neix aeu yawhsien ceihawj swhbwnj caeuq lauzdung, caemhcaiq bietdingh aeu hawj baucouz, "aenvih de dawz gyaciz gya haeuj canjbinj bae; aenvih doengz it canjbinj youq ndaw fwngz bouxsiufeiq beij youq ndaw fwngz bouxswnghcanj miz gyaciz engq daih." Vihneix, de vanzcienz caeuq Sazyih sienseng ityiengh, nyinhnaeuz sanghyez "yiemzgek daeuj gangj dwg cungj hingzveiz swnghcanj ndeu" (daih 175 yieb). Niujman cungj yawjfap neix dwg loek daengz goek dauq gaen bae lo. Sanghbinj gij **gyaciz sawjyungh** de, youq ndaw fwngz bouxsiufeiq hung gvaq youq ndaw fwngz bouxswnghcanj, dwg aenvih de cijmiz youq ndaw fwngz bouxsiufeiq cij ndaej bae saedyienh. Aenvih, sanghbinj gij gyaciz sawjyungh de, cijmiz youq mwh sanghbinj haeuj ndaw lingjyiz siufeiq bae le, cij ndaej saedyienh, cij ndaej miz cozyung okdaeuj. De youq ndaw fwngz bouxswnghcanj dan dwg aeu aen hingzsik yo'ndumj haenx mizyouq. Danhseih, bouxlawz cungj mbouj vih gaiq sanghbinj ndeu bae ceihawj song baez: Sien ceihawj gij gyaciz gyauvuenh de, yienzhaeuh caiq ngegvaih bae ceihawj gij gyaciz sawjyungh de. Caenh'aeu gou ceihawj le gij gyaciz gyauvuenh de, gou couh ciemqmiz le gij gyaciz sawjyungh de. Gangj daengz sanghbinj dwg daj ndaw fwngz bouxswnghcanj roxnaeuz dwg daj ndaw fwngz boux canghseng'eiq senj bae daengz ndaw fwngz bouxsiufeiq, cungj cingzgvang neix it di hix mbouj ndaej

gyalai sanghbinj gij gyaciz gyauvuenh de.[148]

guh caepcawq. Byonj gvaqma, gawqyienz doengh gij hingzyiengh bienqvaq neix aeu yungh gij seizgan riuzdoeng bae, —— youq mbongq seizgan neix swhbwnj gaenqbonj mbouj swnghcanj doxgaiq, ndigah hix mbouj swnghcanj gij gyaciz lwyawz, —— mboengq seizgan neix hix couh hanhhaed le gyaciz cauh ok, gij gyaciz lwyawz biujyienh baenz gij bijliz leihyinh haenx, cingqngami caeuq gij seizgan riuzdoeng raezdinj de baenz fanjbeij. Vihneix, gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq gawq mbouj ndaej cauh ok gyaciz, hix mbouj ndaej cauh ok gij gyaciz lwyawz, couh dwg naeuz, de mbouj ndaej cigciep cauh ok gyaciz caeuq gij gyaciz lwyawz. Hoeng gawqyienz de ndaej bang sukdinj gij seizgan riuzdoeng, de couh ndaej ganciep dwk bang doengh boux swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb haenx gyalai swnghcanj gij gyaciz lwyawz. Gawqyienz de ndaej bang gyadaih hawciengz, caemhcaiq doiq swhbwnj ndij swhbwnj gij faengoeng de miz cozyung lumj guhmoiz nei, ndigah sawj swhbwnj ndaej ciuq gij gveihmoz engq daih bae guh ginghyingz, gij ciznwngz de hix couh dwg sawj gij swhbwnj canjnieb daezsang swnghcanj yauliz caeuq coicaenh gij swhbwnj canjnieb guh cwkrom. Gawqyienz de sukdinj le gij seizgan riuzdoeng, de hix couh daezsang le aen bijliz gij gyaciz lwyawz doiq gij swhbwnj yawhsien cei okbae haenx, hix couh dwg daezsang le gij bijliz leihyinh. Gawqyienz de dawz swhbwnj ndawde bouhfaenh haemq iq ndeu, dangguh gij swhbwnj hobi cughaed youq ndaw aen lingjyiz riuzdoeng, de couh gyadaih le bouhfaenh swhbwnj cigciep yungh haeuj swnghcanj bae haenx.

Daih 17 Cieng
Gij Leihyinh Sanghyez

Youq daihngeih cek raeuz gaenq yawjraen[149], swhbwnj youq ndaw riuzdoeng lingjyiz gij ciznwngz lingxcingx de, —— cungj hozdung canjyez swhbwnjgyah sien dwg vihliux saedyienh gij gyaciz doengh aen sanghbinj de, daihngeih vihliux dawz aen gyaciz neix caiq cienjvaq baenz gij swnghcanj yausu sanghbinj cix bietdingh aeu guh haenx, cungj hozdung doiq sanghbinj swhbwnj aen hingzyiengh bienqvaq W′— G — W de miz cunghgai cozyung haenx, hix couh dwg cungj hingzveiz gai caeuq cawx, —— gawq mbouj swnghcanj gyaciz, hix mbouj swnghcanj gyaciz lwyawz. Dauqfanj, gizhaenx gaenq gangjmingz, gij seizgan vih neix yaek yungh haenx, gwzgvanh fuengmienh doiq sanghbinj ma gangj, cujgvanh fuengmienh doiq swhbwnjgyah ma gangj, cungj doiq cauh ok gyaciz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz cauxbaenz gyaiqhanh. Gvendaengz sanghbinj swhbwnj bonjndang hingzyiengh bienqvaq soj gangj gij vah haenx, dang'yienz mbouj aenvih bouhfaenh sanghbinj swhbwnj ndeu aeu ndaej gij hingzyiengh sanghbinj ginghyingz swhbwnj haenx cix fatseng yienghlawz bienqvaq, hix mbouj aenvih doengh gij hozdung doiq sanghbinj swhbwnj hingzdai bienqvaq miz cunghgai cozyung haenx, biujyienh baenz gij hongsaeh daegbied gyoengq swhbwnjgyah daegbied, roxnaeuz biujyienh baenz gij cienmonz ciznwngz bouhfaenh hobi swhbwnj ndeu, cix fatseng yienghlawz bienqvaq. Danghnaeuz sanghbinj gaiok caeuq dajcawx, —— sanghbinj swhbwnj aen hingzyiengh bienqvaq de W′— G — W cungj gvigyaeb baenz cungj hingzveiz neix, —— yiengh hozdung youz canjyez swhbwnjgyah bonjfaenh bae guh、mbouj cauh ok gyaciz roxnaeuz gyaciz lwyawz haenx, baenzneix, gyoengqde hix mbouj gojnwngz aenvih mbouj dwg youz canjyez swhbwnjgyah cix dwg youz lingh di vunz bae guh, couh baenz yiengh hozdung cauh ok gyaciz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz. Caiq naeuz,

danghnaeuz sevei sojmiz swhbwnj ndawde miz bouhfaenh ndeu, bietdingh aeu ndaej mboujduenh dangguh hobi swhbwnj daeuj hawj vunz ceiyungh, yawhbienh sawj caiq swnghcanj gocwngz mbouj aenvih riuzdoeng gocwngz deng gatduenh, cix ndaej laebdaeb guh roengzbae, —— danghnaeuz bouhfaenh hobi swhbwnj neix gawq mbouj cauh ok gyaciz, caemh mbouj cauh ok gyaciz lwyawz, baenzneix, couhcinj de mbouj dwg youz canjyez swhbwnjgyah, cix dwg youz lingh cungj swhbwnjgyah mboujduenh dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae hengzguh doengz cungj ciznwngz ndeu, de hix mbouj daj neix aeu ndaej cungj suzsing neix. Gangj daengz cungj swhbwnj canghseng'eiq youq yiengh cingzdoh lawz ndaej miz gij cozyung ganciep swnghcanj haenx, aen vwndiz neix raeuz youq baihnaj gaenq daez gvaq, baezlaeng lij aeu caenh'itbouh gangjmingz dem.

Yawj ndaej ok, sanghbinj ginghyingz swhbwnj,—— cawz ok sojmiz gij ciznwngz mbouj doengz cix ndaej caeuq de giethab youq itheij haenx, lumjbaenz baujguenj、fatsoengq、daehyinh、faenloih、sanqcang daengj, dan gangj de gij ciznwngz caen dwg vih gai cix cawx haenx, —— gawq mbouj cauh ok gyaciz, hix mbouj cauh ok gyaciz lwyawz, de dan dwg doiq saedyienh gyoengqde miz cunghgai cozyung, vihneix doengzseiz hix doiq saedsaeh gaicawx sanghbinj, doiq sanghbinj coengz ndaw fwngz boux neix cienj daengz ndaw fwngz boux wnq, doiq sevei vuzciz bienqvuenh miz cunghgai cozyung. Hoeng, aenvih aen riuzdoeng gaihdon canjyez swhbwnj, caeuq swnghcanj ityiengh, cauhbaenz caiq swnghcanj gocwngz aen gaihdon ndeu, sojlaiz gij swhbwnj youq ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz gag hengzguh ciznwngz haenx, hix bietdingh aeu caeuq gij swhbwnj youq gak aen mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz ndawde hengzguh ciznwngz haenx ityiengh, daezhawj bi bingzyaenz leihyinh. Danghnaeuz gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq beij canjyez swhbwnj daiq daeuj gij bingzyaenz leihyinh bakfaenbeij engqgya sang, baenzde, bouhfaenh canjyez swhbwnj ndeu couh yaek cienjvaq baenz gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq. Danghnaeuz gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq daiq daeuj gij bingzyaenz leihyinh engqgya daemq, yienghneix couh yaek fatseng aen gocwngz doxfanj. Gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq miz bouhfaenh ndeu couh yaek cienjvaq baenz canjyez swhbwnj. Mbouj miz cungj swhbwnj lawz beij gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq engqgya yungzheih gaijbienq gij yunghcawq bonjfaenh, engqgya yungz-

heih gaijbienq gij ciznwngz bonjfaenh lo.

Aenvih gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq bonjndang de mbouj swnghcanj gyaciz lwyawz, sojlaiz gig cingcuj, aen gyaciz lwyawz aeu bingzyaenz leihyinh hingzsik gvi gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq sojmiz haenx, dwg gij gyaciz lwyawz youz cienzbouh swnghcanj swhbwnj cauh okdaeuj haenx ndawde bouhfaenh ndeu. Hoeng gij vwndiz seizneix dwg youq: Gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq, baenzlawz daj ndaw gij gyaciz lwyawz roxnaeuz leihyinh youz swnghcanj swhbwnj cauh okdaeuj haenx, aeu ndaej aen bouhfaenh gvi de soj miz haenx ne?[150]

Nyinhnaeuz sanghyez leihyinh dwg lingxcingx gya gyaq, dwg aenvih sanghbinj gyagwz youq mingzdaeuz fuengmienh sang gvaq gij gyaciz de cij cauhbaenz, neix mboujgvaq dwg cungj gyajsiengq ndeu.

Gig cingcuj, canghseng'eiq cij ndaej coengz ndaw gyagwz doengh gij sanghbinj de gai okbae haenx aeu ndaej gij leihyinh de, gij engq cingcuj dem, gij leihyinh de gai sanghbinj canh ndaej neix, bietyienz caeuq cawx haeuj sanghbinj dem gai ok sanghbinj gij gyagwz ca'ngeg de doxdaengj, bietyienz caeuq gij soqlw gai ok gyagwz mauhgvaq cawx haeuj gyagwz haenx doxdaengj.

Sanghbinj youq mwh cawx haeuj cix caengz gai ok, aiq miz gij feiqyungh boujgya (riuzdoeng feiqyungh) gyahaeuj sanghbinj bae, doengzyiengh hix aiq mbouj miz cungj feiqyungh neix gyahaeuj sanghbinj bae. Danghnaeuz miz cungj feiqyungh neix gya haeujbae, yienghneix couh gig cingcuj, gij soqlw gai ok gyagwz mauhgvaq cawx haeuj gyagwz haenx, couh mbouj dan dwg daiqbiuj leihyinh lo. Vihliux sawj gij yenzgiu raeuz guh ndaej genjdanh fuengbienh, raeuz sien gyajdingh, mbouj miz saek cungj feiqyungh neix gya haeujbae.

Couh canjyez swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, de gai ok caeuq cawx haeuj sanghbinj gij gyagwz ca'ngeg haenx, daengjndaej gij swnghcanj gyagwz sanghbinj caeuq gij cingzbonj gyagwz sanghbinj aen ca'ngeg haenx; roxnaeuz couh sevei cienzbouh swhbwnj daeuj yawj, couh dwg daengjndaej gij gyaciz sanghbinj dem gij cingzbonj gyagwz sanghbinj sawj swhbwnjgyah hauqfeiq bae haenx aen ca'ngeg de. Aen ca'ngeg neix youh gyoebgyonj baenz —— gij lauzdung cungjliengh duisieng'va youq ndaw sanghbinj、mauhgvaq gij lauzdung soqliengh miz baucouz duisieng'va youq

ndaw sanghbinj haenx aen ca'ngeg de. Gak cungj sanghbinj gyoengq canjyez swhbwnjgyah cawx haeujma haenx, youq mwh caengz dauqcungz dangguh gij sanghbinj ndaej gai youh caiq dwkhaeuj hawciengz bae, bietdingh aeu ginglig swnghcanj gocwngz. Sanghbinj gyagwz ndawde aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh doeklaeng dangguh leihyinh saedyienh haenx, dan dwg youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz cij ndaej cauh okdaeuj. Gij cingzgvang boux ginghyingz sanghbinj cix mbouj dwg yienghneix. Cijmiz youq mwh sanghbinj cawqyouq ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz, de cij youq ndaw fwngz boux ginghyingz sanghbinj. De dan dwg dawz yiengh sanghbinj siugai youz swnghcanj swhbwnjgyah hainduj haenx, hix couh dwg saedyienh sanghbinj gyagwz, laebdaeb guh roengzbae, ndigah, mbouj hawj sanghbinj ginglig saek aen cungqgyang gocwngz ndaej dauqcungz supsou gyaciz lwyawz. Canjyez swhbwnjgyah dan dwg youq ndaw riuzdoeng, saedyienh gij gyaciz lwyawz roxnaeuz leihyinh youq neix gaxgonq gaenq cauh okdaeuj haenx, caeuq neix doxfanj, canghseng'eiq mboujdan aeu youq ndaw riuzdoeng caemhcaiq aeu doenggvaq riuzdoeng daeuj saedyienh gij leihyinh de, caiqlij aeu youq ndaw riuzdoeng caemhcaiq doenggvaq riuzdoeng cij aeu ndaej gij leihyinh de. Diemj neix lumjbaenz cijmiz ciuq cungj fuengsik lajneix cijndaej guh daengz: Canghseng'eiq dawz gij sanghbinj canjyez swhbwnjgyah ciuq sanghbinj swnghcanj gyagwz, roxnaeuz couh cienzbouh sanghbinj swhbwnj daeuj yawj, ciuq sanghbinj gyaciz gai hawj de haenx, sang gvaq gij swnghcanj gyagwz de gai okbae, hix couh dwg doiq sanghbinj gyagwz saedhengz youq mingzdaeuz fuengmienh gya gyaq, ndigah, couh cienzbouh sanghbinj swhbwnj daeuj yawj, hix couh dwg sang gvaq gij gyaciz de gai okbae, caemhcaiq dawz sanghbinj cungj mingzdaeuz gyaciz mauhgvaq aen saedceih gyaciz de cix cauxbaenz aen soqlw haenx swhgeij gag ciemq aeu; coenz vah dog, couh dwg sanghbinj gai ok beij yienzgyaq bengz.

Gij hingzsik cungj gya gyaq neix gig yungzheih roxyiuj. Lumjbaenz, 1 max baengzndaij dij 2 senhling. Danghnaeuz gou yaek coengz ndaw caiq gai okbae canh ndae 10% leihyinh, gou couh bietdingh aeu gya gyaq $\frac{1}{10}$, hix couh dwg, ciuq moix max 2 senhling 2 $\frac{2}{5}$ bensw gai okbae. Youq cungj cingzgvang neix, gij saedsaeh swnghcanj gyagwz de caeuq gij

gyagwz gai ok de aen ca'ngeg haenx $=2\frac{2}{5}$ bensw. Neix couh dwg 2 senhling gij leihyinh 10% de. Youq cungj cingzgvang baenzneix, gij gyagwz gou gai hawj bouxcawx 1 max baengzndaij haenx, saedsaeh couh dwg gij gyagwz 1 $\frac{1}{10}$ max baengzndaij. Roxnaeuz vuenh lingh cungj gangjfap hix ityiengh: Gou ciuq 2 senhling gai baengzndaij hawj bouxcawx ngamq miz $\frac{10}{11}$ max, bonjfaenh cix louz $\frac{1}{11}$ max lo. Saedsaeh hix baenzneix, danghnaeuz moix max baengzndaij gyagwz ciuq 2 senhling $2\frac{2}{5}$ bensw bae suenq, gou ndaej aeu $2\frac{2}{5}$ bensw cawx ma $\frac{1}{11}$ max baengzndaij. Ndigah, neix mbouj gvaq dwg diuz roen gvinxgvax ndeu, dwg vihliux doenggvaq sanghbinj gyagwz youq mingzdaeuz fuengmienh ndaej daezsang, daeuj faenyiengj gyaciz lwyawz caeuq canjbinj lwyawz.

Neix couh dwg cungj cingzhingz coengz biujmienh codaeuz biujyienh okdaeuj: Sanghyez leihyinh doenggvaq sanghbinj gya gyaq daeuj saedyienh. Saedsaeh ma gangj, nyinhnaeuz leihyinh daj sanghbinj gyagwz youq mingzdaeuz fuengmienh daezsang roxnaeuz sanghbinj aeu gij gyaq sang gvaq gyaciz de gai okbae ndaej daeuj, cungj yawjfap neix, dwg baengh gingniemh daj ndaw sanghyez swhbwnj miz okdaeuj.

Danhseih, cijaeu saeqnaeh cazyawj baez ndeu, sikhaek couh ndaej yawj ok, neix mboujgvaq dwg gyajsiengq. Caemhcaiq ndaej yawjraen, gyajdingh swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik dwg cungj swnghcanj fuengsik ciemq dungjci diegvih, sanghyez leihyinh couh mbouj dwg aeu cungj fuengsik neix bae saedyienh. (Youq gizneix, gij saeh raeuz soj gangj de, itcig dan dwg cungj cingzgvang bingzyaenz haenx, cix mbouj dwg lengq aen cingzgvang.) Vihmaz raeuz gyajdingh, boux ginghyingz sanghbinj cijmiz sang gvaq gij swnghcanj gyagwz sanghbinj beijlumj 10% bae gai ok sanghbinj, cijndaej youq gij sanghbinj de saedyienh 10% leihyinh ne? Aenvih raeuz gaenq gyajdingh, boux swnghcanj cungj sanghbinj neix, canjyez swhbwnjgyah (dangguh canjyez swhbwnj daiq miz gij daegdiemj bouxvunz, doiq baihrog daeuj gangj, de cungj dwg dangguh "bouxswnghcanj" okyienh) dwg ciuq gij swnghcanj gyagwz sanghbinj

dawz sanghbinj gai hawj canghseng'eiq. Danghnaeuz boux ginghyingz sanghbinj ceihawj gij gyagwz cawx sanghbinj haenx caeuq gij swnghcanj gyagwz de doxdaengj, gvi daengz goekgaen bae, hix couh dwg caeuq gij gyaciz de doxdaengj, baenzneix couh sawj gij swnghcanj gyagwz sanghbinj, gvi daengz goekgaen bae, hix couh dwg gij gyaciz sanghbinj, doiq canghseng'eiq daeuj gangj daiqbiuj cingzbonj gyagwz, yienghneix, aen soqlw canghseng'eiq gij gyagwz gai ok mauhgvaq gij gyagwz de cawx haeuj haenx, —— cijmiz aen ca'ngeg neix cij dwg aen goekmoq gij leihyinh de,—— saedsaeh hix couh bietyienz dwg aen soqlw sanghbinj sanghyez gyagwz mauhgvaq sanghbinj swnghcanj gyagwz haenx, vihneix, gvi daengz goekgaen bae, canghseng'eiq dwg aeu gij gyaq sang gvaq sanghbinj gyaciz haenx gai ok sojmiz sanghbinj. Hoeng, vihmaz gyajdingh canjyez swhbwnjgyah dwg ciuq gij swnghcanj gyagwz sanghbinj dawz sanghbinj gai hawj canghseng'eiq ne? Roxnaeuz mboujyawx gangj, aen gyajdingh neix dwg aeu gijmaz guh cenzdiz ne? Neix couh dwg: Sanghyez swhbwnj (youq gizneix, raeuz lij dan dawz de yawjbaenz sanghbinj ginghyingz swhbwnj) mbouj camgya cauxbaenz itbuen leihyinh bijliz. Youq mwh gangjmingz itbuen leihyinh bijliz, raeuz bietdingh aeu daj aen cenzdiz neix bae naemj, daih'it, aenvih sanghyez swhbwnj bonjndang de mwhhaenx doiq raeuz ma gangj lij caengz mizyouq; daihngeih, aenvih bingzyaenz leihyinh, daj neix daengz itbuen leihyinh bijliz, sien bietdingh aeu dangguh —— yiengh bingzyaenz leihyinh roxnaeuz gyaciz lwyawz —— youz gij canjyez swhbwnj mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz saedsaeh cauh okdaeuj haenx —— daeuj gangjmingz. Hoeng, gangj daengz cungj swhbwnj canghseng'eiq, raeuz dauq dwg cazyawj cungj swhbwnj mbouj camgya cauh ok leihyinh cix dan bae faenyiengj leihyinh haenx. Sojlaiz, seizneix bietdingh aeu doiq gij gangjmingz gaxgonq guh dembouj.

Gyajdingh bi ndeu ndawde gij cienzbouh canjyez swhbwnj sien ceiok de = 720c + 180v = 900 (beijlumj aeu bakfanh bangq guh danhvei), m′ = 100%. Yienghneix canjbinj = 720c + 180v + 180m. Yienzhaeuh raeuz dawz gaiq canjbinj neix roxnaeuz gij sanghbinj swhbwnj cauh okdaeuj de heuh guh W, gij gyaciz roxnaeuz swnghcanj gyagwz de (aenvih couh sojmiz sanghbinj daeuj gangj, song de dwg doxdoengz) couh =

1080, aen cienzbouh swhbwnj 900 neix gij leihyinh bijliz de = 20%. Ciuq baihgonq soj gangj, aen 20% neix dwg bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz, aenvih youq gizneix, gyaciz lwyawz mbouj dwg gaengawq aen swhbwnj neix roxnaeuz aen swhbwnj miz daegbied gapbaenz haenx daeuj suenq, cix dwg gaengawq gij cienzbouh canjyez swhbwnj miz bingzyaenz gapbaenz haenx daeuj suenq. Ndigah W = 1080, leihyinh bijliz = 20%. Seizneix raeuz gyajdingh, youq 900 bangq canjyez swhbwnj neix baihrog de, lij miz 100 bangq gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq gya haeujbae, de yaek ciuq bonjfaenh beijlaeh hung iq, daj ndaw leihyinh faen ndaej aen faenhngeg caeuq canjyez swhbwnj doxdoengz haenx. Ciuq gyajdingh, de dwg cienzbouh swhbwnj 1000 ndawde $\frac{1}{10}$. Vihneix, de daj cienzbouh gyaciz lwyawz 180 ndawde faen ndaej $\frac{1}{10}$; hix couh dwg ciuq 18% yiengh bijliz neix aeu ndaej bit leihyinh ndeu. Vihneix, gij leihyinh louz roengzma yaek youq gizyawz $\frac{9}{10}$ cienzbouh swhbwnj ndawde guh faenboiq haenx saedsaeh ngamq miz 162, doiq swhbwnj 900 daeuj gangj caemh dwg 18%. Ndigah, boux gaem miz 900 canjyez swhbwnj de, gij gyagwz dawz W gai hawj boux ginghyingz sanghbinj haenx = 720c + 180v + 162m = 1062. Ndigah, danghnaeuz canghseng'eiq doiq gij swhbwnj 100 de caiq gya 18% bingzyaenz leihyinh, de couh dwg ciuq 1062 + 18 = 1080, hix couh dwg ciuq gij swnghcanj gyagwz sanghbinj daeuj gai ok sanghbinj, roxnaeuz coengz cienzbouh sanghbinj swhbwnj daeuj yawj, hix couh dwg ciuq gij gyaciz sanghbinj daeuj gai ok sanghbinj, yienznaeuz gij leihyinh de dan dwg youq ndaw riuzdoeng caemhcaiq doenggvaq riuzdoeng cij aeundaej, dan dwg aenvih gij gyagwz gai ok de sang gvaq gij gyagwz cawx haeuj de miz soqlw cij aeundaej. Mboujgvaq, de vanzlij mbouj sang gvaq gij gyaciz sanghbinj roxnaeuz sang gvaq gij swnghcanj gyagwz sanghbinj gai sanghbinj okbae, cix cingqdwg aenvih de dwg yungh cungj gyaqcienz daemq gvaq sanghbinj gyaciz roxnaeuz daemq gvaq sanghbinj swnghcanj gyagwz haenx, daj canjyez swhbwnjgyah gizhaenx dajcawx sanghbinj.

Vihneix, gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq yaek ciuq de youq ndaw cienzbouh swhbwnj ciemqmiz geijlai beijlaeh, dangguh aen gietdingh yinhsu

ndeu camgya cauxbaenz itbuen leihyinh bijliz. Aeu aen laeh baihgwnz daeuj gangj, bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz = 18%, sojlaiz, danghnaeuz mbouj dwg cienzbouh swhbwnj ndawde miz $\frac{1}{10}$ dwg gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq, daj neix couh sawj itbuen leihyinh bijliz gyangqdaemq le $\frac{1}{10}$, yienghneix itbuen leihyinh bijliz couh yaek = 20%. Baez yienghneix le, gvendaengz swnghcanj gyagwz hix couh okyienh aen gvidingh miz hanhhaed engq cinjdingh ndeu. Raeuz vanzlij aeu dawz swnghcanj gyagwz lijgaij baenz sanghbinj gyagwz, couh dwg = sanghbinj cingzbonj (gij gyaciz swhbwnj mbouj bienq + swhbwnj ndaej bienq ndaw sanghbinj bauhamz haenx) + bingzyaenz leihyinh. Hoeng, aen bingzyaenz leihyinh neix seizneix dwg youz gij fuengfap wnq daeuj gietdingh. De dwg youz aen cienzbouh leihyinh coengz cienzbouh swnghcanj swhbwnj cauh okdaeuj haenx daeuj gietdingh; hoeng cix mbouj dwg ciuq gij cienzbouh swnghcanj swhbwnj neix daeuj suenq, dauq ciuq cienzbouh swnghcanj swhbwnj + sanghyez swhbwnj daeuj suenq. Youq aen ciengzhab gonq, danghnaeuz cienzbouh swnghcanj swhbwnj lumj baihgwnz soj gangj = 900, leihyinh = 180, bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz couh = $\frac{180}{900}$ = 20%; youq aen ciengzhab laeng, danghnaeuz swnghcanj swhbwnj dwg 900, sanghyez swhbwnj dwg 100, bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz couh = $\frac{180}{1000}$ = 18%. Ndigah, swnghcanj gyagwz = k (cingzbonj) + 18, cix mbouj dwg = k + 20. Youq bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz ndawde, cienzbouh leihyinh ndawde bouhfaenh gvi sanghyez swhbwnj soj ciemqmiz de gaenq suenq haeujbae lo. Ndigah, cienzbouh sanghbinj swhbwnj gij saedsaeh gyaciz roxnaeuz saedsaeh swnghcanj gyagwz de = k + p + h (youq gizneix, h daiqbiuj sanghyez leihyinh). Sojlaiz, swnghcanj gyagwz roxnaeuz gangj gij gyagwz canjyez swhbwnjgyah bonjfaenh gai ok sanghbinj haenx, iq gvaq gij saedsaeh swnghcanj gyagwz sanghbinj; roxnaeuz, coengz daengxbuenz sanghbinj daeuj yawj, gij gyagwz canjyez swhbwnjgyah gaihgiz gai ok cienzbouh sanghbinj haenx, iq gvaq gij gyaciz sojmiz doengh gij sanghbinj neix. Yienghneix, aeu aen laeh gwnzneix daeuj

gangj, 900 (cingzbonj) + 900 ndawde 18%, couh dwg 900 + 162 = 1062. Seizneix canghseng'eiq dawz gij sanghbinj de aeu 100 cawx haeuj haenx, ciuq 118 gai okbae, de dang'yienz gya gyaq 18%; hoeng, aenvih gij sanghbinj de yungh 100 cawx haeuj haenx bonjlaiz couh dij 118, sojlaiz de bingq mbouj sang gvaq gij gyaciz sanghbinj gai okbae. Baezlaeng raeuz yaek youq aen yiyi engqgya dengcinj baihgwnz lwnh daengz haenx, bae sawjyungh swnghcanj gyagwz aen swz neix. Youq cungj cingzgvang neix couh gig cingcuj, gij leihyinh canjyez swhbwnjgyah, daengjndaej aen soqlw sanghbinj swnghcanj gyagwz mauhgvaq cingzbonj gyagwz de, hoeng caeuq cungj canjyez leihyinh neix mbouj doengz, sanghyez leihyinh daengjndaej gij soqlw sanghbinj gai ok gyagwz mauhgvaq swnghcanj gyagwz de, aen swnghcanj gyagwz neix doiq canghseng'eiq daeuj gangj, couh dwg gij gyagwz cawx haeuj sanghbinj; danhseih, sanghbinj gij saedsaeh gyagwz de = aen swnghcanj gyagwz sanghbinj + sanghyez leihyinh. Cingq lumj canjyez swhbwnj ndaej cauh ok leihyinh, laizyouz dan dwg aenvih leihyinh dangguh gyaciz lwyawz gaenq bauhamz youq ndaw sanghbinj gyaciz ityiengh, sanghyez swhbwnj ndaej cauh ok leihyinh, laizyouz dan dwg aenvih canjyez swhbwnj gij youq ndaw sanghbinj gyagwz saedyienh haenx bingq mbouj dwg cienzbouh gyaciz lwyawz roxnaeuz leihyinh.(39) Ndigah, canghseng'eiq gij gyagwz gai ok de ndaej sang gvaq gij gyagwz cawx haeuj, bingq mbouj dwg aenvih gij gyagwz gai ok de sang gvaq cienzbouh gyaciz, cix dwg aenvih gij gyagwz cawx haeuj de daemq gvaq cienzbouh gyaciz.

Daj neix ndaej yawj ok, gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq yienznaeuz mbouj camgya cauh ok gyaciz lwyawz, hoeng camgya gyaciz lwyawz daengz bingzyaenz leihyinh guh bingzyaenz bae. Vihneix, itbuen leihyinh bijliz gaenq hamzmiz yiengh eiqsei daj ndaw gyaciz lwyawz cawz ok bouhfaenh gvihaeuj gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq haenx, hix couh dwg naeuz, doiq gij leihyinh canjyez swhbwnj guh le gaeucawz.

Gaengawq gwnzneix soj gangj ndaej guh ok gij gietlwnh lajneix:

1. Caeuq canjyez swhbwnj doxbeij, gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq yied

(39) Yozhan Beilwzswh.[151]

hung, canjyez leihyinh bijliz couh yied iq. Fanj gvaqdaeuj, cingzgvang hix couh doxfanj.

2. Danghnaeuz lumj daih'it bien gaenq gangjmingz yienghhaenx, leihyinh bijliz cungj biujyienh baenz aen bijliz iq gvaq saedsaeh gyaciz lwyawz bijliz, hix couh dwg naeuz, cungj dwg dawz lauzdung bozsoz cingzdoh biujyienh ndaej daiq iq, danghnaeuz aeu gij cingzgvang 720 c + 180 v +180 m gwnzneix soj gangj daeuj guh laeh, aen gyaciz lwyawz bijliz 100% ndeu dandan biujyienh baenz aen leihyinh bijliz 20% ndeu, yienghneix, gawqyienz bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz bonjndang youq mwh suenq haeuj aen faenhngeg sanghyinz swhbwnj wngdang ndaej haenx biujyienh ndaej engq iq, youq gizneix, dwg 18% , cix mbouj dwg 20% , aen bijliz neix couh cengca ndaej engq daih. Vihneix, gyoengq swhbwnjgyah cigsoh guh bozsoz haenx, aen bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz de soj biujyienh gij leihyinh bijliz haenx iq gvaq saedsaeh leihyinh bijliz.

Gyajdingh gizyawz sojmiz diuzgen mbouj bienq, gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq (hoeng cawz ok gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq gailingz, de dwg yiengh doxgaiq doxgyaux) gaiq siengdoiq soqliengh de, dwg caeuq gij coucienj vaiqmenh de baenz fanjbeij, ndigah, hix dwg caeuq gij rengzhoengh caiq swnghcanj gocwngz bonjndang baenz fanjbeij. Youq ndaw gocwngz baenaj guh gohyoz faencek haenx, itbuen leihyinh bijliz ndaej cauxbaenz, dwg coengz canjyez swhbwnj caeuq gyoengqde dox gingcwngh haidaeuz bae guh, doeklaeng aenvih gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq camgya haeujbae cij ndaejdaengz doiqcingq、dembouj caeuq coihcingq. Youq lizsij fazcanj baenaj ndawde, cingzgvang cix cingqngamj doxfanj. Gij sawj sanghbinj gyagwz ceiq caeux rox lai rox noix dwk youz sanghbinj gyaciz daeuj gietdingh de, dwg sanghyez swhbwnj, hoeng aen lingjyiz ceiq caeux cauxbaenz itbuen leihyinh bijliz de, dwg aen riuzdoeng lingjyiz doiq caiq swnghcanj gocwngz miz cunghgai cozyung haenx. Codaeuz dwg sanghyez leihyinh gietdingh canjyez leihyinh. Dan dwg youq swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik laebdingh hwnjdaeuj, bouxswnghcanj bonjfaenh bienqbaenz canghseng'eiq le, sanghyez leihyinh cij deng gyoebgyonj baenz aen bouhfaenh habdangq、youz gij cienzbouh swhbwnj dangguh sevei caiq swnghcanj gocwngz sawjyungh ndawde aen sanghyez swhbwnj doxwngq bouhfaenh ndeu、cix youq ndaw

cienzbouh gyaciz lwyawz wnggai aeundaej haenx.

Youq ndaw gij leihyinh aenvih gaiq swhbwnj canghseng'eiq camgya haeujdaeuj cix ndaej daengz dembouj haenx bienq bingzyaenz bae, raeuz gaenq yawjraen, doiq gij hobi swhbwnj canghseng'eiq sien ceiok haenx daeuj gangj, bingq mbouj youq ndaw sanghbinj gyaciz gya haeuj yiengh yausu boujgya lawz; aen soq boujgya haeuj gyagwz bae sawj canghseng'eiq baengh de ndaej leihyinh haenx, dan daengjndaej sanghbinj gyaciz ndawde aen bouhfaenh mbouj deng swnghcanj swhbwnj suenq haeuj ndaw sanghbinj swnghcanj gyagwz bae haenx, couh dwg aen bouhfaenh de mbouj aeu haenx. Gij cingzgvang aen hobi swhbwnj neix, caeuq gij cingzgvang aen guding swhbwnj gyoengq canjyez swhbwnjgyah doxdoengz, gawqyienz de mbouj deng siusied, ndigah gij gyaciz de hix couh mbouj bienqbaenz gij gyaciz yausu sanghbinj. Couh dwg naeuz, canghseng'eiq ciuq sanghbinj swhbwnj gij gyagwz dajcawx de, aeu hobi daeuj boizbouj gij swnghcanj gyagwz sanghbinj swhbwnj, = G. Gij gyagwz de gai ok, lumj baihgwnz soj gangj, = G + ⊿G. ⊿G biujsiq gij sanghbinj gyagwz demgya soqngeg youz itbuen leihyinh bijliz gietdingh haenx. Ndigah, danghnaeuz de dawz sanghbinj gai liux, yienghneix, gij dauq ma daengz ndaw fwngz de, cawz ok ⊿G le, vanzlij miz gij hobi swhbwnj yienzlaiz miz、de cawx sanghbinj seiz sien cei hawj haenx. Gizneix raeuz youh caiq baez yawjraen, gij hobi swhbwnj de mboujgvaq dwg gij sanghbinj swhbwnj youz canjyez swhbwnjgyah cienjvaq baenz hobi swhbwnj haenx. Danghnaeuz aen sanghbinj swhbwnj neix mbouj dwg gai hawj canghseng'eiq, cix dwg cigsoh gai hawj bouxsiufeiq gatsat, yienghneix hix mbouj yingjyangj gij gyaciz soqliengh gaiq sanghbinj swhbwnj neix. Saedsaeh cix dwg baenzneix, gij hobi swhbwnj canghseng'eiq, mboujgvaq dwg dawz boux siuhfei gatsat gij ceihawj de daezgonq lo. Hoeng gij gizneix soj gangj, cijmiz youq gij cingzgvang raeuz gaxgonq gyajdingh haenx cij dwg deng: Canghseng'eiq mbouj sai gijmaz cienz, roxnaeuz gangj, de cawz ok laeng bouxswnghcanj cawx sanghbinj cix bietdingh aeu sien cei hawj hobi swhbwnj le, mbouj yungh youq ndaw aen gocwngz sanghbinj hingzyiengh bienqvaq, youq ndaw aen gocwngz gaicawx, sien cei hawj saek di riuzdoengh swhbwnj roxnaeuz guding swhbwnj. Hoeng, cingq lumj raeuz youq mwh cazyawj riuzdoeng feiqyungh

(daih 2 cek daih 6 cieng) yawjraen gijhaenx, saedsaeh cix mbouj dwg yienghneix. Doengh gij riuzdoeng feiqyungh neix, bouhfaenh ndeu dwg gij feiqyungh canghseng'eiq daj bouxdangsaeh riuzdoeng wnq gizhaenx soudauq, bouhfaenh ndeu cix dwg gij feiqyungh cigsoh daj gij hongsaeh bonjfaenh de daegbied gag miz haenx miz okdaeuj.

Mboujguenj doengh gij riuzdoeng feiqyungh neix gvihaeuj cungj lawz, mboujguenj gyoengqde dwg coengz gij bonjndang hongsaeh boux canghseng'eiq lingxcingx de miz ok, vihneix cix gvihaeuj gij riuzdoeng feiqyungh canghseng'eiq daegbied gag miz, roxnaeuz dwg gij feiqyungh daiqbiuj doengh yiengh youz gvaqlaeng youq ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz gya haeuj gij swnghcanj gocwngz lumjbaenz fatsoengq、daehyinh、baujguenj daengjdaengj soj miz ok haenx, gyoengqde cungj aeu gij diuzgen lajneix guh cenzdiz: Canghseng'eiq cawz ok gij hobi swhbwnj vih cawx sanghbinj cix sien cei hawj haenx, cungj dwg lij aeu sien ceiok aen swhbwnj boujgya ndeu, aeu daeuj dajcawx caeuq ceihawj cungj riuzdoeng soujduenh neix. Danghnaeuz gaiq cingzbonj yausu neix dwg youz riuzdoengh swhbwnj gapbaenz, de couh cienzbouh dangguh gij yausu boujgya, gya haeuj gij gyagwz gai ok sanghbinj haenx, danghnaeuz gaiq cingzbonj yausu neix dwg youz guding swhbwnj gapbaenz, de couh ciuq swhgeij siusied cingzdoh, dangguh gij yausu boujgya, gya haeuj gij gyagwz gai ok sanghbinj haenx; mboujgvaq, gaiq yausu baenzneix, couhcinj de caeuq gij sanghyez riuzdoeng feiqyungh mbouj cab yiengh wnq haenx ityiengh, mbouj cauxbaenz sanghbinj gyaciz gij saedsaeh boujgya de, hix yaek dangguh gaiq yausu cauxbaenz mingzyi gyaciz ndeu, gya haeuj sanghbinj gij gyagwz gai ok de bae. Hoeng, gij swhbwnj cienzbouh boujgya neix, mboujguenj dwg riuzdoengh roxnaeuz dwg guding, cungj yaek camgya cauxbaenz itbuen leihyinh bijliz.

Gij sanghyez riuzdoeng feiqyungh lingxcingx haenx (vihneix cawz bae fatsoengq、daehyinh、baujguenj daengj feiqyungh), gyoebgyonj baenz gij feiqyungh yienghneix: Doengh gij feiqyungh vih saedyienh gij gyaciz sanghbinj, sawj de youz sanghbinj cienjvaq baenz hobi roxnaeuz youz hobi cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj, doiq sanghbinj gyauvuenh miz cunghgai cozyung cix bietdingh aeu miz haenx. Youq gizneix, doiq gij swnghcanj gocwngz yaek youq riuzdoeng ndawde laebdaeb guh、caemh-

caiq ndaej caeuq gij hongsaeh canghseng'eiq cienzbouh faenhai haenx, raeuz bwed de bae mbouj gangj. Cingq lumjbaenz hangz daehyinh caeuq hangz fatsoengq caencingq, saedsaeh ndaej dwg caemhcaiq dwg aen canjyez bumwnz caeuq sanghyez vanzcienz mbouj doengz haenx ityiengh, gij sanghbinj deq cawx caeuq deq gai, hix ndaej dong youq dieg sok roxnaeuz dieg goenggungh wnq, gij feiqyungh aenvih yienghneix cix miz ok haenx, danghnaeuz bietdingh aeu youz canghseng'eiq sien demh, couh youz bouxdaihsam geiq youq bonj bouh canghseng'eiq. Sojmiz gij neix cungj yaek youq hangz caencingq guh sanghyez gaibuek haenx fatseng. Youq hangz sanghyez gaibuek, gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq yungh yiengh hingzsik ceiq lingxcingx haenx okyienh, gig noix caeuq gizyawz ciznwngz doxcab youq itheij. Boux guh hangz daehyinh、boux guh dietloh ginghyingz、canghruz, cungj mbouj dwg "canghseng'eiq". Gij feiqyungh raeuz youq gizneix cazyawj haenx, dwg ceij gij feiqyungh gai caeuq cawx fuengmienh. Baihgonq gaenq diemjok, cungj feiqyungh neix goebgyonj baenz geiqsuenq、roengzbouh、hawciengz、dunghsin daengj fuengmienh ceiok. Gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq vih gijneix cix bietdingh aeu miz haenx baudaengz swvusoj、ceijmbaw、gij feiqyungh doenggvaq youzgiz geiq doxgaiq daengj. Linghvaih di feiqyungh ndeu cix gyoebgyonj baenz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq, neix dwg vihliux goqyungh gyoengq gunghyinz gwngoq seng'eiq fuengmienh cix sien demh. (Gij feiqyungh fatsoengq, gij feiqyungh daehyinh, gvanhsui gij sien cei ok de daengjdaengj, miz mbangj ndaej baenzneix bae yawj: Gyoengqde dwg canghseng'eiq youq mwh cawx sanghbinj sien ceiok, vihneix, doiq canghseng'eiq daeuj gangj, gyoengqde couh yaek gyahaeuj gij gyagwz dajcawx bae.)

Sojmiz doengh gij feiqyungh neix, cungj mbouj dwg youq swnghcanj gij sawjyungh gyaciz sanghbinj seiz yungh bae, cix dwg youq saedyienh sanghbinj gyaciz seiz yungh bae; gyoengqde dwg cungj riuzdoeng feiqyungh mbouj cab yiengh wnq. Gyoengqde mbouj gyahaeuj aen swnghcanj gocwngz cigsoh cauh doxgaiq haenx, hoeng gyahaeuj riuzdoeng gocwngz bae, aenvih yienghneix cix gyahaeuj caiq swnghcanj daengxaen gocwngz bae.

Youq doengh gij feiqyungh neix ndawde, dan miz aen bouhfaenh ndeu raeuz youq gizneix roxnyinh mizyinx, couh dwg bouhfaenh yungh

youq gwnz swhbwnj ndaej bienq haenx. (Linghvaih, bonjlaiz lij wngdang yenzgiu: Daih'it, cijmiz bizyau lauzdung cij gyahaeuj sanghbinj gyaciz bae aen gvilwd neix, youq riuzdoeng ndawde baenzlawz fatseng cozyung; daihngeih, cwkrom youq gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq fuengmienh dwg baenzlawz biujyienh; daihsam, gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq youq saedsaeh sevei daengxaen caiq swnghcanj gocwngz ndawde, dwg baenzlawz hengzguh ciznwngz.)

Doengh gij feiqyungh neix, dwg coengz canjbinj dangguh yiengh ginghci hingzsik sanghbinj ndawde miz okdaeuj.

Danghnaeuz canjyez swhbwnjgyah bonjfaenh dox cigsoh gai sanghbinj seiz sonjsaet gij lauzdung seizgan haenx —— coengz saedsaeh daeuj gangj, hix couh dwg sanghbinj riuzdoeng seizgan —— gaenbonj mbouj hawj doengh gij sanghbinj neix gyahaeuj saek yiengh gyaciz, yienghneix couh cingcuj dangqmaz, cungj lauzdung seizgan neix, baenzbaenz cungj mbouj aenvih youz canghseng'eiq daeuj sawjyungh、cix mbouj dwg youz canjyez swhbwnjgyah daeuj sawjyungh, couh ndaej miz cungj singqcaet wnq. Youz sanghbinj (canjbinj) cienjvaq baenz hobi caeuq youz hobi cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj (swnghcanj swhliu), dwg canjyez swhbwnj gij ciznwngz noix mbouj ndaej de, ndigah dwg swhbwnjgyah —— gizsaed de dan dwg gij swhbwnj bienq lumj bouxvunz miz gij ukgyaeuj caeuq eiqceiq swhgeij —— gij hozdung bietdingh aeu miz. Hoeng cungj ciznwngz neix gawq mbouj demlai gyaciz, hix mbouj cauh ok gyaciz lwyawz. Dang canghseng'eiq guh doengh gij hozdung neix seiz, roxnaeuz gangj, dang canghseng'eiq youq swnghcanj swhbwnjgyah mbouj caiq hengzguh swhbwnj gij ciznwngz youq ndaw riuzdoeng lingjyiz haenx le, laebdaeb hengzguh cungj ciznwngz neix seiz, de dan dwg dingjlawh le canjyez swhbwnjgyah. Doengh gij hozdung neix soj sawjyungh gij lauzdung seizgan de, dwg yungh youq swhbwnj caiq swnghcanj gocwngz gij hozdung noix mbouj ndaej haenx, hoeng de mbouj ndaej gyahaeuj saek yiengh gyaciz. Danghnaeuz canghseng'eiq mbouj bae guh doengh gij hozdung neix (vihneix hix mbouj sai gij lauzdung seizgan doengh gij hozdung neix soj aeu yungh haenx), de couh mbouj dangguh canjyez swhbwnj bouxdaihleix riuzdoeng haenx daeuj sawjyungh gij swhbwnj de, caemh mbouj laebdaeb hengzguh gij ciznwngz canjyez swhbwnjgyah gaenq gatduenh haenx, vih-

neix hix couh mbouj dangguh swhbwnjgyah, ciuq gij beijlaeh gaiq swhbwnj de sien ceiok haenx, bae faenyiengj gij leihyinh soqliengh youz canjyez swhbwnjgyah gaihgiz cauh okdaeuj haenx. Vihneix, sanghyez swhbwnjgyah vihliux faenyiengj gij soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz, sawj gij hobi swhgeij sien ceiok haenx dangguh swhbwnj ndaej laifat, dwg mbouj yungh goq boux gunghyinz gwngoq law. Danghnaeuz gij yezvu caeuq swhbwnj de cungj gig noix, de swhgeij lauheiq couh dwg boux gunghyinz dog de soj sawjyungh haenx lo. Gij baucouz de ndaej haenx, couh dwg leihyinh ndawde bouhfaenh ndeu, doiq de ma gangj, bouhfaenh neix coengz gij gyagwz cawx sanghbinj caeuq sanghbinj saedsaeh swnghcanj gyagwz aen ca'ngeg de ndaej daeuj.

Hoeng lingh fuengmienh, danghnaeuz gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq sien ceiok haenx soqliengh gig iq, gij leihyinh de aeu ndaej haenx, beij gij cienzhong boux gunghyinz gwngoq suglienh、ndaej boucouz haemq lai haenx, aiq dwg mbouj lai saek di, mizseiz lij aiq noix dem. Saedsaeh dwg baenzneix, doengh boux caeuq canghseng'eiq itheij hengzguh ciznwngz de, vanzlij miz boux bang canjyez swhbwnjgyah cigsoh guh sanghyez daihleix haenx, lumjbaenz bouxdajcawx、bouxdoisiu、boux cienmonz youq baihrog banhleix hongsaeh, gij souhaeuj gyoengqde ndaej haenx caeuq canghseng'eiq ityiengh lai, roxnaeuz beij canghseng'eiq lij lai, souhaeuj hingzsik roxnaeuz dwg cienzhong, roxnaeuz dwg doiq gij leihyinh moix baez gai ok sanghbinj soj ndaej haenx faenhoengz (cienzsinhoj, faencingz). Youq aen ciengzhab daih'it, canghseng'eiq dangguh boux swhbwnjgyah doglaeb, aeu ndaej sanghyez leihyinh; youq aen ciengzhab daihngeih, miz mbangj leihyinh, youq cienzhong hingzsik fuengmienh, roxnaeuz youq gij leihyinh canjyez swhbwnjgyah aen beijlaeh bouhfaenh ndeu yiengh hingzsik neix, cei hawj bouxbanhsaeh, couh dwg gij gunghyinz deng canjyez swhbwnjgyah goqyungh haenx, boux cigsoh daihleix de, hoeng boux goqvunz swhgeij de youq aen ciengzhab neix, gawq lab canjyez leihyinh youh lab sanghyez leihyinh haeuj habbau bae. Hoeng, youq sojmiz gij ciengzhab neix, caenhguenj doiq bouxdaihleix riuzdoeng bonjfaenh daeuj gangj, gij souhaeuj de aiq biujyienh baenz dandan dwg cienzhong, biujyienh baenz gij baucouz de guh hong sat le aeu ndaej haenx, caiqlij caenhguenj youq doengh gij deihfueng cungj

souhaeuj neix mbouj dwg biujyienh baenz cungj hingzsik neix, gij leihyinh soqliengh de aiq dandan dangq gij cienzhong boux gunghyinz ndaej boucouz haemq lai haenx, —— youq sojmiz gij ciengzhab neix, gij souhaeuj de cungj dan dwg coengz sanghyez leihyinh ndaej daeuj. Neix dwg aenvih, gij lauzdung de mbouj dwg yiengh lauzdung cauh ok gyaciz.

Doiq canjyez swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, gyaraez riuzdoeng hingzveiz couh hamzmiz: 1. Gij seizgan bonjfaenh de yaek deng sonjsaet, aenvih neix yaek ngaih daengz de dangguh boux guenjleix swnghcanj gocwngz bae hengzguh gij ciznwngz swhgeij; 2. gij canjbinj de yaek engq nanz dwk yungh hobi hingzsik roxnaeuz sanghbinj hingzsik dingzlouz youq ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz, youq aen gocwngz neix ndawde, gij gyaciz canjbinj mbouj miz laifat, caiqlij aen cigsoh swnghcanj gocwngz yaek deng gatduenh. Yaek sawj cigsoh swnghcanj gocwngz mbouj deng gatduenh, couh roxnaeuz bietdingh aeu hanhhaed swnghcanj, roxnaeuz bietdingh aeu sien ceihawj gij hobi swhbwnj boujgya, yawhbienh swnghcanj gocwngz ndaej mboujduenh ciuq doengz cungj gveihmoz ndeu laebdaeb guh. Neix youq moix baez cungj yaek cauxbaenz gij gezgoj lajneix: Roxnaeuz sawj gij swhbwnj yienzlaiz dan aeu ndaej gij leihyinh haemq noix, roxnaeuz bietdingh aeu sien ceihawj gij hobi swhbwnj boujgya, yawhbienh aeu ndaej gij leihyinh yienzlaiz. Couhcinj canghseng'eiq dingjlawh le canjyez swhbwnjgyah, sojmiz gij neix vanzlij mbouj bienq. Mwhneix, mbouj dwg canjyez swhbwnjgyah aeu engq lai seizgan sai youq ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz, cix dwg canghseng'eiq aeu engq lai seizgan sai youq ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz; mbouj dwg canjyez swhbwnjgyah vih riuzdoeng sien ceihawj gij swhbwnj boujgya, cix dwg canghseng'eiq sien ceihawj gij swhbwnj boujgya. Roxnaeuz, vuenh lingh cungj gangjfap hix ityiengh: Mbouj dwg canjyez swhbwnj aen bouhfaenh maqhuz lai ndeu mboujduenh youq ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz riuzcienj, cix dwg gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq deng cienzbouh cughaed youq ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz; mbouj dwg gij leihyinh canjyez swhbwnjgyah cauh okdaeuj haenx noix lo, cix dwg de bietdingh aeu dawz bouhfaenh leihyinh de cienzbouh nyiengh hawj canghseng'eiq. Caenh'aeu gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq deng hanhhaed youq itdingh hanhdoh ndawde, cabied couh dan youq: Aenvih swhbwnj ciznwngz cungj vehfaen neix, gij seizgan cienmonz yungh youq riuz-

doeng gocwngz haenx gemjnoix lo, gij swhbwnj boujgya vih riuzdoeng gocwngz sien ceihawj haenx gemjnoix lo, caiqlij cienzbouh leihyinh ndawde gij sonjsaet doenggvaq sanghyez leihyinh hingzsik biujyienh okdaeuj haenx, caemh beij youq cungj cingzgvang mbouj guh cungj vehfaen neix gemjnoix lo. Aeu aen laeh 720 c + 180 v + 180 m raeuz baihgwnz gangj gvaq neix daeuj gangj, danghnaeuz youq mwh miz gaiq sanghyinz swhbwnj 100 ndeu, hawj canjyez swhbwnjgyah daiq daeuj gij leihyinh de dwg 162 roxnaeuz 18%, vihneix leihyinh gemjnoix le 18, baenzneix, youq mwh mbouj miz cungj sanghyinz swhbwnj doglaeb neix, gij swhbwnj boujgya bietdingh aeu miz de lauheiq aiq dwg 200, ndigah, canjyez swhbwnjgyah aen cungjngeg sien ceiok de mbouj dwg 900, cix dwg 1100 lo, yienghneix, ciuq gyaciz lwyawz 180 daeuj suenq, leihyinh bijliz ngamq miz $16\frac{4}{11}\%$.

Danghnaeuz canjyez swhbwnjgyah doengzseiz youh dwg boux canghseng'eiq bonjfaenh, de cawz le sien ceihawj gij swhbwnj boujgya, yawhbienh youq mwh gij canjbinj cawqyouq ndaw riuzdoeng de caengz caiq cienjvaq baenz hobi bae cawx sanghbinj moq, lij yaek vih saedyienh gij gyaciz aen sanghbinj swhbwnj de, hix couh dwg vih riuzdoeng gocwngz sien ceihawj swhbwnj (gij feiqyungh swvusoj caeuq gij cienzhong boux sanghyez gunghyinz), baenzneix, doengh gij ceiok neix yienznaeuz ndaej cauxbaenz gij swhbwnj boujgya, hoeng mbouj ndaej cauh ok saek di gyaciz lwyawz. Gyoengqde bietdingh aeu coengz ndaw gyaciz sanghbinj ndaej daengz dienzbouj; doengh gij sanghbinj neix miz mbangj gyaciz bietdingh aeu caiq cienjvaq baenz yiengh feiqyungh riuzdoeng neix; hoeng youz neix mbouj ndaej cauxbaenz saek yiengh gyaciz lwyawz lai boujgya. Couh sevei cienzbouh swhbwnj daeuj yawj, neix gizsaed mboujgvaq couh dwg naeuz, cienzbouh swhbwnj ndawde miz bouhfaenh ndeu, dwg doengh gij mbouj gyahaeuj gyaciz laifat gocwngz、aen hozdung gaep baihlaj de soj aeu yungh haenx, caemhcaiq sevei swhbwnj aen bouhfaenh neix, bietdingh aeu vih doengh gij muzdiz neix cix mboujduenh caiq swnghcanj okdaeuj. Doiq dan boux swhbwnjgyah caeuq daengx aen canjyez swhbwnjgyah gaihgiz daeuj gangj, leihyinh bijliz yaek vihneix cix gemjnoix. Doiq gyoengqde daeuj gangj, moix baez boujgya swhbwnj

cungj miz ok yiengh gezgoj neix, caenh'aeu cungj boujgya neix dwg doidoengh gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq doengzyiengh lai soj noix mbouj ndaej haenx.

Youq mwh cungj feiqyungh lingh boujgya caeuq riuzdoeng yezvu bonjndang mizgven neix、youz sanghyez swhbwnjgyah dingj canjyez swhbwnjgyah rap hwnjdaeuj, leihyinh bijliz cungj gemjnoix neix hix aiq fatseng, mboujgvaq cingzdoh haemq iq lo, roenloh hix mbouj doengz lo. Seizneix, cingzgvang dwg yienghneix: Caeuq gij swhbwnj mwh mbouj miz cungj feiqyungh neix cix aeu sien ceihawj haenx doxbeij, canghseng'eiq aeu sien ceihawj swhbwnj engq lai; gij leihyinh cungj swhbwnj boujgya neix yaek gyalai sanghyez leihyinh cungjngeg, vihneix, yaek miz engq lai gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq caeuq canjyez swhbwnj, itheij camgya bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz guh bingzyaenz, hix couh dwg naeuz, bingzyaenz leihyinh yaek doekdaemq. Aeu aen laeh baihgwnz raeuz lwnh gvaq haenx daeuj gangj, danghnaeuz youq gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq 100 baihrog, vanzlij aeu vih soj gangj gak cungj feiqyungh sien ceiok 50 gij swhbwnj boujgya, baenzneix, cienzbouh gyaciz lwyawz 180, seizneix couh aeu ciuq swnghcanj swhbwnj 900 caiq gya gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq 150, itgungh dwg 1050 daeuj faenboiq lo. Ndigah bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz yaek doekdaemq daengz $17\frac{1}{7}\%$. Canjyez swhbwnjgyah ciuq yiengh gyagwz $900 + 154\frac{2}{7} = 1054\frac{2}{7}$ neix, dawz sanghbinj gai hawj canghseng'eiq, canghseng'eiq caiq ciuq 1130 yiengh gyagwz neix (couh dwg gij feiqyungh 1080 + 50, gij neix dwg de bietdingh aeu caiq sou dauqma) dawz sanghbinj gai okbae. Linghvaih, bietdingh aeu cingznyinh, riengz gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq caeuq gij swhbwnj guh canjyez vehfaen le, yaek doengzseiz okyienh sanghyez feiqyungh gyonjcomz hwnjdaeuj, baenzneix sawj sanghyez feiqyungh gemjnoix bae.

Seiznex yaek cam: Gyoengq sanghyez goqyungh gunghyinz deng sanghyez swhbwnjgyah、hix couh dwg boux ginghyingz sanghbinj gizneix gangj soj goqyungh haenx, gij cingzgvang de dwg baenzlawz yiengh ne?

Coengz fuengmienh ndeu daeuj gangj, boux sanghyez gunghyinz yienghneix, caeuq mboujlwnh lingh boux gunghyinz lawz cungj dwg it-

yiengh, dwg boux guhgoq. Daih'it, aenvih cungj lauzdung neix dwg aeu gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq canghseng'eiq, cix mbouj dwg aeu gij hobi dangguh souhaeuj daeuj yungh haenx bae dajcawx; ndigah, aen muzdiz cawx cungj lauzdung neix bingq mbouj dwg vihliux bae fugsaeh seivunz, cix dwg vihliux sawj gij swhbwnj sien cei youq fuengmienh neix ndaej gag laifat. Daihngeih, aenvih gij gyaciz aen lauzdungliz de, baenzneix cix daengz gij cienzhong de, caemh caeuq gij cingzgvang sojmiz gizyawz boux guhgoq ityiengh, dwg youz gij swnghcanj feiqyungh caeuq caiq swnghcanj feiqyungh yiengh lauzdungliz de daegbied gag miz haenx daeuj gietdingh, cix mbouj dwg youz gij doenghyiengh de doenggvaq lauzdung cauh ok haenx daeuj gietdingh.

Danhseih, youq sanghyez gunghyinz caeuq doengh boux gunghyinz deng canjyez swhbwnj cigsoh goqyungh haenx gyangde, bietyienz yaek youq canjyez swhbwnj caeuq sanghyez swhbwnj gyangde, baenzneix caemh youq canjyez swhbwnjgyah caeuq canghseng'eiq gyangde okyienh gij cabied doxdoengz haenx. Aenvih canghseng'eiq dangguh boux dan youq ndaw riuzdoeng lingjyiz guhsaeh, de gawq mbouj cauh ok gyaciz, hix mbouj cauh ok gyaciz lwyawz (aenvih gaiq gyaciz boujgya de youz gij feiqyungh swhgeij gya haeuj ndaw sanghbinj bae haenx, mboujgvaq dwg boujgya gij gyaciz baezgonq gaenq miz haenx, caenhguenj gizneix lij miz aen vwndiz ndeu: De dauqdaej baenzlawz baujciz caeuq celouz gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq de aen gyaciz neix?), sojlaiz, doengh boux sanghyez gunghyinz de goqyungh bae hengzguh doengzyiengh ciznwngz haenx, hix mbouj gojnwngz cigsoh vih de cauh ok gyaciz lwyawz. Youq gizneix, hix lumj youq aen ciengzhab swnghcanj gunghyinz ityiengh, raeuz gyajdingh cienzhong dwg youz gij gyaciz lauzdungliz daeuj gietdingh, ndigah, canghseng'eiq mbouj dwg baengh cungj banhfap gaeu cienzhong daeuj fatcaiz, hix couh dwg naeuz, de mbouj dwg dawz bit cienz sien ceihawj lauzdung haenx suenq haeuj ndaw cingzbonj bae, cix dan ceihawj bit cingzbonj neix bouhfaenh ndeu, vuenh coenz ndeu gangj, de mbouj dwg baengh doengh yiengh banhfap yaeuh boux hujgeiq ndaw diemq daeuj fatcaiz.

Couh gyoengq gunghyinz deng sanghyez goqyungh daeuj gangj, gij hojnanz nyengh mbouj dwg bae gangjmingz, gyoengqde baenzlawz cigsoh

vih boux lauxbanj de cauh ok leihyinh, yienznaeuz gyoengqde mbouj cigsoh cauh ok gyaciz lwyawz (leihyinh mboujgvaq dwg cungj cienjvaq hingzsik de). Aen vwndiz neix doenggvaq doiq sanghyez leihyinh guh itbuen faencek saedsaeh gaenq gaijgez lo. Canjyez swhbwnj vihmaz aeu ndaej leihyinh, dwg aenvih de dawz gij lauzdung bauhamz youq caemhcaiq saedyienh youq ndaw sanghbinj、hoeng de mbouj ceihawj huqdaengjgyaq haenx gai okbae, doengzyiengh, sanghyez swhbwnj vihmaz aeu ndaej leihyinh, dwg aenvih de mbouj dawz gij lauzdung mbouj miz baucouz bauhamz youq ndaw sanghbinj haenx (caenh'aeu gij swhbwnj yungh haeuj cungj sanghbinj swnghcanj neix, dwg dangguh cienzbouh canjyez swhbwnj ndawde aen bouhfaenh doxwngq ndeu bae hengzguh ciznwngz), cienzbouh ceihawj swnghcanj swhbwnj, dauqfanj, youq gai ok sanghbinj seiz dauq hawj vunz dawz aen bouhfaenh lij bauhamz youq ndaw sanghbinj、de caengz ceihawj neix, cei hawj swhgeij. Aen gvanhaeh gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq dem gyaciz lwyawz, caeuq aen gvanhaeh canjyez swhbwnj dem gyaciz lwyawz mbouj doxdoengz. Canjyez swhbwnj doenggvaq cigsoh ciemq miz gij lauzdung mbouj miz baucouz bouxwnq haenx, daeuj cauh ok gyaciz lwyawz. Hoeng gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq, sawj gij gyaciz lwyawz neix ndawde bouhfaenh ndeu, coengz ndaw fwngz canjyez swhbwnj cienj daengz ndaw fwngz swhgeij, yienghneix bae ciemq miz bouhfaenh gyaciz lwyawz neix.

Sanghyez swhbwnj dan dwg aenvih de gij ciznwngz saedyienh gyaciz haenx, cij ndaej youq ndaw caiq swnghcanj gocwngz dangguh swhbwnj bae hengzguh ciznwngz, vihneix cij dangguh gij swhbwnj hengzguh ciznwngz haenx, daj gij gyaciz lwyawz cienzbouh swhbwnj swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx aeu ndaej faenh swhgeij. Doiq dan boux canghseng'eiq daeuj gangj, gij leihyinh soqliengh de, youz gij swhbwnj soqliengh de ndaej yungh youq aen gocwngz neix daeuj gietdingh, hoeng gij lauzdung mbouj ndaej cienz boux hujgeiq de yied hung, gij swhbwnj soqliengh de ndaej yungh youq gaicawx fuengmienh haenx couh yied lai. Sanghyez swhbwnjgyah yaek dawz bonjndang aen ciznwngz gij hobi de baenghciq ndaej bienqbaenz swhbwnj haenx, aeu daih bouhfaenh gyau hawj gij gunghyinz de bae rapdawz. Doengh boux hujgeiq neix gij lauzdung mbouj ndaej cienz de, yienznaeuz mbouj cauh ok gyaciz lwyawz, hoeng ndaej sawj de

ciemqmiz gyaciz lwyawz; neix doiq gaiq swhbwnj neix daeuj gangj, coengz gezgoj ma gangj cix doxdoengz liux bae; ndigah, cungj lauzdung neix doiq sanghyez swhbwnj daeuj gangj dwg gij goekmboq leihyinh. Mboujne, sanghyez couh mbouj gojnwngz daih gveihmoz bae ginghyingz, couh mbouj gojnwngz ciuq gij fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi bae ginghyingz lo.[152]

Cingq lumj gunghyinz gij lauzdung mbouj ndaej cienz de vih swnghcanj swhbwnj cigsoh cauh ok gyaciz lwyawz ityiengh, gyoengq gunghyinz deng sanghyez goqyungh gij lauzdung mbouj ndaej cienz haenx, caemh vih sanghyez swhbwnj youq ndaw aen gyaciz lwyawz haenx cauh ok faenh ndeu.

Hojnanz cix youq: Gawqyienz canghseng'eiq bonjndang gij lauzdung seizgan caeuq gij lauzdung de, mbouj dwg gij lauzdung cauh ok gyaciz (caenhguenj cungj lauzdung neix vih de youq gij gyaciz lwyawz gaenq swnghcanj haenx ndawde cauh ok faenh ndeu), gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq de aeu daeuj cawx sanghyez lauzdungliz haenx, cingzgvang youh dwg baenzlawz ne? Aen swhbwnj ndaej bienq neix dwg mbouj dwg wngdang dangguh cingzbonj ceiok, cix lied haeuj gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq sien ceiok haenx ne? Danghnaeuz mbouj wngdang lied haeuj bae, baenzde, yienghneix daeuj yawj, dwg caeuq gij gvilwd leihyinh bijliz bienq bingzyaenz haenx doxdawz; youq mwh boux swhbwnjgyah ndeu dan ndaej dawz 100 dangbaenz gij swhbwnj sien ceiok, boux swhbwnjgyah lawz couh sien ceiok 150 ne? Danghnaeuz wngdang lied haeuj bae, baenzde, yienghneix daeuj yawj, dwg caeuq gij bonjcaet sanghyez swhbwnj doxdawz, aenvih doengh yiengh swhbwnj neix ndaej hengzguh gij ciznwngz swhbwnj, bingq mbouj dwg aenvih de lumj canjyez swhbwnj ityiengh doidoengh le gij lauzdung boux wnq, dauq dwg aenvih de swhgeij guh lauzdung, hix couh dwg naeuz, hengzguh gij ciznwngz gai caeuq cawx, caemhcaiq cingq dwg aenvih gaiq laizyouz neix caeuq doenggvaq diuz roenloh neix, cij dawz gij gyaciz lwyawz youz canjyez swhbwnj cauh ok haenx ndawde bouhfaenh ndeu, cienj daengz ndaw fwngz bonjfaenh.

(Ndigah, wngdang yenzgiu gak diemj lajneix: Gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq canghseng'eiq; ndaw riuzdoeng lingjyiz gij gvilwd cungj lauzdung noix mbouj ndaej haenx; gij lauzdung canghseng'eiq baenzlawz baujciz gij

gyaciz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq de; gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq youq daengxaen caiq swnghcanj gocwngz ndawde miz maz yungh; gatsat, fuengmienh ndeu, cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj swhbwnj caeuq hobi swhbwnj song caengz neix, lingh fuengmienh, cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj ginghyingz swhbwnj caeuq hobi ginghyingz swhbwnj song caengz neix.)

Danghnaeuz moix boux canghseng'eiq soj miz gij swhbwnj haenx, ngamq gaeuq bonjfaenh de aeu gij lauzdung swhgeij daeuj coucienj, yienghneix couh yaek fatseng gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq fouzhanh faensanq; riengz swnghcanj swhbwnj youq swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik fazcanj baenaj ndawde, aeu yiengh gveihmoz yied daeuj yied gyahung haenx bae guh swnghcanj, aeu gij soqliengh yied daeuj yied lai haenx bae guh hozdung, cungj faensanq neix bietyienz yaek yied daeuj yied gyahaenq. Vihneix, gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq caeuq gij swhbwnj guh swnghcanj song de gij mbouj doxdaengh haenx yaek yied daeuj yied gyahaenq. Swhbwnj youq ndaw swnghcanj lingjyiz yied gyonjcomz, de youq ndaw riuzdoeng lingjyiz couh yied faensanq. Canjyez swhbwnjgyah gij canghseng'eiq yezvu lingxcingx de, baenzneix daengz gij sanghyez ceiok lingxcingx de, aenvih yienghneix couh yaek fouzhanh bae gyahung, aenvih seizneix de yaek caeuq 1000 boux canghseng'eiq miz baedauq, cix mbouj dwg caeuq 100 boux canghseng'eiq miz baedauq lo. Yienghneix, sanghyez swhbwnj doglaeb guh hozdung ndaej gij leih'ik haenx, couh deng saet bae baenz dingzlai. Cawz le gij sanghyez feiqyungh lingxcingx haenx, gij riuzdoeng feiqyungh wnq, lumjbaenz gij feiqyungh faenloih、fatsoengq daengjdaengj hix yaek demlai. Neix dwg couh canjyez swhbwnj daeuj gangj. Seizneix raeuz daeuj cazyawj cungj swhbwnj canghseng'eiq. Sien yawjyawj gij sanghyez lauzdung lingxcingx haenx. Suenq soq hung bingq mbouj beij suenq soq iq lai sai seizgan. Cawx 10 baez 100 bangq soj yungh gij seizgan de, daengjndaej 10 boix gij seizgan **baez ndeu** cawx 1000 bangq soj yungh haenx. Caeuq 10 boux canghseng'eiq iq doengsaenq seiz, youq saenqgienh、ceijmbaw caeuq cienz geiq doxgaiq fuengmienh gij ceiok de, daengjndaej 10 boix gij ceiok caeuq boux canghseng'eiq hung ndeu doengsaenq. Youq ndaw dieghong sanghyez, faengoeng miz yiemzgek gvidingh, boux ndeu guenj roengzbouh, lingh boux guenj cuznaz, daihsam boux guenj vwnzsuh, boux neix guenj cawx,

boux haenx guenj gai, lingh boux guenj doisiu daengjdaengj, couh mbaet ndaej haujlai lauzdung seizgan, sojlaiz, sanghyez gaibuek soj yungh gij sanghyez gunghyinz vunzsoq haenx, caeuq yingznieb gij soqliengh siengdoiq de vanzcienz mbouj baenz beijlaeh. Neix dwg aenvih, youq ndaw sanghyez beij youq ndaw canjyez yaek engqlai dwk miz ok cungj yienhsiengq baenzneix: Doengz yiengh ciznwngz ndeu, mboujguenj dwg gveihmoz hung bae guhbaenz, roxnaeuz dwg gveihmoz iq bae guhbaenz, cungj aeu yungh lauzdung seizgan doxdoengz lai. Ndigah, coengz lizsij fuengmienh daeuj yawj, gij yienhsiengq gyonjcomz youq ndaw yezvu canghseng'eiq beij youq ndaw dieghong canjyez okyienh ndaej haemq caeux. Linghvaih, yawjyawj gij ceiok swhbwnj mbouj bienq fuengmienh. Gij feiqyungh 100 aen swvusoj iq, beij gij feiqyungh aen swvusoj hung ndeu lai dwk fouzfap doxbeij. Gij feiqyungh 100 aen bouq iq, beij gij feiqyungh aen bouq hung ndeu hix lai dwk fouzfap doxbeij, daengjdaengj. Cungj feiqyungh daehyinh ceiqnoix aeu dangguh gij feiqyungh sien ceihawj cix gya haeuj gij yezvu canghseng'eiq bae haenx, hix yaek aenvih faensanq cix demlai.

Yienghneix, canjyez swhbwnjgyah couh mbouj ndaej mbouj youq ndaw yezvu de gij sanghyez bouhfaenh haenx, sai bae engq lai lauzdung caeuq riuzdoeng feiqyungh. Doengz gaiq swhbwnj canghseng'eiq ndeu, danghnaeuz faen hawj haujlai boux canghseng'eiq iq, aenvih cungj faensanq neix, couh aeu yungh engq lai gunghyinz bae guhbaenz gij ciznwngz de; linghvaih, vihliux sawj doengz gaiq sanghbinj swhbwnj ndeu coucienj, hix aeu miz gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq engq lai cij ndaej.

Danghnaeuz raeuz dawz cienzbouh gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq cigsoh dwkhaeuj gai cawx sanghbinj haenx heuhguh B, dawz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq aeu daeuj cei baucouz hawj doengh boux gunghyinz bangbouj ndaw sanghyez haenx heuhguh b, yienghneix, B + b yaek iq gvaq gij cienzbouh swhbwnj canghseng'eiq B —— youq mwh moix boux canghseng'eiq cungj swhgeij gag ginghyingz, mbouj miz bouxbangfwngz, ndigah hix mbouj miz saek gaiq dwkhaeuj b bae soj aeu yungh haenx. Mboujgvaq, raeuz vanzlij mboujcaengz ndaej gaijgez gunnanz.

Sanghbinj gij gyagwz dajgai de bietdingh aeu: 1. Cukgaeuq ceihawj gij bingzyaenz leihyinh B + b. Diemj neix, gaenq coengz gij saedsaeh

lajneix ndaej daengz gangjmingz lo, hix couh dwg B + b bonjlaiz dwg gaiq B yienzlaiz cungj gemjnoix ndeu, de soj daiqbiuj gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq haenx, iq gvaq gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq youq mwh mbouj miz b seiz soj bietdingh aeu yungh haenx. Hoeng, aen gyagwz gai ok neix lij bietdingh aeu: 2. Cawz ok dienzbouj b seizneix lingh boujgya okyienh gij leihyinh haenx, cukgaeuq dienzbouj gij cienzhong soj ceiok haenx, couh dwg canghseng'eiq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq b bonjndang. Gij cauhbaenz hojnanz de couh dwg gaiq laeng neix. b dwg gyagwz ndawde aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh moq ndeu ne, roxnaeuz dandan dwg gij leihyinh yungh B + b daeuj aeundaej haenx ndawde aen bouhfaenh ndeu, hix couh dwg dan doiq sanghyez gunghyinz daeuj gangj biujyienh baenz cienzhong, hoeng doiq canghseng'eiq bonjfaenh daeuj gangj, biujyienh baenz dandan dienzbouj gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq de ne? Danghnaeuz dwg cungj cingzgvang laeng, gij leihyinh canghseng'eiq coengz gij swhbwnj B + b de sien ceiok ndawde aeundaej haenx, couh yaek ngamq daengjndaej gij leihyinh ciuq itbuen leihyinh bijliz wnggai gvi B sojmiz haenx, caiq gya gij b de aeu cienzhong hingzsik ceihawj、hoeng bonjndang mbouj ok saek di leihyinh haenx.

Gizsaed, vwndiz cix dwg fatyienh diuz gyaiqhanh (suyoz eiqsei fuengmienh) b. Raeuz sien aeu dawz gunnanz dengcinj dwk dingh roengzdaeuj. Raeuz dawz gij swhbwnj cigsoh dwkhaeuj gai cawx sanghbinj haenx heuhguh B, dawz gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq (gij ginghyingz feiqyungh vuzciz fuengmienh) youq hengzguh cungj ciznwngz neix seiz deng siusied haenx heuhguh K, dawz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq canghseng'eiq dwkhaeuj haenx heuh guh b.

Doiq B guh dienzbouj mbouj cauhbaenz saek yiengh gunnanz. Doiq canghseng'eiq daeuj gangj, de dan dwg gij gyagwz dajcawx gaenq ndaej saedyienh, doiq boux lauxbanj gunghcangj daeuj gangj, de dan dwg swnghcanj gyagwz. Canghseng'eiq ceihawj aen gyagwz neix, hoeng youq de caiq gai okbae seiz, yaek dawz B dangguh gij gyagwz gai okbae de aen bouhfaenh ndeu sou dauqma; youq baihrog aen B neix, cingq lumj raeuz baihgonq soj gangj yienghhaenx, de lij yaek ndaej daengz gij leihyinh B. Lumjbaenz, sanghbinj dij 100 bangq. Leihyinh gyajdingh dwg 10%. Yienghneix, sanghbinj couh aeu gai 110 bangq. Gaiq sanghbinj neix

yienzlaiz couh gaenq dij 100 bangq; gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq 100 dan dwg gya 10 haeujbae hawj de lo.

Caiq gangj K. De ceiqlai caeuq bouhfaenh swhbwnj mbouj bienq bouxswnghcanj youq gai ok caeuq cawx haeuj soj siusied bae haenx it-yiengh hung, hoeng saedsaeh cungj beij gaiq laeng iq; hoeng bouhfaenh swhbwnj mbouj bienq neix, yaek cauxbaenz aen swhbwnj mbouj bienq bouxswnghcanj youq mwh guh swnghcanj cigsoh sawjyungh haenx guh cungj boujgya ndeu. Hoeng mboujlwnh baenzlawz, bouhfaenh neix cungj dwg bietdingh aeu mboujduenh youz gij gyagwz sanghbinj ndaej daengz dienzbouj, roxnaeuz doengzyiengh ndaej naeuz, bietdingh aeu miz gaiq sanghbinj doxwngq ndeu mboujduenh yungh cungj hingzsik neix ceiok, couh sevei cienzbouh swhbwnj daeuj yawj, hix couh dwg bietdingh aeu mboujduenh yungh cungj hingzsik neix caiq swnghcanj okdaeuj. Bouh-faenh swhbwnj mbouj bienq sien ceiok neix, caeuq sojmiz gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq cigsoh dwkhaeuj swnghcanj bae haenx ityiengh, yaek doiq leihyinh bijliz miz hanhhaed cozyung. Caenh'aeu canjyez swhbwnjgyah dawz gij yezvu de aen sanghyez bouhfaenh haenx cienjgyau hawj canghseng'eiq, de couh mbouj yungh sien cei bouhfaenh swhbwnj neix. Canghseng'eiq yaek dingj de sien ceiok bouhfaenh swhbwnj neix. Hoeng neix dan dwg youq mingzdaeuz fuengmienh sien ceiok; canghseng'eiq gawq mbouj swnghcanj hix mbouj caiq swnghcanj gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq (gij ginghyingz feiqyungh vuzciz fuengmienh) de soj siuhfei haenx. Vihneix, gij swnghcanj cungj swhbwnj mbouj bienq neix, biuj-yienh baenz gij cienmonz yezvu moux di canjyez swhbwnjgyah, roxnaeuz ceiqnoix biujyienh baenz gij yezvu gyoengqde bouhfaenh ndeu. Doengh gij canjyez swhbwnjgyah neix soj miz ok gij cozyung haenx, dwg caeuq gij cozyung doengh boux canjyez swhbwnjgyah vih boux cauhguh swngh-hoz swhliu daezhawj swhbwnj mbouj bienq soj miz ok haenx ityiengh. Canghseng'eiq sien aeu ndaej dienzbouj yiengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq neix; daihngeih, aeu ndaejdaengz gij leihyinh yiengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq neix. Vihneix, song gaiq neix cungj yaek sawj gij leihyinh canjyez swhbwnjgyah gemjnoix. Mboujgvaq, aenvih gij gyonjcomz dem mbaet-yungh、leihyinh gemjnoix caeuq faengoeng doxlienz haenx, beij youq cungj cingzgvang canjyez swhbwnjgyah bietdingh aeu swhgeij sien ceiok

cungj swhbwnj neix yaek haemq iq. Leihyinh bijliz gemjnoix haemq iq, aenvih gij swhbwnj yienghneix sien ceiok haenx haemq iq.

Ndigah, gatdaengz seizneix, gij gyagwz gai ok dwg youz B + K + (gij leihyinh B + K) gapbaenz. Gyagwz gai ok ndawde aen bouhfaenh neix, ciuq baihgwnz neix soj gangj, mbouj cauhbaenz gijmaz gunnanz. Hoeng, seizneix okyienh le b, couh dwg gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq canghseng'eiq sien ceiok haenx.

Baez yienghneix le, gij gyagwz gai ok couh bienqbaenz B + K + b + (gij leihyinh B + K) + (gij leihyinh b).

B dan dwg dienzbouj gij gyagwz dajcawx, de cawz le aeu gij leihyinh B gyahaeuj aen gyagwz neix, caiq mbouj gya saek yiengh haeujbae. K mboujdan dawz gij leihyinh K, caemhcaiq dawz K bonjndang gya haeuj ndaw aen gyagwz neix bae; mboujgvaq gij leihyinh K + K, couh dwg bouhfaenh riuzdoeng feiqyungh aeu cungj hingzsik swhbwnj mbouj bienq sien ceiok haenx + gij bingzyaenz leihyinh doxwngq, youq ndaw fwngz canjyez swhbwnjgyah, yaek beij youq ndaw fwngz sanghyez swhbwnjgyah hung. Bingzyaenz leihyinh deng gemjnoix, dwg aeu cungj hingzsik lajneix biujyienh okdaeuj: Ciuq gij canjyez swhbwnj sien ceiok haenx (mbouj baudaengz B + K) suenq ok gij bingzyaenz leihyinh cibcuk, hoeng, coengz ndawde vih B + K gaeucawz ok bingzyaenz leihyinh caiqlij cei hawj canghseng'eiq, baenzneix aen bouhfaenh gaeu okbae neix, couh biujyienh baenz cungj swhbwnj daegbied ndeu hix couh dwg gij leihyinh aen swhbwnj canghseng'eiq.

Danhseih, dang raeuz gangj daengz gij leihyinh b + b, youq aen ciengzhab gwnzneix gangj daengz gyajdingh leihyinh bijliz = 10% haenx, hix couh dwg gangj daengz b + $\frac{1}{10}$b seiz, cingzgvang cix mbouj dwg yienghneix. Hoeng gij caencingq gunnanz de hix couh youq gizneix.

Gij lauzdung canghseng'eiq aeu b daeuj cawx de, ciuq gyajdingh, dan dwg sanghyez lauzdung, hix couh dwg gij lauzdung dan doiq swhbwnj riuzdoeng ciznwngz couh dwg doiq W— G caeuq G — W miz cunghgai cozyung soj bietdingh aeu miz haenx. Hoeng sanghyez lauzdung dwg cungj lauzdung yienghneix —— sawj gaiq swhbwnj ndeu dangguh gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq bae hengzguh ciznwngz、doiq sanghbinj cienjvaq

baenz hobi caeuq hobi cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj miz cunghgai cozyung soj bietdingh aeu miz. Cungj lauzdung neix saedyienh gyaciz, hoeng mbouj cauh ok gyaciz. Caiqlij, dan aenvih gaiq swhbwnj ndeu hengzguh le doengh gij ciznwngz neix —— hix couh naeuz, boux swhbwnjgyah ndeu yungh gij swhbwnj de guh le doengh gij hozdung neix, guh le doengh gij lauzdung neix ——, gaiq swhbwnj neix cij dangguh gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq bae hengzguh ciznwngz, cij camgya itbuen leihyinh bijliz gij gvidingh haenx, hix couh dwg naeuz, cij daj ndaw daengxbuenz leihyinh aeundaej faenh de. Mboujgvaq youq gij leihyinh b + b ndawde, gij yaek ceihawj de dwg: Daih'it, gij baucouz lauzdung (mboujguenj canjyez swhbwnjgyah dwg vih gij lauzdung canghseng'eiq bonjfaenh de ceihawj baucouz, roxnaeuz dwg vih gij lauzdung boux hujgeiq deng canghseng'eiq goqyungh haenx cei hawj baucouz cungj ityiengh); daihngeih, doiq cungj lauzdung neix —— cungj lauzdung bonjlaiz wnggai youz canghseng'eiq gag guh liux —— soj guh gij ceihawj soqngeg de wnggai aeundaej gij leihyinh haenx. Gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq daih'it yaek ndaej daengz b gij huq dienzbouj de, daihngeih yaek ndaej daengz gij leihyinh b; vihneix, gijneix dwg baenzneix miz okdaeuj: Daih'it, de hawj vunz doiq cungj lauzdung sawj de ndaej dangguh gij swhbwnj **canghseng'eiq** bae hengzguh ciznwngz haenx, cei baucouz hawj de; daihngeih, de hawj vunz cei leihyinh hawj de, aenvih de dangguh **swhbwnj** hengzguh le ciznwngz, hix couh dwg naeuz, aenvih de dangbaenz gij swhbwnj hengzguh ciznwngz haenx, guh liux le cungj lauzdung wnggai ndaej daengz leihyinh daeuj dangguh baucouz ndeu. Vihneix, neix couh dwg aen vwndiz raeuz yaek gaijgez haenx.

Raeuz gyajdingh B = 100, b = 10, leihyinh bijliz = 10%. Raeuz lij gyajdingh K = 0, yawhbienh sawj gij gyagwz dajcawx ndawde aen yausu caeuq gizneix fouzgven caiqlij gaenq ndaej daengz gangjmingz neix, mbouj caiq mbouj bizyau dwk dauqcungz gyahaeuj ndaw geiqsuenq bae. Yienghneix, gij gyagwz gai ok = B + p + b + p (= B + Bp′ + b + bp′, p′ youq gizneix daiqbiuj leihyinh bijliz) = 100 + 10 + 10 + 1 = 121.

Danhseih, danghnaeuz canghseng'eiq mbouj dwg dawz b cuengq daengz cienzhong fuengmienh, —— aenvih b dan dwg aeu daeuj cei

baucouz hawj sanghyez lauzdung, hoeng cungj lauzdung neix dwg saedyienh gij gyaciz yiengh sanghbinj swhbwnj youz canjyez swhbwnj dwkhaeuj hawciengz bae haenx soj noix mbouj ndaej, —— cingzhingz couh yaek bienqbaenz yienghneix: Canghseng'eiq sohsoh sai gij seizgan bonjfaenh yungh B (= 100) bae guh gij hong dajcawx roxnaeuz gai ok; raeuz gyajdingh, neix dwg aen seizgan dog de ndaej ceiyungh haenx. Danghnaeuz aen sanghyez lauzdung yungh b roxnaeuz 10 daeuj daiqbiuj neix, mbouj dwg doenggvaq cienzhong cix doenggvaq leihyinh daeuj ceihawj, baenzde couh aeu gyajdingh linghvaih lij miz aen swhbwnj canghseng'eiq ndeu = 100, aenvih de ciuq 10% geiqsuenq = b = 10. Gaiq B (= 100) daihngeih neix mbouj boujgya daengz ndaw sanghbinj gyagwz bae, hoeng gaiq 10% neix dauq yaek boujgya haeuj ndaw sanghbinj gyagwz bae. Ndigah, yaek miz song gaiq yezvu yungh 100 bae guh haenx, gya hwnjdaeuj = 200, yienghneix, sanghbinj aeu ciuq 200 + 20 = 220 daeuj dajcawx.

Aenvih gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq baenzlawz cungj mbouj dwg gij doxgaiq wnq, cix dan dwg bouhfaenh canjyez swhbwnj youq ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz hengzguh ciznwngz ndeu yiengh hingzsik bienqbaenz doglaeb de, sojlaiz, sojmiz gij vwndiz caeuq de miz gvanhaeh haenx, cungj bietdingh aeu yienghneix daeuj gaijgez: Vwndiz sien aeu youq cungj hingzsik yienghneix daez okdaeuj, couh dwg cungj swhbwnj canghseng'eiq soj gag miz doengh gij yienhsiengq haenx, lij caengz doglaeb dwk biujyienh okdaeuj, cix dwg lij caeuq canjyez swhbwnj cigsoh lienzhaeh youq itheij, dangguh nga canjyez swhbwnj ndeu biujyienh okdaeuj. Youq ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz, sanghyez swhbwnj yungh gij swvusoj hingzsik caeuq dieghong mbouj doengz neix laebdaeb hengzguh ciznwngz. Sojlaiz, gaiq b seizneix bienqbaenz vwndiz haenx, sien caemh aeu youq gizneix, youq aen swvusoj canjyez swhbwnjgyah bonjfaenh bae guh yenzgiu.[153]

Cungj swvusoj neix, caeuq gij dieghong guh canjyez doxbeij, daj baez haidaeuz couh cungj dwg iq raixcaix. Linghvaih, gig cingcuj, riengz swnghcanj gveihmoz gyahung, cungj sanghyez hozdung vih canjyez swhbwnj ndaej riuzdoeng cix bietdingh aeu mboujduenh guh haenx yaek dem-

lai; hoeng doengh gij hozdung neix gawq dwg vihliux gai ok gij canjbinj cawqyouq sanghbinj swhbwnj hingzsik haenx, caemh dwg vihliux dawz gij hobi youz neix aeundaej haenx caiq cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj swhliu, caiqlij doiq sojmiz doengh gij neix guh geiqsuenq. Gyagwz geiqsuenq、roengzbouh、cuznaz、dunghsin, cungj gvihaeuj loih hozdung neix. Swnghcanj gveihmoz yied gyahung, canjyez swhbwnj gij sanghyez hozdung haenx, daj neix lienz daengz, gij lauzdung caeuqlienz gizyawz riuzdoeng feiqyungh vih saedyienh gyaciz dem gyaciz lwyawz cix aeu yungh haenx hix couh yied gyalai, yienznaeuz baenzlawz cungj mbouj dwg ciuq beijlaeh demlai. Ndigah, sawjyungh gyoengq gunghyinz vih sanghyez guhgoq couh bienqbaenz noix mbouj ndaej lo, gyoengqde gapbaenz gij swvusoj caencingq haenx. Gij ceiok vih goqyungh gyoengq gunghyinz youq sanghyez guhgoq haenx, yienznaeuz biujyienh baenz cienzhong, hoeng caeuq gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq aeu bae cawx swnghcanj lauzdung seiz hauqfeiq haenx mbouj doengz. De demlai le gij ceiok canjyez swhbwnjgyah, demlai le gij soqliengh gaiq swhbwnj bietdingh aeu sien ceiok haenx, hoeng mbouj cigsoh demlai gyaciz lwyawz. Aenvih cungj ceiok neix soj ceihawj gij lauzdung de, dan dwg aeu daeuj saedyienh gij gyaciz gaenq cauh okdaeuj haenx. Lumj sojmiz gijwnq loih ceiok neix ityiengh, cungj ceiok neix hix yaek gyangqdaemq leihyinh bijliz, aenvih gij swhbwnj sien ceiok de demlai lo, hoeng gyaciz lwyawz cix mbouj demlai. Danghnaeuz gyaciz lwyawz m vanzlij ciuqgaeuq mbouj bienq, hoeng C aen swhbwnj sien ceiok neix demlai daengz C + $\triangle$C, leihyinh bijliz $\frac{m}{C}$ couh bienqbaenz gij leihyinh bijliz $\frac{m}{C + \triangle C}$ haemq iq neix. Vihneix, canjyez swhbwnjgyah cungj caenhrengz dajsuenq dawz cungj riuzdoeng feiqyungh neix gemj daengz ceiq noix, couh lumj caenhrengz dajsuenq dawz gij ceiok de youq swhbwnj mbouj bienq fuengmienh haenx gemj daengz ceiq noix ityiengh. Ndigah, gij gvanhaeh canjyez swhbwnj ndij gyoengq gunghyinz gwngoq ndaw sanghyez de, caeuq gij gvanhaeh de ndij gyoengq gunghyinz gwngoq ndaw swnghcanj de dwg mbouj doxdoengz law. Youq gizyawz sojmiz diuzgen cungj mbouj bienq seiz, de sawjyungh

gyoengq gunghyinz gwngoq ndaw swnghcanj haenx yied lai, swnghcanj gveihmoz couh yied hung, gyaciz lwyawz roxnaeuz leihyinh hix couh yied lai. Byonj gvaqdaeuj, cingzgvang hix couh doxfanj. Swnghcanj gveihmoz yied hung, gij gyaciz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz deq bae saedyienh haenx yied hung, yienghneix soj swnghcanj gij sanghbinj de swhbwnj couh yied hung, gij feiqyungh swvusoj haengjdingh (yienznaeuz mbouj dwg siengdoiq dwk) hix couh yied gyalai, caiqlij yied yaek cauxbaenz cungj faengoeng ndeu. Leihyinh youq yiengh cingzdoh lawz ndaej baenz gij cenzdiz cungj ceiok neix, cawz le fuengmienh wnq, vanzlij biujyienh youq gij saehsaed lajneix: Dang gij cienzhong boux guh gaicawx demlai seiz, cungj cienzhong neix miz mbangj ciengzciengz doenggvaq leihyinh faenhoengz daeuj ceihawj. Coengz dauhleix daeuj gangj wngdang dwg yienghneix, cungj lauzdung dan dwg miz cunghgai hozdung cozyung ndeu, —— de miz mbangj caeuq gyaciz geiqsuenq, miz mbangj caeuq gyaciz saedyienh, miz mbangj caeuq gij hobi gaenq saedyienh youh caiq cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj swhliu haenx miz gvanhaeh, vihneix, gij gveihmoz de youz gij soqliengh aen gyaciz gaenq swnghcanj caeuq deq bae saedyienh haenx daeuj gietdingh, —— cungj lauzdung neix mbouj dwg lumj gij swnghcanj lauzdung cigsoh yienghhaenx, dangguh aen laizyouz doengh gij gyaciz soqliengh neix ndaej miz cozyung, cix dwg dangguh aen gezgoj doengh gij gyaciz soqliengh neix ndaej miz cozyung. Gizyawz gak cungj riuzdoeng feiqyungh caemh miz gij cingzhingz doxlumj baenzneix. Yaek lai rau、lai caengh、lau bauduk、lai daehyinh, couh itdingh aeu miz haujlai doxgaiq; gij soqliengh doengh yiengh hong bauduk、daehyinh haenx, gaen gij soqliengh sanghbinj bae bienqvaq, couh dwg gaen gij hozdung duisieng doengh cungj lauzdung neix bae bienqvaq, cix mbouj dwg doxbyonj.

Sanghyez gunghyinz mbouj cigsoh cauh ok gyaciz lwyawz. Hoeng, gij gyagwz yiengh lauzdung de dwg youz gij gyaciz lauzdungliz de daeuj gietdingh, hix couh dwg youz gij swnghcanj feiqyungh lauzdungliz de daeuj gietdingh, hoeng aen lauzdungliz neix deng yungh, dangguh cungj fazveih ndeu, cungj goengrengz biujyienh ndeu, cungj siusied ndeu, cix caeuq gij cingzgvang sojmiz boux gunghyinz gwngoq wnq ityiengh, dwg

mbouj souh gij gyaciz aen lauzdungliz de hanhhaed. Vihneix, gij cienzhong de bingq mbouj caeuq gij leihyinh soqliengh de bangcoengh swhbwnjgyah saedyienh haenx baujciz yiengh beijlaeh noix mbouj ndaej lawz. Gij feiqyungh swhbwnjgyah vih de ceiok haenx, caeuq gij leih'ik de daiq hawj swhbwnjgyah haenx, dwg gij soqliengh mbouj doxdoengz. De hawj swhbwnjgyah daiq daeuj leih'ik, mbouj dwg aenvih de cigsoh cauh ok le gyaciz lwyawz, cix dwg aenvih de youq mwh guhbaenz lauzdung —— mbangj dwg gij lauzdung mbouj miz baucouz, bangcoengh swhbwnjgyah gemjnoix le gij feiqyungh saedyienh gyaciz lwyawz haenx. Gij sanghyez gunghyinz caencingq haenx, dwg gvi loih gunghyinz gwngoq cix cienzhong haemq lai haenx, gij lauzdung gyoengqde guh ndaej suglienh, sang gvaq bingzyaenz lauzdung. Mboujgvaq riengz swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik fazcanj baenaj, couhlienz caeuq bingzyaenz lauzdung doxbeij, cienzhong hix miz cungj byaijyiengq doekdaemq. Neix miz bouhfaenh dwg aenvih swvusoj ndawde faengoeng; vihneix, guhhong naengzlig couh bien coh fuengmienh ndeu fazcanj, caiqlij gij feiqyungh cungj fazcanj neix mbangj cix mbouj yungh swhbwnjgyah rapdawz, gunghyinz guhhong suglienh cingzdoh yaek doenggvaq ciznwngz bonjndang fazcanj hwnjdaeuj, caiqlij riengz faengoeng fazcanj cix bienq ndaej yied bien coh fuengmienh ndeu, de couh fazcanj ndaej yied vaiqdangq. Linghvaih, neix dwg aenvih: Swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik yied dwg sawj sonhag fuengfap daengj najyiengq sizcen, riengz gohyoz caeuq gozminz gyauyuz cinbu, giekdaej gyauyuz、sanghyez cihsiz caeuq yijyenz cihsiz daengjdaengj, couh yaek yied daeuj yied vaiqdangq、yungzheih、dohdaengz、bienzngeiz dwk caiq swnghcanj okdaeuj. Aenvih gozminz gyauyuz ndaejdaengz bujgiz, couh ndaej coengz ndaw doengh aen gaihgiz doenghbaez mbouj ndaejdaengz gyauyuz、caiqlij gvaq gvenq cungj swnghhoz fuengsik haemq yaez haenx ciusou cungj gunghyinz neix. Caemhcaiq, cungj bujgiz neix demlai gunghawj le cungj gunghyinz neix, yienghneix doxbeij couh gyagiengz lo. Ndigah, cawz le siujsoq laehvaih, riengz swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fazcanj baenaj, gij lauzdungliz cungj vunz neix couh bienq cienh. Gij guhhong naengzlig gyoengqde daezsang lo, hoeng gij cienzhong gyoengqde doekdaemq lo.[154] Caenh'aeu miz engq lai

gyaciz caeuq leihyinh yaekaeu saedyienh, swhbwnjgyah couh demlai gij vunzsoq cungj gunghyinz neix. Cungj lauzdung neix gyalai lo, cungj dwg gij gezgoj gyaciz lwyawz demlai, cix baenzbaenz mbouj dwg gij yienzaen gyaciz lwyawz demlai de.(39a)

Yawj ndaej ok, fatseng bienqbaenz le song caengz. It fuengmienh, swhbwnj dangguh gij ciznwngz sanghbinj swhbwnj caeuq hobi swhbwnj (ndigah caiq dem yamq ndeu couh dwg dangguh sanghyez swhbwnj), dwg canjyez swhbwnj gij itbuen hingzsik gvidingh de. Lingh fuengmienh, gij swhbwnj daegbied haenx, daj neix lienzdoengz gij swhbwnjgyah daegbied cungjloih haenx, cienmonz hengzguh doengh gij ciznwngz neix; doengh gij ciznwngz neix, vihneix hix couh bienqbaenz le aen lingjyiz daegbied sawj swhbwnj laifat de.

Sanghyez ciznwngz caeuq riuzdoeng feiqyungh, cijmiz doiq sanghyez swhbwnj daeuj gangj cij dwg gij doxgaiq gag doglaeb. Canjyez swhbwnj doengh fuengmienh najyiengq riuzdoeng de, mboujdan youq ndaw de mboujduenh dangguh sanghbinj swhbwnj caeuq hobi swhbwnj mizyouq haenx mizyouq, caiqlij hix youq ndaw aen swvusoj caeuq dieghong bingzbaiz haenx mizyouq. Hoeng couh sanghyez swhbwnj daeuj gangj, fuengmienh neix gaenq gag doglaeb lo. Doiq sanghyez swhbwnj daeuj gangj, swvusoj couh dwg aen gunghcangz dandog de. Bouhfaenh swhbwnj aeu riuzdoeng feiqyungh hingzsik sawjyungh haenx, youq canghseng'eiq guh

---

(39a) Gij vah liuhnaeuz gvendaengz sanghyez vuzcanj gaihgiz minghyinh youq 1865 nienz gangj ok haenx, baenzlawz ndaej daengz gij saehsaed baezlaeng cwngqmingz dwg caensaed, gvendaengz diemj neix, baenz bak baenz cien boux hujgeiq Dwzgoz cungj caenndang daejniemh gvaq. Gyoengqde sug sojmiz sanghyez hongsaeh, rox gangj sam seiq cungj vah, hoeng youq Lunzdunh Sihdigih, cix ra mbouj ndaej faenh hong moix singhgiz ndaej 25 senhling cienzhong ndeu (beij gij cienzhong boux gunghyinz cauhguh gihgi suglienh haenx daemq haujlai). —— Faenh gauj caenfwngz sij baenz youq gizneix louz song yieb hoengq, biujsiq doiq diemj neix lij yaek guh caenh'itbouh gangjmingz. Linghvaih, ndaej canhgauj yawj daih 2 cek daih 6 cieng (《Riuzdoeng Feiqyungh》) daih 105 — 113 yieb, youq gizhaenx, gak cungj vwndiz caeuq neix miz gvanhaeh haenx cungj gangj daengz lo. —— Fuz Wnh

gaibuek gizhaenx, beij youq canjyezgyah gizhaenx engqgya raen hung lai lo, aenvih, cawz ok moix aen dieghong canjyez bonjndang lingh laeb aen sanghyez swvusoj caencingq haenx, bouhfaenh swhbwnj bonjlaiz wnggai youz daengx aen canjyez swhbwnjgyah gaihgiz baenzneix daeuj sawjyungh haenx, deng gyonjcomz youq ndaw fwngz gak boux canghseng'eiq lo. Doengh gij canghseng'eiq neix rapdawz laebdaeb hengzguh riuzdoeng ciznwngz, caiqlij rap hwnj laebdaeb ceihawj gij riuzdoeng feiqyungh daj neix miz ok haenx.

Doiq canjyez swhbwnj daeuj gangj, riuzdoeng feiqyungh biujyienh baenz caiqlij saedcaih dwg gij feiqyungh mbouj yungh haeuj swnghcanj bae. Doiq canghseng'eiq daeuj gangj, riuzdoeng feiqyungh biujyienh baenz giz goekmboq gij leihyinh de, youq itbuen leihyinh aen diuzgen bwh gonq neix, gij leihyinh de caeuq cungj riuzdoeng feiqyungh neix hung iq baenz beijlaeh. Ndigah, doiq sanghyez swhbwnj daeuj gangj, gij ceiok dwkhaeuj cungj riuzdoeng feiqyungh neix, dwg cungj swnghcanj douzswh ndeu. Sojlaiz, gij sanghyez lauzdung de cawx aeu haenx, doiq de ma gangj, caemh dwg cigsoh swnghcanj. [155]

Daih 18 Cieng
Gij Swhbwnj Canghseng'eiq Baenzlawz Coucienj. Gyagwz

Gij coucienj canjyez swhbwnj dwg aen seizgan swnghcanj caeuq aen seizgan riuzdoeng de dox dungjyiz, ndigah baudaengz daengx aen swnghcanj gocwngz. Caeuq neix doxfanj, gij coucienj gaiq swhbwnj canghseng'eiq, aenvih saedsaeh dan dwg sanghbinj swhbwnj bienq baenz doglaeb yinhdoengh, sojlaiz dan dawz sanghbinj hingzdai bienqvaq aen gaihdon daih'it W— G, biujyienh baenz gij yinhdoengh cungj swhbwnj daegbied ndeu swhgeij gag riuz dauqma; coengz canghseng'eiq daeuj yawj G — W、W— G, biujyienh baenz gij coucienj gaiq swhbwnj canghseng'eiq. Canghseng'eiq sien dwg cawx, dawz gij hobi de cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj, yienzhaeuh dwg gai, dawz doengz gaiq sanghbinj ndeu caiq cienjvaq baenz hobi; caemhcaiq baenzneix fanfoek mboujduenh guh roengzbae. Youq ndaw riuzdoeng, cungj hingzdai bienqvaq canjyez swhbwnj cungj dwg biujyienh baenz W_1— G — W_2; dawz gij hobi gai ok sanghbinj W_1 aeundaej haenx, aeu bae cawx gij swnghcanj swhliu moq W_2; neix gizsaed dwg W_1 caeuq W_2 doxvuenh, vihneix, doengz gaiq hobi ndeu gvaq fwngz song baez. Hobi yinhdoengh doiq song cungj mbouj doengz sanghbinj W_1 caeuq W_2 doxvuenh miz cunghgai cozyung. Dauqfanj, youq laeng canghseng'eiq gizhaenx, youq G — W — G′ ndawde song baez gvaq fwngz, dauq dwg doengz gaiq sanghbinj ndeu; de dan doiq hobi dauq ma daengz ndaw fwngz canghseng'eiq miz cunghgai cozyung.

Lumjbaenz, miz gaiq swhbwnj canghseng'eiq 100 bangq ndeu, canghseng'eiq aeu 100 bangq neix dajcawx sanghbinj, yienzhaeuh ciuq 110 bangq dawz gaiq sanghbinj neix gai okbae, de gaiq swhbwnj 100 neix couh guhbaenz le baez coucienj ndeu, hoeng ndaw bi ndeu coucienj

baezsoq, cix youz G — W — G′ aen yinhdoengh neix youq ndaw bi ndeu fanfoek guh geijlai baez daeuj gietdingh.

Youq gizneix, raeuz dawz dajcawx gyagwz caeuq gaiok gyagwz aen ca'ngeg de aiq hamz miz gij feiqyungh haenx, cungj bwed deuz mbouj gangj, aenvih doengh gij feiqyungh neix seihauz mbouj ndaej gaijbienq aen hingzsik raeuz gizneix sien aeu gaujcaz haenx.

Ndigah, itdingh soqliengh swhbwnj canghseng'eiq gij coucienj baezsoq de, youq gizneix caeuq hobi dangguh dandan dwg riuzdoeng soujduenh guh fanfoek riuzdoeng, cibfaen doxlumj. Cingq lumj doengz 1 aen dazlwz riuzdoeng 10 baez、couh dwg cawx le 10 baez gaiq sanghbinj gyaciz 1 dazlwz ityiengh, ndaw fwngz canghseng'eiq doengz gaiq hobi swhbwnj ndeu, lumjbaenz 100, coucienj 10 baez couh dwg cawx le 10 baez gaiq sanghbinj gyaciz 100 he, roxnaeuz gangj, saedyienh le gyaciz 10 boix gij cienzbouh sanghbinj swhbwnj haenx = 1000. Hoeng miz gaiq mbouj doengz ndeu: Youq mwh hobi dangguh riuzdoeng soujduenh guh riuzdoeng, doengz gaiq hobi ndeu yaek ginggvaq gij fwngz doengh boux mbouj doengz, couh dwg naeuz, fanfoek guhbaenz doengz aen ciznwngz he, ndigah hobi riuzdoeng soqliengh youz riuzdoeng menhvaiq daeuj boujdauq. Hoeng, youq canghseng'eiq gizhaenx, doengz gaiq hobi swhbwnj he (mboujguenj de youz gij hobi danhvei lawz gapbaenz), doengz gaiq hobi gyaciz he, dauq dwg ciuq gij gyaciz soqngeg de fanfoek gai cawx sanghbinj swhbwnj, ndigah dangguh G + ⊿G fanfoek riuz dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz doengz boux vunz ndeu, hix couh dwg dangguh gyaciz caiq gya gyaciz lwyawz riuz dauqma daengz giz haidaeuz de. Neix couh dwg gij coucienj de dangguh swhbwnj coucienj soj miz gij daegdiemj haenx. Gij hobi coengz ndaw riuzdoeng aeu okma de, cungj dwg lai gvaq gij hobi dwkhaeuj ndaw riuzdoeng. Linghvaih, mbouj gangj hix rox, riengz gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq coucienj gyavaiq (youq cungj saenqyungh cidu fatdad haenx, hobi gij ciznwngz dangguh ceihawj soujduenh haenx, baenz le gij cujyau ciznwngz hobi), doengz gaiq hobi soqliengh he riuzdoeng hix yaek gyavaiq.

Danhseih, sanghbinj ginghyingz swhbwnj cungj fanfoek coucienj de, daj gyaeuj daengz rieng dan dwg biujsiq fanfoek cawx haeuj caeuq gai ok; hoeng canjyez swhbwnj gij fanfoek coucienj de, cix biujsiq cienzbouh

caiq swnghcanj gocwngz (ndawde baudaengz siuhfei gocwngz) doengh aen couhgiz de caeuq gij vuenhmoq de. Hoeng diemj neix doiq gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq daeuj gangj, dan biujyienh baenz gij diuzgen baihrog. Canjyez swhbwnj bietdingh aeu mboujduenh dawz sanghbinj cuengq haeuj hawciengz bae, caiqlij daj hawciengz caiq aeundaej sanghbinj, sanghyinz swhbwnj cij ndaej baujciz coucienj vaiqdangq. Danghnaeuz caiq swnghcanj gocwngz menh, gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq coucienj hix couh menh. Dang'yienz, gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq doiq swnghcanj swhbwnj coucienj miz cunghgai cozyung, hoeng neix dan dwg couh de sukdinj gij riuzdoeng seizgan swnghcanj swhbwnj daeuj gangj. De mbouj cigsoh yingjyangj swnghcanj seizgan, hoeng swnghcanj seizgan hix dwg doiq gij coucienj seizgan canjyez swhbwnj guh cungj hanhhaed ndeu. Neix doiq gij coucienj gaiq swhbwnj canghseng'eiq daeuj gangj dwg aen gyaiqhanh daih'it. Daihngeih, dawz cungj hanhhaed caiq swnghcanj siuhfei soj cauhbaenz haenx bwed deuz mbouj gangj, gij coucienj gaiq swhbwnj canghseng'eiq, doeksat yaek souh daengz cienzbouh goyinz siuhfei suzdu caeuq gveihmoz hanhhaed, aenvih sanghbinj swhbwnj ndawde daengxaen bouhfaenh gya haeuj siuhfei gihginh haenx, dwg youz cungj suzdu caeuq gveihmoz neix gietdingh.

Danhseih (dawz hangz seng'eiq ndawde gij coucienj haenx bwed deuz mbouj gangj, youq gizhaenx, boux canghseng'eiq ndeu cungj dwg dawz doengz gaiq sanghbinj he gai hawj lingh boux canghseng'eiq, youq mwh douzgih de, cungj riuzdoeng neix yaek engqgya raen hoengh raixcaix), daih'it, gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq yaek sukdinj swnghcanj swhbwnj aen W — G gaihdon haenx. Daihngeih, youq yienhdaih saenqyungh cidu, gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq gaemhanh sevei cienzbouh hobi swhbwnj aen bouhfaenh gig hung ndeu, ndigah, de ndaej youq gij doxgaiq gaenq cawx haeuj haenx caengz gai okbae, cix fanfoek cawx haeuj. Youq gizneix, mboujlwnh dwg raeuz boux canghseng'eiq neix cigsoh dawz sanghbinj gai hawj bouxsiufeiq gatsat, roxnaeuz dwg youq song cungj vunz neix gyangde lingh miz 12 boux canghseng'eiq, cungj caeuq vwndiz mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Youq mwh caiq swnghcanj gocwngz ndaej miz bienqdoengh gig daih, ndaej mboujduenh cungbyoengq gij hanhhaed moix baez roeb daengz haenx, canghseng'eiq youq swnghcanj bonjndang

ndawde mbouj ndaej fatyienh saek yiengh hanhhaed, roxnaeuz dan fatyienh gij hanhhaed ndaej bienqdoengh gig daih haenx. Ndigah, cawz le aenvih sanghbinj singqcaet cauhbaenz W — G caeuq G — W faenliz, gizneix yaek cauh ok cungj sihgiuz mbouj caensaed ndeu. Yienznaeuz gaiq swhbwnj canghseng'eiq gij yinhdoengh de bienq doglaeb lo, de daj gyaeuj daengz rieng dan dwg canjyez swhbwnj youq ndaw riuzdoeng lingjyiz guh yinhdoengh. Hoeng, aenvih gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq bienq doglaeb lo, gij yinhdoengh de youq itdingh gyaiqhanh ndawde, couh mbouj souh caiq swnghcanj gocwngz hanhhaed, ndigah, mizseiz engq lij yaek gyaep caiq swnghcanj gocwngz hamj gvaq gak cungj hanhhaed de. Baihndaw gij ingbaengh de caeuq baihrog gij doglaeb de, yaek sawj gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq byaij daengz diemj baenzneix: Baihndaw lienzhaeh yaek doenggvaq rengzak hix couh dwg doenggvaq baez veizgih ndeu daeuj dauqfuk.

Ndigah, youq ndaw veizgih fatseng gij yienhsiengq baenzneix: Veizgih codaeuz mbouj dwg youq ndaw hangz gailingz caeuq cigsoh siuhfei miz gvanhaeh haenx laeuh okdaeuj caeuq fwt fatseng, cix dwg youq ndaw hangz sanghyez gaibuek caeuq hangz ngaenzhangz ok sevei hobi swhbwnj hawj de haenx laeuh okdaeuj caeuq fwt fatseng.

Cingqcaen dwg yienghneix, gunghcangj lauxbanj ndaej dawz canjbinj gai hawj boux canghseng'eiq guh cuzgouj, boux canghseng'eiq guh cuzgouj haenx ndaej caiq dawz canjbinj gai hawj bouxhek guekrog de; boux canghseng'eiq guh cingouj haenx ndaej dawz gij yienzliuh de gai hawj gunghcangj lauxbanj, gunghcangj lauxbanj ndaej dawz gij canjbinj de gai hawj boux canghseng'eiq guh gaibued, daengjdaengj. Hoeng, youq gwnz moux aen diemj yawj mbouj raen de, sanghbinj dong hwnjdaeuj gai mbouj doek lo; roxnaeuz dwg gij huq romcang sojmiz boux guh swnghcanj caeuq canghseng'eiq cungqgyang haenx cugciemh lai gvaqbouh lo. Siuhfei ciengzseiz cingqngamj dwg youq mwh neix ceiq hoengh lo, neix miz bouhfaenh dwg aenvih boux canjyez swhbwnjgyah ndeu doidoengh le gizyawz baenz gyoengq canjyez swhbwnjgyah, bouhfaenh ndeu dwg aenvih gij gunghyinz gyoengqde goqyungh haenx ndaej cungfaen couhnieb, ceiok beij bingzseiz lai. Gij ceiok swhbwnjgyah hix yaek riengz gij souhaeuj gyoengqde demlai cix demlai. Linghvaih, cingqlumj

gij raeuz baihgonq gaenq gangj gvaq haenx (daih 2 cek daih 3 bien[156]), swhbwnj mbouj bienq caeuq swhbwnj mbouj bienq gyangde yaek fatseng mboujduenh riuzdoeng (mizseiz couhsuenq dawz cungj cwkrom gyavaiq haenx bwed deuz mbouj gangj hix dwg yienghneix). Cungj riuzdoeng neix, couh de coengzlaiz mbouj gya haeuj goyinz siuhfei daeuj gangj, sien dwg mbouj aenvih goyinz siuhfei cix gaijbienq, hoeng de daengz gatsat cungj yaek souh goyinz siuhfei hanhhaed, aenvih swhbwnj mbouj bienq gij swnghcanj de, coengzlaiz mbouj dwg vihliux gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq bonjndang bae guh, cix dan dwg aenvih doengh aen swnghcanj bumwnz cauh ok goyinz siuhfeibinj haenx aeu yungh gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq haenx engqgya lai. Aenvih cungj sihgiuz soj maqmuengh haenx gikcoi hwnjdaeuj, cungj swnghcanj neix youq mboengq seizgan ndeu ndawde, ndaej an'onj dwk guh roengzbae, ndigah, youq doengh gij bumwnz neix, gij yingznieb canghseng'eiq caeuq boux canjyezgyah gig hwng'vuengh. Miz saek ngoenz doengh gyoengq canghseng'eiq dawz huq daehyinh siugai bae dieggyae haenx (roxnaeuz cwk huq youq ndaw guek dong hwnjdaeuj), gij swhbwnj de riuz dauqma baenzneix menh, soqliengh baenzneix noix, cauxbaenz ngaenzhangz ci boiz daigvanj, roxnaeuz mbaw veibyau vih cawx sanghbinj cix hai ok haenx, youq mwh sanghbinj caengz ndaej caiq gai okbae gaenq daengz geiz, veizgih couh yaek fatseng. Mwh neix, giengzbik biugai, vih ceihawj cix hainduj gai huq okbae lo. Yienghneix boedbaih couh fwt fatseng lo, yaepyet cungj hwng'vuengh hawgyaj haenx couh satsoq lo.

Hoeng, aenvih gij coucienj doengz gaiq swhbwnj canghseng'eiq ndeu, ndaej doengzseiz roxnaeuz ciuq gonqlaeng doiq gij coucienj doengh gaiq swnghcanj swhbwnj gig mbouj doengz haenx miz cunghgai cozyung, gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq coucienj yiengh vaicaising caeuq fouz gainensing de lij yaek engq hung.

Danhseih, swhbwnj canghseng'eiq gij coucienj de, mboujdan ndaej doiq gij coucienj mbouj doengz canjyez swhbwnj, caemhcaiq lij ndaej doiq swhbwnj canghseng'eiq hingzyiengh bienqvaq aen gaihdon doxfanj de miz cunghgai cozyung. Lumjbaenz, canghseng'eiq laeng gunghcangj lauxbanj cawx baengzndaij, caiq dawz de gai hawj boux hangz biuqbieg. Youq gizneix, gij coucienj doengz gaiq swhbwnj canghseng'eiq ndeu,

—— gizsaed dwg doengz aen W — G ndeu, couh dwg baengzndaij neix ndaej guhbaenz, —— daiqbiuj song aen mbouj doengz canjyez swhbwnj ndawde song aen gaihdon doxfanj haenx. Caenh'aeu canghseng'eiq dwg vih swnghcanj siuhfei cij gai ok, aen W — G de, cungj dwg daiqbiuj gij G — W aen canjyez swhbwnj ndeu, caiqlij gij G — W de, cungj dwg daiqbiuj gij W — G lingh aen canjyez swhbwnj.

Danghnaeuz raeuz lumj youq ndaw cieng saw neix yienghhaenx guh, dawz riuzdoeng feiqyungh K bwed deuz mbouj gangj, hix couh dwg dawz doengh bouhfaenh swhbwnj —— canghseng'eiq youq mwh cawx sanghbinj ceiok cienzsoq rogde sien ceihawj haenx —— bwed deuz mbouj gangj, baenzde, canghseng'eiq aeu gaiq swhbwnj caiq boujgya neix soundaej gij leihyinh ⊿K caiq boujgya neix, dang'yienz hix couh gveng daengz henz ndeu bae lo. Youq mwh yaek gaujcaz gij leihyinh caeuq gij coucienj gaiq swhbwnj canghseng'eiq baenzlawz yingjyangj swnghcanj gyagwz, neix dwg cungj gaujcaz fuengfap gig hab lozciz、youq suyoz fuengmienh dengcinj haenx.

Danghnaeuz 1 bangq naek dangzsa swnghcanj gyagwz dwg 1 bangq cienz, canghseng'eiq aeu 100 bangq cienz couh cawx ndaej dangzsa 100 bangq naek. Danghnaeuz neix dwg gij soqliengh de youq ndaw bi ndeu gaicawx, danghnaeuz moix bi bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz dwg 15%, de couh yaek youq 100 bangq cienz gwnzde gya haeuj 15 bangq cienz, couh dwg youq 1 bangq dangzsa swnghcanj gyagwz dwg 1 bangq cienz gwnzde gya haeuj 3 senhling. Yienghneix, de couh ciuq 1 bangq 3 senhling yiengh gyagwz neix gai ok 1 bangq dangzsa. Seizneix, danghnaeuz 1 bangq dangzsa gij swnghcanj gyagwz de doek daengz 1 senhling, canghseng'eiq yungh 100 bangq cienz couh cawx ndaej 2000 bangq dangzsa, caiqlij yaek ciuq yiengh gyagwz moix bangq dangzsa 1 senhling $1\frac{4}{5}$ bensw gai okbae. Gaiq swhbwnj 100 bangq dwkhaeuj dangzsa gaicawx fuengmienh haenx gij bi leihyinh de lij dwg = 15 bangq cienz. Mboujgvaq youq aen ciengzhab ndeu, de dan aeu gai 100 bangq dangzsa, youq lingh aen ciengzhab, de cix aeu gai 2000 bangq dangzsa. Swnghcanj gyagwz sang daemq, doiq leihyinh bijliz mbouj miz saek di eiqsei; hoeng, doiq moix bangq dangzsa gij gyagwz gai ok de aen bouh-

faenh gapbaenz sanghyez leihyinh haenx hung iq, hix couh dwg gangj, doiq canghseng'eiq youq itdingh soqliengh sanghbinj (canjbinj) gwnzde gya geijlai gyaqcienz, cix miz gij eiqsei gig daih、ndaej gietdingh haenx. Danghnaeuz gaiq sanghbinj ndeu swnghcanj gyagwz gig iq, gij cienzsoq canghseng'eiq sien cei youq aen dajcawx gyagwz gaiq sanghbinj neix, couh dwg itdingh soqliengh gaiq sanghbinj neix gij cienzsoq sien cei ok de hix couh gig iq, ndigah, youq leihyinh bijliz gaenq dingh seiz, de coengz gaiq itdingh soqliengh sanghbinj gyaqcienz cienh neix, aeundaej gij leihyinh soqngeg de hix couh gig iq. Roxnaeuz, vuenh cungj gangjfap ndeu hix ityiengh: Canghseng'eiq youq cungj cingzgvang neix ndaej aeu itdingh soqliengh swhbwnj, lumjbaenz 100 bangq cienz, cawx ndaej daihliengh cungj sanghbinj bienzngeiz neix, de coengz 100 bangq cienz neix aeundaej aen cienzbouh leihyinh 15 haenx, yaek faenbaenz faenhsoq gig iq, faenboiq daengz gaiq sanghbinj soqliengh neix moix aen danhvei bae. Fanj gvaqdaeuj, cingzgvang hix couh doxfanj. Neix cienzbouh youz aen canjyez swhbwnj ok laeng gij sanghbinj canghseng'eiq soj ginghyingz haenx、gij swnghcanj bijliz hung'iq de daeuj gietdingh. Danghnaeuz dawz cungj cingzgvang canghseng'eiq dwg bouxgagciemq caiqlij doengzseiz gagciemq swnghcanj, beijlumj Hozlanz Dunghyindu Gunghswh[157] gij cingzgvang dangseiz haenx cawz ok mbouj gangj, yienghneix, caiq hix mbouj miz gijmaz doxgaiq beij cungj yawjfap riuzhengz lajneix engqgya loengloek dangqmaz lo, ciuq cungj yawjfap neix, couh dan gaiq sanghbinj daeuj gangj, dwg leih noix lai gai, roxnaeuz dwg leih lai noix gai, cienzbouh youz canghseng'eiq swhgeij daeuj gietdingh. Gij gyagwz gai ok de miz song diuz gyaiqhanh: It fuenghmienh dwg gij swnghcanj gyagwz sanghbinj, neix mbouj youz de guhcawj; lingh fuengmienh dwg bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz, neix caemh mbouj youz de guhcawj. Cijmiz gienh saeh ndeu de ndaej guh gietdingh, couh dwg de nyienh gai gij huq bengz roxnaeuz gai gij huq cienh; hoeng couhcinj youq gienh saehcingz neix, gij swhbwnj soqliengh de ndaej gaemhanh haenx caeuq gizyawz mbangj di cingzgvang hix cingqcaih miz cozyung. Ndigah, canghseng'eiq baenzlawz guh, cienzbouh youz swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik fazcanj cingzdoh daeuj gietdingh, cix mbouj dwg youz gij simmuengh canghseng'eiq daeuj gietdingh. Cijmiz lumj aen Hozlanz Dunghyindu Gunghswh gaeuq doengh

yiengh sanghyez gunghswh lingxcingx youh gagciemq swnghcanj haenx cij ndaej bae siengj, youq cingzgvang cienzbouh gaijbienq le, lij ndaej laebdaeb yungh gij fuengfap ceiqlai dan caeuq swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj cogeiz doxngamj haenx. (40)

Gij yawjmbieng cungj riuzhengz neix, caeuq sojmiz gij yawjfap loekcak gvendaengz leihyinh daengjdaengj ityiengh, dwg daj doiq yiengh sanghyez lingcingx haenx miz cigsoh gamjgyoz caeuq cungj yawjmbieng canghseng'eiq haenx daeuj, de sojlaiz ndaej baujciz roengzdaeuj, cawz le fuengmienh wnq, lij aenvih gij cingzgvang lajneix:

Daih'it: Gij yienhsiengq gvendaengz gingcwngh. Hoeng doengh gij yienhsiengq neix, dan nangq daengz sanghyez leihyinh youq gak boux canghseng'eiq —— couh dwg cienzbouh boux gaemmiz gij gujfwn swhbwnj canghseng'eiq haenx gyangde baenzlawz faenboiq; lumjbaenz, boux canghseng'eiq ndeu vih dwkbaih boux duisouj de cix cienh gai sanghbinj seiz, cingzgvang couh dwg yienghneix.

Daihngeih: Lumj Lozsezwj gyausou doengh loih ginghciyozgyah neix, youq Laizbijsiz lij gingqyienz siengj ndaej ok, gai ok gyagwz bienqvaq, dwg youz "dungxgvai caeuq yinzdau" yinxhwnj, cix mbouj dwg swnghcanj fuengsik bonjndang fatseng bengwz cauhbaenz[112].

Daihsam: Danghnaeuz swnghcanj gyagwz aenvih lauzdung swnghcanjliz daezsang cix doekdaemq, baenzneix gij gyagwz gai ok de hix

---

(40) "Gaengawq itbuen yienzleix, mboujlwnh gyagwz geijlai sang, leihyinh cungj ityiengh; de lumj ndaek doxgaiq biufouz youq gwnz langhciuz hwnjroengz ityiengh, baujciz youq itdingh deihfueng. Vihneix, youq mwh hwnj gyaq, canghseng'eiq couh yaek daezsang gyagwz, youq mwh doek gyaq, canghseng'eiq couh yaek roengzdaemq gyagwz." (Gohbeidwz《Damqra Gij Yienzaen Caeuq Fuengfap Sawj Bouxvunz Baenzfouq》1841 nienz Lunzdunh banj daih 20 yieb)[158]—— Gizneix caeuq bonj saw neix gizyawz gak mwnq soj gangj, dan dwg bujdungh sanghyez, cix mbouj dwg douzgih. Douzgih caeuqlienz sojmiz gij vwndiz ndij sanghyez swhbwnj faen'gvej mizgven haenx, cungj mbouj youq ndaw gvaengx raeuz gaujcaz. "Sanghyez leihyinh dwg gaiq gyaciz gya haeuj ndaw swhbwnj bae、mbouj gaen gyagwz bae bienqvaq ndeu; gaiq laeng〈douzgih leihyinh〉dauq dwg aeu swhbwnj gyaciz roxnaeuz gyagwz bonjndang de bienqdoengh guh giekdaej." (doengz baihgwnz, daih 128 yieb)

doekdaemq, baenzde, sihgiuz ciengzciengz yaek beij gunghawj demlai ndaej engq vaiq, hawciengz gyagwz hix yaek riengz sihgiuz demlai cix daezsang, couh cauhbaenz gij gyagwz gai ok ndaej daezhawj gij leihyinh hung gvaq bingzyaenz leihyinh haenx.

Daihseiq: Moux boux canghseng'eiq ndaej naenx daemq gij gyagwz gai ok (neix itcig mboujgvaq dwg naenx daemq gij bujdungh leihyinh de gya haeuj ndaw gyagwz bae haenx), yawhbienh de youq ndaw yingznieb miz engq lai swhbwnj ndaej engq vaiq bae coucienj. Sojmiz doengh gij neix, cungj dan caeuq canghseng'eiq gyangde guh gingcwngh miz gvanhaeh.

Raeuz youq daih'it cek gaenq diemjok[159], sanghbinj gyagwz sang daemq, geiq mbouj gietdingh gij gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh ok laeng itdingh soqliengh swhbwnj haenx, hix mbouj gietdingh gyaciz lwyawz bijliz; yienznaeuz dan gaiq sanghbinj gij gyagwz hung'iq de, daj neix couh lienz daengz gaiq gyagwz neix ndawde bouhfaenh gyaciz lwyawz hung'iq de, yaek yawj gij siengdoiq soqliengh gaiq sanghbinj youz itdingh soqliengh lauzdung soj cauh ok haenx daeuj dingh. Gij gyagwz moix aen sanghbinj soqliengh, cijaeu de caeuq gyaciz doxdoengz, cungj dwg youz gij lauzdung cungjliengh duisieng'va youq ndaw doengh gij sanghbinj neix daeuj gietdingh. Danghnaeuz siujliengh lauzdung duisieng'va youq haujlai sanghbinj ndawde, gij gyagwz dan gaiq sanghbinj couh daemq, hamz miz gij gyaciz lwyawz de couh noix. Gij lauzdung daejyienh youq ndaw gaiq sanghbinj ndeu, baenzlawz faenbaenz gij lauzdung miz cienzhong caeuq gij lauzdung mbouj miz cienzhong, lienz daengz gaiq gyagwz neix ndawde miz geijlai soqliengh daiqbiuj gyaciz lwyawz, neix caeuq aen lauzdung cungjliengh neix mbouj miz gvanhaeh, ndigah hix caeuq gij gyagwz sanghbinj mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Danhseih, gyaciz lwyawz bijliz mbouj dwg youz dan gaiq sanghbinj gyagwz ndawde hamz miz gij cieddoiq soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz de daeuj gietdingh, cix dwg youz gij siengdoiq soqliengh de daeuj gietdingh, youz de caeuq gaiq sanghbinj neix ndawde hamz miz gij gunghswh bijliz haenx daeuj gietdingh. Ndigah, yienznaeuz moix it gaiq sanghbinj gij cieddoiq soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz de gig iq, hoeng gyaciz lwyawz bijliz dauq ndaej gig hung. Moix it gaiq sanghbinj ndawde gij cieddoiq soqliengh gyaciz lwyawz de, sien youz lauzdung

swnghcanjliz daeuj gietdingh, cieplaeng cij youz gij lauzdung faen'gvej baenz gij lauzdung miz cienzhong caeuq gij lauzdung mbouj miz cienzhong haenx daeuj gietdingh.

Doiq sanghyez gij gyagwz gai ok de daeuj gangj, swnghcanj gyagwz seizneix dwg aen cenzdiz baihrog gaenq dingh ndeu.

Youq aen seizdaih doenghbaez, sanghyez gij sanghbinj gyagwz de sang, dwg aenvih: 1. Swnghcanj gyagwz sang, hix couh dwg naeuz, lauzdung swnghcanjliz daemq; 2. giepnoix itbuen leihyinh bijliz, gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq coengz ndaw gyaciz lwyawz ciemq ndaej gij faenhngeg haenx, beij gij faenhngeg de youq swhbwnj ndaej dohdaengz nodsenj seiz wnggai aeundaej haenx hung ndaej lai. Ndigah, coengz song fuengmienh daeuj yawj, cungj canggvang neix siucawz bae, cungj dwg swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik fazcanj cauhbaenz.

Youq mbouj doengz sanghyez bumwnz, gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq coucienj miz raez miz dinj, de youq ndaw bi ndeu coucienj baezsoq hix couh miz lai miz noix. Youq doengz aen sanghyez bumwnz ndeu, youq ginghci cougeiz aen gaihdon mbouj doengz de, coucienj hix miz vaiq miz menh. Hoeng, gaengawq gingniemh ndaej ra ok bingzyaenz coucienj baezsoq.

Raeuz gaenq rox, gij coucienj swhbwnj canghseng'eiq, caeuq gij coucienj canjyez swhbwnj mbouj doxdoengz. Neix dwg youz gij singqcaet gak cungj saehfaed cauhbaenz; canjyez swhbwnj coucienj ndawde aen gaihdon ndeu, biujyienh baenz gaiq swhbwnj canghseng'eiq doglaeb ndeu roxnaeuz ceiqnoix dwg ndawde bouhfaenh ndeu guh vanzcienz coucienj. Gij coucienj gaiq swhbwnj canghseng'eiq, hix doengz leihyinh gietdingh caeuq gyagwz gietdingh cawqyouq lingh it cungj gvanhaeh.

Couh canjyez swhbwnj daeuj gangj, it fuengmienh, coucienj biujsiq caiq swnghcanj miz cougeiz, vihneix de gietdingh gij sanghbinj soqliengh youq itdingh seizgeiz ndawde cuengqhaeuj hawciengz bae haenx. Lingh fuengmienh, riuzdoeng seizgan cauxbaenz diuz gyaiqhanh ndeu, yienznaeuz dwg diuz gyaiqhanh ndaej ietrwt ndeu, de doiq cauxbaenz gyaciz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz, lailai noixnoix cungj miz hanhhaed cozyung, aenvih de doiq swnghcanj gocwngz gij gveihmoz de miz yingjyangj. Ndigah, coucienj mbouj dwg dangguh gaiq cizgiz yinhsu ndeu, dauq dwg dangguh

gaiq yinhsu miz hanhhaed cozyung ndeu, bae gyahaeuj aen gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh gietdingh gij swnghcanj ndaw bi ndeu, yienghneix couh bae camgya gietdingh itbuen leihyinh bijliz cauxbaenz. Dauqfanj, doiq gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq daeuj gangj, bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz dwg gaiq soqliengh gaenq dingh ndeu. Gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq mbouj cigsoh camgya cauh ok leihyinh roxnaeuz gyaciz lwyawz; de ciuq swhgeij youq ndaw cienzbouh swhbwnj soj ciemq bouhfaenh, coengz ndaw gij leihyinh soqliengh canjyez swhbwnj soj cauh ok haenx aeundaej gij faenhngeg bonjfaenh, dan couh diemj neix daeuj gangj, de cij dangguh gaiq gietdingh yinhsu ndeu camgya cauxbaenz itbuen leihyinh bijliz.

Gaiq canjyez swhbwnj ndeu, youq gak cungj diuzgen daihngeih cek daihngeih bien soj gangjmingz haenx coucienj baezsoq yied lai, gij leihyinh soqliengh de soj cauxbaenz haenx hix couh yied hung. Yienznaeuz, aenvih itbuen leihyinh bijliz cauxbaenz, cienzbouh leihyinh youq mbouj doengz swhbwnj gyangde、mbouj dwg ciuq gij beijlaeh gyoengqde cigsoh camgya cauh ok cienzbouh leihyinh haenx daeuj faenboiq, dauq dwg ciuq gij faenhngeg gyoengqde bonjfaenh gak youq ndaw cienzbouh swhbwnj soj ciemq haenx, hix couh dwg naeuz, ciuq gij beijlaeh hung iq gyoengqde daeuj faenboiq. Hoeng cungj cingzgvang neix hix mbouj gaijbienq gij bonjcaet saehcingz saek di. Cienzbouh canjyez swhbwnj coucienj baezsoq yied lai, leihyinh soqliengh roxnaeuz gij gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh bi ndeu ndawde cauh ok haenx hix couh yied hung, ndigah, youq gizyawz diuzgen mbouj bienq seiz, leihyinh bijliz hix couh yied sang. Gij cingzgvang swhbwnj canghseng'eiq dauq mbouj dwg yienghneix. Doiq gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq daeuj gangj, leihyinh bijliz dwg gaiq soqliengh gaenq dingh ndeu, fuengmienh ndeu youz gij leihyinh soqliengh canjyez swhbwnj soj cauh ok haenx daeuj gietdingh, lingh fuengmienh youz gij siengdoiq soqliengh cienzbouh swhbwnj canghseng'eiq daeuj gietdingh, couh dwg youz cienzbouh sanghyez swhbwnj、caeuq aen swhbwnj cungjsoq sien cei youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz dem riuzdoeng gocwngz haenx gij soqliengh gvanhaeh haenx gietdingh. Gij coucienj baezsoq de, dang'yienz yaek dangguh gaiq gietdingh yinhsu ndeu, bae yingjyangj aen bijliz de caeuq cienzbouh swhbwnj doxbeij haenx, roxnaeuz yingjyangj gij siengdoiq soqliengh doengh gaiq swhbwnj canghseng'eiq riuzdoeng soj biet-

dingh aeu miz haenx, aenvih gig cingcuj, gij cieddoiq soqliengh gaiq swhbwnj canghseng'eiq noix mbouj ndaej haenx caeuq gij coucienj suzdu de baenz fanjbeij; danghnaeuz gizyawz sojmiz diuzgen mbouj bienq, gij siengdoiq soqliengh de, couh dwg gij faenhngeg de youq ndaw cienzbouh swhbwnj soj ciemqmiz haenx, couh youz gij cieddoiq soqliengh de gietdingh. Danghnaeuz cienzbouh swhbwnj dwg 10000, yienghneix, youq mwh gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq daengjndaej cienzbouh swhbwnj $\frac{1}{10}$ seiz, couh = 1000; danghnaeuz cienzbouh swhbwnj dwg 1000, gij $\frac{1}{10}$ de couh = 100. Couh cungj cingzgvang neix daeuj gangj, yienznaeuz gij siengdoiq soqliengh swhbwnj canghseng'eiq vanzlij ciuqgaeuq mbouj bienq, gij cieddoiq soqliengh de dauq mbouj doengz lo, gij soqliengh ciuqei cienzbouh swhbwnj de cix mbouj doengz lo. Youq gizneix, raeuz gyajdingh gij siengdoiq soqliengh de gaenq dingh, beijlumj naeuz dwg cienzbouh swhbwnj $\frac{1}{10}$. Hoeng, gaiq siengdoiq soqliengh neix bonjndang youh youz coucienj gietdingh. Youq mwh coucienj vaiq, gij cieddoiq soqliengh de youq daih'it aen ciengzhab beijlumj naeuz = 1000, youq daihngeih aen ciengzhab = 100, vihneix, gij siengdoiq soqliengh de = $\frac{1}{10}$. Youq mwh coucienj haemq menh, gij cieddoiq soqliengh de youq daih'it aen ciengzhab beijlumj naeuz = 2000, youq daihngeih aen ciengzhab = 200. Ndigah, gij siengdoiq soqliengh de couh youz cienzbouh swhbwnj $\frac{1}{10}$, demlai daengz cienzbouh swhbwnj $\frac{1}{5}$. Gak cungj cingzgvang ndaej sukdinj swhbwnj canghseng'eiq bingzyaenz coucienj haenx, lumjbaenz, daehyinh hongdawz fazcanj, cungj yaek doxwngq gemjnoix gij cieddoiq soqliengh swhbwnj canghseng'eiq, baenzneix cix yaek daezsang itbuen leihyinh bijliz. Fan gvaqdaeuj, cingzgvang hix couh doxbyonj. Caeuq gij canggvang doenghbaez doxbeij, yiengh swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik fatdad, yaek doiq gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq miz song caengz yingjyangj: Gij sanghbinj doengzdaengj soqliengh, ndaej baenghciq gaiq swhbwnj

canghseng'eiq saedsaeh hengzguh ciznwngz、soqliengh haemq iq ndeu daeuj coucienj; aenvih sanghyinz swhbwnj coucienj gyavaiq caeuq caiq swnghcanj gocwngz suzdu gyavaiq (gaiq gonq aeu gaiq laeng guh giek), swhbwnj canghseng'eiq doiq canjyez swhbwnj gij bijliz de yaek sukiq. Lingh fuengmienh, riengz swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik fazcanj, sojmiz swnghcanj cungj yaek bienqbaenz sanghbinj swnghcanj, yienghneix sojmiz canjbinj cungj yaek doek daengz ndaw fwngz boux guh riuzdoengh bae. Gizneix yaek dembouj diemj he, youq doenghbaez cungj swnghcanj fuengsik siuj gveihmoz bae guh swnghcanj haenx, dawz daihliengh canjbinj youz boux guh swnghcanj swhgeij cigsoh yungh saedhuq hingzsik siuhfei、caeuq daihliengh cienzgvaeh yungh saedhuq hingzsik gyaunab haenx bwed bae mbouj gangj, miz bouhfaenh bouxswnghcanj gig hung ndeu, dawz gij sanghbinj gyoengqde cigsoh gai hawj bouxsiufeiq, roxnaeuz vih bouxsiufeiq gij seivunz dingh huq haenx cix swnghcanj. Ndigah, youq ndaw gij swnghcanj fuengsik doenghbaez, sanghyez swhbwnj yienznaeuz doengz gij sanghbinj swhbwnj de soj coucienj haenx doxbeij cix haemq hung, hoeng:

1. Cieddoiq dwk gangj dauq haemq iq, aenvih cienzbouh canjbinj ndawde dan miz aen bouhfaenh gig iq ndeu, dwg dangguh sanghbinj swnghcanj okdaeuj, bietdingh aeu dangguh sanghbinj swhbwnj haeuj riuzdoeng bae caiqlij doek daengz ndaw fwngz canghseng'eiq bae; de haemq iq, aenvih sanghbinj swhbwnj haemq iq. Hoeng, siengdoiq daeuj gangj, de doengzseiz youh haemq hung, neix mboujdan dwg aenvih de coucienj haemq menh, caiqlij aenvih caeuq gij sanghbinj soqliengh de soj coucienj haenx doxbeij dwg yienghneix. De haemq hung, lij aenvih gij gyagwz aen sanghbinj soqliengh neix, yienghneix cix lienz daengz gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq sien cei youq aen sanghbinj soqliengh neix, aenvih lauzdung swnghcanjliz haemq daemq, beij youq laj diuzgen swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj hung, ndigah doengz gaiq gyaciz he daejyienh baenz gij sanghbinj soqliengh haemq iq haenx.

2. Youq gwnz giekdaej swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik, mboujdan yaek swnghcanj ok gij sanghbinj soqliengh haemq daih (youq gizneix aeu naemj daengz gij gyaciz sanghbinj soqliengh neix gemjnoix); caiqlij youq doengzdaengj soqliengh canjbinj (lumjbaenz haeuxgok) ndawde, yaek

cauxbaenz aen sanghbinj soqliengh haemq hung he, hix couh dwg naeuz, ndawde yaek miz bouhfaenh yied daeuj yied lai ndeu haeuj daengz sanghyez bae. Daengzlaeng, mboujdan aen soqliengh gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq yaek demlai; caiqlij sojmiz gij swhbwnj dwkhaeuj ndaw riuzdoeng bae de, lumjbaenz gij swhbwnj dwkhaeuj hangzyin、dezlu、denbau doengh gij neix cungj yaek demlai.

3. Danhseih —— neix dwg cungj yawjfap yaek youq aen fanveiz "gak cungj swhbwnj dox gingcwngh"[160] ndawde lwnhgangj ndeu ——, riengz swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik fazcanj baenaj, riengz gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq yungzheih caenx haeuj sanghyez gailingz bae, riengz douzgih fazcanj, riengz gij swhbwnj youzliz haenx lwyawz gvaqbouh, gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq mbouj hengzguh ciznwngz roxnaeuz buenq hengzguh ciznwngz haenx yaek demlai.

Danhseih, gyajdingh gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq caeuq cienzbouh swhbwnj doxbeij gij siengdoiq soqliengh de dwg gaenq dingh lo, mbouj doengz sanghyez bumwnz ndawde coucienj gij cabied de, couh mbouj yingjyangj daengz aen cienzbouh leihyinh soqliengh gvi gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq gaemmiz haenx, hix mbouj yingjyangj daengz itbuen leihyinh bijliz. Gij leihyinh canghseng'eiq, mbouj dwg youz aen soqliengh gij sanghbinj swhbwnj de soj coucienj haenx daeuj gietdingh, dauq dwg youz aen soqliengh gij hobi swhbwnj、de vihliux doiq cungj coucienj neix miz cunghgai cozyung cix sien ceiok haenx daeuj gietdingh. Danghnaeuz itbuen bi leihyinh bijliz dwg 15%, canghseng'eiq sien ceiok 100 bangq, yienghneix, youq mwh gij swhbwnj de it bi coucienj baez ndeu, de couh yaek ciuq 115 yiengh gyagwz neix gai ok gij sanghbinj de. Danghnaeuz gij swhbwnj de it bi coucienj 5 baez, de couh yaek youq bi ndeu ndawde 5 baez ciuq gij gyagwz 103, gai ok gij sanghbinj swhbwnj de ciuq cawxhaeuj gyagwz 100 cawx haeujma haenx, yienghneix youq daengx bi ndawde couh dwg ciuq gij gyagwz 515, gai ok gij sanghbinj swhbwnj 500 haenx. Hoeng caeuq aen ciengzhab gonq ityiengh, gij swhbwnj 100 de sien ceiok haenx soj ndaej gij nienz leihyinh de vanzlij dwg 15. Danghnaeuz cingzgvang mbouj dwg yienghneix, gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq couh yaek riengz gij coucienj baezsoq de demlai, beij canjyez swhbwnj daezhawj gij leihyinh lai ndaej lai he, hoeng neix dwg caeuq gij gvilwd itbuen

leihyinh bijliz dox mauzdun.

Ndigah, gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq aen sanghyez bumwnz mbouj doengz haenx, gij coucienj baezsoq de yaek cigsoh yingjyangj daengz gij sanghyez gyagwz gaiq sanghbinj. Sanghyez gya gyaq geijlai, itdingh swhbwnj sanghyez leihyinh ndawde、bouhfaenh gya daengz gij swnghcanj gyagwz dan gaiq sanghbinj bae haenx hung iq, caeuq gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq aen yingznieb bumwnz mbouj doengz haenx、gij coucienj baezsoq roxnaeuz coucienj suzdu de baenz fanjbeij. Danghnaeuz gaiq swhbwnj canghseng'eiq ndeu it bi coucienj 5 baez, hoeng lingh gaiq swhbwnj canghseng'eiq it bi ngamq ndaej coucienj baez ndeu, yienghneix, gaiq gonq doiq gij sanghbinj swhbwnj gyaciz doxdoengz he gya gyaq, couh ngamq miz gaiq laeng doiq gij sanghbinj swhbwnj gyaciz doxdoengz he gya gyaq $\frac{1}{5}$.

Swhbwnj youq mbouj doengz sanghyez bumwnz gij bingzyaenz coucienj seizgan de, doiq gij gyagwz gai ok cauhbaenz gij yingjyangj haenx, ndaej gyoebgyonj baenz diemj yienghneix: Doengz gaiq leihyinh soqliengh ndeu (youq mwh gij soqliengh swhbwnj canghseng'eiq gaenq dingh, gaiq leihyinh soqliengh neix dwg youz itbuen nienz leihyinh bijliz gietdingh, hix couh dwg naeuz, mbouj aenvih gaiq swhbwnj neix gij daegbied singqcaet sanghyez hozdung de cix gaijbienq), yaek gaengawq cungj coucienj suzdu neix vaiq menh, yungh mbouj doengz fuengsik faenboiq daengz gaiq sanghbinj soqliengh gyaciz doxdoengz ndeu bae; lumjbaenz, youq cungj cingzgvang it bi coucienj 5 baez neix, doiq sanghbinj gyagwz gya gyaq dwg $\frac{15}{5}\% = 3\%$, hoeng youq cungj cingzgvang it bi coucienj it baez neix, doiq sanghbinj gyagwz gya gyaq dwg 15%.

Ndigah, mbouj doengz sanghyez bumwnz gij sanghyez leihyinh de doengz aen bwzfwnhliz ndeu, yaek ciuq doengh gij bumwnz neix coucienj seizgan raez dinj, ciuq gij bwzfwnhliz cienzbouh mbouj doengz cix geiqsuenq daengz sanghbinj gyaciz bae haenx, daezsang gij gai ok gyagwz gaiq sanghbinj neix.

Fanj gvaqdaeuj, couh canjyez swhbwnj daeuj gangj, coucienj seizgan baenzlawz cungj mbouj yingjyangj gij gyaciz soqliengh dan gaiq

sanghbinj gaenq cauh ok haenx, yienznaeuz de yaek yingjyangj gij gyaciz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz soqliengh、youz itdingh soqliengh swhbwnj youq itdingh seizgan ndawde soj swnghcanj haenx, aenvih de yaek yingjyangj gij soqliengh cungj lauzdung deng bozsoz haenx. Dang'yienz, danghnaeuz raeuz dan louzsim swnghcanj gyagwz, cungj cingzgvang neix couh deng cwgoemq hwnjdaeuj, caiqlij biujyienh baenz lingh cungj yienghceij. Hoeng neix dan dwg aenvih gij swnghcanj gyagwz mbouj doengz sanghbinj, ciuq gij gvilwd baihgonq gaenq gangjmingz haenx, bienliz le gij gyaciz gyoengqde. Danghnaeuz raeuz gaujcaz daengx aen swnghcanj gocwngz, gaujcaz gij sanghbinj soqliengh cienzbouh canjyez swhbwnj swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx, raeuz couh sikhaek fatyienh aen itbuen gvilwd neix ndaej cwngqmingz dwg caen.

Ndigah, couh canjyez swhbwnj daeuj gangj, danghnaeuz raeuz engq cinjdeng bae gaujcaz coucienj seizgan doiq gyaciz cauxbaenz miz maz yingjyangj, raeuz couh yaek dauqma daengz —— sanghbinj gyaciz youz gij lauzdung seizgan ndaw sanghbinj hamz miz haenx daeuj gietdingh aen itbuen gvilwd neix、caeuq gwnz giekdaej cwngci ginghciyoz, hoeng gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq coucienj, doiq sanghyez gyagwz miz gij yingjyangj haenx, dauq yaek yienh ok gak cungj yienhsiengq, danghnaeuz mbouj ciengzsaeq bae faencek gak aen vanzcez cungqgyang, doengh gij yienhsiengq neix, lumjnaeuz dwg aeu gyagwz cungj cingh dwg seizbienh gietdingh haenx guh cenzdiz, hix couh dwg naeuz, sojlaiz baenzneix gietdingh gyagwz, lumjnaeuz dan dwg aenvih swhbwnj gaenq gietdingh aeu youq bi ndeu ndawde aeundaej itdingh leihyinh soqliengh. Daegbied dwg aenvih coucienj cungj yingjyangj neix, lumjnaeuz riuzdoeng gocwngz bonjndang yaek youq itdingh fanveiz ndawde, mbouj gaen swnghcanj gocwngz bae gaijbienq, cix doglaeb bae gietdingh gij gyagwz sanghbinj. Sojmiz doengh cungj yawjfap biujmienh caeuq dauqdingq、youh gvendaengz caiq swnghcanj daengxaen gocwngz haenx, cungj dwg daj gaujcaz gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq cij ndaej, daj yiengh gvanhnen aenvih gij yinhdoengh gaiq swhbwnj canghseng'eiq daegbied gag miz de、youq ndaw uk boux camgya riuzdoeng yinxhwnj haenx ndaej.

Gawqyienz lumj bouxyawjsaw gaenq roxnyinh daengz mbouj ngamjhoz yienghhaenx, faencek swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj gocwngz gij baihndaw

lienzhaeh yienhsaed de, dwg gienh saeh gig labcab he, dwg hangh hong gig saeqnaeh he; gawqyienz dawz cungj yinhdoengh yawj ndaej raen、dan dwg biujmienh haenx, gyoebgyonj baenz cungj yinhdoengh yienhsaed baihndaw dwg hangh hong gohyoz he, yienghneix, mbouj gangj hix rox, youq ndaw uk boux guh swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj caeuq boux guh riuzdoeng, cungj gvanhnen gvendaengz swnghcanj gvilwd baenzlawz cauxbaenz, bietyienz yaek cienzbouh bienliz doengh gij gvilwd neix, bietyienz dan dwg biujmienh yinhdoengh youq ndaw yisiz gij biujyienh de.[161] Gij gvanhnen canghseng'eiq、boux guh douzgih ndaw gyauhyizsoj、boux yinzhangzgyah, bietyienz dwg cienzbouh dauqdingq caez. Gij gvanhnen gunghcangj lauxbanj, aenvih gij swhbwnj gyoengqde ginglig gvaq riuzdoeng hingzveiz, aenvih itbuen leihyinh bijliz bienq bingzyaenz cix deng luenh gaij lo.(41) Youq ndaw uk doengh gij vunz neix, gingcwngh hix bietyienz miz cungj cozyung cienzbouh dauqdingq ndeu. Danghnaeuz gaenq rox diuz gyaiqhanh gyaciz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz, yienghneix couh mbouj hoj lijgaij, swhbwnj gingcwngh baenzlawz dawz gyaciz cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj gyagwz, caiqlij caenh'itbouh cienjvaq baenz sanghyez gyagwz, baenzlawz dawz gyaciz lwyawz cienjvaq baenz bingzyaenz leihyinh. Hoeng, danghnaeuz mbouj miz doengh gij gyaiqhanh neix, yienghneix couh baenzlawz cungj mbouj ndaej rox daengz, vihmaz gingcwngh yaek dawz itbuen leihyinh bijliz hanhhaed baenz aen gyaiqhanh neix, cix mbouj dwg aen gyaiqhanh haenx, hanhhaed baenz 15%, cix mbouj dwg 1500%. Gingcwngh ceiqlai dan ndaej dawz leihyinh bijliz hanhhaed baenz aen suijbingz ndeu. Hoeng, youq ndaw gingcwngh, baenzlawz cungj mbouj miz gij yausu lawz ndaej gietdingh aen suijbingz neix bonjndang.

---

(41) Duenh vah lajneix, dwg gij yigen gig hozoiq cix youh gig dengcinj ndeu: "Ndigah, doengz gaiq sanghbinj ndeu, ndaej coengz mbouj doengz bouxgai gizhaenx ciuq gij gyagwz gaenbonj mbouj doengz de cawx ndaej, cungj cingzgvang neix, dang'yienz ciengzciengz dwg aeu cungj geiqsuenq mbouj cinj haenx guh giekdaej." (Feilwz caeuq Audwzman《Sanghyez Sonsuz Daih Gyonjcomz》1859 nienz daih 7 banj〔daih 451 yieb〕) Neix biujmingz, gyagwz gietdingh baenzlawz baenz le cingh lijlun hix couh dwg gij doxgaiq couhsieng.

Vihneix, coengz gij yawjfap swhbwnj canghseng'eiq daeuj yawj, coucienj bonjndang lumjnaeuz gietdingh gyagwz. Lingh fuengmienh, yienznaeuz gij coucienj suzdu canjyez swhbwnj, aenvih de yaek yingjyangj itdingh soqliengh swhbwnj ndaej bozsoz geijlai lauzdung, sojlaiz yaek doiq leihyinh soqliengh、yienghneix cix yaek doiq itbuen leihyinh bijliz miz gietdingh caeuq hanhhaed cozyung, hoeng doiq sanghyez swhbwnj daeuj gangj, leihyinh bijliz dwg baihrog gaenq dingh lo, leihyinh bijliz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz cauxbaenz gij lienzhaeh baihndaw song de gaenq cienzbouh siusaet liux. Danghnaeuz youq gizyawz sojmiz diuzgen mbouj bienq, daegbied dwg gak bouhfaenh gapbaenz mbouj bienq cungj cingzgvang neix, doengz gaiq canjyez swhbwnj ndeu bi ndeu ndawde mbouj dwg coucienj song baez, cix dwg coucienj seiq baez, gij gyaciz lwyawz de swnghcanj haenx, baenzneix lienz daengz leihyinh, couh yaek demlai boix ndeu; caemhcaiq, caenh'aeu gaiq swhbwnj neix doiq cungj swnghcanj fuengfap gaijndei、ndaej gyavaiq de coucienj haenx gaemmiz gij gienz gagciemq, diemj neix couh cingcuj dwk biujyienh okdaeuj. Dauqfanj, mbouj doengz sanghyez bumwnz gij mbouj doengz coucienj seizgan de, dauq dwg biujyienh youq diemj neix gwnzde: Itdingh soqliengh sanghbinj swhbwnj coucienj baez ndeu aeundaej gij leihyinh haenx, caeuq gij coucienj baezsoq aen hobi swhbwnj saedyienh gaiq sanghbinj swhbwnj neix coucienj soj aeu yungh haenx baenz fanjbeij. Leih noix gai vaiq, daegbied doiq canghseng'eiq guh gailingz daeuj gangj, dwg aen yenzcwz de youq yenzcwz fuengmienh aeu gaencoengz ndeu.

Linghvaih, mbouj gangj hix rox, gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq coucienj aen gvilwd neix youq moix aen sanghyez bumwnz ndawde, —— dawz cungj cingzgvang doxsiu bae、gij coucienj haemq vaiq caeuq gij coucienj haemq menh doxlawh okyienh haenx bwed deuz mbouj gangj, —— dan habyungh youq gij bingzyaenz coucienj doengh yiengh cienzbouh swhbwnj canghseng'eiq dwkhaeuj aen bumwnz neix. Gaiq swhbwnj A caeuq swhbwnj B cuengq daengz doengz aen bumwnz ndeu haenx, gij coucienj baezsoq de, aiq lai gvaq roxnaeuz noix gvaq bingzyaenz coucienj baezsoq. Youq cungj cingzgvang neix, gizyawz swhbwnj gij coucienj baezsoq de, couh yaek noix gvaq roxnaeuz lai gvaq bingzyaenz coucienj baezsoq.

Neix di cungj mbouj gaijbienq aen cungjliengh gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq dwkhaeuj aen bumwnz neix guh coucienj. Hoeng, neix doiq dan boux canghseng'eiq caeuq boux seng'eiq guh gailingz de daeuj gangj, dauq miz gietdingh yiyi. Youq cungj cingzgvang baenzneix, de yaek canh ndaej gij leihyinh mauhgvaq dinghsoq haenx, cingq lumj boux canjyez swhbwnj-gyah youq gij diuzgen beij bingzyaenz diuzgen engq mizleih haenx bae guh swnghcanj、yaek canh ndaej gij leihyinh mauhgvaq dinghsoq it-yiengh. Danghnaeuz deng gingcwngh bik, de beij bouxdoih de ndaej gai haemq cienh di, hoeng mbouj sawj gij leihyinh de doek daengz baihlaj bingzyaenz suijbingz. Danghnaeuz doengh gij diuzgen sawj de ndaej gya-vaiq swhbwnj coucienj haenx dwg ndaej gai cawx, lumjbaenz gij diegyouq aen bouq, yienghneix, de couh yaek vih neix cei ok gij cienzco ngeg-vaih, hix couh dwg naeuz, dawz it bouhfaenh leihyinh mauhgvaq dingh-soq de cienjvaq baenz diegco.

Daih 19 Cieng
Hobi Ginghyingz Swhbwnj

Hobi youq ndaw aen riuzdoeng gocwngz canjyez swhbwnj caeuq gij sanghbinj ginghyingz swhbwnj seizneix raeuz ndaej dembouj haeujbae haenx (aenvih sanghbinj ginghyingz swhbwnj dawz canjyez swhbwnj bouhfaenh riuzdoeng yinhdoengh ndeu, dangguh gij yinhdoengh bonjfaenh daegbied gag miz haenx rap hwnjdaeuj), soj guhbaenz gak cungj yinhdoengh cingh dwg gisuz de, dang gyoengqde doglaeb hwnjdaeuj, bienqbaenz gij ciznwngz cungj daegbied swhbwnj ndeu, hoeng cungj swhbwnj neix dawz gyoengqde、caemhcaiq dan dawz gyoengqde dangguh gij hozdung swhgeij daegbied gag miz haenx daeuj guhbaenz seiz, couh dawz cungj swhbwnj neix cienjvaq baenz hobi ginghyingz swhbwnj lo. Canjyez swhbwnj ndawde miz mbangj, caenh'itbouh gangj, lij miz bouhfaenh sanghbinj ginghyingz swhbwnj ndeu, mboujdan aeu dangguh hobi swhbwnj ityiengh, caiqlij aeu dangguh gij hobi swhbwnj cingqcaih hengzguh doengh gij gisuz ciznwngz neix, mboujduenh cawqyouq hobi hingzsik. Seizneix, coengz cienzbouh swhbwnj ndawde miz bouhfaenh daegdingh ndeu, youq hobi swhbwnj hingzsik gwnzde faenliz okdaeuj caemhcaiq doglaeb hwnjdaeuj. Gij swhbwnj ciznwngz cungj hobi swhbwnj neix, dwg cienmonz dingjlawh daengx aen canjyez swhbwnjgyah caeuq sanghyez swhbwnjgyah gaihgiz guhbaenz doengh gij hozdung neix. Couh lumj youq aen ciengzhab sanghbinj ginghyingz swhbwnj ityiengh, gizneix hix dwg youq ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz miz it bouhfaenh canjyez swhbwnj doenggvaq hobi swhbwnj hingzyiengh mizyouq haenx faenliz okdaeuj, bae dingjlawh gizyawz sojmiz swhbwnj guhbaenz gij hozdung ndaw caiq swnghcanj gocwngz neix. Sojlaiz, gij yinhdoengh cungj hobi swhbwnj neix, vanzlij mboujgvaq dwg yiengh canjyez swhbwnj cawqyouq ndaw

caiq swnghcanj gocwngz swhgeij aen doglaeb bouhfaenh ndeu gij yinhdoengh haenx.

Cijmiz youq mwh swhbwnj saen dwk haeujbae, caemhcaiq dan couh gijneix daeuj gangj, —— youq aen ciengzhab cwkrom, cingzgvang caemh dwg yienghneix, —— cungj swhbwnj dwg hobi hingzsik haenx cij biujyienh baenz giz hainduj caeuq giz satbyai yinhdoengh. Hoeng doiq moix it aen swhbwnj gaenq cawqyouq ndaw gocwngz de daeuj gangj, giz hainduj caeuq giz satbyai cungj dan biujyienh baenz diemj ginggvaq de. Gawqyienz canjyez swhbwnj coengz lizhai swnghcanj lingjyiz daengz caiq haeuj ndaw swnghcanj lingjyiz bae, bietdingh aeu doenggvaq aen hingzyiengh bienqvaq W′ — G — W, cingq lumj raeuz youq mwh gaujcaz genjdanh sanghbinj riuzdoeng gaenq diemjok yienghaenx, G gizsaed dan dwg hingzyiengh bienqvaq seiz aen gaihdon ndeu gij gezgoj gatsat de, daj neix cix bienqbaenz giz haidaeuz aen gaihdon dangguh dembouj aen gaihdon baihgonq、youh dwg doxfanj ndeu. Yienznaeuz aen W — G canjyez swhbwnj doiq sanghyez swhbwnj daeuj gangj cungj dwg biujyienh baenz G — W — G, hoeng doiq aen sanghyez swhbwnj gaenq fatseng cozyung ndeu daeuj gangj, aen gocwngz yienhsaed de cungj dwg W — G — W. Mboujgvaq, sanghyez swhbwnj dwg doengzseiz guhbaenz W — G caeuq G — W hingzveiz. Hix couh dwg naeuz, bingq mbouj dandan dwg gaiq swhbwnj ndeu cawqyouq aen gaihdon W — G, lingh gaiq swhbwnj cawqyouq aen gaihdon G — W, cix dwg doengz gaiq swhbwnj ndeu aenvih swnghcanj gocwngz lienzdaemh、hix youq doengz aen seizgan ndeu ndawde mboujduenh cawx caeuq mboujduenh gai; de youq doengz aen seizgan ndeu ndawde, cungj dwg mboujduenh cawqyouq song aen gaihdon gwnzde. Dang gaiq swhbwnj neix miz bouhfaenh ndeu cienjvaq baenz hobi, yawhbienh gaenlaeng caiq cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj seiz, lingh aen bouhfaenh de youh doengzseiz cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj, yawhbienh caiq cienjvaq baenz hobi.

Hobi youq gizneix dwg dangguh riuzdoeng soujduenh roxnaeuz dangguh ceihawj soujduenh bae caephengz ciznwngz, neix youz aen hingzsik sanghbinj doxvuenh daeuj gietdingh. Youq song aen ciengzhab neix, swhbwnjgyah cungj yaek mboujduenh dawz hobi ceihawj haujlai vunz,

caiqlij mboujduenh aeundaej gij hobi haujlai vunz cei hawj de haenx. Cungj cingh coengz gisuz fuengmienh bae guh gij hobi yezvu sou cei neix, bonjndang de couh gapbaenz lauzdung, de youq mwh hobi hengzguh gij ciznwngz ceihawj soujduenh, sawj cungj hingzveiz geiqsuenq ca'ngeg caeuq gietsuenq haenx bienqbaenz noix mbouj ndaej. Cungj lauzdung neix dwg cungj riuzdoeng feiqyungh ndeu, dwg cungj lauzdung mbouj cauh ok gyaciz ndeu. Aenvih cungj lauzdung neix, youz loih bouxdaihleix roxnaeuz swhbwnjgyah daegbied ndeu daeuj dingj daengx aen gizyawz swhbwnjgyah gaihgiz rap hwnjdaeuj, cungj lauzdung neix couh sukdinj lo.

Swhbwnj ndawde miz bouhfaenh daegdingh ndeu, bietdingh aeu mboujduenh dangguh gij hobi romcuengq, dangguh gojnwngz dwg hobi swhbwnj mizyouq, neix couh dwg: Gij cienzbwh aeu daeuj dajcawx, gij cienzbwh aeu daeuj ceihawj, cungj swhbwnj cuengqhoengq hoeng youq hobi hingzsik fuengmienh cix deq bae sawjyungh ndeu; caemhcaiq swhbwnj miz bouhfaenh ndeu mboujduenh yungh cungj hingzsik neix dauq sou ma. Cawz le sou cei hobi caeuq geiq roengz bouh bae, neix youh sawj baujguenj gij hobi romcuengq haenx bienqbaenz noix mbouj ndaej, hoeng neix youh dwg cungj yezvu daegbied ndeu. Hix couh dwg naeuz, cungj yezvu neix gizsaed couh dwg sawj gij hobi romcuengq, mboujduenh faencek baenz riuzdoeng soujduenh caeuq ceihawj soujduenh, caemhcaiq sawj gij hobi gai ok sanghbinj sou ndaej haenx caeuq gij cienz daengz geiz sou ma haenx, dauqcungz bienqbaenz gij hobi romcuengq; cungj swhbwnj bouhfaenh caeuq swhbwnj ciznwngz bonjndang dox faenliz、dangguh hobi cix mizyouq neix mboujduenh yinhdoengh, cungj yezvu cingh dwg gisuzsing neix, yaek yinx ok gij lauzdung caeuq feiqyungh daegbied —— riuzdoeng feiqyungh.

Faenhong cauhbaenz gij gezgoj baenzneix: Doengh gij gisuzsing yezvu youz swhbwnj ciznwngz gietdingh haenx, caenhliengh youz buek bouxdaihleix roxnaeuz swhbwnjgyah ndeu dangguh cienmonz ciznwngz, daeuj dingj daengx aen swhbwnjgyah gaihgiz guhbaenz, roxnaeuz comz youq ndaw fwngz doengh gij vunz neix. Youq gizneix, cingq lumj youq aen ciengzhab gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq ityiengh, fatseng le cungj faenhong

hamz miz song caengz eiqsei. Cungj yingznieb daegbied ndeu okyienh lo, caiqlij aenvih de dangguh cungj yingznieb daegbied he dwg vih gij hobi gihci daengx aen gaihgiz fuzvu, sojlaiz de yaek gyonjcomz hwnjdaeuj, daih gveihmoz bae guh; cungj yingznieb daegbied neix baihndaw de youh fatseng le faenhong, geiq faenbaenz gij bumwnz mbouj doengz youh gag doglaeb haenx, youh youq baihndaw doengh gij bumwnz neix laeb le cienmonz sezsih (aen swvusoj hungloet, gyoengq gvaigiyenz caeuq cuznazyenz gig lai, gij faenhong saeqmaed). Hobi sou cei、ca'ngeg bingzyaenx、soqmoeg haeujok roengzbouh、hobi baujguenj daengjdaengj, gaenq caeuq doengh gij hingzveiz sawj gij gisuzsing yezvu neix bienqbaenz noix mbouj ndaej haenx faenhai, yienghneix couh sawj gij swhbwnj sien cei youq doengh fuengmienh ciznwngz neix, bienqbaenz hobi ginghyingz swhbwnj. [162]

Gij yezvu mbouj doengz neix, —— aenvih gyoengqde doglaeb okdaeuj cix bienqbaenz gij yingznieb daegbied, couh miz ok le hangz ginghyingz hobi, —— dwg coengz hobi bonjndang gak cungj gvidingh ndawde, coengz hobi gak cungj ciznwngz ndawde, yienghhaenx hix dwg daj doengh cungj ciznwngz swhbwnj youq hobi swhbwnj hingzsik fuengmienh bietdingh aeu hengzguh haenx ndawde miz okdaeuj.

Gou gaxgonq gaenq diemjok, hobi itbuen daeuj gangj haidaeuz dwg youq gak gyoengq vunz mbouj doengz gyangde doxvuenh canjbinj cix fazcanj hwnjdaeuj. (42)

Ndigah, hangz guh hobi ginghyingz, couh dwg yiengh sanghyez ginghyingz hobi sanghbinj, sien dwg daj gozci gyauhyiz ndawde fazcanj hwnjdaeuj. Dajswh gak guek miz mbouj doengz cubi doxdaeuj, gij canghseng'eiq youq rogguek banh huq de, couh yaek dawz gij cubi bonj guek vuenh baenz gij cubi dangdieg、caeuq dawz gij cubi dangdieg vuenh baenz gij cubi bonj guek; roxnaeuz dawz gij cubi mbouj doengz haenx, bae caeuq gij caenngaenz roxnaeuz caengim dangguh seiqgyaiq hobi、gij cubi caengz couq baenz haenx doxvuenh. Baenzneix couh miz le hangz

(42) 《Cwngci-ginghciyoz Baebuenq》 daih 27 yieb. [163]

caujcienz, de wnggai deng yawjbaenz dwg aen giekdaej hangz guh hobi ginghyingz ciuhgyawj、swhyienz fatseng haenx ndawde yiengh ndeu.(43) Veidui yinzhangz couh dwg coengz hangz caujcienz fazcanj hwnjdaeuj.

(43) "Dan dwg aenvih haujlai vuengzhouz caeuq hawsingz gaem miz gij gienz couq cienz, gij cubi gyoengqde youq naekmbaeu、saeksiengq fuengmienh, caeuqlienz youq dozyiengh fuengmienh cungj gig mbouj doxdoengz, hoeng youq sanghyez bietdingh aeu cungj cubi ndeu daeuj guh gietsuenq yiengh cingzgvang neix, couh seiqlengq raen miz bizyau sawjyungh gij cubi dangdieg. Vihliux yungh yienhcienz ceihawj, canghseng'eiq youq mwh bae youz aen hawciengz guek rog, couh aeu daiq gij caenngaenz roxnaeuz caengim caengz couq baenz cienz haenx. Doengzyiengh, dauq ma guek seiz, aeu dawz gyoengqde sou ndaej gij cubi dangdieg haenx, vuenh baenz gij ngaenz roxnaeuz gim caengz couq baenz cienz haenx. Vihneix, hangz caujcienz, couh dwg dawz gij gimsug gviqheiq caujvuenh baenz gij cubi dangdieg、caeuq dawz gij cubi dangdieg caujvuenh baenz gimsug gviqheiq, neix couh baenz le gij saehnieb gig bujben hix miz leih ndaej canh ndeu." (Youh'wjman《Gij Hawsingz Cunghsigij》1826 — 1829 nienz Boh'wnh banj daih 1 ciz daih 437、438 yieb) "Veidui yinzhangz ndaej gaiq coh baenzneix …… mbouj dwg aenvih de fathengz veibyau, haibanh sinvei, cix dwg aenvih de caujvuenh gak cungj hobi. Youq 1609 nienz Ahmujswhdwzdanh Veidui Yinzhangz cauhlaeb gaxgonq duenh seizgan gig nanz he, youq Nizdwzlanz gak aen sanghyez hawsingz gaenq ndaej raen miz boux caujcienz, aen duivansoj, vanzlij miz veidui yinzhangz dem …… Gij yezvu doengh boux caujcienz, dwg dawz gak cungj gak yiengh cubi canghseng'eiq rogguek daiq haeuj ndawguek daeuj haenx, vuenh baenz gij cubi dangdieg fapdingh doengyungh haenx. Aen yezvu fanveiz gyoengqde doeklaeng cugciemh gyagvangq …… Gyoengqde bienqbaenz le boux guh gij hongsaeh hangz cuznaz caeuq boux guh gij hongsaeh ngaenzhangz mwh haenx. Hoeng, Ahmujswhdwzdanh cwngfuj nyinhnaeuz, cuznaz hangznieb caeuq caujvuenh hangznieb giethab youq itheij miz yung'yiemj. Vih wngqdoiq cungj yung'yiemj neix, de gietdingh laebhwnj aen gihgou hung ndeu, hawj de cienzgienz goenghai bae giem ginghyingz cuznaz hangznieb caeuq caujcienz hangznieb. Neix couh dwg 1609 nienz aen Ahmujswhdwzdanh Veidui Yinzhangz mizmingz haenx. Aenvih mboujduenh aeu caujvuenh gak cungj hobi, Veihnizswh、Yeznazya、Swhdwzgoh'wjmoz、Hanbauj hix laebhwnj le veidui yinzhangz, sojmiz doengh gij veidui yinzhangz neix, seizneix cij lw miz Hanbauj Yinzhangz, aenvih aen sanghyez hawsingz mbouj miz gij cauhcienz cidu swhgeij neix, vanzlij aeu miz aen gihgou baenzneix, daengjdaengj." (Sih Feihswzlingz《Gozminz Ginghci Soujcwz Saedyungh》1860 nienz Ahmujswhdwzdanh banj daih 1 bouh daih 247、248 yieb)

Youq veidui yinzhangz ndawde, ngaenz (roxnaeuz gim) caeuq gij cubi doeng'yungh mbouj doengz, dwg dangguh seiqgyaiq hobi —— hoeng seizneix dwg dangguh yinzhangz hobi roxnaeuz sanghyez hobi —— daeuj hengzguh ciznwngz. Danghnaeuz gangj, hangz veidui dan dwg ceij boux caujcienz aen guek ndeu、dunghcih lingh boux caujcienz guek wnq cei cienz hawj boux bae youz, yienghneix, de senq youq Lozmaj caeuq Hihlaz couh gaenq coengz ndaw gij yezvu boux caujcienz bonjlaiz haenx fazcanj hwnjdaeuj lo.[164]

Cungj mouyiz aeu gim ngaenz dangguh sanghbinj (cungj yienzliuh aeu daeuj cauh gij huq bengz cangndang baijyiengh), dwg aen giekdaej gim ngaenz mouyiz、roxnaeuz aen giekdaej cungj mouyiz coisawj hobi dangguh seiqgyaiq hobi hengzguh ciznwngz、cix swhyienz fatseng haenx. Gaxgonq gaenq gangj gvaq (daih 1 cek daih 3 cieng daih 3 ciet c), doengh gij ciznwngz neix miz song caengz: Hobi youq aen riuzdoeng lingjyiz mbouj doengz guekgya dox baedauq, sawj gozci ceihawj doxdaengh, caiq coengz swhbwnj baedauq ndawde maeuz aeu leihsik; cawz ok gijneix le, lij miz cungj yinhdoengh ndeu, couh dwg hobi daj dieg ok gimsug gviqheiq de riuz daengz seiqgyaiq hawciengz, caiq dawz gimsug gviqheiq gij gunghawj de, faenboiq hawj aen riuzdoeng lingjyiz mbouj doengz guekgya haenx. Youq Yinghgoz 17 sigij daih dingzlai seizgan ndawde, canghgim lij hengzguh gij ciznwngz boux yinzhangzgyah. Youq gizneix, raeuz cienzbouh bwed bae gozci ceihawj doxdaengh dwg baenzlawz caenh'itbouh fazcanj baenz veibyau gyauhyiz daengjdaengj, cienzbouh bwed bae sojmiz gij saehcingz caeuq mizgyaq cwnggen yingznieb mizgven haenx; gyonj daeuj gangj, doiq saenqyungh cidu sojmiz gij hingzsik daegbied haenx cungj bwed bae mbouj gangj, doengh fuengmienh neix youq gizneix lij caeuq raeuz mbouj miz gvanhaeh.

Dangguh seiqgyaiq hobi seiz, gij hobi aen guek ndeu couh vut bae cungj difanghsing de lo; gij hobi aen guek ndeu ndaej aeu gij hobi lingh aen guek daeuj biujyienh, ndigah, sojmiz hobi cungj dauq hoizfuk baenz gij hamzliengh gim roxnaeuz ngaenz gyoengqde; doengzseiz, gim caeuq ngaenz song cungj sanghbinj neix dangguh seiqgyaiq hobi daeuj riuzdoeng seiz, youh yaek gvigyoeb baenz gyoengqde gyangde gij gyaciz bijliz

mboujduenh bienqdoengh haenx. Boux ginghyingz hobi dawz cungj cunghgai cozyung neix bienqbaenz gij yezvu daegbied swhgeij. sojlaiz, hangz caujcienz caeuq gim ngaenz mouyiz, dwg aen hingzsik ceiq codaeuz hangz ginghyingz hobi, caemhcaiq daj hobi song caengz ciznwngz haenx miz okdaeuj: Aen ciznwngz dangguh gij cubi aen guek ndeu caeuq aen ciznwngz dangguh seiqgyaiq hobi.

Coengz ndaw swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj gocwngz, doengzyiengh coengz ndaw sanghyez itbuen —— caiqlij youq doengh cungj swnghcanj fuengsik mwh caengz miz swhbwnjcujyi —— cungj yaek miz ok gij gezgoj lajneix:

Daih'it, dawz hobi dangguh gij hobi romcuengq, hix couh dwg naeuz, seizneix dwg, dawz bouhfaenh swhbwnj gij cienzbwh bietdingh aeu mboujduenh yungh hobi hingzsik bae cungdang ceihawj soujduenh caeuq dajcawx soujduenh haenx, cwkrom hwnjdaeuj. Neix dwg hobi romcuengq aen hingzsik daih'it de, youq baihlaj cungj swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi, hobi romcuengq yaek doenggvaq aen hingzsik neix caiq baez okyienh, caemhcaiq ciengzseiz yaek youq sanghyez swhbwnj fazcanj ndawde, ceiqnoix vih cungj swhbwnj neix cix cauxbaenz. Song cungj cingzgvang neix, gawq habyungh youq ndawguek riuzdoeng, hix habyungh youq gozci riuzdoeng. Cungj hobi romcuengq neix mboujduenh riuzdoengh, de mboujduenh haeuj ndaw riuzdoeng bae, caemhcaiq mboujduenh daj ndaw riuzdoeng riuz dauqma. Hobi romcuengq aen hingzsik daihngeih de, dwg gij swhbwnj youq hobi hingzsik fuengmienh cuengqhoengq、camhseiz mbouj yungh haenx, ndawde caemh baudaengz gij hobi swhbwnj ngamq cwkrom cix caengz dwk haeujbae haenx. Aenvih cungj hobi romcuengq neix bonjndang cix bienqbaenz di ciznwngz noix mbouj ndaej ndeu, sien dwg baujguenj hobi、roengzbouh daengjdaengj.[165]

Daihngeih, gij caeuq neix maedcaed doxgven de, vanzlij miz dajcawx seiz ceiok hobi, gai ok seiz souhaeuj hobi, ceihawj ndawde cei cienz caeuq sou cienz, ceihawj doxdaengh daengjdaengj. Sojmiz doengh gij neix, codaeuz cungj dwg youz boux ginghyingz hobi dangguh **boux** cingh dwg **guh hangz cuznaz** haenx, dingjlawh canghseng'eiq caeuq

boux canjyez swhbwnjgyah guhbaenz.(44)

---

(44) "Aen cidu boux guh hangz cuznaz, lauheiq youq giz lawz cungj mbouj lumj youq ndaw aen sanghyez hawsingz Nizdwzlanz yienghhaenx, cingh dwg baujlouz gij doglaeb singqcaet codaeuz de. (Gvendaengz hangz cuznaz Ahmujswhdwzdanh daj gizlawz fat hwnjdaeuj, yawj Aih Luzcazgwz《Gij Caizfouq Hozlanz》daih 3 gienj) Gij ciznwngz gyoengqde miz mbangj caeuq gij ciznwngz aen Ahmujswhdwzdanh Veidui Yinzhangz geqlaux haenx doxdoengz. Boux guh hangz cuznaz, coengz doengh boux canghseng'eiq leihyungh de fuzvu gizhaenx soudaengz bit cienz ndeu, caiqlij youq ndaw bonjbouh de, vih canghseng'eiq laeb aen hudouz 'daifangh'; canghseng'eiq lij dawz gij caiqgienz gyoengqde gyauhawj de, youz de dingjlawh gyoengqde bae sou cienz, caiqlij dawz gij cienz sou ma haenx geiq youq lanz daifangh. Lingh fuengmienh, de aeu doiq gij biuqgawq doengh boux canghseng'eiq hai ok haenx saedhengz ceihawj, caiqlij dawz gij cienz soq ceihawj haenx, geiq haeuj bonj bouh geiqsij cienzngaenz haeujok canghseng'eiq bae. De doiq gij sou cienz caeuq cei cienz neix cam aeu di soujsuzfei, neix dwg dandan aenvih de youq song mbiengj gyangde guhbaenz gij soqngeg coucienj haenx、cix ndaej yiengh baucouz caeuq gij lauzdung de doxhab ndeu. Danghnaeuz song boux canghseng'eiq caez caeuq boux hangz cuznaz ndeu baedauq, yaek doxcung gij ceihawj gyoengqde bae, yienghneix, cungj ceihawj neix doenggvaq doiqcangq couh gig yungzheih guhsat, aenvih boux hangz cuznaz cug ngoenz dawz gij caiqgienz gyoengqde guh doxsiu lo. Ndigah, boux guh hangz cuznaz gij yezvu cingqcaen haenx, couh dwg yienghneix vih ceihawj guh cunghgai; sojlaiz, cungj yezvu neix mbouj baudaengz gak cungj canjyez giyez hozdung、douzgih caeuq gij saenqyungh gangjhoengq; aenvih gizneix bietdingh aeu ciuqsouj aen yenzcwz baenzneix: Boux guh hangz cuznaz, vih gij canghseng'eiq youq giz de laeb cangqhoh haenx, ceihawj gij hobi de baenzlawz cungj mbouj mauhgvaq aen soq cienzrom canghseng'eiq." (Feihswzlingz《Gozminz Ginghci Soujcwz Saedyungh》daih 243、244 yieb) Gvendaengz aen Ginhgu Lenzhozvei Veihnizswh, Youh'wjman gangj gvaq gij vah baenzneix:"Aenvih Veihnizswh gij sihyau de caeuq gij deihleix diegvih de, —— youq gizhaenx, daehyinh yienhcienz beij youq dieg lawz cungj engqgya mbouj fuengbienh, —— aen hawsingz neix gij canghseng'eiq guh gaibuek de, youq dojdangq baujhoh、gamduk caeuq guenjleix yiengh cingzgvang neix, laebbaenz le ginhgu lenzhozvei. Danghnaeuz cungj lenzhozvei neix moux boux veiyenz cunz haeuj itdingh soqngeg cienzngaenz, yienghneix baengh bit cienzrom, gyoengqde ndaej hai ok ceihawj baengzgawq hawj boux caigenzyinz gyoengqde, yienzhaeuh youq ndaw bonj bouh vih neix ndalaeb haenx, dawz gij cienzsoq wnggai ceihawj haenx coengz ndaw yiebbouh bouxdawzcaiq siu bae, caiqlij dawz de cienjhaeuj ndaw doengz bonj bouhsoq ndeu gij cienzrom boux caigenzyinz bae. Sojgangj conjcang yinzhangz couh dwg

Dangh miz saek ngoenz gij ciznwngz ciqdaiq nem saenqyungh mouyiz caeuq hangz ginghyingz hobi gizyawz ciznwngz giethab youq itheij, hangz ginghyingz hobi couh ndaej daengz cungfaen fazcanj, hoeng cungj cingzgvang neix couhcinj youq hangz ginghyingz hobi mwh codaeuz de hix cungj yaek fatseng. Gvendaengz diemj neix, raeuz youq bien baihlaj lwnhgangj gij swhbwnj ok leih haenx seiz caiq gangj.

Gim ngaenz mouyiz bonjndang, couh dwg dawz gim roxnaeuz ngaenz coengz aen guek ndeu daeh bae lingh aen guek, cij dwg gij gezgoj sanghbinj mouyiz, hoeng cungj gezgoj neix dwg youz gij veidui bijliz biujsiq gozci ceihawj cangdai caeuq mbouj doengz hawciengz leihsik bijliz cangdai haenx daeuj gietdingh. Bouxseng'eiq guh gim ngaenz mouyiz,cij dwg vih cungj gezgoj neix guh cunghgai.

Youq mwh gaujcaz hobi, gaujcaz gij yinhdoengh caeuq gij hingzsik gvidinghsingq de baenzlawz daj genjdanh sanghbinj riuzdoeng ndawde fazcanj hwnjdaeuj, raeuz gaenq yawjraen (daih 1 cek daih 3 cieng), gij soqliengh aen hobi dangguh dajcawx soujduenh caeuq ceihawj soujduenh daeuj riuzdoeng haenx soj guh gij yinhdoengh de, dwg youz sanghbinj hingzyiengh bienqvaq, youz gij gveihmoz caeuq suzdu sanghbinj hingzyiengh bienqvaq daeuj gietdingh; seizneix raeuz youh rox daengz, cungj sanghbinj hingzdai bienqvaq neix bonjndang de, dan dwg daengxaen caiq swnghcanj gocwngz gaiq yausu ndeu. Gangj daengz baenzlawz coengz dieg swnghcanj aeundaej hobi caizliu gim caeuq ngaenz, yienghneix, gvi daengz goekgaen bae dwg doenggvaq cigsoh guh sanghbinj doxvuenh, hix couh dwg doenggvaq gim caeuq ngaenz dangguh sanghbinj daeuj caeuq gizyawz sanghbinj doxvuenh, ndigah, neix couh lumj aeundaej diet roxnaeuz gizyawz gimsug ityiengh, dwg sanghbinj doxvuenh gaiq yausu ndeu. Caiq gangj daengz gimsug gviqheiq youq gwnz hawciengz seiqgyaiq guh gij yinhdoengh haenx (youq gizneix, cijaeu cungj yinhdoengh neix biujyienh dwg youz ciqdaiq cauhbaenz swhbwnj senjdoengh, hix couh

---

yienghneix haidaeuz miz okdaeuj lo. Cungj lenzhozvei neix dwg gig geqlaux lo. Danhseih, danghnaeuz gangj de dwg daj 12 sigij hainduj fathwnj, baenzneix couh dawz de caeuq aen guekcaiq gihgvanh 1171 nienz ndalaeb haenx doxgyaux hwnjdaeuj lo." (Youh'wjman《Gij Hawsingz Cunghsigij》daih 453、454 yieb)

aeu cungj hingzsik sanghbinj swhbwnj daeuj guh senjdoengh, raeuz couh mbouj bae gaujcaz), yienghneix, de cienzbouh dwg youz gozci sanghbinj doxvuenh daeuj gietdingh, cingq lumj cungj hobi dangguh gij dajcawx soujduenh caeuq ceihawj soujduenh ndaw guek guh yinhdoengh、dwg youz ndaw guek sanghbinj doxvuenh gietdingh ityiengh. Gimsug gviqheiq daj gij riuzdoeng lingjyiz aen guek ndeu daengz gij riuzdoeng lingjyiz aen guek wnq riuz ok caeuq riuz haeuj, danghnaeuz dan dwg aenvih gij cubi aen guek ndeu bienq cienh roxnaeuz fuzbwnjveici [11] yinxhwnj, couh caeuq hobi riuzdoeng bonjndang mbouj miz gvanhaeh, cix dan dwg doiq cungj loekloeng coengz guekgya fuengmienh nyaemh'eiq cauxbaenz haenx guh niujcingq. Doeklaeng, gvendaengz gij hobi romcuengq, danghnaeuz de dwg gij cienzbwh yungh youq ndaw guek mouyiz roxnaeuz doiq rog mouyiz cungj dajcawx soujduenh roxnaeuz ceihawj soujduenh haenx, caemhcaiq, danghnaeuz de doengzyiengh dwg cungj swhbwnj dandan camhseiz cuengqhoengq ndeu, yienghneix, de youq song aen ciengzhab neix, cungj dan dwg riuzdoeng gocwngz ndawde cungj doxgaiq bietyienz caemdaej ndeu.

Danghnaeuz daengx aen hobi riuzdoeng couh gij gveihmoz de、gij hingzsik de caeuq gij yinhdoengh de daeuj gangj, dan dwg gij gezgoj sanghbinj riuzdoeng, hoeng coengz gij gvanhdenj swhbwnjcujyi daeuj yawj, sanghbinj riuzdoeng bonjndang dan biujsiq swhbwnj riuzdoeng gocwngz (youq gizneix, couh souhaeuj yungh youq ndaw sanghyez gailingz daeuj gangj, gawq baudaengz swhbwnj doiq souhaeuj guh doxvuenh, youh baudaengz souhaeuj doiq souhaeuj guh doxvuenh), yienghneix, mbouj gangj hix rox, hangz ginghyingz hobi, couh mbouj dan dwg doiq sanghbinj riuzdoeng aen danhcunz gezgoj caeuq biujyienh fuengsik neix, couh dwg doiq hobi riuzdoeng miz cunghgai cozyung. Aen hobi riuzdoeng neix bonjndang de, dangguh gaiq yausu sanghbinj riuzdoeng ndeu, doiq hangz ginghyingz hobi daeuj gangj cix gaenq dingh lo. Hangz ginghyingz hobi dangguh cunghgai, rapdawz hobi riuzdoeng gak cungj gisuzsing yezvu, sawj de gyonjcomz、sukdinj caeuq bienq genjdanh bae. Hangz ginghyingz hobi mbouj guh hobi romcuengq, cix dwg daezhawj gisuz soujduenh, sawj cungj hobi romcuengq gagnyienh guh neix (baenzneix, gawq mbouj dwg biujyienh swhbwnj cuengqhoengq, hix mbouj dwg biuj-

yienh caiq swnghcanj gocwngz luenhlablab) gemjnoix daengz de youq ginghci fuengmienh gij hanhdoh ceiq daemq haenx, aenvih gij cienzbwh aeu daeuj guh dajcawx soujduenh caeuq ceihawj soujduenh haenx, youq aen ciengzhab doiq de guh guenjleix dwg vihliux daengx aen swhbwnjgyah gaihgiz, mbouj caiq aeu aen ciengzhab lumj de youz moix boux swhbwnjgyah gak vunz gag guenjleix baenzneix hung. Hangz ginghyingz hobi mbouj cawx gimsug gviqheiq, dan dwg youq hangz ginghyingz sanghbinj cawx le gimsug gviqheiq gvaqlaeng, doiq gij faenboiq de miz cunghgai cozyung. Couh gij ciznwngz hobi hengzguh ceihawj soujduenh haenx daeuj gangj, hangz ginghyingz hobi yaek sawj ca'ngeg bienq ndaej bingzyaenx yungzheih bae guh, caiqlij yaek doenggvaq gak cungj gietsuenq gihci youz vunz dinghbaenz haenx, bae gemjnoix gij hobi soqliengh sawj ca'ngeg doxdaengh soj aeu yungh haenx; hoeng de gawq mbouj gietdingh gak cungj dox ceihawj ndawde gij lienzhaeh haenx, hix mbouj gietdingh gij gveihmoz gyoengqde. Lumjbaenz, gij veibyau caeuq cihbyau youq yinzhangz caeuq giz doxvuenh biuqgawq ndawde doxvuenh, couh daiqbiuj cungj yingznieb vanzcienz doglaeb haenx, dwg gij gezgoj gak cungj hozdung gaenq guhbaenz haenx, vwndiz dan dwg sawj gij gezgoj neix bienq doxdaengh youq gisuz fuengmienh engqgya caezcienz. Couh hobi dangguh dajcawx soujduenh cix riuzdoeng daeuj gangj, gij gveihmoz、baezsoq cawx caeuq gai, couh cienzbouh mbouj souh hangz ginghyingz hobi yingjyangj. Hangz ginghyingz hobi cij ndaej sukdinj gak cungj gisuz hozdung youz cawx caeuq gai yinxhwnj haenx, caiq youz neix gemjnoix gij yienhcienz soqliengh cungj coucienj neix soj noix mbouj ndaej haenx.

Yawj ndaej ok, hangz ginghyingz hobi yiengh hingzsik lingxcingx raeuz youq gizneix gaujcaz haenx, couh dwg hangz ginghyingz hobi caeuq saenqyungh cidu dox faenliz haenx, dan caeuq sanghbinj riuzdoeng gaiq yausu ndeu —— couh dwg hobi riuzdoeng gisuz、dem gij hobi ciznwngz mbouj doxdoengz youz neix miz ok haenx miz gvanhaeh.

Neix dwg hangz ginghyingz hobi youq bonjcaet fuengmienh caeuq hangz ginghyingz sanghbinj giz mbouj doengz de. Hangz ginghyingz sanghbinj, doiq sanghbinj hingzyiengh bienqvaq caeuq sanghbinj doxvuenh miz cunghgai cozyung, roxnaeuz, mizseiz lij sawj sanghbinj swhbwnj aen gocwngz neix, biujyienh baenz aen gocwngz gaiq swhbwnj youz

canjyez swhbwnj faenliz okdaeuj ndeu. Ndigah, danghnaeuz sanghbinj ginghyingz swhbwnj biujsiq aen riuzdoeng hingzsik daegbied gag miz ndeu G — W — G, youq ndawde, sanghbinj vuenhvih song baez, hobi youz neix riuz dauqma (neix caeuq W— G — W doxfanj, youq ndawde, hobi vuenh fwngz song baez, youz neix doiq sanghbinj doxvuenh miz cunghgai cozyung), yienghneix, youq hobi ginghyingz swhbwnj gizhaenx, yawj mbouj ok yiengh hingzsik daegbied neix.

Cijaeu gij hobi swhbwnj doiq hobi riuzdoeng youq gisuz fuengmienh miz cunghgai cozyung haenx, —— aen swhbwnj neix yungh aen gveihmoz sukiq、daiqbiuj canghseng'eiq caeuq canjyez swhbwnjgyah swhgeij youq lingh cungj cingzgvang、hix bietdingh aeu vih aen muzdiz neix sien ceiok gij swhbwnj boujgya haenx, —— dwg youz loih swhbwnjgyah daegbied ndeu sien ceiok, swhbwnj aen itbuen hingzsik G — G′ de hix couh yaek youq gizneix okyienh. Aenvih G sien cei, doiq boux sien cei de daeuj gangj, couh yaek miz ok G + ⊿G. Hoeng, youq G — G′ ndawde, gij doxgaiq dangguh cunghgai haenx, youq gizneix caeuq gij vuzciz yausu hingzyiengh bienqvaq mbouj miz gvanhaeh, cix dan caeuq gij gisuz yausu de miz gvanhaeh.

Gig cingcuj, boux ginghyingz hobi soj gaemguenj gij hobi swhbwnj cungjlieng haenx, couh dwg gij hobi swhbwnj canghseng'eiq caeuq canjyezgyah cawqyouq ndaw riuzdoeng haenx; boux ginghyingz hobi soj guhbaenz doengh cungj hozdung haenx, cij dwg gyoengqde dangguh cunghgai bae saedyienh gij hozdung canghseng'eiq caeuq canjyezgyah.

Doengzyiengh gig cingcuj, gij leihyinh boux ginghyingz hobi mboujgvaq dwg coengz ndaw gyaciz lwyawz gaeu okdaeuj, aenvih gij hozdung gyoengqde, dan caeuq gij gyaciz gaenq saedyienh (couhcinj dan youq caiqgienz hingzsik fuengmienh saedyienh) haenx miz gvanhaeh.

Lumj youq hangz ginghyingz sanghbinj gizhaenx ityiengh, youq gizneix caemh fatseng le ciznwngz bienq miz song caengz. Aenvih, gij gisuz yezvu caeuq hobi riuzdoeng giethab youq itheij haenx, miz bouhfaenh ndeu bietdingh aeu youz boux ginghyingz sanghbinj caeuq boux cauhguh sanghbinj gag bae guhbaenz.

Daih 20 Cieng
Yiengh Lizsij Gaujcaz Gvendaengz Gij Swhbwnj Canghseng'eiq

Sanghbinj ginghyingz swhbwnj caeuq hobi ginghyingz swhbwnj cungj daegbied hingzsik cwkrom hobi de, raeuz yaek youq bien baihlaj cij gaujcaz.

Coengz gij gangjmingz baihgwnz neix swhyienz couh ndaej ok gietlwnh naeuz, gij yawjfap ceiq loengloek dangqmaz de, couh dwg dawz gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq —— mboujguenj de aeu sanghbinj ginghyingz swhbwnj hingzsik roxnaeuz hobi ginghyingz swhbwnj hingzsik okyienh —— yawjbaenz dwg canjyez swhbwnj aen cungjloih daegbied ndeu, couh lumj hangz vatgvangq、hangz dajndaem、hangz dajciengx doihduz、hangz dajcauh、hangz daehyinh daengjdaengj dwg canjyez swhbwnj doengh aen faennga bumwnz youz sevei faenhong cauhbaenz haenx, baenzneix cix dwg canjyez swhbwnj aen douzswh lingjyiz daegbied de ityiengh. Cijaeu genjdanh bae yawjyawj gij saehsaed baenzneix, couh dwg moix gaiq canjyez swhbwnj, dang de cawqyouq aen riuzdoeng gaihdon caiq swnghcanj gocwngz swhgeij seiz, dangguh gij ciznwngz sanghbinj swhbwnj caeuq hobi swhbwnj soj hengzguh de, cingqngamj couh biujyienh baenz gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq youq gwnz song aen hingzsik de aen cienmonz ciznwngz haenx, —— cijaeu yawjyawj gij saehsaed neix, couh bietyienz sawj cungj yawjfap feuzfed neix ndwn mbouj onj. Dauqfanj, gij canjyez swhbwnj dangguh swnghcanj swhbwnj haenx、caeuq doengz gaiq swhbwnj cawqyouq ndaw riuzdoeng lingjyiz haenx, song de gij mbouj doengz haenx, vihmaz ndaej youq sanghbinj ginghyingz swhbwnj caeuq hobi ginghyingz swhbwnj fuengmienh doglaeb hwnjdaeuj, dwg aenvih swhbwnj

youq ndaw riuzdoeng lingjyiz camhseiz yungh gij hingzsik caeuq ciznwngz daegdingh haenx, biujyienh baenz swhbwnj aen bouhfaenh faenliz okdaeuj haenx gij hingzsik caeuq ciznwngz doglaeb de, caiqlij cienzbouh caeuq swhbwnj ndawde aen bouhfaenh neix giethab youq itheij. Canjyez swhbwnj gij cienjvaq hingzsik de, caeuq gij vuzciz cengca youz mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz gak gaiq swnghcanj swhbwnj gyangde aenvih canjyez bumwnz singqcaet mbouj doengz cix cauhbaenz haenx, cabied hung dangqmaz bae.[166]

Cawz ok itbuen ginghciyozgyah youq gaujcaz hingzsik cabied seiz biujyienh ok cungj daidu moegdoeg haenx (gyoengqde dan doiq cungj cabied neix gij vuzciz fuengmienh de miz yinx), youq doengh boux ginghciyozgyah vunzsoemz gizhaenx, cungj gyauxlaux neix lij miz song diemj lajneix daeuj guh giekdaej. Daih'it, gyoengqde mbouj miz naengzlig couh gij daegsingq sanghyez leihyinh daeuj gangjmingz sanghyez leihyinh; daihngeih, gyoengqde caenhrengz guh buekhoh, yaek dawz doengh gij hingzsik daegbied yiengh swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik sien aeu sanghbinj riuzdoeng、cix lienzdaengz aeu hobi riuzdoeng guh giekdaej haenx soj miz ok cungj sanghbinj swhbwnj hingzsik caeuq hobi swhbwnj hingzsik de, lienzdoengz sanghbinj ginghyingz swhbwnj hingzsik caeuq hobi ginghyingz swhbwnj hingzsik, gangj baenz dwg cungj hingzyiengh swnghcanj gocwngz bonjndang bietyienz miz ok haenx.

Danghnaeuz sanghbinj ginghyingz swhbwnj、hobi ginghyingz swhbwnj doengz hangz dajndaem gohaeux gij mbouj doengz de, mboujgvaq lumj hangz dajndaem gohaeux caeuq hangz dajciengx、hangz dajcauh gij mbouj doengz de ityiengh, baenzneix couh gig cingcuj, swnghcanj caeuq swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj hix couh vanzcienz dwg yiengh saeh ndeu, daegbied dwg sevei canjbinj youq sevei gak boux cwngzyenz gyangde guh faenboiq (mboujlwnh dwg yungh youq swnghcanj siuhfei roxnaeuz yungh youq goyinz siuhfei), hix couh ciengzlwenx bietdingh aeu miz canghseng'eiq caeuq boux yinzhangzgyah guh cunghgai, couh lumj yaek gwn noh bietdingh aeu miz hangz dajciengx doihduz, yaek daenj buh

bietdingh aeu miz hangz buhvaq ityiengh lo.(45)

Aenvih doengh boux ginghciyozgyah hungmbwk lumjbaenz Swhmiz、Lijgyahduz daengj, dwg gaujcaz swhbwnj aen gihbwnj hingzsik de, dwg cungj swhbwnj dangguh canjyez swhbwnj haenx, hoeng riuzdoeng swhbwnj (hobi swhbwnj caeuq sanghbinj swhbwnj) saedsaeh dan dwg youq mwh de bonjndang dwg moix aen swhbwnj caiq swnghcanj gocwngz ndawde mboengq ndeu, cij guh gaujcaz, ndigah, gyoengqde bungz daengz sanghyez swhbwnj yiengh swhbwnj cungjloih daegbied neix, couh deng hoj guh lo. Gaujcaz canjyez swhbwnj seiz, cigsoh ndaej ok gij yienzleix gvendaengz gyaciz cauxbaenz、leihyinh daengjdaengj, doiq gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq cix mbouj cigsoh habyungh. Ndigah, gyoengqde saedsaeh dwg dawz gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq cienzbouh cuengq gvaq

---

(45) Ndaek Lozsezwj[167] coengmingz neix yungh caenh simgei ngeix ok, gawqyienz miz di vunz dawz hangz seng'eiq gangj baenz dwg bouxswnghcanj caeuq bouxsiufeiq song de gij "cunghgai" haenx, "vunzlai" hix doengzyiengh ndaej dawz swnghcanj bonjndang gangj baenz dwg gij "cunghgai" siuhfei (youq byawz caeuq byawz gyangde?). Youz neix swhyienz ndaej ok gietlwnh: Sanghyez swhbwnj lumj nungzyez swhbwnj caeuq gunghyez swhbwnj ityiengh, dwg swnghcanj swhbwnj ndawde bouhfaenh ndeu. Ndigah, gawqyienz raeuz ndaej gangj, boux vunz cijmiz aeu swnghcanj guh cunghgai, cijndaej baujcwng gij siuhfei bonjfaenh (boux vunz ndeu couhcinj mbouj youq Laizbijsiz doeg saw gvaq[168], hix bietdingh aeu yienghneix guh), roxnaeuz gangj, vihliux ciemqmiz swyenz couh bietdingh aeu guhhong (vunzlai ndaej dawz gijneix heuh guh "cunghgai"), youz neix swhyienz ndaej ok gietlwnh: Youz swnghcanj aen sevei hingzsik daegbied ndeu soj miz ok gij sevei "cunghgai" haenx —— **aenvih** dwg cunghgai —— miz gij cezduising dwg bietyienz de, miz aen diegvih doxdoengz de. Cunghgai aen swz neix gietdingh sojmiz. Linghvaih, canghseng'eiq hix bingq mbouj dwg bouxswnghcanj caeuq bouxsiufeiq (raeuz camhseiz dawz doengh gyoengq bouxsiufeiq ndij bouxswnghcanj mbouj doengz haenx, couh dwg bouxsiufeiq mbouj guh swnghcanj haenx cawz ok mbouj gangj) gyangde gij cunghgai de, cix dwg doengh boux guh swnghcanj neix doxvuenh canjbinj gij cunghgai de, dan dwg bouxgyang cungj doxvuenh ndeu, youq baenz cien baenz fanh aen ciengzhab, cungj doxvuenh neix mbouj miz cungj bouxgyang neix hix ciuqyiengh guh.

mbiengj ndeu bae lo, youq mwh dwen daengz de, dan dawz de dangguh cungj canjyez swhbwnj ndeu. Youq aen ciengzhab gyoengqde daegbied lwnhgangj gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq, lumjbaenz, youq mwh Lijgyahduz lwnhgangj doiq rog mouyiz, gyoengqde cungj dwg caenh rengz dajsuenq cwngqmingz, de mbouj cauh ok gyaciz (yienghneix caemh mbouj cauh ok gyaciz lwyawz). Hoeng, gij lwnhgangj gvendaengz doiq rog mouyiz, doiq gij mouzyiz ndaw guek hix habyungh.[169]

Baihgwnz neix raeuz dwg coengz swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik aen fuengmienh neix, caemhcaiq youq ndaw gyaiqhanh swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik, daeuj gaujcaz gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq. Hoeng, mboujdan sanghyez, caiqlij sanghyez swhbwnj hix beij swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik geqlaux, gizsaed de dwg swhbwnj youq gwnz lizsij cungj mizyouq fuengsik swyouz youh ceiq geqlaux haenx.

Aenvih raeuz gaenq rox, hangz ginghyingz hobi caeuq gij swhbwnj sien cei youq de gizhaenx dan aeu miz gij sanghyez gaibuek, caenh'itbouh gangj, dan aeu miz sanghbinj ginghyingz swhbwnj, couh ndaej fazcanj hwnjdaeuj, sojlaiz, gij raeuz yaek youq gizneix gaujcaz de, hix dan dwg sanghbinj ginghyingz swhbwnj.

Aenvih sanghyez swhbwnj hanhhaed youq riuzdoeng lingjyiz, hoeng gij ciznwngz de dwg cienmonz doiq sanghbinj doxvuenh hwnj daengz cunghgai cozyung, sojlaiz, de mizyouq —— dawz gak cungj hingzsik mbouj fatdad youz cigsoh doxgaiq doxvuenh soj miz ok haenx bwed bae mbouj gangj —— gij diuzgen noix mbouj ndaej haenx, mboujgvaq couh dwg gij diuzgen cungj sanghbinj riuzdoeng caeuq hobi riuzdoeng genjdanh soj bietdingh aeu miz haenx. Roxnaeuz mboujyawx gangj, genjdanh sanghbinj riuzdoeng caeuq hobi riuzdoeng couh dwg gij diuzgen sawj **de** mizyouq. Gij canjbinj dangguh sanghbinj cix haeuj ndaw riuzdoeng bae haenx, mboujlwnh dwg youq gwnz giekdaej cungj swnghcanj fuengsik lawz cauh okdaeuj, —— mboujlwnh dwg youq gwnz giekdaej aen gungdungzdij codaeuz, roxnaeuz dwg youq gwnz giekdaej youz bouxhoiq cauh okdaeuj, roxnaeuz dwg youq gwnz giekdaej youz siujnungzminz caeuq siujsiminz swnghcanj okdaeuj, roxnaeuz dwg youq gwnz giekdaej swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj cauh okdaeuj, —— cungj mbouj gaijbienq swhgeij

gij singqcaet dangguh sanghbinj haenx; dangguh sanghbinj, gyoengqde cungj yaek ginggvaq doxvuenh gocwngz、caeuq cungj hingzyiengh bienqvaq riengz laeng fatseng haenx. Gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq vih de guh cunghgai gij song gyaeuj haenx, doiq gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq daeuj gangj, dwg gij doxgaiq gaenq mizyouq, couh lumj gyoengqde doiq hobi caeuq doiq hobi yinhdoengh daeuj gangj dwg gij doxgaiq gaenq mizyouq haenx ityiengh. Dan miz gienh saehcingz dog noix mbouj ndaej haenx, dwg song gyaeuj neix dangguh sanghbinj gaenq mizyouq, cix mboujguenj swnghcanj cienzbouh dwg sanghbinj swnghcanj, roxnaeuz dwg gij cuengqhaeuj hawciengz de, dan dwg aen bouhfaenh —— bouxswnghcanj doglaeb ginghyingz、baengh swhgeij swnghcanj ndaej muenzcuk bonjfaenh cigsoh sawjyungh le lw roengzdaeuj haenx. Gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq dan doiq gij yinhdoengh song gyaeuj neix, couh dwg cungj sanghbinj yinhdoengh doiq de ma gangj gaenq dangguh cenzdiz mizyouq haenx, miz cunghgai cozyung.

Canjbinj haeujdaengz sanghyez、doenggvaq gij fwngz canghseng'eiq, aen gveihmoz de youz swnghcanj fuengsik daeuj gietdingh, hoeng youq mwh swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj cungfaen fazcanj, couh dwg youq mwh canjbinj dan dangguh sanghbinj, cix mbouj dwg dangguh gij swhliu cigsoh gvendaengz senglix daeuj swnghcanj, aen gveihmoz neix couh hung daengz gij ceiqdaih hanhdoh bonjfaenh lo. Lingh fuengmienh, youq gwnz giekdaej moix cungj swnghcanj fuengsik, sanghyez cungj yaek coicaenh swnghcanj doengh gij canjbinj lwyawz、vihliux sawj bouxswnghcanj (gizneix dwg ceij boux gaemmiz canjbinj) ndaej lai yiengjsouh roxnaeuz romyo hobi、cix guh doxvuenh haenx; ndigah, sanghyez sawj swnghcanj yied daeuj yied hamz miz gij singqcaet mienhyiengq gyauvuenh gyaciz haenx.

Gij hingzyiengh bienqvaq sanghbinj, gij yinhdoengh gyoengqde, 1. youq vuzciz fuengmienh, youz mbouj doengz sanghbinj guh dox gyauvuenh gapbaenz; 2. youq hingzsik fuengmienh, youz sanghbinj cienjvaq baenz hobi caeuq hobi cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj, couh dwg gai caeuq cawx gapbaenz. Hoeng gij ciznwngz gaiq swhbwnj canghseng'eiq couh dwg gyoebgyonj baenz doengh gij ciznwngz neix, couh dwg doenggvaq cawx caeuq gai daeuj gyauvuenh sanghbinj. Ndigah, de dan doiq sangh-

binj gyauvuenh miz cunghgai cozyung; mboujgvaq cungj gyauvuenh neix coengz mbat haidaeuz, couh mbouj ndaej dan lijgaij baenz boux cigsoh swnghcanj gyangde doxvuenh sanghbinj. Youq nuzli gvanhaeh、nungznuz gvanhaeh、cienzgvaeh gvanhaeh (ceij cungj cienzgvaeh gvanhaeh aen gungdungzdij mwh codaeuz) lajde, cijmiz nuzlicuj、funghgencuj、aen guekgya ciepsouh gij doxdaiq soengqhawj haenx, cij dwg boux gaemmiz canjbinj, yienghneix cij dwg boux gai ok canjbinj. Cangseng'eiq vih haujlai vunz bae guh gai cawx. Cawx caeuq gai cungj gyonjcomz youq ndaw fwngz de; ndigah cawx caeuq gai, couh mbouj caiq caeuq gij cigsoh sihyau bouxcawx (dangguh canghseng'eiq) lienzhaeh youq itheij lo.

Danhseih, mboujlwnh doengh aen swnghcanj bumwnz aeu canghseng'eiq guh cunghgai bae guh sanghbinj doxvuenh haenx、gij sevei cujciz de baenzlawz yiengh, gij caizcanj canghseng'eiq cungj dwg dangguh hobi caizcanj cix mizyouq, gij hobi de hix cungj dwg dangguh swhbwnj bae hengz ciznwngz. Gij hingzsik aen swhbwnj neix cungj dwg G — W — G′; hobi, doxvuenh gyaciz aen doglaeb hingzsik de, dwg giz hwnjdin, hoeng demlai gyaciz doxvuenh dwg aen muzdiz doglaeb de. Sanghbinj doxvuenh bonjndang caeuq doengh cungj hozdung doiq sanghbinj doxvuenh miz cunghgai cozyung haenx, —— doengh gij hozdung neix caeuq swnghcanj dox faenliz, caiqlij youz boux mbouj guh swnghcanj de daeuj guhbaenz,—— dan dwg gij soujduenh mboujdan demlai caizfouq, caiqlij demlai cungj caizfouq itbuen sevei hingzsik、couh dwg gij caizfouq dangguh doxvuenh gyaciz haenx. Naemjfap caeuq gietdingh muzdiz dwg dawz G cienjvaq baenz G + ⊿G; gij G — W caeuq W — G′ hingzveiz doiq G — G′ hingzveiz miz cunghgai cozyung haenx, dan biujyienh baenz youz G daengz G + ⊿G aen cienjvaq neix gij gvaqdoh yausu de. Aen G — W — G′ neix, dangguh gaiq swhbwnj canghseng'eiq gij yinhdoengh miz daegdiemj de, caeuq W — G — W mbouj doengz, couh dwg bouxswnghcanj bonjndang dox guh sanghbinj mouyiz, aenvih gaiq laeng aen muzdiz gatsat de dwg doxvuenh sawjyungh gyaciz.

Ndigah, swnghcanj yied mbouj fatdad, hobi caizcanj couh yied gyonjcomz youq ndaw fwngz canghseng'eiq, roxnaeuz biujyienh baenz gij caizcanj canghseng'eiq yiengh hingzsik daegbied de.

Youq swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik ndawde, —— hix couh dwg

naeuz, danghnaeuz swhbwnj gaemhanh swnghcanj bonjndang、caemhcaiq hawj swnghcanj aen hingzsik daegbied gaenq cienzbouh gaijbienq ndeu, —— gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq dan biujyienh baenz gij swhbwnj hengz cungj ciznwngz **daegbied** ndeu. Youq ndaw sojmiz gij swnghcanj fuengsik doenghbaez, gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq biujyienh baenz swhbwnj gij ciznwngz caencingq de, hoeng swnghcanj yied dwg vih boux guh swnghcanj bonjfaenh cigsoh swnghcanj swnghhoz swhliu, cingzhingz couh yied dwg baenzneix.

Vihneix, yaek rox gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq vihmaz youq swhbwnj gaemhanh swnghcanj gaxgonq gig caez, couh biujyienh baenz gij lizsij hingzsik swhbwnj, neix hix mbouj hojnanz saek di. Gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq mizyouq caeuq fazcanj daengz itdingh suijbingz, bonjndang couh dwg gij lizsij cenzdiz sawj swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik fazcanj baenaj. 1. Aenvih cungj mizyouq caeuq fazcanj neix, dwg gyonjcomz hobi caizcanj gij diuzgen aeu sien gaijgez de; 2. aenvih aen cenzdiz swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik dwg vih mouyiz bae guh swnghcanj, dwg daih gveihmoz gai okbae, cix mbouj dwg gai hawj baez boux baez boux hek, vihneix couh aeu miz cungj canghseng'eiq yienghneix, de mbouj dwg vih muenxcuk de bonjfaenh yungh cix dajcawx, dauq dwg dawz haujlai vunz dajcawx gyonjcomz daengz bonjfaenh de dajcawx. Lingh fuengmienh, gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq sojmiz fazcanj, cungj yaek coisawj swnghcanj yied daeuj yied miz yiengh singqcaet najyiengq doxvuenh gyaciz, coisawj canjbinj yied daeuj yied cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj. Hoeng, lumj raeuz youq lajneix sikhaek couh yaek caiq lwnhgangj yienghaenx, sanghyinz swhbwnj fazcanj couh bonjndang de daeuj gangj, lij mbouj ndaej cukgaeuq coibaenz caeuq gangjmingz aen swnghcanj fuengsik ndeu baenzlawz gvaqdoh daengz lingh it aen swnghcanj fuengsik.

Youq swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj ndawde, gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq coengz de baezgonq godoeg mizyouq, gyangqroengz baenz douzswh ndawde gaiq yausu daegbied ndeu, hoeng leihyinh bienq bingzyaenz, youh dawz gij leihyinh bijliz de bienqbaenz itbuen bingzyaenz suijbingz. De dan dangguh gij yausu swnghcanj swhbwnj bae hengz ciznwngz. Youq gizneix, riengz gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq fazcanj cix cauxbaenz yiengh

sevei cangdai daegbied de, mbouj caiq miz gietdingh cozyung; dauqfanj, youq gij deihfueng gaiq swhbwnj canghseng'eiq ciemq youhsi de, cungj cangdai gvaqseiz haenx ciemq youq dungjci diegvih. Diemj neix mizseiz lij habyungh youq doengz aen guekgya ndeu, youq gizhaenx, beijlumj naeuz, aen hawsingz cingh guh sanghyez couh caeuq aen hawsingz cingh guh gunghyez cienzbouh mbouj doengz, cix yienh ok cungj cangdai caeuq doenghbaez doxlumj haenx. (46)

Swhbwnj dangguh gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq cix ndaej doglaeb、sien bae fazcanj, yienghneix couh hamzmiz swnghcanj lij mboujcaengz coengzei swhbwnj, couh dwg naeuz, swhbwnj vanzlij youq gwnz aen giekdaej yiengh sevei swnghcanj hingzsik caeuq swhbwnj mbouj doxhab saek di、mbouj aenvih de cix gaijbienq haenx fazcanj. Vihneix, gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq doglaeb fazcanj, cix caeuq sevei itbuen ginghci fazcanj baenz fanjbeijlaeh.

Gij cienzcaiz canghseng'eiq doglaeb de dangguh cungj swhbwnj hingzsik ciemq dungjci diegvih, couh hamz miz yiengh eiqsei riuzdoeng gocwngz lizhai song gyaeuj de cix doglaeb, hoeng song gyaeuj neix couh dwg bouxswnghcanj swhgeij guh doxvuenh haenx. Song gyaeuj neix doiq riuzdoeng gocwngz lij baujciz doglaeb, hoeng riuzdoeng gocwngz doiq song gyaeuj neix caemh lij baujciz doglaeb. Canjbinj youq gizneix doenggvaq sanghyez cix bienqbaenz sanghbinj. Youq gizneix, cingq dwg

---

(46) Ndaw uk Veih Gihswzwjbahhwz sienseng (《Cunghsigij Seiqgyaiq Mouyiz Lizsij Caeuq Ouhcouh Sevei Swnghhoz Fazcanj》1860 nienz banj), gizsaed lij cangrim cungj gvanhnen aen seiqgyaiq aeu gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq guh itbuen swhbwnj hingzsik haenx. De doiq swhbwnj gij yienhdaih yiyi de mbouj rox saek di, couh lumj Mungzswnh sienseng youq ndaw bonj saw《Lozmaj Lizsij》de damzlwnh "swhbwnj" caeuq swhbwnj dungjci seiz ityiengh. Youq gwnz Yinghgoz yienhdaih lizsij, gij sanghyez gaihcwngz caeuq sanghyez hawsingz caencingq haenx, youq cwngci fuengmienh hix dwg fanjdung, gyoengqde caeuq diegdeih gveicuz dem ginhyungz gveicuz giet baenz lenzmungz daeuj fanjdui canjyez swhbwnj. Lumjbaenz, raeuz ndaej dawz gij cwngci cozyung Livuzbuj caeuq gij cwngci cozyung Mancezswhdwz、Bwzmingzhan deuj doxbeij yawjyawj. Canjyez swhbwnj gij cienzbouh dungjci de, dan dwg youq siucawz haeuxgwn gvanhsui[68] doengh gij neix le, cij ndaej daengz Yinghgoz gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq caeuq ginhyungz gveicuz de (moneyed interest) soj cingznyinh.

sanghyez sawj canjbinj fazcanj baenz sanghbinj, cix mbouj dwg gij sanghbinj gaenq swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx aeu gij yinhdoengh bonjfaenh cauxbaenz sanghyez. Ndigah, swhbwnj dangguh swhbwnj, youq gizneix sien dwg youq ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz okyienh. Youq ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz, hobi fazcanj baenz swhbwnj. Youq ndaw riuzdoeng, canjbinj sien fazcanj baenz doxvuenh gyaciz, fazcanj baenz sanghbinj caeuq hobi. Swhbwnj youq mwh caengz hag rox gaemhanh riuzdoeng gocwngz song gyaeuj, hix couh dwg gij swnghcanj bumwnz mbouj doxdoengz cix aeu riuzdoeng guh cunghgai haenx, ndaej youq caiqlij bietdingh youq ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz cauxbaenz. Hobi riuzdoeng caeuq sanghbinj riuzdoeng, ndaej doiq doengh aen swnghcanj lingjyiz cujciz gig mbouj doxdoengz、ciuq gij gezgou baihndaw de cujyau vanzlij dwg cauhguh sawjyungh gyaciz haenx miz cunghgai cozyung. Cungj riuzdoeng gocwngz sawj gak aen swnghcanj lingjyiz doenggvaq boux daihsam ndeu cix dox giethab hwnjdaeuj neix bienq doglaeb bae, biujmingz song aen cingzgvang. Fuengmienh ndeu, riuzdoeng lij caengz gaemhanh swnghcanj, cix dwg dawz swnghcanj dangguh gij cenzdiz gaenq mizyouq. Lingh fuengmienh, swnghcanj gocwngz lij caengz dawz riuzdoeng dangguh gij yausu lingxcingx cix supsou haeujdaeuj. Dauqfanj, youq swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj ndawde, song aen cingzgvang neix cungj gaenq fatseng. Swnghcanj gocwngz cienzbouh laeb youq gwnz giekdaej riuzdoeng, hoeng riuzdoeng dan dwg swnghcanj ndawde gaiq yausu ndeu, aen gaihdon gvaqdoh ndeu, mboujgvaq dwg gij canjbinj dangguh sanghbinj cix cauh okdaeuj haenx、saedyienh dem boujdauq gak gaiq swnghcanj yausu de dangguh sanghbinj cix cauhguh okdaeuj haenx. Youq gizneix, cungj swhbwnj hingzsik cigsoh coengz ndaw riuzdoeng miz okdaeuj haenx —— sanghyez swhbwnj —— dan biujyienh baenz swhbwnj youq ndaw caiq swnghcanj yinhdoengh de aen hingzsik ndeu.[170]

Gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq doglaeb fazcanj caeuq swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fazcanj cingzdoh baenz fanjbeijlaeh aen gvilwd neix, youq gwnz lizsij lumjbaenz vunz Veihnizswh、vunz Yeznazya、vunz Hozlanz daengj ginghyingz cienjyinh mouyiz (carrying trade) biujyienh ndaej ceiq yienhda, cungj mouyiz neix, aeundaej gij cujyau leihyinh de mbouj dwg baengh daeh ok gij canjbinj bonj guek, dauq dwg baengh youq sanghyez

caeuq gak aen gungdungzdij itbuen ginghci mbouj fatdad haenx gyangde doxvuenh canjbinj seiz miz cunghgai cozyung, baengh doiq song aen swnghcanj guekgya de guh bozsoz. (47) Youq aen ciengzhab neix, gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq dwg yiengh doxgaiq lingxcingx, dwg caeuq song gyaeuj couh dwg gak aen swnghcanj bumwnz aeu de dangguh cunghgai haenx dox faenliz. Neix couh dwg cauxbaenz sanghyinz swhbwnj aen goekgaen cujyau ndeu. Hoeng, cungj gienz gagciemq cienjyinh mouyiz neix, lienz daengz bonjndang cungj mouyiz neix, dwg riengz mbangj di minzcuz yienghneix ginghci fazcanj cix doekbaih roengzbae, doengh gij minzcuz neix coengz song fuengmienh souh cungj gagciemq neix bozsoz, cungj canggvang mbouj fatdad de, youq doenghbaez dwg aen giekdaej sawj cungj gagciemq neix mizyouq. Couh cienjyinh mouyiz daeuj gangj, cungj doekbaih neix mboujdan biujyienh baenz aen daegbied sanghyez bumwnz ndeu doekbaih, caiqlij caemh biujyienh baenz aen minzcuz cingh guh seng'eiq gij youhsi de doekbaih、caeuq doengh gij minzcuz neix gij sanghyez caizfouq aeu cungj cienjyinh mouyiz neix guh giekdaej haenx doekbaih. Neix dan dwg sanghyez swhbwnj youq swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fazcanj doxbae ndawde、coengzei canjyez swhbwnj aen saehsaed neix cungj daegbied hingzsik baengh de daeuj biujyienh ndeu. Gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq youq giz dieg de cigsoh gaemhanh swnghcanj haenx dwg baenzlawz guh, gvendaengz diemj neix, mboujdan itbuen cizminzdi ginghci (sojgangj cizminz cidu), caiqlij daegbied dwg gij ginghci

(47) "Gij gihminz aen sanghyez hawsingz, daj mbangj aen guek fouq yinh haeuj gij gunghyezbinj gyaqciq caeuq gij huq bengz aeu daeuj cangndang baijyiengh haenx, yienghneix guh cix coisawj aen sim luemjrog gyoengq daih dicuj haenx, gyoengq daih dicuj neix gig maengx bae cawx cungj doxgaiq neix, caiqlij aeu daihliengh gij yenzcanjbinj bonj guek bae ceihawj. Ndigah, seizhaenx Ouhcouh daih dingzlaiz deihfueng gij sanghyez de, cungj dwg aen guekgya ndeu aeu gij yenzcanjbinj bonjfaenh, bae vuenh'aeu gij gunghyezbinj aen guekgya gunghyez haemq cinbu ndeu …… Danghnaeuz cungh haeujyinx neix seiqlengq riuzhengz, cigdaengz yinxhwnj daihliengh sihgiuz, canghseng'eiq vihliux mbaet gij cienz daehyinh, couh hainduj youq bonj guek gyoengqde laebhwnj hangz dajcauh doxlumj neix." (Ya Swhmiz [《Lwnh Guekgya Fouqmiz》Ahbwzdingh fathengz, 1848 nienz Lunzdunh banj] Daih 3 gienj daih 3 cieng [daih 267 yieb])

aen Hozlanz Dunghyindu Gunghswh gaeuq[157] haenx, daezhawj le aen laeh sienmingz bae guh cwngqmingz he.

Aenvih aen yinhdoengh gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq dwg G — W — G′, ndigah gij leihyinh canghseng'eiq, daih'it, dwg doenggvaq cungj hingzveiz dan youq ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz fatseng haenx aeundaej, hix couh dwg naeuz, dwg doenggvaq gai caeuq cawx song cungj hingzveiz neix aeundaej; daihngeih, de dwg youq cungj hingzveiz doeklaeng couh dwg gai seiz ndaej saedyienh. Ndigah, yienghneix dwg cienjnyiengh leihyinh, (profit upon alienation)[114]. Lak yawj, cijaeu canjbinj ciuq gij gyaciz gyoengqde gai okbae, cungj sanghyez leihyinh lingxcingx、doglaeb haenx lumj dwg mbouj gojnwngz miz. Cawx cienh gai bengz, dwg gij gvilwd sanghyez. Hix couh dwg naeuz, mbouj dwg daengjgyaq gyauvuenh. Cungj gyauvuenh neix ndawde soj hamz gij gyaciz gainen de couh dwg, gij sanghbinj mbouj doengz cungj dwg gyaciz, baenzneix cix dwg hobi; coengz singqcaet fuengmienh daeuj gangj, gyoengqde doengzyiengh dwg sevei lauzdung gij biujyienh de. Hoeng gyoengqde mbouj dwg gij gyaciz soqliengh doxdaengj. Canjbinj gyauvuenh gij soqliengh beijlaeh de, codaeuz cienzbouh dwg dingjlingz baenz. Gyoengqde vihmaz aeundaej sanghbinj hingzsik, dwg aenvih gyoengqde dwg gij doxgaiq ndaej guh gyauvuenh, hix couh dwg naeuz, dwg boux daihsam ndeu gij biujyienh de. Cungj gyauvuenh laebdaeb mbouj dingz、caeuq cungj caiq swnghcanj vih doxvuenh cix haemq ciengzseiz guh haenx, yied daeuj yied siucawz cungj dingjlingz neix. Hoeng, cungj cingzgvang neix sien dwg mbouj habngamj bouxswnghcanj caeuq bouxsiufeiq, dauq dwg habngamj boux vih song cungj vunz neix guh cunghgai haenx, couh dwg gij canghseng'eiq dawz hobi gyagwz daeuj doxbeij、caiq dawz ca'ngeg soed haeuj habbau bae haenx. Canghseng'eiq doenggvaq gij yinhdoengh swhgeij dinghlaeb hwnj daengjgyaq.

Sanghyez swhbwnj codaeuz dan dwg cungj cunghgai yinhdoengh youq ndawgyang song gyaeuj cix mbouj souh de gaemhanh、youq ndawgyang song aen cenzdiz cix mbouj dwg youz de cauxbaenz haenx.

Cingq lumj hobi mboujdan dangguh gyaciz cikdoh caeuq riuzdoeng soujduenh, caiqlij dangguh sanghbinj lienzdaengz cienzcaiz gij cieddoiq hingzsik de, dangguh gij hobi romcuengq haenx, daj genjdanh sanghbinj riuzdoeng hingzsik W — G — W ndawde miz okdaeuj, caiqlij hobi dang-

guh hobi、cix gag celouz caeuq demlai bienqbaenz muzdiz bonjndang de ityiengh, hobi, gij hobi romcuengq, hix yaek dangguh moux cungj doxgaiq doenggvaq genjdanh cienjnyiengh cix gag celouz caeuq gag demlai haenx, daj gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq ndaw genjdanh riuzdoeng hingzsik G — W — G′ neix miz okdaeuj.

Ciuhgeq aen minzcuz guh seng'eiq haenx baenzlawz mizyouq, couh lumj duz saenz Yihbizgiuhluj soj gangj、ndoj youq giz hoengq ndaw seiqgyaiq nei[171], roxnaeuz mboujyawx gangj, lumj gyoengq Youzdaiyinz youq giz hoengq Bohlanz sevei mizyouq ityiengh. Gij sanghyez aen sanghyez hawsingz caeuq aen sanghyez minzcuz codaeuz doglaeb、ndaej fazcanj gig daih haenx, dwg dangguh gij cienjyinh mouyiz lingxcingx haenx, laeb youq gwnz giekdaej aen swnghcanj minzcuz lij cawqyouq moegdoeg yienghceij haenx, doengh aen sanghyez hawsingz caeuq sanghyez minzcuz neix, doiq doengh gij swnghcanj minzcuz neix miz cungj cozyung lumj bouxmoiz nei.[172]

Youq swhbwnjcujyi sevei gaxgonq gak aen gaihdon ndawde, sanghyez hanhhaed le canjyez; youq aen sevei seizneix, cingzgvang cingqngamj doxfanj. Dang'yienz, sanghyez doiq doengh aen gungdungzdij dox guh gaicawx haenx daeuj gangj, yaek lainoix cungj miz cungj cozyung doxfanj; de yaek sawj swnghcanj yied daeuj yied coengzei gyauvuenh gyaciz, aenvih de yaek sawj yiengjsouh caeuq saedceij ngoenz beij ngoenz engqgya aeu baenghgauq gai okbae, cix mbouj baenghgauq cungj cigsoh siuhfei canjbinj haenx. De coengz gijneix sawj cungj gvanhaeh gaeuq haenx nyaihsanq. De demcaenh le hobi riuzdoeng. De gaenq mbouj caiq dwg dandan gaemdawz gij yawzsoq swnghcanj, caiqlij cugciemh ciemqhenx swnghcanj bonjndang, sawj daengxaen daengxaen swnghcanj bumwnz ingbengx de. Mboujgvaq, cungj cozyung nyaihsanq neix, youq gig daih cingzdoh dwg youz gij singqcaet aen gungdungzdij guh swnghcanj haenx daeuj gietdingh.

Cijaeu sanghyez swhbwnj dwg doiq aen gungdungzdij mbouj fatdad haenx doxvuenh canjbinj miz cungj cozyung lumj guhmoiz haenx, sanghyez leihyinh couh mboujdan biujyienh baenz ciemqaeu caeuq yaeuh vunz, caiqlij daih bouhfaenh dwg daj ndaw ciemqaeu caeuq yaeuh vunz aeundaej. Bwed deuz sanghyez swhbwnj dokaeu mbouj doengz guekgya swnghcanj gyagwz gyangde gij cangeg (couh fuengmienh neix daeuj

gangj, de coisawj sanghbinj gyaciz bienq ndaej doxbingz caeuq sawj de doekdingh roengzma) haenx mbouj gangj, doengh gij swnghcanj fuengsik baihgwnz lwnhgangj neix cauhbaenz le gij gezgoj lajneix: Gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq ciemqdawz le gig daih bouhfaenh canjbinj lwyawz, neix fuengmienh ndeu ok laeng gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq guh bouxmoiz gak aen gungdungzdij, doengh gij gungdungzdij neix daihdaej lij dwg swnghcanj sawjyungh gyaciz, doiq aen ginghci cujciz gyoengqde daeuj gangj, daihdaej daeuj gangj gai ok bouhfaenh canjbinj haeuj daengz riuzdoeng bae haenx, hix couh dwg daihdaej daeuj gangj canjbinj ciuq gij gyaciz de gai okbae, lij cawqyouq aen diegvih daihngeih; lingh fuengmienh, dwg aenvih youq baezgonq doengh gij swnghcanj fuengsik haenx, doengh boux cujyau ciemqmiz canjbinj lwyawz、canghseng'eiq caeuq de guh seng'eiq haenx, couh dwg nuzlicuj, funghgen dicuj, guekgya (lumjbaenz boux conhci ginhcuj baihdoeng), daiqbiuj gij cienzcaiz hawj vunz yiengjsouh haenx, doiq doengh gij cienzcaiz neix, canghseng'eiq yaek cang hongx dued aeu, diemj neix youq duenh vah Ya Swhmiz mizgven funghgen seizgeiz、baihgwnz yinxyungh haenx, gaenq dengcinj dwk nyouq okdaeuj lo. Ndigah, cungj sanghyez swhbwnj ciemq cujyau dungjci diegvih de, dauqcawq cungj daiqbiuj cungj cidu dued aeu ndeu [48], de youq ndaw

(48) "Seizneix, canghseng'eiq haemz dai gveicuz roxnaeuz caeggeq, aenvih gyoengqde guh seng'eiq bietdingh aeu soemhyiemj gig daih, gyoengqde yaek rub daengz laiqcaemq、deng moeb、dokaeu caeuq bokloh. Danghnaeuz canghseng'eiq dwg vihliux cwng'yi cix nyienh soemh cungj yung'yiemj neix, baenzneix gyoengqde dang'yienz couh baenz boux swng'yinz lo…… Hoeng gawqyienz canghseng'eiq youq daengx seiqgyaiq, mizseiz lij youq cungqgyang gyoengqde swhgeij, guh le gij saeh mbouj cingqdangq baenzneix lai caeuq gij saeh guhcaeg ciengjdued mbouj hab Gihduzgyau haenx, yienghneix, bohmbwn hawj gij cienzya mbouj cingqdangq baenz lai neix, dauqcungz saet bae roxnaeuz deng vunz dued bae, mizseiz lij sawj gyoengqde bonjfaenh deng gaj bae, roxnaeuz deng laiqcaemq, youh miz maz geizheih ne? ……

Goeng'vuengz wngdang yiemz fad cungj gaicawx mbouj cingqdangq neix, caiqlij baujhoh gyoengq beksingq de, sawj gyoengq beksingq mbouj caiq souh canghseng'eiq yienghneix mbouj aeunaj dwk dued aeu. Aenvih goeng'vuengz mbouj baenzneix guh, sojlaiz bohmbwn couh yungh gyoengq gizsw caeuq gyoengq caeggeq, leihyungh gyoengqde daeuj fadceih canghseng'eiq gij hingzveiz mbouj cingqdangq haenx,

sanghyez minzcuz ciuhgeq caeuq ciuhgyawj fazcanj, dwg caeuq rengzak dued aeu、bouxcaeg gwnzhaij ciengjdued、laiqcaemq nuzli、hoenx fug cizminzdi cigsoh giethab youq itheij; youq Gyahdaigih、Lozmaj, doeklaeng youq vunz Veihnizswh、vunz Buzdauzyaz、vunz Hozlanz daengjdaengj gizhaenx, cingzhingz cungj dwg yienghneix.

Sanghyez caeuq sanghyez swhbwnj fazcanj, dauqcawq cungj sawj swnghcanj coh aen fueng'yiengq doxvuenh gyaciz haenx fazcanj, sawj swnghcanj gveihmoz gyahung, sawj de bienq lai cungj lai yiengh caeuq byaij yiengq seiqgyaiq, sawj hobi fazcanj baenz seiqgyaiq hobi. Ndigah, sanghyez doiq gak cungj swnghcanj cujciz gaenq miz、aeu mbouj doengz hingzsik cujyau swnghcanj sawjyungh gyaciz haenx, dauqcawq cungj rox lai rox noix dwk miz cungj cozyung nyaihsanq haenx. Hoeng de doiq gij swnghcanj fuengsik gaeuq, dauqdaej youq yiengh cingzdoh lawz miz cungj cozyung nyaihsanq, neix sien youz doengh gij swnghcanj fuengsik neix onjmaenh daengz bouh lawz caeuq gij baihndaw gapbaenz de daeuj

---

gyoengqde wngdang bienqbaenz duz fangzyak bohmbwn, couh lumj bohmbwn senq yungh fangzyak daeuj nyoegnyamx roxnaeuz yungh vunzdig daeuj dwkbaih Aihgiz caeuq daengx seiqgyaiq ityiengh. Sojlaiz, de dwg aeu ndaek vunzvaih ndeu daeuj hoenx lingh ndaek vunzvaih, mboujgvaq youq mwh baenzneix guh cix mbouj hawj vunz rox, gizsw dwg ndaek caeggeq iq gvaq canghseng'eiq, aenvih ndaek gizsw ndeu it bi ngamq ciengjdued baez baj song baez, roxnaeuz ngamq ciengj saek boux song boux, hoeng canghseng'eiq ngoenzngoenz cungj ciengjdued daengx seiqgyaiq." "Yijsaiya gij vah liuh naeuz de gangj ndaej lingz: Goeng'vuengz mwngz caeuq caeggeq guhdoih. Aenvih gyoengqde dawz boux vunz caeg le aen gujwjdwngh ndeu roxnaeuz buenq aen gujwjdwngh haenx haed hoz dai bae, hoeng caeuq doengh boux dued aeu daengx seiqgyaiq、caiqlij beij sojmiz gizyawz vunz engqgya mbouj lau mbouj geih bae caeg aeu haenx doxyuk doxgap. Caeghung haed dai caegsaeq coenz vahsug neix vanzlij dwg habyungh. Lozmaj yenzlauj Gajdoz gangj ndaej ndei: Caegsaeq naengh lauz, daep aen gazdin gazfwngz, caeghung raek gimngaenz, daenj buhcouz. Hoeng doiq neix bohmbwn doeklaeng yaek gangj gijmaz ne? De yaek lumj de doenggvaq aen bak Yijsihgez soj gangj yienghhaenx bae guh, dawz goeng'vuengz caeuq canghseng'eiq, ndaek caeggeq ndeu caeuq lingh ndaek caeggeq yungzvaq youq itheij, lumj dawz yienz caeuq doengz yungzvaq youq itheij, couh lumj aen singz ndeu deng feiz coemh seiz miz ok cungj cingzhingz yienghhaenx, gawq mbouj louz goeng'vuengz, hix mbouj louz canghseng'eiq." (Majdingh Ludwz《Lwnh Sanghyez Caeuq Gauhlidai》(1527 nienz)

[173])

gietdingh. Caiqlij, aen nyaihsanq gocwngz neix yaek dazyiengq gizlawz bae, vuenh coenz vah gangj, cungj swnghcanj fuengsik moq lawz yaek dingjlawh gij swnghcanj fuengsik gaeuq, neix mbouj youz sanghyez daeuj gietdingh, cix dwg youz gij singqcaet swnghcanj fuengsik gaeuq bonjndang de daeuj gietdingh. Youq aen seiqgyaiq ciuhgeq, sanghyez miz gij yingjyangj haenx caeuq sanghyinz swhbwnj ndaej fazcanj, cungj dwg aeu nuzli ginghci guh gij gezgoj de; mboujgvaq aenvih giz haidin mbouj doengz, mizseiz hix dan dwg sawj cungj nuzli cidu aeu bohranz gaemguenj、aeu cauhguh gij doxgaiq cigsoh yungh haeuj gwn yungh guh muzdiz haenx, cienjvaq baenz cungj nuzli cidu aeu cauhguh gyaciz lwyawz guh muzdiz. Dauqfanj, youq aen seiqgyaiq yienhdaih, de yaek yinxhwnj swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik. Daj neix couh ndaej ok gietlwnh, doengh gij gezgoj neix bonjndang, cawz ok youz sanghyez swhbwnj fazcanj daeuj gietdingh le, lij youz cienzbouh linghvaih mbangj di cingzgvang daeuj gietdingh.

Hawsingz gunghyez bonjndang mbat caeuq nungzyez faenliz, gij doxgaiq de cauh ok haenx daj baez haidaeuz couh dwg sanghbinj, vihneix gai gij doxgaiq de, couh aeu miz sanghyez dangguh cunghgai, neix cix dwg hab dauhleix. Vihneix, sanghyez baenghgauq hawsingz fazcanj, hawsingz fazcanj hix yaek aeu sanghyez guh diuzgen, neix dwg mbouj gangj cungj rox. Hoeng gunghyez fazcanj youq geijlai cingzdoh caeuq neix doengzcaez baenaj, youq gizneix, dauq cienzbouh youz linghvaih mbangj di cingzgvang daeuj gietdingh. Youq aen Lozmaj ciuhgeq, lij youq geizlaeng gunghozci, gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq gaenq fazcanj daengz yiengh cingzdoh sang aen seiqgyaiq ciuhgeq coengzlaiz caengz miz gvaq, hoeng gunghyez fazcanj cix mbouj miz gijmaz cinbu; youq Gohlinzswh, youq Ouhcouh caeuq aen Siujyasiya gizyawz gij hawsingz Hihlaz, sanghyez fazcanj dauq miz soujgunghyez gaenriengz de gig vaiq fazcanj hwnjdaeuj. Lingh fuengmienh, cingqngamj caeuq hawsingz fazcanj dem gij diuzgen de doxfanj, doiq doengh aen minzcuz riengz raemx nywj bienqvaq mboujduenh senj dieg langh doihduz haenx daeuj gangj, sanghyez cingsaenz caeuq sanghyez swhbwnj fazcanj, dauq ciengzciengz dwg cungj daegdiemj gyoengqde gyaeuhmiz haenx.

Mbouj miz saek di ngeizvaeg, —— caiqlij cingq dwg gaiq saehsaed neix ok le gij yawjfap cienzbouh loekcak, —— youq 16 sigij caeuq 17 sigij, aenvih deihleix fuengmienh miz fatyienh[174], cix youq sanghyez fuengmienh fatseng caemhcaiq riengjvaiq coicaenh le gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq fazcanj ciengz gwzming hung haenx, dwg aen cujyau yinhsu coisawj funghgen swnghcanj fuengsik yiengq swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik gvaqdoh ndeu. Aen hawciengz seiqgyaiq sawqmwh gyahung, riuzdoeng sanghbinj cungjloih baenz boix dwk demlai, Ouhcouh gak guek caenhrengz siengj bae ciemqmiz gij canjbinj Yacouh caeuq gij baujcangz Meijcouh cix dox gingcwngh nauhyied sadsad, cizminz cidu, —— sojmiz doengh gij neix doiq dwkbyoengq swnghcanj gij funghgen cughaed haenx, miz le cozyung gig daih. Hoeng cungj swnghcanj fuengsik yienhdaih, youq aen seizgeiz codaeuz de, couh dwg aen seizgeiz gunghcangz soujgunghyez, dan youq gij deihfueng gak cungj diuzgen de youq ndaw cunghsigij gaenq cauxbaenz haenx, cij ndaej daengz fazcanj. Lumjbaenz, raeuz ndaej aeu Hozlanz caeuq Buzdauzyaz guh doxbeij.(49) Linghvaih, danghnaeuz gangj youq 16 sigij, bouhfaenh dwk gangj cigdaengz 17 sigij, sanghyez sawqmwh gyahung caeuq seiqgyaiq hawciengz moq cauxbaenz, doiq swnghcanj fuengsik gaeuq doekbaih caeuq gij swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi vuenghswngh hwnghwnj, miz gvaq cungj yingjyangj dwkbaih sojmiz gak yiengh, baenzneix, cungj cingzgvang neix fanj gvaqma

(49) Bied gizyawz cingzgvang bae mbouj gangj, aen giekdaej youz yizyez、gunghcangz soujgunghyez caeuq nungzyez dwk roengz haenx, doiq Hozlanz fazcanj ndaej miz cozyung hung dangqmaz, neix gaenq youz gyoengq canghsijsaw 18 sigij haenx gangjmingz lo. Raeuz ndaej camciuq yawj lumjbaenz bonj cucoz Majsih[175]. —— Vunz ciuhgonq cungj dwg guj daemq aen gveihmoz caeuq yiyi gij sanghyez Yasiya、ciuhgeq caeuq cunghsigij haenx; caeuq neix doxfanj, doiq gyoengqde gyaqguj sang gvaq bingzciengz haujlai bae, seizneix cix baenz le cungj seizhwng ndeu. Yaek niujcingq cungj yawjfap neix, gij banhfap ceiq ndei de, dwg gaujcaz yawjyawj 18 sigij co gij cingouj cuzgouj Yinghgoz, caiq dawz gyoengqde caeuq gij cingouj cuzgouj seizneix doxbeij. Mboujgvaq couh youq mwhde, gij cingouj cuzgouj Yinghgoz hix beij doenghbaez aen sanghyez minzcuz lawz hung dwk mbouj ndaej doxbeij bae. (Yawj Anhdwzswnh《Sanghyez Lizsij》[daih 261 yieb caeuq baihlaeng gak yieb])

dwg youq gwnz giekdaej swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik gaenq cauxbaenz haenx fatseng. Seiqgyaiq hawciengz bonjndang cauxbaenz gij giekdaej cungj swnghcanj fuengsik neix. Lingh fuengmienh, cungj swnghcanj fuengsik neix soj gyaeuhmiz gij bizyausing sawj swnghcanj ciuq yiengh gveihmoz yied daeuj yied hung bae guh haenx, coisawj seiqgyaiq hawciengz mboujduenh gyahung, sojlaiz, youq gizneix mbouj dwg sanghyez sawj gunghyez fatseng gwzming, dauq dwg gunghyez mboujduenh sawj sanghyez fatseng gwzming. Gij dungjcigenz sanghyez, seizneix hix dwg caeuq daih gunghyez gak cungj diuzgen gij youhsi hung roxnaeuz iq de giethab youq itheij. Lumjbaenz, raeuz ndaej aeu Yinghgoz caeuq Hozlanz daeuj doxbeij yawj. Hozlanz dangguh aen sanghyez guekgya ciemq dungjci diegvih ndeu, gij lizsij byaij yiengq doekbaih de, couh dwg bouh lizsij sanghyez swhbwnj coengzei gunghyez swhbwnj ndeu. Cungj swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi gaxgonq、dwg gvi minzcuz soj miz haenx, miz gij baihndaw gaenjmaenh caeuq gij gezgou de, doiq sanghyez gij gyaijsanq cozyung de cauxbaenz geijlai gazngaih, neix coengz vunz Yinghgoz caeuq Yindu、Cungguek baedauq ndawde ndaej cingcuj yawj okdaeuj. Youq Yindu caeuq Cungguek, siuj nungzyez caeuq gyahdingz gunghyez dungjyiz hwnjdaeuj, cauxbaenz le swnghcanj fuengsik miz giekdaej gvangqlangh. Linghvaih, youq Yindu vanzlij miz aenmbanj aenseq hingzsik laeb youq gwnz giekdaej diegdeih dwg goengmiz haenx, doengh aenmbanj aenseq yienghneix, youq Cungguek hix dwg yiengh hingzsik codaeuz. Youq Yindu, vunz Yinghgoz gaenq dangguh boux dungjci caeuq boux gaemmiz deihco gvaq, doengzseiz sawjyungh gyoengqde cungj cwngci gienzlig caeuq ginghci gienzlig cigsoh haenx, daeuj dajsuenq dwkbyoengq

cungj ginghci gunghse gveihmoz iq neix.(50) Danghnaeuz gangj gij sanghyez gyoengqde youq gizhaenx doiq swnghcanj fuengsik fatseng le gwzming yingjyangj, yienghhaenx dan dwg ceij gyoengqde doenggvaq gij sanghbinj gig cienh gyoengqde, mied le hangz daemjrok, —— aen bouhfaenh daj ciuhgeq doxdaeuj cungj mbouj ndaej coengz aen dungjyizdij gunghnungzyez swnghcanj faengat okbae ndeu, baez yienghneix guh hix couh dwkbyoengq le gunghse. Hoeng, couh dwg youq gizneix, doiq gyoengqde daeuj gangj, cungj gyaijsanq neix hix gig numqmenh. Youq Cungguek, couh engqgya numqmenh lo, aenvih youq gizhaenx mbouj miz cungj cwngci gienzlig cigsoh haenx daeuj bang. Aenvih nungzyez caeuq soujgunghyez cigsoh giethab, cix ndaej mbaet haujlai caeuq mbaet seizgan, youq gizneix dingj gij canjbinj daih gunghyez ceiq giengiengz; aenvih youq gij gyagwz daih gunghyez canjbinj ndawde, yaek gyahaeuj gak cungj feiqyungh mbouj dwg yungh youq swnghcanj、riuzdoeng gocwngz aeu yungh、daih gunghyez canjbinj dauqcawq cungj yaek ginglig haenx. Caeuq gij sanghyez Yinghgoz doxfanj, gij sanghyez Ngozgoz cix mbouj doengh daengz aen ginghci giekdaej Yacouh swnghcanj.(51)

Coengz funghgen swnghcanj fuengsik hainduj gvaqdoh miz song diuz roen. Boux swnghcanj bienqbaenz canghseng'eiq caeuq boux swhbwnjgyah, hoeng caeuq cungj swyenz ginghci nungzyez dem cungj soujgunghyez cunghsigij hawsingz gunghyez deng hangzvei cughaed haenx doxdoiq-

---

(50) Danghnaeuz miz gij lizsij aen minzcuz lawz, ndaej yawjbaenz gij lizsij cungj ginghci saedniemh saetbaih caeuq caencingq loengloek dangqmaz (youq sizcen fuengmienh dwg mbouj rox nyaenq) haenx, yienghhaenx couh dwg gij lizsij vunz Yinghgoz youq Yindu hengzguh lo. Youq Munggyahlah, gyoengqde veh le fuk manva Yinghgoz diegdeih gvangq sojyoujci ndeu; youq Yindu baih doengnamz, gyoengqde veh le fuk manva gaiq dieg iq sojyoujci ndeu; youq baih saebaek, gyoengqde youh guh le sojmiz gij gyoengqde ndaej guh haenx, dawz cungj Yindu ginghci gunghse saedhengz diegdeih goengmiz cidu haenx, bienqbaenz le bonjndang de fuk manva ndeu.

(51) Dajswh Ngozgoz caenhrengz bae fazcanj bonj guek cungj swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj cienzbouh baenghgauq aen hawciengz ndawguek caeuq aen hawciengz Yacouh gapgyaiq de doxdaeuj, cungj cingzgvang neix hix hainduj miz bienqvaq. —— Fuz Wnh

dingj. Neix dwg diuz roen caencingq gwzming ndeu. Roxnaeuz dwg canghseng'eiq cigsoh gaemhanh swnghcanj. Mboujlwnh diuz roen laeng youq gwnz lizsij dangguh gvaqdoh miz geijlai cozyung, —— lumjbaenz 17 sigij Yinghgoz boux guh nizyungz seng'eiq haenx, caengzging dawz hangz daemjrok doengh boux lij gag guh de gaemhanh hwnjdaeuj, dawz bwnyiengz gai hawj gyoengqde, cix laeng gyoengqde cawx nizyungz, —— coengz bonjndang de daeuj daeuj, de bingq mbouj yinxhwnj gij swnghcanj fuengsik gaeuq fatseng bengwz, dauq mboujyawx naeuz celouz le cungj swnghcanj fuengsik neix, dawz de dangguh gij cenzdiz swhgeij cix bae henhoh. Lumjbaenz, cigdaengz aen sigij neix buenqgyang, hangz daemjsei Fazgoz dem hangz daemjmad、hangz gopva Yinghgoz doengh boux lauxbanj gunghcangj de, daih dingzlai vanzlij dan youq mingzdaeuz gwnzde dwg boux lauxbanj gunghcangj, saedsaeh cix dwg canghseng'eiq, de hawj boux hangz daemjrok ciuq gyoengqde baezgonq cungj fuengsik faensanq haenx laebdaeb guhhong, hoeng de dan dangguh canghseng'eiq saedhengz dungjci, boux hangz daemjrok saedsaeh dwg vih cungj vunz seng'eiq neix guhhong.(52) Cungj sibgvenq neix dauqcawq cungj baenz le gij gazngaih cungj swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik caencingq haenx, de riengz swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik fazcanj cix deng mied. De mbouj gaijbienq swnghcanj fuengsik, dan dwg sawj gij canggvang boux cigsoh guh swnghcanj de bienq rwix, dawz gyoengqde bienqbaenz boux gunghyinz cingh dwg gwngoq caeuq boux mbouj ciemqmiz swnghcanj swhliu cix baengh gai goengrengz gvaq saedceij, sawj gij diuzgen gyoengqde cawqyouq haenx、beij gij diuzgen doengh boux cigsoh souh swhbwnj gaemhanh haenx vanzlij rwix, caiqlij youq gwnz giekdaej swnghcanj fuengsik gaeuq, ciemqmiz gij lauzdung lwyawz gyoengqde. Cungj cingzgvang baenzneix, youq Lunzdunh mbangj hangz doqguh gyasae haenx hix ndaej

(52) Laizyinh digih hangz san diuz saisei, gij cingzgvang hangz san mengqsei caeuq hangz daemjsei caemh dwg yienghneix. Youq henzgyawj Gwzleizfeiwjdwz vanzlij cienmonz bu diuz dietloh ndeu, daeuj gaeudoeng lajmbanj doengh boux aeu fwngz dajsan neix caeuq"boux lauxbanj gunghcangj"hawsingz gyangde guh gaicawx. Hoeng doeklaeng hangz gihgai daemjrok sawj diuz dietloh neix caeuq boux aeu fwngz dajsan itheij mbouj miz hong guh lo. —— Fuz Wnh

yawjraen, mboujgvaq loq miz di bienqvaq. Doengh hangz dajcauh neix, daegbied youq aen gih Dauzwjhahmujlaizcwz[176], ginghyingz gveihmoz gig hung. Daengx aen swnghcanj faenbaenz haujlai aen yingznieb bumwnz dox doglaeb haenx. Aen bumwnz ndeu dan doq eij, lingh aen bumwnz dan doq daiz, daihsam aen bumwnz dan doq gvih daengjdaengj. Doengh gij bumwnz neix bonjndang de, roxnaeuz lai roxnaeuz noix cungj dwg ciuq soujgunghyez fuengsik、youz boux lauxbanj iq ndeu daiq geij boux banghong bae ginghyingz. Mboujgvaq, danghnaeuz dwg cigsoh vihliux bouxhek goyinz de guhhong, swnghcanj gveihmoz couh mbouj mienx daiq hung lo. Boux cawx gij huq haenx dwg boux lauxbanj aen diemq gyasae. Moix singhgiz roek, lauxbanj cungj daengz boux lauxbanj aen diemq gyasae gizhaenx bae, caiqlij dawz canjbinj gai hawj gyoengqde; mwh neix gangj gyaq boiz gyaq, couh lumj youq ndaw bouq dangq doxgaiq doiq gienh doxgaiq neix roxnaeuz gienh haenx wnggai dangq geijlai cienz cix bae gangj gyaq boiz gyaq ityiengh. Doengh gij lauxbanj neix dan dwg vihliux youq aen singhgiz gaenlaeng ndaej dauqcungz cawx yienzliuh caiqlij ceihawj cienzhong, couh aeu baez aen singhgiz gai gij canjbinj bonjfaenh okbae. Youq cungj cingzgvang neix, gyoengqde gizsaed dan dwg youq canghseng'eiq caeuq gij gunghyinz gyoengqde gyangde dang cunghgai. Canghseng'eiq caen dwg boux swhbwnjgyah, de dawz gyaciz lwyawz aen bouhfaenh ceiq hung de soed roengz aen habbau bonjfaenh bae.(53) Youq doengh gij bumwnz doenghbaez aeu soujgunghyez fuengfap ginghyingz, roxnaeuz dangguh gij fuyez lajmbanj ginghyingz haenx yiengq gunghcangz soujgunghyez gvaqdoh seiz, ndaej yawjraen yiengh cingzgvang doxlumj neix. Riengz cungj bonjcienz iq gag ginghyingz neix gisuz fazcanj, —— cungj bonjcienz iq ginghyingz neix bonjndang gaenq sawjyungh cungj gihgi aeu fwngz gaemguenj haenx, —— hix yaek fatseng yiengq daih gunghyez gvaqdoh; gihgi yaek gaij yungh rengz heiqfwi doidoengh cix mbouj dwg aeu fwngz doidoengh; lumjbaenz, mboengq neix

(53) Daj 1865 nienz doxdaeuj, aen cidu neix miz le aen fazcanj gveihmoz engq hung. Ciengzsaeq cingzgvang ndaej camciuq yawj《Sang'yen Lwedhanh Cidu Daegbied Veijyenzvei Daih 1 Hauh Baugau》1888 nienz Lunzdunh banj. —— Fuz Wnh

Yinghgoz hangz san mad ndawde ok gij cingzgvang haenx couh dwg yienghneix.[177]

Yawj ndaej ok, gizneix fatseng le sam caengz gvaqdoh: **Daih'it**, canghseng'eiq cigsoh bienqbaenz gunghyezgyah; youq gak cungj hangznieb aeu sanghyez guh giekdaej de, daegbied dwg aen gunghyez cauhguh gij huq bengz aeu daeuj dajcang haenx, cingzgvang couh dwg yienghneix; cungj gunghyez neix lienz yienzliuh caeuq gunghyinz cungj dwg youz canghseng'eiq daj guek rog daeh haeuj, lumjbaenz youq 15 sigij, daj Ginhswdanjdinghbauj daeh haeuj Yidali bae. **Daihngeih**, canghseng'eiq dawz boux lauxbanj iq bienqbaenz boux cunghgai bonjfaenh, roxnaeuz caemh cigsoh laeng boux gag cauhguh de cawx aeu; de youq mingzdaeuz fuengmienh sawj cungj vunz cauhguh doxgaiq neix doglaeb, caiqlij sawj gij swnghcanj fuengsik de baujciz mbouj bienq. **Daihsam**, boux gunghyezgyah bienqbaenz canghseng'eiq, caiqlij cigsoh vih sanghyez guh daih gveihmoz swnghcanj.

Bohbwz gangj ndaej deng, youq cunghsigij, canghseng'eiq mboujgvaq dwg boux "canghseng'eiq bau cawx" gij sanghbinj youz boux soujgunghyez ndaw hangzvei roxnaeuz nungzminz cauh okdaeuj haenx.[178] canghseng'eiq baenz le boux gunghyezgyah, roxnaeuz mboujyawx gangj, de hawj doengh gij gunghyez iq daiqmiz cungj singqcaet soujgunghyez haenx, daegbied dwg gij gunghyez iq lajmbanj vih de guhhong. Lingh fuengmienh, boux swnghcanj baenz le canghseng'eiq. Lumjbaenz, boux saefouh hangz daemj nizyungz mbouj caiq dwg baenz buek iq baenz buek iq dwk cug baez daj canghseng'eiq gizhaenx aeundaej bwnyiengz, yienzhaeuh caeuq boux banghong itheij vih canghseng'eiq guhhong, cix dwg swhgeij cawx bwnyiengz roxnaeuz maebwn, caiq dawz gij nizyungz de gai hawj canghseng'eiq. Gak cungj swnghcanj yausu, cungj dangguh gij sanghbinj de swhgeij cawx ma haenx haeuj daengz swnghcanj gocwngz bae. Boux hangz daemj nizyungz seizneix mbouj dwg vih lengq boux canghseng'eiq roxnaeuz mbangj bouxhek cauhguh, cix dwg vih hangz sanghyez cauhguh lo. Boux cauhguh bonjfaenh de couh dwg canghseng'eiq. Sanghyez swhbwnj gij lij aeu guhbaenz de dan dwg riuzdoeng gocwngz. Codaeuz, Sanghyez dwg aen cenzdiz hangzvei soujgunghyez、lajmbanj gyahdingz soujgunghyez caeuq funghgen nungzyez cienjvaq

baenz swhbwnjcujyi giyez haenx. De sawj canjbinj fazcanj baenz sanghbinj, neix mizseiz dwg aenvih de vih canjbinj cauh ok le hawciengz, mizseiz dwg aenvih de daezhawj le sanghbinj huqdaengjgyaq moq, vih swnghcanj daezhawj le yenzliu moq caeuq caizliu bangbouj, caiqlij youz neix hai ok le di swnghcanj bumwnz mbat haidaeuz couh aeu sanghyez guh giekdaej haenx, gyoengqde gawq aeu bang hawciengz caeuq seiqgyaiq hawciengz swnghcanj guh giekdaej, caemh aeu gij swnghcanj diuzgen youz seiqgyaiq hawciengz cauxbaenz haenx guh giekdaej. Danghnaeuz gunghcangz soujgunghyez gig gaenjmaenh lo, daegbied dwg daih gunghyez gig gaenjmaenh lo, de couh youh vih bonjfaenh caux hawciengz, caiqlij aeu gij sanghbinj bonjfaenh bae dued aeu hawciengz. Mwh neix, sanghyez couh baenz le bouxhoiq gunghyez swnghcanj, hoeng doiq gunghyez swnghcanj daeuj gangj, hawciengz mboujduenh gyahung cix dwg gij swnghhoz diuzgen de. Gij daihliengh swnghcanj mboujduenh gyahung haenx, yaek sawj gij hawciengz yienhmiz cungj saek rim sanghbinj, ndigah, de mboujduenh gyahung aen hawciengz neix, cungbyoengq gij gyaiqhanh de. Gij hanhhaed cungj daihliengh swnghcanj neix, mbouj dwg sanghyez (couh de dandan fanjyingj yienhmiz sihgiuz daeuj gangj), cix dwg gij swhbwnj soqliengh hengz ciznwngz haenx caeuq aen fazcanj suijbingz lauzdung swnghcanjliz. Canjyez swhbwnjgyah cungj dwg naj yiengq seiqgyaiq hawciengz, caiqlij dawz gij cingzbonj gyagwz bonjfaenh, mboujdan caeuq gij hawciengz gyagwz ndaw guek doxbeij, caiqlij caeuq gij hawciengz gyagwz daengx seiqgyaiq doxbeij, doengzseiz bietdingh aeu ciengzseiz yienghneix guh. Doenghbaez, cungj doxbeij neix ceng mbouj geij cungj dwg gij saeh canghseng'eiq, yienghneix couh baujcwng le sanghyez swhbwnj doiq canjyez swhbwnj guh dungjci.[179]

Doiq yienhdaih swnghcanj fuengsik guh gij lijlun damqyaeng ceiq caeux haenx —— cungsanghcujyi[180] —— bietdingh coengz riuzdoeng gocwngz doglaeb bienqbaenz sanghyez swhbwnj yinhdoengh seiz yienh'ok gij biujmienh yienhsiengq haenx hwnjdin, vihneix dan dwg gaemdawz le gyajsiengq. Neix mbangj dwg aenvih sanghyez swhbwnj dwg swhbwnj bonjndang cungj swyouz mizyouq fuengsik codaeuz de; mbangj dwg aenvih de youq funghgen swnghcanj aen bengwz seizgeiz codaeuz haenx, couh dwg aen fatseng seizgeiz yienhdaih swnghcanj, miz gvaq gij yingj-

yangj dwkbaih sojmiz gak yiengh haenx. Cungj yienhdaih ginghci gohyoz caencingq de, dan dwg youq mwh lijlun yenzgiu coengz riuzdoeng gocwngz cienjyiengq swnghcanj gocwngz haenx cij hainduj. Saedcaih daeuj gangj, gij swhbwnj ndaej ok leih hix dwg swhbwnj cungj hingzsik gaeuqgeq de. Hoeng vih gijmaz cungsanghcujyi mbouj coengz gij swhbwnj ndaej ok leih haenx bae naemj, dauqfanj bae gungcieng gij swhbwnj ndaej ok leih haenx, diemj neix, raeuz baezlaeng couh rox lo.

DAIH 5 BIEN

LEIHYINH FAENBAENZ LEIHSIK CAEUQ GIJ SOUHAEUJ BOUX LAUXBANJ GIYEZ. GIJ SWHBWNJ OK LEIH HAENX

Daih 21 Cieng

Gij Swnhbwnj Ok Leih Haenx

Youq mwh codaeuz gaujcaz itbuen leihyinh bijliz roxnaeuz bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz (cek saw neix daih 2 bien), aen leihyinh bijliz neix lij caengz dwg aen hingzyiengh gaenq guhbaenz de okyienh youq dangqnaj raeuz, aenvih cungj bingzyaenz haenx, lij dan biujyienh baenz gij canjyez swhbwnj dwk haeuj mbouj doengz bumwnz gyangde yiengh bingzyaenz haenx. Cungj cingzgvang neix gaenq youq bien baihgwnz ndaejdaengz dembouj. Youq gizhaenx, raeuz gangjmingz le sanghyez swhbwnj baenzlawz camgya cungj bingzyaenz neix, caemhcaiq gangjmingz le sanghyez leihyinh. Yienghneix, itbuen leihyinh bijliz caeuq bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz couh biujyienh youq ndaw gvaengh gaeb gvaq doenghbaez lo. Youq ndaw aen gocwngz lwnhgangj, gvaqlaeng famzdwg mwh gangj daengz itbuen leihyinh bijliz roxnaeuz bingzyaenz leihyinh, aeu louzsim raeuz cungj dwg couh cungj yiyi laeng daeuj gangj, hix dwg dan couh gij hingzyiengh guhbaenz bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz haenx daeuj gangj. Aenvih cungj leihyinh bijliz neix, seizneix doiq canjyez swhbwnj caeuq sanghyez swhbwnj daeuj gangj dwg doxdoengz, sojlaiz, youq mwh dan gaujcaz aen bingzyaenz leihyinh neix, couh mbouj caiq faen baenz canjyez leihyinh caeuq sanghyez leihyinh lo. Mboujguenj swhbwnj dwg dang-

guh canjyez swhbwnj dwk haeuj ndaw swnghcanj lingjyiz, roxnaeuz dwg dangguh sanghyez swhbwnj dwk haeuj ndaw riuzdoeng lingjyiz, de cungj yaek ciuq aen soqliengh beijlaeh de, daezhawj gij nienz bingzyaenz leihyinh doxdoengz.

Hobi —— youq gizneix de deng yawjbaenz gij doglaeb biujyienh aen gyaciz soqngeg ndeu, cix mboujguenj aen gyaciz soqngeg neix saedsaeh dwg yungh hobi hingzsik roxnaeuz dwg yungh sanghbinj hingzsik mizyouq —— youq gwnz giekdaej swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj ndaej cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj, caemhcaiq doenggvaq cungj cienjvaq neix, daj aen daegdingh gyaciz ndeu bienqbaenz aen gyaciz gag rox laifat、gag rox demgya ndeu. De ndaej swnghcanj leihyinh, hix couh dwg naeuz, sawj swhbwnjgyah ndaej daj gunghyinz gizhaenx dokaeu itdingh soqliengh hong beg guh、canjbinj lwyawz caeuq gyaciz lwyawz, lij gag ciemq aeu de dem. Yienghneix, hobi cawz ok dangguh gij sawjyungh gyaciz hobi miz haenx, youh aeundaej cungj sawjyungh gyaciz lai boujgya ndeu, couh dwg gij sawjyungh gyaciz dangguh swhbwnj daeuj caephengz ciznwngz haenx. Youq gizneix, gij sawjyungh gyaciz de couh dwg de cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj cix swnghcanj leihyinh. De dangguh gojnwngz swhbwnj, dangguh gij soujduenh swnghcanj leihyinh, couh cungj suzsing neix daeuj gangj, de bienqbaenz le sanghbinj, mboujgvaq dwg cungj sanghbinj daegbied ndeu. Roxnaeuz vuenh cungj gangjfap ndeu, swhbwnj dangguh swhbwnj, bienqbaenz le sanghbinj.(54)

Gyajdingh nienz bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz dwg 20 %. Mwh neix, aen gihgi gyaciz 100 bangq cienz ndeu, youq bingzyaenz diuzgen、bingzyaenz dungxcaiz suijbingz caeuq gij hozdung hab muzdiz lajde dangguh

(54) Youq gizneix, ndaej yinxyungh geij duenh vah, daeuj gangjmingz gyoengq ginghciyozgyah cingq dwg yienghneix bae ngeixnaemj vwndiz. ——"Mwngz〈Yinghgwzlanz Yinzhangz〉 dwg gij canghseng'eiq hung ginghyingz **swhbwnj sanghbinj** lwi?" Aen vwndiz neix, dwg youq couh《Aen Baugau Gvendaengz Yinzhangz Faz》cazcam bouxcingq seiz, yiengq aen yinzhangz neix boux dungjsw ndeu daez okdaeuj, yawj《Aen Baugau Gvendaengz Yinzhangz Faz》(Yayen 1857 nienz [daih 104 yieb]).

swhbwnj daeuj sawjyungh, yaek daezhawj 20 bangq cienz leihyinh. Ndigah, boux miz 100 bangq cienz ndeu, ndaw fwngz de couh miz gij gienzlig sawj 100 bangq cienz bienqbaenz 120 bangq cienz, roxnaeuz swnghcanj 20 bangq leihyinh. Ndaw fwngz de miz 100 bangq gojnwngz swhbwnj. Danghnaeuz boux vunz neix dawz 100 bangq cienz neix gyauhawj lingh boux vunz bi seizgan ndeu, hawj bouxlaeng dawz 100 bangq cienz neix saedsaeh dangguh swhbwnj daeuj sawjyungh, de hix couh hawj bouxlaeng gij gienzlig swnghcanj 20 bangq leihyinh hix couh dwg gyaciz lwyawz haenx. Gij gyaciz lwyawz neix doiq bouxlaeng daeuj gangj gijmaz hix mbouj deng yungh bae, de mbouj yungh vih gijneix ceihawj huqdaengjgyaq. Danghnaeuz bouxlaeng youq nienzdaej dawz beijlumj gangj 5 bangq cienz, hix couh dwg dawz gij leihyinh swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx bouhfaenh ndeu, ceihawj boux ciemqmiz 100 bangq cienz neix, de couh dwg yungh 5 bangq cienz neix daeuj ceihawj gij sawjyungh gyaciz 100 bangq cienz neix, daeuj ceihawj gij sawjyungh gyaciz aen swhbwnj ciznwngz 100 bangq neix、hix couh dwg gij ciznwngz swnghcanj 20 bangq leihyinh haenx. De ceihawj boux ciemqmiz swhbwnj de bouhfaenh leihyinh haenx, heuhguh leihsik. Ndigah, leihsik mboujgvaq dwg it bouhfaenh leihyinh aen mingzdaeuz daegbied ndeu、aen hanghmoeg daegbied ndeu; gij swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz haenx, mbouj ndaej dawz bouhfaenh leihyinh neix soed roengz aen gabbau swhgeij bae, cix bietdingh aeu daw de ceihawj boux ciemqmiz swhbwnj.

Gig cingcuj, gij sojmizgienz 100 bangq cienz neix, sawj coux ciemqmiz de miz gienz dawz leihsik, dawz gij leihyinh aen swhbwnj de swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx bouhfaenh daegdingh ndeu ciemqaeu bae. Danghnaeuz de mbouj dawz 100 bangq cienz neix gyauhawj lingh boux vunz, bouxlaeng couh mbouj ndaej swnghcanj leihyinh, hix couh gaenbonj mbouj ndaej yungh 100 bangq cienz neix daeuj caephengz gij ciz-

nwngz swhbwnjgyah. (55)

Youq gizneix, caeuq Gizwjbahdwz itheij (yawj cawqgej) gangj gijmaz sengcingz goengcingq hableix, neix mbouj miz saek di yiyi. Boux guh swnghcanj dox guh gyauhyiz gij goengcingq hableix de couh dwg: Cungj gyauhyiz neix dwg daj ndaw swnghcanj gvanhaeh dangguh swyenz gezgoj miz okdaeuj. Cungj ginghci gyauhyiz neix dangguh gij eiqceiq hingzveiz bouxdangsaeh, dangguh biujsiq gij eiqceiq caezcaemh gyoengqde, dangguh mbawheiq ndaej youz guekgya giengzgya hawj laebheiq songfueng, biujyienh youq faplwd hingzsik fuengmienh, doengh gij faplwd hingzsik neix dangguh doengh aen hingzsik dan'it, dwg mbouj ndaej gietdingh aen neiyungz neix bonjndang law. Doengh gij hingzsik neix dan dwg biujsiq aen neiyungz neix. Aen neiyungz neix, cijaeu caeuq swnghcanj fuengsik dox hab'wngq、doxdaengh, couh dwg goengcingq hableix; cijaeu caeuq swnghcanj fuengsik mbouj doxhab, couh dwg mbouj goengcingq hableix. Youq gwnz giekdaej swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik, nuzli cidu dwg mbouj goengcingq hableix; youq sanghbinj caetliengh fuengmienh loengh haw guh gyaj hix dwg mbouj goengcingq hableix.

100 bangq neix dangguh swhbwnj —— mboujguenj dwg dangguh canjyez swhbwnj roxnaeuz dwg dangguh sanghyez swhbwnj —— bae caephengz ciznwngz, vihneix cix swnghcanj ok 20 bangq leihyinh. Hoeng, dangguh swhbwnj caephengz cungj ciznwngz neix gij diuzgen noix mbouj ndaej de dwg, dawz 100 bangq neix dangguh swhbwnj ceiok, hix couh dwg naeuz, dawz hobi cei okbae cawx swnghcanj swhliu (danghnaeuz dwg canjyez swhbwnj) roxnaeuz cawx sanghbinj (danghnaeuz dwg sanghyez swhbwnj). Hoeng, 100 bangq neix yaek deng cei okbae, couh bietdingh aeu sien miz de. Danghnaeuz 100 bangq neix boux ciemqmiz de A, dawz 100 bangq neix yungh youq gij seivunz siuhfei bonjfaenh, roxnaeuz dawz dij swhbwnj neix dangguh hobi romcuengq celouz roengz-

(55) "Boux vunz doenggvaq ciq cienz daeuj maeuzaeu leihyinh ndeu, wnggai dawz bouhfaenh leihyinh ndeu ceihawj boux ciq ok, neix dwg aen yenzcwz sengcingz goengcingq hableix、mbouj gangj hix rox ndeu." (Gizwjbahdwz《Gij Lizsij Caeuq Yienzleix Yinzhangzyez》1834 nienz Lunzdunh banj daih 163 yieb)

daeuj, 100 bangq neix couh mbouj ndaej youz boux swhbwnjgyah B caephengz ciznwngz de dangguh swhbwnj ceiok lo. Swhbwnjgyah B mbouj dwg ceiok gij swhbwnj bonjfaenh, cix dwg ceiok gij swhbwnj A; hoeng mbouj ndaej daengz A doengzeiq, de couh mbouj ndaej ceiok gij swhbwnj A. Ndigah, boux dawz 100 bangq neix codaeuz dangguh swhbwnj cei okbae haenx saedsaeh dwg A, yienznaeuz de dangguh swhbwnjgyah caephengz cienzbouh ciznwngz dan hanh youq dawz 100 bangq neix dangguh swhbwnj cei okbae. Youq mwh raeuz gaujcaz 100 bangq neix, B vihmaz ndaej dangguh swhbwnjgyah caephengz ciznwngz, dan dwg aenvih A dawz 100 bangq neix gyauhawj de, baenzneix cix dawz 100 bangq neix dangguh swhbwnj cei okbae lo.

Raeuz sien daeuj gaujcaz gij swhbwnj ndaej ok leih haenx gij riuzdoeng daegbied gag miz de. Yienzhaeuh daihngeih bouh caiq daeuj yenzgiu de dangguh sanghbinj siugai okbae gij fuengsik daegbied gag miz de, hix couh dwg de deng ciq okbae, cix mbouj dwg ciengzlwenx deng cienjnyiengh.

Giz hwnjdin dwg A ciq hobi hawj B. A ciq hobi hawj B, ndaej yungh danhbauj, hix ndaej mbouj yungh danhbauj; cungj hingzsik gonq haemq gaeuqgeq, mboujgvaq gij daigvanj yungh sanghbinj roxnaeuz yungh gij caigen lumj biuqgawq、gujbiuq daengjdaengj guh danhbauj haenx cawz okdaeuj. Doengh gij hingzsik daegbied neix caeuq raeuz gizneix mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Youq gizneix, raeuz dandan gaujcaz itbuen hingzsik fuengmienh gij swhbwnj ndaej ok leih haenx.

Hobi youq ndaw fwngz B saedsaeh cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj, guhbaenz aen yinhdoengh G — W — G′, yienzhaeuh dangguh G′, dangguh G + ⊿G dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz A, youq gizneix, ⊿G daiqbiuj leihsik. Vihliux genjdanh fuengbienh di, doiq gij cingzgvang swhbwnj ciengzgeiz ce youq ndaw fwngz B caemhcaiq ciuq geiz ceihawj leihsik haenx, raeuz youq gizneix camhseiz bwed de deuz mbouj gangj.

Yienghneix, yinhdoengh couh dwg:

$$G — G — W — G′ — G′.$$

Youq gizneix, gij okyienh song baez de dwg, 1. hobi dangguh swhbwnj ceiok; 2. hobi dangguh gij swhbwnj gaenq saedyienh haenx, dangguh G′ roxnaeuz G + ⊿G riuz dauqma.

Youq ndaw aen yinhdoengh G — W — G′ sanghyez swhbwnj, doengz gaiq sanghbinj ndeu deng cienjfwngz song baez, danghnaeuz dwg canghseng'eiq gai hawj canghseng'eiq, yienghhaenx couh yaek cienjfwngz lai baez; hoeng doengz gaiq sanghbinj ndeu moix baez yienghneix vuenhvih, cungj biujsiq aen hingzyiengh bienqvaq ndeu, biujsiq cawx roxnaeuz gai sanghbinj, cix mboujguenj aen gocwngz neix youq mwh sanghbinj caengz ceiqlaeng haeujdaengz siuhfei, yaek fanfoek guh geijlai baez.

Lingh fuengmienh, youq ndaw W — G — W, doengz gaiq hobi ndeu vuenhvih song baez, cix biujsiq sanghbinj aen hingzdai bienqvaq vanzcienz de, sien dwg sanghbinj cienjvaq baenz hobi, yienzhaeuh caiq daj hobi cienjvaq baenz lingh cungj sanghbinj.

Dauqfanj, youq aen ciengzhab gij swhbwnj ok leih, G daih'it baez vuenhvih, gawq mbouj dwg aen yausu sanghbinj hingzyiengh bienqvaq, hix mbouj dwg aen yausu swhbwnj caiq swnghcanj. De youq daihngeih baez ceiok seiz, youq ndaw fwngz boux swhbwnjgyah caephengz ciznwngz yungh de daeuj ginghyingz sanghyez roxnaeuz dawz de cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj swhbwnj haenx, cij bienqbaenz aen yausu yienghneix. Youq gizneix, G daih'it baez vuenhvih, mboujgvaq dwg biujsiq de gaenq daj A cienjnod daengz roxnaeuz cienjgyau daengz ndaw fwngz B; cungj cienjnod neix ciengzseiz dwg youq daegdingh faplwd hingzsik caeuq diuzgen lajde bae guh.

Caeuq hobi dangguh swhbwnj cungj song caengz ceiok neix —— ndawde daih'it baez ceiok dan dwg daj A cienj daengz B —— dox hab'wngq, dwg gij song caengz riuz dauqma de. De dangguh G′ roxnaeuz G + ⊿G, daj ndaw yinhdoengh riuz dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz boux swhbwnjgyah B caephengz ciznwngz haenx. Yienzhaeuh, boux swhbwnjgyah B caephengz ciznwngz haenx hawj de daiq mbangj leihyinh, dangguh gij swhbwnj gaenq saedyienh, dangguh G + ⊿G caiq cienjhawj A. Youq gizneix, ⊿G mbouj daengjndaej sojmiz leihyinh, cix dan dwg bouhfaenh leihyinh ndeu, couh dwg leihsik. De riuz dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz B, dan dwg dangguh gij doxgaiq B gaenq ceiok, dangguh gij swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz, hoeng de gvi A gaemmiz. Ndigah, aeu sawj gij riuz dauqma de caezcienz hwnjdaeuj, B couh yaek dawz de caiq cienj hawj A. Hoeng cawz le swhbwnj soqngeg, B lij aeu dawz it bouh-

faenh leihyinh de yungh aen swhbwnj soqngeg neix canh ndaej haenx, yungh aen mingzdaeuz leihsik cienjgyau hawj A, aenvih A dan dwg dawz aen hobi neix dangguh swhbwnj, hix couh dwg dangguh gij gyaciz mboujdan youq ndaw yinhdoengh ndaej celouz swhgeij, vanzlij ndaej vih boux gaemmiz de cauh ok gyaciz lwyawz gyauhawj B. De cijmiz youq mwh de dwg gij swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz, cij louz youq ndaw fwngz B. Caemhcaiq, cijaeu swhbwnj daengzgeiz riuz dauqma, de couh mbouj caiq dangguh swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz. Hoeng dangguh gij swhbwnj mbouj caiq caephengz ciznwngz haenx, de couh bietdingh aeu caiq cienj daengz ndaw fwngz A, aenvih coengz faplwd fuengmienh daeuj gangj, A itcig dwg boux gaemmiz de.

Youq gizneix, swhbwnj dwg dangguh sanghbinj okyienh, roxnaeuz gangj, hobi dangguh swhbwnj bienqbaenz le sanghbinj. Daj ndaw aen gvidingh neix, couh gaenq ndaej ok cungj sanghbinj neix, hix couh dwg gij swhbwnj dangguh sanghbinj haenx cungj hingzsik cuengq daigvanj okbae bonjfaenh daegbied gag miz de (mboujgvaq cungj hingzsik neix youq gizyawz gaicawx ndawde hix yaek okyienh), cix mbouj dwg cungj hingzsik gaiok.

Gizneix raeuz bietdingh aeu guh gij faenbied lajneix.

Raeuz gaenq gangj gvaq (daih 2 cek daih 1 cieng), caemhcaiq youq gizneix lij ndaej genjdanh nyeuxyawj baez he, gij swhbwnj ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz, dwg dangguh sanghbinj swhbwnj caeuq hobi swhbwnj bae caephengz ciznwngz. Hoeng, youq gwnz song cungj hingzsik neix, swhbwnj mbouj dwg dangguh swhbwnj bienqbaenz sanghbinj law.

Swnghcanj swhbwnj baez cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj swhbwnj, de couh bietdingh aeu dwk haeuj gwnz hawciengz bae, dangguh sanghbinj daeuj gai. Youq gizneix, de dandan dangguh sanghbinj daeuj caephengz ciznwngz. Swhbwnjgyah youq gizneix dan dangguh boux gai sanghbinj okyienh, couh lumj bouxcawx dangguh boux cawx sanghbinj okyienh ityiengh. Dangguh sanghbinj, canjbinj bietdingh aeu youq ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz, doenggvaq gai de okbae daeuj saedyienh gij gyaciz de, aeu ndaej aen cienjvaq hingzyiengh de hix couh dwg hobi. Ndigah, aen sanghbinj neix dwg youz boux siuhfei ndeu dangguh swnghhoz swhliu daeuj cawx, roxnaeuz dwg youz boux swhbwnjgyah ndeu dangguh swngh-

canj swhliu, dangguh swhbwnj gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh haenx daeuj cawx, hix dwg vanzcienz mboujmiz gvanhaeh. Youq ndaw riuzdoeng hingzveiz, sanghbinj swhbwnj dan dwg dangguh sanghbinj, cix mbouj dwg dangguh swhbwnj daeuj caephengz ciznwngz. De dwg gij sanghbinj **swhbwnj** caeuq genjdanh sanghbinj mbouj doengz haenx, aenvih: 1. De gaenq hamz miz gyaciz lwyawz, ndigah, gij gyaciz de ndaej saedyienh, doengzseiz couh dwg gyaciz lwyawz ndaej saedyienh; hoeng, aen saehsaed neix bingq mbouj yingjyangj daengz de dandan dangguh sanghbinj, dangguh gij canjbinj miz itdingh gyagwz haenx mizyouq; 2. cungj ciznwngz de dangguh sanghbinj bae caephengz neix, dwg de dangguh swhbwnj bae guh caiq swnghcanj seiz aen yausu ndeu, ndigah gij yinhdoengh de dangguh sanghbinj soj guh haenx, aenvih dan dwg aen gocwngz de soj guh haenx bouhfaenh yinhdoengh he, doengzseiz couh dwg gij yinhdoengh de dangguh swhbwnj soj guh haenx; hoeng gij yinhdoengh de dangguh sanghbinj soj guh haenx, bienqbaenz gij yinhdoengh de dangguh swhbwnj soj guh haenx, bingq mbouj dwg aenvih bonjndang cungj hingzveiz gai, cix dan dwg aenvih yiengh hingzveiz neix, caeuq gaiq daegdingh gyaciz soqngeg neix dangguh swhbwnj soj guh aen cungj yinhdoengh haenx dox lienzhaeh.

Doengzyiengh, dangguh hobi swhbwnj, de saedsaeh hix dan dwg lingxcingx dangguh hobi, hix couh dwg dangguh gij soujduenh dajcawx sanghbinj (swnghcanj yausu) daeuj fatseng cozyung. Cungj hobi neix youq gizneix doengzseiz dwg hobi swhbwnj, dwg swhbwnj cungj hingzsik ndeu, hix bingq mbouj dwg aenvih gij hingzveiz dajcawx, mbouj dwg aenvih de youq gizneix dangguh hobi caephengz gij ciznwngz saedsaeh, cix dwg aenvih cungj hingzveiz neix caeuq swhbwnj cienzbouh yinhdoengh miz lienzhaeh, aenvih de dangguh hobi guhbaenz aen hingzveiz neix, dwg swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj gocwngz gij dazyinx de.

Hoeng, youq mwh sanghbinj swhbwnj caeuq hobi swhbwnj saedsaeh caephengz ciznwngz, youq ndaw gocwngz saedsaeh fatseng cozyung haenx, sanghbinj swhbwnj dandan miz gij cozyung sanghbinj, hobi swhbwnj dandan miz gij cozyung hobi. Youq hingzdai bienqvaq mboujlwnh aen yausu lawz gwnzde, couh bonjndang de daeuj yawj, swhbwnjgyah cungj mbouj dwg dawz sanghbinj dangguh **swhbwnj** gai hawj bouxcawx

(yienznaeuz cungj sanghbinj neix doiq de daeuj gangj dwg daiqbiuj swhbwnj), de hix mbouj dwg dawz hobi dangguh swhbwnj cienjnyiengh hawj bouxgai. Youq song aen ciengzhab neix, de dawz sanghbinj lingxcingx dangguh sanghbinj daeuj cienjnyiengh, dawz hobi lingxcingx dangguh hobi, dangguh gij soujduenh cawx sanghbinj daeuj cienjnyiengh.

Swhbwnj youq ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz, cijmiz caeuq daengx aen gocwngz lienzhaeh hwnjdaeuj, youq mwh giz hwnjdin doengzseiz biujyienh baenz giz fukgvi, youq ndaw G — G′ roxnaeuz W — W′, cij dangguh swhbwnj okyienh (de youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz dangguh swhbwnj okyienh, cix dwg aenvih gunghyinz coengzei swhbwnjgyah, aenvih swnghcanj gyaciz lwyawz). Hoeng youq mwh cungj riuz dauqma neix, cunghgai gocwngz gaenq siusaet. Gizneix gij mizyouq de, dwg G′ roxnaeuz G + ⊿G (mboujguenj aen gyaciz soqngeg demgya le ⊿G neix seizneix dwg yungh hobi hingzsik, dwg yungh sanghbinj hingzsik, roxnaeuz dwg yungh swnghcanj yausu hingzsik mizyouq), dwg aen hobi soqngeg daengjndaej —— gij hobi soqngeg yienzlaiz sien ceiok haenx、caiq gya aen soqyawz ndeu hix couh dwg gij gyaciz lwyawz gaenq ndaej saedyienh haenx. Cingq dwg youq gwnz giz fukgvi aen swhbwnj neix dangguh gij swhbwnj gaenq saedyienh, dangguh gij gyaciz gaenq laifat cix mizyouq haenx, youq gwnz hingzsik yienghneix, —— doengh giz fukgvi neix siengjsiengq dwk roxnaeuz yienhsaed dwk dangguh diemj dinghyouq cix doekdingh roengzdaeuj, —— swhbwnj coengzlaiz mbouj haeuj riuzdoeng bae, cix dwg dauqfanj biujyienh baenz gij doxgaiq daj ndaw riuzdoeng doiq okdaeuj, biujyienh baenz gij gezgoj daengx aen gocwngz. Danghnaeuz swhbwnj caiq deng ceiok, swhbwnj hix haengjdingh mbouj dwg **dangguh swhbwnj** cienjnyiengh hawj boux daihsam, cix dwg dangguh cungj sanghbinj lingxcingx haenx gai hawj de, roxnaeuz dangguh cungj hobi lingxcingx, vih cawx sanghbinj cix ceihawj de. Swhbwnj youq ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz bonjfaenh, coengzlaiz mbouj biujyienh baenz swhbwnj, cix dan dwg biujyienh baenz sanghbinj roxnaeuz hobi, caemhcaiq youq gizneix, neix couh dwg swhbwnj **doiq bouxwnq daeuj gangj** aen mizyouq hingzsik dandog de. Sanghbinj caeuq hobi youq gizneix bienqbaenz swhbwnj, bingq mbouj dwg aenvih sanghbinj cienjvaq baenz hobi, hobi cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj, bingq mbouj dwg aenvih gyoengqde doiq

bouxcawx roxnaeuz doiq bouxgai cungj yienhsaed gvanhaeh haenx, cix dan dwg aenvih gyoengqde youq gvanhnen fuengmienh cungj gvanhaeh haenx, mboujlwnh doiq swhbwnjgyah bonjfaenh daeuj gangj (cujgvanh dwk gangj), roxnaeuz dangguh gij yausu caiq swnghcanj gocwngz daeuj gangj (gwzgvanh dwk gangj) cungj dwg yienghneix. Youq ndaw yienhsaed yinhdoengh, swhbwnj bingq mbouj dwg youq ndaw riuzdoeng gocwngz, cix dan dwg youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz, youq ndaw bozsoz lauzdungliz gocwngz, cij dangguh swhbwnj mizyouq.

Gij swhbwnj ndaej ok leih haenx cix mbouj dwg yienghneix. Gij singqcaet daegbied gag miz de hix cingq youq gizneix. Boux ciemqmiz hobi yaek dawz gij hobi bonjfaenh dangguh yiengh swhbwnj ndaej ok leih haenx daeuj fat lai, dawz hobi cienjnyiengh hawj boux daihsam, dawz hobi dwkhaeuj riuzdoeng bae, sawj hobi bienqbaenz cungj sanghbinj **dangguh swhbwnj** ndeu; mboujdan doiq bonjfaenh de daeuj gangj dwg dangguh swhbwnj, caemhcaiq doiq bouxwnq daeuj gangj hix dwg dangguh swhbwnj; hobi mboujdan doiq boux vunz dawz bobi cienjnyiengh okbae haenx daeuj gangj dwg swhbwnj, caemhcaiq hobi baez haidaeuz couh dwg dangguh swhbwnj gyauhawj boux daihsam, neix couh dwg naeuz, dwg dangguh cungj gyaciz yienghneix, cungj gyaciz neix miz yiengh sawjyungh gyaciz ndaej cauh ok gyaciz lwyawz、cauh ok leihyinh; hobi youq ndaw yinhdoengh baujlouz swhgeij, caemhcaiq youq caephengz ciznwngz le, riuz dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz boux haidaeuz ceiok, youq gizneix, hix couh dwg riuz dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz boux ciemqmiz hobi; ndigah, hobi mboujgvaq camhseiz lizhai boux ciemqmiz hobi, mboujgvaq camhseiz daj gij doxgaiq boux ciemqmiz hobi haenx, bienqbaenz gij doxgaiq boux swhbwnjgyah caephengz ciznwngz haenx, neix couh dwg naeuz, hobi gawq mbouj dwg deng cei okbae, hix mbouj dwg deng gai okbae, cix dandan dwg deng ciq okbae; hobi mboujgvaq dwg youq laj diuzgen yienghneix deng cienjnyiengh: Daih'it, de gvaq duenh seizgeiz ndeu couh dauqma daengz giz hwnjdin de; daihngeih, de dangguh gij swhbwnj gaenq saedyienh haenx riuz dauqma, youq mwh riuz dauqma, gaenq saedyienh cungj sawjyungh gyaciz de ndaej swnghcanj gyaciz lwyawz haenx.

Gij sanghbinj dangguh swhbwnj ciq okbae, ciuq gij singqcaet de,

roxnaeuz dwg dangguh guding swhbwnj ciq okbae, roxnaeuz dwg dangguh riuzdoengh swhbwnj ciq okbae.[181] Hobi ndaej yungh song cungj hingzsik neix ciq okbae. Lumjbaenz, danghnaeuz de dwg yungh yiengh hingzsik baenzseiq ciuq bi lingx cienzhong neix daeuj boiz, hawj swhbwnj baez di baez di daiq leihsik riuz dauqma, de couh dwg dangguh guding swhbwnj ciq okbae. Miz mbangj sanghbinj, lumjbaenz ranz、ruz、gihgi daengj-daengj, ciuq gij singqcaet yiengh sawjyungh gyaciz gyoengqde, itcig cungj dan ndaej dangguh guding swhbwnj ciq okbae. Mboujgvaq, sojmiz gij swhbwnj ciq okbae, mboujguenj gij hingzsik de dwg baenzlawz, hix mboujguenj gij boizdauq de baenzlawz souh gij singqcaet cungj sawjyungh gyaciz de yingjyangj, cungj itcig dan dwg hobi swhbwnj aen hingzsik daegbied ndeu. Aenvih gij daj gizneix ciq okbae de, cungj dwg gij hobi soqngeg dinghsoq he, caemhcaiq leihsik hix dwg ciuq aen cienzsoq neix daeuj suenq. Danghnaeuz gij ciq okbae de gawq mbouj dwg hobi, hix mbouj dwg riuzdoengh swhbwnj, de couh yaek ciuq gij fuengsik guding swhbwnj riuz dauqma haenx daeuj boizdauq. Boux ciq okbae de dinghgeiz ndaej daengz leihsik, caemhcaiq ndaej daengz guding swhbwnj bonjndang bouhfaenh gyaciz gaenq siuhauq de, hix couh dwg gij huqdaengj-gyaq hopgeiz hauqsied haenx. Gij guding swhbwnj deng ciq okbae ndawde aen bouhfaenh lij caengz siuhauq haenx, daengzgeiz hix yungh saedhuq hingzsik boiz dauqma. Danghnaeuz gij swhbwnj deng ciq okbae de dwg riuzdoengh swhbwnj, de hix couh yaek ciuq gij fuengsik riuz-doengh swhbwnj riuz dauqma haenx, dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz boux ciq okbae de.

Ndigah, gij **fuengsik** riuz dauqma de, cungj dwg youz gij swhbwnj bonjndang ndaej daengz caiq swnghcanj、caeuq gij yienhsaed sinzvanz yinhdoengh aen cungjloih daegbied de daeuj gietdingh. Hoeng, gij swhbwnj ciq okbae de riuz dauqma, dwg yungh boizdauq yiengh **hingzsik** neix, aenvih gij yawhsien ceiok de、gij cienjnyiengh de, daiqmiz yiengh hingzsik ciq okbae.

Youq ndaw cieng neix, raeuz dan yenzgiu gij hobi swhbwnj yiengh yiyi yienzbonj de, gij swhbwnj ciq okbae gizyawz hingzsik, cungj dwg daj neix faenvaq okdaeuj.

Gij swhbwnj ciq okbae de, dwg song faen caengz riuz dauqma; youq

ndaw caiq swnghcanj gocwngz, de riuz dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz boux swhbwnjgyah caephengz ciznwngz haenx, yienzhaeuh caiq guh baez riuz dauqma ndeu, cienj daengz ndaw fwngz boux ciq okbae hix couh dwg boux hobi swhbwnjgyah, boiz hawj boux caencingq ciemqmiz de, faplwd fuengmienh giz hwnjdin de.

Youq ndaw yienhsaed riuzdoeng gocwngz, swhbwnj cungj dwg dan biujyienh baenz sanghbinj roxnaeuz hobi, caemhcaiq gij yinhdoengh de cungj dwg cekfaen baenz baenzroix cawx caeuq gai. Gyonj daeuj gangj, riuzdoeng gocwngz cekfaen baenz gij hingzyiengh sanghbinj fatseng bienqvaq. Danghnaeuz raeuz dwg gaujcaz daengxaen caiq swnghcanj gocwngz, cingzgvang couh mbouj doengz lo. Danghnaeuz raeuz daj hobi hwnjdin (daj sanghbinj hwnjdin hix dwg ityiengh, aenvih seizhaenx raeuz lij aeu daj sanghbinj gyaciz hwnjdin, yienghneix sanghbinj bonjndang aeu dangguh hobi hingzyiengh daeuj gaujcaz), baenzde couh yaek yawjraen, miz aen hobi soqngeg ndeu deng ceiok, de ginggvaq itdingh seizgeiz le, daiq aen soq gaenq demmaj ndeu dauqma. Gij hobi soqngeg yawhsien ceiok de ndaejdaengz dienzbouj, caemhcaiq gya miz gyaciz lwyawz. De ginggvaq itdingh sinzvanz yinhdoengh le, ndaej celouz roengzdaeuj lo, caemhcaiq ndaej demgya lo. Hoeng seizneix, gij hobi dangguh swhbwnj ciq okbae de, hix cingq dwg dangguh aen hobi soqngeg yienghneix gag rox celouz、gag rox demlai ndeu ciq okbae, de ginggvaq itdingh seizgeiz le, daiq aen soq lai demgya ndeu dauqma, caemhcaiq ndaej mboujduenh dwk dauqcungz doenggvaq doengh aen gocwngz doxdoengz haenx. De gawq mbouj dwg dangguh hobi, hix mbouj dwg dangguh sanghbinj cei okbae, hix couh dwg naeuz, mwh de dangguh hobi yawhsien ceiok, mbouj dwg bae gyauvuenh sanghbinj, mwh de dangguh sanghbinj yawhsien ceiok, mbouj dwg vihliux aeundaej hobi cix siugai; de dwg dangguh swhbwnj cei okbae. Cungj gvanhaeh swhgeij doiq bonjndang neix, —— youq mwh raeuz dawz swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj gocwngz yawjbaenz cingjdaej caeuq aen cingjdaej miz lai fuengmienh doxbaengh cix gietbaenz, swhbwnj couh biujyienh baenz cungj gvanhaeh yienghneix; youq gwnz cungj gvanhaeh neix, swhbwnj biujyienh baenz gij hobi ndaej seng'ok hobi, —— youq gizneix, mbouj yungh baengh gij cungqgyang yinhdoengh miz cunghgai cozyung haenx, gaenq lingxcingx dangguh gij singq-

caet swhbwnj, dangguh gij gvidinghsingq swhbwnj, caeuq swhbwnj giethab youq itheij. Hoeng youq mwh swhbwnj dangguh hobi swhbwnj ciq okbae, de couh dwg youq cungj gvidinghsingq neix bae cienjnyiengh.

Buzlujdungh gaemmiz yiengh yawjfap gvendaengz gij cozyung hobi swhbwnj de, gig geizheih youh daegbieg (《Gij Saenqdaiq Mbouj Miz Leihsik. Gij Bueklwnh Fuz Bahswhya Sienseng Caeuq Buzlujdungh Sienseng》 1850 nienz Bahliz banj). Youq Buzlujdungh yawj daeuj, ciq okbae dwg gienh saeh mbouj ndei ndeu, aenvih de mbouj dwg gai okbae. Gij ciq okbae aeu leihsik de

"Dwg doengz gienh doxgaiq gyoengqvunz ndaej mboujduenh dauqcungz gai okbae ndeu, caemhcaiq mboujduenh dauqcungz vihneix ndaej daengz gyagwz, hoeng coengzlaiz mbouj nyiengh ok gij sojyoujgenz yienh doxgaiq gai ok de" (daih 9 yieb).[182]

Hobi、ranzyouq doengh loih doxgaiq neix, mbouj bienqvuenh boux ciemqmiz de, neix caeuq youq mwh cawx caeuq gai de mbouj doengz. Mboujgvaq Buzlujdungh mbouj yawj daengz, youq mwh hobi yungh yiengh hingzsik swhbwnj ndaej ok leih neix ciq okbae, bingq mbouj ndaej daengz huqdaengjgyaq daeuj dangguh baucouz. Dang'yienz, moix baez guh cawx caeuq gai, gawqyienz fatseng gyauvuenh gocwngz, couh itdingh miz doxgaiq deng nyiengh okbae. Gij sojyoujgenz yiengh doxgaiq gai okbae de cungj deng vut bae. Hoeng gyoengqvunz cix louz gij gyaciz de. Youq aen ciengzhab gai, sanghbinj deng gai okbae lo, hoeng gij gyaciz de lij louz roengzdaeuj, de yungh hobi hingzsik、roxnaeuz yungh mbawcingq yiemqcaiq、roxnaeuz yungh mbaw baengzgawq ceihawj cungj hingzsik neix deng sou dauqma, youq gizneix, mbawcingq yiemqcaiq roxnaeuz mbaw baengzgawq ceihawj mboujgvaq dwg hobi lingh cungj hingzsik sat lo. Youq aen ciengzhab cawx, hobi deng cei okbae lo, hoeng gij gyaciz de ndaej louz roengzdaeuj, de yungh sanghbinj hingzsik ndaejdaengz dienzbouj. Youq ndaw daengx aen caiq swnghcanj gocwngz, canjyez swhbwnjgyah cungj gaemmiz doengz aen gyaciz ndeu (bwed deuz gyaciz lwyawz bae mbouj gangj), mboujgvaq dwg hingzsik mbouj doengz sat lo.

Youq mwh gyauvuenh hix couh dwg fatseng doxgaiq gyauvuenh,

mbouj fatseng gyaciz bienqvaq. Doengz boux swhbwnjgyah ndeu cungj dwg gaem miz doengz aen gyaciz ndeu. Hoeng youq mwh swhbwnjgyah swnghcanj gyaciz lwyawz, mbouj fatseng gyauvuenh; dang fatseng gyauvuenh seiz, gyaciz lwyawz gaenq bauhamz youq ndaw sanghbinj lo. Cijaeu raeuz mbouj dwg gaujcaz dan yiengh gyauvuenh hingzveiz, cix dwg gaujcaz swhbwnj daengx aen sinzvanz gocwngz G — W — G′, yienghneix, youq gizneix cungj dwg aeu mboujduenh yawhsien ceiok itdingh gyaciz soqngeg, caemhcaiq mboujduenh daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu dauq aen gyaciz soqngeg neix、caiq gya gyaciz lwyawz roxnaeuz leihyinh. Dang'yienz, gij cunghgai cozyung aen gocwngz neix, youq ndaw gij gyauvuenh hingzveiz dan'it de dwg yawj mbouj raen law. Hoeng gij leihsik boux swhbwnjgyah ciq cienz okbae, cingq dwg yungh aen gocwngz dangguh swhbwnj G neix guh giekdaej, caemhcaiq youq aen gocwngz neix miz okdaeuj. Buzlujdungh gangj:

"Saedsaeh dwg, boux lauxbanj hangz guh mauh gai mauh okbae haenx …… ndaej daengz le gij gyaciz mauh, mbouj lai hix mbouj noix. Hoeng boux swhbwnjgyah ciq cienz okbae haenx …… mboujdan cienzbouh sou dauq gij swhbwnj de, caemhcaiq gij de ndaejdaengz haenx, lai gvaq aen swhbwnj neix, lai gvaq gij doxgaiq de dwkhaeuj ndaw gyauvuenh bae; de cawz le aen swhbwnj neix lij ndaej daengz leihsik." (daih 69 yieb)

Boux lauxbanj hangz guh mauh youq gizneix daiqbiuj gyoengq swhbwnjgyah guh swnghcanj, cix caeuq boux swhbwnjgyah ciq cienz okbae de dox doiqdingj. Buzlujdungh mingzyienj loengh mbouj cingcuj aen mimiz neix: Gyoengq swhbwnjgyah guh swnghcanj haenx, baenzlawz ndaej ciuq gij gyaciz sanghbinj bae gai sanghbinj (gij vwndiz baenzlawz sawj swnghcanj gyagwz bienq bingzyaenz bae, youq gizneix, daj gij yawjfap de daeuj gangj, mbouj miz maz youqgaenj), caemhcaiq daj neix cawz le aeu ndaej gij swhbwnj de dwkhaeuj ndaw gyauvuenh bae haenx, lij ndaej daengz leihyinh. Gyajdingh 100 aen mauh gij swnghcanj gyagwz de = 115 bangq, caemhcaiq aen swnghcanj gyagwz neix cingqngamj caeuq gij gyaciz mauh dox daengjdoengz, couh dwg naeuz, gij swhbwnj swnghcanj mauh de cingqngamj daiqmiz sevei bingzyaenz gapbaenz. Danghnaeuz leihyinh = 15%, boux lauxbanj hangz guh mauh youq mwh de ciuq

doengh gij sanghbinj neix gij gyaciz 115 bangq de bae gai doengh gij sanghbinj neix, couh yaek ndaej 15 bangq leihyinh. De swnghcanj doengh gij sanghbinj neix dan yungh bae 100 bangq. Danghnaeuz de dwg yungh gij swhbwnj swhgeij bae guh swnghcanj, de couh dawz 15 bangq cienz yawz neix cienzbouh soed roengz habbau bae; danghnaeuz de dwg yungh gij swhbwnj ciq ma haenx guh swnghcanj, de lauheiq couh yaek dawz ok 5 bangq dangguh leihsik. Yienghneix guh baenzlawz cungj mbouj gaijbienq gij gyaciz mauh, cix dan gaijbienq gij gyaciz lwyawz gaenq bauhamz youq ndaw doengh aen gyaciz neix、youq gak boux mbouj doengz haenx guh faenboiq. Gawqyienz gij gyaciz mauh mbouj souh ceihawj leihsik yingjyangj, Buzlujdungh doengh gij vah lajneix couh mbouj miz saek di yiyi lo:

"Aenvih youq ndaw sanghyez, swhbwnj leihsik gyahaeuj cienzhong gunghyinz bae, doengzcaez gapbaenz sanghbinj gyagwz, sojlaiz, gunghyinz yaek cawx dauq gij lauzdung canjbinj bonjfaenh de, couh mbouj gojnwngz lo. Aen yenzcwz baengh lauzdung daeuj gvaq saedceij, youq leihsik ceiboiq lajde, bauhamz miz mauzdun." (daih 105 yieb)(56)

Youq ndaw coenz vah lajneix, Buzlujdungh dawz gij yinhdoengh itbuen swhbwnj, gangj baenz dwg gij yinhdoengh cungj swhbwnj ok leih haenx daegbied gagmiz, neix gangjmingz Buzlujdungh gig mbouj rox gij singqcaet swhbwnj. De naeuz:

---

(56) Ndigah, ciuq Buzlujdungh daeuj gangj, "ranzyouq"、"hobi" daengjdaengj mbouj wngdang dangguh "swhbwnj" daeuj ciq okbae, cix wngdang dangguh "sanghbinj …… ciuq cingzbonj gyagwz" (daih 43、44 yieb) daeuj cienjnyiengh. Ludwz beij Buzlujdungh gaumingz di. De gaenq roxdaengz, maeuzleih caeuq gij hingzsik ciq okbae roxnaeuz cawx haeuj mbouj miz gvanhaeh: "Daj dajcawx ndawde hix ndaej canh cienz hung. Hoeng seizneix yaek gaemz ndeu gwn liux, baenzneix couh daiq lai lo. Seizneix bietdingh aeu sien gangj cungj ndeu, couh dwg sien gangj gij gauhlidai cuengqcaiq. Caj raeuz loengh doeng aen neix le (youq ngoenzsat saemjbuenq gvaq le), raeuz caiq daeuj hongzndaq gij gauhlidai dajcawx fuengmienh." (Majdingh Ludwz《Daengq Vah Hawj Gyoengq Muzswh: Mwh Gangj Dauh Aeu Fanjdui Gauhlidai》1540 nienz Veizdwngzbeigwz banj)

"Hobi swhbwnj daj gyauvuenh daengz gyauvuenh, doenggvaq cwkrom leihsik, mboujduenh riuz dauqma daengz giz hwnjdin de, daj neix ndaej guh ok gietlwnh, mboujduenh youz doengz boux vunz ndeu fanjfoek ciq cienz okbae, ndaej mboujduenh vih doengz boux vunz neix daiq leihyinh doxdauq." [Doengz baihgwnz, daih 154 yieb]

Yienghneix, youq ndaw yinhdoengh yiengh swhbwnj ok leih daegbied gagmiz haenx, gijmaz doxgaiq doiq Buzlujdungh daeuj gangj lij loengh mbouj rox ne? Dwg dajcawx、gyagwz、nyiengh ok doxgaiq geij aen fancouz neix, caeuqlienz gyaciz lwyawz gij hingzsik mbouj miz cunghgai youq gizneix baengh daeuj biujyienh haenx; gyonj daeuj gangj, dwg cungj yienhsiengq yienghneix: Youq gizneix, swhbwnj dangguh swhbwnj gaenq bienqbaenz sanghbinj, ndigah gai gaenq bienqbaenz ciq cienz okbae, gyagwz gaenq bienqbaenz leihyinh ndawde bouhfaenh ndeu.

Swhbwnj riuz dauqma daengz giz hwnjdin de, itbuen daeuj gangj, dwg swhbwnj youq ndaw daengx aen sinzvanz de gij yinhdoengh daiqmiz daegbied geiqhauh haenx. Neix baenzlawz cungj mbouj dandan dwg gij daegbied geiqhauh cungj swhbwnj ok leih haenx. Gij daegbied geiqhauh yiengh swhbwnj ok leih neix, dwg aen riuz dauq hingzsik biujmienh、gaenq caeuq gij sinzvanz dangguh cunghgai dox faenliz de. Boux swhbwnjgyah cuengqcaiq mwh dawz gij swhbwnj de ciq okbae, dawz swhbwnj cienjhawj canjyez swhbwnjgyah, mbouj ndaej daengz huqdaengjgyaq. Ciq ok swhbwnj gaenbonj mbouj dwg gij hingzveiz ndaw swhbwnj yienhsaed sinzvanz gocwngz, cix dandan dwg vih aen sinzvanz yaek youz canjyez swhbwnjgyah bae guhbaenz haenx guh caepcawq. Hobi baez vuenhvih daih'it neix, mbouj biujsiq hingzyiengh bienqvaq fuengmienh saek yiengh hingzveiz, gawq mbouj biujsiq cawx, caemh mbouj biujsiq gai. Sojyoujgenz mbouj deng nyiengh okbae, aenvih mbouj fatseng gyauvuenh, hix mbouj ndaej daengz huqdaengjgyaq. Hobi daj ndaw fwngz canjyez swhbwnjgyah, riuz dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz doengh boux swhbwnjgyah ciq cienz okbae, mboujgvaq dwg boujcung ciq ok swhbwnj aen hingzveiz daih'it neix. Aen swhbwnj yungh hobi hingzsik yawhsien ceiok neix, doenggvaq sinzvanz gocwngz, youh yungh hobi hingzsik dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz canjyez swhbwnjgyah. Hoeng aenvih mwh swhbwnj ceiok mbouj dwg gvi de ciemqmiz, sojlaiz mwh riuz dauqma hix mbouj

ndaej gvi de ciemqmiz. Doenggvaq caiq swnghcanj gocwngz gienh saeh neix, bingq mbouj ndaej sawj aen swhbwnj neix bienqbaenz gij doxgaiq canjyez swhbwnjgyah ciemqmiz. Ndigah, canjyez swhbwnjgyah bietdingh aeu dawz de boiz hawj boux ciq okbae haenx. Daih'it baez ceiok, sawj swhbwnj daj ndaw fwngz boux ciqok cienjdaengz ndaw fwngz boux ciqhaeuj, youq faplwd fuengmienh neix dwg aen gyauhyiz soujsuz daih'it, de caeuq swhbwnj yienhsaed caiq swnghcanj gocwngz mbouj miz gvanhaeh, dan dwg vih aen caiq swnghcanj gocwngz neix guh ndei caepcawq. Boizdauq swhbwnj, sawj gij swhbwnj riuz dauqma de, caiq daj ndaw fwngz boux ciqhaeuj cienjdaengz ndaw fwngz boux ciqok, neix youq faplwd fuengmienh dwg daihngeih aen gyauhyiz soujsuz, dwg boujcung daih'it aen gyauhyiz soujsuz. Aen ndeu dwg vih yienhsaed gocwngz guh ndei caepcawq, lingh aen cix dwg gij boujcung hingzveiz fatseng youq yienhsaed gocwngz gvaqlaeng. Ndigah, diemj hwnjdin caeuq diemj fukgvi, de ciq okbae caeuq sou dauqma, cungj biujyienh baenz gij yinhdoengh seizbienh、aeu faplwd fuengmienh gyauhyiz guh cunghgai haenx, gyoengqde fatseng youq baihgonq caeuq baihlaeng swhbwnj yienhsaed yinhdoengh, caeuq aen yienhsaed yinhdoengh neix bonjndang mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Couhcinj swhbwnj bonjlaiz couh gvi canjyez swhbwnjgyah ciemqmiz, vihneix dangguh gij doxgaiq de, dan riuz dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz de, yienghneix, doiq aen yienhsaed yinhdoengh neix daeuj gangj, neix hix mbouj miz gijmaz mbouj doengz.

Youq ndaw daih'it aen hingzveiz dangguh yinxloh haenx, boux ciqok dawz gij swhbwnj de gyauhawj boux ciqhaeuj. Youq ndaw daihngeih aen gietsat hingzveiz dangguh boujcung haenx, boux ciqhaeuj boiz swhbwnj hawj boux ciqok. Danghnaeuz raeuz dan gaujcaz gij gyauhyiz song yiengh neix, —— camhseiz bwed deuz leihsik mbouj gangj, —— hix couh dwg naeuz, danghnaeuz raeuz dan gaujcaz bonjndang gij swhbwnj ciq okbae youq boux ciqok caeuq boux ciqhaeuj gyangde gij yinhdoengh haenx, song cungj hingzveiz neix (miz aen seizgan raez roxnaeuz dinj ndeu faenhai gyoengqde, gij yienhsaed caiq swnghcanj yinhdoengh swhbwnj couh dwg youq ndaw aen seizgan neix guh) couh gaenq baudaengz aen yinhdoengh neix cienzbouh. Aen yinhdoengh neix —— gij ceiok aeu boizdauq guh diuzgen haenx —— itbuen daeuj gangj couh dwg gij yinh-

doengh ciqok caeuq ciqhaeuj, couh dwg gij yinhdoengh hobi roxnaeuz sanghbinj dandan dwg miz diuzgen cienjnyiengh yiengh hingzsik daegbied gag miz neix.

Itbuen swhbwnj gij yinhdoengh daiqmiz daegbied geiqhauh neix, couh dwg hobi riuz dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz swhbwnjgyah, swhbwnj riuz dauqma daengz giz hwnjdin de, youq gij ciengzhab swhbwnj ndaej ok leih, aeundaej le aen hingzyiengh vanzcienz biujmienh caeuq yienhsaed yinhdoengh dox faenliz haenx, aen hingzyiengh neix couh dwg gij hingzsik yienhsaed yinhdoengh. A dawz gij hobi de mbouj dwg dangguh hobi, cix dwg dangguh swhbwnj cuengq okbae. Youq gizneix, swhbwnj mbouj fatseng gijmaz bienqvaq. De mboujgvaq dwg cienjfwngz sat lo. De dan dwg youq ndaw fwngz B cij ndaej saedsaeh cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj. Hoeng doiq A daeuj gangj, dandan dwg dawz de gyauhawj B, de couh baenz le swhbwnj. Gij yienhsiengq swhbwnj daj swnghcanj gocwngz caeuq riuzdoeng gocwngz saedsaeh riuz dauqma haenx, cijmiz doiq B daeuj gangj cij fatseng. Hoeng doiq A daeuj gangj, riuz dauqma dwg youq gwnz gij hingzsik caeuq cienjnyiengh doxdoengz haenx bae guh. Swhbwnj daj ndaw fwngz B caiq dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz A. Dawz hobi cuengq okbae hix couh dwg ciq okbae duenh seizgan ndeu, yienzhaeuh dawz de caeuq leihsik (gyaciz lwyawz) itheij sou dauqma, dwg gij yinhdoengh bonjndang gaiq swhbwnj ok leih daiqmiz haenx cienzbouh hingzsik. Gij hobi ciq okbae dangguh swhbwnj soj guh gij yienhsaed yinhdoengh haenx, dwg gij saehcingz baihrog boux ciqok caeuq boux ciqhaeuj guh gyauhyiz. Youq song fueng guh gyauhyiz ndawde, cunghgai gocwngz siusaet lo, yawj mbouj raen lo, mbouj cigciep bauhamz youq ndawde lo. Dangguh gij sanghbinj daegbied, swhbwnj caemh miz gij cienjnyiengh fuengsik daegbied de. Ndigah youq gizneix, riuz dauqma caemh mbouj dwg biujyienh baenz daegdingh haehlied ginghci hingzveiz gij gatsat caeuq gezgoj haenx, cix dwg biujyienh baenz bouxcawx caeuq bouxgai gyangde cungj gezgoj faplwd iekdingh daegbied gag miz ndeu. Gij seizgan riuz dauqma de youz caiq swnghcanj gocwngz daeuj gietdingh; hoeng couh gij swhbwnj ndaej ok leih haenx daeuj gangj, de dangguh swhbwnj riuz dauqma, **lumjnaeuz** dandan youz gij hezyi boux ciqok caeuq boux ciqhaeuj daeuj gietdingh nei. Ndigah, couh cungj gyauhyiz neix daeuj gangj, swhbwnj riuz dauqma mbouj caiq biujyienh

baenz gij gezgoj youz swnghcanj gocwngz gietdingh haenx, cix dwg biujyienh baenz: Lumjnaeuz gij swhbwnj ciq okbae coengzlaiz couh mbouj saetbae hobi hingzsik. Dang'yienz, cungj gyauhyiz neix saedsaeh dwg youz gij yienhsaed riuz dauqma de daeuj gietdingh. Hoeng diemj neix mbouj youq ndaw gyauhyiz bonjndang biujyienh okdaeuj. Saedsaeh cingzgvang hix bingq mbouj cungj dwg yienghneix. Danghnaeuz gij yienhsaed riuz dauqma de mbouj ciuq seiz daeuj guh, boux ciqhaeuj couh bietdingh aeu bae ra banhfap wnq, daeuj hengz gij yivu de doiq boux ciqok rapmiz haenx. Swhbwnj aen **hingzsik** lingxcingx de —— hobi, de aeu A soqngeg ceiok, ginggvaq itdingh seizgan, cawz le cungj seizgan fuengmienh gekliz neix, mbouj baengh saek yiengh cunghgai daeuj bangcoh, caiq aeu A $+\frac{1}{x}$ A soqngeg riuz dauqma —— mboujgvaq dwg yienhsaed swhbwnj yinhdoengh gij hingzsik mbouj miz gainen de.[183]

Youq ndaw swhbwnj yienhsaed yinhdoengh, riuz dauqma dwg riuzdoeng gocwngz aen yausu ndeu. Hobi sien cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj swhliu; swnghcanj gocwngz dawz de cienjvaq baenz sanghbinj; doenggvaq gai sanghbinj okbae, de caiq cienjvaq baenz hobi, caemhcaiq youq gwnz aen hingzsik neix riuz dauqma daengz —— ndaw fwngz boux swhbwnjgyah codaeuz yungh hobi hingzsik sien ceiok swhbwnj haenx. Hoeng couh gij swhbwnj ndaej ok leih daeuj gangj, riuz dauqma caeuq cuengq okbae ityiengh, dan dwg boux ciemqmiz swhbwnj caeuq lingh boux vunz guh cungj faplwd gyauhyiz soujsuz ndeu ndaej gij gezgoj haenx. Gij raeuz yawjraen de, dandan dwg ciqok caeuq boizdauq. Cungqgyang fatseng gak yiengh cungj siusaet lo.

Hoeng, cingq aenvih gij hobi dangguh swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok haenx miz cungj suzsing ndeu, yaek riuz dauqma daengz boux vunz dawz de yawhsien cei okbae hix couh dwg dawz de dangguh swhbwnj cei okbae haenx gizde, cingq aenvih G — W — G′ dwg gij gyaeuhmiz hingzsik swhbwnj yinhdoengh, sojlaiz, boux ciemqmiz hobi ndaej dawz hobi dangguh swhbwnj ciq okbae, dangguh yienghneix cungj doxgaiq ndeu ciq okbae, cungj doxgaiq neix daiqmiz cungj suzsing ndeu, couh dwg yaek riuz dauqma daengz giz hwnjdin de, caemhcaiq yaek youq ndaw gij yinhdoengh de doenggvaq haenx, dangguh gyaciz daeuj celouz swhgeij caeuq

sawj swhgeij fatlai. Boux ciemqmiz hobi dawz hobi dangguh swhbwnj cuengq okbae, aenvih hobi dangguh swhbwnj deng sawjyungh le, yaek riuz dauqma daengz giz hwnjdin de, hix couh dwg naeuz, ginggvaq itdingh seizgan, ndaej youz boux ciqhaeuj boizdauq, hoeng neix cingqdwg aenvih de gaenq riuz dauqma daengz boux ciqhaeuj gizhaenx.

Ndigah, hobi dangguh swhbwnj ciq okbae —— aeu youq itdingh seizgan gvaqlaeng riuz dauqma guh diuzgen cij ciq hobi okbae —— aeu miz aen cenzdiz ndeu: Hobi saedsaeh ndaej dangguh swhbwnj sawjyungh, saedsaeh ndaej riuz dauqma daengz giz hwnjdin de. Ndigah, hobi dangguh swhbwnj guh gij yienhsaed sinzvanz yinhdoengh haenx, couh dwg aen cenzdiz yiengh gyauhyiz youq faplwd fuengmienh boux ciqhaeuj bietdingh aeu dawz hobi boiz hawj boux ciqok haenx. Danghnaeuz boux ciqhaeuj mbouj dawz bit hobi neix dangguh swhbwnj daeuj sawjyungh, neix dwg gij saehcingz de. Boux ciqok dwg dawz hobi dangguh swhbwnj ciq okbae, hoeng dangguh swhbwnj, de bietdingh aeu caephengz gij ciznwngz swhbwnj, baudaengz gij sinzvanz hobi swhbwnj, cigdaengz de yungh hobi hingzsik riuz dauqma daengz giz hwnjdin de.

Gij riuzdoeng hingzveiz G — W caeuq W — G′ itdingh gyaciz soqngeg dangguh hobi roxnaeuz sanghbinj baengh de bae caephengz ciznwngz haenx, dandan dwg cunghgai gocwngz, dandan dwg aen gyaciz soqngeg neix cienzbouh yinhdoengh ndawde gak aen yausu. Dangguh swhbwnj, aen gyaciz soqngeg neix doenggvaq cienzbouh yinhdoengh gocwngz G — G′. De dangguh hobi roxnaeuz gij gyaciz soqngeg moux cungj hingzsik sien cei okbae, youh dangguh gyaciz soqngeg riuz dauqma. Boux ciqok hobi mbouj yungh hobi daeuj cawx sanghbinj, youq mwh aen gyaciz soqngeg neix yungh sanghbinj hingzsik mizyouq, hix mbouj gai de okbae vuenh aeu hobi, cix dwg dawz de dangguh swhbwnj, dangguh G — G′, dangguh gij gyaciz ginggvaq itdingh seizgeiz youh ndaej riuz dauqma daengz giz hwnjdin de sien cei okbae. De mbouj cawx hix mbouj gai, cix dwg ciq okbae. Ndigah, cungj ciq okbae neix, couh dwg gij hingzsik habngamj dawz gyaciz **dangguh swhbwnj**、cix mbouj dwg dangguh hobi roxnaeuz sanghbinj daeuj cienjnyiengh. Hoeng dajneix baenzlawz cungj mbouj ndaej ok gietlwnh naeuz, ciq okbae mbouj gojnwngz hix dwg doengh gij gyauhyiz hingzsik caeuq swhbwnjcujyi caiq swnghcanj gocwngz mbouj miz gvanhaeh haenx.

Gwnzneix raeuz dan gaujcaz le gij **swhbwnj** ciq okbae haenx youq boux ciemqmiz caeuq canjyez swhbwnjgyah gyangde baenzlawz yinhdoengh. Seizneix daeuj yenzgiu **leihsik**.

Boux ciqok dawz gij hobi de dangguh swhbwnj ciq okbae; gij gyaciz soqngeg de cienjnyiengh hawj bouxwnq dwg swhbwnj, ndigah, aen gyaciz soqngeg neix ndaej riuz dauqma daengz de gizhaenx. Hoeng dandan dwg riuz dauqma daengz de gizhaenx, lij caengz dwg gij gyaciz soqngeg **dangguh swhbwnj** ciq okbae haenx riuz dauqma, cix dandan dwg boizdauq aen gyaciz soqngeg ciq okbae haenx. Gij gyaciz soqngeg yawhsien ceihawj haenx yaek dangguh swhbwnj riuz dauqma, couh bietdingh aeu youq ndaw yinhdoengh mboujdan celouz swhgeij, caemhcaiq aeu sawj swhgeij fatlai, gya hung gij gyaqcizliengh swhgeij, hix couh dwg bietdingh aeu daiq aen gyaciz lwyawz ndeu, dangguh G + ⊿G riuz dauqma. Youq gizneix, aen ⊿G neix dwg leihsik, roxnaeuz gangj dwg bingzyaenz leihyinh ndawde aen bouhfaenh mbouj dwg louz youq ndaw fwngz boux swhbwnjgyah caephengz ciznwngz haenx, cix dwg doek daengz ndaw fwngz boux hobi swhbwnjgyah.

Hobi swhbwnjgyah dawz hobi dangguh swhbwnj cienjnyiengh okbae, neix couh dwg naeuz, hobi bietdingh aeu dangguh G + ⊿G dauqma daengz de gizhaenx. Raeuz baezlaeng lij aeu daegbied gaujcaz cungj hingzsik ndeu, ciuq cungj hingzsik neix, youq ndaw geizhanh ciq okbae, leihsik ciuq seiz riuz dauqma, hoeng swhbwnj mbouj riuz dauqma, de yaek deq daengz mwh aen seizgeiz haemq raez ndeu sat le cij boizdauq.

Hobi swhbwnjgyah hawj boux ciqhaeuj de hix couh dwg boux canjyez swhbwnjgyah dwg gijmaz ne? Bouxgonq saedsaeh cienjnyiengh hawj bouxlaeng dwg gijmaz ne? Hoeng cijmiz cungj cienjnyiengh hingzveiz neix, cij ndaej sawj hobi ciq okbae bienqbaenz gij hobi dangguh swhbwnj haenx cienjnyiengh okbae, hix couh dwg naeuz, bienqbaenz gij swhbwnj dangguh sanghbinj haenx cienjnyiengh okbae.

Dan dwg aenvih cungj hingzveiz cienjnyiengh neix, swhbwnj cij youz gij hobi boux ciqok dangguh sanghbinj gyauhawj lingh boux vunz, roxnaeuz gangj, gij sanghbinj de ceiboiq haenx cij dangguh swhbwnj gyauhawj lingh boux vunz.

Couh gij siugai bingzciengz daeuj gangj, dwg cienjnyiengh gijmaz

ne? Gijhaenx mbouj dwg gij gyaciz gaiq sanghbinj gai okbae haenx, aenvih aen gyaciz neix dan dwg gaijbienq le hingzsik. Aen gyaciz neix, youq mwh de caengz yungh hobi hingzsik saedsaeh cienj daengz ndaw fwngz bouxgai, youq ndaw uk gaenq dangguh gyagwz mizyouq ndaw sanghbinj. Youq gizneix, doengz aen gyaciz ndeu, doengz aen gyacizlieng ndeu, mboujgvaq dwg gaijbienq hingzsik sat lo. Youq aen ciengzhab ndeu, gyoengqde yungh sanghbinj hingzsik mizyouq; youq lingh aen ciengzhab, gyoengqde yungh hobi hingzsik mizyouq. Gij bouxgai saedsaeh cienjnyiengh okbae haenx, baenzneix cix lienzdaengz gij haeuj daengz bouxcawx gakvunz siuhfei roxnaeuz swnghcanj siuhfei bae haenx, dwg gij sawjyungh gyaciz sanghbinj, dwg gij sanghbinj dangguh sawjyungh gyaciz haenx.

Hobi swhbwnjgyah youq ndaw geizhanh ciq hobi okbae de cienjnyiengh caemhcaiq nyiengh hawj swnghcanj swhbwnjgyah hix couh dwg bouxyiemqcaiq gij sawjyungh gyaciz haenx youh dwg gijmaz ne? Dwg hobi aenvih diemj lajneix cix aeundaej gij sawjyungh gyaciz haenx: De ndaej cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj, ndaej dangguh swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz, vihneix youq ndaw gij yinhdoengh de, de cawz le louzyouq gij gyaqcizlieng bonjfaenh yienzlaiz miz haenx, lij ndaej swnghcanj itdingh gyaciz lwyawz, swnghcanj bingzyaenz leihyinh (youq gizneix, sang gvaq roxnaeuz daemq gvaq bingzyaenz leihyinh cungj biujyienh baenz gij saehcingz dingjlingz miz). Couh gizyawz sanghbinj daeuj gangj, sawjyungh gyaciz doeksat cungj yaek deng siuyungh caez, vihneix sanghbinj saeddaej caeuq gij gyaciz de yaek deng itheij siusaet. Caeuq neix doxfanj, swhbwnj sanghbinj miz cungj singqcaet daegbied ndeu: Aenvih gij sawjyungh gyaciz de deng yungh bae, gij gyaciz de caeuq gij sawjyungh gyaciz de mboujdan ndaej celouz roengzdaeuj, caiqlij ndaej gyalai dem.

Hobi swhbwnjgyah youq ndaw seizgan dawz gij gienz ceiboiq gaiq swhbwnj ciq okbae haenx nyiengh hawj canjyez swhbwnjgyah, couh dawz hobi dangguh swhbwnj cungj sawjyungh gyaciz neix —— gij naengzlig swnghcanj bingzyaenz leihyinh —— nyiengh hawj canjyez swhbwnjgyah.

Daj cungj yiyi neix daeuj gangj, gij hobi yienghneix ciq okbae, caeuq cungj lauzdungliz ndij canjyez swhbwnjgyah fatseng gvanhaeh haenx, miz moux giz doxlumj. Mboujgvaq, canjyez swhbwnjgyah doiq gij gyaciz lauzdungliz dwg ceihawj, hoeng de doiq gij gyaciz gaiq swhbwnj

ciq okbae haenx dan dwg boizdauq. Doiq canjyez swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, gij sawjyungh gyaciz lauzdungliz couh youq: Youq mwh lauzdungliz deng sawjyungh, de yaek beij gij gyaciz bonjndang de, beij gij gyaciz de yungh bae haenx, swnghcanj ok gyaciz (leihyinh) engq lai. Aen gyaciz soqyawz neix, doiq canjyez swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, couh dwg gij sawjyungh gyaciz lauzdungliz. Doengzyiengh, gij sawjyungh gyaciz gaiq hobi swhbwnj ciq okbae haenx, hix biujyienh baenz gij naengzlig aen swnghcanj gyaciz caeuq demgya gyaciz cungj swhbwnj neix.

Hobi swhbwnjgyah saedsaeh cienjnyiengh le cungj sawjyungh gyaciz ndeu, ndigah, gij doxgaiq de nyiengh okbae haenx, dwg dangguh sanghbinj nyiengh okbae. Daj aen fuengmienh neix daeuj gangj, cienzbouh caeuq sanghbinj bonjndang doxlumj. Daih'it, aen gyaciz ndeu daj ndaw fwngz boux ndeu cienj daengz ndaw fwngz lingh boux. Youq gij ciengzhab genjdanh sanghbinj hix couh dwg sanghbinj bonjndang, youq ndaw fwngz bouxcawx caeuq bouxgai baujlouz gij gyaciz doxdoengz haenx, dan dwg hingzsik mbouj doengz; song fueng youq gyauhyiz gaxgonq caeuq gyauhyiz gvaqlaeng miz gij gyaciz caeuq gij gyaciz gyoengqde cienjnyiengh haenx doxdoengz, mboujgvaq fueng ndeu yungh sanghbinj hingzsik mizyouq, lingh fueng yungh hobi hingzsik mizyouq. Gij cabied de couh youq: Youq ciqok fuengmienh, cijmiz hobi swhbwnjgyah youq ndaw cungj gyauhyiz neix nyiengh'ok gyaciz; hoeng de yaek youz daengzcog gij boizdauq haenx cix baujciz ndaej aen gyaciz neix. Youq ciq okbae fuengmienh, cijmiz fueng ndeu ndaej daengz gyaciz, aenvih cijmiz fueng ndeu nyiengh'ok gyaciz. Daihngeih, fueng ndeu cienjnyiengh yienhsaed sawjyungh gyaciz, lingh fueng ndaej daengz caemhcaiq sawjyungh aen sawjyungh gyaciz neix. Hoeng aen sawjyungh gyaciz neix caeuq itbuen sanghbinj mbouj doengz, bonjndang de couh dwg gyaciz, hix couh dwg aenvih hobi dangguh swhbwnj sawjyungh cix ok aen gyaqcizliengh haenx, mauhgvaq aen soqyawz youz gij gyaqcizliengh gaiq hobi yienzlaiz soj cauxbaenz haenx. Leihyinh couh dwg aen sawjyungh gyaciz neix.

Gij sawjyungh gyaciz gaiq hobi ciq okbae de dwg: Ndaej dangguh swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz, caemhcaiq dangguh swhbwnj youq bingz-

yaenz diuzgen lajde swnghcanj bingzyaenz leihyinh.(57)

Yienghneix, canjyez swhbwnjgyah dwg ceihawj gijmaz ne, gij gyagwz swhbwnj ciq okbae youh dwg gijmaz ne? Ciuq Majsih daeuj yawj:

"Gyoengqvunz vihliux sawjyungh gij doxgaiq gyoengqde soj ciq cix dangguh leihsik cei ok haenx, dwg gij leihyinh yiengh doxgaiq soj ciq ndaej swnghcanj okdaeuj ndawde bouhfaenh ndeu."(58)

Boux cawx sanghbinj itbuen ndeu, dwg cawx gij sawjyungh gyaciz gaiq sanghbinj neix; gij de ceihawj haenx, dwg gij gyaciz gaiq sanghbinj neix. Doengzyiengh, gij boux ciq ngaenz soj cawx haenx, dwg gij sawjyungh gyaciz yiengh hobi dangguh swhbwnj haenx; hoeng gij de ceiok dwg gijmaz ne? Neix dang'yienz mbouj dwg lumj youq mwh cawx sanghbinj wnq yienghhaenx, dwg gij gyagwz roxnaeuz gyaciz de. Youq boux ciqok caeuq boux ciqhaeuj gyangde, mbouj lumj youq bouxcawx caeuq bouxgai gyangde yienghhaenx, yaek fatseng gyaciz hingzsik bienqvaq, sawj aen gyaciz neix youq aen seizhaeuh ndeu yungh hobi hingzsik mizyouq, youq lingh aen seizhaeuh cix yungh sanghbinj hingzsik mizyouq. Gij gyaciz cuengq okbae caeuq gij gyaciz soudauq cungj singqcaet doxdoengz de, youq gizneix dwg yungh fuengsik vanzcienz mbouj doengz biujyienh okdaeuj. Gyaciz soqngeg, hobi, youq cungj cingzgvang mbouj

---

(57) "Sou aeu leihsik hableix rox mbouj, mbouj dwg youz boux ciqcaiq dwg mbouj dwg canh ndaej leihyinh daeuj gietdingh, cix dwg youz de〈gij doxgaiq ciq〉danghnaeuz sawjyungh ndaej habdangq, ndaej swnghcanj leihyinh daeuj gietdingh." (《Lwnh Gij Yienzaen Gietdingh Swyenz Leihsik Bijliz. Doiq Veihlenz Beidi Cozsw Caeuq Lozgwz Sienseng Gij Yawjfap Gvendaengz Aen Vwndiz Neix Guh Gaujcaz》1750 nienz Lunzdunh banj daih 49 yieb. Bouh cucoz yaemcoh neix bouxsij de dwg Yoz Majsih)

(58) "Bouxfouq mbouj caenfwngz sawjyungh gij hobi swhgeij …… cix dwg dawz de ciqhawj bouxwnq, hawj bouxwnq yungh doengh gij hobi neix bae canh cienz, caemhcaiq dawz gij leihyinh dajneix ndaej haenx bouhfaenh ndeu louz hawj boux ciq okbae de."(Doengz gwnzneix [《Lwnh Gij Yienzaen Gietdingh Swyenz Leihsik Bijliz. Doiq Veihlenz Beidi Cozsw Caeuq Lozgwz Sienseng Gij Yawjfap Gvendaengz Aen Vwndiz Neix Guh Gaujcaz》1750 nienz Lunzdunh banj] daih 23、24 yieb)

miz huqdaengjgyaq lajde deng ciq okbae, ginggvaq itdingh seizgan le gyau doxdauq. Boux ciqok cungj dwg boux ciemqmiz doengz aen gyaciz ndeu, couhcinj youq aen gyaciz neix gaenq daj ndaw fwngz de cienj daengz ndaw fwngz boux ciqhaeuj, hix dwg yienghneix. Youq ndaw genjdanh sanghbinj gyauvuenh, hobi cungj dwg youq mbiengj bouxcawx; hoeng youq ndaw ciq okbae, hobi dauqfanj dwg youq mbiengj bouxgai. De dawz hobi ciq okbae duenh seizgan ndeu, boux cawx swhbwnj cix dawz swhbwnj dangguh sanghbinj ciepsouh roengzdaeuj. Hoeng, cijmiz youq mwh hobi ndaej dangguh swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz, baenzneix cix deng yawhsien ceiok, neix cij aiq guh ndaej daengz. Boux ciqhaeuj dwg dawz hobi dangguh swhbwnj, dangguh gij gyaciz gag rox fatlai ciq haeujdaeuj. Mboujgvaq, caeuq sojmiz gij swhbwnj cawq youq giz hwnjdin, cawq youq yaepyet yawhsien ceihawj haenx ityiengh, gij hobi neix lij mboujgvaq dwg aiq bienqbaenz swhbwnj. De doenggvaq sawjyungh cij ndaej gag fatlai, cij dangguh swhbwnj daeuj saedyienh. Hoeng boux ciqhaeuj bietdingh aeu dawz de dangguh gij swhbwnj **gaenq saedyienh**, hix couh dwg dangguh gyaciz caiq gya gyaciz lwyawz (leihsik) daeuj boizdauq; hoeng leihsik cijndaej dwg gij leihyinh de saedyienh haenx bouhfaenh ndeu. Dan dwg bouhfaenh ndeu, mbouj dwg cienzbouh, aenvih doiq boux ciqhaeuj daeuj gangj, gij sawjyungh gyaciz gaiq hobi neix, couh youq de ndaej bang boux ciqhaeuj neix swnghcanj leihyinh. Danghnaeuz mbouj dwg yienghneix, boux ciqok couh mbouj cienjnyiengh gij sawjyungh gyaciz hobi. Lingh fuengmienh, leihyinh hix mbouj ndaej cienzbouh gvi boux ciqhaeuj. Mboujne, de cienjnyiengh cungj sawjyungh gyaciz neix couh mbouj ceihawj gijmaz, mwh de boiz cienzcaiq hawj boux ciqok, couh dan dwg dandan dawz de dangguh hobi, cix mbouj dwg dawz de dangguh swhbwnj, dangguh gij swhbwnj gaenq saedyienh haenx daeuj boiz lo, aenvih de cijmiz dangguh G + $\triangle$G, cij dwg gij swhbwnj gaenq saedyienh haenx.

Boux ciqok caeuq boux ciqhaeuj song mbiengj cungj dwg dawz doengz aen hobi soqngeg ndeu dangguh swhbwnj cei okbae. Hoeng de cijmiz youq ndaw fwngz bouxlaeng, cij ndaej caephengz swhbwnj ciznwngz. Doengz aen hobi soqngeg ndeu dangguh swhbwnj, doiq song boux vunz daeuj gangj ndaej mizyouq song mbiengj, hoeng neix cix mbouj sawj

leihyinh demgya boix ndeu. De vihmaz ndaej doiq song mbiengj cungj dangguh swhbwnj bae caephengz ciznwngz, dan dwg aenvih leihyinh deng faengat. Ndawde aen bouhfaenh gvi boux ciqok haenx heuhguh leihsik.

Ciuq gij diuzgen aeu sien bwh miz haenx, sojmiz doengh gij gyauhyiz neix fatseng youq song loih swhbwnjgyah gyangde, couh dwg youq hobi swhbwnjgyah caeuq canjyez swhbwnjgyah roxnaeuz sanghyez swhbwnjgyah gyangde.

Baenzlawz cungj gaej lumz bae, youq gizneix, swhbwnj dangguh swhbwnj dwg sanghbinj, roxnaeuz gangj, gij sanghbinj raeuz gizneix gangj dwg swhbwnj. Ndigah, sojmiz gij gvanhaeh gizneix okyienh, daj cungj gvanhdenj genjdanh sanghbinj daeuj yawj, roxnaeuz daj cungj gvanhdenj gaiq swhbwnj youq ndaw caiq swnghcanj gocwngz dangguh sanghbinj swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz daeuj yawj, cungj dwg mbouj hableix. Gij cabied cuengq cienz okbae caeuq ciq cienz doxhaeuj (mbouj dwg gai caeuq cawx), youq gizneix dwg youz sanghbinj —— swhbwnj —— gij singqcaet daegbied gag miz de miz okdaeuj. Doengzyiengh gaej lumz bae, gij gizneix ceihawj, dwg leihsik, cix mbouj dwg sanghbinj gyagwz. Danghnaeuz raeuz dawz leihsik heuhguh gij gyagwz hobi swhbwnj, baenzde couh dwg gyagwz gij hingzsik mbouj hableix de, caeuq aen gainen sanghbinj gyagwz vanzcienz doxdawz.(59) Youq gizneix, gyagwz gaenq gyoebgyonj baenz gij hingzsik cingh dwg couhsieng caeuq mbouj miz neiyungz, de mboujgvaq dwg doiq gij doxgaiq ciuq moux cungj fuengsik caephengz sawjyungh gyaciz ciznwngz haenx、ceihawj itdingh hobi soqngeg; hoeng ciuq aen gainen gyagwz, gyagwz daengjndaej gij gyaciz aeu hobi daeuj biujyienh aen sawjyungh gyaciz neix.

---

(59) "Gyaciz (value) aen swz neix yungh youq riuzdoeng hobi fuengmienh miz sam cungj eiqsei …… 2. Yaek caeuq gij riuzdoeng hobi doxdoengz soqngeg baezlaeng moux ngoenz souhaeuj doxbeij …… gij riuzdoeng hobi yienhmiz. Mwhneix, gij gyaciz cungj riuzdoeng hobi neix aeu youz leihsik bijliz daeuj geiqsuenq, leihsik bijliz cix youz gij cungjsoq swhbwnj ciq okbae caeuq doiq de yaek ciqhaeuj geijlai aen beij de daeuj gietdingh." (Loz Dozlunzswh sang'yau《Lwnh 1844 Nienz Saedhengz Yinzhangzfaz Doiq Sanghyez Saenqdaiq Miz Maz Yingjyangj》1847 nienz [Lunzdunh] daih 2 banj [daih 5、6 yieb])

Leihsik dwg gij gyagwz swhbwnj cungj gangjfap neix, daj haidaeuz couh dwg vanzcienz mbouj hableix lo. Youq gizneix, sanghbinj miz le song caengz gyaciz, sien dwg miz gyaciz, yienzhaeuh youh miz gij gyagwz caeuq aen gyaciz neix mbouj doengz haenx, hoeng gyagwz dwg yungh hobi daeuj biujyienh gyaciz. Hobi swhbwnj sien mboujgvaq dwg aen hobi soqngeg ndeu, roxnaeuz dwg gij gyaciz daegdingh soqliengh sanghbinj dangguh aen hobi soqngeg ndeu dinghmaenh roengzdaeuj. Danghnaeuz sanghbinj dangguh swhbwnj ciq okbae, aen sanghbinj neix couh dan dwg aen hobi soqngeg ndeu yiengh hingzsik gyajcang de. Aenvih gij dangguh swhbwnj ciq okbae de, bingq mbouj dwg geijlai bangq faiq, cix dwg doengh gij hobi youq gwnz hingzsik faiq dangguh gij gyaciz faiq mizyouq haenx. Sojlaiz, swhbwnj gyagwz, couhcinj mbouj lumj Dozlunzswh sienseng soj gangj yienghhaenx (yawj cawqgej 59), caeuq gij swhbwnj dangguh riuzdoeng hobi haenx miz gvanhaeh, hix caeuq gij swhbwnj dangguh hobi soqngeg haenx miz gvanhaeh. Aen gyaciz soqngeg ndeu baenzlawz ndaej youq baihrog gij gyagwz bonjndang de, youq baihrog gij gyagwz aeu yungh gij hobi hingzsik bonjndang de daeuj biujsiq haenx, lij miz aen gyagwz ndeu ne? Gyagwz gangj daengz daej bae dwg gij sanghbinj gyaciz caeuq gij sawjyungh gyaciz sanghbinj miz faenbied (hawciengz gyagwz hix dwg yienghneix, de caeuq gyaciz gij mbouj doengz de, mbouj dwg bonjcaet mbouj doengz, cix dan dwg soqliengh mbouj doengz, dan caeuq gyaqcizliengh miz gvanhaeh). Cungj gyagwz caeuq gyaciz miz bonjcaet mbouj doengz haenx, dwg gij mauzdun gig mbouj hab cingzleix.(60)

Swhbwnj doenggvaq swhgeij gag fatlai, daeuj biujmingz swhgeij dwg swhbwnj; gij fatlai cingzdoh de, biujsiq de dangguh swhbwnj youq soqliengh fuengmienh ndaej saedyienh geijlai. Gij gyaciz lwyawz roxnaeuz

---

(60) "Gij gyaciz hobi roxnaeuz riuzdoeng soujduenh aen swzyij neix, mbouj guh faenbied dwk gawq yungh daeuj biujsiq gij gyauvuenh gyaciz sanghbinj, youh yungh daeuj biujsiq gij sawjyungh gyaciz swhbwnj. Daj neix ok song caengz eiqsei, dwg gij goekgaen ciengzseiz cauh luenh." (Duzgwz《Dunghho Yienzleix Yenzgiu》daih 77 yieb) —— Hoeng, Duzgwz mbouj yawj daengz gij luenh cujyau haenx (de bauhamz youq ndaw saehcingz bonjndang): Gyaciz bonjndang (leihsik) bienqbaenz le gij sawjyungh gyaciz swhbwnj.

leihyinh de swnghcanj okdaeuj, —— gij bijliz roxnaeuz suijbingz de, —— cijndaej doenggvaq de caeuq gij gyaciz aen swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok haenx doxbeij daeuj dagsuenq. Ndigah, gij swhbwnj ndaej ok leih haenx fatlai lainoix, hix cijndaej doenggvaq leihsik soqngeg, hix couh dwg ndaw cienzbouh leihyinh aen bouhfaenh gvi gij swhbwnj ndaej ok leih haenx, caeuq gij gyaciz gaiq swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok haenx doxbeij daeuj dagsuenq. Ndigah, danghnaeuz gyagwz biujsiq gij gyaciz sanghbinj, yienghneix, leihsik couh biujsiq hobi swhbwnj gij fatlai de, ndigah biujyienh baenz aen gyagwz vih hobi swhbwnj cix ceihawj boux ciqok haenx. Daj neix ndaej yawjraen, lumj Buzlujdungh yienghhaenx, dawz gij gyauvuenh aeu hobi guh cunghgai haenx —— hix couh dwg gij genjdanh gvanhaeh cawx caeuq gai, cigciep yungh daengz gizneix daeuj, daj baez haidaeuz couh dwg loengloek dangqmaz bae. Aen cenzdiz gaenbonj de cingqngamj dwg, hobi dwg dangguh swhbwnj daeuj caephengz ciznwngz, vihneix ndaej dangguh gij swhbwnj mbouj deng hanhhaed, dangguh gojnwngz swhbwnj, cienj hawj boux daihsam.

Hoeng youq gizneix, swhbwnj bonjndang sojlaiz ndaej biujyienh baenz sanghbinj, dwg aenvih swhbwnj deng cuengq daengz gwnz hawciengz daeuj, caemhcaiq gij sawjyungh gyaciz hobi saedsaeh dangguh swhbwnj deng cienjnyiengh okbae. Gij sawjyungh gyaciz de dwg: Swnghcanj leihyinh. Gij hobi roxnaeuz sanghbinj dangguh swhbwnj haenx, gij gyaciz de mbouj dwg youz gij gyaciz gyoengqde dangguh hobi roxnaeuz sanghbinj soj daiqmiz haenx daeuj gietdingh, cix dwg youz aen soqliengh gij gyaciz lwyawz gyoengqde vih boux ciemqmiz swhgeij de swnghcanj haenx daeuj gietdingh. Swhbwnj ok gij doxgaiq haenx dwg leihyinh. Youq gwnz giekdaej swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj, hobi dwg dangguh hobi cei okbae, roxnaeuz dwg dangguh swhbwnj sien cei okbae, dandan dwg hobi gij yunghcawq mbouj doengz de. Hobi roxnaeuz sanghbinj, swyouz dwk, aiq ndaej bienq baenz swhbwnj, cingq lumj lauzdungliz aiq ndaej bienqbaenz swhbwnj ityiengh. Aenvih 1. hobi ndaej cienjvaq baenz gak cungj swnghcanj yausu, caemhcaiq saedsaeh dandan dwg gak cungj swnghcanj yausu gij couhsieng biujyienh de, dwg gyoengqde dangguh gyaciz mizyouq; 2. cienzcaiz gak cungj vuzciz yausu daiqmiz yiengh suzsing aiq gaenq bienqbaenz swhbwnj, aenvih youq gwnz giekdaej swhbwnjcujyi

swnghcanj, miz gij doxgaiq boujcung dangguh doengh gij vuzciz yausu neix mbiengj doiqlaeb de, hix couh dwg gij doxgaiq sawj doenghgij yausu neix bienqbaenz swhbwnj —— gij lauzdung guhgoq.

Vuzciz caizfouq gij sevei gvidinghsingq doiqlaeb de, —— vuzciz caizfouq caeuq gij lauzdung dangguh lauzdung guhgoq haenx dox doiqlaeb, ——biekliz swnghcanj gocwngz, gaenq biujyienh youq ndaw swhbwnj sojyoujgenz bonjndang. Aen yausu neix dwg swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj gocwngz bonjndang mboujduenh miz okdaeuj gij gezgoj de, caemhcaiq dangguh yiengh gezgoj neix, youh dwg gij diuzgen bwh gonq sawj de mboujduenh mizyouq; aen yausu neix biekliz swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj gocwngz bonjndang, seizneix biujyienh youq yiengh saedsaeh neix: Hobi, sanghbinj hix ityiengh, swyouz dwk, ndumjyouq dwk, aiq bienqbaenz swhbwnj, gyoengqde ndaej dangguh swhbwnj gai okbae, caemhcaiq yungh aen hingzsik neix bae ceiboiq gij lauzdung bouxwnq, iugouz ciemqaeu gij lauzdung bouxwnq, sojlaiz dwg gij gyaciz gag fatlai. Gizneix caemh cingcuj biujmingz lo: Gij gaengawq caeuq soujduenh ciemqaeu gij lauzdung bouxwnq, couh dwg cungj gvanhaeh neix, cix mbouj dwg swhbwnjgyah fuengmienh daezhawj saek yiengh lauzdung dangguh doiqdaengj gyaciz. [184]

Caiq miz, swhbwnj vihmaz biujyienh baenz sanghbinj, dwg aenvih leihyinh faengat baenz leihsik caeuq cungj leihyinh yienzbonj eiqsei haenx dwg youz gunggouz, baenzneix cix youz gingcwngh daeuj diuzcez, neix vanzcienz caeuq gij hawciengz gyagwz sanghbinj dwg youz gyoengqde daeuj diuzcez ityiengh. Hoeng youq gizneix, giz mbouj doengz caeuq giz doxdoengz de doengzyiengh yienhda. Danghnaeuz gung gouz doxdaengh, gij hawciengz gyagwz sanghbinj couh caeuq gij swnghcanj gyagwz de doxdoengz, hix couh dwg naeuz, mwhneix gij gyagwz de, couh biujyienh baenz youz gij baihndaw gvilwd swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj daeuj diuzcez, cix mbouj dwg aenvih gingcwngh cix gaijbienq, aenvih gung gouz bienqdoengh dan dwg gangjmingz hawciengz gyagwz caeuq swnghcanj gyagwz miz bienca. Cungj bienca neix ndaej doxsiu bae, sojlaiz daj moux aen seizgeiz haemq raez daeuj yawj, bingzyaenz hawciengz gyagwz caeuq swnghcanj gyagwz doxdaengj. Gunggouz baez doxdaengh, doengh gij ligliengh neix couh mbouj caiq miz cozyung, couh doxsiu bae; gij itbuen

gvilwd gietdingh gyagwz de, mwhneix hix couh habyungh youq mbangj aen ciengzhab; hawciengz gyagwz mwhneix couh youq de cigciep mizyouq fuengmienh, cix mbouj dan dwg dangguh hawciengz gyagwz yinhdoengh gij soq bingzyaenz de, caeuq gij swnghcanj gyagwz youz swnghcanj fuengsik bonjndang baihndaw gvilwd daeuj diuzcez haenx doxdoengz. Cienzhong hix dwg yienghneix. Danghnaeuz gung gouz doxdaengh, gunggouz cozyung couh doxsiu, cienzhong couh daengjndaej gij gyaciz lauzdungliz. Hoeng gij leihsik hobi swhbwnj dauq mbouj dwg yienghneix. Youq gizneix, gingcwngh bingq mbouj dwg gietdingh doiq gvilwd miz bienca, cix dwg cawz le gij faengat gvilwd youz gingcwngh giengzgya, mbouj caiq miz gij faengat gvilwd wnq, aenvih raeuz gvaqlaeng yaek yawj daengz, bingq mbouj miz "swyenz" leihsik bijliz. Dauqfanj, raeuz dawz swyenz leihsik bijliz, lijgaij baenz gij bijliz youz swyouz gingcwngh daeuj gietdingh. Leihsik bijliz mbouj miz "swyenz" gyaiqhanh. Youq gij ciengzhab gingcwngh mbouj dan dwg gietdingh bienca caeuq hwnjroengz mbouj dingh, baenzneix, youq aen ciengzhab gij ligliengh dox miz fanj cozyung gyoengqde dabdaengz doxdaengh、cix sojmiz gietdingh cungj satdingz haenx, doengh cungj doxgaiq aeu gietdingh haenx, couh dwg moux cungj doxgaiq bonjndang mboujmiz gvilwd、seizbienh haenx. Youq cieng gaenlaeng, raeuz yaek caenh'itbouh daeuj lwnh diemj neix.

Youq aen ciengzhab gij swhbwnj ok leih, yienghyiengh cungj biujyienh baenz gij doxgaiq biujmienh: Swhbwnj yawhsien ceiok, biujyienh baenz swhbwnj dandan dwg daj ndaw fwngz boux ciqok cienj daengz ndaw fwngz boux ciqhaeuj; gij swhbwnj gaenq saedyienh haenx riuz dauqma, biujyienh baenz boux ciqhaeuj dandan dawz swhbwnj caeuq leihsik boiz hawj roxnaeuz dienz hawj boux ciqok. Neix hix habyungh youq swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik cungj singqcaet gyaeuhmiz yienghneix: Leihyinh bijliz mboujdan youz gij leihyinh coucienj baez ndeu soj ndaej caeuq gij gyaciz swhbwnj sien ceiok aen bijliz de daeuj gietdingh, caemhcaiq hix youz aen coucienj seizgan neix bonjndang raezdinj daeuj gietdingh, hix couh dwg naeuz, de dwg dangguh canjyez swhbwnj youq itdingh geizgan ndawde daezhawj geijlai leihyinh daeuj gietdingh. Diemj neix youq aen ciengzhab swhbwnj ndaej ok leih, hix biujyienh baenz gij doxgaiq vanzcienz biujmienh haenx, lumjbaenz daegdingh

leihsik dwg vih daegdingh geizgan cix ceihawj boux ciqok nei.

Boux Yadangh Mizlwz langmancujyi neix, yungh gij yawjfap bingzciengz de cazyawj saehfaed baihndaw lienzhaeh haenx gangj naeuz:

"Mwh gietdingh doxgaiq gyagwz, mbouj yungh ngeixnaemj seizgan; mwh gietdingh leihsik, cujyau dwg ngeixnaemj seizgan." (《Guenj Guek Yisuz Yienzleix》1809 nienz Bwzlinz banj [daih 3 cek] daih 138 yieb)

De mbouj yawj daengz, swnghcanj seizgan caeuq riuzdoeng seizgan baenzlawz bae camgya gietdingh sanghbinj gyagwz, swhbwnj youq ndaw daegdingh coucienj seizgan、gij leihyinh bijliz de baenzlawz hix cingqngamj dwg yienghneix gietdingh, hoeng leihsik cingqngamj dwg youz gij leihyinh daegdingh seizgeiz baenzlawz gietdingh haenx daeuj gietdingh. Youq gizneix hix caeuq bingzciengz ityiengh, gij cazyawj naengzlig laegdaeuq de couh dwg, yawj raen gij faenx biujmienh, couh gig guengz dwk dawz caengz faenx neix gangj baenz dwg gij doxgaiq youqgaenj、saenzmaed youh sawj vunz nanz ndaej roxyiuj haenx.

Daih 22 Cieng

Leihyinh Baenzlawz Faengat. Leihsik Bijliz. "Swyenz" Leihsik Bijliz

Gij duisieng cieng neix yenzgiu haenx, caeuq sojmiz gij saenqyungh yienhsiengq yaek youq baezlaeng gangjmingz haenx ityiengh, mbouj ndaej youq gizneix ciengzsaeq yenzgiu. Boux ciqok caeuq boux ciqhaeuj dox guh gij gingcwngh haenx, caeuqlienz gwnz hobi hawciengz youz neix cauhbaenz gij bienqdoengh seizgan dinjdet haenx, cungj mbouj youq ndaw gvaengh gaujcaz raeuz.[160] Yaek gangjmingz aen sinzvanz leihsik bijliz youq ndaw canjyez cougeiz doenggvaq haenx, bietdingh aeu sien gangjmingz canjyez cougeiz bonjfaenh, hoeng cungj gangjmingz neix doengzyiengh mbouj ndaej youq gizneix guh. Youq gwnz seiqgyaiq hawciengz leihsik bijliz cungj bingzyaenz hung roxnaeuz iq、doxlumj haenx, caemh mbouj ndaej youq gizneix gangjmingz. Gij raeuz aeu youq gizneix lwnhgangj de, dandan dwg gij hingzdai doglaeb yiengh swhbwnj ok leih haenx caeuq aen gocwngz leihsik daj ndaw leihyinh doglaeb okdaeuj haenx.

Aenvih leihsik dan dwg leihyinh ndawde bouhfaenh ndeu, ciuq aen cenzdiz raeuz baihgwnz gangj neix, aen bouhfaenh neix yaek youz canjyez swhbwnjgyah ceihawj hobi swhbwnjgyah, sojlaiz, leihyinh bonjndang biujyienh baenz leihsik diuz gyaiqhanh ceiq sang de, dabdaengz diuz gyaiqhanh ceiq sang neix, aen bouhfaenh gvi boux swhbwnjgyah caephengz ciznwngz haenx couh = 0. Miz lengq cungj cingzgvang dwg yienghneix: Leihsik saedsaeh aiq hung gvaq leihyinh, vihneix mbouj ndaej yungh leihyinh bae ceihawj. Bwed deuz gij cingzgvang neix mbouj gangj, raeuz lauheiq vanzlij ndaej dawz aen soqyawz —— aeu sojmiz leihyinh gemj bae ndawde aen bouhfaenh ndaej gvigiet baenz gij cienzhong deng gamduk (bouhfaenh neix raeuz gvaqlaeng caiq bae gangj-

mingz) ndaej ok haenx, yawj baenz dwg leihsik diuz gyaiqhanh ceiq sang de. Leihsik diuz gyaiqhanh ceiq daemq de cix vanzcienz fouzfap gvidingh. De gyangqdaemq daengz yiengh cingzdoh lawz cungj ndaej. Mboujgvaq youq mwh neix, cungj yaek okyienh gij cingzgvang miz fanj cozyung, sawj de daezsang daengz aen hanhdoh siengdoiq ceiq daemq doxhwnj.

"Gij cienzsoq vih sawjyungh swhbwnj cix ceiok caeuq aen swhbwnj neix bonjndang song de gij bijliz haenx, biujsiq leihsik bijliz, neix dwg yungh hobi daeuj dagsuenq."——"Leihsik bijliz youz doengh gij neix daeuj gietdingh: 1. Leihyinh bijliz; 2. cienzbouh leihyinh youq boux ciqok caeuq boux ciqhaeuj song de faengat bijliz dwg geijlai."(《Ginghciyozgyah》1853 nienz 1 nyied 22 hauh)"Aenvih gyoengqvunz vihliux gij doxgaiq gyoengqde ciq daeuj yungh、cix dangguh leihsik ceiok doengh gij haenx, dwg gij doxgaiq ciq daeuj yungh haenx ndaej swnghcanj ok leihyinh ndawde aen bouhfaenh ndeu, sojlaiz, aen leihsik neix cungj dwg yaek youz cungj leihyinh neix daeuj diuzcez." (Majsih, doengz baihgwnz〔《Lwnh Gij Yienzaen Gietdingh Swyenz Leihsik Bijliz》1750 nienz Lunzdunh banj〕daih 49 yieb)

Sien hawj raeuz daeuj gyajdingh, cienzbouh leihyinh caeuq ndawde aen bouhfaenh yaek dangguh leihsik ceihawj hobi swhbwnjgyah song de gij bijliz dwg doekdingh mbouj bienq. Youq cungj cingzgvang neix, gig cingcuj leihsik yaek riengz cienzbouh leihyinh cix daezsang roxnaeuz gyangqdaemq, hoeng cienzbouh leihyinh cix youz itbuen leihyinh bijliz caeuq gij bienqdoengh itbuen leihyinh bijliz daeuj gietdingh. Lumjbaenz, danghnaeuz bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz = 20%, leihsik ciemq leihyinh $\frac{1}{4}$, leihsik bijliz couh = 5%; danghnaeuz bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz = 16%, leihsik bijliz couh = 4%. Youq mwh leihyinh bijliz dwg 20%, leihsik cungj ndaej daezsang daengz 8%, hoeng gij leihyinh canjyez swhbwnjgyah aeu ndaej haenx, vanzlij caeuq youq mwh leihyinh bijliz = 16%, leihsik bijliz = 4% ityiengh, couh dwg 12%. Danghnaeuz leihsik dan daezsang daengz 6% roxnaeuz 7%, canjyez swhbwnjgyah vanzlij ndaej baujlouz daih bouhfaenh leihyinh roengzdaeuj. Danghnaeuz leihsik daengjndaej bingzyaenz leihyinh aen bouhfaenh mbouj bienq ndeu, gezgoj couh dwg: Itbuen leihyinh bijliz yied sang, cienzbouh leihyinh caeuq leihsik gij cieddoiq ca'ngeg de couh yied hung, ndigah cienzbouh leih-

yinh ndawde aen bouhfaenh gvi boux swhbwnjgyah caephengz ciznwngz haenx couh yied hung; fanj gvaqdaeuj, cingzgvang hix couh doxfanj. Gyajdingh leihsik daengjndaej bingzyaenz leihyinh $\frac{1}{5}$. 10 gij $\frac{1}{5}$ de dwg 2, cienzbouh leihyinh caeuq leihsik gij ca'ngeg = 8. 20 gij $\frac{1}{5}$ de = 4; ca'ngeg = 20 - 4 = 16. 25 gij $\frac{1}{5}$ de = 5; ca'ngeg = 25 - 5 = 20. 30 gij $\frac{1}{5}$ de = 6; ca'ngeg = 30 - 6 = 24. 35 gij $\frac{1}{5}$ de = 7; ca'ngeg = 35 - 7 = 28. Youq giz neix, 4%、5%、6%、7% geij aen leihsik bijliz mbouj doengz neix, cungj dan daiqbiuj cienzbouh leihyinh ndawde $\frac{1}{5}$ roxnaeuz 20%. Vihneix, youq mwh leihyinh bijliz mbouj doengz, gij leihsik bijliz mbouj doengz haenx ndaej daiqbiuj cienzbouh leihyinh ndawde doengz aen bouhfaenh ndeu, roxnaeuz cienzbouh leihyinh ndawde doengz aen bakfaenbeij bouhfaenh ndeu. Youq mwh leihsik miz yiengh bijliz mbouj bienq neix, itbuen leihyinh bijliz yied sang, canjyez leihyinh (cienzbouh leihyinh caeuq leihsik aen ca'ngeg de) couh yied hung; fanj gvaqdaeuj, cingzgvang hix couh doxfanj.

Gyajdingh gizyawz sojmiz diuzgen doxdoengz, hix couh dwg naeuz, gyajdingh leihsik caeuq cienzbouh leihyinh aen bijliz de roxnaeuz lai roxnaeuz noix dwg mbouj bienq, boux swhbwnjgyah caephengz ciznwngz haenx, couh ndaej caemhcaiq nyienh ciuq leihyinh bijliz sang daemq baenz cingqbeij dwk ceihawj leihsik haemq sang roxnaeuz haemq daemq.(61) Aenvih raeuz gaenq rox, leihyinh bijliz sang daemq caeuq swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fazcanj baenz fanjbeij, sojlaiz daj neix ndaej ok gietlwnh, danghnaeuz gij cabied leihsik bijliz saedsaeh dwg biujsiq gij cabied leihyinh bijliz, aen guekgya ndeu leihsik bijliz sang daemq couh doengzyiengh caeuq canjyez fazcanj suijbingz baenz fanjbeij. Raeuz baez-

(61) "Swyenz leihsik bijliz dwg youz gij leihyinh gak boux yingznieb daeuj gietdingh." (Majsih, doengz baihgwnz [《Lwnh Gij Yienzaen Gietdingh Swyenz Leihsik Bijliz》 1750 nienz Lunzdunh banj] daih 51 yieb)

laeng couh roxdaengz, cingzgvang bingq mbouj cungj dwg yienghneix. Youq gwnz aen yiyi neix raeuz ndaej gangj, leihsik dwg youz leihyinh daeuj diuzcez, engq cinj di daeuj gangj, dwg youz itbuen leihyinh bijliz daeuj diuzcez. Caemhcaiq, cungj fuengfap diuzcez leihsik neix, mizseiz lij habyungh daengz leihsik bingzyaenz suijbingz.

Mboujguenj baenzlawz, bietdingh aeu dawz bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz yawj baenz dwg diuz gyaiqhanh ceiq sang miz gij cozyung ceiqlaeng gietdingh leihsik.

Raeuz seizneix couh haemq ciengzsaeq daeuj gaujcaz leihsik caeuq bingzyaenz leihyinh mizgven gij cingzgvang neix baez ndeu. Youq mwh faengat aen cungjliengh gaenq dingh ndeu hawj song boux vunz, lumjbaenz leihyinh, dang'yienz sien aeu yawj aen cungjliengh caj faengat neix miz geijlai, aen cungjliengh neix, couh dwg aen soqliengh leihyinh, dwg youz bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz daeuj gietdingh. Gyajdingh itbuen leihyinh bijliz gaenq dingh, hix couh dwg naeuz, gyajdingh itdingh soqliengh swhbwnj beijgangj 100 gij leihyinh soqliengh de gaenq dingh, gig yienhda, leihsik bienqdoengh, couh caeuq bouhfaenh leihyinh ndaw fwngz boux swhbwnjgyah caephengz ciznwngz、yungh gaiq swhbwnj ciqhaeuj daeuj yingznieb cix ce roengzdaeuj haenx gij bienqdoengh de, baenz fanjbeij. Hoeng doengh gij saehcingz gietdingh aen leihyinh soqliengh caj faengat、hix couh dwg gij gyaciz soqliengh youz yiengh lauzdung mbouj miz cienzhong swnghcanj okdaeuj neix, caeuq doengh gij saehcingz gietdingh leihyinh faengat hawj song loih swhbwnjgyah neix, dwg gig mbouj doxdoengz, caemhcaiq ciengzseiz dwg ciuq gij fueng'yiengq vanzcienz doxfanj bae fatseng cozyung.(62)

Danghnaeuz raeuz gaujcaz yawjyawj yienhdaih gunghyez youq ndawde yinhdoengh aen coucienj hopgeiz de, —— gij yienghceij caem-

(62) Gizneix youq ndaw faenh gauj caenfwngz sijbaenz haenx miz aen cawqgej ndeu:"Youq ndaw gocwngz lwnhgangj cieng neix fatyienh, gij guhfap haemq ndei de dwg, youq mwh caengz yenzgiu aen gvilwd baenzlawz bae faengat leihyinh, sien lwnhgangj soqliengh faengat baenzlawz bienqbaenz caetliengh faengat. Vihliux youz cieng baihgonq gvaqdoh daengz diemj neix, dan aeu sien gyajdingh leihsik dwg leihyinh aen bouhfaenh caengz gvidingh ndaej gig cinj ndeu." 〔Fuz Wnh〕

rwg、gij yienghceij cugciemh hoengh hwnjdaeuj、hoenghvuengh、swnghcanj lwyawz gvaqbouh、boedbaih、dingzgwx、caemrwg daengjdaengj, doiq cungj cougeiz neix guh caenh'itbouh faensik, cix mbouj gvi ndaw gvaengh gaujcaz raeuz, —— raeuz couh ndaej fatyienh, leihsik bijliz daemq dingzlai caeuq aen seizgeiz hoenghvuengh roxnaeuz aen seizgeiz miz ngegvaih leihyinh haenx dox hab'wngq, leihsik daezsang caeuq aen gaihdon hoenghvuengh cienj coh gipcienj cigcig doxroengz haenx dox hab'wngq, hoeng gij ceiq sang leihsik dabdaengz aen cingzdoh gauhlidai ceiq sang hanhdoh haenx, cix caeuq veizgih dox hab'wngq.(63) Daj 1843 nienz seizhah hwnj, okyienh le hoenghvuengh gig yienhda; youq 1842 nienz seizcin gij leihsik bijliz lij dwg 4 $\frac{1}{2}$%, daengz 1843 nienz seizcin caeuq seizhah, gaenq doekdaemq daengz 2 %(64); 9 nyied engq lij gyangqdaemq daengz 1 $\frac{1}{2}$% (Gizwjbahdwz〔《Gyoebgyonj Lwnhgangj Ngaenzhangz Saedyungh Yezvu》1849 nienz Lunzdunh daih 5 banj〕daih 1 gienj daih 166 yieb); gvaqlaeng youq 1847 nienz veizgih geizgan, de daezsang daengz 8% caeuq 8 % doxhwnj.

Dang'yienz, lingh fuengmienh, gij leihsik daemq aiq caeuq dingzgwx giethab youq itheij, gij leihsik habdoh daezsang aiq caeuq cugciemh hoengh hwnjdaeuj giethab youq itheij.

Leihsik bijliz youq veizgih seizgeiz dabdaengz aen suijbingz ceiq

---

(63) "Youq daih'it aen seizgeiz, hix couh dwg aen seizgeiz gaenjgaenj riengz youq baihlaeng gai cawx mbouj hoengh haenx, hobi cukgaeuq, hoeng mbouj miz douzgih; youq daihngeih aen seizgeiz, hobi cukgaeuq, douzgih gig hwng; youq daihsam aen seizgeiz, douzgih haidaeuz gemjnyieg, gyoengq vunz gouzra hobi; youq daihseiq aen seizgeiz, hobi gig noix, gai cawx mbouj hoengh hainduj lo."(Gizwjbahdwz, doengz baihgwnz〔《Gyoebgyonj Lwnhgangj Ngaenzhangz Saedyungh Yezvu》1849 nienz Lunzdunh daih 5 banj〕daih 1 gienj daih 149 yieb)

(64) Duzgwz "yungh gij swhbwnj lwyawz ndaej cwkrom, couh dwg youq geij bi gonq swhbwnj giepnoix mizleih yunghcawq seiz gij yienhsiengq bietyienz gaenriengz fatseng haenx, yungh gij hobi bwhcwk aeu daeuj sawj, yungh doiq yingznieb fazcanj gaenq hoizfuk saenqsim", daeuj cekgangj cungj yienhsiengq neix. (《Gyagwz Lizsij. 1839 — 1847 Nienz》1848 nienz Lunzdunh banj daih 54 yieb)

sang, aenvih youq mwh neix gyoengqvunz vihliux wngqdoiq ceiok, mboujguenj leihsik geijlai sang cungj yaek ciq ngaenz. Doengzseiz, aenvih gij caeuq leihsik daezsang dox hab'wngq de, dwg gij gyagwz cwnggen mizgyaq haenx doekdaemq, neix doiq gij vunz miz hobi swhbwnj ndaej ceiyungh haenx daeuj gangj, dwg aen gihvei gig ndei ndeu, ndaej ciuq gij gyagwz beij bingzciengz daemq haujlai de, bae ciengj cawx cungj cwnggen miz leihsik neix, hoeng cungj cwnggen miz leihsik neix, youq cingqciengz cingzgvang, cijaeu leihsik bijliz dauqcungz doekdaemq, couh bietyienz ndaej ceiqnoix dauqhwnj daengz aen bingzyaenz gyagwz gyoengqde.(65)

Mboujgvaq, leihsik bijliz couhcinj vanzcienz mbouj gaenriengz leihyinh bijliz bienqdoengh cix gaijbienq, hix yaek yied daeuj yied doekdaemq. Neix dwg aenvih song aen cujyau yienzaen:

Ⅰ. "Couhcinj raeuz gyajdingh, gij swhbwnj ciqhaeuj cawz le yungh daeuj guh swnghcanj, baenzlawz cungj mbouj yungh daeuj guh gijwnq, yienghneix, youq mwh daengx aen leihyinh bijliz mbouj miz saek di bienqvaq, leihsik bijliz vanzlij aiq miz bienqvaq. Aenvih riengz aen minzcuz ndeu cienzcaiz mboujduenh demlai, miz loih vunz ndeu seng okdaeuj caemhcaiq mboujduenh demgya, gyoengqde baengh cojgoeng bonjfaenh guhhong ndaej ciemqmiz bit cienzgoek dan baengh leihsik couh gaeuq gwn gaeuq yungh ndeu. Lij miz haujlai vunz, gyoengqde youq mwh hauxseng、mwh sam seiq cib bi, couh roengzrengz bae ginghyingz, daengz nienzlaux le couh mbouj caiq guh, baengh gij leihsik ngaenzrom ndaej gvaq saedceij cwxcaih. Riengz guekgya cienzcaiz ndaej demlai, song loih vunz neix cugciemh gyalai; neix dwg aenvih doengh gij vunz youq mwh haidaeuz couh gaenq miz swhbwnj maqhuz lai haenx, beij doengh gij vunz youq mwh haidaeuz ngamq miz siujsoq swhbwnj haenx, engq yungzheih aeu ndaej gij caizcanj doglaeb. Ndigah, youq doengh gij guekgya geqlaux youh fouqmiz,

---

(65) "Youq mwh boux hekgaeuq ndeu aeu gij cwnggen mizgyaq gyaciz 20 fanh bangq daeuj dingjat, yiengq boux yinzhangzgyah ndeu cingjgouz ciq ngaenz, boux yinzhangzgyah neix mbouj ciq hawj de; youq mwh boux hekgaeuq neix yaek baema, dajsuenq bae senhbu satdingz ceiok, boux yinzhangzgyah neix naeuz de nyi, mbouj itdingh yaek baenzbaenz aeu yienghneix guh, boux yinzhangzgyah neix biujsiq youq cungj cingzgvang neix, de nyienh yungh 15 fanh bangq daeuj cawx doengh gij cwnggen neix." (〔Hwngh Lozyih〕《Gij Lijlun Caujvuenh. 1844 Nienz Ngaenzhangz Faplingh》1864 nienz Lunzdunh banj daih 80 yieb)

gij vunz mbouj nyienh caenndang sawjyungh swhbwnj de soj ciemq aen bouhfaenh gozminz swhbwnj haenx, youq ndaw sevei cienzbouh swnghcanj swhbwnj soj ciemq beijlaeh, hung gvaq doengh aen guekgya gungzhoj youh gamq haifat haenx. Youq Yinghgoz, gij vunzsoq aen gaihgiz baengh leihsik gvaq saedceij de dwg geijlai lai ha! Riengz aen gaihgiz baengh leihsik gvaq saedceij haenx bienq hung, aen gaihgiz boux ciqok swhbwnj hix bienq hung hwnjdaeuj, aenvih gyoengqde dwg doengz loih vunz ndeu." (Lahmujsai《Lwnh Caizfouq Baenzlawz Faenboiq》daih 201、202 yieb)

Ⅱ. Saenqyungh cidu fazcanj le, aeu yinzhangzgyah guh cunghgai, canjyezgyah caeuq canghseng'eiq doiq sevei gak gaihgiz sojmiz gij hobi rom youq yinzhangz haenx ceiboiq naengzlig hix gaenriengz mboujduenh gya hung, caemhcaiq doengh gij cienzrom neix hix mboujduenh gyonjcomz hwnjdaeuj, dabdaengz aen soqliengh ndaej miz gij cozyung hobi swhbwnj, doengh gij saedsaeh neix, cungj bietyienz yaek miz yiengh cozyung atdaemq leihsik bijliz. Gvendaengz diemj neix, raeuz youq baezlaeng lij yaek ciengzsaeq gangjmingz.

Gvendaengz youz gijmaz gietdingh leihsik bijliz, Lahmujsai naeuz, leihsik bijliz

"Mbangj youz daengx aen leihyinh bijliz daeuj gietdingh, mbangj youz cienzbouh leihyinh faen baenz leihsik caeuq gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez (profits of enterprise) geijlai beijlaeh daeuj gietdingh. Aen beijlaeh neix youz boux ciqok swhbwnj caeuq boux ciqhaeuj swhbwnj dox gingcwngh daeuj gietdingh; cungj gingcwngh neix souh gij cienzbouh leihyinh bijliz yawhgeiz haenx yingjyangj, hoeng mbouj dwg vanzcienz youz de daeuj diuzcez.(66) Gingcwngh vihmaz mbouj dwg vanzcienz youz de daeuj diuzcez, it fuengmienh dwg aenvih miz haujlai vunz ciq ngaenz bingq mbouj dajsuenq yungh daeuj guh swnghcanj; lingh fuengmienh youh aenvih gij soqliengh sojmiz swhbwnj ciq okbae haenx, gaenriengz guekgya caizfouq bienqvaq cix bienqvaq, mbouj gaenriengz cienzbouh leihyinh bienqvaq cix gaijbienq." (Lahmujsai, doengz baihgwnz《Lwnh Caizfouq Baenzlawz Faenboiq》daih 206、207 yieb)

---

(66) Aenvih gyonj daeuj gangj leihsik bijliz youz bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz daeuj gietdingh, sojlaiz, gij hingzveiz yaeuh vunz mbouj doengz bingzciengz haenx, ciengzseiz caeuq leihsik bijliz daemq giethab youq itheij. Lumjbaenz, 1844 nienz seizhah gij dietloh yaeuh vunz haenx couh dwg yienghneix. Gij leihsik bijliz Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz, dan dwg daengz 1844 nienz 10 nyied 16 hauh cij daezsang daengz 3 %.

Yaek ra ok bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz, couh bietdingh aeu: 1. Suenq ok aen soq bingzyaenz gij leihsik bijliz ndaw daih gunghyez cougeiz fatseng bienqdoengh haenx; 2. suenq ok doengh gij leihsik bijliz ndaw douzswh bumwnz ciqok swhbwnj seizgan haemq raez haenx.

Aen guekgya ndeu ndawde gij bingzyaenz leihsik bijliz ciemq dungjci diegvih haenx, —— caeuq gij hawciengz leihsik bijliz mboujduenh bienqdoengh haenx mbouj doengz, —— mbouj ndaej youz yiengh gvilwd lawz daeuj gietdingh. Youq fuengmienh neix, gij swyenz leihsik bijliz lumj yiengh swyenz leihyinh bijliz caeuq swyenz cienzhong bijliz youz ginghciyozgyah soj gangj yienghhaenx, dwg mbouj miz law. Gvendaengz diemj neix, Majsih couh gaenq vanzcienz cingqdeng dwk gangj gvaq:

"Youq gizneix aiq miz ok cungj ngeizvaeg dog dwg, youq ndaw aen leihyinh neix, miz geijlai gvi boux ciqcaiq, miz geijlai gvi boux cuengqcaiq cij suenq hableix; neix itbuen cijmiz gaengawq gij yigen ciqok ciqhaeuj song fueng daeuj gietdingh; aenvih, youq fuengmienh neix hableix mbouj hableix, dandan dwg songfueng doengzeiq couh baenz." (〔Majsih《Lwnh Gij Yienzaen Gietdingh Swyenz Leihsik Bijliz》1750 nienz Lunzdunh banj〕daih 49 yieb)[185]

Gung gouz doxdaengh —— gyajdingh bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz gaenq dingh —— youq gizneix mbouj miz saek di eiqsei. Youq mwh raeuz youq gizyawz deihfueng cingjgouz yungh aen goengsik gung gouz doxdaengh haenx daeuj bang (youq doengh giz deihfueng haenx cungj guhfap neix gizsaed caemh deng), gij yunghcawq de dwg vihliux fatyienh aen gihbwnj gvilwd (gij gyaiqhanh miz diuzcez cozyung de roxnaeuz gij soqliengh miz gyaiqhanh cozyung de) mbouj aenvih gingcwngh cix gaijbienq、cix dwg dauqfanj bae gietdingh gingcwngh haenx; daegbied dwg vihliux hawj gij vunz deng gingcwngh sizcen、deng gingcwngh yienhsiengq caeuq deng gak cungj gvanhnen daj neix okdaeuj soj maezluenh bae haenx, doiq gij baihndaw lienzhaeh yiengh ginghci gvanhaeh youq ndaw gingcwngh biujyienh okdaeuj haenx, ndaej daengz aen gvanhnen couhcinj dwg feuzfed ndeu. Gij muzdiz cungj fuengfap neix, dwg yaek daj ndaw gak cungj bienqdoengh buenxriengz gingcwngh daeuj haenx, gouz ndaej gij gyaiqhanh cungj bienqdoengh neix. Hoeng doiq bingzyaenz leihsik bijliz daeuj gangj cix mbouj dwg yienghneix. Mbouj miz saek di

leixyouz ndaej gangjmingz, vihmaz gij gingcwngh diuzgen cungdaengj haenx, boux ciqok caeuq boux ciqhaeuj cingzgvang doxdaengh, ndaej sawj boux ciqok ndaej daengz gij swhbwnj de 3%、4%、5% daengj-daengj aen leihsik bijliz neix , roxnaeuz ndaej daengz cienzbouh leihyinh ndawde aen bouhfaenh ciemq daegdingh bakfaenbeij he, lumjbaenz 20% roxnaeuz 50%. Dang mwh gingcwngh bonjndang youq gizneix ndaej miz gietdingh cozyung, cungj gietdingh neix bonjndang dwg dingjlingz miz, cingh dwg daj gingniemh bae gangj, cijmiz gij vunz gag nyinhnaeuz bonj-faenh rox lai roxnaeuz gag doeng siengj sae siengj haenx, cij dajsuenq dawz cungj dingjlingz miz neix gangj baenz gij doxgaiq bietdingh dwg yienghhaenx.(67) Youq 1857 nienz、1858 nienz aen yivei baugau gven-daengz ngaenzhangz laebfap caeuq sanghyez veizgih, daengh miz Yingh-

(67) Lumjbaenz, Gyauz Aubujdaigwz youq ndaw bonj saw《Lwnh Cwngci – Ginghciyoz》(1851 nienz Niujyoz banj), couh vanzcienz begbeg dwgrengz dwk dajsuenq coengz gij gvilwd ciengzlwenx mbouj bienq haenx, daeuj gangjmingz gij bujbensing 5 % leihsik bijliz.[186] Gaj Ah'wnhdwz sienseng youq ndaw bonj saw《Gij Gozminz Ginghciyoz Habngamj Swyenz Cix Caeuq Lungjdon Cingsaenz Dem Gungcanjcujyi Dox Doiqlaeb Haenx》(1845 nienz Hahnauj banj), gangj ndaej engqgya hozoiq ndeiriu. Youq gizhaenx ndaej doeg daengz gij vah yienghneix:"Youq ndaw swyenz cincwngz swnghcanj cienzcaiz doxgaiq, cijmiz aen yienhsiengq ndeu —— youq doengh aen guekgya gaenq cungfaen haifat haenx ndawde —— ciuq yienghneix bae yawj youq itdingh cingzdoh ndawde rap miz gij sawjmingh diuzcez leihsik bijliz; gijhaenx couh dwg aen bijliz Ouhcouh ndoengfaex gofaex cungjliengh aenvih gofaex cug bi demlai cix demgya haenx. Cungj demlai neix vanzcienz mbouj gaenriengz gij gyauvuenh gyaciz gofaex cix gaijbienq〈naeuz gofaex demlai mbouj gaenriengz gij gyauvuenh gyaciz gofaex bae gaijbienq, gijneix dwg geijlai ndeiriu ha!〉, cix ciuq aen bijliz moix 100 go demgya 3 — 4 go bae guh. Ndigah〈hix couh dwg aenvih, gij gyauvuenh gyaciz gofaex yienznaeuz youq gig daih cingzdoh aeu youz gofaex demlai daeuj gietdingh, hoeng gofaex demlai vanzcienz mbouj gaenriengz gij gyauvuenh gyaciz gofaex bae gaijbienq〉, mbouj ndaej maqmuengh de〈leihsik bijliz〉gyangqdaemq daengz aen guekgya ceiq fouqmiz yienzmiz suijbingz baihlaj."(daih 124、125 yieb) Cungj leihsik bijliz neix wngdang heuhguh "gij leihsik bijliz ndoengfaex codaeuz". Boux fatyienh cungj leihsik bijliz neix youq ndaw doengz bonj cucoz neix, lij caengzging dangguh "genjsui cezyozgyah"[187] doiq"gij gohyoz raeuz" guh'ok gunghawj gvaq〔daih 420、421 yieb〕.

gwzlanz ngaenzhangz dungjsw、Lunzdunh yinzhangzgyah、gak dieg yinzhangzgyah caeuq cizyez lijlun'gyah gak cungj yaenglwnh gvendaengz "saedsaeh miz ok gij leihsik bijliz haenx"〔real rate produced〕. Caiq hix mbouj miz gijmaz saeh beij dingq gyoengqde daih gangj daih hoed engq mizyinx lo. Gyoengqde gangj bae gangj dauq mboujgvaq dwg banj gaeuq sat lo, lumjbaenz:"Gij gyagwz ceihawj cuengqcaiq swhbwnj, wnggai riengz cungj swhbwnj neix gunghawj bienqvaq cix gaenriengz bienqvaq", "leihsik bijliz sang caeuq leihyinh bijliz daemq mbouj ndaej ciengzgeiz caemhyouq", caeuqlienz gij vah gaeuq vah nduk lumj doengh cungj neix.(68) Youq mwh cungdaengj leihsik bijliz mboujdan dangguh aen soq bingzyaenz, caemhcaiq dangguh gij soqliengh yienhsaed mizyouq, sibgvenq、faplwd conzdungj daengjdaengj cungj caeuq gingcwngh bonjndang ityiengh, doiq gij gietdingh de fatseng cozyung. Youq haujlai faplwd susung ndawde, youq mwh yaek geiqsuenq leihsik, couh bietdingh aeu dawz cungdaengj leihsik bijliz dangguh gij leihsik bijliz habfap. Danghnaeuz miz vunz caenh'itbouh cam, vihmaz aen gyaiqhanh cungdaengj leihsik bijliz mbouj ndaej daj itbuen gvilwd ndaej okdaeuj, yienghneix hoizdap gig genjdanh: Aenvih gij singqcaet leihsik. Leihsik mboujgvaq dwg bingzyaenz leihyinh ndawde bouhfaenh ndeu. Doengz aen swhbwnj ndeu youq gizneix miz song caengz gvidingh: Youq ndaw fwngz boux ciq okbae, de dwg dangguh gij swhbwnj cuengqcaiq; youq ndaw fwngz boux swhbwnjgyah caephengz ciznwngz, de dwg dangguh canjyez roxnaeuz sanghyez swhbwnj. Hoeng de dan caephengz baez ciznwngz ndeu, bonjndang dan swnghcanj baez leihyinh ndeu. Youq ndaw swnghcanj gocwngz bonjndang, gij singqcaet swhbwnj dangguh cuengqcaiq swhbwnj mbouj miz saek di yunghcawq. Song cungj vunz miz gienz iu-

(68) Yinghgwzlanz ngaenzhangz ciuq gim riuz doxhaeuj caeuq riuz okbae daeuj daezsang roxnaeuz gyangqdaemq gim diepyienh bijliz, yienznaeuz de youq mwh yienghneix guh, swyenz caemh cungj dwg naemj daengz gwnz goenghai hawciengz gij diepyienh bijliz cawqyouq aen diegvih gaemhanh haenx. "Ndigah, aenvih liuh daengz ngaenzhangz diepyienh bijliz yaek bienqdoengh cix bae guh veibyau diepyienh douzgih, seizneix gaenq bienqbaenz hobi cungsim (couh dwg Lunzdunh hobi hawciengz) gyoengq vunz seiqlig haemq daih、gaemhanh ndaej hobi hawciengz haenx dingz hong ndeu lo."[Hwngh Lozyih]《Aen Lijlun Caujvuenh》daih 113 yieb)

gouz yiengjmiz leihyinh neix, yaek baenzlawz faengat cungj leihyinh neix, bonjndang dwg caeuq gij leihyinh caezcaemh aen gujfwn gunghswh ndeu youq mbouj doengz gujdungh ciuq bakfaenbeij daeuj faenboiq it-yiengh, cinghcingh dwg gij saehcingz gingniemh、dingjlingz miz. Gietdingh leihyinh bijliz youq bonjcaet fuengmienh dwg laeb youq gwnz giekdaej faengat gyaciz lwyawz caeuq cienzhong, baenzlawz faengat gyaciz lwyawz caeuq cienzhong, lauzdungliz caeuq swhbwnj song aen yausu vanzcienz mbouj doengz neix miz gietdingh cozyung; haenx dwg song aen hanzsu doglaeb、dox guh gyaiqhanh caemhcaiq ndaej bienq; daj ndaw **faenbied gij bonjcaet** gyoengqde, mizok le **faengat** gij gyaciz **soqliengh** soj swnghcanj. Raeuz gvaqlaeng yaek roxdaengz, youq mwh gyaciz lwyawz faengat baenz deihco caeuq leihyinh, yaek okyienh doengzyiengh cingzgvang. Hoeng youq leihsik fuengmienh, cix mbouj fatseng cungj cingzgvang lumj yienghneix. Raeuz sikhaek couh ndaej yawj daengz, youq gizneix, **bonjcaet fuengmienh gij faenbied haenx**, dauqfanj dwg daj doengz aen gyaciz lwyawz bouhfaenh ndeu **faengat aen soqliengh lingxcingx de** miz okdaeuj.

Gaengawq baihgwnz soj gangj ndaej guh'ok gietlwnh, bingq mbouj miz gijmaz "swyenz" leihsik bijliz. Hoeng, danghnaeuz daj fuengmienh ndeu daeuj gangj, caeuq itbuen leihyinh bijliz doxfanj, doengh cungj cungdaengj leihsik bijliz roxnaeuz bingzyaenz leihsik bijliz haenx, caeuq gij hawciengz leihsik bijliz mboujduenh bienqdoengh haenx mbouj doengz, gij gyaiqhanh de mbouj ndaej youz yiengh itbuen gvilwd lawz daeuj gietdingh, aenvih gij gizneix nangqdaengz haenx, dan dwg cienzbouh leihyinh youq song boux ciemqmiz swhbwnj yungh mingzdaeuz mbouj doengz bae guh faenboiq; yienghneix, fanj gvaqdaeuj gangj, leihsik bijliz, mboujguenj dwg cungdaengj leihsik bijliz roxnaeuz dwg gij hawciengz leihsik bijliz gak aen ciengzhab daegbied, cungj caeuq gij cingzgvang itbuen leihsik bijliz vanzcienz mbouj doengz, biujyienh baenz

aen soqliengh doxdoengz、doekdingh、mingzbeg haenx.(69)

Leihsik bijliz doiq leihyinh bijliz cungj gvanhaeh de, caeuq sanghbinj hawciengz gyagwz doiq sanghbinj gyaciz cungj gvanhaeh haenx doxlumj. Couh leihsik bijliz youz leihyinh bijliz gietdingh daeuj gangj, leihsik bijliz cungj dwg youz itbuen leihyinh bijliz daeuj gietdingh, cix mbouj dwg youz gij daegbied leihyinh bijliz aiq youq ndaw aen canjyez bumwnz daegbied ciemq dungjci diegvih haenx daeuj gietdingh, engq mbouj dwg youz moux boux swhbwnjgyah aiq youq ndaw moux aen yingznieb bumwnz

(69) "Gij gyagwz sanghbinj mboujduenh bienqdoengh; sanghbinj gak miz gij yunghcawq mbouj doengz; hobi cix yungh youq gijlawz cungj ndaej. Sanghbinj, couh lienz doengzloih sanghbinj, caetliengh caemh gak mbouj doxdoengz; yienhcienz cix cungj dwg miz gyaciz doxdoengz roxnaeuz wngdang miz gyaciz doxdoengz. Ndigah, raeuz yungh leihsik aen swz neix daeuj biujsiq hobi gyagwz, beij gij gyagwz yiengh doxgaiq wnq lawz, cungj haemq dinghmaenh caeuq haemq doxdoengz." (Canh Swhduzyadwz《Cwngci - Ginghciyoz Yienzleix》bonj hoiz baenz Fazvwnz 1789 nienz banj daih 4 gienj daih 27 yieb)

daegbied aeu ndaej gij leihyinh ngegvaih haenx daeuj gietdingh.(70) Ndigah, itbuen leihyinh bijliz gizsaed dwg dangguh gij saehsaed gingniemh、gaenqdingh haenx, caiq biujyienh youq bingzyaenz leihsik bijliz fuengmienh, yienznaeuz bingzyaenz leihsik bijliz bingq mbouj dwg itbuen leihyinh bijliz gij biujyienh dan'it、saenq ndaej haenx.

Mbouj loek, leihsik bijliz bonjfaenh gaenriengz bouxciqngaenz daezhawj danbauj cungjloih mbouj doengz, gaenriengz ciq ngaenz seizgan raez dinj mbouj doengz, hix ciengzseiz yaek miz di mbouj doengz; hoeng doiq moix aen cungjloih daeuj gangj, leihsik bijliz youq daegdingh seizgan ndawde cix dwg doxdoengz. Ndigah, cungj cabied neix mbouj sonjhaih

(70) "Mboujgvaq, aen gveihcwz faengat leihyinh neix, bingq mbouj dwg doiq moix aen danhvei boux ciqok caeuq boux ciqhaeuj cungj habyungh, cix dwg daj cungjdaej daeuj gangj doiq boux ciqok caeuq boux ciqhaeuj habyungh …… Gij leihyinh daegbied hung roxnaeuz gij leihyinh daegbied iq, dwg doiq yezvu suglienh roxnaeuz giepnoix yingznieb cihsiz gij bauqdap de, caeuq boux ciqok gaenbonj mbouj miz gvanhaeh, aenvih gyoengqde gawq mbouj aenvih cungj cingzgvang ndeu cix deng sonjsaet, hix mbouj aenvih lingh cungj cingzgvang cix ndaej leih. Raeuz couh doengz cungj yingznieb ndeu gij cingzgvang gak boux soj gangj haenx, caemh habyungh youq gak cungj mbouj doengz yingznieb bumwnz; danghnaeuz moux aen yingznieb bumwnz gij canghseng'eiq de caeuq boux aen hangznieb cauhguh, ndaej yungh gij hobi gyoengqde ciq daeuj haenx, aeu ndaej leihyinh lai gvaq gij itbuen leihyinh bonj guek gizyawz canghseng'eiq caeuq boux aen hangznieb cauhguh, yienghneix, cungj leihyinh ngegvaih neix couh gvi gyoengqde bonjfaenh, yienznaeuz aeu ndaej cungj leihyinh ngegvaih neix, dan aeu miz itbuen suglienh caeuq yingznieb cihsiz couh ndaej lo; cungj leihyinh ngegvaih neix, mbouj gvi boux ciq hobi hawj gyoengqde …… aenvih boux ciqok ciq cienz hawj moux aen yingznieb bumwnz seiz, haengjdingh mbouj doengzeiq gij diuzgen leihsik daemq gvaq itbuen leihsik bijliz, sojlaiz, mboujguenj yungh gij hobi gyoengqde canh ndaej geijlai leih'ik, gyoengqde cungj mbouj wnggai ndaej daengz leihsik engq lai." (Majsih, doengz baihgwnz [《Lwnh Gij Yienzaen Gietdingh Swyenz Leihsik Bijliz》1750 nienz Lunzdunh banj] daih 50、51 yieb])

leihsik bijliz aen hingzyiengh dinghmaenh、doxdoengz de. (71)

Cungdaengj leihsik bijliz youq moix aen guekgya ndaw seizgeiz haemq raez de cungj biujyienh baenz aen soqliengh mbouj bienq, aenvih itbuen leihyinh bijliz —— yienznaeuz gij leihyinh bijliz daegbied de cingqcaih mboujduenh bienqdoengh, hoeng aen bumwnz ndeu bienqdoengh couh deng gij bienqdoengh doxfanj lingh aen bumwnz doxsiu bae ——cijmiz youq duenh seizgeiz haemq raez cij aiq fatseng bienqdoengh. Caemhcaiq itbuen leihyinh bijliz cungj siengdoiq mbouj bienq haenx, cingq dwg biujyienh youq cungdaengj leihsik bijliz (average rate or common rate of interest) cungj lai rox noix mbouj bienq neix fuengmienh.

---

(71) Ngaenzhangz diepyienh bijliz ····· 5%

Gij hawciengz diepyienh bijliz yiengh veibyau 60 ngoenz geizhanh ····· $3\frac{5}{8}\%$

Gij hawciengz diepyienh bijliz yiengh veibyau 3 ndwen geizhanh ····· $3\frac{1}{2}\%$

Gij hawciengz diepyienh bijliz yiengh veibyau 6 ndwen geizhanh ····· $3\frac{5}{16}\%$

Gij daigvanj 1 ngoenz geizhanh ciq hawj boux veibyau ginghgijyinz ····· 1% — 2%

Gij daigvanj 7 ngoenz geizhanh ciq hawj boux veibyau ginghgijyinz ····· 3%

Gij daigvanj 14 ngoenz geizhanh ciq hawj boux veibyau ginghgijyinz aen leihsik bijliz ceiqlaeng de ····· $4\frac{3}{4}\%$ — 5%

Cienzrom leihsik (ngaenzhangz) ····· $3\frac{1}{2}\%$

Cienzrom leihsik (diepyienh gunghswh) ····· 3 % — $3\frac{1}{4}\%$

Aen biuj leihsik bijliz 1889 nienz 12 nyied 9 hauh Lunzdunh hobi hawciengz baihgwnz ndaej cwngqmingz, youq doengz ngoenz ndeu ndawde, cungj cabied neix ndaej miz geijlai hung. Aen biuj neix dwg gij ginhyungz siusik daj 12 nyied 10 hauh 《Moix Ngoenz Sinhvwnz》 genj daeuj. Gij hanhdoh ceiq daemq dwg 1%, gij hanhdoh ceiq sang dwg 5%. [Fuz Wnh]

Gangj daengz gij hawciengz leihsik bijliz mboujduenh bienqdoengh haenx, yienghneix, de caeuq gij hawciengz gyagwz sanghbinj ityiengh, moix seiz cungj dwg dangguh aen liengh dinghmaenh biujyienh okyienh, aenvih youq gwnz hobi hawciengz, cienzbouh swhbwnj ciq okbae haenx cungj dwg dangguh aen cungjngeg ndeu caeuq gij swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz haenx dox doiqlaeb, baenzneix, gij swhbwnj ciq okbae haenx gunghawj geijlai caeuq aeu yungh geijlai gij swhbwnj ciq okbae, song de gij gvanhaeh haenx, gietdingh le dangseiz hawciengz leihsik sang daemq. Saenqyungh cidu ndaej fazcanj caeuq daj neix yinxhwnj gij saenqyungh cidu cizcungh haenx, yied dwg hawj gij swhbwnj ciq okbae haenx miz itbuen sevei singqcaet, caemhcaiq sawj de mbat dog doengzseiz dwk haeuj gwnz hobi hawciengz bae, cingzgvang couh yied dwg yienghneix. Caeuq neix doxfanj, itbuen leihyinh bijliz dan dwg mboujduenh dangguh cungj byaijyiengq ndeu, dangguh cungj yinhdoengh sawj gak cungj daegbied leihyinh bijliz bienq bingzyaenz bae cix mizyouq. Youq gizneix, swhbwnjgyah caeuq swhbwnjgyah dox ginghcwngh —— cungj gingcwngh neix bonjndang couh dwg cungj yinhdoengh bienq bingzyaenz neix —— couh youq, gyoengqde cugciemh dawz swhbwnj daj doengh aen bumwnz leihyinh ciengzgeiz daemq gvaq bingzyaenz suijbingz haenx cou okdaeuj, caemhcaiq cugciemh dawz swhbwnj dwk haeuj doengh aen bumwnz leihyinh sang gvaq bingzyaenz suijbingz haenx bae; roxnaeuz cugciemh ciuq mbouj doengz beijlaeh dawz gij swhbwnj lai boujgya de, faenboiq haeuj doengh gij bumwnz neix bae. Doiq doengh gij bumwnz mbouj doengz neix daeuj gangj, neix dwg swhbwnj dwk haeuj caeuq cou ok mboujduenh bienqdoengh, coengzlaiz mbouj lumj youq aen ciengzhab gietdingh leihsik bijliz yienghhaenx, dwg swhbwnj cungjngeg doengzseiz fatseng cozyung.

Raeuz gaenq rox, gij swhbwnj ndaej ok leih haenx, yienznaeuz caeuq sanghbinj baenzbaenz cungj mbouj doengz, hoeng dauq bienqbaenz gij sanghbinj daegbied, ndigah leihsik couh bienqbaenz le gij gyagwz de, cungj gyagwz neix, couh lumj gij hawciengz gyagwz itbuen sanghbinj ityiengh, seiz lawz cungj dwg youz gunggouz daeuj gietdingh. Ndigah, hawciengz leihsik bijliz yienznaeuz cungj dwg mboujduenh bienqdoengh, hoeng youq moix aen seizgan gaenqdingh de, cungj lumj sanghbinj gij

hawciengz gyagwz moix aen seizhaeuh de ityiengh, mboujduenh biujyienh baenz dinghmaenh caeuq doxdoengz. Hobi swhbwnjgyah gunghawj cungj sanghbinj neix, ciznwngz swhbwnjgyah cix cawx cungj sanghbinj neix, gouz yungh cungj sanghbinj neix. Cungj cingzgvang neix, youq mwh leihyinh bingzyaenz bienqbaenz itbuen leihyinh bijliz haenx dwg mbouj fatseng law. Danghnaeuz aen bumwnz ndeu sanghbinj gyagwz daemq gvaq roxnaeuz sang gvaq swnghcanj gyagwz (youq gizneix, dawz gij bienqdoengh moix cungj yingznieb daegbied gag miz、caeuq gunghyez hopgeiz mbouj doengz gaihdon lienzhaeh youq itheij haenx bwed bae mbouj gangj), yienghneix, cungj bingzyaenz neix couh doenggvaq gyadaih roxnaeuz gemjnoix swnghcanj daeuj guh daengz, hix couh dwg naeuz, doenggvaq gyadaih roxnaeuz gemjnoix gij sanghbinj soqliengh youz canjyez swhbwnj dwk haeuj hawciengz bae haenx daeuj guh daengz, cungj gyadaih roxnaeuz gemjnoix neix youh doenggvaq swhbwnj youq gak aen daegbied swnghcanj bumwnz riuzhaeuj caeuq riuzok daeuj saedyienh. Aenvih gij bingzyaenz hawciengz gyagwz sanghbinj, doenggvaq aen banhfap neix cix bingzyaenz bienqbaenz swnghcanj gyagwz, daegbied leihyinh bijliz caeuq itbuen leihyinh bijliz roxnaeuz bingzyaenz leihyinh bijliz gij bienliz de, yaek ndaej daengz gaijcingq. Aen gocwngz neix coengzlaiz mbouj miz hix coengzlaiz mbouj ndaej miz yiengh biujyienh neix: Canjyez swhbwnj roxnaeuz sanghyez swhbwnj **bonjndang**, lumj gij swhbwnj okleih yienghhaenx, doiq bouxcawx daeuj gangj dwg sanghbinj. Couh gij biujyienh aen gocwngz neix daeuj gangj, de mboujgvaq biujyienh baenz —— sanghbinj hawciengz gyagwz hopheux swnghcanj gyagwz hwnjroengz、caeuq sanghbinj hawciengz gyagwz bingzyaenz bienqbaenz swnghcanj gyagwz, cix mbouj dwg biujyienh baenz cigciep doekdingh bingzyaenz leihyinh. Saedsaeh dwg, gij gietdingh itbuen leihyinh bijliz de dwg: 1. Gij gyaciz lwyawz cienzbouh swhbwnj swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx; 2. gyaciz lwyawz caeuq cienzbouh swhbwnj gyaciz aen bijliz de; 3. gingcwngh, mboujgvaq gij gingcwngh gizneix gangj, dwg ceij cungj yinhdoengh yienghneix, doenggvaq cungj yinhdoengh neix, gij swhbwnj dwk haeuj gak aen swnghcanj bumwnz daegbied, caenhliengh ciuq aen beijlaeh siengdoiq soqliengh bonjfaenh, daj aen gyaciz lwyawz neix aeu ndaej faenh doxdaengj he. Ndigah, gietdingh itbuen leihyinh bijliz caeuq

gietdingh hawciengz leihsik bijliz mbouj doxdoengz, hawciengz leihsik bijliz dwg youz gunggouz gvanhaeh cigciep、mbouj doenggvaq saek yiengh cunghgai daeuj gietdingh, itbuen leihyinh bijliz saedsaeh dwg youz gij yienzaen vanzcienz mbouj doengz engq fukcab ndaej lai haenx daeuj gietdingh, ndigah hix mbouj lumj leihsik bijliz yienghhaenx dwg gij saehsaed ndaej mingzbeg doekdingh caeuq gaenq dingh. Mbouj doengz swnghcanj bumwnz gij daegbied leihyinh bijliz bonjndang de lai roxnaeuz noix dwg mbouj doekdingh; hoeng, couh gij biujyienh gyoengqde daeuj gangj, gij biujyienh de cix mbouj dwg gij doxdoengz gyoengqde, cix dwg gij cabied gyoengqde. Hoeng itbuen leihyinh bijliz bonjndang, youh mboujgvaq biujyienh baenz leihyinh gij gyaiqhanh ceiq daemq de, cix mbouj dwg biujyienh baenz saedsaeh leihyinh bijliz gij hingzyiengh gingniemh、cigciep ndaej raen haenx.

Youq mwh raeuz daegbied ceij ok leihsik bijliz caeuq leihyinh bijliz cungj cabied neix, raeuz lij bwed deuz le lajneix song cungj cingzgvang ikleih leihsik bijliz dinghmaenh roengzdaeuj haenx: 1. Youq gwnz lizsij dwg sien miz gij swhbwnj ndaej ok leih, caemhcaiq miz itbuen leihsik bijliz louzcienz roengzdaeuj; 2. seiqgyaiq hawciengz mbouj aenvih gij swnghcanj diuzgen aen guekgya ndeu gaijbienq cix gaijbienq, yienghneix doiq leihsik bijliz doekdingh soj miz gij cigciep yingjyangj haenx, beij de doiq leihyinh bijliz yingjyangj hung ndaej lai.

Bingzyaenz leihyinh mbouj biujyienh baenz gij saedsaeh cigciep gaenq dingh haenx, cix dwg biujyienh baenz gak cungj doxfanj bienqdoengh bienq bingzyaenz aen gezgoj satlaeng doenggvaq yenzgiu cijndaej doekdingh haenx. Leihsik bijliz dauq mbouj dwg yienghneix. Aeu leihsik bijliz ceiq noix youq moux aen digih daiqmiz gij singqcaet bujben habyungh de daeuj gangj, dwg gij saehsaed moix ngoenz dinghmaenh, aen saehsaed neix doiq canjyez swhbwnj caeuq sanghyez swhbwnj daeuj gangj, mizseiz engq lij dwg gyoengqde guh hozdung seiz geiqsuenq fuengmienh aen cenzdiz caeuq hanghmoeg haenx. Seng ok 2%、3%、4% roxnaeuz 5%, bienqbaenz le gij naengzlig moix 100 bangq cienzsoq bujben daiqmiz haenx. Caeuq aen dienheiq baugau geiqsij giyaz caeuq vwnhdu canggvang haenx doxbeij, doengh cungj cwnggen gyauhyizsoj baugau geiq miz leihsik bijliz canggvang、mbouj dwg vih aen swhbwnj neix roxnaeuz

aen swhbwnj haenx biensij, cix dwg vih gwnz hobi hawciengz gij swhbwnj yienhmiz hix couh dwg daengx aen swhbwnj ciq okbae biensij neix, gij dengcinj de mbouj ca saek di. [188]

Youq gwnz hobi hawciengz, cijmiz boux ciqok caeuq boux ciqhaeuj dox doiqlaeb. Sanghbinj miz doengz aen hingzsik ndeu —— hobi. Swhbwnj aenvih dwk haeuj daegbied swnghcanj bumwnz roxnaeuz riuzdoeng bumwnz cix miz sojmiz gij hingzyiengh daegbied haenx, youq giz neix cungj siusaet lo. Youq gizneix, swhbwnj dwg doenggvaq doglaeb gyaciz hix couh dwg hobi gij hingzyiengh mbouj miz cabied song mbiengj doxdaengj haenx cix mizyouq. Daegbied bumwnz dox gingcwngh youq gizneix dingz roengzdaeuj lo; gyoengqde daengxcungq itheij dangguh boux ciqngaenz okyienh, swhbwnj cix yungh aen hingzsik yienghneix caeuq daengxcungq gyoengqde dox doiqlaeb, youq gwnz aen hingzsik neix, aen vwndiz ciuq yiengh fuengsik lawz sawjyungh, doiq swhbwnj daeuj gangj lij dwg gij saeh mbouj miz maz youqgaenj. Danghnaeuz gangj canjyez swhbwnj dan dwg youq gak aen daegbied bumwnz gyangde yinhdoengh caeuq gingcwngh ndaw de, biujyienh baenz **aen gaihgiz ndeu gij swhbwnj caez miz youh swyouz haenx**, baenzneix, swhbwnj youq gizneix cix dwg yienhsaed dwk cungfaen dwk youq ndaw gunggouz swhbwnj biujyienh baenz yiengh doxgaiq neix. Lingh fuengmienh, gij hobi swhbwnj gwnz hobi hawciengz hix saedsaeh miz aen hingzyiengh yienghneix, youq aen hingzyiengh neix, de dwg dangguh doengh aen yausu doengzcaemh, cix mbouj cam gij sawjyungh fuengsik daegbied de dwg baenzlawz, gaengawq moix aen daegbied bumwnz swnghcanj aeu yungh, deng faenboiq youq ndaw mbouj doengz bumwnz, deng faenboiq youq ndaw swhbwnjgyah gaihgiz. Caemhcaiq, gaenriengz daih gunghyez fazcanj, gij hobi swhbwnj okyienh youq gwnz hawciengz haenx, yaek yied daeuj yied mbouj youz lengq boux swhbwnjgyah daeuj daiqbiuj, hix couh dwg yied daeuj yied mbouj youz gwnz hawciengz boux ciemqmiz gij swhbwnj yienhmiz bouhfaenh neix roxnaeuz bouhfaenh haenx daeuj daiqbiuj lo, cix dwg yied daeuj yied biujyienh baenz aen liengh gyonjcomz youh miz cujciz ndeu, aen liengh neix caeuq saedsaeh swnghcanj vanzcienz mbouj doengz, dwg souh doengh gij yinzhangzgyah daiqbiuj sevei swhbwnj haenx gaemhanh. Ndigah, couh gij hingzsik gouz yungh de daeuj gangj,

gij caeuq swhbwnj ciq okbae dox doiqlaeb haenx, dwg gij ligliengh aen gaihgiz ndeu; couh gunghawj daeuj gangj, gij swhbwnj neix bonjfaenh dangguh cingjdaej biujyienh baenz gij swhbwnj ciq okbae.

Neix couh dwg vihmaz itbuen leihyinh bijliz caeuq gij leihsik bijliz gaenq doekdingh haenx doxbeij, biujyienh baenz gij doxgaiq myoxmyad di yienzaen ndeu. Leihsik bijliz hung iq yienznaeuz hix ndaej bienqdoengh, hoeng aenvih de doiq sojmiz boux ciqngaenz daeuj gangj cungj doengzyiengh fatseng bienqdoengh, sojlaiz de youq baihnaj gyoengqde cungj dwg biujyienh baenz aen liengh dinghmaenh、gaenq dingh ndeu. Lumj gij gyaciz hobi yienznaeuz fatseng bienqdoengh, hoeng cix mbouj gazngaih de doiq sojmiz sanghbinj daeuj gangj cungj miz gij gyaciz doxdoengz ityiengh, lumj gij hawciengz gyagwz sanghbinj yienznaeuz moix ngoenz cungj miz hwnj miz roengz, hoeng cix mbouj gazngaih de cug ngoenz deng geiq youq ndaw biuj hangzcingz ityiengh, leihsik bijliz bienqdoengh hix mbouj gazngaih de dangguh "gij gyagwz hobi" miz gveihcwz dwk deng geiqloeg roengzdaeuj. Neix dwg aenvih swhbwnj bonjndang youq gizneix dwg youq hobi hingzsik fuengmienh dangguh sanghbinj daeuj daezgung; ndigah, gij gyagwz de ndaej doekdingh, caeuq gij cingzgvang sojmiz gizyawz sanghbinj ityiengh, couh dwg gij hawciengz gyagwz de ndaej doekdingh; ndigah, leihsik bijliz cungj dwg biujyienh baenz itbuen leihsik bijliz, biujyienh baenz gij hobi yienghneix lai、aeu ndaej gij leihsik yienghneix lai, biujyienh baenz aen liengh doekdingh ndeu. Caeuq neix doxfanj, leihyinh bijliz couhsuenq youq doengz aen bumwnz ndeu ndawde, youq sanghbinj hawciengz gyagwz doxdoengz yiengh cingzgvang neix, hix yaek aenvih gij diuzgen gak dan aen swhbwnj swnghcanj doengz cungj sanghbinj seiz mbouj doengz cix mbouj doengz; aenvih gij leihyinh bijliz dan aen swhbwnj, mbouj dwg youz gij hawciengz gyagwz sanghbinj daeuj gietdingh, cix dwg youz hawciengz gyagwz caeuq cingzbonj gyagwz gij ca'ngeg de daeuj gietdingh. Doengh gij leihyinh bijliz mbouj doengz neix, cijmiz doenggvaq mboujduenh bienqdoengh, cij ndaej sien youq doengz aen bumwnz ndeu, yienzhaeuh caiq youq mbouj doengz bumwnz gyangde dabdaengz bingzyaenz.

(Gij cawqmingz bwhlouz vih baezlaeng cingjleix cix sij haenx.) Saenqyungh aen hingzsik daegbied ndeu: Raeuz roxdaengz, youq mwh hobi dangguh ceihawj soujduenh cix mbouj dwg dangguh dajcawx soujduenh caephengz ciznwngz, sanghbinj deng cienjnyiengh lo, hoeng gij gyaciz de yaek daengz gvaqlaeng cij ndaej saedyienh. Danghnaeuz yaek caj daengz sanghbinj dauqcungz gai okbae le cij ceihawj, yienghneix, baez gai neix couh mbouj dwg biujyienh baenz gij gezgoj cawx, cix dwg doxfanj dwk, cawx doenggvaq gai daeuj saedyienh. Roxnaeuz gangj, gai bienqbaenz le gij soujduenh cawx. Daihngeih, mbaw caigenz cwngsuh、biuqgawq daengjdaengj, bienqbaenz le gij ceihawj soujduenh boux cuengqcaiq. Daihsam, mbaw caigenz cwngsuh dox siu bae cix dingjlawh le hobi.

Daih 23 Cieng
Leihsik Caeuq Gij Souhaeuj Boux Lauxbanj Giyez

Raeuz youq song cieng baihgwnz gaenq yawjraen, leihsik yienzlaiz dwg biujyienh baenz, yienzbonj dwg caemhcaiq gizsaed itcig cungj mboujgvaq dwg leihyinh hix couh dwg gij gyaciz lwyawz ndawde bouhfaenh ndeu, aen bouhfaenh neix, dwg boux swhbwnjgyah caephengz ciznwngz haenx, hix couh dwg boux canjyezgyah roxnaeuz canghseng'eiq, youq mwh de mbouj dwg sawjyungh gij swhbwnj bonjfaenh gag miz cix dwg sawjyungh gij swhbwnj laeng vunz ciq haenx bae ginghyingz, bietdingh aeu ceihawj bouxcawj hangh swhbwnj neix caeuq boux ciq ok hangh swhbwnj neix. Danghnaeuz de dan sawjyungh gij swhbwnj bonjfaenh gag miz, couh mbouj fatseng cungj leihyinh faengat neix; leihyinh couh cienzbouh gvi de liux. Ciuq saehsaed bae gangj, danghnaeuz bouxcawj swhbwnj caenfwngz dawz swhbwnj yungh haeuj aen gocwngz caiq swnghcanj bae, gyoengqde hix couh mbouj yungh vihliux gietdingh gij bijliz leihsik cix bae caeuqfaenh guh gingcwngh. Diemj neix gaenq ndaej gangjmingz, aen fancouz leihsik —— mbouj bae gietdingh gij bijliz leihsik, couh mbouj gojnaengz miz aen fancouz neix —— caeuq gij swhbwnj canjnieb bonjndang aen yinhdoengh de mbouj miz gvanhaeh.

"Gij bijliz leihsik ndaej guh ok dingyi baenz: De dwg cungj beijlaeh gimngeg vihliux youq ndaw bi ndeu roxnaeuz youq ndaw seizbienh mboengq seizgeiz raez dinj mbouj dingh ndeu bae sawjyungh bienh swhbwnj hobi soqngeg daegdingh, cix ginggvaq boux ciq ok de doengzeiq ciepsouh、caemhcaiq ginggvaq boux ciq aeu de doengzeiq ceihawj haenx …… Danghnaeuz bouxcawj swhbwnj caenfwngz dawz gij swhbwnj de yungh daeuj caiq swnghcanj bae, de couh mbouj ndaej suenq youq ndaw yiengh swhbwnjgyah baenzneix, yiengh swhbwnjgyah neix caeuq gij vunzsoq boux ciq aeu swhbwnj hobi haenx aen beijlaeh de gietdingh gij bijliz leihsik." (Doz Duzgwz

《Gij Lizsij Gyagwz》1838 nienz Lunzdunh banj daih 2 gienj daih 355、356 yieb)

Ciuq saehsaed bae gangj, cijmiz swhbwnjgyah faen baenz gij swhbwnjgyah ciemqmiz hobi caeuq gij swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb, cij sawj it bouhfaenh leihyinh cienjvaq baenz leihsik, itbuen daeuj gangj, cij miz ok aen fancouz leihsik; caemhcaiq, cijmiz song loih swhbwnjgyah neix dox guh gingcwngh, cij miz ok gij bijliz leihsik.

Caenh'aeu swhbwnj vanzlij youq ndaw aen gocwngz caiq swnghcanj bae caephengz ciznwngz, —— caiqlij gyajdingh de dwg boux swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb haenx bonjfaenh gag miz, ndigah mbouj yungh boiz hawj boux ciq ok swhbwnj, —— gij cienz boux swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb ndaej aeu aen swhgwz seivunz bae ceiboiq haenx, couh mbouj dwg bonjndang swhbwnj, cix dan dwg gij leihyinh de ndaej dangguh souhaeuj bae yungh haenx. Caenh'aeu gij swhbwnj de vanzlij dangguh swhbwnj bae caephengz ciznwngz, hangh swhbwnj neix couh gvihaeuj aen gocwngz caiq swnghcanj, couh doekdingh youq ndaw aen gocwngz neix. De yienznaeuz dwg bouxcawj hangh swhbwnj neix, hoeng caenh'aeu de dawz hangh swhbwnj neix dangguh swhbwnj bae bozsoz lauzdung, cungj gienzciemqmiz neix couh sawj de mbouj ndaej ciuq gij fuengsik wnq bae ceiboiq hangh swhbwnj neix. Gij cingzhingz boux swhbwnjgyah ciemqmiz hobi caemh dwg yienghneix. Caenh'aeu gij swhbwnj de gaenq ciq okbae, daj neix couh dangguh gij swhbwnj hobi bae fatseng cozyungh, hangh swhbwnj neix couh ndaej ok leihsik hawj de, hix couh dwg leihyinh ndawde aen bouhfaenh ndeu, hoeng de mbouj ndaej ceiboiq cienzgoek. Lumjbaenz, youq mwh de aeu bi ndeu roxnaeuz geij bi guh geizhanh ciq swhbwnj hawj vunz, caemhcaiq ciuq itdingh geizgan ndaej daengz leihsik, hoeng cix mbouj dawz swhbwnj sou dauqlaeng, cingzhingz couh dwg yienghneix. Couhcinj de sou swhbwnj dauqlaeng, saehcingz hix mbouj miz gijmaz gaijbienq. Danghnaeuz de dawz swhbwnj sou dauqlaeng, de caemh bietdingh aeu mboujduenh dawz hangh swhbwnj neix dauqcungz ciq hawj vunz, cij ndaej sawj swhbwnj doiq de miz aen cozyungh swhbwnj, youq gizneix hix couh dwg miz aen cozyungh gij swhbwnj hobi. Caenh'aeu swhbwnj louz youq ndaw fwngz de, swhbwnj couh mbouj ndaej ok leihsik, caemhcaiq mbouj ndaej dangguh swhbwnj miz cozyungh ok-

daeuj; caenh'aeu swhbwnj ndaej ok leihsik, caemhcaiq dangguh swhbwnj miz cozyungh okdaeuj, swhbwnj couh mbouj louz youq ndaw fwngz de. Swhbwnj aiq yaek deng ciengzlwenx ciq okbae, laizyouz couh youq gizneix lo. Ndigah, Duzgwz youq mwh fanjdoiq Bozcangwzdwz, soj guh gij bingzcawq lajneix couh dwg vanzcienz loengloek lo. De yinxyungh gij vah Bozcangwzdwz (《Yingbi、Ngaenzceij Caeuq Gij Hobi Saenqyungh》daih 73 yieb):

"Danghnaeuz gij bijliz leihsik naenx daemq daengz 1%, gij swhbwnj laeng vunz ciq aeu caeuq gij swhbwnj bonjfaenh gag miz, couh ceng mbouj geijlai cawqyouq aen diegvih doxdoengz lo."

Duzgwz baebingz coenz vah neix naeuz:

"Naeuz gij swhbwnj ciuq aen bijliz leihsik yienghneix roxnaeuz aen bijliz leihsik engq daemq ciq haeujma haenx, yaek caeuq gij swhbwnj bonjfaenh gag miz ceng mbouj geijlai cawqyouq aen diegvih doxdoengz, neix dwg cungj cawjcieng geizgvaiq dangqmaz ndeu, danghnaeuz mbouj dwg ok laeng conghbak boux canghsijsaw baenzneix coengmingz、caemhcaiq doiq vwndiz rox ndaej baenzneix doengdaeuq ndeu, saedcaih mbouj cigndaej raeuz bae nyinhcaen louzsim. Nanzdauh de lumzlawq le gij swhbwnj ciq hawj vunz dwg aeu boiz dauq dangguh aen diuzgienh sien dingh, roxnaeuz dawz diemj neix yawj baenz dwg gienh saehcingz mbouj youqgaenj geijlai bae lo?" (Duzgwz《Yenzgiu Gij Yienzleix Doenghuq》1844 nienz Lunzdunh daih 2 banj daih 80 yieb)

Danghnaeuz leihsik = 0, boux swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb cix laeng vunz ciq swhbwnj bae ginghyingz haenx, couh yaek caeuq boux swhbwnjgyah aeu gij swhbwnj bonjfaenh gag miz bae ginghyingz haenx cawqyouq aen diegvih doxdoengz. Song boux couh cungj yaek ndaej gij leihyinh bingzyaenz doxdoengz; swhbwnj, mboujguenj dwg laeng vunz ciq roxnaeuz dwg bonjfaenh gag miz, cijmiz youq mwh de swnghcanj leihyinh, cij fazveih gij cozyungh swhbwnj. Swhbwnj bietdingh aeu boiz, aen diuzgienh neix youq gwnz aen vwndiz neix mbouj yinxhwnj saek di bienqvaq. Gij bijliz leihsik yied dwg depgaenh lingz, beijlumj doekdaemq daengz 1%, gij swhbwnj laeng vunz ciq couh yied dwg caeuq gij swhbwnj bonjfaenh gag miz depgaenh cawqyouq aen diegvih doxdoengz. Gij swhbwnj

hobi yaek ndaej dangguh gij swhbwnj hobi bae mizyouq, de couh bietdingh aeu mboujduenh caiq deng ciq okbae, caemhcaiq aeu ciuq gij bijliz leihsik yienhhengz, beijlumj dwg 1%, mboujduenh caiq deng ciq hawj doengz it aen gaihgiz, hix couh dwg gyoengq swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb caeuq gyoengq swhbwnjgyah guh sanghyez haenx. Caenh'aeu gyoengq swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb caeuq gyoengq swhbwnjgyah guh sanghyez haenx bae caephengz gij ciznwngz swhbwnjgyah, boux swhbwnjgyah laeng vunz ciq swhbwnj bae ginghyingz haenx caeuq boux swhbwnjgyah aeu gij swhbwnj bonjfaenh gag miz bae ginghyingz haenx, gij cabied de couh mboujgvaq dwg boux ndeu aeu cei leihsik hawj vunz, lingh boux cix mbouj yungh cei leihsik hawj vunz; boux ndeu dawz leihyinh p cienzbouh soed roengz habbau bonjfaenh, lingh boux cix ngamq ndaej p - z, hix couh dwg leihyinh gemj bae leihsik; z yied dwg depgaenh lingz, p - z couh yied dwg depgaenh p, song cungj swhbwnj neix couh yied dwg depgaenh cawqyouq aen diegvih doxdoengz. Boux ndeu bietdingh aeu boiz swhbwnj, caemhcaiq aeu dauqcungz ciq swhbwnj haeujma; hoeng lingh boux ne, caenh'aeu gij swhbwnj de yaek bae caephengz ciznwngz, couh doengzyiengh bietdingh aeu mboujduenh dauqcungz dawz swhbwnj sien cei haeuj ndaw aen gocwngz swnghcanj bae, cix mbouj ndaej youq baihrog aen gocwngz neix bae ceiboiq hangh swhbwnj neix. Linghvaih, vanzlij lw miz aen cabied dandog cix mbouj gangj caemh rox ndeu, neix couh dwg: Boux ndeu dwg bouxcawj gij swhbwnj bonjfaenh, lingh boux cix mbouj dwg.

Seizneix miz aen vwndiz ndeu: Leihyinh faen baenz leihyinh seuq caeuq leihsik cungj faengat lingxcingx daj soqliengh bae guh neix, baenzlawz cienjbienq baenz daj singqcaet bae faengat ne? Vuenh lingh coenz vah bae gangj, boux swhbwnjgyah dan sawjyungh gij swhbwnj bonjfaenh gag miz、mbouj sawjyungh gij swhbwnj laeng vunz ciq haenx, guhlawz caemh aeu daj ndaw sojmiz gij leihyinh de dawz bouhfaenh ndeu okdaeuj, gvihaeuj leihsik aen fancouz daegbied neix bae, aeu daegbied dawz de dangguh leihsik bae geiqsuenq ne? Daj neix couh caenh'itbouh gangj, guhlawz sojmiz swhbwnj, mboujguenj dwg mbouj dwg laeng vunz ciq haeujma, cungj aeu dangguh gij swhbwnj ok leihsik, bae caeuq aen bonjndang dangguh gij swhbwnj ok leihyinh seuq de faenbied okdaeuj

ne?

Raeuz roxdaengz, bingq mbouj dwg moix baez daj gij soqliengh dingjlingz bae faengat leihyinh, cungj yaek ciuq yienghneix cienjbienq baenz daj singqcaet bae faengat. Lumjbaenz, miz mbangj di swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb haenx gap gujfaenh bae ginghyingz giyez, yienzhaeuh youq ndawgyang gyoengqde ciuq gij iekdingh habfap bae faenboiq leihyinh; linghvaih mbangj di swhbwnjgyah mbouj dwg gap gujfaenh, cix dwg gak boux gag ginghyingz gij giyez bonjfaenh. Cungj swhbwnjgyah gaenlaeng neix, couh mbouj yungh ciuq song aen fancouz bae geiqsuenq gij leihyinh gyoengqde, dawz ndawde bouhfaenh ndeu dangguh gij leihyinh bonjfaenh, dawz lingh bouhfaenh dangguh gij leihyinh boux gujdoeng gizsaed bingq mbouj mizyouq haenx. Ndigah youq gizneix, daj soqliengh bae faengat, couh mbouj cienjbienq baenz daj singqcaet bae faengat. Youq yiengh ciengzhab bouxcawj swhbwnj dingjlingz dwg youz lai boux fazyinz bae gapbaenz haenx, cij fatseng cungj faengat neix, mboujne, couh mbouj fatseng cungj faengat neix.

Vihliux hoizdap aen vwndiz neix, raeuz bietdingh aeu engqgya ciengzsaeq bae lwnhlwnh leihsik saedsaeh dwg daj gizlawz hainduj cauxbaenz okdaeuj; hix couh dwg daj aen diuzgienh sien dingh baenzneix bae gangj hwnj: Boux swhbwnjgyah miz hobi caeuq boux swhbwnjgyah guh swnghcanj gizsaed dwg dox doiqlaeb, mboujdan youq faplwd fuengmienh miz gij ndangfaenh mbouj doxdoengz, caemhcaiq youq ndaw gocwngz caiq swnghcanj caemh miz gij yunghcawq vanzcienz mbouj doxdoengz, roxnaeuz gangj, youq ndaw fwngz gyoengqde, doengz it hangh swhbwnj gizsaed dwg aeu doenggvaq song cungz yinhdoengh vanzcienz mbouj doxdoengz. Boux ndeu dandan dawz swhbwnj ciq okbae, lingh boux cix dwg dawz swhbwnj yungh haeuj swnghcanj bae.

Doiq cungj swhbwnjgyah guh swnghcanj、laeng vunz ciq swhbwnj bae ginghyingz haenx daeuj gangj, sojmiz gij leihyinh de yaek faen baenz song aen bouhfaenh: Leihsik caeuq gij soqyawz mauhgvaq leihsik haenx. De bietdingh aeu dawz leihsik ceihawj boux ciq swhbwnj hawj de, gij soqyawz mauhgvaq leihsik haenx couh cauxbaenz bouhfaenh leihyinh de soj gag ciemqaeu. Danghnaeuz gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh itbuen gaenq doekdingh, aen bouhfaenh gaenlaeng neix couh youz gij bijliz leihsik bae

gietdingh; danghnaeuz gij bijliz leihsik gaenq doekdingh, aen bouhfaenh gaenlaeng neix couh youz gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh itbuen bae gietdingh. Daihngeih, mboujguenj sojmiz leihyinh, hix couh dwg gij soqliengh saedsaeh gyaciz ndaw sojmiz leihyinh, youq moix aen gidij ciengzhab ndaej baenzlawz caeuq gij leihyinh bingzyaenz fatseng bienliz, ndawde aen bouhfaenh gvi boux swhbwnjgyah bae caephengz ciznwngz haenx ciuqyiengh lij aeu youz leihsik bae gietdingh, aenvih leihsik dwg youz gij bijliz yiengh leihsik itbuen (dawz gij habdoengz habfap daegbied haenx bwed deuz bae mbouj gangj) bae doekdingh, caemhcaiq youq mwh caengz haeuj gij gocwngz swnghcanj, hix couh dwg youq mwh gij gezgoj de caengz ndaej okdaeuj, hix couh dwg youq mwh caengz aeu ndaej sojmiz leihyinh, couh gaenq dangguh aen soqliengh yawhsien doekdingh lo. Raeuz gaenq rox, gij doxgaiq ok laeng swhbwnj、cingqcaen daegbied gag miz de dwg gij gyaciz lwyawz, caenh'itbouh gangj, dwg leihyinh. Hoeng doiq boux swhbwnjgyah laeng vunz ciq swhbwnj bae ginghyingz haenx daeuj gangj, gijneix couh mbouj dwg leihyinh, cix dwg leihyinh gemj bae leihsik, dwg bouhfaenh leihyinh gaenq cei leihsik okbae cij lw hawj bonjfaenh haenx. Ndigah, bouhfaenh leihyinh neix, doiq de daeuj gangj bietyienz yaek biujyienh baenz gij doxgaiq ok laeng bienh swhbwnj bae caephengz ciznwngz haenx; neix doiq de daeuj gangj caemh cingqcaen dwg yienghneix, aenvih gij swhbwnj de soj daiqbiuj haenx dan dwg gij swhbwnj bae caephengz ciznwngz. De youq mwh swhbwnj bae caephengz ciznwngz, cij dangq gij swhbwnj daiq miz singqcaet bouxvunz, hoeng swhbwnj youq mwh de dwk haeuj ndaw canjnieb roxnaeuz sanghyez bae canh ndaej leihyinh, caemhcaiq youz boux sawjyungh de aeu bae guh doengh gij vueddoengh bonj yingznieb bouhmonz soj iugouz haenx, cij bae caephengz ciznwngz. Ndigah, caeuq gij leihsik de bietdingh aeu daj ndaw sojmiz leihyinh dawz okdaeuj ceihawj boux ciq swhbwnj hawj de haenx doxbyonj, bouhfaenh leihyinh lw roengzdaeuj gvi bonjfaenh de haenx, bietyienz yaek aeu gij leihyinh canjnieb roxnaeuz gij leihyinh sanghyez bae guh hingzsik, roxnaeuz aeu gij Vahdwzgoz ndawde aen mingzswz ndaej baugvat song gaiq neix bae gangj okdaeuj, couh dwg aeu "Unternehmergewinn〔gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez〕" bae guh hingzyiengh. Danghnaeuz sojmiz leihyinh daengjndaej gij leihyinh bingzyaenz,

boux lauxbanj giyez neix gij souhaeuj de lainoix, couh dan youz gij bijliz leihsik bae gietdingh. Danghnaeuz sojmiz leihyinh caeuq gij leihyinh bingzyaenz dox bienliz bae, aen ca'ngeg sojmiz leihyinh caeuq gij leihyinh bingzyaenz (youq song gaiq neix cungj gaeucawz leihsik bae gvaqlaeng), couh youz sojmiz gij hangzcingz hawciengz yaek yinxhwnj camhseiz bienliz —— mboujguenj cungj bienliz neix dwg gij bijliz leihyinh aen swnghcanj bouhmonz daegbied ndeu caeuq gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh itbuen dox bienliz bae, roxnaeuz dwg gij leihyinh moux boux swhbwnjgyah youq itdingh swnghcanj bouhmonz canh ndaej haenx caeuq gij leihyinh bingzyaenz aen bouhmonz daegbied neix dox bienliz bae —— daeuj gietdingh. Hoeng raeuz seizneix gaenq yawjraen, gij bijliz leihyinh youq ndaw gocwngz swnghcanj bonjndang, mboujdan youz gij gyaciz lwyawz bae gietdingh, caiqlix youz haujlai gij cingzgvang gizyawz bae gietdingh: gij gyagwz cawx swnghcanj swhliu, yiengh swnghcanj fuengfap yauliz sang gvaq gij suijbingz bingzyaenz, mbaetyungh gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq, daengjdaengj. Caemhcaiq dawz gij gyagwz swnghcanj bwed deuz bae mbouj gangj, swhbwnjgyah dwg mbouj dwg ciuq gij gyagwz sang gvaq roxnaeuz daemq gvaq gij swnghcanj gyagwz de, caemhcaiq ciuq gijmaz cingzdoh sang gvaq roxnaeuz daemq gvaq gij swnghcanj gyagwz de bae cawx roxnaeuz gai, ndigah youq ndaw gocwngz riuzdoeng ciemqaeu sojmiz gyaciz lwyawz ndawde aen bouhfaenh haemq hung roxnaeuz haemq iq ndeu, dwg youz mbangj di hangzcingz daegbied gwnz hawciengz daeuj gietdingh, hoeng couh moix bit gyauhyiz daeuj gangj, cix dwg youz swhbwnjgyah vaddaeuz lainoix caeuq ak mbouj ak ra monzloh daeuj gietdingh. Hoeng mboujguenj baenzlawz yiengh, daj soqliengh bae faengat sojmiz leihyinh, youq gizneix cungj yaek cienjvaq baenz daj singqcaet bae faengat, caemhcaiq, aenvih bonjndang cungj daj soqliengh bae faengat neix, vanzlij youz gij doxgaiq ndaej bae faengat neix dwg **gijmaz** daeuj gietdingh, youz boux swhbwnjgyah akdoengh haenx **baenzlawz** yungh swhbwnj guh ginghyingz daeuj gietdingh, youz hangh swhbwnj neix dangguh gij swhbwnj bae caephengz ciznwngz haenx daeuj gietdingh, hix couh dwg naeuz, swhbwnjgyah dangguh boux swhbwnjgyah akdoengh bae caephengz ciznwngz, sawj de canh ndaej bienh cienzbouh leihyinh yienghlawz, cingzgvang couh engq dwg yienghneix. Youq gizneix, boux

swhbwnjgyah bae caephengz ciznwngz haenx, deng gyajdingh baenz mbouj dwg bouxcawj swhbwnj. Doiq de daeuj gangj, boux ciq swhbwnj hawj de, hix couh dwg boux swhbwnjgyah ciemqmiz hobi haenx, cij daiqbiuj gij gienzciemqmiz swhbwnj. Ndigah, gij leihsik de ceihawj boux ciq ok swhbwnj, biujyienh baenz sojmiz leihyinh ndawde aen bouhfaenh gvihaeuj bonjndang gij gienzciemqmiz swhbwnj haenx. Caeuq gijneix doxbyonj, bouhfaenh leihyinh gvihaeuj boux swhbwnjgyah akdoengh haenx, seizneix cix biujyienh baenz gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez, hangh souhaeuj neix, lumjnaeuz vanzcienz dwg daj gij vueddoengh roxnaeuz ciznwngz de yungh swhbwnj youq ndaw aen gocwngz caiq swnghcanj soj guhbaenz haenx miz okdaeuj nei, daegbied lumjnaeuz dwg daj gij ciznwngz de dangguh boux lauxbanj doengh aen giyez ndaw canjnieb roxnaeuz sanghyez soj caephengz haenx miz okdaeuj nei. Ndigah, leihsik doiq de daeuj gangj, dan dwg biujyienh baenz hangh cienzleih ok laeng gij gienzciemqmiz swhbwnj, biujyienh baenz hangh cienzleih ok laeng bonjndang gij swhbwnj dawz aen gocwngz caiq swnghcanj swhbwnj yut deuz haenx, hix couh dwg hangh cienzleih ok laeng gij swhbwnj mbouj guh "lauzdung"、mbouj caephengz ciznwngz haenx; hoeng gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez doiq de daeuj gangj, cix dan dwg biujyienh baenz hangh cienzleih ok laeng gij ciznwngz de yungh swhbwnj bae caephengz haenx, biujyienh baenz hangh cienzleih ok laeng gij yinhdoengh caeuq gocwngz swhbwnj, cungj gocwngz neix doiq de daeuj gangj, seizneix biujyienh baenz gij vueddoengh bonjfaenh de, cix caeuq boux swhbwnjgyah ciemqmiz hobi haenx gij mbouj vueddoengh、mbouj camgya aen gocwngz swnghcanj de dox doiqlaeb. Sojmiz leihyinh ndawde song aen bouhfaenh daj singqcaet bae faenbied neix, hix couh dwg leihsik dwg hangh cienzleih ok laeng bonjndang swhbwnj, dwg hangh cienzleih ok laeng gij gienzciemqmiz swhbwnj gaenq dawz aen gocwngz swnghcanj yut deuz haenx, hoeng gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez, cix dwg hangh cienzleih ok laeng gij swhbwnj cawqyouq ndaw gocwngz、youq ndaw aen gocwngz swnghcanj fazveih cozyungh haenx, ndigah couh dwg hangh cienzleih ok laeng gij cozyungh akdoengh youz boux sawjyungh swhbwnj youq ndaw gocwngz caiq swnghcanj soj fazveih okdaeuj haenx, —— cungj daj singqcaet bae faenbied neix, baenzlawz cungj mbouj dandan

dwg gyoengq swhbwnjgyah ciemqmiz hobi caeuq gyoengq swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb haenx bonjfaenh gag baenzneix yawj. Cungj faenbied neix aeu gwzgvanh saehsaed guh giekdaej, aenvih leihsik dwg youz boux swhbwnjgyah ciemqmiz hobi haenx bae ciemqaeu, youz boux vunz lingxcingx ciemqmiz swhbwnj haenx bae ciemqaeu, hix couh dwg youz boux vunz ciq swhbwnj okbae、youq gaxgonq aen gocwngz swnghcanj caeuq baihrog aen gocwngz swnghcanj lingxcingx daiqbiuj gij gienzciemqmiz swhbwnj haenx bae ciemqaeu; gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez, cix youz boux swhbwnjgyah lingxcingx caephengz ciznwngz haenx bae ciemqaeu, youz boux vunz mbouj dwg bouxcawj swhbwnj haenx bae ciemqaeu.

Doiq boux swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb cix laeng vunz ciq swhbwnj bae ginghyingz haenx、caeuq boux swhbwnjgyah ciemqmiz hobi cix mbouj caenndang bae sawjyungh gij swhbwnj bonjfaenh haenx daeuj gangj, sojmiz leihyinh youq song cungj vunz mbouj doxdoengz, hix couh dwg youq song cungj vunz doiq doengz it hangh swhbwnj, daj neix couh doiq bienh leihyinh ok laeng hangh swhbwnj neix yiengjmiz yiengh gienzleih habfap mbouj doxdoengz haenx, soj guh gij lingxcingx daj soqliengh bae faengat de, cungj yaek vihneix cienjbienq baenz daj singqcaet bae faengat. Leihyinh ndawde aen bouhfaenh ndeu, seizneix biujyienh baenz **hangh** cienzleih gaiq swhbwnj gaenq gvidingh haenx soj wngdang ndaej **ndeu**, biujyienh baenz leihsik; leihyinh ndawde lingh aen bouhfaenh, cix biujyienh baenz hangh cienzleih gaiq swhbwnj gaenq gvidingh dauqbyonj haenx soj daegbied gag miz ndeu, ndigah couh biujyienh baenz gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez. Hangh ndeu lingxcingx biujyienh baenz gij cienzleih ok laeng gienzciemqmiz swhbwnj, lingh hangh cix biujyienh baenz gij cienzleih ok laeng yungh swhbwnj lingxcingx bae caephengz ciznwngz, biujyienh baenz hangh cienzleih ok laeng gij swhbwnj cawqyouq ndaw gocwngz, roxnaeuz hangh cienzleih ok laeng gij ciznwngz youz boux swhbwnjgyah akdoengh soj bae caephengz haenx. Sojmiz leihyinh ndawde song aen bouhfaenh neix, gaenq dingh mbouj bienq caemhcaiq dox doglaeb lo, couh lumjnaeuz gyoengqde dwg ok laeng song aen laizloh bonjcaet mbouj doxdoengz nei. Cungj gaenq dingh mbouj bienq caeuq dox doglaeb neix, doiq daengx aen swhbwnjgyah gaihgiz caeuq daengx aen swhbwnj daeuj gangj, seizneix bietyienz yaek doekdingh roengzdaeuj.

Caemhcaiq, mboujguenj gij swhbwnj youz boux swhbwnjgyah akdoengh bae sawjyungh haenx dwg mbouj dwg laeng vunz ciq, hix mbouj guenj gij swhbwnj gvi boux swhbwnjgyah ciemqmiz hobi haenx dwg mbouj dwg youz de swhgeij gag bae sawjyungh, cingzgvang cungj dwg ityiengh. Gij leihyinh moix hangh swhbwnj, daj neix couh lienz daengz gij leihyinh bingzyaenz aeu swhbwnj bienq dox bingzyaenz bae guh giekdaej haenx, cungj faen baenz roxnaeuz deng mbek baenz song aen bouhfaenh singqcaet mbouj doxdoengz、dox doglaeb、mbouj dox baengh haenx, hix couh dwg leihsik caeuq gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez, song gaiq neix cungj dwg youz gij gvilwd daegbied bae gietdingh. Boux swhbwnjgyah aeu gij swhbwnj bonjfaenh gag miz bae ginghyingz haenx, caeuq boux swhbwnjgyah laeng vunz ciq swhbwnj bae ginghyingz haenx ityiengh, dawz sojmiz gij leihyinh de faen baenz leihsik caeuq gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez. Leihsik youz de bae ciemqaeu, aenvih de dwg bouxcawj swhbwnj, dwg boux vunz dawz swhbwnj gag ciq hawj bonjfaenh haenx; gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez hix youz de bae ciemqaeu, aenvih de dwg boux swhbwnjgyah akdoengh、bae caephengz ciznwngz haenx. Ndigah, doiq cungj daj singqcaet bae faengat neix daeuj gangj, swhbwnjgyah dwg mbouj dwg cingqcaen caeuq lingh boux swhbwnjgyah bae doengzcaez faengat, cix mbouj caiq miz eiqsei lo. Boux sawjyungh swhbwnj, couhcinj dwg boux aeu gij swhbwnj bonjfaenh gag miz bae ginghyingz, caemh miz song cungz ndangfaenh, hix couh dwg boux lingxcingx ciemqmiz swhbwnj caeuq boux sawjyungh swhbwnj; bonjndang gij swhbwnj de, couh aen fancouz ok leihyinh daeuj gangj, caemh faen baenz gij **gienzciemqmiz** swhbwnj, hix couh dwg gij swhbwnj cawqyouq **baihrog** aen gocwngz swnghcanj、bonjndang ndaej ok leihsik haenx, caeuq gij swhbwnj cawqyouq **baihndaw** aen gocwngz swnghcanj、aenvih youq ndaw gocwngz vueddoengh cix ndaej ok gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez haenx.

Ndigah, leihsik doekdingh roengzdaeuj, cauhbaenz seizneix de mbouj dwg biujyienh baenz sojmiz leihyinh ndawde cungj faengat caeuq swnghcanj mbouj miz gvanhaeh、dandan youq mwh canjyezgyah aeu gij swhbwnj bouxwnq bae ginghyingz cij dingjlingz fatseng haenx. Couhcinj canjyezgyah aeu gij swhbwnj bonjfaenh gag miz bae ginghyingz, gij leihyinh de caemh yaek faen baenz leihsik caeuq gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj

giyez. Ndigah, lingxcingx daj soqliengh bae faengat bienq baenz daj singqcaet bae faengat, mboujguenj canjyezgyah dwg mbouj dwg bouxcawj gij swhbwnj bonjfaenh, caeuq yiengh cingzgvang dingjlingz miz neix cungj mbouj miz gvanhaeh, yiengh faengat neix cungj yaek fatseng. Neix mboujdan dwg gij leihyinh faenboiq hawj gij vunz mbouj doxdoengz haenx doengh aen bouhfaenh mbouj doxdoengz de, caemhcaiq vanzlij dwg leihyinh ndawde song cungj fancouz mbouj doxdoengz dem. Gyoengqde caeuq swhbwnj miz gij gvanhaeh mbouj doxdoengz, hix couh dwg naeuz, caeuq swhbwnj gij singqcaet gvidingh mbouj doxdoengz de miz gvanhaeh.[189]

Vih gijmaz sojmiz leihyinh faen baenz leihsik caeuq gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez cungj faengat neix, mbat cienjbienq baenz daj singqcaet bae faengat, couh yaek doiq daengx aen swhbwnj caeuq daengx aen swhbwnjgyah gaihgiz baujciz cungj daj singqcaet bae faengat neix, seizneix leixyouz couh bienq ndaej gig genjdanh lo.

Daih'it: Neix dwg aenvih cungj saehsaed genjdanh youh ginggvaq gingniemh lajneix: Daih dingzlai gij swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb haenx, cungj ciuq mbouj doengz beijlaeh giem yungh gij swhbwnj bonjfaenh gag miz caeuq gij swhbwnj laeng vunz ciq bae ginghyingz, caemhcaiq gij swhbwnj bonjfaenh gag miz caeuq gij swhbwnj laeng vunz ciq, youq mbouj doengz seizgeiz gij beijlaeh de cungj miz bienqdoengh.

Daihngeih: Sojmiz leihyinh ndawde bouhfaenh ndeu cienjvaq baenz aen hingzsik leihsik, couh yaek sawj lingh bouhfaenh de cienjvaq baenz gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez. Leihsik mbat dangguh aen fancouz daegbied mbouj doengz ndeu mizyouq, gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez, gizsaed couh dan dwg sojmiz leihyinh ndawde aen soqyawz mauhgvaq leihsik soj yungh yiengh doiqlaeb hingzsik haenx. Doiq sojmiz leihyinh baenzlawz faenvaq baenz leihsik caeuq gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez soj guh gij yenzgiu de, cungj ndaej genjdanh gvigiet baenz —— doiq sojmiz leihyinh ndawde bouhfaenh ndeu baenzlawz itbuen dwk dingh baenz caemhcaiq doglaeb baenz leihsik bae guh yenzgiu. Mboujgvaq, daj gwnz lizsij bae gangj, gij swhbwnj ok leihsik dwg dangguh cungj hingzsik yienhbaenz、daj doenghbaez louz roengzdaeuj ndeu bae mizyouq, ndigah youq mwh yiengh swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj fuengsik caeuq doengh gij

gvanhnen swhbwnj、gvanhnen leihyinh ndij de dox hab'wngq haenx caengz miz okdaeuj, caiqlij youq mwh engq nanz engq caeux dem, leihsik couh dangguh gij gyaciz lwyawz swhbwnj soj swnghcanj haenx aen hingzsik bengxcoengz yienhbaenz de mizyouq lo. Ndigah, youq ndaw gij gvanhnen gyoengqvunz bingzciengz, gij swhbwnj hobi, gij swhbwnj ok leihsik, daengz seizneix ciuqyiengh vanzlij deng yawj baenz dwg swhbwnj bonjndang, deng yawj baenz dwg gij swhbwnj cingqcaen. Ndigah, lingh it fuengmienh, couh miz ok le yiengh yawjfap itcig daengz mwh Majsih cungj lij ciemq youq giz diegvih doengjguenj ndeu, hix couh dwg nyinhnaeuz hobi bonjndang dwg gij doxgaiq aeu leihsik bae ceihawj baucouz haenx. Gij swhbwnj ciq hawj vunz haenx mboujguenj dwg mbouj dwg cingqcaen dangguh swhbwnj bae sawjyungh, couh lienz youq mwh de dan vihliux siufeiq cij ciq haenx cungj yaek ok leihsik, aen saehsaed neix, sawj cungj yawjfap gvendaengz yiengh swhbwnj hingzsik neix ndaej doglaeb gag youq haenx deng dinghmaenh roengzdaeuj lo. Youq mwh cogeiz yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi, leihsik doiq leihyinh daeuj gangj dwg doglaeb gag youq, gij swhbwnj ok leihsik doiq gij swhbwnj canjnieb daeuj gangj dwg doglaeb gag youq, gij cingzgvang ceiq ndaej cwngqmingz diemj neix dwg: Itcig daengz mwh byonghgyang 18 sigij, leihsik dan dwg sojmiz leihyinh ndawde aen bouhfaenh ndeu, aen saehsaed neix cij (deng Majsih, gaenlaeng de youhcaiq deng Youhmoz [190]) fatyienh, caiqlix gingqyienz aeu miz cungj fatyienh neix.

Daihsam: Mboujguenj boux swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb haenx dwg aeu gij swhbwnj bonjfaenh gag miz roxnaeuz dwg laeng vunz ciq swhbwnj bae ginghyingz, cungj mbouj ndaej gaijbienq yiengh cingzgvang neix, hix couh dwg aen gaihgiz swhbwnjgyah ciemqmiz hobi haenx dwg dangguh cungj swhbwnjgyah daegbied ndeu, gij swhbwnj hobi dwg dangguh cungj swhbwnj gag doglaeb ndeu, leihsik dwg dangguh aen hingzsik gyaciz lwyawz doglaeb gag youq、caeuq cungj swhbwnj daegbied neix dox hab'wngq ndeu, bae caeuq boux swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb haenx dox doiqlaeb.

Daj mbiengj **singqcaet** bae yawj, leihsik dwg gij gyaciz lwyawz ok laeng swhbwnj gij gienzciemqmiz lingxcingx de, dwg gij gyaciz lwyawz ok laeng bonjndang swhbwnj, yienznaeuz bouxcawj swhbwnj itcig cungj

cawqyouq baihrog aen gocwngz caiq swnghcanj; ndigah, dwg gij gyaciz lwyawz ok laeng yiengh cingzgvang swhbwnj caeuq gij gocwngz bonjfaenh de dox faenliz bae.

Daj mbiengj **soqliengh** bae yawj, bouhfaenh leihyinh cauxbaenz leihsik haenx, biujyienh baenz mbouj dwg caeuq bonjndang gij swhbwnj canjnieb dem bonjndang gij swhbwnj sanghyez miz gvanhaeh, cix dwg caeuq gij swhbwnj hobi miz gvanhaeh, caemhcaiq gyaciz lwyawz ndawde gij bijliz aen bouhfaenh neix, hix couh dwg gij bijliz leihsik, youh dawz cungj gvanhaeh neix dinghmaenh roengzdaeuj. Aenvih daih'it, gij bijliz leihsik —— caenhguenj de dwg youz gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh itbuen bae gietdingh —— dwg gag doglaeb bae gietdingh; daihngeih, gij bijliz leihsik couh lumj sanghbinj gij gyagwz hawciengz de ityiengh, caeuq gij bijliz leihyinh hojnanz liuhdingh haenx doxbyonj, biujyienh baenz yiengh bijliz youq ndaw sojmiz bienqdoengh cungj dwg dinghmaenh、itcaez、mingzbeg、itcig cungj gaenq dingh ndeu. Danghnaeuz sojmiz swhbwnj cungj cawqyouq ndaw fwngz gyoengq swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb haenx, baenzde couh mbouj caiq miz leihsik caeuq gij bijliz leihsik lo. Sojmiz leihyinh daj soqliengh bae faengat soj yungh aen hingzsik doglaeb de, couh mizok le daj singqcaet bae faengat. Danghnaeuz boux swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb haenx caeuq boux swhbwnjgyah ciemqmiz hobi haenx doxbeij, baenzde, gij doxgaiq ndaej sawj boux gonq caeuq boux laeng faenbied okdaeuj haenx, dan dwg gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez, hix couh dwg aen soqyawz sojmiz leihyinh mauhgvaq gij leihsik bingzyaenz cij cauxbaenz haenx, hoeng gij leihsik bingzyaenz cix aenvih gij bijliz leihsik, couh biujyienh baenz aen soqliengh baengh gingniemh bae gaenq dingh ndeu. Lingh it fuengmienh, danghnaeuz boux swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb neix、caeuq boux swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb dwg aeu gij swhbwnj bonjfaenh gag miz cix mbouj dwg laeng vunz ciq swhbwnj bae ginghyingz haenx doxbeij, baenzde, boux laeng caeuq boux gonq gij cabied de couh dan youq: Boux laeng dwg boux swhbwnjgyah ciemqmiz hobi ndaej dawz leihsik soed roengq habbau bonjfaenh cix mbouj yungh cei okbae ndeu. Youq song aen ciengzhab neix, doiq boux swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb haenx daeuj gangj, sojmiz leihyinh ndawde aen bouhfaenh caeuq leihsik mbouj doxdoengz haenx, cungj biujyienh baenz gij souhaeuj boux laux-

banj giyez, hoeng bonjndang leihsik cix biujyienh baenz gij gyaciz lwyawz ok laeng bonjndang swhbwnj, ndigah biujyienh baenz gij gyaciz lwyawz swhbwnj mbouj youq ndaw swnghcanj sawjyungh hix yaek miz okdaeuj haenx.

Doiq dan boux swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, cungj yawjfap neix gizsaed couh dwg deng. Mboujguenj gij swhbwnj de youq giz hainduj gaenq dangguh gij swhbwnj hobi bae mizyouq, roxnaeuz dwg sien aeu cienjvaq baenz gij swhbwnj hobi, de cungj ndaej bae guh yiengh genjleh lajneix: Roxnaeuz dawz gij swhbwnj de dangguh gij swhbwnj ok leihsik haenx ciq hawj vunz, roxnaeuz dawz gij swhbwnj de dangguh gij swhbwnj swnghcanj bae caenfwngz sawj de laifat. Hoeng danghnaeuz bujben bae yawj, hix couh dwg naeuz, dawz de wngqyungh haeuj sojmiz sevei swhbwnj bae, couh lumj mbangj boux ginghciyozgyah yungzsug soj guh yienghhaenx, caiqlij dawz de dangguh aen goek leihyinh dem, baenzde couh dang'yienz dwg loengloek dangqmaz lo. Sojmiz swhbwnj cungj cienjvaq baenz gij swhbwnj hobi, cix mbouj miz vunz bae cawx caeuq sawjyungh swnghcanj swhliu —— sojmiz swhbwnj cawz ok ndawde aen bouhfaenh siengdoiq haemq iq、aeu hobi guh hingzsik bae mizyouq, gizyawz cungj dwg aeu swnghcanj swhliu guh hingzsik bae mizyouq —— caemhcaiq aeu bae laifat gyaciz, neix dang'yienz dwg loengloek fouzbeij lo. Gangj gijmaz youq gwnz giek yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi, swhbwnj mbouj dangguh gij swhbwnj swnghcanj bae caephengz ciznwngz, hix couh dwg mbouj cauh ok gij gyaciz lwyawz (leihsik mboujgvaq dwg ndawde aen bouhfaenh ndeu), hix ndaej miz ok leihsik; gangj gijmaz mbouj miz swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj, yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi hix yaek ciuqyiengh guh roengzbae, baenzde couh engqgya loengloek fouzbeij lo. Danghnaeuz daih bouhfaenh swhbwnjgyah cungj nyienh'eiq dawz gij swhbwnj gyoengqde cienjvaq baenz gij swhbwnj hobi, baenzde, gezgoj couh yaek dwg gij swhbwnj hobi daihdaih bienqcienh caeuq gij bijliz leihsik roengzdaemq dwk yiepvunz bae; haujlai vunz sikhaek couh yaek mbouj ndaej baengh leihsik bae gvaq saedceij, ndigah couh yaek deng bik dauqcungz bienqbaenz gij swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb haenx. Danhseih, cingq lumj raeuz gaenq gangj gvaq yienghhaenx, doiq dan boux swhbwnjgyah daeuj gangj, neix dwg saehsaed. Ndigah, couh lienz youq aen

ciengzhab de aeu gij swhbwnj bonjfaenh gag miz bae ginghyingz, de caemh bietyienz yaek dawz ndaw gij leihyinh bingzyaenz de aen bouhfaenh caeuq gij leihsik bingzyaenz dox daengjdoengz ndeu, yawj baenz dwg hangh cienzleih youz bonjndang gij swhbwnj de bwed deuz aen gocwngz swnghcanj bae cix miz okdaeuj haenx; caeuq aen bouhfaenh gag doglaeb baenz leihsik neix doxbyonj, de dawz aen soqyawz sojmiz leihyinh mauhgvaq hangh leihsik neix cij cauxbaenz haenx, yawj baenz lingxcingx dwg gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez.

Daihseiq: 〔Faenh soujgauj gizneix ndawde dwg hoengq.〕

Baihgwnz gaenq ceij ok, bouhfaenh leihyinh boux swhbwnjgyah bae caephengz ciznwngz bietdingh aeu ceihawj boux lingxcingx ciq swhbwnj hawj de haenx, cienjvaq baenz it bouhfaenh leihyinh aen hingzsik doglaeb de, bouhfaenh leihyinh neix dwg youz bonjndang sojmiz swhbwnj, mboujguenj dwg gij swhbwnj laeng vunz ciq roxnaeuz mbouj laeng vunz ciq, youq baihlaj aen mingzcwng leihsik bae miz okdaeuj. Aen bouhfaenh neix hung roxnaeuz iq, dwg youz gij bijliz yiengh leihsik bingzyaenz sang roxnaeuz daemq bae gietdingh. Giz goek de dan dwg youq gwnz diemj lajneix vanzlij biujsiq okdaeuj: Boux swhbwnjgyah bae caephengz ciznwngz haenx, youq mwh de dwg bouxcawj gij swhbwnj bonjfaenh, mbouj bae camgya —— ceiqnoix cungj dwg mbouj gig gaenxmaenx bae camgya —— gingcwngh gietdingh gij bijliz leihsik. Leihyinh youq cungqgyang song boux vunz doiq de miz gij gienzleih habfap mbouj doxdoengz haenx, soj guh gij lingxcingx daj soqliengh bae faengat de, gaenq cienjbienq baenz daj singqcaet bae faengat, cungj daj singqcaet bae faengat neix, lumjnaeuz dwg daj gij singqcaet bonjndang swhbwnj caeuq leihyinh miz okdaeuj nei. Aenvih, cingq lumj raeuz gaenq gangj gvaq yienghhaenx, caenh'aeu leihyinh ndawde aen bouhfaenh ndeu itbuen dwg aeu leihsik guh hingzsik, gij leihyinh bingzyaenz caeuq leihsik aen bouhfaenh ca'ngeg roxnaeuz leihyinh mauhgvaq leihsik de, couh yaek cienjvaq baenz cungj hingzsik ndij leihsik dox doiqlaeb ndeu, hix couh dwg aen hingzsik gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez. Leihsik caeuq gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez song aen hingzsik neix, dan mizyouq ndaw gij doiqlaeb gyoengqde. Ndigah, leihsik dem gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez, mbouj dwg caeuq gij gyaciz lwyawz fatseng gvanhaeh, ——

gyoengqde dan dwg gyaciz lwyawz ndawde song aen bouhfaenh doekdingh youq ndaw fancouz mbouj doxdoengz、hanghmoeg roxnaeuz mingzcwng mbouj doxdoengz haenx, —— cix dwg dox fatseng gvanhaeh. Aenvih leihyinh ndawde aen bouhfaenh ndeu cienjvaq baenz leihsik, sojlaiz lingh aen bouhfaenh de couh biujyienh baenz gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez.

Gij leihyinh raeuz youq gizneix gangj haenx, itcig cungj dwg ceij gij leihyinh bingzyaenz, aenvih mbangj gaiq leihyinh bienliz bae、roxnaeuz mbouj doengz swnghcanj bouhmonz gij leihyinh de bienliz bae, —— hix couh dwg youq gij leihyinh bingzyaenz roxnaeuz gij gyaciz lwyawz faenboiq fuengmienh、yiengh bienqdoengh fwt hwnj fwt roengz gaenriengz gingcwngh caeuq gizyawz cingzgvang cix fatseng haenx, —— youq gizneix vanzcienz caeuq raeuz mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Diemj neix, gyonj daeuj gangj doiq sojmiz gij yenzgiu dangqnaj raeuz cungj dwg habyungh.

Ciuq gij vah Lahmujsai daeuj gangj, leihsik couh dwg gij leihyinh seuq ok laeng gij gienzciemqmiz swhbwnj [191], mboujguenj de dwg ok hawj boux lingxcingx ciq ok swhbwnj cix cawqyouq baihrog aen gocwngz caiq swnghcanj haenx, roxnaeuz dwg ok hawj bouxcawj caenfwngz dawz gij swhbwnj bonjfaenh yungh haeuj swnghcanj bae haenx. De ndaej caemh ok leihyinh seuq hawj boux laeng, laizyouz bingq mbouj dwg aenvih boux laeng dwg boux swhbwnjgyah bae caephengz ciznwngz, cix dwg aenvih de dwg boux swhbwnjgyah ciemqmiz hobi, de dawz gij swhbwnj bonjfaenh gag miz haenx dangguh gij swhbwnj ok leihsik, youh ciq hawj bonjfaenh de bae guh boux swhbwnjgyah caephengz ciznwngz. Couh lumj hobi roxnaeuz itbuen daeuj gangj gyaciz cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj, dwg gij gezgoj youz yiengh swnghcanj gocwngz swhbwnjcujyi mboujduenh seng okdaeuj haenx ityiengh, de dangguh swhbwnj bae mizyouq, caemh dwg gij diuzgienh sien dingh、yiengh swnghcanj gocwngz swhbwnjcujyi mboujduenh aeu miz haenx. Aenvih de miz naengzlig cienjvaq baenz swnghcanj swhliu, de couh mboujduenh ceiboiq gij lauzdung mbouj miz baucouz, caemhcaiq vihneix dawz sanghbinj swnghcanj gocwngz caeuq riuzdoeng gocwngz, cienjvaq baenz gij gocwngz vih bouxcawj de bae swnghcanj gyaciz lwyawz. Ndigah, leihsik mboujgvaq dwg gij biujyienh aen saehsaed baenzneix: Gij gyaciz itbuen, —— gij duisieng'va lauzdung yiengh sevei hingzsik itbuen haenx, —— gij gyaciz youq ndaw yienhsaed swnghcanj

gocwngz aeu swnghcanj swhliu guh hingzyiengh haenx, yaek dangguh gij gienzlig doglaeb bae caeuq gij lauzdungliz yienhseiz dox doiqlaeb, caemhcaiq dwg aen soujduenh bae ciemqaeu gij lauzdung mbouj miz baucouz haenx; de ndaej dwg cungj gienzlig baenzneix, laizyouz dwg aenvih de dwg dangguh gij caizcanj bouxwnq bae caeuq gunghyinz dox doiqlaeb. Hoeng lingh it fuengmienh, youq gwnz aen hingzsik leihsik, doengh cungj ndij gij lauzdung gwngoq dox doiqlaeb neix cix siusaet lo; aenvih couh bonjndang gij swhbwnj ok leihsik daeuj gangj, de mbouj dwg aeu gij lauzdung gwngoq bae guh mbiengj doiqlaeb bonjfaenh, cix dwg aeu gij swhbwnj caephengz ciznwngz haenx bae guh mbiengj doiqlaeb bonjfaenh; couh bonjndang boux swhbwnjgyah ciq swhbwnj hawj vunz haenx daeuj gangj, de cigciep caeuq boux swhbwnjgyah youq ndaw aen gocwngz caiq swnghcanj bae saedsaeh caephengz ciznwngz haenx dox doiqlaeb, cix mbouj dwg caeuq gij gunghyinz gwngoq cingq dwg youq gwnz giek swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj、deng dued swnghcanj swhliu bae haenx dox doiqlaeb. Gij swhbwnj ok leihsik, dwg gij swhbwnj **dangguh gienzciemqmiz** haenx caeuq gij swhbwnj **dangguh ciznwngz** haenx dox doiqlaeb. Danhseih, swhbwnj youq mwh de mbouj bae caephengz ciznwngz, couh mbouj bae bozsoz gunghyinz, hix mbouj dwg caeuq lauzdung cawqyouq ndaw dox doiqlaeb.

Lingh fuengmienh, gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez caemh mbouj caeuq gij lauzdung gwngoq cauxbaenz doiqlaeb, cix dan caeuq leihsik cauxbaenz doiqlaeb.

Daih'it: Gyajdingh gij leihyinh bingzyaenz gaenq dingh, gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez aen bijliz de couh mbouj dwg youz cienzhong bae gietdingh, cix dwg youz gij bijliz leihsik bae gietdingh. Gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez aen bijliz de sangdaemq caeuq gij bijliz leihsik baenz fanjbeij.(72)

---

(72) "Gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez youz swhbwnj gij leihyinh seuq de bae gietdingh, cix mbouj dwg yiengh laeng youz yiengh gonq bae gietdingh." (Lahmujsai, doengz baihgwnz [《Lwnh Caizfouq Faenboiq》 1836 nienz Aidinghbauj banj] daih 214 yieb. Youq ndaw gij cucoz Lahmujsai, gij leihyinh seuq cungj dwg = leihsik.)

Daihngeih: Boux swhbwnjgyah bae caephengz ciznwngz haenx, mbouj dwg daj ndaw gij gienzciemqmiz swhbwnj de, cix dwg daj ndaw gij ciznwngz swhbwnj, hix couh dwg daj ndaw gij ciznwngz caeuq aen singqcaet gvidingh "swhbwnj dan dwg dangguh yiengh gienzciemqmiz mbouj haengj vueddoengh bae mizyouq" dox doiqlaeb haenx, ndaej ok aen gienzleih iugouz aeu gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez de, daj neix couh ndaej ok bonjndang gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez. De mbat aeu gij swhbwnj laeng vunz ciq bae ginghyingz, leihsik caeuq gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez couh youz song cungj vunz mbouj doxdoengz bae ciemqaeu, cungj cingzhingz neix couh yaek biujyienh baenz gij doiqlaeb cigciep mizyouq lo. Gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez, dwg ok laeng gij ciznwngz yiengh swhbwnj youq ndaw aen gocwngz caiq swnghcanj haenx, hix couh dwg naeuz, dwg ok laeng cungj vueddoengh roxnaeuz hengzdoengh —— boux ciznwngz swhbwnjgyah youq mwh caephengz gij swhbwnj canjnieb caeuq gij swhbwnj sanghyez doengh aen ciznwngz neix soj bae guh haenx. Danhseih, guh boux daiqbiuj gij swhbwnj bae caephengz ciznwngz, bingq mbouj lumj guh boux daiqbiuj gij swhbwnj ok leihsik yienghhaenx, dwg aen cizvei mbouj yungh guenj saeh cix beg lingx cienzyiengj ndeu. Youq gwnz giek swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj, swhbwnjgyah cijveih gij gocwngz swnghcanj caeuq gij gocwngz riuzdoeng. Bozsoz swnghcanj lauzdung caemh aeu ok goengrengz, mboujguenj dwg de bonjfaenh gag ok goengrengz, roxnaeuz dwg hawj bouxwnq bang de ok goengrengz. Ndigah, ciuq de bae yawj, ndij leihsik doxbyonj, gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez de, dwg yiengh doxgaiq ndij gij gienzciemqmiz swhbwnj mbouj miz gvanhaeh haenx, cingznyienh naeuz dwg hangh cienz de dangguh boux vunz mbouj dwg bouxcawj swhbwnj, dangguh **bouxguhhong** bae caephengz ciznwngz soj wngdang ndaej haenx.

Ndigah, youq ndaw uk swhbwnjgyah, bietyienz yaek ok yiengh gvanhnen baenzneix: Gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez de, baenzbaenz cungj mbouj caeuq gij lauzdung gwngoq cauxbaenz moux cungj doiqlaeb, mboujdan mbouj dwg gij lauzdung mbouj miz baucouz bouxwnq, dauqbyonj, bonjndang de couh dwg **cienzhong**, dwg gij cienzhong bae guh gamduk soj ndaej, "wages of superintendence of labour", dwg hangh cienzhong sang gvaq gij cienzhong boux gunghyinz gwngoq bingzciengz

haenx, 1. aenvih neix dwg gij lauzdung haemq fukcab, 2. aenvih dwg swhbwnjgyah gag fat cienzhong hawj bonjfaenh. Leihsik youz swhbwnjgyah ciemqaeu, couhcinj de mbouj bae caephengz gij ciznwngz swhbwnjgyah saek di, cix dan dwg bouxcawj swhbwnj; dauqbyonj, gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez, youz boux swhbwnjgyah bae caephengz ciznwngz haenx ciemqaeu, couhcinj de mbouj dwg bouxcawj gij swhbwnj de aeu bae caephengz ciznwngz haenx. Aenvih cungj doiqlaeb neix, gyoengqvunz cungj lumz liux lo: Swhbwnjgyah dangguh boux swhbwnjgyah, gij ciznwngz de dwg bae swnghcanj gyaciz lwyawz, hix couh dwg gij lauzdung mbouj miz baucouz haenx, caiqlix dwg youq yiengh diuzgienh ceiq habsuenq bae guh cungj swnghcanj neix. Aenvih song aen bouhfaenh youz leihyinh hix couh dwg gij gyaciz lwyawz soj faen baenz haenx gij hingzsik doiqlaeb de, gyoengqvunz lumz lo, song aen bouhfaenh neix mboujgvaq dwg gij gyaciz lwyawz ndawde song aen bouhfaenh mbouj doxdoengz haenx, caemhcaiq baenzneix bae faengat de, caemh it di cungj mbouj ndaej gaijbienq gij singqcaet gyaciz lwyawz 、gij laizloh de caeuq gij diuzgienh mizyouq de.

Youq ndaw gocwngz caiq swnghcanj, boux swhbwnjgyah bae caephengz ciznwngz haenx daiqbiuj gij swhbwnj bouxwnq soj ciemqmiz, bae caeuq boux gunghyinz gwngoq dox doiqlaeb, hoeng boux swhbwnjgyah ciemqmiz hobi haenx cix youz boux swhbwnjgyah bae caephengz ciznwngz haenx guh daiqbiuj, caeuqfaenh bae bozsoz lauzdung. Aenvih gij ciznwngz yiengh swhbwnj cawqyouq baihndaw gocwngz caiq swnghcanj、ndij gij gienzciemqmiz lingxcingx gaiq swhbwnj cawqyouq baihrog gocwngz caiq swnghcanj haenx dox doiqlaeb, gyoengqvunz lumz lo: Boux swhbwnjgyah akdoengh haenx, cijmiz dangguh boux daiqbiuj swnghcanj swhliu bae caeuq gunghyinz dox doiqlaeb, cij ndaej caephengz ciznwngz, cij ndaej sawj gunghyinz vih gij leih'ik de bae lauzdung, roxnaeuz gangj, sawj swnghcanj swhliu bae caephengz gij ciznwngz swhbwnj.

Ciuq saehsaed bae gangj, leihyinh hix couh dwg gij gyaciz lwyawz ndawde song aen bouhfaenh neix, dangguh aen hingzsik leihsik caeuq gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez soj yungh haenx, bingq mbouj biujsiq gij gvanhaeh lauzdung, aenvih cungj gvanhaeh neix dan mizyouq ndawgyang lauzdung caeuq gij gyaciz lwyawz —— hix couh dwg gij leihyinh dangguh

gaiq cungjsoq、cingjdaej song aen bouhfaenh neix. Gij bijliz faengat leihyinh, caeuq gij gienzleih habfap mbouj doengz、guh cungj faengat neix soj aeu baengh de, cungj dwg aeu leihyinh gaenq yienhbaenz、gaenq mizyouq bae guh diuzgienh sien dingh. Ndigah, danghnaeuz swhbwnjgyah couh dwg bouxcawj bienh swhbwnj de aeu bae caephengz ciznwngz haenx, de couh yaek dawz sojmiz leihyinh roxnaeuz sojmiz gyaciz lwyawz cungj soed roengz habbau bonjfaenh bae; doiq gunghyinz daeuj gangj, swhbwnjgyah dwg dawz sojmiz leihyinh cungj soed roengz habbau bonjfaenh bae, roxnaeuz dawz leihyinh ndawde bouhfaenh ndeu ceihawj moux bouz daihsam, hix couh dwg bouxcawj gwnz faplwd soj gvidingh haenx, dwg gij saehcingz ndij de vanzcienz mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Ndigah, aen leixyouz naeuz leihyinh aeu faengat hawj song cungj swhbwnjgyah, couh laeglemx bienqbaenz aen leixyouz naeuz gij leihyinh hix couh dwg gij gyaciz lwyawz deq bae faengat haenx —— mboujguenj gvaqlaeng baenzlawz faengat, bonjndang swhbwnj cungj yaek daj ndaw gocwngz caiq swnghcanj dawz hangh gyaciz lwyawz neix okdaeuj —— mizyouq lo. Gawqyienz leihsik caeuq gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez dox doiqlaeb, gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez caeuq leihsik dox doiqlaeb, dwg song gaiq neix dox doiqlaeb, cix mbouj dwg caeuq lauzdung dox doiqlaeb, daj neix couh ok aen vwndiz ndeu: Gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez caiq gya leihsik, hix couh dwg leihyinh, caenh'itbouh bae gangj hix couh dwg gyaciz lwyawz, dwg aeu gijmaz bae guh giekdaej ne? Dwg aeu song aen bouhfaenh neix gij hingzsik dox doiqlaeb de bae guh giekdaej! Hoeng, youq mwh leihyinh caengz guh cungj faengat neix, youq mwh caengz gangj ndaej daengz cungj faengat neix, leihyinh gaenq swnghcanj okdaeuj lo.

Gij swhbwnj ok leihsik cijmiz youq mwh gij hobi ciq hawj vunz haenx gaenq cingqcaen cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj caemhcaiq swnghcanj ok gaiq soqyawz ndeu (leihsik dwg ndawde aen bouhfaenh ndeu), cij ndaej cwngqmingz bonjfaenh dwg gij swhbwnj ok leihsik. Hoeng diemj neix bingq mbouj baizcawz: Cungj sugsingq ok leihsik neix, mboujguenj miz mbouj miz aen gocwngz swnghcanj, de cungj caeuq gij swhbwnj ok leihsik maj youq itheij. Lauzdungliz caemh cijmiz daengz mwh de youq ndaw gocwngz lauzdung deng sawjyungh、deng saedyienh, cij ndaej cwngq-

mingz de miz gij naengzlig cauh ok gyaciz; hoeng diemj neix bingq mbouj baizcawz: Lauzdungliz swyouz dwk, miz gojnaengz dwk, dangguh cungj naengzlig ndeu, dwg gij vueddoengh bae cauh ok gyaciz, caemhcaiq dangguh yiengh vueddoengh baenzneix, de mbouj dwg daj ndaw gocwngz cij miz okdaeuj, cix dauqfanj dwg aeu sien miz de cij ndaej miz ok gocwngz. De dwg dangguh gij naengzlig ndaej cauh ok gyaciz haenx cij deng vunz cawx. Boux bae cawx de caemh ndaej mbouj hawj de bae guh lauzdung swnghcanj, lumjbaenz, dawz de lingxcingx yungh haeuj gij muzdiz seivunz bae, aeu de bae guh fugsaeh daengjdaengj. Swhbwnj caemh dwg yienghneix. Boux laeng vunz ciq de dwg mbouj dwg dawz de dangguh swhbwnj bae sawjyungh, hix couh dwg naeuz, dwg mbouj dwg cingqcaen sawj aen sugsingq swnghcanj gyaciz lwyawz de bonjlaiz miz haenx bae fazveih cozyungh, dwg gij saehcingz bonjfaenh boux laeng vunz ciq de. Youq song cungj ciengzhab neix, gij leihsik de vih ciq swhbwnj soj cei okbae, couh dwg gij gyaciz lwyawz swyouz dwk, miz gojnaengz gaenq bauhamz youq ndaw swhbwnj sanghbinj haenx.[192]

Seizneix, raeuz bae engq ciengzsaeq gaujcaz gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez.

Aenvih youq baihlaj yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi, swhbwnj aen yinhsu daegbied gag miz、singqcaet sevei gaenq gvidingh de —— gij gienzciemqmiz swhbwnj daiq miz aen sugsingq ndaej ceiboiq gij lauzdung bouxwnq haenx —— gaenq doekdingh roengzdaeuj, leihsik youh vihneix biujyienh baenz gij gyaciz lwyawz youz swhbwnj daj cungj gvanhaeh neix seng okdaeuj haenx ndawde aen bouhfaenh ndeu, sojlaiz gij gyaciz lwyawz ndawde lingh aen bouhfaenh —— gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez —— couh bietyienz yaek biujyienh baenz: De mbouj dwg daj gij swhbwnj dangguh swhbwnj haenx seng okdaeuj, cix dwg daj gij gocwngz swnghcanj caeuq swhbwnj gij singqcaet daegbied gag miz、sevei gaenq gvidingh de (cungj singqcaet gvidingh neix, gaenq yungh gij leihsik swhbwnj aen mingzcwng neix aeu ndaej aen fuengsik mizyouq daegbied de lo) dox faenliz haenx seng okdaeuj. Danhseih, gij gocwngz swnghcanj caeuq swhbwnj faenliz okdaeuj, couh dwg gij gocwngz lauzdung bingzciengz lo. Ndigah, boux swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb cix caeuq

bouxcawj swhbwnj dox faenbied haenx, mbouj dwg biujyienh baenz gij swhbwnj bae caephengz ciznwngz, cix dwg biujyienh baenz boux vunz bae caephengz ciznwngz caiqlij caeuq swhbwnj mbouj miz gvanhaeh haenx, biujyienh baenz boux vunz bae genjdanh rapdawz gij gocwngz lauzdung bingzciengz, biujyienh baenz bouxlauzdung, caiqlix dwg biujyienh baenz bouxlauzdung gwngoq dem.[193]

Bonjndang leihsik cingqngamj biujmingz, gij diuzgienh lauzdung dangguh swhbwnj bae mizyouq, caeuq lauzdung cawqyouq ndaw sevei doiqlaeb, caemhcaiq cienjvaq baenz gij goyinz gienzlig caeuq lauzdung dox doiqlaeb caemhcaiq ceiboiq lauzdung dwk. Leihsik dawz gij gienzciemqmiz swhbwnj lingxcingx haenx, biujyienh baenz aen soujduenh bae ciemqaeu gij lauzdung canjbinj bouxwnq. Hoeng, de dwg dawz swhbwnj ndawde cungj singqcaet neix, biujyienh baenz moux cungj doxgaiq youq baihrog gocwngz swnghcanj bae gvihaeuj swhbwnj, cix mbouj dwg biujyienh baenz bonjndang aen gocwngz swnghcanj neix gij gezgoj daegbied gag miz、youz gij singqcaet swhbwnjcujyi soj gvidingh de. De mbouj dwg dawz swhbwnj ndawde cungj singqcaet neix biujyienh baenz caeuq lauzdung cigciep doiqlaeb, cix dwg doxbyonj dwk caeuq lauzdung mbouj miz gvanhaeh, dan dwg biujyienh baenz gij gvanhaeh boux swhbwnjgyah ndeu doiq lingh boux swhbwnjgyah, hix couh dwg naeuz, biujyienh baenz cungj gvidingh mizyouq baihrog gij gvanhaeh swhbwnj doiq bonjndang lauzdung、caeuq cungj gvanhaeh neix mbouj miz gvanhaeh ndeu. Ndigah, youq gwnz leihsik, youq gwnz leihyinh aen hingzyiengh daegbied neix, swhbwnj gij singqcaet doiqlaeb de yienznaeuz gaenq ndaej daengz doglaeb biujyienh, hoeng cix biujyienh baenz yienghneix: Cungj doiqlaeb neix youq ndawde gaenq vanzcienz siusaet, vanzcienz yut deuz bae lo. Leihsik dwg gij gvanhaeh song boux swhbwnjgyah, cix mbouj dwg gij gvanhaeh swhbwnjgyah caeuq gunghyinz.

Lingh it fuengmienh, aen hingzsik leihsik neix, youh sawj leihyinh ndawde lingh aen bouhfaenh, aeu ndaej gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez、cigdaengz gij gunghswh gamduk aen hingzsik singqcaet fuengmienh neix. Aen ciznwngz daegbied swhbwnjgyah dangguh swhbwnjgyah soj aeu bae caephengz de, caemhcaiq cingqngamj dwg aen ciznwngz daegbied de caeuq gunghyinz dox faenbied caeuq dox doiqlaeb ndawde soj daiq miz

haenx, deng biujyienh baenz gij ciznwngz lauzdung lingxcingx. De cauh ok gij gyaciz lwyawz, mbouj dwg aenvih de **dangguh swhbwnjgyah** bae guh lauzdung, cix dwg aenvih de cawz daiq miz gij sugsingq dangguh boux swhbwnjgyah le, de **caemh** bae guh lauzdung. Ndigah, gyaciz lwyawz ndawde aen bouhfaenh neix hix couh mbouj caiq dwg gyaciz lwyawz, cix dwg yiengh doxgaiq caeuq gyaciz lwyawz doxbyonj, dwg gaiq huqdaengjgyaq bienh lauzdung gaenq guhbaenz haenx. Aenvih gij singqcaet swhbwnj cugciemh bienq ndaej mbouj doengz, de caeuq lauzdung dox doiqlaeb, deng senj ok baihrog aen gocwngz guh yienhsaed bozsoz bae, hix couh dwg senj daengz gwnz gij swhbwnj ok leihsik bae, sojlaiz bonjndang aen gocwngz bozsoz neix hix couh biujyienh baenz aen gocwngz lauzdung lingxcingx, youq ndaw aen gocwngz neix, boux swhbwnjgyah bae caephengz ciznwngz haenx caeuq gunghyinz doxbeij, mboujgvaq dwg bae guh linghvaih it cungj lauzdung. Ndigah, gij lauzdung guh bozsoz caeuq gij lauzdung deng bozsoz, song gaiq neix dangguh lauzdung couh bienqbaenz le cungj doxgaiq doxdoengz ndeu. Gij lauzdung guh bozsoz, couh lumj gij lauzdung deng bozsoz ityiengh, cungj dwg lauzdung. Leihsik bienqbaenz le aen sevei hingzsik swhbwnj, mboujgvaq dwg deng biujyienh youq gwnz cungj hingzsik cunglaeb、mbouj miz cabied ndeu; gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez bienqbaenz le aen ginghci ciznwngz swhbwnj, mboujgvaq aen ciznwngz neix gij singqcaet itdingh、swhbwnjcujyi de cix deng yut deuz lo.

Swhbwnjgyah gaenq roxnyinh daengz, gij cingzgvang gizneix soj gangj, caeuq cek neix daih 2 bien [①] mwh lwnhgangj leihyinh deng bingzyaenz baenz gij leihyinh bingzyaenz haenx soj daez ok doengh cungj leixyouz boizbouj de cingzgvang dwg doxdoengz. Doengh cungj leixyouz boizbouj youq gyaciz lwyawz faenboiq fuengmienh dangguh gij yausu gietdingh bae fatseng cozyungh neix, youq ndaw gij gvanhnen swhbwnjgyah, gaenq deng mbitmbieng baenz gij leixyouz miz ok bonjndang leihyinh, caeuq gij leixyouz (cujgvanh) bae vih bonjndang leihyinh buekhoh haenx.

Gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez dwg gij cienzhong bae gamduk

① Yawj gienj neix daih 12 cieng daih 3 ciet. —— Bouxbien cawqmingz

lauzdung soj ndaej, cungj yawjfap neix, dwg daj gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez caeuq leihsik dox doiqlaeb ndawde miz okdaeuj, caemhcaiq aenvih aen saehsaed lajneix cix ndaej daengz caenh'itbouh gyagiengz: Leihyinh ndawde aen bouhfaenh ndeu, saehsaed dwg ndaej dangguh cienzhong faenliz okdaeuj, caemhcaiq cingqcaen hix dangguh cienzhong faenliz okdaeuj, roxnaeuz mboujyawx byonj gvaqma gangj, youq gwnz giek yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi, miz bouhfaenh cienzhong ndeu biujyienh baenz leihyinh ndawde aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh noix mbouj ndaej ndeu. Cingq lumj Ya Swhmiz gaenq cingqdeng yawj ok gvaq yienghhaenx, youq ndaw doengh aen yingznieb bouhmonz swnghcanj gveihmoz daengjdaengj cinjhawj miz cukgaeuq faengoeng, ndigah ndaej cei gij cienzhong daegbied hawj boux ginghlij ndeu haenx, bouhfaenh leihyinh neix yaek aeu gij cienzyiengj ginghlij guh hingzsik, lingxcingx biujyienh okdaeuj, it fuengmienh caeuq leihyinh (leihsik caeuq gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez doxgya youq itheij), lingh it fuengmienh caeuq bouhfaenh leihyinh gaeucawz leihsik gvaqlaeng cij dangguh gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez louz roengzdaeuj haenx dox doglaeb, caemhcaiq vanzcienz faenliz okdaeuj.[194]

Famzdwg doengh giz deihfueng gij gocwngz cigciep guh swnghcanj de dwg youz sevei dox giethab bae guh, cix mbouj dwg biujyienh baenz bouxswnghcanj doglaeb gag bae guh lauzdung haenx, cungj bietyienz yaek miz yiengh lauzdung bae guh gamduk caeuq ceibaij.(73) Moujgvaq de miz song cungz singqcaet.

It fuengmienh, famzdwg gij lauzdung miz haujlai vunz bae doxgap guh haenx, gij lienzhaeh caeuq doengjit ndaw gocwngz, cungj bietyienz yaek biujyienh youq gij eiqceiq boux vunz bau guh cijveih ndeu, biujyienh youq gak cungj ciznwngz caeuq lengq yiengh lauzdung mbouj miz gvanhaeh hoeng cix caeuq soj miz gij vueddoengh ndaw dieghong miz gvanhaeh haenx, couh lumj aen yozdui ndeu aeu miz boux vunz ndeu bau

(73) "Youq gizneix 〈youq doengh giz deihfueng bouxguhnaz dwg bouxcawj diegdeih haenx〉, couh vanzcienz mbouj yungh bae guh gamduk." (Yoz Aih Gaijwjwnhswh《Gij Lauzdungliz Hoiqnoz》1862 nienz Lunzdunh banj daih 48、49 yieb)

guh cijveih ityiengh. Neix dwg yiengh lauzdung guh swnghcanj ndeu, dwg yiengh lauzdung youq ndaw moix cungj swnghcanj fuengsik dox giethab、youh bietdingh aeu guh haenx.

Lingh fuengmienh, —— dawz sanghyez bouhmonz cungj bwed bae mbouj gangj, —— famzdwg yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik boux cigciep guh swnghcanj caeuq bouxcawj swnghcanj swhliu dwg dox doiqlaeb haenx, cungj bietyienz yaek miz cungj lauzdung bae guh gamduk neix. Cungj doiqlaeb neix yied youqgaenj, cungj lauzdung bae guh gamduk neix yunghcawq hix couh yied daih. Ndigah, youq baihlaj yiengh cidu ciengx hoiqnoz, cungj lauzdung bae guh gamduk neix gij yunghcawq de gaenq daemx aen hanhdoh ceiq daih.(74) Hoeng youq baihlaj yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi, cungj lauzdung bae guh gamduk neix caemh dwg noix mbouj ndaej, aenvih youq gizneix, gij gocwngz swnghcanj doengzseiz couh dwg gij gocwngz swhbwnjgyah bae siufeiq lauzdungliz lo. Neix vanzcienz caeuq youq ndaw doengh aen guekgya hengz conhci haenx doxdoengz, youq gizhaenx, cwngfuj bae gamduk lauxdung caeuq cienzmienh ganhsez baudaengz song fuengmienh: Gawq baudaengz bae caephengz doengh gij hong goenggungh youz sojmiz sevei singqcaet dingh roengzdaeuj haenx, youh baudaengz doengh gij ciznwngz daegbied gag miz、aenvih cwngfuj caeuq beksingq cungqvunz dox doiqlaeb cij miz okdaeuj haenx.

Youq ndaw cek saw doengh boux cucozgyah ciuhgeq caenda raen gvaq yiengh cidu ciengx hoiqnoz haenx, lumj youq ndaw cek saw doengh boux ginghciyozgyah yienhdaih dawz yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi yawj baenz dwg yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik cieddoiq haenx ityiengh, gij lauzdung bae guh gamduk ndawde song aen fuengmienh neix, youq gwnz lijlun caeuq gwnz sizcen ityiengh dwg gaenjmaed lienzhaeh youq itheij, mbouj ndaej faenhai. Lingh fuengmienh, gou sikhaek couh yaek

---

(74) "Danghnaeuz gij singqcaet lauzdung iugouz bouxlauzdungq〈hix couh dwg hoiqnoz〉faensanq youq gwnz gaiq dieg gvangqlangh ndeu guh hong, gij vunzsoq bouxgamgoeng caeuq gij feiqyungh yiengh lauzdung bae guh gamduk neix couh doxwngq gyalai." (Gaijwjwnhswh, doengz baihgwnz [《Gij Lauzdungliz Hoiqnoz》1862 nienz Lunzdunh banj] daih 44 yieb)

daez ok aen laeh ndeu bae gangjmingz, gij vunz bae bang yiengh cidu ciengx hoiqnoz yienhdaih gangj vah haenx, caemh rox baenzlawz dawz gij lauzdung bae guh gamduk, dangguh gij leixyouz bang yiengh cidu ciengx hoiqnoz gangj vah, couh lumj gizyawz mbangj di ginghciyozgyah yienghhaenx —— rox baenzlawz dawz cungj lauzdung bae guh gamduk neix、dangguh gij leixyouz bang yiengh cidu goqyungh lauzdung gangj vah.

Gvendaengz boux Feijlizgajswh [195] mwh seizdaih Gajdoz:

"Bouxguenjsaeh ndaw canghyenz (villicus von villa) guh bouxdaeuz gyoengq hoiqnoz ndaw canghyenz (familia rustica), de gaemguenj soucei、gaicawx, caephengz gij minghlingh boux doenggya de, mwh boux doenggya de mbouj youq, vanzlij fatbouh minghlingh, ceihfad hoiqnoz dem …… bouxguenjsaeh swhyienz haemq swyouz gvaq doengh boux hoiqnoz wnq; 《Bouh Sawguhnaz Majgung》[196] dwen naeuz cinjhawj bouxguenjsaeh baenzgya, seng lwgnyez, miz gij cienzcaiz bonjfaenh; Gajdoz caemh dwen naeuz hawj bouxguenjsaeh vunzsai aeu bouxguenjsaeh vunzmbwk guh yah. Caemh cijmiz cungj bouxguenjsaeh neix, ndaej maqmuengh doenggvaq sim cingq hengz ndei, laeng boux doenggya de aeu ndaej swyouz. Cawz ok gijneix, gij diegvih gyoengqde caeuq doengh boux hoiqnoz gizyawz ityiengh …… Moix boux hoiqnoz, baugvat bonjndang bouxguenjsaeh, moix gek duenh seizgan ndeu, ciuq gij biucinj gaenq gvidingh gvaq haenx, laeng boux doenggya de lingx aeu gij doxgaiq bonjfaenh ciengx mingh soj noix mbouj ndaej haenx …… Gij soqliengh soj lingx ndaej haenx dwg aeu lauzdung bae guh dingh, beijlumj, gij lauzdung bouxguenjsaeh mbaeu gvaq gij lauzdung hoiqnoz, gij soqliengh soj lingx ndaej de caemh noix gvaq hoiqnoz." (Mungzswnh《Gij Lizsij Lozmaj》1856 nienz daih 2 banj daih 1 gienj daih 809、810 yieb)

Yalijswdohdwz:

"Aenvih bouxcawj 〈swhbwnjgyah〉 mbouj dwg doenggvaq aeu ndaej hoiqnoz 〈doenggvaq gij gienzciemqmiz swhbwnj sawj de miz gienz bae cawx lauzdung haenx〉, cix dwg doenggvaq sawjyungh hoiqnoz 〈doenggvaq youq ndaw gocwngz swnghcanj bae sawjyungh bouxguhhong, youq ngoenzneix dwg sawjyungh gij gunghyinz gwngoq〉, bae cwngqmingz bonjfaenh de dwg bouxcawj. Cungj dungxsaej neix bingq mbouj miz gijmaz gvangqlangh naeklaeg; cix mboujgvaq dwg, famzdwg doengh gij saehcingz hoiqnoz bietdingh aeu rox guh haenx, bouxcawj wngdang rox minghlingh hoiqnoz bae guh. Youq doengh giz bouxcawj mbouj yungh bonjfaenh gag causim haenx, **cungj yungzdaeuz neix** couh youz bouxguenjgya bae dang, bouxcawj bonjfaenh cix bae guh

gij hongsaeh cwngci roxnaeuz bae yenzgiu cezyoz." (Yalijswdohdwz《Cwngciyoz》, Beigwzwj bien, daih 1 cek daih 7 cieng)

Yalijswdohdwz lauxsaed ciuqsoh gangj, youq ndaw ginghci lingjyiz caeuq ndaw cwngci lingjyiz, gij gienzdoengjguenj dawz gak cungj ciznwngz doengjguenj gya hwnj gwnz ndang bouxgaemgienz bae, neix couh dwg naeuz, youq ndaw ginghci lingjyiz, gyoengqde bietdingh aeu rox bae siufeiq lauzdungliz. De vanzlij naeuz, cungj lauzdung bae guh gamduk neix mbouj miz gijmaz gvangqlangh naeklaeg, ndigah, bouxcawj mbat miz caizfouq cukgaeuq le, de couh yaek dawz gij "yungzdaeuz" guh cungj saehcingz causim neix, nyiengh hawj bouxguenjgya ndeu.

Gij lauzdung bae guh cijveih caeuq guh gamduk, youq mwh de mbouj dwg aen ciznwngz daegbied youz sojmiz gij sevei lauzdung dox giethab aen singqcaet neix yinxhwnj, cix dwg aen ciznwngz youz bouxcawj swnghcanj swhliu caeuq bouxcawj gij lauzdungliz lingxcingx haenx dox doiqlaeb soj yinxhwnj, —— mboujguenj cungj lauzdungliz neix dwg lumj youq mwh hengz gij cidu ciengx hoiqnoz yienghhaenx caeuq bonjndang bouxguhhong itheij deng vunz cawx bae, roxnaeuz dwg youz gunghyinz bonjfaenh gag gai lauzdungliz, ndigah gij gocwngz swnghcanj doengzseiz biujyienh baenz gij gocwngz swhbwnj bae siufeiq gij lauzdung gyoengq gunghyinz, —— cungj ciznwngz aenvih dawz boux cigciep guh swnghcanj haenx dangguh duzvaiz duzmax bae sawjyungh cij miz okdaeuj neix, ciengzseiz deng gyoengqvunz aeu bae guh gij leixyouz bang cungj gvanhaeh neix gangj vah, hoeng bozsoz hix couh dwg ciemqaeu gij lauzdung mbouj miz baucouz bouxwnq, caemh doengzyiengh ciengzseiz deng gyoengqvunz gangj baenz dwg gij cienzhong bouxcawj swhbwnj wngdang ndaej haenx. Hoeng boux gangj ndaej ndeidingq fouzbeij de, dwg Meijgoz boux Auganghnaujwj lizswh —— boux vunz roengzrengz henhoh gij cidu ciengx hoiqnoz neix, 1859 nienz 12 nyied 19 hauh, de youq Niujyoz baez vunzlai gyoebcomz ndeu, aeu "bang baihnamz gangj geij coenz vahgoengdauh" guh mingzdaeuz bae lwnh gij yawjfap gauhmingz de. Youq ndaw sing bekfwngz gokcazcaz, de naeuz:

"Dwg ha, gak boux sienseng, bonjndang aen mbwn gaenq cawqdingh Vunz-

ndaem aeu deng baenzneix bae guh hoiqnoz. De ndang goeg rengz hoengh, ak guhhong, danhseih, mbwn hawj de miz cungj ndang goeg rengz hoengh neix, cix bingq mbouj hawj de miz gij dungxcaiz bae doengjguenj vunz, hix mbouj hawj de miz gij eiqceiq bae guh lauzdung." (Bekfwngz) "Song yiengh doxgaiq neix de cungj mbouj miz! Hoeng doengz it aen mbwn mbouj hawj de miz gij eiqceiq lauzdung haenx, cix hawj de boux doenggya ndeu, dawz cungj eiqceiq neix ep hawj de, sawj de youq baihlaj yiengh diuzgienh dienheiq hab de senglix haenx, bienqbaenz bouxhoiq gawq doiq bonjfaenh de youh doiq boux doenggya doengjguenj de mizyungh ndeu. Gou nyinhnaeuz, sawj Vunzndaem cawqyouq cungj diegvih mbwn anbaiz de cawqyouq haenx, hawj boux doenggya ndeu bae doengjguenj de, neix bingq mbouj miz gijmaz mbouj goengbingz. Danghnaeuz gyoengqvunz giengzbik Vunzndaem caiq bae guh lauzdung, caemhcaiq ok gij baucouz cingqdangq hawj boux doenggya de, bae bauqdap boux doenggya de vihliux doengjguenj de, vihliux sawj de bienqbaenz boux vunz doiq swhgeij caeuq doiq sevei mizyungh ndeu soj yungh bae gij lauzdung caeuq dungxcaiz haenx, neix bingq mbouj dawz gij gienzleih de dued bae saek di."[197]

Seizneix, boux gunghyinz gwngoq caemh caeuq hoiqnoz ityiengh, bietdingh aeu miz boux doenggya ndeu heuh de bae guh lauzdung, caemhcaiq doengjguenj de dem. Gawqyienz cungj gvanhaeh doengjguenj caeuq dangq hoiq sawj neix bienqbaenz aen diuzgienh sien dingh, baenzde, boux gunghyinz gwngoq deng bik bae swnghcanj gij cienzhong bonjfaenh de, caemhcaiq cawz ok swnghcanj gij cienzhong neix, caiq bae swnghcanj gij cienzhong gamduk dem, aeu bae boizbouj gij lauzdung vihliux doengjguenj caeuq gamduk de soj yungh bae haenx, "caemhcaiq ok gij baucouz cingqdangq hawj boux doenggya de, bae bauqdap boux doenggya de vihliux doengjguenj de, vihliux sawj de bienqbaenz boux vunz doiq swhgeij caeuq doiq sevei mizyungh、cix yungh bae gij lauzdung caeuq dungxcaiz haenx", couh dwg hab dauhleix dangqmaz lo.

Gij lauzdung bae guh gamduk caeuq cijveih, couh de dwg youz gij singqcaet doiqlaeb, youz swhbwnj doengjguenj lauzdung cij miz okdaeuj bae gangj, ndigah couh de dwg sojmiz gij swnghcanj fuengsik aeu gaihgiz doiqlaeb guh giekdaej、baudaengz yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi soj doengzcaez miz haenx bae gangj, cungj lauzdung neix youq baihlaj yiengh cidu swhbwnjcujyi, caemh dwg cigciep youh mbouj ndaej faenliz dwk, caeuq gij swnghcanj ciznwngz youz sojmiz gij sevei lauzdung dox giethab、gyau hawj dan boux vunz dangguh yiengh lauzdung daegbied

bae guhbaenz haenx, giethab youq itheij. Gij cienzhong boux "Epitropos" ["bouxguenjgya" aen Hihlaz ciuhgeq] ndeu roxnaeuz boux "régisseur"[①] ["bouxguenjgya" Fazgoz mwh funghgen de soj heuh] ndeu, caenh'aeu giyez gveihmoz fat daengz maqhuz hung, cukgaeuq cei baucouz hawj boux ginghlij (manager) yienghneix, couh yaek vanzcienz caeuq leihyinh dox faenliz, cix yungh aen hingzsik fat cienzhong hawj boux vunz lauzdung gvenqsug neix, yienznaeuz gyoengq swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb raeuz baenzlawz cungj mboujcaengz aenvih yienghneix couh "bae guh gij hongsaeh cwngci roxnaeuz bae yenzgiu cezyoz".

Youzwj sienseng senq gaenq ceijok, "aen lingzhoenz yiengh gunghyez cidu raeuz" mbouj dwg boux swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb, cix dwg boux ginghlij guh canjnieb. (75) Gvendaengz gij hong sanghyez ndaw giyez, raeuz gaenq youq ndaw bien gaxgonq gangj gvaq sojmiz gij vah raeuz bietdingh aeu gangj haenx.[②]

Bonjndang swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj, gaenq sawj cungj lauzdung bae guh cijveih cix caeuq gij gienzciemqmiz swhbwnj vanzcienz faenliz haenx, dauqcawq cungj miz. Ndigah, cungj lauzdung bae guh cijveih neix, couh mbouj caiq yungh swhbwnjgyah caenndang bae guh lo. Bouxcijveih aen yozdui ndeu, vanzcienz mbouj yungh couh dwg bouxcawj gij gyonglaz gimzyienz aen yozdui neix; baenzlawz fat "cienzhong" hawj gij vunz sawjyungh gyonglaz gimzyienz de, caemh mbouj dwg gij saehcingz wngdang youz bouxcijveih neix bae guenj. Gij gunghcangj doxgap banh haenx miz aen saedlaeh ndeu, cwngqmingz swhbwnjgyah dangguh boux vunz youq swnghcanj fuengmienh bae caephengz ciznwngz haenx gaenq

(75) Anh Youzwj《Gij Cezyoz Gunghcangj》, bonj hoiz baenz Sawfazgoz, 1836 nienz banj daih 1 gienj daih 67、68 yieb. Youq ndaw bonj saw neix, lauxbanj gunghcangj boux dangq goeng Bingzdaz neix doengzseiz vanzlij cwngqmingz, daih dingzlai lauxbanj gunghcangj doiq doengh gij gihgi gyoengqde sawjyungh haenx gijmaz cungj mbouj rox. [198]

① Yawj《Lwnh Swhbwnj》daih 1 gienj daih 24 cieng《Yiengh Cwkrom Codaeuz Vunz Soj Gangj》aen cawqgej dinyieb (229). —— Bouxbien cawqmingz

② Yawj gienj neix daih 427 — 430 yieb. —— Bouxbien cawqmingz

dwg doyawz lo, couh lumj swhbwnjgyah bonjfaenh de fazcanj daengz mwh ceiq cingzsug le, nyinhnaeuz daih cawjdieg dwg doyawz ityiengh. Caenh'aeu gij lauzdung swhbwnjgyah mbouj dwg youz cungj swnghcanj gocwngz lingxcingx dangguh swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj gocwngz haenx yinxhwnj, ndigah cungj lauzdung neix bingq mbouj gaenriengz swhbwnj siusaet couh gag siusaet bae; caenh'aeu cungj lauzdung neix mbouj dwg dandan hanh youq aen ciznwngz bae bozsoz gij lauzdung bouxwnq; daj neix couh, caenh'aeu cungj lauzdung neix dwg youz yiengh lauzdung hingzsik dangguh sevei lauzdung bae yinxhwnj, youz yiengh giethab caeuq doxgap dwg haujlai vunz vihliux ndaej daengz gij gezgoj caezcaemh cix cauxbaenz haenx bae yinxhwnj, de couh caeuq swhbwnj vanzcienz mbouj miz gvanhaeh, couh lumj bonjndang aen hingzsik neix mbat dawz aen byuk swhbwnjcujyi de caq vaih bae, couh caeuq swhbwnj vanzcienz mbouj miz gvanhaeh ityiengh. Naeuz cungj lauzdung neix dangguh yiengh lauzdung swhbwnjcujyi, dangguh gij ciznwngz swhbwnjgyah dwg noix mbouj ndaej, gij eiqsei de mboujgvaq dwg naeuz, gyoengq ginghciyozgyah yungzsug haenx siengj mbouj daengz gak cungj hingzsik youq baihndaw yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi fazcanj hwnjdaeuj haenx, gingqyienz ndaej lizhai caemhcaiq baetduet gij singqcaet doiqlaeb、swhbwnjcujyi gyoengqde bae.[199] Caeuq boux swhbwnjgyah ciemqmiz hobi haenx siengdoiq daeuj gangj, boux swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb haenx dwg bouxlauzdungq, mboujgvaq dwg bouxlauzdungq dangguh swhbwnjgyah haenx, hix couh dwg bouxlauzdungq dangguh boux vunz bae bozsoz gij lauzdung bouxwnq haenx. Bienh cienzhong de vih cungj lauzdung neix soj iugouz caeuq soj aeu ndaej, cingqngamj daengjndaej bienh soqliengh lauzdung bouxwnq de soj ciemqaeu, caemhcaiq couh bienh goengrengz de vihliux guh bozsoz cix caenswh yungh bae haenx daeuj gangj, bienh cienzhong gwnzneix gangj dwg cigciep youz gij cingzdoh bozsoz cungj lauzdung neix bae gietdingh, cix mbouj dwg youz gij cingzdoh de vihliux guh cungj bozsoz neix soj bae roengzrengz、caemhcaiq youq baihlaj yiengh baucouz habdangq ndaej hawj boux ginghlij ndeu rapdawz haenx bae gietdingh. Moix baez veizgih gvaqlaeng, raeuz cungj ndaej youq giz dieg gunghcangj Yinghgoz yawjraen haujlai gij lauxbanj gunghcangj doenghbaez, gyoengqde seizneix dangguh ginghlij, vihliux saek di cienz-

hong gig noix, bang doengh boux lauxbanj gunghcangj moq ciengzseiz couh dwg bouxcaiqgienz gyoengqde, bae guenjleix gij gunghcangj doenghbaez dwg gvi gyoengqde ciemqmiz haenx. (76)

Boux ginghlij sanghyez caeuq boux ginghlij canjnieb gij cienzhong guenjleix de, youq ndaw gij gunghcangj gunghyinz doxgap banh caeuq gij giyez gujfaenh hengz swhbwnjcujyi haenx, cungj dwg vanzcienz caeuq gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez faenhai. Gij cienzhong guenjleix caeuq gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez dox faenliz bae, youq gij ciengzhab gizyawz dwg mizseiz fatseng, hoeng youq gizneix cix dwg gij yienhsiengq ciengzseiz. Youq ndaw gij gunghcangj doxgap banh, gij lauzdung bae guh gamduk haenx aen singqcaet doiqlaeb de siusaet lo, aenvih ginghlij dwg youz gunghyinz ceihawj baucouz, de mbouj caiq daiqbiuj swhbwnj cix caeuq gunghyinz dox doiqlaeb. Gij gujfaenh giyez gaenriengz saenqyungh cix fazcanj hwnjdaeuj haenx, itbuen dwk gangj caemh miz cungj seiqdaeuz ndeu, couh dwg sawj cungj lauzdung bae guh guenjleix neix dangguh cungj ciznwngz ndeu, yied baez yied caeuq gij swhbwnj bonjfaenh gag miz roxnaeuz gij swhbwnj laeng vunz ciq haenx aen gienzciemqmiz de dox faenliz, neix vanzcienz lumj gij ciznwngz swhfaz caeuq gij ciznwngz hingzcwng gaenriengz swhcanjgaihgiz sevei fazcanj hwnjdaeuj, couh caeuq gij gienzciemqmiz diegdeih dox faenliz bae ityiengh, hoeng youq mwh seizdaih funghgen, doengh gij ciznwngz neix cix dwg aen sugsingq gij gienzciemqmiz diegdeih. Danhseih it fuengmienh, aenvih boux swhbwnjgyah bae caephengz ciznwngz haenx, caeuq boux vunz lingxcingx ciemqmiz swhbwnj hix couh dwg boux swhbwnjgyah ciemqmiz hobi haenx dox doiqlaeb, caemhcaiq gaenriengz saenqyungh fazcanj hwnjdaeuj, bonjndang cungj swhbwnj hobi neix aeu ndaej le cungj sevei singqcaet ndeu, conz youq ndaw ngaenzhangz, caemhcaiq youz ngaenzhangz ciq

(76) Gou rox gienh saeh yienghneix, youq 1868 nienz veizgih gvaqlaeng, miz boux lauxbanj gunghcangj gaenq buqcanj ndeu, bienqbaenz le bouxlauzdungq gwngoq, bae vih gyoengq gunghyinz doenghbaez de guh hong, baengh lingx cienzhong gvaq saedceij. Hix couh dwg naeuz, youq buqcanj gvaqlaeng, gunghcangj gaenq deng gaijlaeb baenz aen gunghcangj youz gyoengq gunghyinz doxgap banh haenx, cix youz boux lauxbanj gunghcangj doenghbaez bae dang ginghlij. —— Fuz Wnh

okbae, cix mbouj caiq dwg youz boux cigciep ciemqmiz de ciq okbae; lingh it fuengmienh, youh aenvih doengh boux vunz lingxcingx dang ginghlij、gawq mbouj ndaej aeu saek yiengh mingzdaeuz bae ciq caiq hix mbouj ndaej yungh gij fuengsik wnq bae ciemqmiz swhbwnj haenx, caephengz sojmiz gij ciznwngz yienhsaed wngdang youz boux swhbwnjgyah bae caephengz ciznwngz de gag bae rapdawz haenx, sojlaiz, gij vunz louz roengzdaeuj de cijmiz doengh boux bae caephengz ciznwngz haenx, swhbwnjgyah cix dangguh boux vunz doyawz de daj ndaw gocwngz swnghcanj siusaet bae lo.

Gaengawq Yinghgoz gak aen gunghcangj doxgap banh haenx doengh gij cangqmoeg gaenq goengbouh okdaeuj de (77), raeuz ndaej yawjraen, gaeucawz gij cienzhong boux ginghlij —— cungj cienzhong neix caeuq gij cienzhong gizyawz gunghyinz vanzcienz ityiengh, cauxbaenz gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq soj dwk haeujbae haenx ndawde aen bouhfaenh ndeu —— bae le, leihyinh hung gvaq gij leihyinh bingzyaenz bae, yienznaeuz doengh gij gunghcangj neix mizseiz ceihawj leihsik lai gvaq gij lauxbanj gunghcangj seivunz ginghyingz haenx haujlai. Youq sojmiz doengh gij ciengzhab neix, leihyinh sang, yienzaen dwg aenvih engqgya mbaetyungh gij swhbwnj mbouj bienq. Hoeng gizneix aen yienhsiengq sawj raeuz lai haengj louzsim de dwg: Youq gizneix, gij leihyinh bingzyaenz (= leihsik + gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez) saedsaeh dwk caemhcaiq mingzyienj dwk biujyienh baenz aen soqliengh caeuq gij cienzhong guenjleix vanzcienz mbouj miz gvanhaeh ndeu. Aenvih youq gizneix leihyinh hung gvaq gij leihyinh bingzyaenz bae, sojlaiz gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez caemh hung gvaq gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez doengciengz bae.

Youq ndaw mbangj di giyez gap gujfaenh hengz swhbwnjcujyi haenx, lumjbaenz youq ndaw gij ngaenzhangz gap gujfaenh, caemh ndaej yawjraen gij cingzgvang doxdoengz. 1863 nienz Lunzdunh Veihswhminjswhdwz Ngaenzhangz ciuq 30% bae ceihawj it bi leihsik gujfaenh, Lunzdunh Lienzhab Ngaenzhangz daengjdaengj ciuq 15% bae ceihawj it bi

(77) Gij cangqmoeg gizneix soj yinxyungh, ceiqlai caemh dwg daengz 1864 nienz couh sat, aenvih gij faenzsaw baihgwnz dwg youq 1865 nienz sij baenz. —— Fuz Wnh

leihsik gujfaenh. Youq gizneix, daj ndaw sojmiz leihyinh, mboujdan gaeucawz le gij cienzyiengj fat hawj ginghlij, caiqlix gaeucawz le hangh leihsik ceihawj gij cienzrom bouxhek dem. Gij leihyinh soqngeg sang gizneix, dwg aenvih gij swhbwnj gujdoeng gyauj hwnjdaeuj haenx caeuq gij cienzrom bouxhek doxbeij ngamq ciemq aen beijlaeh gig iq ndeu. Lumjbaenz, 1863 nienz Lunzdunh Veihswhminjswhdwz Ngaenzhangz gij swhbwnj gujdoeng gyauj hwnjdaeuj haenx dwg 1000000 bangq, gij cienzrom bouxhek dwg 14540275 bangq. 1863 nienz Lunzdunh Lienzhab Ngaenzhangz gij swhbwnj gujdoeng gyauj hwnjdaeuj haenx dwg 600000 bangq, gij cienzrom bouxhek dwg 12384173 bangq.

Gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez caeuq gij cienzhong gamduk roxnaeuz gij cienzhong guenjleix doxgyaux bae, codaeuz dwg youz gij soqyawz leihyinh mauhgvaq leihsik soj yungh aen hingzsik caeuq leihsik dox doiqlaeb de bae cauhbaenz. Aenvih cungj dajsuenq siengj bang gangj vah ndeu, hix couh dwg mbouj dawz leihyinh cekgangj baenz gij gyaciz lwyawz hix couh dwg gij lauzdung mbouj miz baucouz, cix dawz de cekgangj baenz gij cienzhong swhbwnjgyah bonjfaenh gag lauzdung soj ndaej, cungj doxgyaux neix couh caenh'itbouh fazcanj lo. Cimdoiq cungj cingzgvang neix, ndigah gij vunz saenq seveicujyi haenx couh daezok iugouz: Aeu dawz leihyinh saedsaeh sukgemj baenz cungj doxgaiq de youq lijlun fuengmienh soj gyajcwng haenx, hix couh dwg gij gunghswh gamduk lingxcingx.[200] Mboujgvaq, it fuengmienh, gaenriengz aen gaihgiz gyoengq ginghlij canjnieb caeuq gyoengq ginghlij sanghyez vunzsoq gig lai haenx cauxbaenz le, cungj cienzhong gamduk neix couh yaek lumj sojmiz gij cienzhong gizyawz ityiengh, yied baez yied daiq miz gij suijbingz

doekdingh caeuq gij hawciengz gyagwz doekdingh (78), lingh it fuengmienh, gaenriengz yiengh lauzdungliz souh gvaq cienmonz gyauqlienh haenx gij swnghcanj feiqyungh de bujben roengzdaemq bae, cungj cienzhong neix caemh lumj sojmiz gij cienzhong lauzdung gvenqsug ityiengh, yied baez yied doekdaemq (79), mbat yienghneix le, aen iugouz gwnzneix doiq lijlun fuengmienh gij cwlumx de daeuj gangj couh bienq ndaej engqgya dwgcaengz lo. Gaenriengz gunghyinz fuengmienh gij saehnieb doxgap guh de caeuq swhcanjgaihgiz fuengmienh gij giyez gujfaenh de fazcanj hwnjdaeuj, cungj guhfap dawz gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez caeuq gij cienzhong guenjleix doxgyaux hwnjdaeuj haenx, aen leixyouz gyaj gatsat de caemh ndwn mbouj onj lo, leihyinh youq ndaw sizcen hix couh biujyienh baenz cungj doxgaiq youq lijlun fuengmienh mbouj ndaej euqbuek haenx, hix couh dwg biujyienh baenz gij gyaciz lwyawz lingxcingx, gij gyaciz mbouj ceihawj huqdaengjgyaq haenx, gij lauzdung mbouj miz baucouz hoeng cix gaenq saedyienh haenx; ndigah, boux swhbwnjgyah bae caephengz cizwngz haenx gizsaed dwg bae bozsoz lauzdung, caemhcaiq youq mwh de dwg aeu gij swhbwnj laeng vunz ciq bae guh ginghyingz haenx, gij bozsoz gezgoj de couh faen baenz leihsik caeuq gij souhaeuj

---

(78) "Saefouh caeuq bouxbanggoeng gyoengqde ityiengh dwg gunghyinz. Coengz diemj neix bae gangj, gij leih'ik gyoengqde caeuq gij leih'ik bouxbanggoeng gyoengqde cungj doxdoengz caez. Hoeng cawz ok diemj neix, gyoengqde vanzlij dwg swhbwnjgyah roxnaeuz dwg bouxdaihleix swhbwnjgyah, youq fuengmienh neix, gij leih'ik gyoengqde caeuq gij leih'ik gunghyinz cix vanzcienz doxbyonj." (Hozgizswhginh《Gij Iugouz Baujhoh Lauzdung Fanjdoiq Swhbwnj》1825 nienz Lunzdunh banj daih 27 yieb) "Gyoengq gunghyinz guh canjnieb aen guekgya neix gij gyauyuz de gaenq dauqcawq bujgiz, neix couh sawj ceng mbouj geijlai sojmiz saefouh、lauxbanj gij lauzdung caeuq soujngeih de gyaciz yied ngoenz yied doekdaemq, aenvih gyauyuz dauqcawq bujgiz le, sawj gij vunz miz cungj cihsiz cienmonz neix vunzsoq gyalai lo." (Doengz baihgwnz, daih 30 yieb)

(79) "Gij gazngaih sibgvenq bujben siunyieg bae caeuq gij gihvei souh gyauyuz haenx gyalai bae, mbouj dwg sawj gij cienzhong gyoengq gunghyinz mbouj gvenqsug haenx cugciemh daezsang, cix dwg sawj gij cienzhong gyoengq gunghyinz gvenqsug haenx cugciemh doekdaemq." (Yoz Swh Muzlwz《Gij Yienzleix Cwngci – Ginghciyoz》1849 nienz Lunzdunh daih 2 banj daih 1 gienj daih 479 yieb)

boux lauxbanj giyez, hix couh dwg gij soqyawz leihyinh mauhgvaq leihsik haenx.

Youq gwnz giek swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj, cungj banhfap moq yaeuhvunz youh nangqdaengz gij cienzhong guenjleix ndeu, youq ndaw gij giyez gujfaenh fazcanj hwnjdaeuj, neix couh dwg: Youq baihrog gyoengq ginghlij saedsaeh guenj saeh haenx caemhcaiq youq dauqgwnz gyoengqde, caiq laeb le buek dungjsw caeuq gamsaeh ndeu. Doiq doengh gij dungjsw caeuq gamsaeh neix daeuj gangj, guenjleix caeuq gamduk gizsaed mboujgvaq dwg nda leixyouz bae ciengjlued gujdoeng、hawj gyoengqde fatcaiz satlo. Gvendaengz diemj neix, raeuz ndaej daj ndaw bonj saw《Sihdigih, Roxnaeuz Gij Yingznieb Swnghlijyoz Lunzdunh; Bengx Gangj Gyauhyizsoj Caeuq Bouqgahfeih》(1845 nienz Lunzdunh banj), yawjraen gij geiqloeg ciengzsaeq youh gig yinxdaeuz haenx.

"Daj aen laeh lajneix raeuz ndaej rox, yinzhangzgyah caeuq canghseng'eiq camgya gij hoihdoengjsaeh bet aen roxnaeuz gouj aen gunghswh mbouj doxdoengz, dauqdaej dwg ndaej gijmaz: Dimozsih Yabwzlahhan Gohdiswh sienseng buqcanj le, gij cangqmoeg de gyau hawj buqcanj fapdingz haenx biujmingz, de youq baihlaj aen hanghmoeg doengjsaeh, moix bi souhaeuj dwg 800 — 900 bangq cienz. Aenvih Gohdiswh sienseng doenghbaez youq Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz caeuq Dunghyindu Gunghswh dang dungjsw gvaq, sojlaiz moix aen gujfaenh gunghswh ndaej cingj de bae dang dungjsw, cungj roxnyinh miznaj dangqmaz." (Daih 81、82 yieb)

Loih gunghswh neix gyoengq dungjsw de, moix singhgiz bae haihoih baez ndeu, ceiqnoix cungj ndaej aen gihniz ndeu (21 majgwz) guh cienzdwgrengz. Buqcanj fapdingz soj guh gij saemjleix de biujmingz, cungj cienzhong gamduk neix, ciuqlaeh caeuq cungj dungjsw venj coh hoengq neix gij gamduk cingqcaen bae hengzsawj de baenz fanjbij.

Daih 24 Cieng

Gij Gvanhaeh Swhbwnj Youq Gwnz Aen Hingzsik Yiengh Swhbwnj Ok Leihsik Biujyienh Ok Baihrog Daeuj

Youq yiengh swhbwnj ok leihsik fuengmienh, gij gvanhaeh swhbwnj aeu ndaej le aen hingzsik ceiq biujmienh caeuq ceiq miz gij singqcaet baivuzgyau de. Youq gizneix, aen G — G′ raeuz soj yawj raen, dwg gij hobi ndaej swnghcanj ok engq lai hobi, dwg gij gyaciz mbouj miz aen gocwngz youq ndawgyang song gyaeuj de guhmoiz cix ndaej gag laifat haenx. Youq gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq G — W — G′ gwnzde, ceiqnoix cungj lij miz yiengh yinhdoengh swhbwnjcujyi haenx aen hingzsik itbuen de, yienznaeuz cungj yinhdoengh neix dan cawqyouq ndaw lingjyiz riuzdoeng, ndigah leihyinh dan biujyienh baenz gij leihyinh cienjnyiengh; hoeng mboujguenj baenzlawz yiengh, leihyinh ciuqyiengh vanzlij biujyienh baenz cungj doxgaiq daj sevei **gvanhaeh** miz okdaeuj ndeu, cix mbouj dwg biujyienh baenz gij doxgaiq lingxcingx daj ndaw **doxgaiq** miz okdaeuj. Aen hingzsik gij swhbwnj canghseng'eiq, ciuqyiengh vanzlij biujyienh aen gocwngz ndeu, biujyienh song aen gaihdon doxbyonj haenx doengjit hwnjdaeuj, biujyienh cungj yinhdoengh faen baenz song aen hingzveiz doxbyonj hix couh dwg gai caeuq cawx sanghbinj ndeu. Youq ndaw G — G′ aen hingzsik yiengh swhbwnj ok leihsik neix, cungj yinhdoengh neix couh siusaet mbouj raen lo. Lumjbaenz, swhbwnjgyah ciq 1000 bangq cienz hawj vunz, gij bijliz leihsik dwg 5%, 1000 bangq cienz dangguh swhbwnj neix gij gyaciz de youq ndaw bi ndeu = C + Cz′; youq gizneix, C daiqbiuj swhbwnj, z′ daiqbiuj gij bijliz leihsik, ndigah gaiq 5% neix = $\frac{5}{100}=\frac{1}{20}$, 1000 + 1000 × $\frac{1}{20}$ = 1050 bangq cienz. 1000

bangq cienz dangguh swhbwnj neix gij gyaciz de = 1050 bangq cienz, couh dwg naeuz, swhbwnj mbouj dwg aen soqliengh genjdanh ndeu. De dwg aen **gvanhaeh** soqliengh ndeu, dwg aen gvanhaeh bienh cienzgoek dangguh itdingh gyaciz haenx caeuq aen bonjndang dangguh gij gyaciz gag laifat de, hix couh dwg aen bonjndang bienh cienzgoek gaenq swnghcanj ok gij gyaciz lwyawz de. Raeuz gaenq gangj gvaq, doiq sojmiz gij swhbwnjgyah akdoengh haenx daeuj gangj, mboujguenj gyoengqde dwg aeu gij swhbwnj bonjfaenh gag miz roxnaeuz dwg laeng vunz ciq swhbwnj bae caephengz ciznwngz, bonjndang swhbwnj cungj dwg biujyienh baenz yiengh gyaciz ndaej cigciep gag laifat neix.

G — G′. Youq gizneix, raeuz yawjraen swhbwnj giz hainduj codaeuz de, gij hobi ndaw aen goengsik G — W— G′, gaenq gyoebgyonj baenz song gyaeuj G — G′, ndawde G′ = G + ΔG, hix couh dwg gij hobi ndaej cauh ok engq lai hobi. Neix dwg gij swhbwnj gaenq deng sukgemj genjvaq baenz aen yienghsik mbouj miz eiqsei haenx aen goengsik itbuen codaeuz de. Neix dwg gij swhbwnj gaenq guhbaenz, dwg aen gocwngz swnghcanj caeuq aen gocwngz riuzdoeng doengjit hwnjdaeuj, ndigah dwg gij swhbwnj youq ndaw itdingh geizgan ndaej cauh ok itdingh gyaciz lwyawz haenx. Youq gwnz aen hingzsik yiengh swhbwnj ok leihsik, cungj singqcaet neix dwg cigciep biujyienh okdaeuj, mbouj miz gij gocwngz swnghcanj caeuq gij gocwngz riuzdoeng daeuj guhmoiz. Swhbwnj biujyienh baenz aen goekmboq leihsik, hix couh dwg bonjndang swhbwnj gag laifat ndawde aen goekmboq sawj vunz loengh mbouj daeuq youh gig miz rengz gag dajcauh bonjfaenh haenx. Seizneix, **doxgaiq** (hobi、sanghbinj、gyaciz) dangguh gij doxgaiq lingxcingx haenx gaenq dwg swhbwnj, swhbwnj biujyienh baenz gij doxgaiq lingxcingx; sojmiz gij gocwngz caiq swnghcanj, gij gezgoj de biujyienh baenz aen sugsingq bonjndang doxgaiq soj gag daiq miz; dauqdaej dwg dawz hobi dangguh hobi cei okbae, roxnaeuz dwg dawz hobi dangguh swhbwnj ciq okbae, youz bouxcawj hobi bae gietdingh, hix couh dwg youz bouxcawj yiengh sanghbinj cawqyouq aen hingzsik seizseiz cungj ndaej guh gyauvuenh haenx bae gietdingh. Ndigah, youq gwnz yiengh swhbwnj ok leihsik, duz baedhuq gagdoengh neix, cungj gyaciz gag laifat neix, cungj hobi ndaej seng ok hobi neix, couh lingxcingx dwk biujyienh okdaeuj lo, caemhcaiq youq gwnz aen

hingzsik neix, mbouj caiq yawj ndaej raen gij haenzcik laizloh de saek di lo. Sevei gvanhaeh ceiq sat bienqbaenz cungj gvanhaeh doxgaiq hix couh dwg hobi caeuq bonjndang de ndeu. Gizneix soj yienh okdaeuj, mbouj dwg hobi baenzlawz saedsaeh cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj, cix dan dwg cungj cienjvaq neix aen hingzsik mbouj miz neiyungz de. Lumj youq aen ciengzhab lauzdungliz ityiengh, youq gizneix, hobi gij gyaciz sawjyungh de dwg cauh ok gyaciz, cauh ok gaiq gyaciz beij gij gyaciz bonjndang de soj bauhamz haenx engq hung ndeu. Bonjndang hobi gaenq dwg gij gyaciz aiq ndaej gag laifat haenx, caemhcaiq dangguh yiengh gyaciz neix deng ciq hawj vunz, hoeng ciq hawj vunz couh dwg cungj sanghbinj daegbied neix aen hingzsik gai okbae de. Cauh ok gyaciz, seng ok leihsik, baenz le gij sugsingq hobi, couh lumj gij sugsingq goleiz dwg giet ok makleiz ityiengh. Boux ciq hobi hawj vunz, caemh dwg dawz gij hobi de dangguh cungj doxgaiq ndaej seng ok leihsik neix gai okbae lo. Hoeng gijneix lij mbouj dwg gij saehcingz gaenq gangj liux. Raeuz gangj gvaq, couh lienz doengh gij swhbwnj saedsaeh bae caephengz ciznwngz haenx caemh yaek baenzneix biujyienh, lumlbaenz de bingq mbouj dwg dangguh gij swhbwnj bae caephengz ciznwngz haenx, cix dwg dangguh bonjndang swhbwnj, dangguh gij swhbwnj hobi bae seng ok leihsik nei.

Diemj lajneix caemh dwg byoekbyonj dwk biujyienh okdaeuj: Caenhguenj leihsik dan dwg leihyinh ndawde bouhfaenh ndeu, hix couh dwg gij gyaciz lwyawz youz boux swhbwnjgyah bae caephengz ciznwngz de daj gwnz ndang gunghyinz dok aeu haenx ndawde bouhfaenh ndeu, seizneix leihsik cix byonj gvaqma biujyienh baenz swhbwnj gij cienzleih cingqcaen de, biujyienh baenz gij doxgaiq codaeuz, hoeng gij leihyinh seizneix cienjvaq baenz gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez, cix biujyienh baenz gij doxgaiq dan dwg youq ndaw aen gocwngz caiq swnghcanj bengxgya haeujbae caeuq dembouj haeujbae haenx. Youq gizneix, swhbwnj gij hingzyiengh lumj duz baedhuq de caeuq cungj gvanhnen nyinhnaeuz swhbwnj couh dangq duz baedhuq haenx gaenq guhbaenz. Youq gwnz G — G′, raeuz yawjraen le swhbwnj aen hingzsik mbouj miz gainen de, yawjraen le swnghcanj gvanhaeh yiengh byoekbyonj caeuq bienqbaenz doxgaiq haenx aen cingzdoh ceiq sang de: Swhbwnj aen hingzyiengh ok leihsik de, swhbwnj cungj hingzyiengh genjdanh baenzneix,

youq ndaw cungj hingzyiengh neix, swhbwnj dwg gij diuzgienh sien dingh bonjndang aen gocwngz caiq swnghcanj de; hobi roxnaeuz sanghbinj miz gij naengzlig doglaeb youq baihrog caiq swnghcanj cix bae laifat gij gyaciz bonjndang, —— yiengh swhbwnj bienq ndaej sawj vunz loengh mbouj daeuq neix, aeu ndaej aen hingzsik ceiq yienhda de lo.

Doiq yiengh ginghciyoz yungzsug yaek dawz swhbwnj gangj baenz dwg aen goekmboq doglaeb cauh ok gyaciz haenx daeuj gangj, aen hingzsik neix swhyienz dwg de roengzhoq cungj nanz gouz ndaej. Youq gwnz aen hingzsik neix, aen goekmboq leihyinh caiq hix yawj mbouj ok lo, aen gocwngz swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj, gij gezgoj de caemh lizhai bonjndang gocwngz cix doglaeb mizyouq lo.

Swhbwnj cijmiz youq gwnz hingzsik gij swhbwnj hobi, cij bienqbaenz cungj sanghbinj baenzneix, cungj sanghbinj neix aen singqcaet gag laifat de, miz aen gyagwz doekdingh ndeu, aen gyagwz neix youq moix it aen ciengzhab, cungj biujsiq youq gwnz gij bijliz leihsik dangseiz.

Dangguh gij swhbwnj ok leihsik, caiqlix cingq dwg youq gwnz aen hingzsik de cigciep dangguh gij swhbwnj hobi ok leihsik (gij swhbwnj ok leihsik ndawde doengh aen hingzsik gizyawz, caeuq raeuz gizneix mbouj miz gvanhaeh, doengh aen hingzsik gizyawz neix caemh dwg daj aen hingzsik neix did okdaeuj, caemhcaiq aeu aen hingzsik neix guh diuzgienh sien dingh), swhbwnj aeu ndaej le aen hingzsik lingxcingx lumj duz baedhuq de, hix couh dwg G — G′, aen cawjdaej ndeu, cungj doxgaiq ndaej gai ndeu. **Daih'it**, neix dwg aenvih swhbwnj dangguh hobi bae mboujduenh mizyouq; youq gwnz aen hingzsik yienghneix, swhbwnj sojmiz gij singqcaet gvidingh de cungj gaenq siusaet, gij yausu yienhsaed de hix yawj mbouj okdaeuj. Hobi cingqngamj dwg aen hingzsik baenzneix, youq gwnz aen hingzsik neix, sanghbinj dangguh gij gyaciz sawjyungh, gij cabied de siusaet bae lo, ndigah gak cungj swhbwnj canjnieb youz doengh gij sanghbinj neix caeuq gij diuzgienh swnghcanj gyoengqde gapbaenz haenx, gij cabied de caemh siusaet bae lo; youq gwnz aen hingzsik neix, gyaciz —— youq gizneix hix couh dwg swhbwnj —— dwg dangguh gij gyaciz gyauvuenh bae doglaeb mizyouq. Youq ndaw gij gocwngz caiq swnghcanj swhbwnj, aen hingzsik hobi dan dwg aen yausu yaep da couh gvaqbae ndeu, diemj lingxcingx dwg ginggvaq ndeu. Byonj

gvaqma, youq gwnz hawciengz hobi, swhbwnj cungj dwg aeu aen hingzsik neix bae mizyouq. **Daihngeih**, gij gyaciz lwyawz youz swhbwnj swnghcanj okdaeuj —— youq gizneix youh dwg youq gwnz aen hingzsik hobi —— biujyienh baenz gij doxgaiq bonjndang swhbwnj wngdang ndaej haenx. Lumj hungmaj biujyienh baenz gij sugsingq gofaex bonjlaiz couh miz ityiengh, seng ok hobi (*tóxos*[leihsik caeuq cienzleih]) biujyienh baenz swhbwnj youq gwnz hingzsik cungj swhbwnj hobi neix aen sugsingq bonjlaiz couh miz de.[201]

Youq aen ciengzhab gij swhbwnj ok leihsik, gij yinhdoengh swhbwnj deng genjvaq bae lo; gij gocwngz youq cungqgyang guhmoiz de deng gemjcawz bae lo. Ndigah, hangh swhbwnj 1000 ndeu gaenq doekdingh baenz cungj doxgaiq baenzneix, bonjndang cungj doxgaiq neix = 1000, ginggvaq itdingh seizgeiz bienqbaenz 1100, couh lumj gij laeujmakit caeng youq ndaw deihgoengq, ginggvaq itdingh seizgeiz caemh yaek gaijndei gij gyaciz sawjyungh de ityiengh. Swhbwnj seizneix dwg doxgaiq, hoeng dangguh doxgaiq de dwg swhbwnj. Hobi seizneix "gaenq baenz bingh dox siengjniemh lo"[202]. Caenh'aeu de deng ciq okbae, roxnaeuz dwk haeuj ndaw gocwngz caiq swnghcanj bae (mwhneix, de yaek vih bouxcawj swhbwnj doengzseiz youh dangguh boux swhbwnjgyah caephengz ciznwngz haenx, cawz le ok gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez, caiqlij ok leihsik dem), baenzde, mboujlwnh de dwg ninzndaek, roxnaeuz dwg mbouj ninz, dwg youq ndaw ranz, roxnaeuz byaij youq buenqroen, leihsik cungj yaek hwnz lienz ngoenz maj hwnj gwnz ndang de bae. Yienghneix, youq gwnz gij swhbwnj hobi ok leihsik (caiqlix, sojmiz swhbwnj couh gij gyaciz biujyienh de daeuj gangj cungj dwg gij swhbwnj hobi, roxnaeuz seizneix deng yawj baenz dwg aen biujyienh gij swhbwnj hobi), boux cwkyo hobi gij nyienhmuengh gig lauxsaed gig caensim de couh gaenq ndaej saedyienh lo.

Leihsik maj youq gwnz gij swhbwnj hobi, couh lumj maj youq gwnz aen doxgaiq ndeu ityiengh (gij saehsaed swhbwnj swnghcanj gyaciz lwyawz, youq gizneix couh dwg yienghneix biujyienh lo), neix couh dwg gij saehcingz Ludwz youq ndaw gij hozoiq rongxhemq fanjdoiq gauhlidai de gig louzsim haenx[203]. Ludwz guh le gij gangjmingz lajneix: Youq mwh swhbwnj mbouj ndaej ciuq aen geizhanh gvidingh boiz hawj boux ciq

okbae, cauhbaenz boux ciq okbae mbouj ndaej ceihawj lingh boux, ndigah cix deng sonjsaet bae, roxnaeuz youq mwh boux ciq okbae bonjlaiz ndaej doenggvaq dajcawx —— beijlumj cawx aen suenva ndeu —— bae canh ndaej leihyinh, hoeng aenvih swhbwnj mbouj ndaej ciuq aen geizhanh gvidingh boiz hawj de cix saet aen gihvei canh ndaej cungj leihyinh neix, cungj ndaej iugouz suenq aeu leihsik. Yienzhaeuh de ciep naeuz:

"Yienghneix, gou ciq gyoengqde 〈100 gujwjdwngh〉 hawj mwngz, mwngz sawj gou song gyaeuj deng sonjsaet: Gizneix gou mbouj ndaej ceihawj lingh boux, gizde gou mbouj ndaej cawx doxgaiq, hix couh dwg gou youq song fuengmienh cungj mbouj ndaej mbouj deng sonjsaet, neix couh heuhguh song cungz sonjsaet: Gawq deng sonjsaet, youh mbouj ndaej leih'ik …… gyoengqde[①] dingqnyi naeuz Hanswh ciq 100 gujwjdwngh hawj vunz cix deng sonjsaet bae, caemhcaiq iugouz habdangq dienzboiz de, couh gipmuengz swngzgei doiq moix 100 gujwjdwngh cungj heuh aeu dienzboiz yiengh song cungz sonjsaet neix, hix couh dwg vih gij sonjsaet mbouj ndaej cei cienz okbae caeuq gij sonjsaet mbouj ndaej cawx suenva haeujma bae iugouz dienzboiz, lumjnaeuz moix 100 gujwjdwnghcungj swhyienz ndaej seng ok cungj song cungz sonjsaet neix ityiengh. Ndigah, caenh'aeu gyoengqde miz 100 gujwjdwngh, gyoengqde couh ciq okbae, caemhcaiq ciuq yiengh song cungz sonjsaet gyoengqde gizsaed mij deng gvaq neix bae iugouz dienzboiz …… gawqyienz bouxlawz hix mbouj sawj mwngz deng sonjsaet, caemhcaiq mwngz gawq mbouj ndaej cwngqmingz, hix mbouj ndaej geiqsuenq cungj sonjsaet neix, mwngz cix daj ndaw fwngz boux vunz henz ndang aeu hobi bae dienz gij sonjsaet mbouj caensaed mwngz, ndigah, mwngz couh dwg boux cuengq gauhlidai. Fazyozgyah doiq cungj sonjsaet neix, mbouj dwg heuhguh gij sonjsaet saedcaih, cix dwg heuhguh gij sonjsaet vanqsiengj. Neix dwg yiengh sonjsaet gak boux vunz vihliux bonjfaenh cix siengjsiengq okdaeuj haenx …… ndigah, naeuz gou aiq deng sonjsaet, aenvih gou aiq gawq mbouj ndaej cei okbae hix mbouj ndaej cawx haeujma, couh gangj mbouj doeng. Danghnaeuz cungj gangjfap neix ndwn ndaej onj, baenzde couh dwg daj ndaw dingjlingz seng ok bietyienz, couh dwg daj ndaw mbouj miz seng ok miz, couh dwg daj ndaw gij doxgaiq mbouj itdingh miz haenx seng ok gij doxgaiq cingqcaen miz. Cungj gauhlidai neix, gvaq mbouj daengz geij bi, mbouj couh yaek dawz daengx aen seiqgyaiq cungj gyan liux bae ha? …… Boux ciq okbae bietdingh aeu ndaej daengz dienzboiz, cungj cingzgvang neix dwg cungj boihseiz dingjlingz miz ndeu, mbouj ndaej ciuq gij eiqceiq bonjfaenh de bae gaijbienq, hoeng youq ndaw cungj gyauhyiz neix cingzgvang cix mbouj dwg yienghneix, cix dwg cingqngamj

① Ceij gij vunz damcaiz. —— Bouxbien cawqmingz

doxbyonj, gyoengqvunz cungj dwg siengj caenh banhfap bae biencauh sonjsaet, cix hawj doengh boux vunz gungzhoj henz ndang bae dienzboiz, dajsuenq baenzneix bae gvaq saedceij caeuq fatcaiz, baengh gij lauzdung、youheiq、yung'yiemj caeuq sonjsaet bouxwnq, bae sawj bonjfaenh gwnndei youqlag、yungzdaeuz fouqgviq. Gou naengh youq henz lozfeiz, cix hawj 100 gujwjdwngh gou youq ndaw guek vih gou souliemx cienzcaiz. Aenvih neix dwg gij hobi ciq okbae hawj vunz, sojlaiz doeksat cungj yaek louzce youq ndaw daehngaenz gou, mbouj miz saek di yung'yiemj, hix mbouj yungh yousim saek di. Baengzyoux ha, bouxlawz mbouj haengj baenzneix guh ne? " (Maj Ludwz《Daengq Gyoengq Muzswh: Youq Mwh Gangjdauh Aeu Fanjdoiq Gauhlidai》1540 nienz Veizdwngzbeigwz banj)

Gvendaengz swhbwnj dwg cungj gyaciz ndaej gag caiq swnghcanj、ndaej youq ndaw caiq swnghcanj gag laifat ndeu, de aenvih gij sugsingq sengcingz miz, —— hix couh dwg yiengh singqcaet yo'ndoj gyoengq cezyozgyah ndaw ginghyen [204] soj gangj, —— dwg cungj gyaciz ciengzlwenx baujciz、ciengzlwenx bienq lai ndeu, cungj gvanhnen neix, gaenq sawj Bujlaiswh bozsw miz ok haujlai vanqsiengj gig mbouj hableix youh mbouj miz saek di gaengawq. Gyoengqde gaenq daihdaih mauhgvaq gij vanqsiengj gyoengq canghlienhgim bae. Doiq doengh gij vanqsiengj neix, Bizdwz cungj saenq dangqmaz, caemhcaiq, de youq mwh ceiqdingh gij diuzlaeh hangh gihginh[205] boiz caiq, lij aeu doengh gij vanqsiengj neix bae daemxcengj gij caizcwng cwngcwz de.

"Gij cienz seng ok leihcoemq haenx, codaeuz demlai ndaej gig menh. Gvaqlaeng couh mboujduenh gyavaiq, gvaq duenh seizgeiz ndeu le, gij dem vaiq de boux vunz couh hojnanz liuhdaengz lo. Aen bensw ndeu, youq bi Yezsuh doekseng haenx ciuq leihcoemq 5% ciq okbae, daengz seizneix couh demlai baenz aen soqmoeg hung gvaq 15000 fanh aen digiuz aeu gimseuq cauhguh bae. Hoeng danghnaeuz ciuq leihdan ciq okbae, youq mboengq seizgan doengzyiengh raez haenx, de ceiqlai dan ndaej bienqbaenz 7 senhling 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ bensw. Itcig daengz seizneix, aen cwngfuj raeuz lij cingznyienh aeu cungj fuengfap laeng cix mbouj aeu cungj fuengfap gonq bae guenjleix cienzcaiz." (80)

(80) Lijcaz Bujlaiswh《Dawz Gij Vwndiz Gvendaengz Guekcaiq Sij Naeuz Cungqvunz Nyi》1772 nienz Lunzdunh banj [daih 19 yieb]. De gangj ndaej hozoiq

Youq ndaw《Bingz Ciepswnj Ceihawj》(1772 nienz Lunzdunh banj), Bujlaiswh engq dwg doeng siengj sae siengj:

"Aen senhling ndeu, youq Yezsuh doekseng bi haenx ciuq 6% leihcoemq cuengq okbae (daihgaiq dwg cuengq youq aen dienh Yezlusahlwngj), yaek demlai baenz aen soqmoeg hung gvaq daengx aen daiyangzhi —— gyajsiet de bienqbaenz aen giuzluenz cizging caeuq gij cizging aen guijdau dujsingh doxdoengz ndeu —— soj coux ndaej roengz ndeu." "Ndigah, aen guekgya ndeu coengzlaiz mbouj lau doek roengz dieggungz bae; aenvih de caenh'aeu miz bienh cienzrom ceiq noix, couh ndaej youq ndaw aen geizhanh dinj gij leih'ik de soj iugouz haenx , bae dienzboiz bienh

---

youh ndeiriu:"Raeuz bietdingh aeu ciuq leihdan bae ciq cienz, yawhbienh ciuq leihcoemq bae sawj de laifat." (Yawj Loz Hahmizdun《Diucaz Gij Guekcaiq Da Bulezdenh Baenzlawz Mizok Caeuq Fazcanj》1814 nienz Aiqdinghbauj [boujgya coihgaij] daih 2 banj [daih 133 yieb]) Ciuq cungj gangjfap neix, ciq cienz doiq seivunz daeuj gangj caemh baenz le aen soujduenh fatcaiz ceiq onjdangq haenx. Danhseih, danghnaeuz gou ciuq it bi 5% leihsik beijgangj ciq ndaej 100 bangq cienz, gou couh bietdingh aeu youq nienzdaej ceihawj 5 bangq cienz leihsik, gyajdingh hangh cienz neix laebdaeb ciq ik bi, baenzde gou youq duenh geizgan neix moix bi cungj dwg dan miz 100 bangq cienz ndaej caiq ciq hawj vunz, caemhcaiq moix bi doengzyiengh aeu ceihawj 5 bangq cienz. Mbat baenzneix guh, gou ciengzlwenx mbouj gojnaengz ciq haeujma 100 bangq cienz, caiq ciq 105 bangq cienz okbae hawj vunz. Gou baengh gijmaz bae ceihawj hangh leihsik 5% neix ne? Cijmiz baengh caiq laeng vunz ciq dem; danghnaeuz dwg guekgya, baenzde couh dwg baengh nab suiq. Danghnaeuz dwg boux swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb haenx ciq cienz, de couh ndaej youq mwh beijlumj canh 15% leihyinh, aeu 5% bae ceihawj leihsik, aeu 5% bae siufeiq (yienznaeuz gij ngahmuengh de yaek caeuq gij souhaeuj de doengzcaez gyadaih), dawz 5% bienqbaenz swhbwnj. Neix couh dwg naeuz, bietdingh aeu sien miz 15% leihyinh, cij ndaej mboujduenh ceihawj 5% leihsik. Danghnaeuz aen gocwngz neix laebdaeb roengzbae, gaengawq gij leixyouz gaxgonq gaenq gangjmingz haenx, gij bijliz leihyinh vanzlij yaek daj beijlumj 15% doekdaemq daengz 10% bae. Bujlaiswh vanzcienz lumz bae lo, 5% leihsik dwg aeu 15% bijliz leihyinh bae guh aen diuzgienh sien dingh, caemhcaiq gyajdingh aen bijliz leihyinh neix yaek gaenriengz swhbwnj cwkrom lienzdaemh roengzbae. De vanzcienz mbouj ngeix gij gocwngz cwkrom ndaw yienhsaed, dandan ngeix dawz hobi ciq okbae hawj vunz, yawhbienh sawj de daiq leihcoemq cienj dauqma. Gangjdaengz gijneix dwg baenzlawz ndaej daeuj, doiq de daeuj gangj cix vanzcienz mbouj miz gvanhaeh, aenvih gijde cingq dwg yiengh swhbwnj ok leihsik aen singqcaet sengcingz miz haenx.

cienzcaiq ceiq lai." (Daih ⅩⅢ、ⅩⅣ yieb)

Neix doiq gij guekcaiq Yinghgoz daeuj gangj, dwg aen lijlun ceijyinx geijlai gyaeundei ha!

Bujlaiswh saedcaih dwg deng gij soqmoeg hungloet baenz gijhoz gaepsoq haenx gauj maezmuenh bae lo. Aenvih de vanzcienz mbouj goq gij diuzgienh bae guh caiq swnghcanj caeuq lauzdung, dawz swhbwnj yawj baenz aen gihgi rox gag yinhdoengh ndeu, yawj baenz cungj soqmoeg lingxcingx、gag bienq lai ndeu (vanzcienz lumj Majwjsazswh dawz vunzloih yawj baenz dwg ciuq gijhoz gaepsoq bienq lai ityiengh [206]), sojlaiz de gingqyienz nyinhnaeuz, de gaenq youq ndaw aen goengsik lajneix fatyienh le gij gvilwd swhbwnj demlai: $s = c(1 + z)^n$. Youq ndaw aen goengsik neix, s = swhbwnj + aen soq cienzbouh leikcoemq doxgya, c = gij swhbwnj sien cei okbae, z = gij bijliz leihsik (biujsiq youq 100 ndawde aen bouhfaenh doxwngq haenx), n daiqbiuj gocwngz guh geijlai bi.

Bizdwz cibfaen nyinhcaen bae doiqdaih Bujlaiswh bozsw cungj siengjfap caeuq gangjfap loengloek neix. 1786 nienz yayen doenggvaq gezyi, vihliux gij leih'ik goenggungh bae dawzcaiq 100 fanh bangq cienz. Ciuq Bujlaiswh yiengh gangjfap Bizdwz soj saenq haenx, dang'yienz ceiq ndei dwg laeng beksingq nab suiq, bae "cwkrom" hangh gimngeg ciq ndaej neix, caemhcaiq yungh leihcoemq gij fapsut sawj vunz loengh mbouj daeuq haenx, cawz guekcaiq okbae. Youq yayen doenggvaq aen gezyi neix gvaqlaeng mbouj geijlai nanz, riengzlaeng couh fatbouh le hangh faplwd youz Bizdwz daez ok ndeu, gvidingh cwkrom 25 fanh bangq cienz,

"Itcig daengz hangh gihginh baugvat gij nienzgim baenz ciuhvunz gaenq daengzgeiz haenx, cug bi demlai daengz 400 fanh bangq cienz bae cij dingzsat" (Gyauzci Samseiq 26 nienz daih 31 hauh faplingh).

Bizdwz youq 1792 nienz baez yienjgangj daez ok gyalai gij cienzsoq hangh gihginh boizcaiq, nyinhnaeuz gihgi caeuq saenqyungh daengjdaengj caemh dwg aen yienzaen sawj gij sanghyez Yinghgoz ndaej ciemq youhsi, danhseih,

"Cwkrom dwg aen yienzaen ceiq gvangqlangh caeuq ceiq dingjnanz de. Aen yienzleix neix, youq ndaw gij cucoz Swhmiz boux diencaiz neix, gaenq ndaej daengz vanzcienz fazveih caeuq cungfaen gangjmingz lo …… swhbwnj cungj cwkrom neix ndaej saedyienh, dwg aenvih gyoengqvunz ceiqnoix cungj dawz moix bi leihyinh ndawde bouhfaenh ndeu, caiq dauqcungz dwk haeuj swhbwnj bae yawhbienh gyalai bonjgim, hoeng bonjgim youq bi gaenlaeng caiq ciuq gij fuengfap doengzyiengh haenx deng sawjyungh, lienzdaemh cauh ok leihyinh".

Yienghneix, baengh Bujlaiswh bozsw bangcoh, Bizdwz couh dawz Swhmiz gij lijlun cwkrom de, bienqbaenz gij lijlun son gyoengq beksingq aen guekgya ndeu doenggvaq cwkrom caiqmuq bae fatcaiz, caemhcaiq byaij haeuj aen gocwngz simsoeng —— vihliux dienz caiq cij bae ciq caiq —— mbouj miz hanhdoh bae dawzcaiq ndeu.

Youq ndaw gij cucoz Caizwjdwz —— boux boh aen hangznieb ngaenzhangz yienhdaih neix, raeuz gaenq raen miz gij vah baenzneix:

"100 bangq cienz ciuq 10% bijliz leihsik aeu leihcoemq bae geiqsuenq, ginggvaq 70 bi, couh ndaej seng ok 102400 bangq cienz." (Caizwjdwz《Lwnh Sanghyez》1754 nienz Ahmujswhdwzdanh — Bwzlinz banj daih 115 yieb, 1669 nienz sij baenz)

Gij yawjfap Bujlaiswh bozsw, baenzlawz laeglemx gyaux haeuj ndaw gij ginghciyoz yienhdaih bae, ndaej daj《Ginghciyozgyah》gwnzde duenh vah ndeu ndaej daengz gangjmingz:

"Swhbwnj caiq gya gij leihcoemq moix bouhfaenh swhbwnj cwkrom, dawz sojmiz doxgaiq cungj dued aeu liux lo, cauhbaenz gwnz seiqgyaiq sojmiz gij caizfouq ndaej cauh ok souhaeuj haenx, senq couh bienqbaenz le gij leihsik swhbwnj …… Sojmiz deihco, seizneix caemh dwg gij leihsik ceihawj bienh swhbwnj doenghbaez gaenq dwk haeuj diegdeih bae haenx." (《Ginghciyozgyah》1851 nienz 7 nyied 19 hauh)[207]

Couh swhbwnj dangguh gij swhbwnj ok leihsik aen sugsingq neix daeuj gangj, sojmiz gij caizfouq ndaej swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx cungj gvi swhbwnj ciemqaeu, hoeng sojmiz gij doxgaiq swhbwnj daengz seizneix gaenq aeu ndaej haenx, mboujgvaq dwg doiq swhbwnj gij damngah yienghyiengh cungj gyangwn de, guh faengeiz boiz hawj. Ciuq swhbwnj gij gvilwd mbwnseng bonjlaiz couh miz de, sojmiz gij lauzdung lawyawz

famzdwg vunzloih ndaej cauh okdaeuj haenx, cungj gvi de caez. Ngauq Mozlozhwz neix!

Gatsat, vanzlij miz Mizlwz ndaek vunz "langmancujyi" neix yiengh luenhhoed lajneix dem:

"Bujlaiswh bozsw soj gangj yiengh leihcoemq demlai sawj vunz doeksaet haenx, roxnaeuz yiengh ligliengh bouxvunz gag gyavaiq cix demlai sawj vunz doeksaet haenx, danghnaeuz yaek miz ok yiengh yunghcawq hungloet baenzneix, couh aeu miz yiengh baiz gonqlaeng itcaez、haujlai sigij mbouj deng faengat roxnaeuz mbouj youq buenqgyang gatduenh haenx bae guh diuzgienh sien dingh. Danghnaeuz swhbwnj mbat faengat okdaeuj, faen baenz haujlai dan gaiq ngazoiq bae gag majhung haenx, sojmiz gij gocwngz cwkrom ligliengh de couh dauqcungz hainduj lo. Aen geizgan gwnzmbwn hawj moix boux gunghyinz〈!〉demlai ligliengh haenx, bingzyaenz dwg 20 bi daengz 25 bi. Gvaq aen geizgan neix le, gunghyinz couh lizhai diuz loh ciuhvunz, couh yaek dawz gij swhbwnj youz lauzdung ciuq leihcoemq cwkrom hwnjdaeuj haenx, cienjgyau hawj gyoengq gunghyinz moq, daih dingzlai dwg faen hawj haujlai gunghyinz roxnaeuz lwgnyez. Doengh gij gunghyinz caeuq lwgnyez neix, youq mwh caengz ndaej doenggvaq gij swhbwnj gyoengqde soj ciepsouh haenx bae aeu ndaej gij leihcoemq cingqcaen, couh bietdingh aeu sien hag rox baenzlawz bae doidoengh caeuq yinhyungh doengh gij swhbwnj neix. Linghvaih, bienh swhbwnj gig lai aen sevei hawsingz gihminz soj aeu ndaej haenx, couhcinj youq ndaw aen gungdungzdij ceiq hozyoz de, caemh aeu ginggvaq lai bi cij ndaej cugciemh cwkrom hwnjdaeuj, caemhcaiq mbouj dwg aeu bae cigciep gyadaih lauzdung, cix dwg dauqbyonj, danghnaeuz mbat conzcwk ndaej soqngeg maqhuz daih le, couh aeu aen mingzdaeuz ciq okbae, cienj hawj lingh boux vunz, boux gunghyinz ndeu, aen ngaenzhangz ndeu roxnaeuz aen guekgya ndeu. Yienzhaeuh, boux ciepsouh de youq mwh saedsaeh yinhyungh swhbwnj bae sou aeu leihcoemq, daj neix couh yungzheih daez ok baujcwngq cei leihdan hawj boux ciq okbae de. Gatsat, danghnaeuz cijmiz gij gvilwd swnghcanj roxnaeuz mbaetyungh haenx fatseng cozyung, gij ligliengh boux vunz caeuq gij doxgaiq de cauh okdaeuj haenx, couh yaek riengjvaiq demlai dwk sawj vunz doeksaet bae, hoeng gij gvilwd siufeiq、damsim caeuq saisaengq haenx, cix yaek doiq cungj demlai neix miz cozyung dauqbyonj." (Ya Mizlwz, doengz baihgwnz [《Gij Yienzleix Aeu Fuengfap Ndei Ceihleix Guekgya》1809 nienz Bwzlinz banj] daih 3 cek daih 147 — 149 yieb)

Youq ndaw siujsoq geij coij saw, mbouj caiq rop ndaej gij vah doeng gangj sae hoed、sawj vunz ruegrumz、lai gvaq duenh vah gwnzneix lo. Camh mbouj gangj de baenzneix ndeiriu, dawz gunghyinz caeuq swh-

bwnjgyah、gij gyaciz lauzdungliz caeuq gij leihsik swhbwnj daengjdaengj doxgyaux youq itheij, de vanzlij gangjmingz, gij yienzaen aeu ndaej leihcoemq, dwg aenvih swhbwnj "ciq okbae", "youq mwh ciq okbae gvaqlaeng" swhbwnj couh daiq "leihcoemq" daeuj. Gij fuengqfap goeng Mizlwz raeuz soj yungh haenx, daiq miz gij daegcwng langmancujyi ndaw sojmiz hangznieb. Gij neiyungz de dwg youz gij yawjmbieng bingzciengz bae gapbaenz, dwg daj saehfaed gij gyajsiengq ceiq biujmienh de mbon aeu daeuj. Yienzhaeuh, cungj neiyungz loengloek youh yungzsug bingzciengz neix, deng yungh gij biujdaz fuengfap sawj vunz loengh mbouj daeuq haenx, bae "daezsang" caeuq gangj ndeidingq lumj fwensei bae lo.

Cijmiz youq mwh leihyinh (gij gyaciz lwyawz) ndawde aen bouhfaenh caiq cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj haenx, hix couh dwg aen bouhfaenh deng aeu bae ndoetgwn gij lauzdung lwyawz moq haenx ndaej heuhguh leihsik, swhbwnj aen gocwngz cwkrom de, cij ndaej yawj baenz dwg leihcoemq cwkrom. Danhseih:

1. Dawz sojmiz gij gauxca dingjlingz miz haenx bwed deuz mbouj gangj, bienh swhbwnj yienhmiz ndawde daih bouhfaenh, yaek youq ndaw gij gocwngz guh caiq swnghcanj haenx, mboujduenh lai noix mbouj doengz dwk bienqcienh bae, aenvih gij gyaciz sanghbinj, mbouj dwg youz bienh lauzdung seizgan mwh swnghcanj sanghbinj yienzlaiz soj hauqfeiq haenx bae gietdingh, cix dwg youz bienh lauzdung seizgan mwh caiq swnghcanj sanghbinj soj hauqfeiq haenx bae gietdingh, caemhcaiq cungj seizgan neix aenvih lauzdung gij sevei swnghcanjliz fazcanj hwnjdaeuj cix mboujduenh gemjnoix bae. Ndigah, youq mwh sevei swnghcanj yauliz aen fazcanj gaihdon haemq sang, sojmiz gij swhbwnj yienhmiz, mbouj dwg biujyienh baenz swhbwnj ginggvaq ciengzgeiz cwkrom cij ndaej okdaeuj, cix dwg biujyienh baenz ginggvaq gij seizgan caiq swnghcanj siengdoiq gig dinj haenx couh ndaej okdaeuj.(81)

2. Cek neix daih 3 bien gaenq cwngqmingz, gij bijliz leihyinh yaek

(81) Yawj gij cucoz Muzlwz caeuq Gaijlij, caeuqlienz Lozsezwj ciuq gij lijgaij loengloek de, bae doiq gijneix soj guh gij cawqgej haenx.[208]

gaenriengz swhbwnj cwkrom gyalai、caeuq gij sevei lauzdung swnghcanjliz ndij de dox hab'wngq haenx daezsang cix doekdaemq; hoeng sevei lauzdung swnghcanjliz daezsang, cingqngamj biujyienh baenz bouhfaenh swhbwnj ndaej bienq caeuq bouhfaenh swhbwnj mbouj bienq doxbeij yied baez yied siengdoiq gemjnoix. Youq mwh bienh swhbwnj mbouj bienq youz boux gunghyinz ndeu bae doidoengh haenx gyalai daengz 10 boix, yaek siengj ndaej ok gij bijliz leihyinh doxdoengz, gij seizgan guh lauzdung lwyawz de caemh bietdingh aeu gyalai daengz 10 boix. Yienghneix, couhcinj sojmiz lauzdung seizgan, couh lienz moix ngoenz 24 diemjcung cungj deng swhbwnj ciemqaeu liux, hix mbouj gaeuq yungh. Hoeng yiengh gvanhnen nyinhnaeuz gij bijliz leihyinh mbouj rox doekdaemq, dwg aen giekdaej yiengh gaepsoq Bujlaiswh soj gangj, caemhcaiq gyonj hwnjdaeuj gangj, hix dwg aen gaengawq yiengh gangjfap naeuz "gij swhbwnj ok leihcoemq haenx yienghyiengh cungj gyangwn".(82)

Gij gyaciz lwyawz caeuq gij lauzdung lwyawz doengjit hwndaeuj, vihliux swhbwnj cwkrom, coengz singqcaet fuengmienh ndalaeb le aen gyaiqhanh ndeu: **Sojmiz ngoenzguhhong**、swnghcanjliz caeuq vunzsoq (gij soqmoeg ngoenzguhhong ndaej doengzseiz bozsoz haenx, youz vunzsoq bae hanhdingh) youq gak aen seizgeiz gij fazcanj de. Dauqbyonj, danghnaeuz coengz leihsik aen hingzsik mbouj miz gainen neix bae lijgaij gij gyaciz lwyawz, baenzde, gyaiqhanh couh dan dwg aen gyaiqhanh soqliengh, caemhcaiq yaek mauhgvaq sojmiz liuhsiengj bae.

Danhseih, youq gwnz aen hingzsik yiengh swhbwnj ok leihsik, swhbwnj aen gvanhnen baivuzgyau de guhbaenz lo. Ciuq aen gvanhnen neix, gij lauzdung canjbinj cwkrom haenx, caiqlix dwg gij lauzdung canjbinj

---

(82) "Gig cingcuj, sojmiz lauzdung, sojmiz swnghcanjliz, sojmiz dungxcaiz, sojmiz gisuz, cungj mbouj ndaej muenxcuk leihcoemq gij iugouz yienghyiengh cungj yaek ciemqaeu de. Hoeng sojmiz romcwk cungj dwg ok laeng gij souhaeuj swhbwnjgyah, ndigah, doengh gij iugouz neix saedsaeh dwg mboujduenh deng daez okdaeuj, hoeng lauzdung swnghcanjliz doengzyiengh caemh mboujduenh mbouj hawj muenxcuk doengh gij iugouz neix. Ndigah, mboujduenh miz cungj bingzyaenx ndeu deng cauh okdaeuj." (《Gij Iuhgouz Baujhoh Lauzdung Fanjdoiq Swhbwnj》 daih 23 yieb —— Hozgizswhginh sij)[209]

dangguh hobi doekdingh roengzdaeuj haenx, aenvih gij singqcaet mimiz sengcingz miz de, dangguh cungj doxgaiq lingxcingx youh ndaej gag doengh ndeu, miz gij naengzlig ndaej ciuq gijhoz gaepsoq bae swnghcanj gyaciz lwyawz, ndigah lumj《Ginghciyozgyah》soj nyinhnaeuz yienghhaenx, cungj lauzdung canjbinj cwkrom neix, senq gaenq doiq gij caizfouq daj ciuhgeq doxdaeuj gwnz seiqgyaiq sojmiz haenx guh diepyienh gvaq, ciuqfap ciemqaeu guh gij caizfouq bonjfaenh lo. Gij lauzdung canjbinj doenghbaez, gij lauzdung doenghbaez, youq gizneix bonjndang de couh bauhamz le gij lauzdung lwyawz seizneix roxnaeuz gij lauzdung lwyawz daengzcog ndawde bouhfaenh ndeu. Mboujgvaq raeuz rox, yiengh lauzdung canjbinj doenghbaez gij gyaciz de ndaej baujlouz roengzdaeuj, hix couh dwg naeuz ndaej caiq swnghcanj okdaeuj, gizsaed **dan dwg** gyoengqde caeuq hozlauzdung dox giethab cij ndaej saedyienh; linghvaih, gij lauzdung canjbinj doenghbaez, ndaej miz gienzleih ceiboiq gij hozlauzdung lwyawz, cingqngamj dan dwg youq ndaw aen seizgeiz miz gij gvanhaeh swhbwnj —— gij sevei gvanhaeh daegdingh, youq ndaw cungj sevei gvanhaeh neix, gij lauzdung doenghbaez doglaeb dwk caeuq hozlauzdung dox doiqlaeb, caemhcaiq ceiboiq hozlauzdung —— cij ndaej miz cungj gienzleih neix.

Daih 25 Cieng
Saenqyungh Caeuq Gij Swhbwnj Gajsiet

Gij giva raeuz, mbouj dajsuenq bae ciengzsaeq faensik gij cidu saenqyungh caeuq gij hongdawz (gij hobi saenqyungh daengjdaengj) de vih bonjfaenh soj cauh okdaeuj haenx. Youq gizneix, vihliux gangjmingz yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi gij daegcwng itbuen de, dan daegbied ceijok siujsoq geij diemj bietdingh aeu gangj. Ndigah, youq gizneix, raeuz dan lwnh gij saenqyungh sanghyez caeuq gij saenqyungh ngaenzhangz. Cungj saenqyungh neix caeuq gij saenqyungh goenggungh baenzlawz fazcanj, song de miz maz lienzhaeh, raeuz hix mbouj bae gaujcaz.

Gou gaxgonq gaenq ceijok (daih 1 cek daih 3 cieng daih 3 ciet b), hobi aen ciznwngz bae guh gij soujduenh ceihawj, daj neix couh lienz daengz boux swnghcanj sanghbinj caeuq boux ginghyingz sanghbinj yiengh gvanhaeh bouxcaiqgienz caeuq bouxcaiqmuq haenx, dwg baenzlawz coengz gij sanghbinj riuzdoeng genjdanh bae cauxbaenz. Gaenriengz sanghyez caeuq yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi dan dwg vih riuzdoeng cij guh swnghcanj haenx fazcanj hwnjdaeuj, gij cidu saenqyungh aen giekdaej swhyienz gag baenz neix caemh cingqcaih gyadaih、bienq bujben caeuq fazcanj. Daihdaej bae gangj, hobi youq gizneix dan dwg bae guh gij soujduenh ceihawj, hix couh dwg naeuz, sanghbinj mbouj dwg vihliux aeu ndaej hobi cij gai, cix dwg vihliux aeu ndaej gij baengzcwngq dinghgeiz ceihawj de cij gai. Vihliux gangj ndaej haemq genjdanh fuengbienh di, raeuz ndaej dawz cungj baengzcwngq ceihawj neix, gyonj haeuj biuqgiq aen fancouz goekdaeuz neix bae. Cungj biuqgiq neix itcig youq mwh gyoengqde geizhanh caengz rim, ngoenz ceihawj gyoengqde caengz daengz, bonjndang gyoengqde youh yaek dangguh gij soujduenh ceihawj bae riuzdoeng; gyoengqde cauxbaenz gij hobi cingq-

caen ndaw sanghyez. Couh cungj biuqgiq neix aenvih caiqgienz caeuq caiqmuq dox bingzyaenx daengz gatsat dox doiqsiu daeuj gangj, gyoengqde dwg cieddoiq dangguh hobi bae caephengz ciznwngz lo, aenvih youq baihlaj cungj cingzgvang neix, gyoengqde gaenq mbouj yungh daengz gatsat caiq cienjvaq baenz hobi lo. Couh lumj bouxswnghcanj caeuq canghseng'eiq cungj dox yawhsien ceihawj neix cauxbaenz aen giekdaej saenqyungh cingqcaen nei, gij hongdawz riuzdoeng cungj yawhsien ceihawj neix soj sawjyungh de, biuqgiq, caemh cauxbaenz aen giekdaej gij hobi saenqyungh cingqcaen haenx, beijlumj ngaenzhangzgienq daengjdaengj. Gij hobi saenqyungh cingqcaen haenx, mbouj dwg aeu hobi riuzdoeng (mboujguenj dwg gij hobi gimsug roxnaeuz dwg gij ngaenzceij guekgya) bae guh giekdaej, cix dwg aeu biuqgiq riuzdoeng guh giekdaej.

Veih Liswzmuj (boux yinzhangzgyah Yozgwz Gin) youq bonj saw《Gij Saenq Gvendaengz Doenghuq Vwndiz》(1840 nienz Lunzdunh dembouj coihgaij daih 2 banj) ndawde naeuz:

"Gou nyinhnaeuz, 1839 nienz daengx bi biuqgiq cungjngeg dwg 528493842 bangq cienz〈de nyinhnaeuz gij veiqbiuq guekwnq youq cungjngeg ndawde daihgaiq ciemq $\frac{1}{7}$〉, bi neix gij biuqgiq doengzseiz riuzdoeng haenx soqgeg dwg 132123460 bangq cienz." (Daih 55、56 yieb) "Veiqbiuq dwg doenghuq ndawde aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh ndeu, gij soqngeg de beij aen soqngeg gizyawz sojmiz bouhfaenh gya youq itheij vanzlij lai hung." (Daih 3、4 yieb) "Veiqbiuq aen sangcwngz gencuz hungloet neix, dwg laeb〈!〉youq gwnz aen giekdaej youz gij cungjngeg ngaenzhangzgienq caeuq gim cauxbaenz haenx; danghnaeuz youq saehcingz yienjbienq ndawde aen giekdaej neix bienq ndaej gaeb iq gvaqbouh, aen sangcwngz gencuz neix gij gaenjmaenh de, lienz gij mizyouq de, couh yaek cawqyouq giz yung'yiemj lo." (Daih 8 yieb) "Danghnaeuz dawz cienzbouh doenghuq〔de dwg ceij ngaenzhangzgienq〕caeuq gij soqngeg caiqmuq sojmiz ngaenzhangz bietdingh aeu sikhaek ceihawj haenx gujsuenq baez ndeu, baenzde, gou nyinhnaeuz, aen cungjngeg ndaej ciuqfap iugouz caujvuenh baenz gim haenx dwg 15300 fanh bangq cienz, hoeng gij gim ndaej aeu bae muenxcuk cungj iugouz neix dan miz 1400 fanh bangq cienz." (Daih 11 yieb) "Mbouj miz gij banhfap wnq ndaej gaemhanh veiqbiuq, cijmiz fuengzre ok hobi lwyawz gvaqbouh, fuengzre ok gij bijliz leihsik daemq roxnaeuz gij bijliz diepyienh daemq, yienghneix cij ndaej mienx mizok it bouhfaenh veiqbiuq, caemhcaiq mbouj sawj veiqbiuq bongz-

gawh gvaqbouh. Mbouj gojnaengz duenhdingh biuqgiq miz geijlai dwg ok laeng gij yingznieb saedsaeh, lumjbaenz gij gai caeuq cawx cingqcaen, miz geijlai dwg ok laeng boux vunz ceiqcauh, dan youz yungzdoeng biuqgiq gapbaenz. Yungzdoeng biuqgiq, couh dwg mbaw veiqbiuq baenzneix —— gyoengqvunz youq mwh mbaw veiqbiuq vanzlij riuzdoeng ndeu caengz daengz geizhanh、youh ciemfat lingh mbaw biuqgiq bae dingjlawh de, yienghneix, doenggvaq gij soujduenh riuzdoeng lingxcingx haenx bae ceiqcauh, couh cauh ok gij swhbwnj gyajsiet lo. Gou rox, youq mwh hobi lwyawz gvaqbouh caeuq mwh hobi bienzngeiz, aen banhfap neix deng vunz sawjyungh daengz aen cingzdoh sawj vunz doeksaet bae." (Daih 43、44 yieb)

Canh Vei Bozcangwzdwz youq bonj saw《Yingbi、Ngaenzceij Caeuq Gij Hobi Saenqyungh》(1842 nienz Lunzdunh banj) ndawde naeuz:

"Moix ngoenz yingznieb youq biuqgiq gyauhvansoj[210]〔giz deihfueng gyoengq yinzhangzgyah Lunzdunh dox gyauvuenh gij cihbiuq gyoengqde sou ndaej caeuq gij veiqbiuq gaenq daengz geizhanh haenx〕giet cingcuj gij bingzyaenz ceihawj soqngeg de dwg 300 fanh bangq cienz doxhwnj, hoeng gij hobi moix ngoenz vih aen muzdiz neix aeuyungh haenx soqngeg ngamq lai gvaq 20 fanh bangq cienz saek di." (Daih 86 yieb)〔1889 nienz, biuqgiq gyauhvansoj gij coucienj cungjngeg de dwg 761875 fanh bangq cienz, youq ndaw daih'iek 300 ngoenz yingznieb, bingzyaenz moix ngoenz dwg 2550 fanh bangq cienz. —— Fuz Wnh〕"Danghnaeuz veiqbiuq doenggvaq ciemmingz haeuj mbiengj baihlaeng de bae, dawz gij gienzciemqmiz de youz boux vunz ndeu cienj hawj lingh boux vunz, mbouj miz saek di ngeizvaeg, de couh dwg gij soujduenh riuzdoeng (currency) mbouj eilaih hobi haenx." (Daih 92、93 yieb) "Ciuq bingzyaenz bae gangj, ndaej gyajdingh moix mbaw veiqbiuq vanzlij riuzdoeng haenx, youq mbiengj baihlaeng de cungj ciemmingz song baez, ndigah moix mbaw veiqbiuq youq mwh caengz daengz geizhanh de, cungj giet cingcuj gvaq song baez ceihawj. Ndigah, dan suenq youq mbiengj baihlaeng de ciemmingz hangh neix, youq 1839 nienz, gij gienzciemqmiz doenggvaq veiqbiuq senjnod haenx, gij gyaciz de couh daengjndaej song boix 52800 fanh bangq cienz, hix couh dwg 105600 fanh bangq cienz, moix ngoenz 300 fanh bangq cienz doxhwnj. Ndigah, mbouj miz ngeizvaeg, veiqbiuq caeuq cienzrom gya youq itheij, mbouj miz hobi bae bangcoh, dan doenggvaq gienzciemqmiz daj ndaw fwngz boux vunz ndeu cienj haeuj ndaw fwngz lingh boux vunz bae, moix ngoenz ceiqnoix cungj guhbaenz gij ciznwngz 1800 fanh bangq cienz hobi." (Daih 93 yieb)

Gvendaengz gij saenqyungh itbuen, Duzgwz gangj gvaq gij vah lajneix:

"Saenqyungh, youq gwnz gij biujyienh ceiq genjdanh de, dwg cungj saenqnyaemh habdangq roxnaeuz mbouj habdangq ndeu, de sawj boux vunz ndeu dawz itdingh soqngeg swhbwnj, aeu aen hingzsik hobi roxnaeuz aeu aen hingzsik sanghbinj guj baenz itdingh gyaciz hobi haenx, dak hawj lingh boux vunz, bienh soqngeg swhbwnj neix daengz geizhanh le itdingh aeu boiz. Danghnaeuz swhbwnj dwg aeu hobi ciq okbae, hix couh dwg aeu ngaenzhangzgienq, roxnaeuz aeu ngaenzyienh, roxnaeuz aeu cungj baengzcwngq hawj bouxhek gag baex lingx cienz ndeu ciq okbae, baenzde, daengz mwh boiz hawj bouxcawj, couh yaek mboujdan boiz caez gij soqngeg yienzlaiz soj ciq, caiqlix aeu gya bak faenh cih geij haeujbae dem, dangguh gij baucouz sawjyungh swhbwnj. Danghnaeuz swhbwnj dwg aeu sanghbinj ciq okbae, hoeng sanghbinj gij gyaciz hobi de gaenq youz bouxdangsaeh dox iekdingh, sanghbinj daj vuenh cawj bienqbaenz gai okbae lo, baenzde, aen cungjngeg aeu boizhawj de couh bauhamz miz hangh gimngeg dienzboiz ndeu, dangguh gij baucouz sawjyungh swhbwnj caeuq bauqdap mwh caengz ndaej boiz de soj soemh gij fung'yiemj haenx. Yiengh saenqyungh neix itbuen cungj ginggvaq laeb miz saw guh baengzgawq, geiq gij saedceij ceihawj gaenq doekdingh haenx. Cungj caiqgienq roxnaeuz baengzgawq ndaej vuenh cawj neix bienqbaenz cungj soujduenh ndeu, doenggvaq cungj soujduenh neix, boux iq okbae youq mwh gij biuqgiq ndaw fwngz gyoengqde caengz daengz geizhanh, raen miz gihvei gojyij youq gwnz hingzsik hobi roxnaeuz gwnz hingzsik sanghbinj bae leihyungh gij swhbwnj bonjfaenh, gyoengqde dingzlai cungj ndaej ciuq gij diuzgienh haemq ndei bae ciq ndaej hobi roxnaeuz cawx ndaej gij sanghbinj haemq bienzngeiz, aenvih gij saenqyungh gyoengqde miz boux daihngeih youq gwnz biuqgiq ciemmingz gvaq, sojlaiz vunz couh engqgya siengsaenq lo." (《Yenzgiu Gij Yienzleix Doenghuq》 daih 87 yieb)

Sah Gohgwzlanz youq bonj saw《Gunghyez Saenqyungh Daigvanj Caeuq Gunghyez Ngaenzhangz》(Yawj 1842 nienz《Song Aen Daluz Bingzlwnh》daih 31 gienj [daih 797 yieb] ndawde naeuz:

"Youq seizbienh it aen guekgya, dingzlai saenqyungh gyauhyiz cungj dwg youq ndaw aen fanveiz gij gvanhaeh canjnieb bonjndang bae guh …… boux swnghcanj yienzliuh haenx dawz yienzliuh yawhsien ceihawj boux lauxbanj gunghcangj guh gyagoeng ceiqcauh haenx, daj laeng de aeu ndaej cungj baengzgawq dinghgeiz ceihawj ndeu. Boux lauxbanj gunghcangj neix guhbaenz faenh hong de le, youh aeu gij diuzgienh doengzlumj, dawz gij canjbinj de yawhsien ceihawj lingh boux lauxbanj gunghcangj aeu doiq canjbinj guh caenh'itbouh gyagoeng haenx. Saenqyungh couh dwg yienghneix it bouh it bouh mbe gvangq, youz boux ndeu daengz lingh boux, itcig daengz bouxsiufeiq. Boux canghseng'eiq gaibued, dawz sanghbinj yawhsien ceihawj

boux canghseng'eiq gailingz, bonjfaenh de cix laeng lauxbanj gunghcangj roxnaeuz boux canghseng'eiq guh daihleix haenx si aeu sanghbinj. Moix boux vunz cungj dwg cik fwngz ndeu ciq haeujma, lingh cik fwngz ciq okbae. Gij doxgaiq ciq haeujma caeuq ciq okbae haenx mizseiz dwg hobi, hoeng engq ciengzseiz dwg canjbinj. Yienghneix, youq ndaw gij gvanhaeh canjnieb, ciq haeujma caeuq ciq okbae mboujduenh doxlawh fatseng, gyoengqde dox giethab, dox camca, fukcab dwk doxsan youq itheij. Cingq dwg cungj doxciq neix gyalai caeuq fazcanj, saenqyungh caemh fazcanj hwnjdaeuj lo; gij vilig saenqyungh, aen goekmboq cingqcaen de couh youq gizneix lo."

Gij cidu saenqyungh ndawde lingh it fuengmienh, caeuq aen hangznieb ginghyingz hobi gij fazcanj de lienzhaeh youq itheij, hoeng youq ndaw swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj, aen hangznieb ginghyingz hobi gij fazcanj de, youh swhyienz yaek caeuq aen hangznieb ginghyingz sanghbinj gij fazcanj de bingzbaiz caez baenaj. Raeuz youq bien gaxgonq (daih 19 cieng) gaenq yawjraen, baujguenj gij cienzbwh gyoengq sizyezgyah、soucei hobi、guek caeuq guek dox ceihawj dem gimngaenz mouyiz doengh hangh hong gisuz neix, baenzlawz gyoebcomz youq ndaw fwngz boux ginghyingz hobi. Aenvih cungj hangznieb gingzyingz hobi neix, gij cidu saenqyungh ndawde lingh it fuengmienh, guenjleix gij swhbwnj ok leihsik roxnaeuz gij swhbwnj hobi, couh dangguh boux ginghyingz hobi hangh ciznwngz daegbied de fazcanj hwnjdaeuj. Hobi ciq haeujma caeuq ciq okbae, bienqbaenz le gij hong daegbied gyoengqde. Gij ndangfaenh gyoengqde, couh dangq bouxmoiz gyoengq vunz saedsaeh ciq ok caeuq ciq haeuj swhbwnj hobi haenx. Itbuen daeuj gangj, youq fuengmienh neix, gij hong ngaenzhangz dwg: Yinzhangzgyah dawz gij swhbwnj hobi yaek ciq haeuj ciq ok haenx daihliengh gyoebcomz youq ndaw fwngz bonjfaenh, cauhbaenz boux vunz caeuq gyoengq swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb dem gyoengq swhbwnjgyah guh sanghyez dox doiqlaeb haenx, mbouj dwg dan boux vunz yaek ciq cienz okbae, cix dwg boux yinzhangzgyah daiqbiuj sojmiz gij vunz yaek ciq cienz okbae haenx. Yinzhangzgyah bienqbaenz le boux vunz gyonj guenjleix gij swhbwnj hobi. Lingh it fuengmienh, aenvih gyoengqde vih daengx aen sanghyezgai bae ciq cienz, gyoengqde caemh dawz gij vunz ciq cienz haeujma haenx gyonjcomz hwnjdaeuj, caeuq sojmiz gij vunz ciq cienz okbae haenx dox doiq-

laeb. Ngaenzhangz it fuengmienh daiqbiuj gij swhbwnj hobi gyonjcomz, gyonjcomz gij vunz ciq cienz haenx, lingh it fuengmienh daiqbiuj gij vunz ciq cienz haeujma haenx gyonjcomz. Gij leihyinh ngaenzhangz itbuen dwg baenzneix canh ndaej: Gij bijliz leihsik mwh ciq haeujma daemq gvaq gij bijliz leihsik mwh ciq okbae.

Ngaenzhangz miz gij swhbwnj ndaej ciq hawj vunz de, dwg doenggvaq lai cungj roenloh riuz bae daengz ngaenzhangz. Sien dwg, aenvih ngaenzhangz bang gij swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb haenx guenj gij hongsaeh soucei cienzngaenz, gij swhbwnj hobi moix bouxswnghcanj caeuq canghseng'eiq dangguh cienzbwh louz roengzdaeuj roxnaeuz bouxwnq ceihawj de haenx, cungj yaek gyonjcomz haeuj ndaw fwngz ngaenzhangz bae. Yienghneix, cungj gihginh neix couh cienjvaq baenz gij swhbwnj hobi ndaej ciq okbae lo. Gij cienzbwh sanghyezgai, aenvih dangguh gij cienzbwh caezcaemh gyonjcomz hwnjdaeuj, couh ndaej hanhhaed daengz aen hanhdoh ceiq daemq、gaeuq yungh couh ndaej lo, ndigah it bouhfaenh swhbwnj hobi bonjlaiz yaek dangguh cienzbwh cuengqhoengq haenx hix couh ndaej ciq okbae, dangguh gij swhbwnj ok leihsik bae caephengz ciznwngz. Daihngeih, ngaenzhangz gij swhbwnj ndaej ciq hawj vunz de, lij baudaengz gij cienz boux swhbwnjgyah ciemqmiz hobi haenx rom youq ndaw ngaenzhangz、cix youz ngaenzhangz ciq hawj vunz dem. Linghvaih, gaenriengz gij cidu ngaenzhangz fazcanj hwnjdaeuj, daegbied dwg dajswh ngaenzhangz cei leihsik hawj gij cienz vunz dawz daeuj rom haenx, sojmiz gaihgiz gij hobi romcwk caeuq gij hobi camhseiz yungh mbouj daengz de, cungj yaek rom haeuj ngaenzhangz bae. Siujngeg cienzngaenz mbouj ndaej dandog dangguh gij swhbwnj hobi bae fazveih cozyungh, hoeng gyoengqde mbat giethab baenz aen soqngeg hungloet le, couh cauxbaenz cungj ligliengh hobi ndeu. Cungj vueddoengh soucomz siujngeg cienzngaenz neix, dwg gij cidu ngaenzhangz ndawde aen cozyungh daegbied ndeu, wngdang dawz cungj cozyungh neix, caeuq ngaenzhangz gij cozyungh dangq bouxmoiz ndawgyang boux swhbwnjgyah cingqcaen ciemqmiz hobi dem boux ciq cienz de faenbied okdaeuj. Gatsat, doengh gij souhaeuj dan dwg cugciemh yungh bae haenx, caemh yaek rom haeuj ngaenzhangz.

Ciq okbae (youq gizneix raeuz dan gaujcaz yiengh saenqyungh

sanghyez cingqcaen haenx) dwg doenggvaq biuqgiq diepyienh —— sawj biuqgiq youq mwh caengz daengz geizhanh de cienjvaq baenz hobi —— bae guh, dwg doenggvaq gij daigvanj hingzsik mbouj doxdoengz, hix couh dwg yiengh cigciep daigvanj aeu gij saenqyungh goyinz bae guh giekdaej haenx, yiengh daigvanj aeu gij cwngqgienq、guekcaiqgienq、gak cungj gujbiuq miz leihsik bae guh dingjat haenx, daegbied dwg yiengh daigvanj aeu mbaw dandaezhuq、mbaw dancang caeuqlienz gizyawz gak cungj baengzcwngq ndaej cwngqmingz gij gienzciemqmiz sanghbinj guh dingjat haenx bae guh, dwg doenggvaq daezaeu gij cienz mauhgvaq cienzrom soqngeg daengjdaengj bae guh.

Yinzhangzgyah ndaej yungh gij hingzsik mbouj doxdoengz bae daezhawj saenqyungh, lumjbaenz: Yiengq gizyawz ngaenzhangz ciemfat veiqbiuq、cihbiuq, laeb gij saenqyungh cangqhoh doengzyiengh, gatsat, doiq doengh aen ngaenzhangz miz gienz fathengz ngaenzceij haenx daeuj gangj, dwg fathengz gij ngaenzhangzgienq aen ngaenzhangz swhgeij. Ngaenzhangzgienq mboujgvaq dwg cungj veiqbiuq ciemfat hawj yinzhangzgyah、bouxdawzbiuq seizseiz cungj ndaej cauj aeu ngaenzyienh、youz yinzhangzgyah aeu bae dingjlawh gij veiqbiuq seivunz ndeu. Cungj hingzsik saenqyungh gatsat neix, coengz boux mbouj sughangz bae yawj, couh daegbied sawj vunz louzsim caeuq daegbied youqgaenj, sien dwg aenvih cungj hobi saenqyungh neix yaek daj gij riuzdoeng lingxcingx youq ndaw sanghyez haenx yamq haeuj gij riuzdoeng itbuen bae, caemhcaiq youq gizde dangguh hobi bae caephengz ciznwngz; vanzlij aenvih youq ndaw daih dingzlai guekgya, doengh aen ngaenzhangz youqgaenj ndaej gag fathengz ngaenzhangzgienq haenx, dangguh yiengh ngaenzhangz gig daegbied、gyaux miz gij singqcaet aen ngaenzhangz guekgya caeuq aen ngaenzhangz seivunz haenx, saehsaed dwg miz gij saenqyungh guekgya bae caeuq de cengjhwet, gij ngaenzhangzgienq gyoengqde youq mbouj doengz cingzdoh gwnzde couh dwg gij ceihawj soujduenh habfap; aenvih youq gizneix ndaej mingzyienj yawjraen, yinzhangzgyah dwg bae ginghyingz gij saenqyungh bonjndang de, hoeng ngaenzhangzgienq cix mboujgvaq dwg aen fuzhauh saenqyungh ndaej riuzdoeng haenx. Hoeng yinzhangzgyah caemh ginghyingz gij saenqyungh sojmiz hingzsik gizyawz, lienz doengh gij ngaenzyienh hobi vunz rom youq laeng de haenx cungj

ciq okbae. Gizsaed, ngaenzhangzgienq dan cauxbaenz gij yingbi ndaw sanghyez gaibued, hoeng doiq ngaenzhangz daeuj gangj, gij cienz ceiq miz eiqsei youqgaenj de itcig cungj dwg gij cienz vunz dawz daeuj rom. Gij ngaenzhangz Suhgwzlanz gaenq cwngqmingz ndaej ceiq ndei lo.

Doiq gij muzdiz raeuz daeuj gangj, raeuz mbouj yungh bae engq ciengzsaeq gaujcaz gak cungj saenqyungh gihgou daegbied caeuq ngaenzhangz bonjndang gak cungj hingzsik daegbied.

"Gij hong boux yinzhangzgyah …… ndaej faen baenz song aen bouhfaenh …… 1. Daj laeng doengh gij vunz mbouj ndaej cigciep yinhyungh swhbwnj haenx soucomz swhbwnj, dawz de faenboiq hawj roxnaeuz cienj hawj gij vunz ndaej yinhyungh de. 2. Daj ndaw gij souhaeuj bouxhek ciepsouh cienzrom, caemhcaiq youq mwh bouxhek yaek aeu de bae siufeiq, ciuqsoq ceihawj gyoengqde. Aen bouhfaenh gonq dwg **swhbwnj** riuzdoeng, aen bouhfaenh laeng dwg **hobi** (currency) riuzdoeng." "Aen bouhfaenh gonq dwg it fuengmienh gyonjcom swhbwnj, lingh fuengmienh faenboiq swhbwnj; aen bouhfaenh laeng dwg vih fueng dieg seiqhenz gij deihfueng aeuyungh de bae diuzcez riuzdoeng." —— Duzgwz《Yenzgiu Gij Yienzleix Doenghuq》daih 36、37 yieb.

Youq daih 28 cieng, raeuz yaek caiq daeuj yaenglwnh duenh vah neix.

《Gij Baugau Aen Veijyenzvei》gienj daih 8,《Gij Veizgih Sanghyez》cek daih 2 aen bouhfaenh daih'it, 1847 — 1848 nienz, bengx cwngqswz. —— (Youq gij yinxcwngq gaenlaeng genjdanh sij baenz:《Gij Veizgih Sanghyez》, 1847 — 1848 nienz). 40 nienzdaih, mwh youq Lunzdunh diepyienh veiqbiuq, doengciengz mbouj dwg yungh ngaenzhangzgienq, cix dwg yungh gij veiqbiuq aen ngaenzhangz ndeu ciemfat hawj lingh aen ngaenzhangz、aeu 21 ngoenz guh geizhanh haenx (gij cwngqswz Yoz Bizswh boux yinzhangzgyah youq deihfueng neix, daih 4636 hauh caeuq 4645 hauh). Doengz it aen baugau ndawde naeuz, youq mwh hobi gietsih, yinzhangzgyah cungj haengj aeu cungj veiqbiuq neix ceihawj bouxhek de. Danghnaeuz bouxlingxcienz siengj aeu ngaenzhangzgienq, de couh cijndaej dawz cungj veiqbiuq neix caiq bae diepyienh. Doiq ngaenzhangz daeuj gangj, neix couh dangq aeu ndaej gij daeggienz cauh ngaenz lo. Gingzswh Lauzaihdwz Gunghswh "ciengzgeiz

doxdaeuj", moix baez daengz mwh hobi gietsih, gij bijliz leihsik sang gvaq 5% bae, couh aeu aen fuengfap neix ceihawj lo. Bouxhek caemh haengj ciepsouh cungj veiqbiuq yinzhangzgyah neix, aenvih gij veiqbiuq Gingzswh Lauzaihdwz Gunghswh beij gij veiqbiuq bonjfaenh engq yungzheih diepyienh. Linghvaih, cungj veiqbiuq neix ciengzseiz cungj gvaq fwngz 20 daengz 30 boux vunz. (Doengz gwnzneix, daih 901 — 905、992 hauh)

Gij cozyungh sojmiz hingzsik neix, couh dwg sawj gij gienz iugouz ceihawj haenx gojyij senjnod.

"Ceng mbouj geij moix cungj hingzsik saenqyungh cungj seiz mbouj seiz bae caephengz gij ciznwngz hobi; mboujguenj cungj hingzsik neix dwg ngaenzhangzgienq, dwg veiqbiuq, roxnaeuz dwg cihbiuq, gocwngz coengz bonjcaet bae gangj cungj dwg ityiengh, gezgoj coengz bonjcaet bae gangj hix dwg ityiengh." —— Fulahdun《Lwnh Diuzcingj Doenghuq》, 1845 nienz Lunzdunh dembouj coihgaij daih 2 banj daih 38 yieb. —— "Ngaenzhangzgienq couh dangq gij ngaenzlingz saenqyungh." (Daih 51 yieb)

Doengh duenh vah lajneix, dwg daj ndaw bonj saw Canh Veih Gizwjbahdwz《Gij Lizsij Caeuq Yienzleix Aen Hangznieb Ngaenzhangz》(1834 nienz Lunzdunh banj) yinxyungh gvaqdaeuj:

"Gij swhbwnj ngaenzhangz baudaengz song aen bouhfaenh: Douzswh (invested capital) caeuq gij swhbwnj ngaenzhangz ciq haeujma haenx (banking capital)." (Daih 117 yieb) "Gij swhbwnj ngaenzhangz roxnaeuz gij swhbwnj ciq haeujma haenx, dwg doenggvaq sam diuz roen lajneix aeu ndaej: 1. Ciepsouh gij cienz vunz dawz daeuj rom; 2. fathengz gij ngaenzhangzgienq aen ngaenzhangz swhgeij; 3. ciemfat veiqbiuq. Danghnaeuz miz boux vunz ndeu ciq 100 bangq cienz hawj gou, cix mbouj aeu saek di baucouz, gou youh dawz 100 bangq cienz neix ciuq 4% leihsik cienj ciq hawj lingh boux vunz, baenzde gou couh yaek youq ndaw bi ndeu daj bit gyauyiz neix canh ndaej 4 bangq cienz. Doengzyiengh, danghnaeuz bouxwnq nyienh'eiq ciepsouh mbaw baengzcwngq gou baujcwngq ceihawj haenx〈"I promise to pay" [gou baujcwng ceihawj] dwg gij ngaenzhangzgienq Yinghgoz diuz goengsik bingzciengz de〉, daengz mwh nienzdaej menh cij dawz mbaw baengzcwngq neix dauq boiz hawj gou, caiq vih neix cei 4% leihsik hawj gou, couh lumjnaeuz gou gaenq cingqcaen ciq 100 bangq cienz hawj de gvaq ityiengh, baenzde gou caemh yaek daj

bit gyauyiz neix canh ndaej 4 bangq cienz; youh danghnaeuz miz moux boux vunz youq aen hawsingz deihfueng ndeu gyau 100 bangq cienz hawj gou, diuzgienh dwg gvaq 21 ngoenz le youz gou dawz bit cienz neix gyau hawj moux boux vunz daihsam youq Lunzdunh haenx, baenzde, bienh leihsik gou youq ndaw duenh geizgan neix daj bit cienz neix canh ndaej haenx, couh cungj dwg gij leihyinh gou lo. Gij vah gwnzneix, couh daihgaiq gangj ok le ngaenzhangz baenzlawz bae guh ginghyingz caeuq baenzlawz doenggvaq gij cienz vunz rom youq ngaenzhangz、ngaenzhangzgienq caeuq veiqbiuq daengj fuengfap bae laebhwnj gij swhbwnj ngaenzhangz lo." (Daih 117 yieb) "Gij leihyinh boux yinzhangzgyah ndeu, itbuen bae gangj dwg caeuq gij soqngeg bienh swhbwnj ciq haeujma roxnaeuz bienh swhbwnj ngaenzhangz de baenz beijlaeh. Yaek doekdingh gij saedsaeh leihyinh ngaenzhangz, couh bietdingh aeu daj ndaw sojmiz leihyinh gaeucawz gij leihsik douzswh bae, aen soqyawz de couh dwg gij leihyinh ngaenzhangz lo." (Daih 118 yieb) "**Yinzhangzgyah dwg dawz gij hobi bouxwnq ciq hawj bouxhek de.**" (Daih 146 yieb) "Cingq dwg doengh boux yinzhangzgyah mbouj fathengz ngaenzhangzgienq haenx, aeu aen fuengfap diepyienh veiqbiuq bae laebhwnj gij swhbwnj ngaenzhangz. Gyoengqde doenggvaq gij hong diepyienh bae gyalai gij cienzrom bonjfaenh. Gyoengq yinzhangzgyah Lunzdunh dan diepyienh hawj doengh bouxhek rom cienz youq aen ngaenzhangz bonjfaenh haenx." (Daih 119 yieb) "Cungj sanghhangz gaenq laeng ngaenzhangz banhleix diepyienh veiqbiuq caemhcaiq ciuq veiqbiuq sojmiz gimngeg ceihawj leihsik gvaq haenx, ceiqnoix cungj yaek dawz hangh gimngeg neix ndawde bouhfaenh ndeu, louz youq ngaenzhangz cix mbouj aeu saek di leihsik. Yungh aen banhfap neix, yinzhangzgyah ciq hobi hawj vunz, gij bijliz leihsik de yaek lai sang gvaq gij bijliz leihsik doenghengz haenx, caemhcaiq baengh hangh soqyawz louz youq ndaw fwngz bonjfaenh neix, bae laebhwnj gij swhbwnj ngaenzhangz." (Daih 120 yieb)

Gvendaengz mbaetyungh cienzbwh、cienzrom caeuq cihbiuq, de naeuz:

"Gij ngaenzhangz bang vunz guenj cienzrom haenx aeu aen banhfap cienjcangq, mbaetyungh le gij soujduenh riuzdoeng, aeu siujngeg hobi saedsaeh bae giet cingcuj daihngeg gyauyiz. Gij hobi baenzneix doenq okdaeuj haenx, caiq aeu diepyienh daengj banhfap, youz yinzhangzgyah ciq hawj bouxhek de. Ndigah, cienjcangq sawj gij cidu rom cienz yauqgoj engq ndei." (Daih 123 yieb) "Song bouxhek dox gyauyiz haenx, dwg caeuq doengz it boux yinzhangzgyah baedauq, roxnaeuz dwg caeuq boux yinzhangzgyah mbouj doengz haenx baedauq, bingq mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Neix dwg aenvih yinzhangzgyah yaek youq biuqgiq gyauhvansoj doxvuenh gij cihbiuq gyoengqde. Yienghneix, baengh aen banhfap cienjcangq, gij cidu rom cienz ndaej guh daengz

aen cingzdoh vanzcienz mbouj sawjyungh gij hobi gimsug bae. Danghnaeuz moix boux vunz cungj youq ngaenzhangz hai cangqhoh rom cienz, caemhcaiq yungh cihbiuq bae guh sojmiz ceihawj, cungj cihbiuq neix couh yaek bienqbaenz cungj soujduenh riuzdoeng dandog. Mboujgvaq youq aen ciengzhab neix, bietdingh aeu gyajdingh ndaw fwngz yinzhangzgyah miz hobi, mboujne, cungj cihbiuq neix couh mbouj miz saek di gyaciz." (Daih 124 yieb)

Gij gyauyiz deihfueng cizcungh youq ndaw fwngz ngaenzhangz, dwg doenggvaq: 1. Cihhangz. Gij ngaenzhangz deihfueng youq bonjdeih gak aen hawsingz iq laeb miz cihhangz; gij ngaenzhangz Lunzdunh caemh youq Lunzdunh gak aen gih laeb miz cihhangz. 2. Giz daihleix.

"Moix aen ngaenzhangz deihfueng cungj youq Lunzdunh laeb miz giz daihleix, yawhbienh youq Lunzdunh caujvuenh ceihawj gij ngaenzhangzgienq roxnaeuz veiqbiuq aen ngaenzhangz bonjfaenh, caemhcaiq ciepsouh doengh gij cienz gyoengq beksingq Lunzdunh cuengq haeuj ndaw cangqhoh beksingq bonjdeih bae haenx." (Daih 127 yieb) "Moix boux yinzhangzgyah cungj ciepsou caeuq caujvuenh ceihawj gij ngaenzhangzgienq aen ngaenzhangz wnq, hoeng cix mbouj caiq fathengz okbae. Youq ndaw moix aen hawsingz haemq hung, gyoengqde moix singhgiz doxcomz baez ndeu roxnaeuz song baez, gyauvuenh gij ngaenzhangzgienq gak vunz. Ca'ngeg couh aeu gij veiqbiuq youq Lunzdunh caujvuenh haenx bae giet cingcuj." (Daih 134 yieb) "Gij muzdiz ngaenzhangz dwg vihliux fuengbienh yingznieb. Hoeng sojmiz gij saehcingz fuengbienh yingznieb haenx, cungj caemh yaek fuengbienh douzgih. Yingznieb caeuq douzgih youq haujlai cingzgvang dwg gaenjmaed giethab youq itheij, gig hoj gangj yingznieb youq diemj lawz gietsat, douzgih daj diemj lawz hainduj …… Youq doengh giz deihfueng miz ngaenzhangz haenx, cungj ndaej haemq yungzheih caeuq haemq bienzngeiz ra ndaej swhbwnj. Swhbwnj bienzngeiz yaek sawj douzgih bienq lai, couh lumj nohvaiz caeuq laeujbizciuj bienzngeiz yaek sawj gyoengqvunz dam gwn lanh laeuj ityiengh." (Daih 137、138 yieb) "Aenvih doengh aen ngaenzhangz fathengz gij ngaenzhangzgienq bonj ngaenzhangz haenx, cungj dwg aeu cungj ngaenzhangzgienq neix bae ceihawj, sojlaiz gij hong diepyienh gyoengqde couh lumjnaeuz vanzcienz dwg aeu gij swhbwnj youz aen fuengfap neix cauh okdaeuj haenx bae guh ityiengh, hoeng gizsaed bingq mbouj dwg yienghneix. Boux yinzhangzgyah ndeu, aeu gij ngaenzhangzgienq bonj ngaenzhangz bae caujvuenh ceihawj sojmiz gij biuqgiq de soj diepyienh haenx, hoeng sojmiz gij biuqgiq de, miz gouj cingz ciuqyiengh vanzlij aiq daiqbiuj gij swhbwnj saedsaeh. Aenvih, bonjfaenh de yienznaeuz ngamq aeu gij ngaenzceij bonj ngaenzhangz bae caujvuenh ceihawj cungj biuqgiq neix, hoeng cungj

ngaenzceij neix mbouj yungh youq ndaw riuzdoeng gwx youq daengz mwh biuqgiq daengz geizhanh bae. Biuqgiq mizseiz aeu 3 ndwen cij daengz geizhanh, hoeng ngaenzhangzgienq aiq youq sam ngoenz dauqndaw couh riuz dauqma lo." (Daih 172 yieb) "Bouxhek daezaeu cienz mauhgvaq gij cienzrom de dwg hangh hong cingqciengz ndeu; gizsaed, cuengq daigvanj ngaenzyienh hix couh dwg vihliux aen muzdiz neix …… Cuengq daigvanj ngaenzyienh mboujdan miz goyinz danhbauj, caiqlix caemh miz cuengq gij cwngqgienq mizgyaq haeuj ngaenzhangz bae guh baujcwngq." (Daih 174、175 yieb) "Aeu sanghbinj guh danhbauj cij ciq hawj swhbwnj, caeuq aeu biuqgiq diepyienh aen hingzsik neix bae ciq hawj swhbwnj, gij cozyungh de dwg doxdoengz. Danghnaeuz moux boux vunz aeu gij sanghbinj de guh danhbauj ciq ndaej 100 bangq cienz, baenzde, caeuq de dawz buek sanghbinj neix gai okbae cix ndaej mbaw biuqgiq dij 100 bangq cienz ndeu, yienzhaeuh dawz mbaw biuqgiq neix bae laeng yinzhangzgyah diepyienh, gezgoj dwg doxdoengz. Miz cungj daigvanj neix le, de couh ndaej sawj sanghbinj ce daengz mwh hawciengz cingzgvang haemq ndei haenx menhcij gai, caemhcaiq ndaej mienx mwh gaenj yungh hobi cix gan deng sonjsaet." (Daih 180、181 yieb)

《Lwnh Doenghuq》daih 62、63 yieb:

"Gij saehsaed mbouj doxbuek ndaej de dwg, 1000 bangq cienz gou ngoenzneix cuengq haeuj aen ngaenzhangz A bae haenx, ngoenzcog yaek deng cei okbae, bienqbaenz gij cienzrom aen ngaenzhangz B. Daengz ngoenzrawz de youh aiq daj aen ngaenzhangz B caiq cei okbae, bienqbaenz gij cienzrom aen ngaenzhangz C, ciuq baenzneix loihdoi roengzbae, itcig daengz mbouj liux mbouj caenh. Ndigah, 1000 bangq hobi neix, doenggvaq senjdieg baez dem baez, ndaej baenz boix dwk demlai baenz aen cungjngeg cienzrom cieddoiq mbouj miz banhfap bae doekdingh ndeu. Ndigah gig gojnaengz, **Sojmiz gij cienzrom Yinghgoz ndawde miz gouj cingz, cawz ok gij soqmoeg daengh youq gwnz bouh** gak boux **yinzhangzgyah, gaenbonj couh mbouj caen miz gij cienz neix** …… Lumjbaenz youq Suhgwzlanz, gij hobi riuzdoeng haenx〔caemhcaiq ceng mbouj geijlai vanzcienz dwg ngaenzceij!〕coengzlaiz mbouj mauhgvaq 300 fanh bangq cienz, hoeng gij cienzrom ndaw ngaenzhangz cix miz 2700 fanh bangq cienz. Caenh'aeu cungqvunz mbouj sawqmwh dauqcawq iugouz daj ngaenzhangz aeu gij cienzrom de okma, 1000 bangq cienz neix baebae dauqdauq, couh ndaej doengzyiengh yungzheih doiqsiu aen gimngeg doengzyiengh fouzfap doekdingh ndeu. Aenvih doengz it bit 1000 bangq cienz gou ngoenzneix aeu bae doiqsiu gij caiqmuq gou yiemq moux boux canghseng'eiq haenx, ngoenzcog youh ndaej aeu bae doiqsiu gij caiqmuq de yiemq lingh boux canghseng'eiq, ngoenzrawz youh ndaej deng boux canghseng'eiq neix aeu bae doiqsiu gij caiqmuq de yiemq ngaenzhangz,

ciuq baenzneix loihdoi roengzbae, itcig daengz mbouj liux mbouj caenh; sojlaiz, doengz it bit 1000 bangqcienz neix, ndaej daj ndaw fwngz boux vunz ndeu senj haeuj ndaw fwngz lingh boux vunz bae, daj aen ngaenzhangz neix senj bae daengz lingh aen ngaenzhangz, doiqsiu seizbienh aen soqngeg cienzrom liuhsiengj ndaej ok ndeu."

〔Raeuz gaenq yawjraen, Gizwjbahdwz youq 1834 nienz couh gaenq rox:

"Sojmiz gij saehcingz fuengbienh yingznieb haenx, cungj caemh yaek fuengbienh douzgih. Yingznieb caeuq douzgih youq haujlai cingzgvang dwg gaenjmaed giethab youq itheij, gig hoj gangj yingznieb youq diemj lawz gietsat, douzgih daj diemj lawz hainduj."

Aeu gij sanghbinj caengz gai guh danhbauj, daigvanj haeuj fwngz yied yungzheih, yiengh daigvanj neix couh yied gyalai, yiengh guhfap dandan vihliux aeu ndaej cungj daigvanj neix cix bae cauh sanghbinj、roxnaeuz dawz gij sanghbinj gaenq cauhbaenz haenx gai daengz gij hawciengz dieggyae bae, hix couh yied gyalai. Gangj daengz aen guekgya ndeu daengx aen sanghyezgai de yaek baenzlawz boux yaeuh boux, doeklaeng gezgoj youh yaek baenzlawz yiengh, Yinghgoz gij lizsij sanghyez 1845 — 1847 nienz de, gaenq miz aen laeh mingzyienj ndeu hawj raeuz lo. Daj aen laeh neix, raeuzndaej yawjraen, saenqyungh dauqdaej guh ndaej gijmaz. Vihliux gangj cingcuj geij aen laeh lajneix, raeuz sien guh di gangjmingz genjdanh ndeu.

1842 nienz nienzdaej, gij atlig daj 1837 nienz doxdaeuj ceng mbouj geijlai dwg mbouj dingz mbouj duenh daenz youq gwnz ndang gij gunghyez Yingzgoz haenx hainduj gemjnyieg. Youq gvaqlaeng song bi ndawde, guek wnq engq ngah aeu gij gunghyezbinj Yinghgoz; 1845 — 1846 nienz dwg mwh ceiq mwnhoengh de. 1843 nienz, Yahben Cancwngh vih gij sanghyez Yinghgoz dwk boed le aen doulaux Cungguek. Gij hawciengz moq, hawj gij swnghcanj dangseiz gaenq hoenghhwd gyadaih gveihmoz haenx, daegbied dwg aen hangznieb dozfaiq daemjrok engq miz youzdaeuz bae gyadaih gveihmoz lo. "Dou baenzlawz ndaej miz mwh swnghcanj lai gvaqbouh ne? Dou aeu guh buhvaq hawj sam ik vunz daenj ha." —— Dangseiz Mancezswhdwz boux lauxbanj gunghcangj ndeu couh dwg

baenzneix naeuz bouxsij nyi lo. Danhseih, sojmiz gij ranzcangj ngamq hwnq、cwnghgigih、aen gihgi daemjrok, cungj mbouj gaeuq gaepsou gij gyaciz lwyawz daj Lanzgaihya Gin daihliengh roenx daeuj haenx. Gyoengqvunz daiqmiz cungj yiedcingz mwh gyadaih gveihmoz haenx, bae guh gij hong cauh dietloh; youq gizneix, gyoengq lauxbanj gunghcangj caeuq canghseng'eiq gij ngahmuengh douzgih de baez daih'it ndaej daengz muenxcuk, caemhcaiq daj 1844 nienz seizhah doxdaeuj couh gaenq dwg yienghneix. Gyoengqvunz caenhliengh lai bae nyinh cawx gujfaenh, neix couh dwg naeuz, caenh'aeu miz cienz gaeuq gyau baez daih'it, couh nyinh cawx gujfaenh; gangj daengz baezlaeng gak geiz cienz gujfaenh baenzlawz gyau, cungj miz banfap ndaej siengj! Dang baezlaengz gyau cienz geizhanh daeuj daengz seiz, —— ciuq《Gij Veizgih Sanghyez》1848 — 1857 nienz gij geiqloeg aen vwndiz daih 1059 hauh, 1846 — 1847 nienz gij swhbwnj dwk haeuj dietloh bae haenx, couh miz 7500 fanh bangq, —— gyoengqvunz couh sohsoh bae gouz saenqyungh, sanghhangz gij yingznieb bonjlaiz de, dingzlai caemh cijndaej vih neix cix deng sonjsaet.

Caemhcaiq, cungj yingznieb bonjlaiz neix youq daih dingzlai ciengzhab caemh gaenq rap naek gvaqbouh. Leihyinh sang dwk vunz hozhaenz bae, sawj gyoengqvunz couhcinj gij swhginh riuzdoengh daihdaih mbouj gaeuq, hix cungj cengq rengz bae gyadaih gij ginghyingz gveihmoz hung gvaqbouh. Mboujgvaq, saenqyungh ndaej bae leihyungh, de yungzheih haeuj fwngz, caiqlix bienzngeiz dem. Ngaenzhangz gij bijliz diepyienh de daemq: 1844 nienz dwg 1 $\frac{3}{4}$% — 2 $\frac{3}{4}$%; 1845 nienz itcig daengz ndwen 10, dwg youq 3% doxroengz, doeklaeng miz duenh seizgan mbouj nanz ndeu (1846 nienz ndwen 2) hwnj daengz 5%, yienzhaeuh 1846 nienz ndwen 12, youh roengzdaemq daengz 3 $\frac{1}{4}$%. Gij gim bwhcwk ndaw aen cangngaenz lajnamh Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz lai gvaq doenghbaez sojmiz seizhaeuh. Sojmiz gij cwngqgienq gyauyiz ndaw guek, hangzcingz beij doenghbaez cungj dwg mwh ceiq ndei. Ndigah, vih gijmaz yaek cuengq gvaq aen seizgei gig ndei neix ne? Vih gijmaz mbouj daih guh mbat ndeu ne? Vih gijmaz mbouj dawz sojmiz gij sanghbinj

raeuz ndaej cauh okdaeuj haenx, daeh haeuj doengh aen hawciengz guekwnq gig ngah gij gunghyezbinj Yinghgoz bae ne? Vih gijmaz boux lauxbanj gunghcangj, bonjfaenh mbouj wnggai daj gij maesa caeuq baengz youq Yenjdungh gai haenx, caiqlij daj gij huq youq Yinghgoz gai laeng guekwnq vuenh ma haenx, aeu ndaej gij leih'ik song cungz de ne?

Ndigah hangh cidu vihliux vuenh aeu daigvanj cix doiq Yindu caeuq Cungguek saedhengz daihliengh dak gai sanghbinj haenx[211], couh miz okdaeuj lo. Cungj cidu neix, couh lumj raeuz youq ndaw gij gangjmingz lajneix soj yaek siengzsaeq bae sij yienghhaenx, gig vaiq couh fazcanj baenz cungj cidu cienmonz vihliux aeu ndaej daigvanj cix saedhengz dak gai sanghbinj haenx. Gezgoj couh bietyienz cauhbaenz sanghbinj lwyawz gvaqbouh caeuq hawciengz boedbaih.

Baez boedbaih neix gaenriengz 1846 nienz loegcak soucingz mbouj ndei couh bauqfat lo. Yinghgwzlanz, daegbied dwg Aiwjlanz, aeu daihliengh cingouj swnghhoz swhliu, daegbied dwg haeuxgwn caeuq maenzdoengzlingz. Hoeng doengh aen guekgya gai doengh gij doxgaiq neix, doiq gij gunghyezbinj Yinghgoz cijndaej ciepsouh gig noix, mbouj gaeuq dingj hangh cienz cawx doengh gij doxgaiq neix; bietdingh aeu ceihawj gij gimsug gviheiq; ceiqnoix cungj miz gij gim 900 fanh bangq cienz haenx riuz ok rog guek bae lo. Ndawde cukcuk miz gij gim 750 fanh bangq cienz, dwg daj ndaw gij gimcwk Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz daeh okbae, yienghneix couh yiemzcungh hanhhaed le Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz, sawj de youq gwnz hawciengz hobi hojnanz swyouz vueddoengh; gizyawz doengh aen ngaenzhangz dawz cienzbwh cuengq youq Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz、ciuq saehsaed ma gangj dwg doengz it bit cienzbwh youz Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz soj cwk haenx, caemh doengzyiengh bietdingh aeu gaenjsuk gij hobi saenqyungh daigvanj gyoengqde; yienzlaiz yiengh ceihawj riengjvaiq youh doengswnh dwk gyonjcomz haeuj ngaenzhangz bae guh haenx, seizneix deng dingzgwx lo. Codaeuz dwg lengq giz dingzgwx, doeklaeng couh bienqbaenz dauqcawq dingzgwx. Ngaenzhangz gij bijliz diepyienh de youq 1847 nienz 1 nyied lij cijmiz 3% — $3\frac{1}{2}$%, youq mwh 4 nyied hoengjvueng codaeuz bauqfat haenx couh gaenq hwnj daengz 7%, yienzhaeuh youq mwh seizhah caiq miz di

hoizsoeng camhseiz ndeu (6 $\frac{1}{2}$%, 6%), hoeng daengz mwh loegcak caiq baez soucingz mbouj ndei le, hoengjvueng couh dauqcungz engqgya haenqrem bauqfat okdaeuj lo. Aen bijliz diepyienh ceiq daemq youz Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz guenfueng gvidingh haenx, 10 nyied gaenq hwnj daengz 7%, 11 nyied youh hwnj daengz 10%, neix couh dwg naeuz, gig daih dingzlai veiqbiuq cijmiz nyienh hawj gij leihsik gauhlidai naek dwk yiepvunz bae cij ndaej diepyienh, roxnaeuz gaenjbonj mbouj ndaej diepyienh; ceihawj dauqcawq dingzgwx bae, sawj baenz gyoengq sanghhangz ceiq ndei caeuq haujlai sanghhangz rauh iq deng dingz banh; bonjndang Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz caemh aenvih 1844 nienz aen fap ngaenzhangz ganvad haenx[212] doengh gij hanhhaed giengzgya hawj de cix depgaenh buqcanj. Euq mbouj gvaq cungqvunz iugouz, cwngfuj youq 10 nyied 25 hauh senhbu camhseiz dingz caephengz aen fap ngaenzhangz, daj neix couh dawz doengh gij faplwd hanhhaed gig loengloek giengzgya hawj Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz haenx cawz bae lo. Yienghneix, aen ngaenzhangz neix couh ndaej swnhleih dawz gij ngaenzhangzgienq daenz cang de, cuengq haeuj ndaw riuzdoeng bae; aenvih gij saenqyungh cungj ngaenzhangzgienq neix, ciuq saehsaed ma gangj dwg miz gij saenqyungh guekgya bae baujcwng, mbouj lau caiq miz doenghngauz, sojlaiz hobi gietsih cungj cingzgvang neix, sikhaek couh ndaej daj goekgaen bae hoizsoeng; dang'yienz, haujlai sanghhangz rauh iq deng loemq haeuj diegcied haenx lij dwg buqcanj lo, hoeng mwh veizgih ceiq youqgaenj de gaenq gvaqbae lo, gij bijliz diepyienh ngaenzhangz 12 nyied youh roengzdaemq daengz 5%, caemhcaiq lij youq ndaw bi 1848 nienz, aen seizgeiz moq yingznieb vuengh ndeu couh gaenq caepcawq ndei lo, de sawj 1849 nienz gij gwzming yinhdoengh gwnz daluz deng sienghaih bae, caemhcaiq youq 50 nienzdaih sien dwg cauhbaenz le mbat gunghyez mwnhoengh doenghbaez caengz miz gvaq, yienzhaeuh youh yinxhwnj mbat boedbaih 1857 nienz. —— Fuz Wnh〕

Ⅰ. Gij cingzgvang gvendaengz guekcaiqgienq caeuq gujbiuq youq mwh veizgih 1847 nienz daih bienqcienh bae, sang'yen youq 1848 nienz gaenq fatbiuj faenh vaenzgienh ndeu bae guh gangjmingz. Ciuq cungj gangjmingz neix, 1847 nienz 10 nyied 23 hauh caeuq doengz nienz 2

nyied doxbeij, aen cungjngeg gyaciz doekdaemq dwg yienghneix:

Gij guekcaiqgienq Yinghgoz ····· 93824217 bangq cienz
Gij gujbiuq diegdingzruz caeuq dahyinhoz ····· 1358288 bangq cienz
Gij gujbiuq dietloh ·····19579820 bangq cienz

gyoebsuenq: 114762325 bangq cienz

Ⅱ. Youq fuengmienh Dunghyindu mouyiz, gyoengqvunz gaenq mbouj caiq dwg aenvih cawx sanghbinj le cij ciemfat veiqbiuq, cix dwg vihliux ndaej ciemfat gij veiqbiuq ndaej diepyienh、ndaej vuenh baenz ngaenzyienh haenx cij cawx sanghbinj. Gvendaengz mouyiz fuengmienh cungj yaeuh vunz neix,《Mancezswhdwz Veibau》1847 nienz 11 nyied 24 hauh baenzneix daengh:

Boux A Lunzdunh dak boux B, bae Mancezswhdwz laeng boux lauxbanj gunghcangj C cawx huq, dajsuenq daeh bae Dunghyinzdu hawj boux D. Boux B baengh mbaw veiqbiuq youz boux C ciemfat hawj boux B、geizhanh dwg 6 ndwen haenx cei cienz hawj boux C. Boux B caemh aeu mbaw veiqbiuq ciemfat hawj boux A、geizhanh dwg 6 ndwen haenx sawj swhgeij ndaej daengz boizbouj. Buek huq neix mbat hwnj roen, boux A youh baengh mbaw dandaezhuq, ciemfat mbaw veiqbiuq geizhanh dwg 6 ndwen ndeu hawj boux D.

"Yienghneix, bouxcawxhuq caeuq bouxfathuq cungj youq mwh huqcingz saedsaeh ndaej daengz ceihawj gaxgonq geij ndwen couh gaenq miz swhginh lo; caemhcaiq cungj veiqbiuq neix youq mwh daengz geizhanh doengciengz cungj yaek caiq vuenhmoq baez ndeu, nda leixyouz naeuz youq ndaw cungj 'mouyiz ciengzgeiz' neix riuz dauqma aeu miz duenh seizgan ndeu. Hoeng hojsik, cungj yingznieb sonjsaet ndeu baenzneix, bingq mbouj cauhbaenz yingznieb sousuk, cix dwg cingqngamj cauhbaenz yingznieb gyadaih. Bouxdangsaeh yied gungz, couh yied aeu dajcawx, aenvih gyoengqde aeu doenggvaq dajcawx cij ndaej miz daigvanj moq, yawhbienh boizbouj gij swhbwnj gyoengqde doenghbaez youq ndaw douzgih deng sonjsaet bae haenx. Seizneix, dajcawx gaenq mbouj dwg youz gunghawj caeuq aeuyungh bae diuzcez, cix dwg bienqbaenz le aen sanghhangz cawqyouq dieggungz ndeu、guh ginhyungz vueddoengh、aen gapbaenz bouhfaenh ceiq youqgaenj de. Hoeng neix dan dwg saehcingz ndawde aen fuengmienh ndeu. Doengh cungj yienhsiengq fatseng youq ndaw gij gunghyezbinj bonj guek cuzgouj haenx, caemh youq ndaw cawx aeu caeuq daehyinh gij nungzcanjbinj guekwnq fatseng lo. Yindu doengh aen sanghangz miz gij saenqyungh cukgaeuq

ndaej aeu veiqbiuq bae diepyienh haenx, bae cawx dangzsa、lamzdienh、sei roxnaeuz faiq, bingq mbouj dwg aenvih gij gyaqcienz dajcawx de caeuq Lunzdunh gij gyaqcienz mboengqneix doxbeij miz cienz ndaej canh, cix dwg aenvih gij veiqbiuq doenghbaez ciemfat hawj Lunzdunh moux aen sanghhangz haenx couh yaek daengz geizhanh, bietdingh aeu siengj banhfap boujdauq. Cawx buek dangzsa ndeu, yienzhaeuh yiengq Lunzdunh moux aen sanghhangz ciemfat mbaw veiqbiuq geizhanh dwg 10 ndwen ndeu bae guh ceihawj, caemhcaiq dawz mbaw dandaezhuq de geiq bae Lunzdunh, lij miz cungj banhfap lawz ndaej beij baenzneix guh engq genjdanh dem ne? Mbouj daengz song ndwen, mbaw dandaezhuq ngamqngamq geiq okbae neix, lienzdoengz buek huqcingz neix, couh itheij dingjat hawj aen ngaenzhangz Lunzbahdwz Gai [213] lo, hoeng aen sanghhangz Lunzdunh caemh youq mwh mbaw veiqbiuq vih buek huqcingz neix cij ciemfat haenx daengz geizhanh gaxgonq 8 ndwen, couh aeu ndaej hobi lo. Caenh'aeu gij gunghswh banh diepyienh haenx lij miz cukgaeuq hobi ndaej baengh mbaw dandaezhuq caeuq mbaw dancang cuengq daigvanj hawj, caemhcaiq vih gij veiqbiuq doengh aen sanghhangz Yindu ciemfat hawj doengh aen sanghhangz 'mizmingz' Mingzsinh Gai[214] haenx, mbouj miz hanhhaed bae guh diepyienh, sojmiz doengh gij neix couh cungj swnhleih, mbouj lau roeb daengz gazngaih caeuq hojnanz."

〔Youq mwh gij sanghbinj baedauq Yindu bietdingh aeu yungh ruzgangfung gvax gvaq Haujvanggoz daehyinh haenx, cungj banhfap yaeuh vunz neix itcig cungj hwng dangqmaz. Hoeng dajswh sanghbinj doenggvaq diuz Dahyinhoz Suhyihsw caemhcaiq yungh ruzfeiz daehyinh doxdaeuj, cungj fuengfap ceiqcauh gij swhbwnj gyajsiet neix couh mbouj caiq miz giekdaej lo, hix couh dwg naeuz, gij seizgan daehyinh sanghbinj mbouj caiq raezranghrangh lo. Caiq dajswh gij canghseng'eiq Yinghgoz doiq gij cingzgvang hawciengz Yindu, gij canghseng'eiq Yindu doiq gij cingzgvang hawciengz Yinghgoz, ndaej youq dangngoenz doenggvaq denbau ndaej rox cingcuj doxdaeuj, aen banhfap neix couh vanzcienz hengz mbouj doeng lo. —— Fuz Wnh〕

Ⅲ. Lajneix dwg《Gij Veizgih Sanghyez》baugau (1847 — 1848 nienz) raeuz gaenq yinxyungh gvaq haenx ndawde duenh vah ndeu:

"1847 nienz 4 nyied aen singhgiz gatsat de, Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz dunghcih Livuzbuj Vuengzgya Ngaenzhangz naeuz, daj seizneix hwnj, Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz doiq Livuzbuj Vuengzgya Ngaenzhangz gij hong diepyienh de yaek gemjnoix dingz ndeu. Aen dunghcih neix yingjyangj gig rwix, aenvih mboengqneix youq

Livuzbuj, gij cingzgvang aeu veiqbiuq ceihawj beij aeu ngaenzyienh ceihawj lai baenzraeuh; caemhcaiq aenvih gyoengq canghseng'eiq doengciengz aeu raek haujlai ngaenzyienh bae ngaenzhangz caujvuenh ceihawj doengh gij veiqbiuq wngdang youz bonjvunz bau caujvuenh haenx, mboengqneix dan raek gij veiqbiuq gyoengqde gai faiq caeuq gizyawz canjbinj soj sou ndaej haenx bae couh ndaej lo. Cungj guhfap neix gig vaiq couh bienq lai, yingznieb doengzseiz caemh lai hojnanz lo. Gij veiqbiuq bau caujvuenh youz ngaenzhangz bietdingh ceihawj canghseng'eiq haenx, dingzlai dwg daj rog guek ciemfat, doenghbaez dingzlai dwg aeu gij cienz gai canjbinj soj ndaej de bae boizhawj. Doengh gij veiqbiuq seizneix canghseng'eiq raek daeuj、yaek aeu bae dingjlawh gij ngaenzyienh doenghbaez haenx, geizhanh mbouj doxdoengz, cungjloih hix mbouj doxdoengz, bouhfaenh maqhuz lai ndeu dwg gij veiqbiuq ngaenzhangz aeu 3 ndwen guh geizhanh, daih dingzlai dwg gij veiqbiuq vih faiq cij ciemfat. Cungj veiqbiuq neix, danghnaeuz dwg gij veiqbiuq ngaenzhangz, cungj dwg youz gyoengq yinzhangzgyah Lunzdunh bau caujvuenh, danghnaeuz mbouj dwg, couh youz gyoengq canghseng'eiq gak hangz gak nieb youq Bahsih、Meijgoz、Gyahnazda、Sihyindu daengj dieg haenx bau caujvuenh …… Gyoengq canghseng'eiq mbouj dox ciemfat veiqbiuq, hoeng gyoengq bouxhek ndaw guek youq Livuzbuj cawx huqcingz haenx, yaek aeu doengh gij veiqbiuq ciemfat hawj gij ngaenzhangz Lunzdunh, roxnaeuz ciemfat hawj gizyawz sanghhangz Lunzdunh, roxnaeuz ciemfat hawj seizbienh it boux vunz haenx bae boizhawj. Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz baez dunghcih neix, sawj cungj veiqbiuq ciemfat hawj gij canjbinj guekwnq gaenq gai okbae haenx sukdinj le geizhanh, doenghbaez cungj veiqbiuq neix gij geizhanh de ciengzseiz dwg 3 ndwen doxhwnj." (Daih 26、27 yieb)

Lumj gwnzneix soj gangj, Yinghgoz mwh mwnhoengh daj 1844 nienz daengz 1847 nienz, dwg caeuq gij vueddoengh mbat daih'it doenggvaq dietloh bae daih gveihmoz yaeuh vunz haenx giethab youq itheij. Gvendaengz mbat vueddoengh yaeuh vunz neix, doiq gij yingznieb bingzciengz miz maz yingjyangj, ndaw baugau baihgwnz dwg baenzneix geiqloeg:

"1847 nienz 4 nyied, ceng mbouj geijlai sojmiz sanghhangz, cungj aenvih gij swhbwnj sanghyez gyoengqde miz bouhfaenh ndeu dwk haeuj dietloh bae, cix hainduj cingzdoh mbouj doengz suksiuj gij yingznieb bonjfaenh." (Daih 41、42 yieb) "Miz vunz baengh gij gujbiuq dietloh ciuq gij bijliz leihsik sang, beijlumj 8%, laeng seivunz、yinzhangzgyah、baujyiemj gunghswh ciq cienz." (Daih 66、67 yieb) "Doengh gij sanghhangz neix douzswh haeuj dietloh bae baenzlai, sawj bonjfaenh gyoengqde mbouj ndaej mbouj caiq yungh diepyienh veiqbiuq aen banhfap neix, laeng ngaenz-

hangz lai ciq haujlai swhbwnj, bae laebdaeb guh gij seng'eiq bonjfaenh gyoengqde." (Daih 67 yieb) (Cam:) "Mwngz dwg naeuz, gyau gij cienz gujbiuq dietloh, daih-daih gyagiengz gij atlig〔1847 nienz〕4 nyied caeuq 10 nyied〔gwnz hawciengz hobi〕gaenq miz haenx lo?" (Dap:) "Gou nyinhnaeuz, doiq gij atlig 4 nyiedfaenh mbouj itdingh miz maz yingjyangj. Ciuq gou yawj, gyau gij cienz gujbiuq dietloh, itcig daengz 4 yied, mizseiz cungj itcig daengz seizhah, mbouj dwg gemjnyieg le dauq dwg gyagiengz le gij diegvih yinzhangzgyah. Aenvih hobi saedsaeh cei okbae, vanzcienz mbouj lumj hobi sou haeujma baenzde riengjvaiq; ndigah, youq dang bi nienzco, daih dingzlai ngaenzhangz ndaw fwngz cungj gaem miz gij dietloh gihginh soqngeg maqhuz lai haenx.〔Diemj neix gaenq youz haujlai gij cwngqswz gyoengq yinzhangzgyah youq ndaw《Gij Veizgih Sanghyez》(1848 — 1857 nienz) soj gangj haenx bae cwngqsaed gvaq.〕Hangh dietloh gihginh neix youq mwh seizhah gaenq cugciemh siusaet, daengz 12 nyied 31 hauh gaenq daihdaih gemjnoix. Gij yienzaen youq 10 nyiedfaenh cauxbaenz atlig, ndawde miz aen ndeu, couh dwg gij dietloh gihginh ndaw fwngz ngaenzhangz cugciemh gemjnoix bae; youq 4 nyied 22 hauh daengz 12 nyied 31 hauh mboengq neix, hangh dietloh gihginh ndaw fwngz dou aen soqyawz de gaenq sam faenh noix bae ndeu. Gyau gij cienz gujbiuq dietloh, youq daengx aen Yinghgoz cungj miz yiengh yingjyangj neix; de sawj gij cienzrom ngaenzhangz cugciemh yungh liux." (Daih 43、44 yieb)

Saimijwj Gozniz (boux ginghlij aen Aufuzlunz — Gozniz Gunghswh[215] mingzsing haeu raixcaix haenx) caemh naeuz:

"1846 nienz, gij swhbwnj dietloh aeuyungh haenx soqngeg daegbied daih, hoeng gij bijliz leihsik bingq mbouj daezsang. Siujngeg swhbwnj conz baenz daihngeg swhbwnj, hoeng cungj daihngeg swhbwnj neix dwg youq gwnz hawciengz dou yungh bae lo; ndigah, gezgoj daihdaej dwg, gij hobi dwk haeuj gwnz Sihdi hobi hawciengz bae, lai gvaq gij hobi daj gwnz Sihdi hobi hawciengz aeu okma." [Daih 159 yieb]

Boux dungjsw aen Livuzbuj Gujfaenh Ngaenzhangz, Ya Hozgizswnh gaenq ceijok gvaq, veiqbiuq ndaej youq yiengh cingzdoh lawz bienqbaenz gij cienzbwh yinzhangzgyah, de naeuz:

"Gij sibgvenq dou dwg, ceiqnoix cungj dawz gouj cingz cienzrom dou caeuq sojmiz gij hobi dou daj ndaw fwngz bouxwnq sou ndaej haenx, ciuq gij veiqbiuq it ngoenz it ngoenz daengz geizhanh haenx louzce youq ndaw aen siengbiuqgiq dou …… sojlaiz youq mwh roeb veizgih, gij soqngeg veiqbiuq moix ngoenz daengz geizhanh haenx,

ceng mbouj geijlai caeuq gij gimngeg moix ngoenz vunz iugouz dou ceihawj haenx dox daengjdoengz." (Daih 53 yieb)

Douzgih veiqbiuq.

(Daih 5092 hauh) "Cungj veiqbiuq neix〈yiengh veiqbiuq vih gij faiq gai okbae haenx cij ciemfat〉cujyau dwg youz bouxlawz bau caujvuenh ne?" 〔Loz Gyahdwznaz, boux lauxbanj aen gunghcangj dozfaiq daemjrok ndeu, bonj saw neix lai baez dwen daengz de:〕 "Youz boux canghyouzyaz sanghbinj bau caujvuenh; boux canghseng'eiq ndeu cawx faiq le, gyau hawj boux canghyouzyaz ndeu, ciemfat veiqbiuq hawj boux canghyouzyaz neix, caemhcaiq dawz veiqbiuq bae diepyienh." —— (Daih 5094 hauh) "cungj veiqbiuq neix, dwg gyau bae daengz Livuzbuj Ngaenzhangz, caemhcaiq youq gizde diepyienh lwi?" —— "Dwg lo, hoeng caemh youq gizwnq …… Danghnaeuz mbouj miz gij daigvanj saenqyungh cujyau youz Livuzbuj Ngaenzhangz banhleix haenx, ciuq gou yawj, gij faiq bi'gvaq moix bangq naek couh yaek lai cienh 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ bensw roxnaeuz 2 bensw dem." —— (Daih 600 hauh) "mwngz gangj gvaq, gij veiqbiuq daihliengh riuzdoeng haenx, dwg youz boux canghdouzgih ciemfat hawj Livuzbuj boux canghyouzyaz faiq; cawz faiq okdaeuj, doiq aen ngaenzhangz mwngz cei cienz hawj doengh mbaw veiqbiuq vih gij canjbinj diegcizminzdi gizyawz bae ciemfat haenx, mwngz cungj gangjfap neix caemh habyungh ma?" —— 〔Ya Hozgizswnh, boux yinzhangzgyah Livuzbuj:〕 "Sojmiz gij canjbinj diegcizminzdi cungj dwg yienghneix, faiq daegbied dwg yienghneix." —— (Daih 601 hauh) "mwngz guh boux yinzhangzgyah ndeu, yaek siengj banhfap mienx sou cungj veiqbiuq neix ha?" —— "Mbouj dwg; dou nyinhnaeuz, cungj veiqbiuq neix, caenh'aeu soqliengh habdangq, couh dwg vanzcienz habfap …… Cungj veiqbiuq neix ciengzseiz aeu dawz geizhanh doilaeng."

1847 nienz youq gwnz hawciengz Dunghyindu caeuq gwnz hawciengz Cungguek yaeuh vunz. —— Cazlij Dwznaz (Livuzbuj aen sanghhangz doiq Dunghyindu mouyiz guh ndaej ceiq ndei haenx boux ginghlij de):

"Dou daihgya cungj rox gij saehcingz Mauzlijgiuzswh youq gwnz sanghyez caeuq gwnz gij sanghyez doengzlumj de soj fatseng haenx. Canghyouzyaz sibgvenq mboujdan youq mwh sanghbinj gaenq daeh daengz dieg le, aeu cungj sanghbinj neix bae dingjat (neix dwg vanzcienz habfap), caeuq aeu mbaw dandaezhuq guh dingjat, banh ndaej

daigvanj, bae boizhawj gij veiqbiuq baengh buek sanghbinj neix ciemfat haenx …… caemhcaiq youq mwh canjbinj caengz hwnj roen, mizseiz caiqlij youq mwh canjbinj cungj caengz ceiqcauh, couh aeu canjbinj guh dingjat bae banh daigvanj lo. Lumjbaenz miz baez ndeu, gou youq Gyah'wjgozdaz cawx le 6000 — 7000 bangq cienz veiqbiuq; gij cienz gai veiqbiuq soj ndaej de deng soengq bae Mauzlijgiuzswh, yawhbienh ok cienz bang gizde ndaem oij; mwh veiqbiuq deng soengq daengz Yinghgoz, ndawde buenqsoq doxhwnj deng vunz mbouj sou; yienzaen couh dwg, youq mwh gij dangzsa bonjlaiz wngdang aeu bae caujvuenh ceihawj cungj veiqbiuq neix doeksat daeh daengz dieg, cix raen doengh gij dangzsa neix youq mwh caengz hwnj roen, gizsaed dwg ceng mbouj geijlai vanzlij youq mwh caengz gauj oij cienq dangz, couh gaenq dingjat hawj boux daihsam lo." (Daih 78 yieb) "Seizneix bietdingh aeu vih gij sanghbinj yaek daeh bae hawciengz Dunghyindu haenx, cei ngaenzyienh hawj boux lauxbanj gunghcangj; hoeng baenzneix cix mbouj miz maz youqgaenj, aenvih caenh'aeu bouxcawx youq Lunzdunh miz saek di saenqyungh, de couh ndaej ciemfat veiqbiuq hawj Lunzdunh, caemhcaiq baengh veiqbiuq youq Lunzdunh diepyienh, seizneix gij bijliz diepyienh Lunzdunh bingq mbouj suenq sang; de dawz gij hobi doenggvaq cungj fuengfap neix aeu ndaej haenx ceihawj boux lauxbanj gunghcangj …… boux vunz daeh sanghbinj bae Yindu haenx, ceiqnoix cungj aeu gvaq 12 ndwen, cij ndaej daj gizde soudauq cienzhuq …… boux vunz ndaw fwngz miz 10000 bangq cienz roxnaeuz 15000 bangq cienz、cix bae doiq Yindu guh mouyiz ndeu, yaek laeng aen sanghhangz Lunzdunh ndeu ndaej daengz gij saenqyungh soqngeg hungloet; de hawj aen sanghhangz neix 1% gij cienz bang banhsaeh, ciuq gij diuzgienh lajneix bae ciemfat veiqbiuq hawj aen sanghhangz neix: Gij sanghbinj daeh bae Yindu haenx, gij cienzhuq soj sou ndaej de, aeu gyau daengz aen sanghhangz Lunzdunh neix; song fueng mbouj mingzgangj hoeng roxyiuj doxdoengz, aen sanghhangz Lunzdunh neix mbouj yungh yawhsien ceihawj ngaenzyienh, neix couh dwg naeuz, veiqbiuq ndaej doilaeng geizhanh, itcig daengz mwh cienzhuq cienj dauqma daengz bae. Cungj veiqbiuq neix youq Livuzbuj、Mancezswhdwz、Lunzdunh diepyienh, ndawde miz mbouj noix dwg baujlouz youq ndaw fwngz gij ngaenzhangz Suhgwzlanz." (Daih 79 yieb) —— (Daih 786 hauh) "Miz aen sanghhangz ndeu mboengqneix youq Lunzdunh siedbonj dingzbanh lo. Gyoengqvunz youq mwh cazcangq, gaenq caz ok yiengh cingzgvang lajneix: Youq Mancezswhdwz miz aen sanghhangz ndeu, youq Gyah'wjgozdaz caiq miz lingh aen sanghhangz ndeu; gyoengqde youq aen sanghhangz Lunzdunh neix laeb aen cangqhoh miz 20 fanh bangq cienz saenqyungh ndeu, neix couh dwg naeuz, aen sanghhangz Mancezswhdwz neix boux doengzdoih ginghyingz daj Gwzlahswhgoh caeuq Mancezswhdwz daeh sanghbinj bae dak hawj aen sanghhangz Gyah'wjgozdaz siugai de, miz gienz ciemfat bienh veiqbiuq cungjngeg rim 20 fanh bangq cienz haenx hawj aen sanghhangz Lunzdunh neix; doengzseiz vanzlij yaengdingh, aen sanghhangz

Gyah'wjgozdaz caemh ciemfat 20 fanh bangq cienz veiqbiuq hawj aen sanghhangz Lunzdunh neix; cungj veiqbiuq neix youq Gyah'wjgozdaz gai okbae, gij cienz gai ndaej de cix aeu bae cawx gij veiqbiuq wnq fak hawj aen sanghhangz Lunzdunh, hawj aen sanghhangz Lunzdunh ndaej caujvuenh ceihawj gij veiqbiuq codaeuz youz Gwzlah-swhgoh roxnaeuz Mancezswhdwz soj ciemfat haenx. Yienghneix, doenggvaq cungj gyauyiz neix, couh ok 60 fanh bangq cienz veiqbiuq lo." —— (Daih 971 hauh) "seizneix, danghnaeuz Gyah'wjgozdaz moux aen sanghhangz〔bang Yinghgoz〕cawx ruz huqcingz ndeu, aeu gij veiqbiuq aen sanghhangz Gyah'wjgozdaz ciemfat hawj boux canghseng'eiq daihleix Lunzdunh haenx bae ceihawj, caemhcaiq dawz mbaw dandaez-huq soengq bae Lunzdunh, baenzde, cungj dandaezhuq neix couh yaek sikhaek deng gyoengqde dawz bae Lunzbahdwz Gai banh aeu daigvanj; ndigah, youq mwh boux canghseng'eiq daihleix gyoengqde mbouj caengz bietdingh aeu caujvuenh ceihawj veiq-biuq, gyoengqde couh miz 8 ndwen seizgan ndaej leihyungh hangh hobi neix."

Ⅳ. 1848 nienz, sang'yen miz aen mimiz veijyenzvei ndeu, haihoih yenzgiu gij yienzaen cauhbaenz mbat veizgih 1847 nienz[216]. Danhseih, gij cwngqswz ok hawj aen veijyenzvei neix, daengz 1857 nienz cij goeng-bouh okdaeuj (《Aen Mimiz Veijyenzvei Sang'yen Mwh Diucaz Gij Yienz-aen Cauhbaenz Sanghyez Veizgih Haenx Cwngqswz Geiqloeg》(1857 nienz), bonj saw neix mwh yinxyungh de, genjdanh heuhguh:《Gij Veizgih Sanghyez》, 1848 — 1857 nienz). Youq gizde, Lijswhdwz sien-seng, Livuzbuj Lienzhab Ngaenzhangz boux doengjsaeh neix youq mwh guhcwngq de naeuz:

(Daih 2444 hauh) "1847 nienz seizcin, saenqyungh bongzgawh gvaqbouh …… aenvih gyoengq canghsaednieb gaenq dawz gij swhbwnj gyoengqde, daj ndaw gij yingznieb gyoengqde senj haeuj mbiengj dietloh bae, hoeng youh siengj veizciz gij yingznieb gveihmoz yienzlaiz. Moix boux vunz codaeuz cungj aiq nyinhnaeuz, de ndaej gai gij gujbiuq dietloh bae cix canh ndaej leihyinh, menhcij aeu bae bouj gij hobi mbiengj yingznieb aeuyungh haenx. Doeklaeng de caemh aiq yawjraen baenzneix guh mbouj doeng lo, ndigah, de youq ndaw gij yingznieb bonjfaenh doenghbaez dwg aeu ngaenzyienh bae ceihawj haenx, seizneix couh gaij aeu saenqyungh bae ceihawj. Mbat baenzneix guh, saenqyungh couh bongzgawh lo."

(Daih 2500 hauh) "cungj veiqbiuq sawj aen ngaenzhangz bau caujvuenh de deng sonjsaet neix, cujyau dwg doengh gij veiqbiuq vih haeuxgwn roxnaeuz faiq bae ciemfat ma? …… Neix dwg gij veiqbiuq vih gak cungj canjbinj, lumjbaenz haeux-gwn、faiq、dangzsa caeuq gizyawz gak cungj canjbinj rog guek soj ciemfat haenx. Dangseiz ceng mbouj geijlai mbouj miz saek cungj canjbinj mbouj doekgyaq, lauheiq

cijmiz youz mbouj doekgyaq." —— (Daih 2506 hauh) "Danghnaeuz mbouj miz gij baujcwng cukgaeuq, baudaengz boizbouj gij sanghbinj guh danhbauj deng doekgyaq bae, boux canghyouzyaz bau caujvuenh veiqbiuq haenx couh mbouj bau caujvuenh de."

(Daih 2512 hauh) "Gij veiqbiuq vih canjbinj cij ciemfat haenx miz song cungj. Gij veiqbiuq gvihaeuj cungj daih'it haenx, dwg gij veiqbiuq yienzlaiz youz rog guek ciemfat hawj boux canghseng'eiq guh cingouj haenx …… Cungj veiqbiuq vih canjbinj soj ciemfat neix, ciengzseiz dwg youq mwh canjbinj caengz daeh daengz dieg couh gaenq gvaq geizhanh lo. Ndigah, youq mwh sanghbinj gaenq daeh daengz dieg, danghnaeuz boux canghseng'eiq neix mbouj miz swhbwnj cukgaeuq, de couh bietdingh aeu dawz sanghbinj soengq bae hawj boux canghyouzyaz guh dingjat daigvanj, itcig dingjat daengz mwh de ndaej dawz sanghbinj gai okbae. Ndigah sikhaek couh youz boux canghseng'eiq Livuzbuj aeu buek sanghbinj haenx guh danhbauj, ciemfat lingh cungj veiqbiuq hawj boux canghyouzyaz …… ndigah, yaek loengh cingcuj ndaw fwngz canghyouzyaz dwg mbouj dwg miz buek sanghbinj neix, caeuqlienz de gaenq vih buek sanghbinj neix cuengq bae geijlai daigvanj, couh baenz le gij saehcingz yinzhangzgyah aeu bae guh lo. Yinzhangzgyah bietdingh aeu loengh cingcuj, canghyouzyaz dwg mbouj dwg miz caizcanj, ndaej youq mwh deng sonjsaet haenx aeu bae dienzbouj."

(Daih 2516 hauh) "Dou caemh ciepsouh gij veiqbiuq guekwnq …… Moux boux vunz youq rog guek cawx cungj veiqbiuq aeu youq Yinghgoz caujvuenh ceihawj haenx, caemhcaiq dawz de soengq daengz aen sanghhangz Yinghgoz ndeu. Daj cungj veiqbiuq neix, dou yawj mbouj ok de ciemfat ndaej habdangq roxnaeuz mbouj habdangq, dwg daiqbiuj canjbinj roxnaeuz dan dwg daiqbiuj rumz."

(Daih 2533 hauh) "Mwngz naeuz, ceng mbouj geijlai moix it cungj canjbinj guek wnq youq mwh gai okbae cungj yaek deng sonjsaet hungloet. Mwngz nyinhnaeuz, neix dwg aenvih doiq doengh cungj canjbinj neix gaenq guh gvaq yiengh douzgih mbouj habdangq cij cauhbaenz ma? —— Neix dwg aenvih doengh cungj canjbinj neix cingouj gig lai, hoeng cix mbouj miz gij siufeiq doxwngq haenx ndaej bae gaepsou gyoengqde. Mboujlwnh daj diemj lawz bae yawj, siufeiq roengzdaemq cungj gig yienhda lo." …… (Daih 2534 hauh) "10 nyied ndawde …… canjbinj ceng mbouj geijlai cungj gai mbouj doek."

Gvendaengz youq mwh boedbaih ceiq youqgaenj haenx, gyoengqvunz baenzlawz dauqcawq "gak boux gag deuzmingh"[①], Saimijwj Gozniz, boux ginghlij Aufuzlunz — Gozniz Gunghswh, boux vunz ceiq sug-

① Gij vahcwngzyij Sawfazgoz, doengh cih saw yienzlaiz de dwg "Sauve qui peut", dwg coenz vah vunz youq mwh gwnz cienqciengz daih boedbaih soj hemq. —— Bouxbien cawqmingz

hangz, boux lwgsae aen baiqbied Canlizgyau cigndaej gingq youh ganvad neix, youq doengz aen baugau ndeu naeuz:

(Daih 1262 hauh) "youq mwh dauqcawq cungj hoengjvueng, boux canghsaednieb ndeu mbouj gag cam law, de dawz gij ngaenzhangzgienq bonjfaenh cuengq okbae yaek canh ndaej geijlai, hix mbouj gag cam, de youq mwh gai gij gozguqgienq roxnaeuz gij caiqgienq bijliz leihsik dwg 3% haenx、yaek deng sonjsaet 1% roxnaeuz 2%. Caenh'aeu de mbat hoengjcueng yingyangj, de couh mbouj caiq gvansim dwg canh roxnaeuz dwg sied; de dan gouz bonjfaenh ancienz, cix mbouj guenj bouxwnq dailix."

V. Gvendaengz gij vwndiz song aen hawciengz dox cauhbaenz saek rim sanghbinj, Yalizsanhda sienseng, boux canghseng'eiq doiq Dunghyindu guh mouyiz neix, gaenq yiengq Aen Fap Ngaenzhangz 1857 Nienz Yayen Veijyenzvei (bonj saw neix mwh yinxyungh de genjdanh heuhguh: 《Ngaenzhangz Veijyenzvei》, 1857 nienz) guhcwngq naeuz:

(Daih 4330 hauh) "seizneix, danghnaeuz gou youq Mancezswhdwz cuengq 6 senhling okbae, couh yaek youq Yindu sou 5 senhling dauqma; danghnaeuz gou youq Yindu cuengq 6 senhling okbae, gou caemh yaek youq Lunzdunh sou 5 senhling dauqma."

Yienghneix, aen hawciengz Yindu deng gij sanghbinj Yinghgoz saek rim, aen hawciengz Yinghgoz caemh doengzyiengh deng gij sanghbinj Yindu saekrim. Caiqlix, neix dwg gij cingzgvang fatseng youq mwh 1857 nienz seizhah, liz 1847 nienz gij gingniemh indot, vanzlij mbouj daengz 10 bi!

Daih 26 Cieng

Gij Swhbwnj Hobi Baenzlawz Cwkrom, De Baenzlawz Bae Yingjyangj Gij Bijliz Leihsik

"Youq Yinghgoz, cingqcaih fatseng gij caizfouq boujgya haenx mboujduenh cwkrom, gij seiqdaeuz de daengz gatsat dwg aeu hobi guh hingzsik bae cwkrom. Danhseih, aen nyienhmuengh aeu ndaej hobi gaenq muenxcuk le, aen nyienhmuengh gaenjbik gaenlaeng de couh dwg, ciuq moux cungj douzswh fuengfap ndaej ok leihsik roxnaeuz leihyinh haenx, caiq cuengq hobi okbae; aenvih, gij hobi dangguh hobi haenx yienghmaz cungj seng mbouj okdaeuj. Ndigah, danghnaeuz youq mwh gij swhbwnj lwyawz gvaqbouh haenx mboujduenh roenx daeuj, doengzseiz gij fanveiz douzswh cix mbouj ndaej cugciemh cungfaen gyadaih, baenzde, gij hobi ra dieg douzswh haenx couh bietdingh yaek baenz hopgeiz dwk、youq gak cungj cingzgvang lai noix mbouj doengz dwk cwkrom hwnjdaeuj. Lai bi daeuj, guekcaiq itcig couh lumj aen daeh hung ndeu ityiengh, bae gaepsou gij caizfouq lwyawz gvaqbouh Yinghgoz. Dajswh guekcaiq youq 1816 nienz gaenq daengz aen hanhdoh ceiq sang, mbouj caiq ndaej gaepsou doxdaeuj, moix bi ceiqnoix cungj miz 2700 fanh cingqcaih bae ra gij dieg douzswh wnq. Linghvaih, vanzlij miz gak cungj swhbwnj boiz dauqma dem …… doengh gij giyez youq ginghyungz fuengmienh aeu miz swhbwnj soqliengh gig lai caemhcaiq seiz mbouj seiz gaepyinx gij swhbwnj doyawz cuengqhoengq haenx …… ceiqnoix cungj youq guek raeuz cieddoiq dwg noix mbouj ndaej, yawhbienh vih sevei gij caizfouq lwyawz gvaqbouh、youq doengh aen douzswh bouhmonz bingzciengz ra mbouj ndaej deihbuenz haenx, gij baenz hopgeiz cwkrom de hai ok diuz roen baenaj." (《Lwnh Doenghuq》1845 nienz banj Lunzdunh daih 32 — 34 yieb)

Gvendaengz 1845 nienz, cek saw neix naeuz:

"Youq ndaw seizgeiz gig dinj, gyaqhuq gaenq daj mwh ginghci sukreuq giz ceiq daemq de gig vaiq hoizswng …… gij guekcaiqgienq bijliz leihsik 3% haenx ceng mbouj geijlai ciuq gij gyaciz biuqmienh bae gaicawx lo …… gij gim ndaw cangngaenz lajnamh Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz, cungjngeg mauhgvaq le gij soqngeg bwhcwk doenghbaez seizbienh it aen seizgeiz bae. Gij gyagwz gak cungj gujbiuq, cungj sang

daengz doenghbaez caengz dingqnyi naeuz, hoeng gij bijliz leihsik cix doek daengz ceng mbouj geijlai dan lw ndaek mingzdaeuz hoengq lo …… Sojmiz doengh gij neix cungj cwngqmingz: Youq Yinghgoz, youh caiq baez raen miz le gij caizfouq cuengq-hoengq haenx naekcaem cwkrom roengzdaeuj; mbouj gvaq geijlai nanz, raeuz couh yaek caiq baez roeb aen seizgeiz douzgih gig guengz ndeu." (Doengz baihgwnz, daih 36 yieb)

"Yienznaeuz daj rog guek daeh gim haeujma, mbouj dwg aen geiqhauh naeuz doiq rog mouyiz onj ndaej canh cienz, hoeng youq yiengh cingzgvang mbouj miz linghvaih it cungj fuengfap bae gangjmingz de, cungj gim daj rog guek daeh haeujma neix ndawde bouhfaenh ndeu, mingzyienj dwg daiqbiuj cungj leihyinh baenzneix." (Yoz Gai Hahbwzdwz《Doenghuq Caeuq Guekgya》1843 nienz Lunzdunh banj daih 40、41 yieb) "Gyajdingh youq mwh yingznieb itcig hwng'vuengh、gyagwz mizleih、doenghuq cungcuk, cix aenvih loegcak soucingz mbouj ndei, aeu daeh gim 500 fanh bangq cienz okbae, yawhbienh cawx bienh haeuxgwn gyaciz doengzdaengj soqngeg haenx haeujma. Doenghuq〔lajneix sikhaek couh yaek yawj raen, neix mbouj dwg ceij gij soujduenh riuzdoeng, cix dwg ceij gij swhbwnj hobi cuengqhoengq haenx. —— Fuz Wnh〕yaek ciuq doengzdaengj soqngeg bae gemjnoix. Gij soujduenh riuzdoeng gaem youq ndaw fwngz seivunz haenx, mizseiz aiq lij caeuq doenghbaez ityiengh lai, danhseih, gij cienz canghseng'eiq rom youq ndaw ngaenzhangz gyoengqde, gij cienzyawz ngaenzhangz lij lw youq ndaw fwngz gyoengq canghyouzyaz hobi、caeuqlienz gij cienzbwh cwk youq ndaw cang ngaenzhangz haenx cungj yaek gemjnoix, hoeng bienh soqngeg gij swhbwnj cuengqhoengq haenx cungj gemjnoix neix, aen gezgoj cigciep de yaek dwg sawj gij bijliz leihsik hwnjsang bae, lumjbaenz daj 4% hwnjsang daengz 6%. Aenvih yingznieb cingzgvang mbouj loek, sojlaiz saenqnyaemh mbouj miz doenghngauz, saenqyungh caemh yaek ndaej bingzgyaq engq sang." (Doengz baihgwnz, daih 42 yieb) "Danghnaeuz gij gyagwz sanghbinj bujben roengzdaemq, gij hobi doyawz haenx couh yaek aeu gyalai cienzrom guh hingzsik dauqcungz riuz ma ngaenzhangz, gij swhbwnj cuengqhoengq haenx lwyawz gvaqbouh bae, couh yaek sawj gij bijliz leihsik roengzdaemq daengz aen hanhdoh ceiq daemq, caemhcaiq cungj cingzgvang neix yaek laebdaeb roengzbae, itcig daengz gyaqhuq haemq sang roxnaeuz yingznieb haemq hoengh sawj cungj hobi cuengqhoengq neix ndaej daengz sawjyungh, roxnaeuz, itcig daengz cungj hobi neix cawx gij cwngqgienq mizgyaq guekwnq roxnaeuz gij sanghbinj guekwnq cix deng gaepsou bae." (Daih 68 yieb)

Duenh vah lajneix youh dwg daj yivei doengh faenh baugau ndaw《Gij Veizgih Sanghyez》(1847 — 1848 nienz) de yinxyungh gvaqdaeuj.

—— Aenvih 1846 — 1847 nienz soucingz mbouj ndei, roeb deng mwh'iek, bietdingh aeu daihliengh cingouj haeuxgwn.

"Ndigah, cingouj daihdaih mauhgvaq cuzgouj bae …… Ndigah, hobi daihliengh daj ngaenzhangz riuz okdaeuj, doengh gij vunz miz veiqbiuq yaek diepyienh haenx, yied daeuj yied lai dwk ndonj bae cimh boux canghyouzyaz diepyienh, boux canghyouzyaz hainduj sijsaeq saemjcaz veiqbiuq. Gij saenqyungh daigvanj doenghbaez wngqcingz cuengq hawj haenx deng hanhhaed gig yiemz; doengh aen sanghhangz gyadaej mbang haenx dingzbanh lo. Gij vunz cungj bae baengh saenqyungh haenx hainduj buqcanj. Cungj cingzgvang neix engq gyalai le gij mboujonj yienzlaiz gaenq roxnyinh miz haenx; yinzhangzgyah daengj doengh gij vunz neix fatyienh, gyoengqde mbouj caiq lumj doenghbaez yienghhaenx —— miz bajaek ndaej dawz gij veiqbiuq gyoengqde caeuq gij cwngqgienq mizgyaq gizyawz gyoengqde vuenh baenz ngaenzhangzgienq, yawhbienh dienzboiz gij caiqmuq gyoengqde; gyoengqde engqgya haenqrengz hanhhaed saenqyungh daigvanj, caemhcaiq ciengzseiz hixnaengz mbouj cuengq hawj vunz; gyoengqde youq haujlai ciengzhab dawz gij ngaenzhangzgienq gyoengqde cwkyo hwnjdaeuj, yawhbienh daengzcog aeu bae dienzboiz gij caiqmuq bonjfaenh gyoengqde; gyoengqde cingznyienh gaenbonj mbouj fat ngaenzhangzgienq okbae. Mboujonj caeuq luenhloengz ngoenz beij ngoenz gyalai. Danghnaeuz mbouj miz fung saenq Yoz Lozsu yinhcoz, cungj aiq deng cienzmienh buqcanj lo." (Daih 74、75 yieb)

Fung saenq Lozsu[217], sawj aen fap ngaenzhangz camhseiz dingz caephengz. —— Boux Caz Dwznaz gaxgonq gaenq dwen daengz haenx guhcwngq naeuz:

"Mbangj di sanghhangz miz swhginh soqngeg gig lai, hoeng doengh gij swhginh neix mbouj ndaej riuzdoengh. Sojmiz gij swhbwnj gyoengqde cungj deng lamh youq Mauzlijgiuzswh gij deihcanj roxnaeuz gij gunghcangj guh lamzdienh、gunghcangj guh dangz lo. Daengz mwh gij caiqmuq gyoengqde rim 50 — 60 fanh bangq cienz, gyoengqde gaenq mbouj miz gij swhginh riuzdoengh ndaej bae ceihawj doengh gij veiqbiuq vih neix cij ciemfat de lo; gatsat, gyoengqde sohsoh baengh gij saenqyungh gyoengqde, caemhcaiq dwg gij saenqyungh cukgaeuq, cij ndaej ceihawj gij veiqbiuq gyoengqde." (Daih 81 yieb)

Boux Saimijwj Gozniz gaxgonq gaenq dwen daengz haenx naeuz:

[Daih 1664 hauh] "seizneix 〈1848 nienz〉 dauqcawq cungj raen miz gij yienhsiengq gyauyiz sukgemj caeuq hobi daihdaih lwyawz gvaqbouh." —— (Daih 1763 hauh) "gou mbouj nyinhnaeuz, gij bijliz leihsik hwnj ndaej baenzneix sang dwg aenvih swhbwnj mbouj gaeuq yungh; neix dwg aenvih dungxmbouq simvueng, aenvih hojnanz aeu ndaej ngaenzhangzgienq."

1847 nienz, Yinghgoz vihliux cingouj gijgwn, ceiqnoix cungj cei gim hawj guekwnq 900 fanh bangq cienz. Ndawde, gij gim 750 fanh bangq cienz haenx ok laeng Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz, gij gim 150 fanh bangq cienz haenx ok laeng lingh giz deihfueng (daih 301 yieb). —— Mozlijswh, boux cungjcaiz Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz neix naeuz:

"1847 nienz 10 nyied 23 hauh, gij caiqgienq goengcaiq、gij gujbiuq dahyinhoz、gij gujbiuq dietloh gaenq bienqcienh bae 114752225 bangq cienz." (Daih 312 yieb)

Doengz boux Mozlijswh neix, youq mwh dapfuk Gyauz Bwnjdingzgwz yinhcoz, de dwg baenzneix gangj:

[Daih 3846 hauh] "Nanzdauh mwngz mbouj rox, sojmiz doengh gij swhbwnj dwk haeuj gak cungj cwngqgienq caeuq canjbinj bae haenx cungj doengzyiengh bienqcienh loma? Doengh gij yienzliuh、faiq、seindip caeuq bwnyiengz caengz gyagoeng gvaq haenx, cungj ciuq gij gyaqcienz siedbonj daeh bae daluz loma? Dangzsa、gahfeih caeuq caz cungj deng giengzceih biugai loma? —— Vihliux wngdoiq yiengh gim riuz okbae dwg aenvih daihliengh cingouj gijgwn cij yinxhwnj haenx, guekgya bietdingh aeu nyaenxsouh gig daih sonjsaet, neix dwg baenzbaenz cungj mienx mbouj ndaej. —— Mwngz dwg mbouj dwg nyinhnaeuz, bae nyaenxsouh cungj sonjsaet neix cix sawj gim riuz dauqma, dauq mboujyawx doenghyungh 800 fanh bangq daenzcwk ndaw cang ngaenzhangz haenx ne? —— **Gou mbouj nyinhnaeuz dwg yienghneix.**"

Lajneix dwg doiq cungj yinghyungzcujyi neix soj guh gij cawqgej de. Dizswhleijlij caeuq Veih Gohdun sienseng —— Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz boux dungjsw yienhnyaemh dem boux cungjcaiz nyaemhgonq dwg baenzneix cam dap:

"Gij gujdoeng Yingzgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz 1844 nienz ndaej geijlai gujsik? ——

Bi haenx dwg 7%. —— Gij gujsik 1847 nienz dwg geijlai? —— 9%. —— Bineix Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz yaek bang gij gujdoeng de gyau sojdwzsui lwi? —— Bang gyau. —— 1844 nienz caemh dwg yienghneix ha? —— Mbouj dwg. (83) —— Ciuq yienghneix bae yawj, aen fap ngaenzhangz neix〈aen fap ngaenzhangz 1844 nienz〉doiq gyoengq gujdoeng dwg gig mizleih lo …… Gezgoj dwg, dajswh aen fap ngaenzhangz moq saedhengz doxdaeuj, gij gujsik gyoengq gujdoeng gaenq daj 7% gyalai daengz 9%, linghvaih, gij sojdwzsui gyoengq gujdoeng doenghbaez bietdingh aeu gyaunab haenx, seizneix cix youz ngaenzhangz bau gyaunab lo, dwg mbouj dwg ne? —— **Cingqcaen dwg yienghneix**." (Daih 4356 — 4361 hauh)

Gvendaengz 1847 nienz veizgi[216] geizgan ngaenzhangz baenzlawz cwkyo hobi, Bizswh sienseng, boux yinzhangzgyah youq deihfueng neix naeuz:

(Daih 4605 hauh) "Aenvih ngaenzhangz mbouj ndaej mbouj yied baez yied daezsang gij bijliz leihsik de, cungqvunz bouxboux couh cungj yousim lo; gij ngaenzhangz deihfueng cungj gyalai le gij soqngeg hobi caeuq gij soqngeg ngaenzhangzgienq ndaw fwngz bonjfaenh; luengq doengzdoih dou miz haujlai vunz, bingzciengz mizseiz aiq ngamq bwh gim geij bak bangq cienz roxnaeuz ngaenzhangzgienq, seizneix cungj sikhaek youq ndaw gvihngaenz caeuq doengjdaiz bwh miz daih geij cien bangq cienz, aenvih daihgya doiq diepyienh caeuq veiqbiuq youq gwnz hawciengz gij naengzlig riuzdoeng de cungj roxnyinh gig mbouj baenghndaej; yienghneix bouxboux cungj cwkyo hobi lo."

Ndaw veijyenzvei miz boux veijyenz ndeu ceijok:

(Daih 4691 hauh) "Sojlaiz, mboujguenj 12 bi gaenq gvaqbae neix ndawde yienzaen dwg gijmaz, daengzlaeng cungj dwg engq ndei gij vunz Youzdai caeuq

(83) Neix couh dwg naeuz, doenghbaez dwg sien dingh gujsik, yienzhaeuh youq mwh ceihawj gak boux gujdoeng haenx cij gaeu ok sojdwzsui; 1844 nienz gvaqlaeng, dwg sien daj ngaenzhangz sojmiz leihyinh ndawde aeu cienz bae gyau ngaenzsuiq, yienzhaeuh youq mwh faenboiq gujsik couh "mienx gaeu sojdwzsui" bae. Ndigah, bakfaen bijliz daj biujmienh yawj bae yienznaeuz dwg doxdoengz, hoeng youq aen ciengzhab gaenlaeng, couh lai bauhamz le aen soqngeg sojdwzsui neix. —— Fuz Wnh

doengh boux ginghyingz hobi, cix mbouj dwg engq ndei aen gaihgiz bingzciengz guh swnghcanj."

Gangj daengz boux ginghyingz hobi gaenq geijlai leixhaih bae leihyungh mwh veizgih, Duzgwz naeuz:

"Vozlijgwz Gin caeuq Swhdazfuzdwz Gin aen hangznieb cauh doxgaiq gimsug de, 1847 nienz doiq bae haujlai dandinghhuq, aenvih gij bijliz leihsik mwh boux lauxbanj gunghcangj dawz veiqbiuq bae diepyienh soj bietdingh aeu ceihawj haenx, dawz sojmiz gij leihyinh de gwn liux bae, cungj lij yiem mbouj gaeuq dem." (Daih 5451 hauh)

Raeuz seizneix caiq yinxyungh faenh yivei baugau gaxgonq gaenq yinxyungh gvaq ndeu:《Faenh Baugau Aen Fap Ngaenzhangz Daegbied Veijyenzvei》, 1857 nienz youz yayen yiengq sang'yen daez ok (lajneix yinxcwngq seiz genjdanh heuhguh:《Ngaenzhangz Veijyenzvei》, 1857 nienz). Youq ndaw faenh baugau neix, Nozman sienseng, boux dungjsw Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz、boux vunzak gig mizmingz aen baiqbied "gij yienzleix doenghuq"[218] neix, deng vunz baenzneix bae faekcam:

(Daih 3635 hauh) "Mwngz naeuz, mwngz nyinhnaeuz gij bijliz leihsik mbouj dwg youz gij soqliengh ngaenzhangzgienq bae gietdingh, cix dwg youz swhbwnj gunggouz bae gietdingh. Mwngz dwg mbouj dwg ndaej gangjgangj, gij swhbwnj mwngz soj gangj, cawz ok ngaenzhangzgienq caeuq yingbi le, lij ceij gijmaz dem? —— Gou nyinhnaeuz, swhbwnj aen ding'yi bingzciengz de dwg: Gij sanghbinj roxnaeuz fugsaeh gwnz swnghcanj soj sawjyungh haenx." —— (Daih 3636 hauh) "Youq mwh mwngz gangj daengz gij bijliz leihsik, dwg mbouj dwg sojmiz sanghbinj cungj bauhamz youq swhbwnj aen swz neix lo? —— Sojmiz gij sanghbinj gwnz swnghcanj sawjyungh haenx cungj bauhamz youq ndawde lo." —— (Daih 3637 hauh) "Youq mwh mwngz gangj daengz gij bijliz leihsik, mwngz dawz sojmiz doengh gij neix cungj bauhamz youq ndaw aen swz swhbwnj loma? —— Dwg lo. Gyajdingh miz boux lauxbanj gunghcangj dozfaiq daemjrok ndeu, aen gunghcangj de aeu yungh faiq. De daihgaiq yaek yungh cungj banhfap neix bae cawx ndaej faiq: De sien daj laeng boux yinzhangzgyah de ciq ndaej bit daigvanj ndeu, raek gij ngaenzhangzgienq baenzneix ndaej haenx, bae Livuzbuj cawx. Gij doxgaiq de cingqcaen aeuyungh haenx dwg faiq; de aeuyungh ngaenzhangzgienq roxnaeuz gim, dan dwg dangguh aen soujduenh bae aeu ndaej faiq haenx. Roxnaeuz, de aeuyungh swhginh, dwg vihliux fat baucouz hawj gyoengq

gunghyinz de; yienghneix, de youh aeu ciq ngaenzhangzgienq, aeu bae fat gunghswh hawj gunghyinz; gunghyinz youh aeu miz gijgwn caeuq ranzyouq; hobi couh dwg aen soujduenh doiq doengh gij aeuyungh neix bae saedhengz ceihawj haenx." —— (Daih 3638 hauh) "Hoeng doiq hobi aeu ceihawj leihsik lwi? —— Dang'yienz, sien aeu ceihawj leihsik; hoeng vanzlij miz linghvaih it cungj cingzgvang dem. Gyajdingh de dwg si aeu faiq, mbouj daj ngaenzhangz ciq aeu saek di daigvanj; mwhneix, gij gyagwz ngaenzyienh caeuq gij gyagwz si aeu, youq mwh daengz geizhanh hawj cienz ok gij ca'ngeg de, couh dwg diuz cikdoh leihsik lo. Couhcinj gaenbouj mbouj miz hobi, leihsik caemh cungj mizyouq."

Cungj doeng gangj sae hoed gag hemq daekeiq neix, cijmiz ndaek daeuzcoengj aen baiqbied "gij yienzleix doenghuq" neix cij gangj ndaej ok bak. Sien dwg gij fatyienh diencaiz de: Ngaenzhangzgienq roxnaeuz gim dwg gij soujduenh bae cawx moux cungj doxgaiq; gyoengqvunz ciq ngaenzhangzgienq roxnaeuz ciq gim, mbouj dwg vihliux ciq aen bonjndang ngaenzhangzgienq roxnaeuz gim. Daj neix couh yaek cam, gij bijliz leihsik dwg youz gijmaz bae diuzcez ne? Dwg youz sanghbinj gunggouz bae diuzcez, hoeng doenghbaez raeuz dan rox sanghbinj gij gyagwz hawciengz de dwg youz sanghbinj gunggouz bae diuzcez. Danhseih, gij bijliz leihsik vanzcienz mbouj doxdoengz haenx, dwg caeuq gij sanghbinj hawciengz gyagwz mbouj bienq de bingzbaiz caemh yamq, mbouj dox gazngaih. —— Caiq gangj roengzbae youh lumjnaeuz de gvai dangqmaz. "Hoeng doiq hobi aeu ceihawj leihsik" aen gangjfap deng neix, dang'yienz baudaengz doengh gij vwndiz lajneix: Gij leihsik doengh boux yinzhangzgyah gaenbonj mbouj ginghyingz sanghbinj soj aeu ndaej haenx, caeuq doengh gij sanghbinj neix youh miz gijmaz gvanhaeh ne? Nanzdauh doengh gyoengq lauxbanj gunghcangj dawz hobi dwk haeuj gak aen hawciengz vanzcienz mbouj doxdoengz haenx, hix couh dwg doengh gyoengq lauxbanj gunghcangj baenzneix: gyoengqde dawz hobi dwk haeuj doengh aen hawciengz gak cungj sanghbinj gwnz swnghcanj soj sawjyungh de、yaek roeb gij gunggouz gvanhaeh vanzcienz mbouj doxdoengz haenx, mbouj dwg yaek ciuq doengz it bijliz leihsik bae aeu ndaej hobi ma? Doiq aen vwndiz neix, boux diencaiz cigndaej gingq neix dwg baenzneix hoizdap: Danghnaeuz lauxbanj gunghcangj si aeu faiq, "gij gyagwz ngaenzyienh caeuq gij gyagwz si aeu, youq mwh daengz geizhanh hawj cienz soj

ok gij ca'ngeg haenx, couh dwg diuz cikdoh leihsik lo". Cingqngamj doxbyonj. Gij bijliz leihsik yienhmiz —— gij saehcingz Nozman boux diencaiz neix wngdang gangjmingz haenx, cingq dwg cungj bijliz leihsik neix dwg baenzlawz bae diuzcez —— cij dwg diuz cikdoh bae dagrau bienh ca'ngeg youz gij gyagwz ngaenzyienh caeuq gij gyagwz si aeu youq mwh daengz geizhanh hawj cienz soj miz okdaeuj haenx. Sien dwg, faiq dwg ciuq gij gyagwz ngaenzyienh de bae gai, aen gyagwz neix youz gij gyagwz hawciengz bae gietdingh, hoeng bonjndang gij gyagwz hawciengz cix youz gij canggvang gunggouz bae diuzcez. Lumjbaenz, gyagwz = 1000 bangq. Couh gaicawx daeuj gangj, boux lauxbanj gunghcangj caeuq boux canghyouzyaz faiq dox guh gij gyauyiz haenx, daengz gizneix couh sat lo. Danhseih, lij miz cungj gyauyiz daihngeih gya haeujdaeuj dem. Neix couh dwg boux ciq okbae caeuq boux ciq haeujma dox guh gij gyauyiz haenx. Bienh gyaciz 1000 bangq dwg aeu faiq ciq hawj boux lauxbanj gunghcangj; de bietdingh aeu youq beijgangj 3 ndwen ndawde aeu hobi bae boiz. Mwhneix, bienh leihsik 1000 bangq youq ndaw 3 ndwen ciuq gij bijliz leihsik gwnz hawciengz soj aeu ndaej haenx, couh dwg bienh gyagyaq sang gvaq gij gyagwz ngaenzyienh lo. Gij gyagwz faiq dwg youz gunggouz bae gietdingh. Hoeng bienh gyaciz faiq dwg 1000 bangq cienz haenx, gij gyagwz youq ndaw 3 ndwen ciq okbae de, dwg youz gij bijliz leihsik bae gietdingh. Bonjndang faiq aeu cungj fuengsik neix cienjvaq baenz gij swhbwnj hobi, aen saehsaed neix, ciuq Nozman sienseng bae yawj, couh dwg cwngqmingz: Couhcinj gaenbonj mbouj miz hobi, leihsik caemh cungj mizyouq. Danghnaeuz gaenbonj mbouj miz hobi, baenzde hix couh baenzlawz cungj mbouj ndaej miz gij bijliz yiengh leihsik itbuen lo.

Sien dwg, swhbwnj dwg "gij sanghbinj youq gwnz swnghcanj sawjyungh haenx", cungj yawjfap neix, dwg cungj yawjfap yungzsug ndeu. Youq mwh doengh gij sanghbinj neix dangguh swhbwnj bae caephengz ciznwngz, gij gyaciz dangguh **swhbwnj** gyoengqde, caeuq gij gyaciz dangguh **sanghbinj** gyoengqde dwg mbouj doxdoengz, biujyienh youq ndaw yiengh leihyinh coengz gij yunghcawq swnghcanj roxnaeuz gij yunghcawq sanghyez gyoengqde miz okdaeuj haenx. Caemhcaiq, gij bijliz leihyinh yienznaeuz mboujlwnh youq yiengh cingzgvang lawz, cungj

caeuq bienh sanghbinj soj cawx haenx gij gyagwz hawciengz de、dem gij gunggouz gyoengqde miz moux cungj gvanhaeh, hoeng de ciuqyiengh lij youz gij saehcingz vanzcienz mbouj doxdoengz haenx bae gietdingh. Caemhcaiq, mbouj miz saek di ngeizvaeg, gij bijliz leihsik itbuen daeuj gangj dwg aeu gij bijliz leihyinh bae guh aen gyaiqhanh de. Hoeng Nozman sienseng cingq dwg wngdang naeuz raeuz nyi, aen gyaiqhanh neix dwg baenzlawz bae gietdingh. De dwg youz yiengh swhbwnj hobi caeuq yiengh hingzsik swhbwnj gizyawz **mbouj doxdoengz** haenx gij gunggouz de bae gietdingh. Seizneix, ndaej caenh'it bouh caiq cam: Yiengh swhbwnj hobi gij gunggouz de youh dwg baenzlawz bae gietdingh ne? Mbouj miz saek di ngeizvaeg, gij swhbwnj vuzciz gunghawj caeuq gij swhbwnj hobi gunghawj, song de miz cungj lienzhaeh yawj mbouj raen ndeu; doengzyiengh mbouj miz saek di ngeizvaeg, gyoengq swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb haenx aeuyungh gij swhbwnj hobi lai roxnaeuz noix, dwg youz saedsaeh swnghcanj cingzgvang bae gietdingh. Nozman mbouj dawz diemj neix naeuz raeuz nyi cingcuj, cix caenhrengz yoengx raeuz ciepsouh coenz vahgvai baenzneix: aeuyungh gij swhbwnj hobi caeuq aeuyungh hobi bonjndang bingq mbouj dwg doengz gienh saeh ndeu; caemhcaiq de caenhrengz yoengx vunz ciepsouh coenz vahgvai neix, dan dwg aenvih de、Aufuzswhdun caeuq gizyawz gyoengq vunz senq rox doh "gij yienzleix doenghuq" haenx, youq raeblaeng cungj dwg simnduk, gyoengqde caenhrengz siengj doenggvaq yiengh laebfap vunzguh haenx bae luenh guenj, yawhbienh daj bonjndang gij soujduenh riuzdoeng bae cauh ok swhbwnj, caemhcaiq bae daezsang gij bijliz leihsik.

Seizneix raeuz bae yawjyawj Aufuzswhdun yinhcoz, hix couh dwg Saimijwj Gingzswh Lauzaihdwz, yawj de yaek baenzlawz bae cekgej aen vwndiz lajneix: Vih gijmaz aenvih ndaw guek "swhbwnj" baenzneix giepnoix, de couh yaek vih gij "hobi" de aeu ndaej 10% leihsik.

(Daih 3653 hauh) "gij bijliz leihsik fubfab hwnjroengz, dwg aenvih song aen yienzaen lajneix ndawde aen ndeu: Roxnaeuz dwg aenvih gij gyaciz swhbwnj bienqdoengh bae",

(Ndei raixcaix ha! Itbuen bae gangj, gij gyaciz swhbwnj, cingqngamj

couh dwg gij bijliz leihsik lo! Sojlaiz youq gizneix, gij bijliz leihsik bienqdoengh bae, couh dwg aenvih gij bijliz leihsik bienqdoengh bae. Raeuz gaxgonq gaenq ceijok, "gij gyaciz swhbwnj" youq lijlun fuengmienh coengzlaiz mbouj miz yiengh lijgaij wnq. Danhseih, roxnaeuz Aufuzswhdun sienseng dawz gij gyaciz swhbwnj lijgaij baenz gij bijliz leihyinh lo. Danghnaeuz dwg yienghneix, boux swhsiengjgyah laegdaeuq neix, couh dauqma daengz 'gij bijliz leihsik youz gij bijliz leihyinh bae diuzcez' diemj neix gwnzde lo!)

"Roxnaeuz dwg aenvih bienh soqngeg hobi ndaw guek yienhmiz haenx bienqdoengh bae. Sojmiz gij fubfab hwnjroengz hungloet youz gij bijliz leihsik soj fatseng haenx, mboujguenj fubfab hwnjroengz seizgan nanz roxnaeuz fubfab hwnjroengz fanveiz gvangq, cungj ndaej mingzbeg mbouj loek dwk gyoebgyonj baenz gij gyaciz swhbwnj bienqdoengh bae. 1847 nienz caeuq ceiqgaenh song bi 〈1855 — 1856 nienz〉 gij bijliz leihsik hwnjsang bae, couh dwg aen saehsaed neix diuz laehcwngq caensaed youh ceiq yienhda de; gij soqngeg hobi yienhmiz bienqvaq bae, soj cauhbaenz gij bijliz leihsik fubfab hwnjroengz de haemq iq, yingjyangj fanveiz iq, lienzdaemh seizgan dinj. Doengh gij fubfab hwnjroengz neix ciengzseiz fatseng; caemhcaiq fubfab hwnjroengz yied deih, couh yied ndaej guh daengz aen muzdiz de".

Aen muzdiz neix couh dwg sawj Aufuzswhdun doengh bang yinzhangzgyah neix fatcaiz fouqmiz. Saimijwj Gozniz lauxdoengz[①] gaenq gig hozoiq dwk youq dangqnaj sang'yen veijyenzvei gangj daengz diemj neix (《Gij Veizgih Sanghyez》, 1848[— 1857 nienz]).

(Daih 1324 hauh) "Mwngz nyinhnaeuz, mbat bijliz leihsik daih fubfab hwnjroengz bi'gvaq fatseng haenx, dwg mbouj dwg mizik gyoengq yinzhangzgyah caeuq gij vunz ginghyingz hobi ne? —— Gou nyinhnaeuz mizik gij vunz ginghyingz hobi. Sojmiz gij fabfab hwnjroengz gwnz yingznieb, cungj dwg mizik doengh boux sugrox gij cingzgvang baihndaw de." —— (Daih 1325 hauh) "Youq baihlaj yiengh cingzgvang gij bijliz leihsik gig sang, yinzhangzgyah lau mbouj lau aenvih gyoengq bouxhek ceiq ndei de bienq gungzhoj bae cix doeksat deng sonjsaet ne? —— Mbouj lau, gou mbouj nyinhnaeuz cungj yingjyangj neix gaenq daengz aen cingzdoh cigndaej louzsim de."

① Saimijwj Gozniz dwg boux lwgsae Gveigwz Gyaubai, gij vunz haeuj aen baiqbied neix bingzciengz cungj dox heuh lauxdoengz. "Gveigwz" dwg daj cih Sawyinghgoz "Quaker" yaemhoiz gvaqma, gij eiqsei de dwg bouxndangsaenz. ——

Bouxbien cawqmingz

Doengh gij vah neix gangj ndaej gig mingzbeg.

Gvendaengz bienh soqngeg hobi yienhmiz doiq gij bijliz leihsik miz maz yingjyangj, raeuz gvaqlaeng vanzlij yaek caiq gangj daengz dem. Hoeng raeuz seizneix couh bietdingh aeu ceij ok, Aufuzswhdun youq gizneix youh famh aen loengloek gainen gyoeggyaux ndeu lo. 1847 nienz, aeu yungh gij swhbwnj hobi haenx (gaxgonq 10 nyied, cungqvunz doiq gij yienhsiengq hobi gietsih, doiq "bienh soqliengh hobi yienhmiz" Aufuzswhdun youq baihnaj cimdoiq gij swhbwnj hobi soj gangj haenx, cungj caengz miz saek di youheiq), aenvih gak cungj yienzaen mbouj doengz lajneix cix gyalai lo: Haeuxgwn bengz lai, faiq hwnjgyaq, dangzsa aenvih swnghcanj lwyawz gvaqbouh cix gai mbouj doek, dietloh douzgih caeuq buqcanj, aen hawciengz rog guek deng gij doenghyiengh daemj beijlumj baengz、maesa dem buhvaq daengjdaengj saek rim, caeuqlienz doengh gij saehcingz lumj gaxgonq soj gangj daengz yienghhaenx, vihliux douzgih veiqbiuq cix doiq Yindu guh giengzceih cuzgouj caeuq daj Yindu guh giengzceih cingouj. Sojmiz doengh gij cingzgvang neix, gunghyez swnghcanj lwyawz gvaqbouh caeuq nungzyez swnghcanj mbouj cukgaeuq, ndigah dwg doengh gij yienzaen vanzcienz mbouj doxdoengz haenx, yinxhwnj le doiq gij swhbwnj hobi aeuyungh gyalai, hix couh dwg doiq saenqyungh caeuq hobi aeuyungh gyalai. Gij swhbwnj hobi cungj aeuyungh gyalai neix, ndaej youq swnghcanj gocwngz bonjndang mwh bae guh de ra ok yienzaen. Danhseih, mboujguenj yienzaen dwg gijmaz, cingq dwg doiq gij swhbwnj **hobi** aeuyungh gyalai daezsang le gij bijliz leihsik, hix couh dwg daezsang le gij gyaciz yiengh swhbwnj hobi. Danghnaeuz Aufuzswhdun siengj gangj, gij gyaciz yiengh swhbwnj hobi daezsang lo, dwg **aenvih** de daezsang lo, neix dwg fanfoek gij eiqsei doxdoengz. Danhseih, danghnaeuz de youq gizneix dawz "gij gyaciz swhbwnj" lijgaij baenz gij bijliz leihyinh daezsang bae, dawz gij bijliz leihyinh daezsang bae yawj baenz dwg diuz yienzaen sawj gij bijliz leihsik daezsang bae, raeuz couh sikhaek ndaej yawjraen gij loengloek de. Caenhguenj leihyinh gemjnoix, hoeng aenvih gij swhbwnj hobi aeuyungh lai, sojlaiz "gij gyaciz swhbwnj" vanzlij ndaej daezsang; miz saek ngoenz hobi swhbwnj gij siengdoiq gunghawj gemjnoix bae, gij "gyaciz" de couh

yaek daezsang. Aufuzswhdun yaek siengj cwngqmingz: Mbat veizgih 1847 nienz caeuqlienz mbat bijliz leihsik sang riengzlaeng de daeuj haenx, caeuq "bienh soqliengh hobi yienhmiz" mbouj miz gvanhaeh, hix couh dwg naeuz, caeuq de soj boqgangj gij gvidingh aen fap ngaenzhangz 1844 nienz[212] haenx mbouj miz gvanhaeh. Hoeng ciuq saehsaed bae gangj, de caeuq doengh gij gvidingh neix miz gvanhaeh, aenvih lau gij cienzbwh ngaenzhangz yungh raeg —— Aufuzswhdun gag cauh okdaeuj, sawj mbat veizgih 1847 — 1848 nienz caiq gya miz hobi hoengjvueng dem. Danhseih seizneix vwndiz mbouj youq gizneix. Aenvih gij fanveiz yingznieb caeuq gij swhginh yienhmiz doxbeij gyadaih gvaqbouh, aen goekgaen gij swhbwnj hobi gietsih gaenq mizyouq lo; gij gocwngz caiq swnghcanj luenhloengz aenvih loegcak soucingz mbouj ndei、dietloh douzswh daiq lai、swnghcanj lwyawz gvaqbouh daegbied dwg gij doxgaiq aen hangznieb dozfaiq daemjrok swnghcanj lwyawz gvaqbouh、youq Yindu caeuq Cungguek yingznieb guh douzgih caeuq yaeuh vunz、dangzsa cingouj lai gvaqbouh daengjdaengj cij yinxhwnj haenx, cauhbaenz gij swhbwnj hobi gietsih doeksat bauqfat okdaeuj. Doiq gij vunz gaenq ciuq moix gvahdwz 120 senhling yiengh gyagwz neix cawx haeuxgwn haeujma haenx daeuj gangj, daengz mwh gij gyagwz haeuxgwn doek daengz 60 senhling, gij doxgaiq gyoengqde soj giepnoix haenx, couh dwg 60 senhling gyoengqde gaenq lai cei okbae, caeuqlienz gij doxwngq saenqyungh aeu haeuxgwn guh dingjat youq Lunzbahdwz Gai aeu ndaej bienh daigvanj doengzdaengj soqngeg haenx. Gij yienzaen gazngaih gyoengqde ciuq yienzgyaq 120 senhling dawz haeuxgwn cienjvaq baenz hobi bae, gaenbonj couh mbouj dwg aenvih mbouj miz ngaenzhangzgienq. Doiq gij vunz cingouj dangzsa haeujma daiq lai cix ceng mbouj geijlai gai mbouj doek haenx daeuj gangj, cingzhingz caemh dwg yienghneix. Doiq gyoengq sienseng dawz gij swhbwnj riuzdoeng (floating capital)[219] lamh youq gwnz dietloh, ndigah aeu baengh saenqyungh bae bouj gij swhbwnj riuzdoeng "cingqdangq" ginghyingz soj aeuyungh haenx daeuj gangj, cingzhingz caemh dwg yienghneix. Hoeng ciuq Aufuzswhdun bae yawj, sojmiz doengh gij neix cungj lumjnaeuz dwg "cingznyinh gij hobi de bienh gyaciz gaenq daezsang haenx dwg hab daudwz caeuq cwng'yi". Hoeng, youq mwh gij gyaciz yiengh swhbwnj hobi baenzneix daezsang,

doengzseiz lingh it fuengmienh gij swhbwnj yienhsaed (gij swhbwnj sanghbinj caeuq gij swhbwnj swnghcanj) bienh gyaciz hobi de cix cingqngamj roengzdaemq. Gij gyaciz swhbwnj youq gwnz cungj hingzsik ndeu daezsang lo, dwg aenvih gij gyaciz swhbwnj youq gwnz lingh cungj hingzsik roengzdaemq lo. Hoeng Aufuzswhdun cix siengj dawz gij swhbwnj mbouj doengz cungjloih ndawde song cungj gyaciz neix dox daengjdoengz hwnjdaeuj, dawz gyoengqde yawjbaenz dwg swhbwnj aen gyaciz itbuen youh dandog de; gij soujfap Aufuzswhdun dwg sawj song gaiq neix cungj caeuq gij soujduenh riuzdoeng gietsih, hix couh dwg caeuq gij hobi yienhmiz gietsih dox doiqlaeb hwnjdaeuj. Danhseih, bienh swhbwnj hobi doengzdaengj soqngeg, ndaej aeu bienh riuzdoeng soujduenh soqliengh gig mbouj daengjdoengz haenx ciq okbae.

Seizneix, raeuz daeuj yawj aen laeh 1847 nienz de gangj haenx. Ngaenzhangz gij bijliz leihsik guenfueng dwg: 1 nyied 3% — $3\frac{1}{2}$%. 2 nyied 4% — $4\frac{1}{2}$%. 3 nyied daih dingzlai dwg 4%. 4 nyied (hoengjvueng) 4% — $7\frac{1}{2}$%. 5 nyied 5% — $5\frac{1}{2}$%. 6 nyied daihdaej dwg 5%. 7 nyied 5%. 8 nyied 5% — $5\frac{1}{2}$%. 9 nyied 5%, hoeng miz di bienqdoengh, $5\frac{1}{4}$%, $5\frac{1}{2}$% roxnaeuz 6%. 10 nyied 5%, $5\frac{1}{2}$%, 7%. 11 nyied 7% — 10%. 12 nyied 7% — 5%. —— Youq aen ciengzhab neix, leihsik gyalai dwg aenvih leihyinh gemjnoix caeuq sanghbinj gij gyaciz hobi de daih fukdoh roengzdaemq. Sojlaiz, danghnaeuz Aufuzswhdun youq gizneix gangj, gij bijliz leihsik youq 1847 nienz daezsang lo, dwg aenvih gij gyaciz swhbwnj daezsang lo, baenzde, gij gyaciz swhbwnj de soj lijgaij haenx, couh dan ndaej dwg gij gyaciz yiengh swhbwnj hobi, hoeng gij gyaciz yiengh swhbwnj hobi cingqngamj dwg gij bijliz leihsik, cix mbouj dwg gijwnq. Hoeng daengz gatsat ndaek dungxhaex de cij laeuh okdaeuj, yienzlaiz de dwg dawz gij gyaciz swhbwnj caeuq gij bijliz leihyinh daengjdoengz hwnjdaeuj lo.

Gangj daengz gij bijliz leihsik sang 1856 nienz cungqvunz ceihawj

haenx, Aufuzswhdun gizsaed dwg mbouj rox, cungj bijliz leihsik sang neix miz mbangj cingq dwg aen ciudaeuz ndeu, biujmingz cungj vunz aeu saenqyungh bae soemhyiemj、mbouj dwg aeu leihyinh cix dwg aeu gij swhbwnj bouxwnq bae ceihawj leihsik haenx okyienh lo; youq mwh ngamq miz geij ndwen couh daengz mbat veizgih 1857 nienz[220], de vanzlij cibfaen haengjdingh dwk gangj, "gij cingzgvang yingznieb ndei dangqmaz".

De vanzlij naeuz:

(Daih 3722 hauh) "nyinhnaeuz gij leihyinh yingznieb yaek aenvih gij bijliz leihsik daezsang cix deng sonjsaet bae, cungj yawjfap neix dwg gighix loengloek lo. Daih'it, gij bijliz leihsik hwnjsang gig noix lienzdaemh seizgan gig raez; daihngeih, danghnaeuz de lienzdaemh seizgan gig raez caemhcaiq fukdoh gig daih, baenzde, ciuq gij bonjsingq saehfaed, de couh dwg gij gyaciz swhbwnj hwnjsang bae; gij gyaciz swhbwnj vih maz ndaej hwnjsang ne? Aenvih gij bijliz leihyinh hwnjsang lo."

Youq gizneix, raeuz cungjsuenq gaenq loengh cingcuj, gij eiqsei hamz youq ndaw "gij gyaciz swhbwnj" de dauqdaej dwg gijmaz lo. Mboujgvaq, gij bijliz leihyinh ndaej youq mboengq seizgan haemq raez ndeu ciuqyiengh lij gig sang, hoeng gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez roengzdaemq cix gij bijliz leihyinh hwnjsang, gezgoj dwg leihsik gyangwn le daih bouhfaenh leihyinh.

(Daih 3724 hauh) "gij bijliz leihsik hwnjsang bae, dwg gij yingznieb guek raeuz gig daih fazcanj caeuq gij bijliz leihyinh daihdaih hwnjsang soj cauhbaenz; danghnaeuz miz vunz ienq naeuz, gij bijliz leihsik gaenq hwnjsang haenx sonjhaih song gienh saehcingz gwnzneix soj gangj、dangguh gij yienzaen bonjfaenh de haenx, baenzde couh dwg gij gangjfap mbouj hab lozciz, doiq gijneix dou mbouj rox wngdang caiq gangj gijmaz dem."

Gij lozciz cungj gangjfap neix, couh lumj gij vah de youq lajneix couh yaek gangj okdaeuj ityiengh: Gij bijliz leihyinh hwnjsang bae, dwg gij gyagwz sanghbinj aenvih douzgih cix hwnjsang cij cauhbaenz, danghnaeuz miz vunz ienq naeuz, gyagwz hwnjsang sonjhaih bonjfaenh de gij yienzaen haenx, couh dwg douzgih, baenzde couh dwg gij gangjfap

mbouj hab lozciz, daengjdaengj. "Yiengh doxgaiq ndeu doeksat ndaej sonjhaih bonjndang yiengh doxgaiq neix gij yienzaen haenx", cungj gangjfap neix, cijmiz doiq doengh boux cuengq gauhlidai itsim siengj aeu bijliz leihsik sang haenx daeuj gangj, cij dwg gij gangjfap mbouj hab lozciz. Vunz Lozmaj giengzdaih dwg aen yienzaen gyoengqde bae cwngfug vunz, hoeng cungj bae cwngfug neix sonjhaih le gij giengzdaih gyoengqde. Caizfouq dwg aen yienzaen baizciengz lanhyungh, hoeng baizciengz lanhyungh yaek bae sonjhaih caizfouq. Ndaek vunz ganvad baenzneix! Boux vunzfouq gyacaiz bak fanh neix, ngauq gveicuz sawqmwh fat hwnjdaeuj neix, gij "lozciz" de gingqyienz ndaej sawj daengx aen Yinghgoz cungj gingq de, neix couh dwg doiq gij ngawzhuk aen seiqgyaiq swhcanjgaihgiz ngoenzneix yiengh sijveh ceiq ndei de lo. Linghvaih, yienznaeuz gij bijliz leihyinh sang caeuq yingznieb gyadaih ndaej dwg aen yienzaen gij bijliz leihsik sang, hoeng gij bijliz leihsik sang baenzlawz cungj mbouj aenvih yienghneix couh dwg aen yienzaen gij leihyinh soqngeg sang. Vwndiz cingqngamj dwg: Youq gij bijliz leihyinh sang senq gaenq siusaet gvaqlaeng, cungj bijliz leihsik sang neix (neix dwg gij cingzgvang youq ndaw veizgih saedsaeh fatseng haenx) dwg mbouj dwg lij laebdaeb roengzbae, roxnaeuz gangj, dwg mbouj dwg cij ngamq hwnj daengz giz ceiq sang de.

(Daih 3718 hauh) "Gangj daengz gij bijliz diepyienh hwnjsang yienhda, baenzde, cungj cingzgvang neix vanzcienz dwg gij gyaciz swhbwnj gyalai cij cauhbaenz, hoeng gij gyaciz swhbwnj baenzneix gyalai bae, gij yienzaen de gou nyinhnaeuz bouxlawz cungj ndaej cibfaen cingcuj dwk ceij okdaeuj. Gou gaenq dwen daengz aen saehsaed baenzneix, hix couh dwg youq aen fap ngaenzhangz neix fatseng yauqlig 13 bi ndawde, gij mouyiz Yinghgoz daj 4500 fanh bangq cienz laihwnj daengz 12000 fanh bangq cienz. Ngeixngeix sojmiz gij saehcingz aen caizliuh cihsoq genjdanh neix soj bauhamz de ba, ngeixngeix sanghyez baenzneix laihwnj gig lai soj yinxhwnj yiengh aeuyungh swhbwnj gig lai de ba, doengzseiz caiq ngeixngeix gij cingzgvang —— aen swhyienz goekmboq gunghawj cungj aeuyungh hungloet neix, hix couh dwg guekgya gij cug bi cwkrom de, youq ndaw gvaqbae sam seiq bi deng doengh gij hoenxciengq haicei mbouj miz saek di leih'ik haenx gyangwn bae ba. Gou cingznyinh, gij saehcingz sawj gou roxnyinh gig geizgvaiq de dwg, gij bijliz leihsik guhlawz mbouj hwnj ndaej engq sang? Vuenh lingh coenz vah bae gangj, gij saehcingz sawj gou roxnyinh

gig geizgvaiq de dwg, aenvih doengh gij yingjyangj hungloet neix, gij yienhsiengq swhbwnj gaenjbik haenx, guhlawz mbouj engq yiemzcungh gvaq gij yienhsiengq mwngz gaenq yawjraen ne?"

Boux gauhlidai lozcizyozgyah raeuz, gij vah de luenhloengz, hawj vunz doeksaet raixcaix ha! Youq gizneix, de caiq baez dwen daengz le gij gyaciz swhbwnj hwnjsang de soj gangj haenx! De lumjbaenz nyinhnaeuz, it fuengmienh fatseng le gij gocwngz caiq swnghcanj gyadaih hungloet, hix couh dwg gij swhbwnj yienhsaed cwkrom hwnjdaeuj, lingh it fuengmienh youh miz gaiq "swhbwnj" ndeu, doiq gaiq swhbwnj neix miz ok le "aeuyungh hungloet", muzdiz dwg saedyienh sanghyez cungj laihwnj hungloet baenzneix! Cungj swnghcanj laihwnj hungloet neix, mbouj couh dwg swhbwnj laihwnj ma? Danghnaeuz de cauhbaenz le aeuyungh, de mbouj doengzseiz hix couh cauhbaenz le gunghawj, caemhcaiq doengzseiz hix couh cauhbaenz le gij swhbwnj hobi gunghawj gyalai ma? Danghnaeuz gij bijliz leihsik hwnj ndaej gig sang, baenzde dan dwg aenvih gij swhbwnj hobi aeuyungh beij gij gunghawj de laihwnj ndaej engq vaiq, vuenh lingh coenz vah gangj, dwg aenvih gunghyez swnghcanj yiengh ginghyingz aeu gij cidu saenqyungh guh giek de, gaenriengz gunghyez swnghcanj gyadaih caemh gyadaih lo. Caiq vuenh lingh coenz gangj, dwg gij canjnieb saedsaeh haenx gyadaih, cauhbaenz le "saenqyungh daigvanj" aeuyungh gyalai. Cungj aeuyungh gaenlaeng neix, gig yungzheih yawjok, couh dwg yiengh "swhbwnj aeuyungh hungloet" boux yinzhangzgyah raeuz soj gangj lo. Cuzgouj mouyiz ndaej daj 4500 fanh bangq cienz gyalai daengz 12000 fanh bangq cienz, dang'yienz mbouj dan dwg aenvih swhbwnj **aeuyungh** gyadaih. Linghvaih, mwh Aufuzswhdun naeuz, guekgya gij cug bi cwkrom deng Gwzlijmuz Cancwngh[221] siuhauq bae haenx, couh dwg aen goekmboq swhyienz bae gunghawj cungj aeuyungh hungloet neix, gij eiqsei de dwg gijmaz ne? Daih'it, youq mwh cancwngh 1792 — 1815 nienz[222](neix dwg ciengz cancwngh caeuq mbat Gwzlijmuz Cancwngh iqet haenx vanzcienz mbouj doxdoengz ndeu), Yinghgoz dwg aeu gijmaz bae guh cwkrom ne? Daihngeih, danghnaeuz aen goekmboq swhyienz gaenq ndangj gaenq roz, swhbwnj dwg daj aen goekmboq lawz conh okdaeuj ne? Daihgya cungj rox, Yinghgoz mbouj

laeng guekwnq ciq caiq. Danghnaeuz youq baihrog aen goekmboq swhyienz caiq miz aen goekmboq vunzguh ndeu, baenzde, dawz aen goekmboq swhyienz yungh haeuj cancwngh bae, cix dawz aen goekmboq vunzguh yungh haeuj yingznieb bae, doiq aen guekgya ndeu daeuj gangj couh dwg aen banhfap ceiq ndei lo. Danhseih, danghnaeuz ngamq miz bienh swhbwnj hobi yienzlaiz miz haenx, de ndaej baengh gij bijliz leihsik sang bae dawz gij cozyungh de daezsang boix ndeu ma? Aufuzswhdun sienseng yienhcagcag nyinhnaeuz, guekgya gij cug bi cwkrom de (hoeng youq aen ciengzhab neix dingqnyi naeuz gaenq deng siuhauq liux lo), dan cienjvaq baenz gij swhbwnj hobi. Danhseih, danghnaeuz mbouj miz gij cwkrom saedsaeh, hix couh dwg naeuz, danghnaeuz swnghcanj mbouj hwnjsang caeuq swnghcanj swhliu mbouj bienq lai, baenzde, caiqgienz youq gwnz hingzsik hobi bae cwkrom, doiq cungj swnghcanj neix youh miz gijmaz ndeicawq ne?

Aufuzswhdun dawz "gij gyaciz swhbwnj" yiengh hwnjsang youz gij bijliz leihyinh sang soj yinxhwnj de, caeuq yiengh hwnjsang youz gij swhbwnj hobi aeuyungh bienq lai soj yinxhwnj de doxgyaux youq itheij lo. Cungj aeuyungh neix bienq lai bae, ndaej youz doengh gij yienzaen caeuq gij bijliz leihyinh vanzcienz mbouj miz gvanhaeh haenx yinxhwnj. Bonjfaenh de couh gaenq daezok aen laeh ndeu: 1847 nienz cungj aeuyungh neix bienq lai bae, dwg youz gij swhbwnj yienhsaed bienqcienh soj yinxhwnj. De gaengawq gij fuengbienh caeuq haengjheiq bonjfaenh, dawz gij gyaciz swhbwnj, yaep ndeu gangj baenz dwg gvihaeuj gij swhbwnj yienhsaed, yaep ndeu youh gangj baenz dwg gvihaeuj gij swhbwnj hobi.

Duenh vah lajneix, caenh'itbouh laeuh ok le gij daidu mbouj lauxsaed boux ngaenzhangz yinhcoz raeuz, caeuq gij gvanhdenj gaebgeb yinzhangzgyah、de aeu yiengh vah son vunz bae giengzdiuh haenx:

(Daih 3728 hauh. Cam:) "Mwngz naeuz, ciuq mwngz bae yawj, gij bijliz diepyienh doiq canghseng'eiq mbouj miz eiqsei youqgaenj. Mwngz dwg mbouj dwg ndaej naeuz gou nyi, mwngz nyinhnaeuz gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh bingzciengz dwg gijmaz?"

Aufuzswhdun sienseng mingzmingz gangj, yaek dapfuk aen vwndiz neix dwg "mbouj gojnaengz" law.

(Daih 3729 hauh) "Gyajdingh gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh bingzyaenz dwg 7% — 10%; mwhneix, danghnaeuz gij bijliz diepyienh daj 2% bienq daengz 7% roxnaeuz 8%, couh itdingh yaek doiq gij bijliz leihyinh fatseng yingjyangj hungnaek, dwg mbouj dwg?"

(Aen vwndiz neix bonjndang, gaenq dawz boux lauxbanj giyez gij bijliz souhaeuj caeuq gij bijliz leihyinh de doxgyaux youq itheij, cix lumzlawq le gij bijliz leihyinh dwg leihsik caeuq gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez aen goekmboq caezcaemh de. Gij bijliz leihsik ndaej mbouj yingjyangj gij bijliz leihyinh, hoeng mbouj ndaej mbouj yingjyangj gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez. Aufuzswhdun han naeuz:)

"Daih'it, gyoengq canghsaednieb mbouj bae ceihawj cungj bijliz diepyienh yaek gyangwn daih bouhfaenh leihyinh haenx; gyoengqde cingznyienh satdingz yingznieb."

(Cingqcaen dwg yienghneix, danghnaeuz gyoengqde yienghneix guh cix mbouj lau deng buqcanj. Youq mwh gij leihyinh gyoengqde sang, gyoengqde iugouz diepyienh, dwg aenvih gyoengqde nyienh'eiq yienghneix guh; youq mwh leihyinh daemq, gyoengqde iugouz diepyienh, dwg aenvih gyoengqde bietdingh aeu yienghneix guh.)

"Diepyienh dwg gijmaz eiqsei? Vih gijmaz boux vunz ndeu yaek dawz veiqbiuq bae diepyienh ne? …… Aenvih de maqmuengh ndaej bit swhbwnj engq hung ndeu";

(Gaejbah! Baenzde dwg aenvih de maqmuengh sawj gij swhbwnj de gaenq dwk haeujbae haenx ndaej daezgonq saedyienh hobi riuz dauqma, caemhcaiq sawj gij yingznieb de mienx deng buenqgyang dingzduenh bae. Aenvih de bietdingh aeu boiz gij cienzyiemq gaenq daengz geizhanh haenx. De dan dwg youq yiengh cingzgvang yingznieb swnhleih, roxnaeuz couhcinj yingznieb mbouj swnhleih hoeng cix aeu gij swhbwnj bouxwnq bae guh douzgih haenx, cij iugouz gyalai swhbwnj. Diepyienh

baenzlawz cungj mbouj dandan dwg gij soujduenh bae gyadaih yingznieb.)

"De vih gijmaz yaek aeu ndaej gij gienzleih bae ceiboiq bit swhbwnj engq hung ndeu ne? Aenvih de yaek sawjyungh bit swhbwnj haenx. De youh vih gijmaz yaek sawjyungh bit swhbwnj haenx ne? Aenvih yienghneix guh ndaej canh cienz; hoeng, danghnaeuz diepyienh yaek gyangwn gij leihyinh de bae, baenxneix doiq de daeuj gangj, couh mbouj miz cienz ndaej canh lo."

Boux lozcizyozgyah gag hemq daekeiq neix nyinhnaeuz, diepyienh veiqbiuq dan dwg vihliux gyadaih yingznieb, gyadaih yingznieb dwg aenvih ndaej canh cienz. Cungj gyajdingh daih'it de dwg loek lo. Boux canghsaednieb bingzciengz ndeu bae diepyienh, dwg vihliux dawz gij swhbwnj de daezgonq saedyienh baenz gij hingzsik hobi, daj neix couh sawj gij gocwngz caiq swnghcanj de ndaej laebdaeb guh roengzbae; mbouj dwg vihliux gyadaih yingznieb roxnaeuz aeu ndaej gij swhbwnj boujgya, cix dwg vihliux yaek aeu gij saenqyungh de ndaej daengz haenx, bae bingzyaenx gij saenqyungh de soj aeu hawj haenx. Danghnaeuz de yaek baengh saenqyungh bae gyadaih gij yingznieb de, baenzde, diepyienh veiqbiuq doiq de daeuj gangj bingq mbouj miz geijlai ndeicawq, aenvih baenzde guh dan dwg gij swhbwnj hobi gaenq cawqyouq ndaw fwngz de、daj cungj hingzsik ndeu cienjvaq baenz lingh it cungj hingzsik; de cingznyienh bae ciq bit guding daigvanj haemq ciengzgeiz ndeu. Dang'yienz, boux vunz maij guh saenqyungh soemhyiemj haenx vihliux gyadaih gij yingznieb de, vihliux aeu cungj yingznieb yaeuh vunz ndeu bae cwlumx lingh it cungj yingznieb yaeuhvunz, yaek dawz gij biuqgiq yungzdoeng de bae diepyienh; hoeng neix mbouj dwg vihliux canh ndaej leihyinh, cix dwg vihliux ciemqaeu gij swhbwnj bouxwnq.

Aufuzswhdun sienseng yienghneix dawz diepyienh caeuq ciq aeu gij swhbwnj boujgya daengjdoengz hwnjdaeuj (mbouj dwg caeuq gij veiqbiuq daiqbiuj swhbwnj haenx cienjvaq baenz ngaenzyienh daengjdoengz hwnjdaeuj) le, baez roeb daengz nanzdaez, couh sikhaek doiq dauqlaeng lo.

(Daih 3730 hauh. Cam:) "Gij canghseng'eiq gaenq hainduj yingznieb haenx, mbouj dwg yaek youq ndaw itdingh seizgan mbouj goq gij bijliz leihsik camhseiz hwnjsang cix laebdaeb guh gij seng'eiq gyoengqde ma?" —— (Aufuzswhdun han:)

"Mbouj miz saek di ngeizvaeg, youq ndaw seizbienh it mbat gyauyiz, danghnaeuz boux vunz ndeu ndaej yungh gij bijliz leihsik daemq cix mbouj dwg yungh gij bijliz leihsik sang bae aeu ndaej gij gienzleih ceiboiq swhbwnj, daj aen gvanhdenj mizhanh neix bae yawj, neix doiq de daeuj gangj dwg gienh saehcingz simsoeng ndeu."

Aufuzswhdun sienseng sawqmwh dawz "swhbwnj" dandan lijgaij baenz gij swhbwnj yinzhangzgyah de, ndigah, dawz boux vunz bae laeng de diepyienh veiqbiuq haenx yawj guh boux vunz mbouj miz swhbwnj ndeu, aenvih gij swhbwnj boux vunz neix dwg aeu sanghbinj guh hingzsik bae mizyouq, roxnaeuz, aen hingzsik hobi gij swhbwnj de dwg mbaw veiqbiuq ndeu, aeu youz Aufuzswhdun sienseng dawz bae cienjvaq baenz gij hingzsik hobi gizyawz, hoeng daengz mwhneix, gij gvanhdenj de cix bienq mbouj mizhanh bae lo.

(Daih 3732 hauh) "Gvendaengz aen fap ngaenzhangz 1844 nienz, mwngz ndaej naeuz dou nyi gij bijliz leihsik caeuq gij gimbwh ngaenzhangz song de gvanhaeh daihgaiq dwg yienghlawz mbouj? Miz vunz naeuz, youq mwh gij gimbwh ngaenzhangz dwg 900 fanh bangq cienz roxnaeuz 1000 fanh bangq cienz, gij bijliz leihsik dwg 6% roxnaeuz 7%, youq mwh gij gimbwh ngaenzhangz dwg 1600 fanh bangq cienz, gij bijliz leihsik daih'iek dwg 3% daengz 4%, deng lwi?"

(Gij dajsuenq bouxcamvah, dwg yaek biksawj de aeu yiengh bijliz leihsik deng gij gyaciz swhbwnj yingjyangj haenx, bae cekgej yiengh bijliz leihsik deng gij soqliengh gimcwk ngaenzhangz yingjyangj haenx.)

"Gou nyinhnaeuz cingzgvang mbouj dwg yienghneix …… danhseih, danghnaeuz cingzgvang dwg yienghneix, baenzde, gou nyinhnaeuz, raeuz couh bietdingh aeu yungh gij banhfap engq yiemz gvaq aen faplingh 1844 nienz bae; aenvih, danghnaeuz cingqcaen dwg gimcwk soqliengh yied daih, gij bijliz leihsik couh yied daemq, baenzde, raeuz couh bietdingh aeu ciuq cungj gvanhdenj neix bae banh saehcingz, dawz gimcwk soqliengh gyalai daengz mbouj mizhanh bae, mwhneix, raeuz couh yaek dawz gij bijliz leihsik roengzdaemq daengz lingz."

Gaijli, bouxcamvah neix doiq cungj gangjgvai yaezyed neix mbouj leixlangh saek di, laebdaeb cam naeuz:

(Daih 3733 hauh) "Danghnaeuz saehcingz dwg yienghneix, gyajdingh miz gim 500 fanh bangq cienz riuz dauqma ngaenzhangz, ndigah gij soqliengh gimcwk ngaenzhangz youq gvaqlaeng 6 ndwen ndawde hwnj daengz daih'iek 1600 fanh bangq cienz, caiq gyajdingh gij bijliz leihsik ndigah roengzdaemq daengz 3% daengz 4%, raeuz baenzlawz bae duenhdingh, gij bijliz leihsik roengzdaemq bae dwg aenvih yingznieb gig daih sousuk soj cauhbaenz ne? —— Gou dwg naeuz, mboengqneix gij bijliz leihsik daih hwnjsang bae, cix mbouj dwg gij bijliz leihsik roengzdaemq bae, dwg caeuq yingznieb daih fazcanj bae miz lienzhaeh maedcaed."

Danhseih, gij eiqsei Gaijli dwg naeuz: Danghnaeuz gij bijliz leihsik hwnjsang caeuq gij soqliengh gimcwk gemjnoix itheij fatseng haenx, dwg aen geiqhauh yingznieb gyadaih, baenzde, gij bijliz leihsik roengzdaemq caeuq gij soqliengh gimcwk gyalai itheij fatseng haenx, hix couh itdingh dwg aen geiqhauh yingznieb suksiuj. Doiq diemj neix, Aufuzswhdun mbouj hoizdap.

(Daih 3736 hauh. 〔Cam:〕) "Gou yaek ceij ok, mwngz (cih saw yienzlaiz cungj dwg naeuz yinhcoz gozya) gangj gvaq, hobi dwg gij hongdawz bae aeu ndaej swhbwnj."

(Dawz hobi lijgaij baenz hongdawz, couh loengloek fouzbeij lo; de dwg aen **hingzsik** swhbwnj.)

"Daengz mwh gij soqliengh gimcwk 〔Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz〕 gemjnoix bae, gij hojnanz yiemzcungh haenx mbouj cingqngamj dauqbyonj, dwg **swhbwnjgyah** aeu mbouj ndaej hobi ma? —— 〔Aufuzswhdun dap:〕 Mbouj dwg; gij vunz siengj aeu ndaej hobi haenx, mbouj dwg swhbwnjgyah, cix dwg doengh boux mbouj dwg swhbwnjgyah haenx. Gyoengqde vih gijmaz siengj aeu ndaej hobi ne? …… Aenvih miz hobi le, gyoengqde couh aeu ndaej le gij gienzleih bae ceiboiq gij swhbwnj boux swhbwnjgyah, daj neix couh ndaej sawj gij vunz mbouj dwg swhbwnjgyah haenx bae guenjleix."

Youq gizneix, de cigsoh seuqsak senhbu, lauxbanj gunghcangj caeuq canghseng'eiq mbouj dwg swhbwnjgyah, swhbwnjgyah gij swhbwnj de dan dwg gij swhbwnj hobi.

(Daih 3737 hauh) "Nanzdauh doengh boux ciemfat veiqbiuq haenx mbouj dwg swhbwnjgyah ma? —— Doengh boux ciemfat veiqbiuq haenx aiq dwg swhbwnjgyah, hix aiq mbouj dwg swhbwnjgyah."

Youq gizneix, de gangj mbouj doeng lo.

Seizneix, de wngdang hoizdap aen vwndiz ndeu: Gij veiqbiuq canghseng'eiq dwg mbouj dwg daiqbiuj gij sanghbinj gyoengqde gaenq gai okbae roxnaeuz gaenq daeh okbae. De foujnyinh cungj veiqbiuq neix vanzcienz lumj ngaenzhangzgienq daiqbiuj gim ityiengh, daiqbiuj gij gyaciz sanghbinj. (Daih 3740、3741 hauh) Neix cingqcaen dwg miz di najna mbouj rox nyaenq ndeu.

(Daih 3742 hauh) "Gij muzdiz canghseng'eiq mbouj dwg vihliux aeu ndaej hobi ma? —— Mbouj dwg; aeu ndaej hobi mbouj dwg aen muzdiz ciemfat veiqbiuq; aeu ndaej hobi dwg aen muzdiz diepyienh veiqbiuq."

Ciemfat veiqbiuq dwg sawj sanghbinj cienjvaq baenz cungj hingzsik hobi saenqyungh ndeu, hoeng diepyienh veiqbiuq cix dwg sawj cungj hobi saenqyungh neix cienjvaq baenz lingh it cungj hobi saenqyungh, hix couh dwg ngaenzhangzgienq. Mboujguenj baenzlawz yiengh, Aufuzswhdun sienseng youq gizneix cingznyinh aen muzdiz diepyienh dwg vihliux aeu ndaej hobi. Seizgonq de cix naeuz, diepyienh mbouj dwg vihliux sawj swhbwnj daj cungj hingzsik ndeu cienjvaq baenz lingh it cungj hingzsik, cix dwg vihliux aeu ndaej gij swhbwnj boujgya.

(Daih 3743 hauh) "Youq ndaw gij cwngqswz mwngz, dwen daengz gij hoengjvueng 1825 nienz、1837 nienz caeuq 1839 nienz fatseng haenx, mwh deng cungj hoengjvueng neix apbik, sanghyezgai ceiq muengh aeu ndaej gijmaz ne? Gij muzdiz gyoengqde dwg siengj aeu ndaej swhbwnj ne, roxnaeuz dwg siengj aeu ndaej gij hobi habfap ceihawj haenx ne? —— Gij muzdiz gyoengqde dwg siengj aeu ndaej gij gienzleih bae ceiboiq swhbwnj, yawhbienh laebdaeb bae guh gij yingznieb gyoengqde."

Gij muzdiz gyoengqde, dwg siengj youq yiengh cingzgvang saenqyungh giepnoix bae aeu ndaej gij soujduenh ceihawj, yawhbienh boizhawj gij veiqbiuq gaenq daengz geizhanh cix aeu youz gyoengqde boizhawj

haenx, mienx deng siedbonj cungj ngaiz gai gij sanghbinj gyoengqde. Danghnaeuz bonjfaenh gyoengqde gaenbonj mbouj miz swhbwnj, gyoengqde swhyienz couh youq mwh ndaej daengz gij soujduenh ceihawj, doengzseiz caemh ndaej daengz swhbwnj, aenvih gyoengqde mbouj cei ok huqdaengjgyaq couh ndaej daengz gyaciz lo. Gig ngah aeu ndaej bonjndang hobi, liglaiz dwg ok laeng cungj nyienhmuengh baenzneix: Dawz gyaciz daj aen hingzsik sanghbinj roxnaeuz caiqgienz cienjbienq baenz aen hingzsik hobi. Ndigah, couhcinj bwed deuz veizgih mbouj gangj, ciq swhbwnj haeujma caeuq diepyienh caemh miz cabied gig daih. Diepyienh dan dwg coicaenh guhbaenz: gij gienzleih cam aeu hobi haenx daj cungj hingzsik ndeu cienjvaq baenz lingh it cungj hingzsik, roxnaeuz cienjvaq baenz gij hobi yienhsaed.

〔Gou —— bouxbien —— youq gizneix cap gangj geij duenh vah.

Ciuq Nozman caeuq Lauzaihdwz — Aufuzswhdun bae yawj, yinzhangzgyah cungj dwg boux "ciq swhbwnj hawj vunz", gyoengq hek de cungj dwg gij vunz gouz de ciq "swhbwnj" hawj. Lumjbaenz, Aufuzswhdun naeuz, boux vunz ndeu dawz veiqbiuq bae ra yinzhangzgyah diepyienh, dwg "aenvih de maqmuengh ndaej daengz **swhbwnj**" (daih 3729 hauh), danghnaeuz de "ndaej yungh gij bijliz leihsik daemq bae aeu ndaej **gij gienzleih bae ceiboiq swhbwnj**", neix doiq de daeuj gangj dwg gienh saehcingz simsoeng ndeu (daih 3730 hauh). "Hobi dwg gij hongdawz aeu ndaej **swhbwnj**" (daih 3736 hauh), youq mwh hoengjvueng, sanghyezgai ceiq muengh aeu ndaej "gij gienzleih bae ceiboiq **swhbwnj**" (daih 3743 hauh). Mboujguenj Lauzaihdwz — Aufuzswhdun doiq gijmaz dwg swhbwnj aen vwndiz neix gij yawjfap de baenzlawz luenh, hoeng miz diemj ndeu dwg cingcuj dangqmaz: De dawz gij doxgaiq yinzhangzgyah gyau hawj bouxhek guh sanghyez haenx heuhguh swhbwnj, hix couh dwg gij swhbwnj bouxhek neix yienzlaiz mbouj miz、dangguh doiq gij swhbwnj yienzlaiz miz de cungj boujgya ndeu cij ciq hawj de haenx.

Yinzhangzgyah gaenq sibgvenq doenggvaq ciq cienz hawj vunz, bae dang boux vunz bau faenboiq gij sevei swhbwnj aeu hobi guh hingzsik youh ndaej bae ceiboiq haenx, cauhbaenz de moix caephengz baez ciz-

nwngz cei ok hobi ndeu, doiq de daeuj gangj cungj biujyienh baenz ciq cienz hawj vunz. Sojmiz gij hobi de cei okbae haenx, doiq de daeuj gangj cungj dwg daigvanj. Danghnaeuz hobi cigciep aeu bae ciq hawj vunz, baenzde dang'yienz cungj deng liux. Danghnaeuz hobi aeu bae guh diepyienh veiqbiuq, baenzde, youq mwh veiqbiuq caengz daengz geizhanh, neix doiq bonjfaenh de daeuj gangj gizsaed caemh dwg daigvanj. Ndigah, ndaw uk de couh cauxbaenz le aen yawjfap dinghmaenh ndeu, lumjnaeuz sojmiz gij ceihawj de yienghyiengh cungj dwg daigvanj. Cungj daigvanj neix mbouj dandan dwg daj aen eiqsei neix bae gangj: Gij hobi moix baez vihliux canh aeu leihsik roxnaeuz leihyinh cij cuengq okbae haenx, youq mbiengj ginghciyoz cungj deng yawj guh bit daigvanj ndeu, dwg bit daigvanj bouxcawj hangh hobi neix dangguh boux seivunz, ciq hawj bonjfaenh de dangguh boux lauxbanj giyez ndeu. Caiqlix dwg daj gwnz aen eiqsei daegdingh lajneix bae gangj dem: Yinzhangzgyah aeu aen fuengsik ciq cienz hawj vunz, dawz bit cienz ndeu gyau hawj bouxhek de, sawj ndaw bienh swhbwnj bouxhek de yienzlaiz gaenq miz haenx, caiq gyalai le bit cienz neix.

Cungj gvanhnen daj fungh ranz yingznieb ngaenzhangz cienz haeuj mbiengj cwngci – ginghciyoz bae neix, gaenq yinxhwnj gij cenglwnh luenhloengz: Gij doxgaiq yinzhangzgyah aeu ngaenzyienh guh hingzsik gyau hawj bouxhek de bae ceiboiq haenx, dauqdaej dwg swhbwnj ne, roxnaeuz dan dwg hobi、gij soujduenh riuzdoeng、doenghuq ne? Vihliux gaijgez cungj cenglwnh bonjlaiz dwg gig genjdanh neix, raeuz bietdingh aeu ndwn youq mbiengj bouxhek ngaenzhangz. Vwndiz dwg: Bouxhek ngaenzhangz neix dwg iugouz gijmaz, caemhcaiq ndaej daengz gijmaz.

Danghnaeuz ngaenzhangz doengzeiq dan baengh gij saenqyungh bouxhek couh ciq bit daigvanj ndeu hawj de, hix mbouj hawj de aeu gijmaz bae guh danhbauj, baenzde, saehciengz couh gig cingcuj lo. Bouxhek neix mbouj yungh gijmaz diuzgienh, couh aeu ndaej le bit daigvanj hamz itdingh soqliengh gyaciz ndeu, boujgya haeuj bienh swhbwnj yienzlaiz de gaenq sawjyungh bae. Bit daigvanj de ciq ndaej neix dwg aeu hobi guh hingzsik, ndigah, haeuj fwngz de couh mboujdan dwg hobi, caiqlix dwg gij **swhbwnj** hobi.

Danghnaeuz de dwg aeu gij cwngqgienq mizgyaq daengjdaengj bae guh dingjat, cij ciq ndaej bit daigvanj neix, baenzde, neix couh dwg gij daigvanj coengz cungj eiqsei lajneix bae gangj: Hobi dwg aeu daengzcog yaek boiz dauqma guh diuzgienh bae gyau hawj de. Hoeng gijneix mbouj dwg ciq swhbwnj hawj de. Aenvih, gij cwngqgienq mizgyaq caemh daiqbiuj swhbwnj, caemhcaiq daiqbiuj bienh gimngeg engq hung gvaq daigvanj bae dem. Ndigah, bienh gyaciz swhbwnj boux ciepsouh daigvanj soj ndaej daengz haenx, iq gvaq bienh gyaciz swhbwnj de dawz bae dingjat haenx; neix doiq de daeuj gangj gaenbonj mbouj dwg aeu ndaej gij swhbwnj boujgya. De guh cungj gyauyiz neix mbouj dwg aenvih de aeuyungh swhbwnj, —— de youq mbiengj gij cwngqgienq mizgyaq bonjfaenh de gaenq miz hangh swhbwnj neix lo, —— cix dwg aenvih de aeuyungh hobi. Ndigah, gizneix dwg ciq **hobi** hawj, cix mbouj dwg ciq swhbwnj hawj.

Danghnaeuz daigvanj doenggvaq diepyienh veiqbiuq bae ciq ndaej, baenzde couh lienz aen **hingzsik** daigvanj hix cungj siusaet lo. Neix vanzcienz dwg cungj gaicawx ndeu. Veiqbiuq doenggvaq ciemmimgz haeuj mbiengj baihlaeng de bae couh gvi ngaenzhangz ciemqaeu, hobi cix cienj gvi bouxhek ciemqaeu; mbiengj bouxhek gaenq mbouj yungh bae boiz dem lo. Danghnaeuz bouxhek aeu mbaw veiqbiuq ndeu roxnaeuz gij hongdawz saenqyungh doengzlumj haenx bae cawx ngaenzyienh, baenzde, neix couh lumj de aeu gij sanghbinj gizyawz de beijlumj gij faiq、diet、haeuxgwn de bae cawx ngaenzyienh ityiengh, mbouj dwg daigvanj. Youq gizneix, engqgya gangj mbouj daengz gijmaz ciq **swhbwnj** hawj lo. Canghseng'eiq caeuq canghseng'eiq guh moix baez gaicawx, cungj dwg swhbwnj senjdieg. Danhseih, cijmiz youq mwh swhbwnj mbouj dwg dox senjdieg, cix dwg dan fuengmienh caemhcaiq dwg miz geizhanh bae senjdieg, cij fatseng ciq hawj. Ndigah, cijmiz youq mwh veiqbiuq dwg cungj veiqbiuq yungzdoeng ndeu, gaenbonj mbouj daiqbiuj saek yiengh sanghbinj gaenq gai okbae haenx, doiq cungj veiqbiuq neix guh diepyienh cij dwg ciq swhbwnj hawj; danghnaeuz yinzhangzgyah mbat yawj ok de, couh mbouj diepyienh hawj de. Ndigah, youq ndaw gij hong diepyienh cingqciengz, bouxhek ngaenzhangz baenzlawz cungj mbouj dwg ndaej daengz daigvanj, gawq mbouj dwg gij daigvanj swhbwnj hix mbouj dwg gij daigvanj hobi, haeuj fwngz de cix dwg bienh hobi youz

gij sanghbinj gai okbae soj vuenh ndaej haenx.

Ndigah, cungj cingzgvang ndeu dwg bouxhek laeng ngaenzhangz gouz ciq swhbwnj caemhcaiq ciq ndaej swhbwnj, lingh it cungj cingzgvang dwg de dandan aeu ndaej gij hobi ciq hawj de roxnaeuz laeng ngaenzhangz cawx hobi, song cungj cingzgvang neix gig mingzyienj dwg mbouj doxdoengz. Gawqyienz Lauzaihdwz — Aufuzswhdun sienseng doengciengz cungj gig noix mbouj aeu danhbauj cix ciq gij gihginh de okbae (de dwg boux yinzhangzgyah bang gou youq aen gunghswh Mancezswhdwz[223] hai cangqhoh gvaq), baenzde couh gig cingcuj, de soj gangj doengh gij vahgyaeu gvendaengz gyoengq yinzhangzgyah daih heiqliengh dawz daihbaj swhbwnj、ciq hawj gyoengq lauxbanj gunghcangj swhbwnj mbouj gaeuq yungh haenx, vanzcienz dwg cejdaihbauq.

Majgwzswh youq ndaw daih 32 cieng① caemh gangj daengz gij cingzgvang daihdaej doxdoengz:"Caenh'aeu canghseng'eiq caeuq bouxswnghcanj ndaej dawz ok gij danhbauj baenghndaej, siengj aeuyungh gij soujduenh ceihawj, couh dan dwg siengj aeuyungh **gij gojnaengz ndaej cienjvaq baenz hobi** haenx; danghnaeuz mbouj dwg yienghneix, couh dwg naeuz, danghnaeuz ciq gij soujduenh ceihawj okbae mboujdan aeu aen **hingzsik hobi** hawj gyoengqde, caiqlix caemh aeu gij **huqdaengjgyaq** seizbienh it cungj hingzsik、yungh bae ceihawj、gyoengqde soj giepnoix haenx hawj gyoengqde, baenzde, siengj aeuyungh gij soujduenh ceihawj couh dwg siengj aeuyungh gij **swhbwnj hobi** lo." —— Youq daih 33 cieng② youh naeuz:"youq baihlaj yiengh saenqyungh cidu fatdad, hobi gyonjcomz youq ndaw fwngz ngaenzhangz, ngaenzhangz **ceiqnoix cungj youq gwnz mingzdaeuz** ciq hobi okbae. Cungj ciq okbae neix dan caeuq gij hobi ndaw riuzdoeng miz gvanhaeh. Neix dwg **doenghuq** ciq okbae, mbouj dwg gij swhbwnj baengh doengh cungj doenghuq neix bae riuzdoeng haenx ciq okbae." —— Boux Cazbujman sienseng wnggai rox cungj cingzgvang neix, caemh cwngqsaed le gij yawjfap mizgven gij hong diepyienh baihgwnz soj gangj (《Ngaenzhangz Veijyenzvei》, 1857 nienz):

"Yinzhangzgyah miz veiqbiuq lo, yinzhangzgyah gaenq **cawx veiqbiuq lo.**"

① Yawj gienj neix daih 780 yieb. —— Bouxbien cawqmingz
② Yawj gienj neix daih 805 yieb. —— Bouxbien cawqmingz

(Cwngswz daih 5139 hauh)

Raeuz vanzlij yaek youq ndaw daih 28 cieng[①] caiq yaenglwnh aen vwndiz neix. —— Fuz Wnh〕

(Daih 3744 hauh) "Mwngz dwg mbouj dwg nyienh'eiq gangjgangj, mwngz dawz swhbwnj aen swz neix saedsaeh lijgaij baenz gijmaz ne? —— 〔Aufuzswhdun dap:〕 Swhbwnj dwg youz gak cungj sanghbinj sawj yingznieb ndaej baengh de bae guh haenx daeuj gapbaenz; miz gij swhbwnj guding, miz gij swhbwnj riuzdoengh. Gij ruz sou, gij sokruz sou, gij gunghcangj cauh ruz sou dwg gij swhbwnj guding; gij haeuxgwn sou, gij buhvaq sou daengjdaengj dwg gij swhbwnj riuzdoengh."

(Daih 3745 hauh) "Gim riuz ok rog guek bae, lau cauhbaenz gij hougoj mizhaih hawj Yinghgoz mbouj? —— Mbouj lau, caenh'aeu dingh gij hamzeiq hableix hawj aen swz neix couh ndaej lo."

(Ciep roengzdaeuj dwg raemh dauq hobi yozsoz gaeuq Lijgyahduz[224].)

…… "Youq mwh saehfaed cawqyouq yiengh cangdai swhyienz, gij hobi gwnz seiqgyaiq yaek ciuq moux di beijlaeh, bae faenboiq youq ndawgyang gwnz seiqgyaiq gak aen guekgya; doengh gij beijlaeh neix dwg yienghneix: Youq mwh〔hobi〕dwg baenzneix bae faenboiq, mboujlwnh aen guekgya lawz caeuq gwnz seiqgyaiq gizyawz gak aen guekgya soj guh gij gyauyiz de, vanzcienz dwg cungj huq caeuq huq dox gyauvuenh ndeu; hoeng seiz mbouj seiz caemh yaek miz gak cungj gauxca bae yingjyangj hobi faenboiq; youq mwh fatseng cungj gauxca neix, gij hobi moux aen guekgya couh yaek miz bouhfaenh ndeu riuz haeuj doengh aen guekgya wnq bae." —— (Daih 3746 hauh) "Mwngz seizneix yungh le 'hobi' aen mingzswz neix. Danghnaeuz gou gaxgonq doiq gij vah mwngz lijgaij ndaej deng ne, mwngz gaenq dawz gijneix heuhguh swhbwnj sonjsaet bae lo. —— Gou dawz gijmaz heuhguh swhbwnj sonjsaet bae gvaq?" —— (Daih 3747 hauh) "Gim riuz okbae. —— Mbouj miz, gou mbouj baenzneix gangj. Danghnaeuz mwngz dawz gim dangguh swhbwnj, baenzde, mbouj miz ngeizvaeg, neix couh dwg swhbwnj sonjsaet bae; dwg gij gimsug gviqheiq gapbaenz seiqgyaiq hobi haenx deng vut bae itdingh bouhfaenh." —— (Daih 3748 hauh) "Mwngz gaxgonq mbouj dwg naeuz, gij bijliz diepyienh bienqdoengh bae, dan

① Yawj gienj neix daih 692 — 694 yieb. —— Bouxbien cawqmingz dwg gij gyaciz swhbwnj bienqdoengh ndawde aen geiqhauh ndeu ma? —— Dwg ha." —— (Daih 3749 hauh) "Gij bijliz diepyienh itbuen daeuj gangj mbouj dwg caeuq gij gimbwh Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz itheij bienqdoengh ma? —— Dwg ha, hoeng gou gaenq gangj gvaq, gij bijliz leihsik bienqdoengh youz gij soqliengh hobi〈ndigah, de youq gizneix, dawz gij soqliengh hobi lijgaij baenz gij soqliengh gim saedcaih mizyouq haenx lo〉ndaw aen guekgya ndeu bienqvaq bae soj yinxhwnj haenx, dwg iq daengz mbouj cigndaej dwen haeujbae ……"

(Daih 3750 hauh) "Ndigah, mwngz dwg mbouj dwg siengj naeuz, daengz mwh gij bijliz diepyienh youq ndaw seizgan haemq raez、hoeng ciuquiengh lij dan dwg camhseiz hwnjsang gvaq gij bijliz diepyienh doengciengz bae, swhbwnj couh gemjnoix lo? —— Coengz aen swz neix moux cungj eiqsei gwnzde bae gangj, dwg gemjnoix lo. Swhbwnj caeuq aeuyungh swhbwnj gij beijlaeh de gaenq miz bienqdoengh; hoeng cungj bienqdoengh neix, aiq dwg aenvih aeuyungh swhbwnj gyalai cij yinxhwnj, cix mbouj dwg aenvih gij soqliengh swhbwnj gemjnoix cij yinxhwnj."

(Danhseih, de haxbaenh lij naeuz swhbwnj = hobi roxnaeuz gim, engq caeux di dem, de lij aeu gij bijliz leihyinh sang dwg youz yingznieb roxnaeuz swhbwnj gyadaih, cix mbouj dwg youz gyoengqde sousuk soj yinxhwnj haenx, bae gangjmingz gij bijliz leihsik hwnjsang.)

(Daih 3751 hauh) "Mwngz youq gizneix daegbied ceij cungj swhbwnj lawz ne? —— Neix vanzcienz aeu yawj gak boux vunz siengj aeu gijmaz swhbwnj bae dingh. Neix dwg gij swhbwnj gyoengq beksingq bonj guek vihliux laebdaeb bae guh gij yingznieb gyoengqde soj bietdingh aeu ceiboiq haenx; danghnaeuz yingznieb gyadaih boix ndeu, laebdaeb guh yingznieb soj aeuyungh gij swhbwnj de, couh bietyienz yaek daihdaih gyalai."

(Boux yinzhangzgyah ganvad neix sien hawj yingznieb gyadaih boix ndeu, yienzhaeuh gangj yingznieb gyadaih boix ndeu soj aeuyungh gij swhbwnj de. Ndaw lwgda de, itcig cungj dan miz yiengh bouxhek iugouz laeng Lauzaihdwz sienseng ciq ndaej engq lai swhbwnj, yawhbienh sawj gij yingznieb bonjfaenh gyadaih boix ndeu haenx.)

"Swhbwnj caeuq gizyawz gij sanghbinj wnq dwg doxdoengz〈hoeng, gaengawq gij gangjfap Lauzaihdwz sienseng, swhbwnj mboujgvaq dwg sojmiz sanghbinj doxgyoeb

youq itheij〉; de gaengawq gij cingzgvang gunggouz, bae bienqdoengh gij gyagwz bonjfaenh."

(Ndigah, sanghbinj yaek bienqdoengh song baez gyagwz, baez ndeu dwg dangguh sanghbinj, lingh baez dwg dangguh swhbwnj.)

(Daih 3752 hauh) "gij bijliz diepyienh bienqdoengh bae, itbuen daeuj gangj, dwg caeuq ndaw canggim Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz gij soqngeg gimcwk de bienqdoengh bae miz lienzhaeh. Neix couh dwg gij swhbwnj mwngz soj gangj ma? —— Mbouj dwg." —— (Daih 3753 hauh) "Mwngz ndaej mbouj ndaej daez ok aen laeh ndeu bae gangjmingz, youq mwh Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz rom miz daihbaj swhbwnj bwhcwk, doengzseiz gij bijliz diepyienh hix gig sang? —— Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz soj rom, mbouj dwg swhbwnj, cix dwg hobi." —— (Daih 3754 hauh) "Mwngz gangj gvaq, gij bijliz leihsik youz gij soqliengh swhbwnj bae gietdingh; mwngz dwg mbouj dwg nyienh'eiq gangjgangj, gij swhbwnj mwngz soj ceij de dwg gijmaz? Mwmgz ndaej daez ok aen laeh ndeu, naeuz Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz gij soqngeg gim bwhcwk de gig daih、hoeng doengzseiz gij bijliz leihsik youh gig sang lwi? —— Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz gij gim cwkrom de caeuq gij bijliz leihsik daemq doengzseiz fatseng, dwg gig miz gojnaengz〈haha!〉, aenvih mwh aeuyungh swhbwnj〈ceij gij swhbwnj hobi〉gemjnoix bae〈gizneix dwg ceij mwh mwnhoengh 1844 nienz caeuq 1845 nienz〉, dwg mwh gij soujduenh roxnaeuz hongdawz gyoengqvunz baengh de bae ceiboiq swhbwnj haenx ndaej gag swhyienz cwkrom hwnjdaeuj." —— (Daih 3755 hauh) "Baenzde, mwngz nyinhnaeuz gij bijliz diepyienh caeuq ndaw canggim Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz gij soqliengh gim bwhcwk de mbouj miz lienzhaeh ma? —— Aiq miz lienzhaeh, hoeng mbouj dwg youq yenzcwz fuengmienh miz lienzhaeh〈danhseih, youq ndaw aen fap ngaenzhangz 1844 nienz de, diuz yenzcwz gvidingh hawj Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz haenx cingqngamj dwg: Ciuq gij soqliengh gim de soj cwk miz haenx bae gvidingh gij bijliz leihsik〉; doengh gij yienhsiengq neix ndaej doengzseiz fatseng." —— (Daih 3758 hauh) "gij eiqsei mwngz dwg naeuz: Gyoengq canghseng'eiq guek raeuz youq mwh hobi gietsih, aenvih gij bijliz diepyienh hwnjsang bae cix roeb daengz gij hojnanz haenx, dwg youq laeng aeu ndaej swhbwnj, cix mbouj dwg youq laeng aeu ndaej hobi ma? —— Mwngz dawz song cungj doxgaiq doxgyaux youq itheij lo. Gou bingq mbouj youq gwnz aen hingzsik neix dawz gyoengqde doxlienz youq itheij. Hojnanz youq laeng aeu ndaej swhbwnj, hojnanz caemh doengzyiengh youq laeng aeu ndaej hobi …… Gij hojnanz aeu ndaej hobi caeuq gij hojnanz aeu ndaej swhbwnj, dwg doengz it cungj hojnanz, hoeng cix coengz gocwngz ndawde song aen gaihdon mbouj doxdoengz haenx bae yawj."

Youq gizneix, duzbya caiq baez bongh mbouj ndaej lo. Aen hojnanz gonq dwg guh diepyienh veiqbiuq, roxnaeuz aeu sanghbinj bae dingjat ciq ndaej daigvanj. Hojnanz dwg youq laeng baenzlawz dawz swhbwnj roxnaeuz gij gyaciz swhbwnj aen sanghyez fuzhau de cienjvaq baenz hobi. Cungj hojnanz neix, cawzliux youq fuengmienh wnq, vanzlij biujyienh youq mbiengj bijliz leihsik sang dem. Danhseih, hobi mbat ndaej haeuj fwngz, baenzde aen hojnanz gaenlaeng cix dwg gijmaz ne? Danghnaeuz vwndiz dan dwg aeu bae ceihawj, nanzdauh miz vunz youq mwh cei ok hobi vanzlij yaek roeb hojnanz ma? Danghnaeuz vwndiz dwg aeu bae dajcawx, nanzdauh miz vunz youq mwh veizgih cawx doxgaiq haeujma vanzlij yaek roeb hojnanz ma? Caiq gyajdingh gizneix soj gangj dan dwg nangq daengz haeuxgwn、faiq daengj daiq bengz yiengh cingzgvang daegbied neix, baenzde, cungj hojnanz neix bingq mbouj ndaej biujyienh youq mbiengj gij gyaciz swhbwnj hobi hix couh dwg gij bijliz leihsik, cix dan ndaej biujyienh youq mbiengj gij gyagwz sanghbinj; hoeng aen hojnanz neix, aenvih bouxdangsaeh raeuz seizneix gaenq miz cienz bae cawx sanghbinj le cix deng haekfug bae lo.

(Daih 3760 hauh) "Danhseih, gij bijliz diepyienh haemq sang, mbouj dwg sawj aeu ndaej hobi engqgya hojnanz ma? —— De sawj aeu ndaej hobi engqgya hojnanz, hoeng vwndiz mbouj dwg youq laeng aeu ndaej hobi; neix dan dwg aeu ndaej hobi engqgya hojnanz gienh saeh neix, aen hingzsik youq ndaw gij gvanhaeh fukcab vwnzmingz cangdai soj biujyienh okdaeuj de."

(Cingq dwg cungj hingzsik neix, dawz leihyinh soed haeuj ndaw habbau yinzhangzgyah bae lo.)

(Daih 3763 hauh) 〔Aufuzswhdun dap naeuz:〕"Yinzhangzgyah couh dangq bouxmoiz, de it fuengmienh ciepsouh gij cienzrom vunz, lingh it fuengmienh youh leihyungh doengh gij cienzrom neix, **aeu aen hingzsik swhbwnj** dawz gyoengqde dak hawj bouxwnq, hoeng doengh gij vunz neix ……"

Raeuz youq gizneix cungjsuenq mingzbeg gij swhbwnj **de** soj lijgaij haenx dwg gijmaz lo. Youq mwh de dawz hobi "dak" hawj bouxwnq, engq mbouj lwcanz dwk gangj, couh dwg youq mwh de dawz hobi ciq ok-

bae seng leihsik, de couh dawz hobi cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj lo.

Aufuzswhdun sienseng doenghbaez gangj gvaq, gij bijliz diepyienh bienqdoengh bae, caeuq Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz gij soqngeg gim bwhcwk de roxnaeuz gij soqngeg hobi yienhmiz bienqdoengh bae, coengz bonjcaet bae gangj bingq mbouj miz lienzhaeh, ceiqlai cix dan dwg youq seizgan fuengmienh dwg itheij fatseng, yienzhaeuh, de caiq raemh naeuz:

(Daih 3805 hauh) "Danghnaeuz gij hobi ndaw guek aenvih riuz okbae cix gemjnoix, gij gyaciz de couh yaek hwnjsang. Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz bietdingh aeu hab'wngq gij gyaciz hobi ndawde cungj bienqvaq neix."

(Ndigah, bietdingh aeu hab'wngq bienh hobi **dangguh swhbwnj** haenx gij gyaciz de bienqvaq bae, vuenh lingh coenh vah bae gangj, bietdingh aeu hab'wngq gij bijliz leihsik bienqvaq bae, aenvih caeuq sanghbinj dox beij, hobi gij gyaciz **dangguh hobi** de ciuqyiengh vanzlij mbouj bienq.)

"Ciuq hangzvah bae gangj couh dwg, Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz yaek daezsang gij bijliz leihsik."

(Daih 3819 hauh) "gou coengzlaiz mbouj dawz song gaiq neix doxgyaux youq itheij."

Gizneix dwg ceij hobi caeuq swhbwnj, leixyouz gig genjdanh, aenvih de coengzlaiz mbouj dawz song gaiq neix faenbied okdaeuj gvaq.

(Daih 3834 hauh) "gij cienzngaenz soqngeg hungloet vih guekgya gij swnghhoz swhliu noix mbouj ndaej de〈1847 nienz vih cawx haeuxgwn〉cix bietdingh aeu cei okbae haenx, **gizsaed couh dwg swhbwnj**."

(Daih 3841 hauh) "gij bijliz diepyienh fubfab hwnjroengz, haengjdingh caeuq〔Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz〕gij cingzgvang gim bwhcwk de miz gvanhaeh gig maedcaed; aenvih gij cingzgvang gim bwhcwk ndaej hauh ok ndaw guek gij soqliengh hobi yienhmiz de gyalai roxnaeuz gemjnoix; gij gyaciz hobi yaek ciuq gij hobi ndaw guek gyalai roxnaeuz gemjnoix beijlaeh bae roengzdaemq roxnaeuz hwnjsang, hoeng gij bijliz diepyienh ngaenzhangz cix yaek bae hab'wngq cungj cingzgvang neix."

Yienghneix, de youq gizneix couh gag cingznyinh le gij cingzgvang de youq ndaw daih 3755 hauh gaenq vanzcienz foujdingh gvaq haenx.

(Daih 3842 hauh) " song gaiq neix miz lienzhaeh maedcaed. "

Neix couh dwg naeuz, gij soqliengh cwk gim aen fazhingzbu caeuq gij cienzbwh ngaenzhangzgienq aen yinzhangzbu miz lienzhaeh maedcaed. De youq gizneix aeu gij soqliengh hobi bienqdoengh bae gangjmingz gij bijliz leihsik bienqdoengh. Hoeng gij vah de loek lo. Cienzbwh ndaej gaenriengz gij hobi ndaw guek riuzdoeng haenx gyalai cix gemjnoix. Youq mwh cungqvunz daeuj lingx aeu engq lai ngaenzhangzgienq bae hoeng gij gimsug bwhcwk cix mbouj gemjnoix haenx, cingzhingz couh dwg yienghneix. Hoeng mwhneix, gij bijliz leihsik yaek hwnjsang, aenvih mwhneix Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz gij swhbwnj ngaenzhangz de, ciuq aen fap ngaenzhangz 1844 nienz[212] cix deng hanhhaed. Hoeng, de mbouj gamj gangj ok cungj cingzgvang neix, aenvih ciuq aen faplingh neix, ngaenzhangz ndawde song aen bu neix cungj faenhai liux.

(Daih 3859 hauh) "Gij bijliz leihyinh sang, cungj dwg yaek cauhbaenz aeuyungh swhbwnj laidaih; aeuyungh swhbwnj laidaih, yaek daezsang gij gyaciz swhbwnj. "

Ndigah, raeuz youq gizneix cungjsuenq yawjraen, Aufuzswhdun liuhsiengj yiengh bijliz leihyinh sang caeuq aeuyungh swhbwnj miz maz lienzhaeh. Beijlumj youq mwh 1844 — 1845 nienz, aen hangznieb dozfaiq daemjrok gij bijliz leihyinh de bujben gig sang, aenvih youq mwh vunz gig gaenj aeuyungh gij doxgaiq aen hangznieb dozfaiq daemjrok swnghcanj okdaeuj, faiq cix gig bienzngeiz, caemhcaiq itcig cungj gig bienzngeiz. Gij gyaciz swhbwnj (youq ndaw duenh vah gaxgonq soj yinxyungh, Aufuzswhdun dawz doengh gij doxgaiq moix boux vunz youq ndaw yingznieb soj aeuyungh haenx, cungj heuhguh swhbwnj), ndigah, youq gizneix dwg gij gyaciz faiq, doiq boux lauxbanj gunghcangj daeuj gangj bingq mij hwnjsang. Caenhguenj gij bijliz leihyinh sang yinxyaeuh haujlai gij lauxbanj gunghcangj dozfaiq daemjrok haenx, cungj siengj banhfap

ra cienz bae gyadaih gij yingznieb bonjfaenh, hoeng baenzneix guh, dwg de gyalai aeuyungh gij swhbwnj **hobi**, cix mbouj dwg gyalai aeuyungh gizyawz doxgaiq.

(Daih 3889 hauh) "Gim ndaej dwg hobi, caemh ndaej mbouj dwg hobi, cingq lumj ceij ndaej dwg ngaenzhangzgienq, caemh ndaej mbouj dwg ngaenzhangzgienq it-yiengh."

(Daih 3896 hauh) "Mwngz youq 1840 nienz gaenq cawjcieng, Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz gij ngaenzhangzgienq riuzdoeng de yaek bienqdoengh, wnggai gaengawq gim bwhcwk soqliengh bienqdoengh bae guh diuzcingj. Danghnaeuz gou lijgaij gij vah mwngz ndaej deng ne, mwngz gaenq vut aen lwnhdiemj neix bae lo, dwg mbouj dwg? —— Gaengawq gij yinsiz suijbingz dou ngoenzneix, dou vanzlij bietdingh aeu dawz gij ngaenzhangzgienq louz youq ndaw gij cienzbwh Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz haenx, gya haeuj ndaw gij ngaenzhangzgienq riuzdoeng bae, couh diemj neix daeuj gangj, gou dwg dawz aen lwnhdiemj neix vut bae lo."

Ndei raixcaix ha. Gij ngaenzceij Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz fathengz de, ndaej dangq gij gim ndaw cangngaenz de cwk miz haenx, linghvaih caiq gya 1400 fanh bangq cienz haeujbae dem, aen gvidingh nyaemh'eiq neix, dang'yienz iugouz fathengz ngaenzhangzgienq aeu gaenriengz gim bwhcwk soqliengh bienqdoengh bae bienqdoengh. Hoeng, aenvih "gij yinsiz suijbingz dou ngoenzneix" gaenq ndaej sawj dou loengh cingcuj, bienh soqngeg ngaenzhangzgienq Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz ciuq aen gvidingh gwnzneix ndaej yaenq okdaeuj haenx (hix couh dwg bienh soqngeg ngaenzhangzgienq youz aen fazhingzbu gyau hawj aen yinzhangzbu haenx), cungj riuzdoeng youq Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz song aen bu dox riuzdoeng、caemhcaiq gaenriengz gim bwhcwk soqliengh bienqdoengh bae bienqdoengh neix, bingq mbouj gietdingh gij ngaenzhangzgienq youq baihrog Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz riuzdoeng haenx baenzlawz bienqdoengh, sojlaiz, cungj riuzdoeng gaenlaeng, hix couh dwg gij riuzdoeng ndaw yienhsaed, seizneix hix couh caeuq Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz gij guenjleix de mbouj miz gvanhaeh lo; cijmiz Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz song aen bu gij dox riuzdoeng neix (cungjj riuzdoeng neix caeuq cungj riuzdoeng ndaw yienhsaed, gij cabied de yaek youq cienzbwh fuengmienh fanjyingj okdaeuj) cij gietdingh ndaej saehcingz.

Hoeng doiq baihrog daeuj gangj, cungj riuzdoeng neix ndaej baenzlai youqgaenj, laizyouz dan dwg aenvih cienzbwh yaek biujmingz, gij ngaenzhangzgienq Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz liz aen fapdingh fathengz hanhngeg ceiq sang de vanzlij cengca geijlai dem, gyoengq bouxhek aen ngaenzhangz neix vanzlij ndaej daj aen yinzhangzbu de aeu ndaej geijlai ngaenzhangzgienq dem.

Gvendaengz Aufuzswhdun mbouj lauxsaed, miz aen laeh sienmingz dangqmaz ndeu:

(Daih 4243 hauh) "Mwngz dwg mbouj dwg nyinhnaeuz, gij soqliengh swhbwnj cug ndwen bienqdoengh haenx gaenq daengz yiengh cingzdoh neix, ndigah sawj gij gyaciz swhbwnj daj neix caemh fatseng bienqdoengh bae, couh lumj cungj cingzhingz ceiqgaenh geij bi raeuz youq gij bijliz diepyienh bienqdoengh fuengmienh soj yawjraen yienghhaenx? —— Swhbwnj gunggouz gvanhaeh, couh lienz youq ndaw seizgeiz dinj hix haengjdingh yaek fatseng bienqdoengh …… danghnaeuz Fazgoz ngoenzcog senhbu, de siengj ciq aeu bit cienz soqngeg laidaih ndeu, yienghneix couh haengjdingh yaek sikhaek youq Yinghgoz yinxhwnj **gij gyaciz hobi hix couh dwg gij gyaciz swhbwnj** gig daih bienqdoengh bae."

(Daih 4245 hauh) "Danghnaeuz Fazgoz senhbu, vihliux moux cungj muzdiz, de sawqmwh yaek aeu bienh sanghbinj gayciz dij 3000 fanh haenx, baenzde, ciuq gij vah haemq gohyoz caeuq haemq genjdanh mingzbeg bae gangj, neix doiq **swhbwnj** couh miz le gij aeuyungh laidaih."

(Daih 4246 hauh) "Gij **swhbwnj** Fazgoz nyienh'eiq aeu bienh cienzciq de bae cawx haenx dwg **gienh saeh ndeu**, gij **hobi** Fazgoz aeu bae cawx hangh swhbwnj neix cix dwg **lingh gienh saeh**; dwg gijmaz gaijbienq le gij gyaciz bonjfaenh, dwg **hobi** mbouj dwg? —— Raeuz youh heux madaengz aen vwndiz gaeuq lo. Gou saenq, aen vwndiz neix, haeuj fungh ranz boux yozcej guh yenzgiu haenx bae yenzgiu, beij haeuj fungh ranz veijyenzvei haihoih haenx bae yenzgiu, yaek engq habngamj di."

Gangj coenz vah neix sat, de couh deuz lo, hoeng bingq mbouj dwg deuz haeuj fungh ranz guh yenzgiu bae. (84)

---

(84) Gvendaengz Aufuzswhdun youq swhbwnj vwndiz fuengmienh gij gainen luenhloengz de, raeuz yaek youq daih 32 cieng giz satbyai de guh caenh'itbouh lwnhgangj dem. —— [Fuz Wnh]

Daih 27 Cieng

Saenqyungh Youq Ndaw Swhbwnjcujyi Swnghcanj Miz Maz Yungh

Gat daengz seizneix, raeuz doiq gij cidu saenqyungh guh gij bingzgangj itbuen de, ndaej gyoebgyonj baenz geij diemj lajneix:

Ⅰ. Gij cidu saenqyungh bietyienz yaek cauxbaenz, yawhbienh doiq gij bijliz leihyinh bienq bingzyaenz bae、roxnaeuz aen yinhdoengh bienq bingzyaenz neix miz gij yunghcawq lumj guhmoiz ityiengh, sojmiz swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj, couh dwg laeb youq gwnz giek aen yinhdoengh neix lo.

Ⅱ. Gij feiqyungh riuzdoeng gemjnoix bae.

1. Hangh feiqyungh riuzdoeng youqgaenj ndeu, couh dwg bonjndang hobi, aenvih bonjndang hobi miz gyaciz. Doenggvaq saenqyungh, couh miz sam cungj fuengsik ndaej bae mbaetyungh hobi.

A. Miz bouhfaenh gyauhyiz maqhuz daih ndeu cungj yungh mbouj daengz hobi.

B. Gij soujduenh riuzdoeng gyavaiq riuzdoeng lo. (85)

Diemj neix, caeuq gij neiyungz youq diemj daihngeih yaek gangj haenx, miz giz bouhfaenh dwg doxdoengz de. It fuengmienh, cungj gyavaiq neix dwg daj gisuz fuengmienh bae gyaivaiq; hix couh dwg naeuz, youq mwh gij sanghbinj riuzcienj soqngeg yienhsaed、doiq siufeiq miz gij cozyungh lumj guhmoiz haenx baujciz mbouj bienq, aeu gij hobi roxnaeuz hobi fuzhau soqliengh haemq iq, couh ndaej guhbaenz bienh fugsaeh doengzyiengh lai. Neix dwg caeuq ngaenzhangz hongsaeh gij gisuz de lienzhaeh youq itheij. Lingh fuengmienh, saenqyungh youh yaek gyavaiq gij sukdoh sanghbinj hingzyiengh bienqvaq, daj neix couh gyavaiq gij sukdoh hobi riuzdoeng.

C. Ngaenzgim deng ngaenzceij dingjlawh.

2. Aenvih saenqyungh, riuzdoeng roxnaeuz sanghbinj hingzyiengh bienqvaq ndawde gak aen gaihdon, lienz daengz swhbwnj hingzyiengh bienqvaq ndawde gak aen gaihdon gyavaiq lo, daengx aen gocwngz caiq swnghcanj ndigah caemh gyavaiq lo. (Lingh fuengmienh, saenqyungh youh sawj gij hingzveiz cawx caeuq gai ndaej doxbiek seizgan haemq nanz, ndigah couh bienqbaenz gij giekdaej douzgih.) Cienzbwh suksiuj lo, neix ndaej daj song fuengmienh bae gaujcaz: It fuengmienh, gij soujduenh riuzdoeng gemjnoix lo; lingh fuengmienh, bouhfaenh swhbwnj bietdingh aeu ciengzseiz yungh hobi guh hingzsik mizyouq haenx sukgemj lo. (86)

---

(85) "Gij ngaenzhangzgienq Fazlanzsih Ngaenzhangz aen soqngeg riuzdoeng bingzyaenz de, 1812 nienz dwg 106538000 fazlangz; 1818 nienz dwg 101205000 fazlangz; hoeng hobi riuzdoeng, hix couh dwg sojmiz soucei cungjngeg, 1812 nienz dwg 2837712000 fazlangz; 1818 nienz dwg 9665030000 fazlangz. Sojlaiz, Fazgoz 1818 nienz gij vueddoengh riuzdoeng de, caeuq 1812 nienz gij vueddoengh riuzdoeng de doxbeij dwg 3 : 1. Saenqyungh couh dangq aen gihgi hungloet ndaej diuzcez gij sukdoh doenghuq ndeu …… Daj neix couh ndaej gangjmingz, vih maz gij atlig naekcaem gwnz hawciengz hobi soj souh daengz haenx, doengciengz dwg caeuq gij yienhsiengq doenghuq cungcuk doengzseiz fatseng." (《Lwnh Doenghuq》 daih 65 yieb) —— "1833 nienz 9 nyied daengz 1843 nienz 9 nyied mboengq seizgan neix, youq Da Bulezdenh haibanh le gaenh 300 aen ngaenzhangz gag fathengz gij ngaenzhangzgienq

Ⅲ. Gujfaenh gunghswh laeb hwnjdaeuj. Daj neix couh:

1. Swnghcanj gveihmoz gyadaih daengz sawj vunz doeksaet bae lo,

---

bonjfaenh haenx, gezgoj ngaenzhangzgienq riuzdoeng gemjnoix bae 250 fanh bangq cienz; 1833 nienz 9 nyied daej dwg 36035244 bangq cienz, 1843 nienz 9 nyied daej dwg 33518544 bangq cienz." (Doengz baihgwnz, daih 53 yieb) —— "Gij riuzdoeng Suhgwzlanz hozyoz dwk sawj vunz doeksaet bae, cauhbaenz youq gizde yungh 100 bangq cienz, couh ndaej giet cingcuj gij hongsaeh hobi youq Yinghgwzlanz aeu yungh 420 bangq cienz cij giet ndaej cingcuj haenx." (Doengz baihgwnz, daih 55 yieb. Diemj gatsat, dan nangq daengz hongsaeh gisuz fuengmienh.)

(86) "Youq mwh caengz laeb ngaenzhangz, bienh soqngeg swhbwnj bae caephengz aen ciznwngz gij soujduenh riuzdoeng soj aeuyungh haenx, seizlawz cungj hung gvaq bienh soqngeg saedsaeh sanghbinj riuzdoeng soj aeuyungh haenx." (《Ginghciyozgyah》 1845 nienz daih 238 yieb)

doengh cungj giyez youz gij swhbwnj faensanq gag youq de mbouj gojnaengz laebbaenz haenx raen miz okdaeuj lo. Doengzseiz, doengh gij giyez doenghbaez gaenq dwg cwngfuj banh haenx, bienqbaenz le gij giyez ndaw sevei①.

2. Doengh cungj swhbwnj bonjndang de dwg laeb youq gwnz giek sevei swnghcanj fuengsik、caemhcaiq aeu swnghcanj swhliu caeuq lauzdungliz sevei cizcungh guh diuzgienh sien dingh haenx, youq gizneix cigciep aeu ndaej le aen hingzsik sevei swhbwnj (hix couh dwg doengh gij gak vunz swhbwnj cigciep lienzhab hwnjdaeuj haenx), cix caeuq yiengh swhbwnj seivunz dox doiqlaeb, caemhcaiq gij giyez de caemh biujyienh baenz gij giyez ndaw sevei②, cix caeuq gij giyez seivunz dox doiqlaeb. Neix dwg yiengh swhbwnj dangguh gij caizcanj seivunz haenx, youq ndaw aen fanveiz bonjndang yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi bae gag gaijndei.

3. Boux swhbwnjgyah saedsaeh caephengz ciznwngz haenx cienjvaq baenz boux ginghlij lingxcingx, hix couh dwg boux vunz bae guenjleix gij swhbwnj bouxwnq, hoeng bouxcawj swhbwnj cix cienjvaq baenz bouxcawj lingxcingx, hix couh dwg boux swhbwnjgyah lingxcingx ciemqmiz hobi haenx. Ndigah, couhcinj boux gaenlaeng soj ndaej gij gujsik baudaengz leihsik caeuq gij souhaeuj boux lauxbanj giyez, hix couh dwg baudaengz sojmiz gij leihyinh haenx (aenvih gij cienzyiengj ginghlij dan dwg, rox-

naeuz wnggai dan dwg gij cienzhong moux cungj lauzdung suglienh, gij gyagwz cungj lauzdung neix, caeuq gij gyagwz seizbienh it cungj lauzdung wnq ityiengh, dwg youq gwnz hawciengz lauzdung bae diuzcez), sojmiz gij leihyinh neix ciuqyiengh vanzlij dan dwg youq gwnz aen hingzsik leihsik, hix couh dwg dangguh yiengh gienzciemqmiz swhbwnj haenx gij baucouz de bae aeu ndaej. Hoeng mbat baenzneix guh, yiengh gienz-

① Aen swz "sevei" gizneix, youq ndaw yenzvwnz Sawdwzgoz dwg "Gesellschaft" roxnaeuz "Gesellschaftlich", youh hamz miz "gunghswh" aen eiqsei neix. —— Bouxbien cawqmingz

② Aen swz "sevei" gizneix, youq ndaw yenzvwnz Sawdwzgoz dwg "Gesellschaft" roxnaeuz "Gesellschaftlich", youh hamz miz "gunghswh" aen eiqsei neix. —— Bouxbien cawqmingz

ciemqmiz swhbwnj neix, seizneix couh caeuq gij ciznwngz ndaw gocwngz caiq swnghcanj yienhsaed haenx vanzcienz faenliz, cingq lumj cungj ciznwngz neix youq gwnz ndang ginghlij caeuq gij gienzciemqmiz swhbwnjvanzcienz faenliz bae ityiengh. Ndigah, leihyinh (mbouj caiq dan dwg leihyinh ndawde bouhfaenj ndeu, hix couh dwg bienh leihsik daj ndaw gij leihyinh boux ciq swhbwnj haeujma soj aeu ndaej de ciuq dauhleix wngdang dawz okdaeuj haenx) biujyienh baenz lingxcingx bae ciemqaeu gij lauzdung lwyawz bouxwnq, cungj ciemqaeu neix ndaej miz okdaeuj, laizyouz dwg aenvih swnghcanj swhliu gaenq cienjvaq baenz swhbwnj, hix couh dwg swnghcanj swhliu gaenq caeuq boux saedsaeh guh swnghcanj de dox gvisug mbouj doengz, swnghcanj swhliu gaenq dangguh gij caizcanj bouxwnq, cix caeuq sojmiz gij dan boux vunz youq ndaw swnghcanj saedsaeh bae guh vueddoengh haenx (daj ginghlij itcig daengz doengh bouxgwngoq gatsat) dox doiqlaeb. Youq ndaw gujfaenh gunghswh, ciznwngz gaenq caeuq gij gienzciemqmiz swhbwnj dox faenliz, ndigah lauzdung caemh gaenq vanzcienz caeuq gij gienzciemqmiz swnghcanj swhliu、gij gienzciemqmiz lauzdung lwyawz dox faenliz. Swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj gig daih fazcanj baenz yienghneix, dwg swhbwnj caiq cienjvaq baenz gij caizcanj bouxswnghcanj ndawde diemj gvaqdoh bietdingh aeu miz ndeu, mboujgvaq cungj caizcanj neix mbouj caiq dwg gij caizcanj seivunz doengh bouxswnghcanj gak boux gag dox faenliz de, cix dwg gij

caizcanj gyoengq bouxswnghcanj gaenq lienzhab hwnjdaeuj haenx, hix couh dwg gij caizcanj cigciep gvihaeuj sevei. Lingh fuengmienh, neix dwg ndaw gocwngz caiq swnghcanj sojmiz doengh gij ciznwngz itcig daengz ngoenzneix vanzlij caeuq gij gienzciemqmiz swhbwnj giethab youq itheij, cienjvaq baenz gij ciznwngz lingxcingx gvi gyoengq bouxswnghcanj gaenq lienzhab hwnjdaeuj haenx, cienjvaq baenz sevei ciznwngz diemj gvaqdoh de.

Youq mwh raeuz caengz guh caenh'itbouh cekgangj, vanzlij aeu ceij ok ginghci fuengmienh aen saehsaed youqgaenj ndeu: Aenvih leihyinh youq gizneix vanzcienz dwg aeu leihsik guh hingzsik, sojlaiz doengh gij giyez dandan gunghawj leihsik haenx vanzlij ndaej mizyouq; neix dwg doengh gij yienzaen laengzlanz gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh itbuen roengz-daemq haenx ndawde aen ndeu, aenvih doengh gij giyez yiengh swhbwnj mbouj bienq beij yiengh swhbwnj ndaej bienq hungloet ndaej lai neix, mbouj itdingh bae caeuqfaenh sawj gij bijliz yiengh leihyinh itbuen bienq bingzyaenz.

〔Dajswh Majgwzswh sij doengh gij vah gwnzneix doxdaeuj, daihgya rox, mbangj di canjnieb ginghyingz hingzsik moq fazcanj hwnjdaeuj lo. Doengh gij hingzsik neix daiqbiuj gujfaenh gunghswh gij song baez cingz-fangh caeuq sam baez cingzfangh de. Youq daih gunghyez sojmiz lingjyiz ndawde, gij swnghcanj seizneix cungj yied ngoenz yied hwnj vaiq, canj-liengh ngoenz beij ngoenz gyalai, hoeng caeuq gijneix dauqbyonj, doengh gij canjbinj lai swnghcanj okdaeuj neix, aen hawciengz de cix gyadaih mboujduenh bienq menh. Gij canjbinj daih gunghyez youq geij ndwen ndawde swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx, hawciengz youq geij bi ndawde mbouj itdingh gaepsou ndaej caez. Linghvaih, cungj cwngcwz baujhoh gvanhsui sawj moix aen gunghyez guekgya caeuq gizyawz gunghyez guekgya, daeg-bied dwg caeuq Yinghgoz gekduenh haenx, youh dwg vunz bae daezsang le gij swnghcanj naengzlig bonjguek. Gezgoj dwg swnghcanj ciengzseiz cienzmienh lwyawz gvaqbouh, gyagwz doekdaemq, leihyinh roengz-daemq, mizseiz caiqlij vanzcienz mbouj miz leihyinh dem; gyonj daeuj gangj, yiengh gingcwngh swyouz liglaiz cungj ndaej vunz haenhndei haenx gaenq byaij hwnj roengungz, bietyienz yaek gag hemqnaeuz mingz-yienj najmong buqcanj. Cungj buqcanj neix gij biujyienh de dwg: Youq ndaw moix aen guekgya, itdingh bouhmonz gyoengq daih gunghyezgyah

de yaek lienzhab baenz aen gajdwzwj ndeu, yawhbienh bae diuzcez swnghcanj. Youz aen veijyenzvei ndeu doekdingh gij canjliengh moix aen giyez, caemhcaiq doeksat faenboiq doengh gij dinghhuq gaenq ciep ndaej haenx. Youq mbangj aen ciengzhab, mizseiz caiqlij laeb gozci gajdwzwj dem, beijlumj aen gajdwzwj Yinghgoz caeuq Dwzgoz youq swnghcanj diet fuengmienh soj laebbaenz haenx. Hoeng cungj hingzsik gaenq sawj swnghcanj bienq daengx biengz bae guh neix vanzlij yiem mbouj gaeuq. Gak aen gunghswh gij leih'ik de dox doiqlaeb, couh deihdeih buqvaih le cungj hingzsik neix, caemhcaiq hoizfuk le gingcwngh. Ndigah, youq mbangj di bouhmonz, caenh'aeu swnghcanj fazcanj cingzdoh cinjhawj, couh dawz aen bouhmonz neix sojmiz gij swnghcanj de, gyonjcomz baenz **it aen** daih gujfaenh gunghswh, saedhengz doengjit lingjdauj. Youq Meijgoz, aen banhfap neix gaenq lai baez saedhengz; youq Ouhcouh, daengz seizneix sat, aen saedlaeh ceiq hung ndeu couh dwg aen dozlahswh lienzhab cauh gienj. Aen dozlahswh neix dawz sojmiz gij gienj Yinghgoz gyonjcomz hwnjdaeuj, youz aen gunghswh dandog ndeu bae swnghcanj. Miz 30 lai aen gunghcangj gyoeb baenz aen dozlahswh neix. Doengh boux lauxbanj gunghcangj yienzlaiz de, dawz sojmiz gij gyaciz douzswh gyoengqde gujsuenq okdaeuj, yienzhaeuh cienjvuenh baenz gujbiuq, daih'iek gungh miz 500 fanh bangq cienz, daiqbiuj gij guding swhbwnj aen dozlahswh neix. Gisuz fuengmienh vanzlij dwg youz bang vunz yienzlaiz de bae guenjleix, hoeng yingznieb fuengmienh cix gaenq gyonj youz cungjgvanjlijcu bae lingjdauj lo. Gij swhbwnj riuzdoengh de daih'iek miz 100 fanh bangq cienz, dwg doenggvaq fathengz gujbiuq laeng cungqvunz rop aeu. Sojlaiz, cienzbouh swhbwnj gungh miz 600 fanh bangq cienz. Ndigah, youq Yinghgoz, youq aen bouhmonz gapbaenz aen giekdaej sojmiz vayoz gunghyez neix, gingcwngh gaenq deng gagciemq bae dingjlawh, caemhcaiq gaenq ceiq sawj vunz simhoengz bae vih daengzcog youz daengx biengz hix couh dwg daengx aen minzcuz bae guh bokduet caepcawq ndei lo. —— Fuz Wnh〕

Neix dwg yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi youq ndaw fanveiz bonjndang yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi bae guh gaijndei, ndigah dwg aen mauzdun gag gaijndei ndeu, aen mauzdun neix, mingzyienj biujyienh baenz doeng yiengq cungj swnghcanj hingzsik moq ndeu diemj gvaqdoh lingxcingx haenx. De dangguh aen mauzdun yiengh-

neix, youq yienhsiengq fuengmienh caemh yaek biujyienh okdaeuj. De youq ndaw itdingh bouhmonz cauhbaenz le gagciemq, ndigah yinxhwnj guekgya ganhsez. De caiq swnghcanj ok cungj ginhyungz gveicuz moq ndeu, cungj duznon geiqseng moq ndeu, —— doengh bouxiudaeuz、bouxcauhnieb caeuq boux dungjsw venj mingzdaeuz hoengq haenx; caemhcaiq youq cauhlaeb gunghswh、fathengz gujbiuq caeuq guh gujbiuq gyauhyiz fuengmienh, caiq swnghcanj ok le dauq vueddoengh caezcienz ndeu, bae guh douzgih caeuq yaeuh vunz. Neix dwg cungj seivunz swnghcanj doiq gij caizcanj seimiz mbouj guh gaemhanh ndeu.

Ⅳ. Dawz gij cidu gujfaenh —— de dwg youq gwnz giek bonjndang aen dijhi swhbwnjcujyi doiq yiengh canjnieb seivunz gvihaeuj swhbwnjcujyi haenx cungj gaijndei ndeu; gaenriengz de bienq hung hwnjdaeuj caeuq ciemq haeuj gij swnghcanj bouhmonz moq bae, de caemh youq doengzyiengh cingzdoh gwnzde bae siumied gij canjnieb seivunz —— bwed deuz bae mbouj gangj, saenqyungh hawj dan boux swhbwnjgyah roxnaeuz gij vunz deng dangguh swhbwnjgyah haenx, ndaej miz gienzleih youq itdingh gyaiqhanh ndawde cieddoiq ceiboiq gij swhbwnj bouxwnq, ceiboiq gij caizcanj bouxwnq, daj neix couh bae ceiboiq gij lauzdung

bouxwnq.(87) Miz gienz bae ceiboiq sevei swhbwnj cix mbouj dwg bae ceiboiq gij swhbwnj bonjfaenh, caemh sawj de ndaej miz gienz bae ceiboiq sevei lauzdung. Ndigah, bonjndang bienh swhbwnj boux vunz ndeu cingqcaen miz roxnaeuz cungqvunz caez nyinhnaeuz de miz haenx, dan ndaej baenz gij giekdaej saenqyungh aen sangcwngz gencuz neix. Baihgwnz soj gangj, doiq gij sanghyez gvaqfwngz gaibued daih dingzlai sevei canjbinj haenx daegbied habyungh. Youq gizneix, sojmiz cikdoh, sojmiz gij leixyouz bae bang gangj vah、youq ndaw gij swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi lainoix vanzlij gangj ndaej doeng haenx, cungj siusaet liux lo. Gyoengq canghseng'eiq gaibued guh douzgih haenx, dwg dawz sevei caizcanj, cix mbouj dwg dawz gij caizcanj **bonjfaenh** bae soemhyiemj. Cungj gangjfap naeuz swhbwnj dwg daj laeng mbaetyungh okdaeuj haenx, hix bienq ndaej loengloek dangqmaz lo, aenvih cungj vunz haenx cingq dwg iugouz **bouxwnq** mbaetyungh hawj de. 〔Beijlumj mboengqgonq daengx aen Fazgoz gaenq itgungh mbaetyungh 15 ik fazlangz hawj gyoengq vunz guhyaeuh diuz Dahyinqhoz Bahnazmaj. Sojmiz gij hongx yaeuhvunz diuz

---

(87) Lumjbaenz, raeuz ndaej youq gwnz《Daivusw Bau》yawj raen 1857 nienz bi veizgih baenzneix[220] aen biuj buqcanj de, caemhcaiq dawz bouxbuqcanj gij caizcanj bonjfaenh de caeuq gij soqngeg dawzcaiq gyoengqde doxbeij mbat ndeu. —— "Cingqcaen, doengh boux vunz miz swhbwnj caeuq saenqyungh haenx gij naengzlig dajcawx de, hawj gij vunz doiq aen hawciengz douzgih mbouj miz saek di saedsaeh cihsiz haenx bae liuhsiengj, dwg baenzlawz cungj siengj mdouj daengz."(Duzgwz《Yenzgiu Gij Yienzleix Doenghuq》daih 79 yieb)"Boux vunz ndeu, caenh'aeu de miz cungj mingzsing neix, hix couh dwg deng cungqvunz caez nyinhnaeuz de miz swhbwnj cungcuk, ndaej ginghyingz gij yingznieb ciengzseiz de, caemhcaiq youq ndaw doengz hangznieb youh yiengjmiz saenqyungh ndei, danghnaeuz de gyaqguj gij huqcingz de soj ginghyingz haenx hangzcingz baenzbaenz cungj hwnj, youh youq mwh douzgih ngamq hainduj caeuq mwh guh roengzbae yienghyiengh cungj swnhleih, baenzde, de couh ndaej ciuq aen gveihmoz hung gvaq gij swhbwnj de haujlai bae dajcawx."(Doengz baihgwnz, daih 136 yieb) —— "Gyoengq lauxbanj gunghcangj、canghseng'eiq daengjdaengj, cungj daihdaih mauhgvaq gij swhbwnj gyoengqde bae guh gyauhyiz …… Seizneix, naeuz swhbwnj dwg aen gyaiqhanh seizbienh it cungj sanghyez gauyiz, dauq mboujyawx naeuz swhbwnj dwg aen giekdaej ndaej aeu bae laeb saenqyungh ndei."(《Ginghciyozgyah》1847 nienz daih 1333 yieb)

Dahyinqhoz Bahnazmaj [225] youq mwh de caengz fatseng cukcuk 20 bi gaxgonq, couh gaenq youq gizneix geijlai cinjdingh dwk sijveh okdaeuj lo. —— Fuz Wnh〕 Gij saisaengq baizciengz de —— bonjndang saisaengq baizciengz seizneix caemh bienqbaenz gij soujduenh bae aeu ndaej saenqyungh —— cingqngamj dwg doiq lingh cungj gangjfap gvendaengz gimqngah haenx fak mbaw rwz de mbat ndeu. Doengh cungj gvanhnen youq aen gaihdon yiengh swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj caengz gig fatdad de lij miz moux cungj yunghcawq haenx, youq gizneix gaenq bienq ndaej vanzcienz mbouj miz yungh lo. Youq gizneix, baenzgoeng caeuq saetbaih doengzseiz cungj sawj swhbwnj gyonjcomz hwnjdaeuj, daj neix couh cauhbaenz yiengh duedaeu gveihmoz ceiq daih. Youq gizneix, duedaeu gaenq daj gij vunz cigciep guh swnghcanj haenx gya gvangq daengz bonjndang gyoengq swhbwnjgyah rauh iq lo. Yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi couh dwg vihliux cungj duedaeu neix cij miz okdaeuj; saedhengz yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi couh dwg vihliux guh cungj duedaeu neix, caiqlix gatsat dwg aeu duedaeu gij swnghcanj swhliu sojmiz gak boux vunz, doengh gij swnghcanj swhliu neix gaenriengz sevei swnghcanj fazcanj hwnjdaeuj, gaenq mbouj caiq dwg gij swhliu seivunz swnghcanj okdaeuj caeuq gij canjbinj seivunz swnghcanj okdaeuj, doengh gij swnghcanj swhliu neix cijmiz youq ndaw fwngz gyoengq bouxswnghcanj gaenq lienzhab hwnjdaeuj haenx lij ndaej dwg swnghcanj swhliu, ndigah lij ndaej dwg gij sevei caizcanj gyoengqde, cingq lumj doengh gij swnghcanj swhliu neix dwg gij sevei canjbinj gyoengqde ityiengh. Danhseih, cungj duedaeu neix youq ndaw bonjndang yiengh cidu swhbwnjcujyi, cix doenggvaq aen hingzyiengh doiqlaeb biujyienh okdaeuj, hix couh dwg sevei caizcanj deng siujsoq vunz ciemqaeu; hoeng saenqyungh cix sawj bang vunz siujsoq neix yied baez yied daiq miz gij singqcaet vanzcienz lumj canghsoemhyiemj ityiengh. Aenvih caizcanj youq gizneix dwg aeu gujbiuq guh hingzsik bae mizyouq, sojlaiz gij yinhdoengh caeuq senjnod de, couh vanzcienz bienqbaenz le gij gezgoj youq ndaw gyauhyizsoj guhdoj; youq ndaw cungj guhdoj neix, duzbya iq deng duzbya hung gyangwn bae, duzyiengz deng gyoengq manaez ndaw gyauhyizsoj gyangwn bae. Youq ndaw gij cidu gujfaenh, yiengh hingzsik gaeuq sawj sevei

swnghcanj swhliu ndaej baengh de biujyienh baenz gij caizcanj seivunz haenx, gaenq miz mbiengj doiqlaeb de; hoeng, bonjndang cungj yiengq aen hingzsik gujfaenh cienjvaq neix, vanzlij dwg deng gyaeng youq ndaw gyaiqhanh swhbwnjcujyi; ndigah, cungj cienjvaq neix, bingq mbouj ndaej haekfug —— aen singqcaet caizfouq dangguh sevei caizfouq caeuq aen singqcaet caizfouq dangguh gij caizfouq seivunz dox doiqlaeb, cix dan dwg youq gwnz hingzyiengh moq bae fazcanj le cungj doiqlaeb neix.

Gij gunghcangj youz gyoengq gunghyinz gag doxgap banh haenx[226], dwg youq ndaw hingzsik gaeuq doiq hingzsik gaeuq bae haiok congh daih'it, yienznaeuz de youq ndaw gij saedsaeh cujciz bonjfaenh, dang'yienz dauqcawq cungj caiq swnghcanj ok caemhcaiq bietyienz yaek caiq swnghcanj ok aen cidu yienhseiz sojmiz gij mauzbingh de. Hoeng, swhbwnj caeuq lauzdung gij doiqlaeb de, youq ndaw cungj gunghcangj neix gaenq deng vut bae, yienznaeuz codaeuz dan dwg youq gwnz yiengh hingzsik lajneix deng vut bae, hix couh dwg gyoengq gunghyinz lienzhab hwnjdaeuj haenx gag guh boux swhbwnjgyah bonjfaenh, hix couh dwg naeuz, gyoengqde leihyungh swnghcanj swhliu bae sawj gij lauzdung bonjfaenh gyoengqde laifat gyaciz. Cungj gunghcangj neix biujmingz, vuzciz swnghcanjliz caeuq gij sevei swnghcanj hingzsik ndij de dox hab'wngq haenx youq gwnz itdingh fazcanj gaihdon, cungj swnghcanj fuengsik moq ndeu baenzlawz yaek swhyienz daj ndaw cungj swnghcanj fuengsik ndeu gag fazcanj caemhcaiq cauxbaenz hwnjdaeuj. Mbouj miz gij gunghcangj cidu daj ndaw yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi miz okdaeuj haenx, gij gunghcangj doxgap banh couh mbouj gojnaengz fazcanj hwnjdaeuj; doengzyiengh, mbouj miz gij saenqyungh cidu daj ndaw yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi miz okdaeuj haenx, gij gunghcangj doxgap banh caemh mbouj gojnaengz fazcanj hwnjdaeuj. Gij cidu saenqyungh, dwg gij giyez seivunz hengz swhbwnjcujyi haenx cugciemh cienjvaq baenz gij gujfaenh gunghswh hengz swhbwnjcujyi haenx aen giekdaej youqgaenj de, doengzyiengh, gij cidu saenqyungh youh dwg aen soujduenh sawj guekgya ndaej ciuq gij gveihmoz hung iq mbouj doengz bae cugciemh gyadaih gij giyez doxgap banh. Gij giyez gap gujfaenh hengz swhbwnjcujyi haenx, caemh caeuq gij gunghcangj doxgap

banh ityiengh, wngdang deng yawj baenz dwg daj yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi cienjvaq baenz yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik lienzhab haenx aen hingzsik gvaqdoh de, giz mbouj doengz de dan dwg, youq laeng gij giyez gap gujfaenh, doiqlaeb dwg deng siuhgiz vut bae, youq laeng gij gunghcangj doxgap banh, doiqlaeb cix dwg deng cizgiz vut bae.

Baihgwnz, raeuz cujyau lienzhaeh gij swhbwnj canjnieb, gaujcaz le gij cidu saenqyungh baenzlawz fazcanj、caeuqlienz gij gienzciemqmiz swhbwnj ndaw cungj cidu neix bauhamz haenx gij gaijndei youqndumj de. Geij cieng gaenlaeng, raeuz couh yaek lienzhaeh bonjndang gij swhbwnj ok leihsik bae gaujcaz saenqyungh, gaujcaz saenqyungh doiq cungj swhbwnj neix miz maz yingjyangj caeuq saenqyungh youq gizneix dwg aeu gijmaz bae guh hingzsik; doengzseiz, raeuz vanzlij yaek couh geij diemj vwndiz ginghciyoz bae guh cienmonz bingzgangj dem.

Youq mwh caengz gangj daengz doengh cieng gaenlaeng, sien gangjgangj diemj lajneix:

Danghnaeuz gangj, gij cidu saenqyungh biujyienh baenz gij ligliengh youqgaenj bae coisawj swnghcanj lwyawz gvaqbouh caeuq sanghyez douzgih gvaqbouh, baenzde dan dwg aenvih gij gocwngz caiq swnghcanj ciuq singqcaet bae gangj dwg miz bienqdoengh haenx, youq gizneix deng giengzvaq daengz gighanh bae lo. De ndaej deng giengzvaq, laizyouz dwg aenvih sevei swhbwnj miz bouhfaenh gig daih ndeu, deng gij vunz mbouj dwg bouxcawj sevei swhbwnj haenx bae sawjyungh, cungj vunz neix bae banh saeh, caeuq doengh cungj bouxcawj caenndang bae caephengz cizнwngz、gig siujsim bae rauraemq gij gyaiqhanh swhbwnj seivunz de vanzcienz mbouj doengz. Neix mboujgvaq biujmingz: Cungj swhbwnj laifat laeb youq gwnz giek swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj gij singqcaet doiqlaeb neix, dan yungzhawj gij swyouz fazcanj ndaw yienhsaed fat daengz itdingh hanhdoh, ndigah, ciuq saehsaed bae gangj, de dwg vih swnghcanj cauhbaenz le cungj cughaed caeuq hanhhaed bonjlaiz couh miz、hoeng cix yaek mboujduenh deng gij cidu saenqyungh bae dwkboed ndeu. (88) Ndi-

(88) Dozmajswh Cazmwzswh [《Lwnh Cwngci – Ginghciyoz ……》 1832 nienz Gwzlahswhgoh banj].

gah, gij cidu saenqyungh gyavaiq le swnghcanjliz gij vuzciz fuengmienh de fazcanj caeuq aen hawciengz daengx seiqgyaiq de cauxbaenz; sawj song gaiq neix dangguh gij vuzciz giekdaej yiengh swnghcanj hingzsik moq, fazcanj ndaej sang daengz itdingh cingzdoh bae, dwg aen lizsij sawjmingh yiengh swnghcanj fuengsik swhbwnjcujyi. Doengzseiz, saenqyungh gyavaiq le cungj mauzdun neix doenggvaq bauqlig hix couh dwg veizgih bauqfat okdaeuj, ndigah coicaenh le doengh aen yausu ndaej sawj gij swnghcanj fuengsik gaeuq sanqnyaih bae haenx.

Gij cidu saenqyungh aen singqcaet song cungz bonjlaiz couh miz de dwg: It fuengmienh, dawz gij doenghlig yiengh swhbwnjcujyi swnghcanj —— doenggvaq bozsoz gij lauzdung bouxwnq bae fatcaiz —— fazcanj baenz gij cidu guhdoj yaeuh vunz ceiq vanzcienz ceiq hungloet haenx, caemhcaiq sawj bang vunz ndaej bozsoz sevei caizfouq haenx gij vunzsoq de yied daeuj yied gemjnoix; lingh it fuengmienh, cauhbaenz aen hingzsik gvaqdoh ndaej cienj haeuj cungj swnghcanj fuengsik moq ndeu bae. Cingq dwg cungj singqcaet song cungz neix, sawj doengh boux yougaenj hemqgangj saenqyungh haenx, daj Yozhan Loz daengz Yihsazgwz Beilezlah, cungj miz yiengh singqcaet doxgyaux youh yinxdaeuz neix: Gawq dwg bouxguhyaeuh, youh dwg canghyawhliuh.

Daih 28 Cieng

Gij Soujduenh Riuzdoeng Caeuq Swhbwnj. Gij Yawjfap Duzgwz Caeuq Fulahdun

Duzgwz (89) 、Veih'wjsin daengj vunz ceij ok, gij faenbied doenghuq caeuq swhbwnj, —— youq gyoengqde gizhaenx, gij faenbied yiengh soujduenh riuzdoeng dangguh hobi, yiengh soujduenh riuzdoeng dangguh

(89) Gizneix, raeuz dawz duenh vah Duzgwz gwnz daih 390① yieb gaenq aeu Sawdwzgoz yinxyungh gvaq haenx gij yienzvwnz (Sawyinghgoz) de cauloeg youq lajneix: "The business of bankers, setting aside the issue of promissory notes payable on demand, may be divided into two branches, corresponding with the distinction pointed out by Dr. (Adam) Smith of the transactions between dealers and dealers, and between dealers and consumers. One branch of the bankers' business is to collect *capital* from those who have not immediate employment for it, and to distribute or transfer it to those who have. The other branch is to receive deposits of the *incomes* of their customers, and to pay out the amount, as it is wanted for expenditure by the latter in the objects of their consumption …… the former being a circulation of *capital*, the latter of *currency*." ["Gij hong yinzhangzgyah, cawz ok fathengz doengh gij ngaenzhangzgienq baengh biuq couh ceihawj haenx, ndaej faen baenz song aen bouhfaenh, neix caeuq gij faenbied yiengh gyauhyiz canghseng'eiq ndij canghseng'eiq dem yiengh gyauhyiz canghseng'eiq ndij bouxsiufeiq gaenq youz (Yadangh) Swhmiz bozsw ceij ok haenx dwg doxdoengz. Gij hong yinzhangzgyah, bouhfaenh ndeu dwg daj laeng doengh gij vunz mbouj ndaej cigciep yinhyungh swhbwnj haenx soucomz *swhbwnj*, dawz de faenboiq hawj roxnaeuz cienj hawj gij vunz ndaej yinhyungh de. Lingh bouhfaenh dwg daj laeng gij *souhaeuj* bouxhek ciepsou cienzrom, caemhcaiq youq mwh bouxhek yaek aeu de bae siufeiq, ciuqsoq ceihawj gyoengqde …… Aen bouhfaenh gonq dwg *swhbwnj* riuzdoeng, aen bouhfaenh gaenlaeng dwg *hobi* riuzdoeng."] (Duzgwz《Yenzgiu Gij Yienzleix Doenghuq》daih 36 yieb) Aen bouhfaenh gonq dwg

① Raen youq gienj neix daih 606 — 607 yieb. —— Bouxbien cawqmingz

gij swhbwnj itbuen hobi caeuq yiengh soujduenh riuzdoeng dangguh gij swhbwnj ok leihsik (gij Vahyinghgoz heuhguh "moneyed capital") haenx, cungj luenhsabsab dox doxgyaux youq itheij, —— ndaej gyoebgyonj baenz song diemj lajneix.

It fuengmienh, gij soujduenh riuzdoeng, couh de doiq **dawz souhaeuj yungh bae**, daj neix couh doiq gij gyauhyiz bouxsiufeiq goyinz caeuq boux canghseng'eiq gailingz miz gij cozyung guhmoiz daeuj gangj, dwg dangguh **cubi** (hobi) bae riuzdoeng. Boux canghseng'eiq gailingz aen fancouz neix, baudaengz sojmiz gij canghseng'eiq gai sanghbinj hawj bouxsiufeiq —— doengh bouxsiufeiq goyinz caeuq bouxswnghcanj roxnaeuz yiengh vunz vih swnghcanj cij bae siufeiq de dox faenbied haenx. Youq gizneix, hobi dwg aeu gij ciznwngz cubi bae guh riuzdoeng, yienznaeuz de mboujduenh bae **boizbouj swhbwnj**. Gij hobi aen guekgya ndeu, ndawde miz itdingh bouhfaenh yaek mboujduenh bae caephengz cungj ciznwngz neix, yienznaeuz aen bouhfaenh neix dwg youz it aen it aen cubi mboujduenh bienqvuenh haenx bae gapbaenz. Lingh it fueng-

---

"it fuengmienh gyoebcomz swhbwnj, lingh it fuengmienh faenboiq swhbwnj", aen bouhfaenh gaenlaeng dwg "vih gij deihfueng aeuyungh fueng dieg seiqhenz de bae diuzcez riuzdoeng" (doengz baihgwnz, daih 37 yieb). —— Ginhnizwj duenh vah lajneix, engqgya depgaenh gij lijgaij deng: "Hobi deng yungh bae guhbaenz song cungj hingzveiz bonjcaet mbouj doxdoengz. Dangguh gij soujduenh gyauvuenh canghseng'eiq caeuq canghseng'eiq, de dwg gij hongdawz sawj swhbwnj senjnod; hix couh dwg sawj itdingh soqliengh gij swhbwnj aeu hobi guh hingzsik haenx、caeuq doengzdaengj soqliengh gij swhbwnj aeu sanghbinj guh hingzsik haenx dox gyauvuenh. Danhseih, yiengh hobi vihliux ceihawj cienzhong cix cei okbae haenx、caeuq yiengh hobi canghseng'eiq dem bouxsiufeiq guh gaicawx cix cei okbae haenx, mbouj dwg swhbwnj, cix dwg souhaeuj; neix dwg sevei souhaeuj ndawde aen bouhfaenh yungh haeuj gij haicei ngoenznaengz bae. Cungj hobi neix youq ngoenznaengz haicei fuengmienh bae ciengzseiz riuzdoeng; cijmiz cungj hobi neix ndaej youq gwnz eiqsei yiemzgek bae heuhguh gij soujduenh riuzdoeng (currency). Swhbwnj ciq mbouj ciq okbae, vanzcienz dwg youz gij eiqceiq ngaenzhangz roxnaeuz doengh bouxcawj swhbwnj gizyawz bae gietdingh, —— aenvih gij vunz siengj ciq cienz ma yungh haenx seizseiz cungj ra ndaej daengz; hoeng aen cungjliengh soujduenh riuzdoeng, cix youz sevei aeuyungh bae gietdingh. Hobi couh dwg youq ndaw fanveiz aen biengz vih gij muzdiz ngoenznaengz haicei bae riuzdoeng". (Yoz Ginhnizwj《Veizgih Caeuq Doenghuq》

1847 nienz Lundunh banj [daih 3 、4 yieb])

mienh, couh hobi doiq **swhbwnj senjnod** miz gij cozyung guhmoiz daeuj gangj, mboujguenj de dwg bae guh gij soujduenh dajcawx (gij soujduenh riuzdoeng) roxnaeuz dwg bae guh gij soujduenh ceihawj, de cungj dwg **swhbwnj**. Sojlaiz, gawq mbouj dwg yiengh ciznwngz de dangguh gij soujduenh dajcawx, hix mbouj dwg yiengh ciznwngz de dangguh gij soujduenh ceihawj, sawj de ndaej caeuq cubi faenbied okdaeuj, aenvih couhcinj youq canghseng'eiq caeuq canghseng'eiq, de caemh ndaej dangguh gij soujduenh dajcawx bae caephengz ciznwngz, caenh'aeu gyoengqde bouxboux cungj yungh ngaenzyienh bae dajcawx; doengzseiz de caemh ndaej youq canghseng'eiq caeuq bouxsiufeiq gyangde bae caephengz yiengh ciznwngz soujduenh ceihawj, caenh'aeu miz saenqyungh daigvanj, daj neix couh souhaeuj ndaej sien deng siufeiq bae, yienzhaeuh cij deng ceihawj. Ndigah, faenbied dwg youq: Youq aen ciengzhab daihngeih, gaiq hobi neix mboujdan vih mbiengj ndeu hix couh dwg bouxgai boizbouj swhbwnj, caiqlix deng lingh mbiengj hix couh dwg bouxcawx dangguh swhbwnj bae ceiok, bae yawhsien ceihawj. Ndigah, faenbied gizsaed dwg **gij hobi hingzsik souhaeuj** caeuq **gij hobi hingzsik swhbwnj** gij faenbied de, cix mbouj dwg doenghuq caeuq swhbwnj gij faenbied de, aenvih hobi ndawde miz aen bouhfaenh itdingh soqliengh ndeu, yaek lumj bouxmoiz ityiengh youq canghseng'eiq caeuq canghseng'eiq **dox riuzdoeng**, doengzyiengh caemh yaek lumj bouxmoiz ityiengh youq bouxsiufeiq caeuq canghseng'eiq **dox riuzdoeng**, sojlaiz youq gwnz **song cungj** ciznwngz, de cungj doengzyiengh dwg **doenghuq**. Hoeng, youq ndaw gij yawjfap Duzgwz, cix miz ok le gak cungj gak yiengh luenh, neix dwg aenvih:

1. Dawz gij gvidingh gwnz ciznwngz doxgyaux bae lo;

2. Dawz gij vwndiz gvendaengz youq gwnz song cungj ciznwngz gyoebsuenq aeuyungh geijlai soqliengh riuzdoeng hobi haenx, gyaux haeujbae lo;

3. Dawz gij vwndiz gvendaengz youq gwnz song cungj ciznwngz, daj neix couh dawz bienh soqliengh soujduenh riuzdoeng youq ndaw caiq swnghcanj gocwngz song aen lingjyiz riuzdoeng de dox baujciz siengdoiq beijlaeh haenx, gyaux haeujbae lo.

Gvendaengz diemj daih 1: Dawz gij gvidingh gwnz ciznwngz doxgyaux bae lo, hix couh dwg faen mbouj cingcuj hobi youq gwnz cungj hingzsik ndeu dwg doenghuq (currency), youq gwnz lingh it cungj hingzsik dwg swhbwnj. Caenh'aeu hobi youq gwnz cungj ciznwngz neix roxnaeuz gwnz cungj ciznwngz haenx bae fazveih cozyungh, mboujguenj dwg saedyienh souhaeuj roxnaeuz dwg senjnod swhbwnj, de cungj dwg youq ndaw gaicawx roxnaeuz youq ndaw ceihawj, dangguh gij soujduenh dajcawx roxnaeuz gij soujduenh ceihawj bae caephengz ciznwngz, daj gwnz aen eiqsei engq gvangqlangh de bae gangj, cungj dwg dangguh gij soujduenh riuzdoeng bae caephengz ciznwngz. Hobi youq ndaw gij geiqsuenq boux ceiok de roxnaeuz boux ciepsouh de soj daiq miz gij gvidingh caenh'itbouh haenx, hix couh dwg hobi doiq de daeuj gangj dwg daiqbiuj swhbwnj roxnaeuz dwg daiqbiuj souhaeuj aen gvidingh neix, cieddoiq mbouj doiq diemj neix miz saek di gaijbienq; caemhcaiq gienh saeh neix hix daj song fuengmienh biujsiq okdaeuj lo. Yienznaeuz gij hobi youq ndaw song aen lingjyiz riuzdoeng haenx, gvihaeuj gij cungjloih mbouj doxdoengz, hoeng doengz it hobi, lumjbaenz mbaw ngaenzhangzgienq 5 bangq cienz ndeu, yaek daj aen lingjyiz neix cienj bae daengz lingh aen lingjyiz, doxlawh bae guhbaenz song cungj ciznwngz; dan dwg aenvih boux canghseng'eiq gailingz, dan ndaej doenggvaq de daj laeng bouxcawx bonjfaenh, ndaej daengz cubi yiengh hingzsik neix, sawj gij swhbwnj de daiq miz aen hingzsik hobi, cungj yienhsiengq neix couh dwg mbouj mienx ndaej lo. Raeuz ndaej gyajdingh, gij fujbi cingqcaen haenx, cujyau dwg youq ndaw aen lingjyiz sanghyez gailingz riuzdoeng; boux canghseng'eiq gailingz haenx aeu mboujduenh yungh fujbi bae caujvuenh ngaenzling, caemhcaiq youq mwh bouxhek de gyau cienz mboujduenh dawz fujbi sou dauqma. Hoeng de caemh ciepsouh hobi, hix couh dwg ciepsouh gij cubi vunz aeu bae guh gyaciz cikdoh haenx, youq Yinghgoz couh dwg ciepsouh gimbangq, mizseiz caiqlij ciepsouh ngaenzhangzgienq dem, beijlumj gij ngaenzhangzgienq siuj mienhngeg 5 bangq cienz caeuq 10 bangq cienz haenx. Cungj ngaenzgim caeuq ngaenzhangzgienq neix, caiq gyah saek di fujbi lw, yaek moix ngoenz roxnaeuz moix singhgiz youz de rom haeuj ngaenzhangz bae, yienzhaeuh gaengawq gij cienzrom de cuengq youq ndaw ngaenzhangz haenx, ok cihbiuq bae giet gij cienz dox-

gaiq de soj cawx. Hoeng doengz di ngaenzgim caeuq ngaenzhangzgienq neix, youh yaek mboujduenh deng daengx gyoengq cungqvunz dangguh bouxsiufeiq haenx, cigciep roxnaeuz ganciep dwk (beijlumj gij ngaenzlingz gyoengq lauxbanj gunghcangj youq mwh ceihawj cienzhong soj sawjyungh haenx) dangguh aen hingzsik hobi gij souhaeuj gyoengqde, caiq daj laeng ngaenzhangz lingx okbae, caemhcaiq mboujduenh riuz ma daengz boux canghseng'eiq gailingz, daj neix couh sawj doengh gij canghseng'eiq gailingz neix dauqcungz saedyienh gij swhbwnj gyoengqde bouhfaenh ndeu, hoeng doengzseiz caemh sawj gyoengqde dauqcungz saedyienh gij souhaeuj gyoengqde bouhfaenh ndeu. Cungj cingzgvang gaenlaeng neix caemh youqgaenj, hoeng cix deng Duzgwz vanzcienz lumzlawq bae lo. Cijmiz youq mwh hobi dangguh gij swhbwnj hobi bae sawjyungh, youq giz hainduj aen gocwngz caiq swnghcanj (daih 2 cek daih 1 bien[227]), gij gyaciz swhbwnj cij lingxcingx dangguh gij gyaciz swhbwnj bae mizyouq. Neix dwg aenvih youq ndaw gij sanghbinj swnghcanj okdaeuj haenx mboujdan bauhamz miz swhbwnj, caiqlij gaenq bauhamz miz gij gyaciz lwyawz; doengh gij sanghbinj neix mboujdan dwg gij swhbwnj ndaej saedyienh, caiqlij dwg gij swhbwnj gaenq saedyienh, dwg gij swhbwnj bauhamz aen goekmboq souhaeuj gaenq caeuq de giethab baenz ndang ndeu haenx. Ndigah, gij doxgaiq boux canghseng'eiq gailingz vihliux sawj hobi riuz dauqma daengz ndaw fwngz de cix gai okbae haenx, hix couh dwg gij sanghbinj de, doiq de daeuj gangj, dwg swhbwnj caiq gya leihyinh, swhbwnj caiq gya souhaeuj.

Daihngeih, youq mwh gij hobi riuzdoeng haenx riuz dauqma daengz boux canghseng'eiq gailingz, de yaek dauqcungz bienqbaenz aen hingzsik hobi gij swhbwnj de.

Ndigah, dawz riuzdoeng dangguh gij riuzdoeng souhaeuj caeuq dangguh gij riuzdoeng swhbwnj yiengh faenbied neix, bienqbaenz doenghuq caeuq swhbwnj gij faenbied neix, couh vanzcienz loek lo. Duzgwz ndaej miz cungj gangjfap neix, laizyouz dwg aenvih de lingxcingx ndwn youq mbiengj boux yinzhangzgyah fathengz gij ngaenzhangzgienq bonjfaenh haenx. Yinzhangzgyah gij soqngeg ngaenzhangzgienq mboujduenh cawqyouq ndaw fwngz cungqvunz caemhcaiq dangguh gij soujduenh riuzdoeng bae caephengz ciznwngz de (yienznaeuz aen soqngeg

neix dwg mboujduenh youz gij ngaenzhangzgienq mbouj doengz bae gapbaenz), cawz ok aeu ceij bae yaenq, mbouj caiq yungh de saek faen ngaenz. Neix dwg gij riuzdoeng caiqgienq (veiqbiuq) de gag ciemfat hawj bonjfaenh haenx, hoeng gyoengqde yaek daiq hobi daeuj hawj de, ndigah yaek bienqbaenz cungj soujduenh sawj gij swhbwnj de laifat ndeu. Hoeng gyoengqde caeuq gij swhbwnj de miz faenbied, mboujguenj dwg gij swhbwnj bonjfaenh gag miz roxnaeuz dwg gij swhbwnj laeng vunz ciq. Ndigah, doiq de daeuj gangj, youq doenghuq caeuq swhbwnj couh miz le cungj dox faenbied daegbied gag miz ndeu; mboujgvaq, cungj faenbied neix caeuq bonjndang gainen gvidingh mbouj miz saek di gvanhaeh, ceiqnoix cungj caeuq doengh gij gainen gvidingh Duzgwz daez ok haenx mbouj miz saek di gvanhaeh.

Cungj singqcaet gvidingh mbouj doengz neix —— hobi dwg dangguh aen hobi hingzsik souhaeuj, roxnaeuz dwg dangguh aen hobi hingzsik swhbwnj bae caephengz ciznwngz —— sien dwg mbouj ndaej gaijbienq aen singqcaet hobi dangguh gij soujduenh riuzdoeng; mboujguenj hobi dwg cingqcaih bae guhbaenz aen ciznwngz neix, roxnaeuz dwg cingqcaih bae guhbaenz aen ciznwngz haenx, de cungj yaek baujciz aen singqcaet neix. Yienznaeuz baenzneix, youq mwh hobi aeu aen hobi hingzsik souhaeuj oknaj, de engq lai dwg dangguh gij soujduenh riuzdoeng cingqcaen (cubi、gij soujduenh dajcawx) bae caephengz ciznwngz, aenvih doengh gij vueddoengh gai caeuq cawx neix cungj dwg sanqsa bae guh, caemhcaiq aenvih daih dingzlai gij vunz bae yungh souhaeuj haenx, gunghyinz, siengdoiq bae gangj gig noix ndaej si aeu doxgaiq; hoeng youq ndaw sanghyezgai cungj gyauhyiz dwg aeu aen hobi hingzsik swhbwnj bae guh gij soujduenh riuzdoeng haenx, mbangj dwg aenvih gyoebcomz, mbangj dwg aenvih gij cidu saenqyungh miz cozyungh ceiboiq, hobi cujyau dwg bae caephengz aen ciznwngz gij soujduenh ceihawj. Hoeng yiengh hobi dangguh gij soujduenh ceihawj caeuq yiengh hobi dangguh gij soujduenh dajcawx (gij soujduenh riuzdoeng), gij dox faenbied de, dwg cungj faenbied gvihaeuj bonjndang hobi ndeu, mbouj dwg hobi caeuq swhbwnj gij dox faenbied haenx. Aenvih gij cienz youq ndaw sanghyez gailingz riuzdoeng haenx, dingzlai dwg ngaenzdoengz caeuq ngaenzhau, gij cienz youq ndaw yiengh sanghyez gaibued riuzdoeng haenx, dingzlai dwg

ngaenzgim, sojlaiz, ngaenzhau caeuq ngaenzdoengz guh mbiengj ndeu、dem ngaenzgim guh mbiengj ndeu, song mbiengj gij dox faenbied haenx, bingq mbouj dwg doenghuq caeuq swhbwnj gij dox faenbied haenx.

Gvendaengz diemj daih 2: Dawz gij vwndiz gvendaengz youq gwnz song cungj ciznwngz gyoebsuenq aeuyungh geijlai soqliengh riuzdoeng hobi haenx, gyaux haeujbae lo. Caenh'aeu hobi dangguh gij soujduenh dajcawx roxnaeuz gij soujduenh ceihawj bae riuzdoeng, —— mboujlwnh de youq song aen lingjyiz ndawde aen lingjyiz lawz riuzdoeng, hix mboujguenj gij ciznwngz de dwg saedyienh souhaeuj roxnaeuz dwg saedyienh swhbwnj, —— doiq gij cungjliengh riuzdoeng de daeuj gangj, doengh aen gvilwd raeuz gaxgonq youq daih 1 cek daih 3 cieng daih 2 ciet b ndawde、mwh bae gaujcaz genjdanh sanghbinj riuzdoeng soj cekgangj cingcuj haenx, cungj dwg habyungh. Gij sukdoh doenghuq, hix couh dwg doengz it hobi youq ndaw itdingh seizgan、fanfoek guhbaenz doengz it aen ciznwngz soujduenh dajcawx caeuq soujduenh ceihawj haenx gij baezsoq de, yiengh gaicawx roxnaeuz ceihawj doengzseiz bae guh haenx gij cungjliengh de, bienh sanghbinj riuzdoeng haenx gij gyagwz cungjsoq de, gatsat, bienh ca'ngeg ceihawj bietdingh aeu youq ndaw doengz it seizgan bae giet cingcuj de, youq song aen ciengzhab, cungj gietdingh gij cungjliengh bienh hobi riuzdoeng hix couh dwg doenghuq haenx. Yiengh hobi bae caephengz ciznwngz neix, doiq bouxceihawj roxnaeuz bouxciepsouh daeuj gangj, dauqdaej dwg daiqbiuj swhbwnj roxnaeuz daiqbiuj souhaeuj, neix mbouj miz maz gvanhaeh, baenzlawz cungj mbouj ndaej sawj cingzgvang miz saek di bienqvaq. Gij cungjliengh hobi, dwg genjdanh youz aen ciznwngz de dangguh gij soujduenh dajcawx caeuq gij soujduenh ceihawj bae gietdingh.

Gvendaengz diemj daih 3: Gij vwndiz gvendaengz youq gwnz song cungj ciznwngz, daj neix couh bienh soqliengh soujduenh riuzdoeng cingqcaih youq ndaw gij gocwngz caiq swnghcanj song aen lingjyiz riuzdoeng haenx aen beijlaeh siengdoiq de. Song aen lingjyiz riuzdoeng neix miz cungj lienzhaeh baihndaw de bonjlaiz couh miz ndeu, aenvih it fuengmienh, bienh soqliengh souhaeuj deq vunz bae yungh haenx biujsiq siufeiq gveihmoz hung iq, lingh fuengmienh, bienh swhbwnj youq gwnz swnghcanj caeuq sanghyez riuzdoeng haenx gij soqliengh de hung iq,

biujsiq gij gveihmoz caeuq sukdoh aen gocwngz caiq swnghcanj. Caenhguenj yienghneix, doengz it di cingzgvang, doiq bienh soqliengh hobi youq gwnz song cungj ciznwngz roxnaeuz youq ndaw song aen lingjyiz riuzdoeng haenx, roxnaeuz bienh soqliengh doenghuq yiengh hangzvah ngaenzhangz vunz Yinghgoz soj gangj haenx, vanzlij yaek fatseng gij cozyung mbouj doxdoengz mizseiz caiqlij dwg doxbyonj dem. Neix youh hawj Duzgwz doiq doenghuq caeuq swhbwnj guh ok gij faenbied yungzsug haenx ndaej miz baengzgawq moq lo. Gyoengq sienseng "aen yozbai doenghuq"[218] dawz song cungj doxgaiq mbouj doengz haenx doxgyaux bae, aen saehsaed neix, baenzlawz cungj mbouj dwg aen leixyouz ndaej dawz gyoengqde gangj baenz gij gainen mbouj doxdoengz.

Youq mwh hwnghoengh, youq mwh gij gocwngz caiq swnghcanj gyahung gig daih、gyavaiq caemhcaiq gig miz rengzhoengh haenx, gunghyinz couh ndaej cungfaen couhnieb. Youq daih dingzlai cingzgvang, cienzhong caemh ndaej daezsang, neix youq moux cungj cingzdoh caemh yaek sawj gij cingzhingz ndaw hopgeiz sanghyez doengh aen seizgeiz gizyawz cienzhong roengzdaemq gvaq aen suijbingz bingzyaenz bae haenx, ndaej daengz saek di boizbouj. Doengzseiz, gij souhaeuj swhbwnjgyah caemh yaek gyalai gig yienhda. Siufeiq yaek bujben hwnjsang. Gij gyagwz sanghbinj doengciengz caemh yaek hwnjsang, ceiqnoix cungj youq doengh aen yingznieb bouhmonz ndaej miz cozyungh gietdingh haenx yaek hwnjsang. Ndigah, gij hobi riuzdoeng haenx soqliengh yaek gyalai, ceiqnoix cungj youq ndaw itdingh hanhdoh yaek gyalai; naeuz de dwg itdingh hanhdoh, laizyouz dwg aenvih gij riuzdoeng sukdoh haemq vaiq haenx, youh yaek hanhhaed riuzdoeng soujduenh soqliengh gyalai. Aenvih bouhfaenh sevei souhaeuj youz cienzhong gapbaenz haenx, bonjlaiz dwg youz gyoengq swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb haenx, aeu aen hingzsik yiengh swhbwnj ndaej bienq caemhcaiq cungj dwg aeu hobi guh hingzsik bae sien ceihawj, sojlaiz bouhfaenh sevei souhaeuj neix, youq mwh hwnghoengh aeu miz engq lai hobi bae riuzdoeng. Hoeng raeuz mbouj wngdang geiqsuenq de song baez: Baez ndeu dangguh gij hobi yiengh swhbwnj ndaej bienq riuzdoeng soj bietdingh aeu miz, lingh baez cix dangguh gij hobi gunghyinz souhaeuj riuzdoeng soj bietdingh aeu miz. Gij hobi dangguh cienzhong ceihawj gunghyinz haenx, yaek youq ndaw gij

gailingz gyauhyiz deng yungh bae, caemhcaiq youq ndaw gak aen sinzvanz haemq iq, doiq cungqgyang gak cungj gak yiengh gyauhyiz miz gij cozyungh guhmoiz le, ceng mbouj geijlai moix singhgiz cungj yaek dangguh gij cienzrom boux canghseng'eiq gailingz dauqcungz ma daengz ngaenzhangz. Youq mwh hwnghoengh, hobi riuz dauqma, doiq gyoengq swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb daeuj gangj cungj doengswnh dangqmaz, ndigah, gyoengqde aeuyungh hobi saenqyungh daigvanj, bingq mbouj aenvih gyoengqde bietdingh aeu ceihawj cienzhong engq lai, aeuyungh engq lai hobi bae sawj gij swhbwnj ndaej bienq gyoengqde riuzdoeng, couh gyalai hwnjdaeuj.

Aen gezgoj cienzbuenz de dwg, youq mwh hwnghoengh, gij soujduenh riuzdoeng dwk haeuj mbiengj sawjyungh souhaeuj bae haenx, soqliengh couh yaek gyalai gig yienhda.

Gangj daengz gij doenghuq swhbwnj senjnod soj aeuyungh haenx, hix couh dwg gij doenghuq gyoengq swhbwnjgyah bonjndang dox bietdingh aeu miz haenx, baenzde, aen seizgeiz yingznieb hwng'vuengh neix, doengzseiz hix couh dwg aen seizgeiz saenqyungh ceiq miz bienqdoengh caeuq ceiq yungzheih aeu ndaej de. Swhbwnjgyah caeuq swhbwnjgyah gij riuzdoeng sukdoh haenx, cigciep youz saenqyungh bae diuzcez, ndigah, gietsuenq ceihawj、lienz daengz ngaenzyienh dajcawx soj aeuyungh gij riuzdoeng soujduenh haenx, soqliengh yaek doxwngq gemjnoix. Cieddoiq dwk gangj, de ndaej gyalai; hoeng siengdoiq dwk gangj, caeuq aen gocwngz caiq swnghcanj gij gyadaih de doxbeij daeuj gangj, de youq sojmiz cingzgvang cungj yaek gemjnoix. It fuengmienh, gij soqngeg ceihawj haemq hung, mbouj yungh hobi caeuqfaenh haeujbae couh ndaej giet cingcuj; lingh fuengmienh, youq mwh aen gocwngz caiq swnghcanj gig hozyoz, doengzdaengj soqliengh hobi mboujlwnh dwg dangguh gij soujduenh dajcawx roxnaeuz dwg dangguh gij soujduenh ceihawj, cungj yaek ciuq gij sukdoh haemq vaiq bae yinhdoengh. Doengzdaengj soqliengh hobi, yaek doiq engq lai dan aen swhbwnj riuz dauqma miz gij cozyungh lumj guhmoiz ityiengh.

Gyonj hwnjdaeuj gangj, youq yiengh seizgeiz neix, hobi riuzdoeng yienh ok gig cungcuk, caenhguenj daihngeih bouhfaenh (swhbwnj senjnod) ceiqnoix cungj yaek siengdoiq suksiuj, hoeng daih'it bouhfaenh

(dawz souhaeuj yungh bae) cix yaek cieddoiq gyadaih.

Hobi riuz dauqma biujsiq gij swhbwnj sanghbinj caiq cienjvaq baenz hobi, G — W — G′, neix dwg raeuz youq daih 2 cek daih 1 bien mwh gaujcaz gij gocwngz caiq swnghcanj couh gaenq yawj raen lo. Saenqyungh sawj swhbwnj aeu hobi guh hingzsik riuz dauqma、mbouj ciuq gij seizgan saedsaeh riuz dauqma de bae gaijbienq, neix mboujlwnh dwg doiq gij swhbwnjgyah guh canjnieb daeuj gangj、roxnaeuz dwg doiq canghseng'eiq daeuj gangj cungj dwg ityiengh. Song loih vunz neix cungj yaek si sanghbinj hawj bouxwnq; ndigah, gij sanghbinj gyoengqde, dwg youq mwh doengh gij sanghbinj neix doiq gyoengqde daeuj gangj caengz caiq cienjvaq baenz hobi haenx, hix couh dwg youq mwh caengz aeu hobi guh hingzsik riuz dauqma daengz gyoengqde haenx couh cienjnyiengh okbae lo. Lingh fuengmienh, gyoengqde caemh yaek laeng bouxwnq si aeu sanghbinj; yienghneix, gij gyaciz bienh sanghbinj gyoengqde, youq mwh caengz saedsaeh cienjvaq baenz hobi, youq mwh gij gyagwz sanghbinj caengz daengz geizhanh ceihawj, doiq gyoengqde daeuj gangj, couh gaenq caiq cienjvaq baenz gij swhbwnj swnghcanj roxnaeuz gij swhbwnj sanghbinj lo. Youq mwh hwnghoengh baenzneix, riuz dauqma couh yungzheih youh doengrat. Boux canghseng'eiq gailingz ndaej cinjdingh mbouj loek dwk cei cienz hawj boux canghseng'eiq gaibued, boux canghseng'eiq gaibued ndaej cinjdingh mbouj loek dwk cei cienz hawj boux lauxbanj gunghcangj, boux lauxbanj gunghcangj ndaej cinjdingh mbouj loek dwk cei cienz hawj boux canghseng'eiq cingouj yienzliuh haenx, daengjdaengj. Riuz dauqma gig vaiq youh baenghndaej, cungj gyajsiengq neix, youq mwh riuz dauqma gizsaed gaenq siusaet bae le, cungj dwg aenvih gij saenqyungh gaenq fatseng cozyung haenx, yaek youq ndaw seizgan haemq raez cix baujciz roengzbae, aenvih saenqyungh riuz dauqma yaek dingjlawh swhbwnj saedsaeh riuz dauqma. Hoeng caenh'aeu gij veiqbiuq bouxhek ngaenzhangz gyau hawj ngaenzhangz haenx lai gvaq hobi bae, ngaenzhangz couh yaek hainduj roxnyinh miz yung'yiemj. Gvendaengz diemj neix, ndaej camgauj yawj doengh gij vah boux dungjsw Livuzbuj Ngaenzhangz soj gangj、raeuz youq baihnaj gaenq yinxyungh cwngqmingz gvaq haenx, yawj daih 398 yieb[①]

① Yawj gienj neix daih 622 — 623 yieb. —— Bouxbien cawqmingz.

Youq gizneix, vanzlij aeu cap haeuj duenh vah gou doenghbaez gaenq gangj gvaq ndeu:"Youq mwh saenqyungh hozyoz, gij sukdoh hobi riuzdoeng hwnjsang vaiq gvaq gij gyagwz sanghbinj bae, hoeng youq mwh saenqyungh gaenjsuk, gij gyagwz sanghbinj cix roengzdaemq menh gvaq gij sukdoh riuzdoeng bae." (《Cwngci - ginghciyoz Bihban》1859 nienz daih 83、84 yieb[228])

Youq mwh veizgih, cingzhingz cix cingqngamj doxbyonj. Cungj riuzdoeng daih'it suksiuj, gij gyaqcienz sanghbinj roengzdaemq, cienzhong caemh roengzdaemq; gyoengq gunghyinz couhnieb haenx vunzsoq gemjnoix, gyauhyiz cungjngeg gemjnoix. Lingh fuengmienh, youq gwnz cungj riuzdoeng daihngeih, gaenriengz saenqyungh gaenjsuk bae, doiq hobi saenqyungh daigvanj gij aeuyungh de gyalai lo. Diemj neix, raeuz sikhaek couh yaek engq ciengzsaeq bae lwnhgangj.

Mbouj miz saek di ngeizvaeg, youq yiengh cingzgvang saenqyungh gaenjsuk caeuq gij gocwngz caiq swnghcanj dingzgwx dox giethab youq itheij haenx, gij doenghuq cungj riuzdoeng daih'it ——hix couh dwg dawz souhaeuj yungh bae soj aeuyungh de, soqliengh couh yaek gemjnoix, hoeng gij doenghuq cungj riuzdoeng daihngeih —— hix couh dwg swhbwnj senjnod soj aeuyungh de, soqliengh cix yaek gyalai. Danhseih bietdingh aeu yenzgiu baez ndeu, aen yienzleix neix caeuq lajneix aen yienzleix youz Fulahdun daengj vunz daez okdaeuj haenx, gij cingzdoh doxdoengz de ndaej miz geijlai:

"Aeuyungh gij swhbwnj ciq hawj vunz caeuq aeuyungh gij soujduenh riuzdoeng boujgya, dwg song gienh saeh vanzcienz mbouj doxdoengz, hix mbouj dwg ciengzseiz

giethab youq itheij." (90)

Sien dwg, gig cingcuj, youq song aen ciengzhab gwnzneix soj gangj, aen ciengzhab daih'it de, hix couh dwg youq mwh hwnghoengh gij soujduenh riuzdoeng soqliengh bietdingh aeu gyalai haenx, doiq gij soujduenh riuzdoeng aeuyungh gyalai lo. Danhseih, gij cingzgvang doengzyiengh cingcuj de dwg, danghnaeuz boux lauxbanj gunghcangj ndeu aenvih yaek aeu hobi guh hingzsik bae ceiok engq lai swhbwnj, daj ndaw gij

---

mbouj doxdoengz haenx miz okdaeuj. Youq mwh yienghyiengh yawj hwnjdaeuj cungj gig mwnhoengh haenx, youq mwh cienzhong sang, sanghbinj hwnjgyaiq, gunghcangj gig nyaengq haenx, doengciengz cungj aeu miz gij **soujduenh riuzdoeng** bae boujgya gunghawj, yawhbienh guhbaenz gak cungj ciznwngz boujgya ndij gij gyadaih dem gyalai ceihawj bietdingh aeu miz soj faen mbouj hai haenx. Hoeng leihsik hwnjsang, gij atlig iugouz ngaenzhangz ciq hawj **swhbwnj** haenx, cujyau dwg ok youq aen sanghyez hopgeiz duenh haemq laeng de, mwhhaenx hojnanz hainduj raen loh okdaeuj, hawciengz deng sanghbinj saek rim, swhbwnj riuz dauqma deng ngaizngguh dingzgwx. Dang'yienz, ngaenzhangz doengciengz cawz ok fathengz ngaenzhangzgienq, mbouj caiq miz gij banhfap wnq bae ciq swhbwnj hawj vunz, ndigah, mbouj fathengz ngaenzhangzgienq couh dwg mbouj cuengq saenqyungh daigvanj. Hoeng saenqyungh daigvanj baez cuengq, yienghyiengh couh yaek cungj caeuq gij aeuyungh hawciengz dox hab'wngq lo; daigvanj yaek ndaej baujlouz roengzdaeuj, gij soujduenh riuzdoeng danghnaeuz mbouj aeuyungh, couh yaek riuz dauqma daengz boux fathengz de. Sojlaiz caenh'aeu daihgaiq fanfan gij baugau aen yivei baez ndeu, moix boux vunz cungj saenq, bienh soqngeg cwngqgienq mizgyaq Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz gaemmiz haenx, doengciengz dwg caeuq gij ngaenzhangzgienq aen ngaenzhangz neix bienh soqngeg riuzdoeng de、ciuq fueng'yiengq doxbyonj bae bienqdoengh, cix mbouj dwg ciuq fueng'yiengq doxdoengz bae bienqdoengh; caemhcaiq saenq, gij laeh aen ngaenzhangz

---

(90) "A demand for capital on loan and a demand for additional circulation are quite distinct things, and not often found associated." (Fulahdun [《Lwnh Diuzcingj Doenghuq》 1845 nienz Lunzdunh banj] daih 82 yieb, diuz biudaez daih 5 cieng.) —— "Nyinhnaeuz aeuyungh saenqyungh daigvanj (hix couh dwg aeuyungh gij swhbwnj ciq hawj vunz) caeuq aeuyungh gij soujduenh riuzdoeng boujgya dwg doengz it gienh saeh, roxnaeuz caiqlij nyinhnaeuz song gaiq neix dwg ciengzseiz giethab youq itheij, neix gizsaed dwg aen loekcak gig hung ndeu. Moix it cungj aeuyungh neix, cungj dwg youq yiengh cingzgvang de daegbied gag miz、caeuq gij aeuyungh wnq gig

hung neix, mbouj aiq caeuq lajneix diuz yenzcwz gyoengq yinzhangzgyah deihfueng baenzneix daihlig giengzdiuh haenx miz maz mbouj doengz. Diuz yenzcwz neix dwg: Mboujlwnh aen ngaenzhangz lawz, danghnaeuz gij soqngeg ngaenzhangzgienq de riuzdoeng haenx, gaenq caeuq gij muzdiz doengciengz ngaenzhangzgienq riuzdoeng haenx dox hab'wngq, de couh mbouj ndaej gyadaih gij soqngeg ngaenzhangzgienq riuzdoeng de; danghnaeuz ngaenzhangz yaek mauhgvaq aen gyaiqhanh neix bae lai cuengq daigvanj, de couh bietdingh aeu sawjyungh gij swhbwnj bonjfaenh, bietdingh aeu gai saek di gij cwngqgienq mizgyaq guh bwh haenx, roxnaeuz satdingz dawz gij cienz sou haeujma haenx caiq dwk haeuj gij cwngqgienq mizgyaq bae. Gij baugau aen yivei gou youq baihnaj gaenq dwen daengz haenx, miz aen biuj youq 1833 nienz daengz 1840 nienz duenh geizgan neix bienguh ndeu, ndawde mboujduenh miz laeh bae cwngqcienzrom cuengq youq ngaenzhangz de、aeu engq lai gim roxnaeuz

---

mingz aen caenleix neix. Hoeng ndawde miz song aen laeh gig ndaej gangjmingz vwndiz, ndigah, gou vanzcienz mbouj yungh caiq daezok gij laeh wnq lo. 1837 nienz 1 nyied 3 hauh, gij swhginh Yinghgwzlanz ngaenzhangz, vihliux veizciz saenqyungh caeuq wngqfouq gij hojnanz gwnz hobi hawciengz cix gaenjcieng fouzbeij, mwhneix raeuz yawj raen, aen ngaenzhangz neix gij gimngeg yungh haeuj daigvanj caeuq diepyienh bae de gig yiepvunz, gaenq daengz 17022000 bangq cienz. Neix dwg aen soqngeg hungloet daj [Fanj Yajgozbinh] Cancwngh doxdaeuj gig noix raen ndeu, ceng mbouj geijlai dangq sojmiz gij ngaenzhangzgienq de fathengz haenx. Dangseiz, ngaenzhangzgienq fathengz soqngeg doekdingh youq 17076000 bangq cienz aen biucinj daemq neix. Lingh fuengmienh, raeuz caiq yawj raen, youq 1833 nienz 6 nyied 4 hauh, ngaenzhangzgienq gij soqngeg riuzdoeng de daengjndaej 18892000 bangq cienz, hoeng gij cwngqgienq mizgyaq seivunz youz ngaenzhangz gaemmiz haenx, cix mij mauhgvaq 972000 bangq cienz, couhcinj mbouj dwg ndaw 50 bi gaenq gvaqbae neix aen geiqloeg ceiq daemq de, hix ceng mbouj geijlai dwg aen geiqloeg ceiq daemq lo." (Fulahdun, doengz baihgwnz, daih 97、98 yieb) —— Raeuz daj Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz cungjcaiz Veigwzlinz sienseng gij cwngqswz lajneix ndaej yawj ok, aeuyungh hobi saenqyungh daigvanj gaenbonj mbouj bietdingh caeuq aeuyungh gim (Veih'wjsin、Duzgwz daengj vunz dawz de heuhguh swhbwnj) doxdoengz. De naeuz, "diepyienh veiqbiuq daengz aen cingzdoh neix guh sat〈lienzdaemh sam ngoenz, moix ngoenz 100 fanh bangq cienz〉, bingq mbouj ndaej sawj cienzbwh〈gij cienzbwh ngaenzhangzgienq〉gemjnoix bae, cawz ok cungqvunz iugouz ndaej daengz gij doenghuq yienhsaed soqliengh engq lai haenx. Gij ngaenzhangzgienq youq mwh diepyienh veiqbiuq soj fat okbae haenx, yaek doenggvaq ngaenzhangz gij cozyungh lumj guhmoiz de, doenggvaq cienzrom cix riuz dauqma. Ndigah, danghnaeuz cungj gyauhyiz neix muzdiz mbouj dwg daeh gim ok rog guek bae, danghnaeuz ndaw guek mbouj

dauqcawq miz cungj hoengjvueng ndeu, cauxbaenz cungqvunz mbouj nyienh dawz ngaenzhangzgienq rom haeuj ngaenzhangz bae, cix cingznyienh dawz de louz youq henz ndang, gij cienzbwh ngaenzhangz couh mbouj lau deng cungj gyauhyiz soqngeg hungloet neix yingjyangj." —— "Yinghgwzlanz ngaenzhangz ndaej moix ngoenz diepyienh 150 fanh bangq cienz, caemhcaiq ciuq yienghneix laebdaeb guh roengzbae, cix it di cungj mbouj yingjyangj daengz gij cienzbwh de. Ngaenzhangzgienq yaek dangguh cienzrom riuz dauqma, cix fatseng cungj bienqvaq dandog ndeu, neix couh dwg: Gyoengqde daj aen cangqhoh ndeu cienj haeuj lingh aen cangqhoh bae." (《Gij Baugau Aen Fap Ngaenzhangz》, 1857 nienz daih 241、500 hauh cwngqswz) Ndigah, youq aen ciengzhab neix, ngaenzhangzgienq dan dwg bae guh gij soujduenh saenqyungh senjnod.

ngaenzhangzgienq okma, baenzde, de aeuyungh swhbwnj bingq mbouj aenvih yienghneix couh gyalai, cix dan dwg de doiq aen hingzsik daegbied bae ceiok gij swhbwnj bonjfaenh haenx aeuyungh gyalai lo. Cungj aeuyungh neix, dan nangq daengz aen gisuz hingzsik de baenzlawz dawz gij swhbwnj bonjfaenh dwk haeuj riuzdoeng bae. Neix cingq lumj youq yiengh cingzgvang gij cidu saenqyungh fazcanj cingzdoh mbouj doxdoengz, doengz it hangh swhbwnj ndaej bienq roxnaeuz doengzdaengj soqliengh cienzhong, youq aen guekgya ndeu beij youq lingh aen guekgya aeuyungh gij soujduenh riuzdoeng de soqliengh engq lai ityiengh; lumjbaenz, youq Yinghgwzlanz lai gvaq youq Suhgwzlanz, youq Dwzgoz lai gvaq youq Yinghgwzlanz. Doengzyiengh, youq nungzyez fuengmienh, doengz it hangh swhbwnj youq ndaw gocwngz caiq swnghcanj bae vueddoengh haenx, caemh yaek aenvih geiqciet mbouj doengz, cix aeu miz bienh hobi soqliengh mbouj doengz bae guhbaenz gij ciznwngz de.

Danhseih, cungj doiqlaeb Fulahdun daez ok haenx, bingq mbouj deng. Sawj mwh dingzgwx ndaej caeuq mwh hwnghoengh faenbied okdaeuj, bingq mbouj lumj de soj gangj yienghhaenx, dwg aenvih giengzlied aeuyungh daigvanj, cix dwg aenvih youq mwh hwnghoengh, cungj aeuyungh neix yungzheih ndaej muenxcuk, youq mwh dingzgwx fatseng le, cungj aeuyungh neix cix hojnanz ndaej muenxcuk. Cingq dwg gij cidu saenqyungh youq mwh hwnghoengh yiengh fazcanj sawj vunz doeksaet de, daj neix couh, cingq dwg youq mwh hwnghoengh aeuyungh gij swhbwnj ciq hawj vunz haenx gig daih gyalai, caeuqlienz youq mwh hwnghoengh cungj aeuyungh neix yungzheih ndaej muenxcuk, cauhbaenz

le yiengh saenqyungh gaenjbik mwh dingzgwx. Ndigah, gij soqliengh cabied aeuyungh daigvanj, bingq mbouj ndaej dangguh gij daegcwng bae faenbied song aen seizgeiz.

Cingq lumj gaxgonq gaenq ceij ok yienghhaenx, gij daegcwng ndaej sawj song aen seizgeiz dox faenbied okdaeuj haenx, sien dwg gij cingzgvang lajneix: Youq mwh hwnghoengh, yiengh aeuyungh ciemq youq giz diegvih doengjguenj de, dwg yiengh aeuyungh gij soujduenh riuzdoeng ndawgyang bouxsiufeiq caeuq canghseng'eiq, youq mwh dingzgwx, yiengh aeuyungh ciemq youq giz diegvih doengjguenj de, dwg yiengh aeuyungh gij soujduenh riuzdoeng ndawgyang swhbwnjgyah. Youq mwh yingznieb dingzgwx, cungj aeuyungh gaxgonq yaek gemjnoix, cungj aeuyungh gaenlaeng yaek gyalai.

Fulahdun daengj vunz nyinhnaeuz, cungj yienhsiengq gietdingh ndaej saehcingz haenx dwg cungj neix: Youq mwh gij cwngqgienq mizgyaq gaem youq ndaw fwngz Yinghgwzlanz ngaenzhangz haenx —— gij doxgaiq dingjat daigvanj caeuq veiqbiuq —— gyalai bae, gij ngaenzhangzgienq de couh gemjnoix riuzdoeng; byonj gvaqma, cingzhingz hix couh doxbyonj. Danhseih, gij cwngqgienq mizgyaq lai roxnaeuz noix, dan dwg biujsiq hobi saenqyungh daigvanj gveihmoz hung roxnaeuz iq, hix couh dwg gij veiqbiuq gaenq diepyienh haenx caeuq gij daigvanj aeu gij cwngqgienq mizgyaq ndaej riuzdoeng bae guh dingjat haenx gveihmoz hung roxnaeuz iq. Ndigah, Fulahdun youq ndaw duenh vah baihnaj daih 436 yieb aen cawqgej (90)[①] soj yinxyungh haenx naeuz: Bienh soqngeg cwngqgienq mizgyaq Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz soj gaemmiz haenx, doengciengz dwg caeuq gij ngaenzhangzgienq aen ngaenzhangz neix bienh soqngeg riuzdoeng de ciuq fueng'yiengq doxbyonj bae bienqdoengh, cungj yienhsiengq neix cwngqsaed le diuz yenzcwz gij ngaenzhangz seivunz senq gaenq ciuqhengz ndeu, hix couh dwg mboujlwnh aen ngaenzhangz lawz, cungj mbouj ndaej sawj gij ngaenzhangzgienq fathengz soqngeg de, mauhgvaq bienh soqngeg youz gij aeuyungh gyoengq bouxhek de soj gietdingh haenx; danghnaeuz de yaek mauhgvaq bienh soqngeg neix bae cuengq daigvanj, de couh bietdingh aeu dawz gij swhbwnj bonjfaenh bae yienghneix guh, hix couh dwg naeuz, roxnaeuz sawj gij cwngqgienq mizgyaq riuzdoeng, roxnaeuz dawz gij cienz de sou haeujma、bonj-

laiz dajsuenq dwk haeuj mbiengj cwngqgienq mizgyaq bae haenx, gaij yungh haeuj aen muzdiz neix bae.

Danhseih, gizneix caemh biujmingz le Fulahdun dawz swhbwnj lijgaij baenz gijmaz. Youq gizneix, swhbwnj dwg ceij gijmaz ne? Dwg ceij ngaenzhangz mbouj caiq ndaej yungh gij ngaenzhangzgienq bonjfaenh fathengz haenx, mbouj caiq ndaej yungh cungj baengzgawq ceiok dang'yienz mbouj yungh de gijmaz cienz haenx bae cuengq daigvanj. Hoeng youq cungj cingzgvang neix de aeu gijmaz bae cuengq daigvanj ne? Aeu hangh

① Yawj gienj neix daih 680 — 682 yieb. —— Bouxbien cawqmingz cienz gai gij cwngqgienq mizgyaq guhbwh de okbae, hix couh dwg aeu hangh cienz gai gij guekcaiqgienq、gujbiuq caeuq gizyawz gij cwngqgienq mizgyaq daiq leihsik de okbae soj ndaej haenx bae cuengq daigvanj. Hoeng de gai cungj cwngqgienq neix okbae, dwg vihliux aeu ndaej gijmaz ne? Dwg vihliux aeu ndaej hobi, hix couh dwg aeu ndaej gim roxnaeuz gij ngaenzhangzgienq ndaej dawz bae guh gij soujduenh ceihawj habfap haenx, beijlumj gij ngaenzhangzgienq Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz. Ndigah, gij doxgaiq ngaenzhangz ciq okbae haenx, youq baihlaj sojmiz cingzgvang cungj dwg hobi. Mboujgvaq cungj hobi neix seizneix gapbaenz gij swhbwnj ngaenzhangz ndawde bouhfaenh ndeu. Danghnaeuz ngaenzhangz dwg ciq gim okbae, aen cingzhingz neix couh gig cingcuj lo. Danghnaeuz de dwg ciq ngaenzhangzgienq okbae, doengh gij ngaenzhangzgienq neix seizneix couh daiqbiuj swhbwnj, aenvih ngaenzhangz vihliux aeu ndaej ngaenzhangzgienq, cienjnyiengh le gaiq gyaciz saedsaeh ndeu, hix couh dwg gij cwngqgienq mizgyaq daiq leihsik haenx. Couh gij ngaenzhangz seivunz daeuj gangj, gij ngaenzhangzgienq aenvih gai gij cwngqgienq mizgyaq okbae cix riuz dauqma daengz gyoengqde haenx, dingzlai gojnaengz dan dwg gij ngaenzhangzgienq Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz、roxnaeuz gij ngaenzhangzgienq gyoengqde bonjfaenh gag fathengz haenx, aenvih gij ngaenzhangzgienq wnq youq mwh aeu bae ceihawj gij cwngqgienq mizgyaq couh gig hojnanz deng vunz ciepsouh. Danghnaeuz bonjndang Yinghgwzlanz ngaenzhangz yienghneix guh, baenzde, gij ngaenzhangzgienq bonj ngaenzhangz de yienghneix sou dauqma haenx, aeu sawj de hauqyungh swhbwnj, hix couh dwg hauq-

yungh gij cwngqgienq mizgyaq daiq leihsik haenx. Linghvaih, de yienghneix guh, yaek dawz gij ngaenzhangzgienq bonj ngaenzhangz daj ndaw riuzdoeng aeu okma. Danghnaeuz de caiq fathengz doengh gij ngaenzhangzgienq neix, roxnaeuz fathengz bienh ngaenzhangzgienq moq doengzdaengj soqngeg bae dingjlawh, gyoengqde seizneix couh daiqbiuj swhbwnj lo. Caiqlix, mboujlwnh youq mwh gyoengqde deng ciq hawj swhbwnjgyah, roxnaeuz youq gvaqlaeng, youq mwh gyoengqde aenvih aeuyungh cungj hobi saenqyungh daigvanj neix gemjnoix、cix deng dauqcungz dwk haeuj gij cwngqgienq mizgyaq bae haenx, gyoengqde cungj dwg daiqbiuj swhbwnj. Youq sojmiz doengh gij ciengzhab neix, swhbwnj aen swz neix cungj dan dwg youq mbiengj gvanhdenj yinzhangzgyah bae sawjyungh, hix couh dwg biujsiq gij daigvanj yinzhangzgyah deng bik cuengq okbae haenx mauhgvaq le gij saenqyungh lingxcingx de.

Daihgya gaenq rox, Yinghgwzlanz ngaenzhangz dwg aeu gij ngaenzhangzgienq bonjfaenh de bae cuengq sojmiz daigvanj. Caenhguenj dwg yienghneix, danghnaeuz gij ngaenzhangzgienq aen ngaenzhangz neix bienh soqngeg riuzdoeng de, ciuqlaeh gaenriengz gij veiqbiuq diepyienh caeuq gij doxdaiq dingjat daigvanj ndaw fwngz aen ngaenzhangz neix gyalai bae, daj neix couh gaenriengz gij daigvanj aen ngaenzhangz neix soj cuengq okbae haenx gyalai bae cix gemjnoix, baenzde, gij ngaenzhangzgienq dwk haeuj riuzdoeng bae haenx yaek baenzlawz yiengh ne? Gyoengqde baenzlawz riuz dauqma Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz ne?

Sien dwg, danghnaeuz aeuyungh hobi saenqyungh daigvanj dwg youz guekgya gij nyigca ceihawj de yinxhwnj, caemhcaiq daj neix yinxhwnj gim riuz okbae, saehcingz couh gig genjdanh lo. Veiqbiuq yaek aeu ngaenzhangzgienq bae diepyienh. Ngaenzhangzgienq yaek youq Aen Fazhingzbu Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz caujvuenh baenz gim, gim cix deng daeh ok rog guek bae. Neix caeuq Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz youq mwh diepyienh veiqbiuq cigciep ceihawj gim, cix mbouj aeu ngaenzhangzgienq youq cungqgyang de guhmoiz dwg doxdoengz. Cungj aeuyungh bienq hung baenzneix, —— youq moux di ciengzhab, gingqyienz hung daemx 700 fanh bangq cienz daengz 1000 fanh bangq cienz bae, —— dang'yienz mbouj dawz saek mbaw ngaenzhangzgienq 5 bangq cienz gya haeuj gij riuzdoeng ndaw guek bae. Danghnaeuz raeuz gangj, youq aen

ciengzhab neix Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz dwg ciq swhbwnj okbae, cix mbouj dwg ciq gij soujduenh riuzdoeng okbae, baenzde, coenz vah neix couh miz song cungz eiqsei. Daih'it, de mbouj dwg ciq saenqyungh okbae, cix dwg ciq gij gyaciz saedcaih haenx okbae, hix couh dwg dawz gij swhbwnj bonjfaenh de aen bouhfaenh ndeu roxnaeuz gij swhbwnj vunz rom youq laeng de haenx aen bouhfaenh ndeu ciq okbae. Daihngeih, de mbouj dwg vih ndaw guek riuzdoeng, cix dwg vih guek caeuq guek riuzdoeng cij ciq hobi okbae, de dwg ciq seiqgyaiq hobi okbae; vihliux aen muzdiz neix, hobi bietdingh aeu cungj dwg aeu gij hobi cwkyo guh hingzsik bae mizyouq, aeu aen ndang gimsug de bae mizyouq; youq gwnz aen hingzsik neix, hobi mbouj dan dwg gij hingzsik gyaciz, caiqlix bonjndang de couh daengjndaej gij gyaciz aeu de guh aen hingzsik hobi haenx. Yienznaeuz cungj gim neix seizneix doiq Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz daeuj gangj, doiq boux canghseng'eiq daeh gim ok rog guek bae daeuj gangj, daiqbiuj swhbwnj, daiqbiuj gij swhbwnj yinzhangzgyah roxnaeuz gij swhbwnj boux canghseng'eiq, hoeng aeuyungh gim bingq mbouj dwg dangguh aeuyungh swhbwnj, cix dwg dangguh aeuyungh gij swhbwnj hobi aen hingzsik cieddoiq de cij miz okdaeuj. Cungj aeuyungh neix, cingq dwg youq mwh gwnz hawciengz guekwnq saek rim gij swhbwnj sanghbinj Yinghgoz cix mbouj ndaej saedyienh haenx cij miz okdaeuj. Sojlaiz, gij doxgaiq gyoengqvunz ngah aeu haenx, mbouj dwg gij swhbwnj dangguh **swhbwnj**, cix dwg gij swhbwnj dangguh **hobi**, dwg gij swhbwnj gwnz cungj hingzsik ndeu baenzneix, youq gwnz cungj hingzsik neix, hobi dwg gij sanghbinj itbuen gwnz hawciengz seiqgyaiq, caemhcaiq neix couh dwg yiengh hobi dangguh gij gimsug gviqheiq haenx aen hingzsik yienzlaiz de. Sojlaiz, gim riuz okbae, bingq mbouj lumj Fulahdun、Duzgwz daengj vunz soj gangj yienghhaenx, dwg "aen vwndiz swhbwnj lingxcingx ndeu", cix dwg "aen hobi vwndiz ndeu", yienznaeuz youq gizneix hobi dwg cawqyouq gwnz aen ciznwngz daegbied gag miz ndeu. De yienznaeuz mbouj lumj gyoengqvunz "aen yozbai doenghuq" soj cawjcieng yienghhaenx, dwg aen vwndiz **ndaw guek** riuzdoeng, hoeng neix gaenbonj mbouj ndaej cwngqmingz, de lumj Fulahdun daengj vunz soj nyinhnaeuz yienghhaenx, dwg aen "vwndiz swhbwnj" lingxcingx ndeu. Neix dwg hobi bae guh gozci ceihawj soujduenh yienghneix cungj "hobi vwndiz"

gwnz hingzsik ndeu.

"Gaiq swhbwnj neix〔ceij gij gyagwz geij bak fanh gvahdwz mienhsan daj mwh ndaw guek haeuxgwn soucingz mbouj ndei cij laeng rog guek cawx haenx〕dwg aeu sanghbinj guh hingzsik senj okbae roxnaeuz aeu yingbi guh hingzsik senj okbae, gaenbonj mbouj yingjyangj gij singqcaet yingznieb." (Fulahdun, doengz baihgwnz, daih 131 yieb)

Hoeng de doiq aen vwndiz gim dwg mbouj dwg riuz okbae miz yingjyangj gig hungnaek. Swhbwnj dwg aeu gij gimsug gviqheiq guh hingzsik daeh ok rog guek bae, aenvih de aeu sanghbinj guh hingzsik daeh ok rog guek bae, mboujcix dwg gaenbonj mbouj gojnaengz, mboujcix dwg deng sonjsaet gig daih. Gij ngaenzhangzcujyi yienhdaih lau gim riuz ok rog guek bae, lai gvaq sojmiz gij doxgaiq yiengh hobicujyi[229] nyinhnaeuz gij gimsug gviqheiq dwg gij caizfouq cingqcaen dandog haenx soj loqsiengj bae. Lumjbaenz, raeuz ndaej yawjyawj —— lajneix gij cwngqswz youz Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz cungjcaiz Mozlijswh couh mbat veizgih 1847 — 1848 nienz youq dangqnaj yivei veijyenzvei daez ok haenx:

(Daih 3846 hauh. Cam:) "Youq mwh gou naeuz gij doxgaiq bwhcwk (stocks) caeuq guding swhbwnj bienqcienh bae, nanzdauh mwngz mbouj rox, sojmiz gij swhbwnj dwk haeuj gak cungj doxgaiq bwhcwk caeuq canjbinj bae haenx, cungj doengzyiengh bienqcienh loma? Doengh gij faiq、sei、bwn caengz gyagoeng gvaq haenx, cungj caemh ciuq doengzyiengh gyagwz siedgoek buedgai, daeh bae daluz loma? Dangzsa、gahfeih caeuq caz cungj lumj youq mwh giengzceih biugai yienghhaenx, siedbonj cungj gai okbae loma? —— Vihliux doiqfouq gij **gim riuz okbae** aenvih daihliengh cingouj haeuxgwn cij yinxhwnj haenx, guekgya bietdingh aeu nyaenxsouh **gig daih sonjsaet**, neix dwg mbouj baexmienx ndaej." —— (Daih 3848 hauh) "mwngz dwg mbouj dwg nyinhnaeuz, bae nyaenxsouh cungj sonjsaet neix cix sawj gim riuz dauqma, vanzlij mboujyawx bae doenghyungh 800 fanh bangq cienz ndaw cang ngaenzhangz ne? —— Mbouj, **gou mbouj nyinhnaeuz dwg yienghneix.**"

Youq gizneix, gim deng dangguh yiengh caizfouq cingqcaen dandog ndeu.

Fulahdun yinxyungh gvaq Duzgwz aen fatyienh lajneix,

"cawz ok it ngeih aen laehvaih gojyij gangjmingz ndaej sawj vunz habhoz, youq gvaqbae buenq aen sigij, moix it baez gij bijliz veiqdoiq mingzyienj roengzdaemq buenxriengz miz gim riuz okbae haenx, cungj dwg caeuq yiengh canggvang gij soujduenh riuzdoeng siengdoiq giepnoix haenx dox giethab youq itheij; byonj gvaqma, cingzgvang hix couh doxbyonj." (Fulahdun, daih 121 yieb)

aen fatyienh neix cwngqmingz, cungj yienhsiengq gim riuz okbae neix, dingzlai dwg fatseng youq mwh hozyoz caeuq douzgih gvaqlaeng, dwg

"Aen saenqhauh naeuz boedbaih gaenq hainduj …… biujsiq gwnz hawciengz sanghbinj saek rim, guekwnq satdingz aeuyungh gij canjbinj guek raeuz, riuz dauqma deng ngaiznguh dingzgwx, hoeng sojmiz doengh gij neix aen gezgoj bietyienz de dwg, sanghyez saet saenqyungh, gunghcangj haepdou, gunghyinz lekdungx, gunghyez caeuq giyez saehnieb bujben dingzgwx". (Daih 129 yieb)

Doengzseiz, aen fatyienh neix dang'yienz caemh ceiq ndei fouzbeij dwk baebuek le "aen yozbai doenghuq" gij lwnhduenh lajneix,

"doenghuq cungcuk yaek boenq gim deuz bae, doenghuq giepnoix yaek ndoet gim dauqma."

Dauqbyonj, caenhguenj Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz youq mwh hwnghoengh dingzlai cungj miz gimbwh baenzraeuh, hoeng cungj hobi cwkyo neix, cungj dwg youq ginhyungz funghbau gvaqlaeng mwh yaemzrik dingzgwx de cauxbaenz.

Yawj ndaej raen, sojmiz gij yawjfap gauhmingz mizgven gim riuz okbae haenx, ndaej gyoebgyonj baenz: Aeuyungh gij soujduenh riuzdoeng dem gij soujduenh ceihawj **ndawgyang guek caeuq guek**, dem aeuyungh **ndaw guek** gij soujduenh riuzdoeng caeuq gij soujduenh ceihawj haenx mbouj doxdoengz (daj neix youh swhyienz ndaej ok gietlwnh: "Gim riuz okbae, mbouj itdingh bauhamz aeuyungh gij soujduenh riuzdoeng ndaw guek caemh gemjnoix bae", neix dwg Fulahdun youq daih 112 yieb soj gangj); dawz gij gimsug gviqheiq daj ndaw guek daeh okbae, caemhcaiq dwk haeuj gij riuzdoeng ndawgyang guek caeuq guek bae, dem dawz ngaenzhangzgienq roxnaeuz cubi dwk haeuj gij riuzdoeng ndaw guek bae, mbouj dwg doengz it gienh saeh. Linghvaih, gou gax-

gonq gaenq ceij ok, gij yinhdoengh yiengh hobi cwkyo dangguh gij cienzbwh youq ndawgyang guek caeuq guek ceihawj cix gyoebcomz haenx, couh bonjndang de daeuj gangj, caeuq gij yinhdoengh yiengh hobi dangguh soujduenh riuzdoeng haenx mbouj miz gvanhaeh.[230] Gou gaenq gaengawq gij singqcaet hobi, dawz gij ciznwngz yiengh hobi cwkyo cekgangj cingcuj gvaq: Aen ciznwngz dangguh gij cienzbwh soujduenh ceihawj (ndaw guek gij ceihawj gaenq daengz geizhanh) de; aen ciznwngz dangguh gij cienzbwh soujduenh riuzdoeng de; gatsat, aen ciznwngz dangguh gij cienzbwh seiqgyaiq hobi de. Dang'yienz, youq mwh sojmiz doengh gij ciznwngz neix cungj youz hangh cienzbwh dandog ndeu bae rapdawz haenx, vwndiz couh bienq ndaej fukcab hwnjdaeuj; daj neix caemh ndaej ndaej guh ok gietlwnh naeuz, youq moux di cingzgvang, aen yienhsiengq gij gim Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz riuz ok ndaw guek bae、caeuq aen yienhsiengq de riuz ok rog guek bae, dwg ndaej giethab youq itheij. Danhseih, doengh gij yinhsu sawj vwndiz caenh'itbouh bienq fukcab bae haenx, vanzlij miz cungj ciznwngz moq nyaemh'eiq gya haeuj hangh hobi cwkyo neix bae dem, hix couh dwg cungj ciznwngz —— youq doengh aen guekgya saenqyungh cidu caeuq saenqyungh hobi fatdad、bae cungdang hangh cienzbaujcwngq caujvuenh ngaenzhangzgienq haenx. Cawz aen neix bae, gatsat vanzlij miz, 1. gij cienzbwh guekgya gyoebcomz youq ndaw fwngz aen ngaenzhangz hung dog; 2. aen yienhsiengq hangh cienzbwh neix caenhliengh gemjnoix daengz aen hanhdoh ceiq daemq bae. Ndigah, Fulahdun ienq naeuz (daih 143 yieb):

"Youq Yinghgoz, caenh'aeu daengz mwh gij gimcwk Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz lumjnaeuz couh yaek yungh raeg, couh yaek fatseng mboujonj caeuq dwglau simvueng gig youqgaenj. Hoeng youq daluz gak guek, gij bijliz veiqdoiq miz bienqdoengh, doengciengz cungj dwg fatseng ndaej cibfaen bingzdingh youh yungzheih. Youq mwh raeuz yawj raen cungj yienhsiengq neix, couh mbouj ndaej mbouj doiq gij doenghuq gimsug youq fuengmienh neix soj daiq miz gij ndeicawq gig daih de, roxnyinh geizheih."

Seizneix, raeuz camhseiz dawz gim riuz okbae bwed deuz bae mbouj gangj, aen ngaenzhangz fathengz ngaenzhangzgienq ndeu, lumjbaenz Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz, danghnaeuz mbouj gyalai fathengz gij

ngaenzhangzgienq de, youh baenzlawz ndaej gyalai gij hobi saenqyungh daigvanj de soj cuengq hawj ne?

Sojmiz gij ngaenzhangzgienq louz youq baihrog ngaenzhangz haenx, mboujlwnh gyoengqde dwg cingqcaih riuzdoeng roxnaeuz dong youq ndaw gvihdoengj seivunz, doiq bonjndang ngaenzhangz daeuj gangj, cungj dwg cawqyouq ndaw riuzdoeng, hix couh dwg naeuz, cungj dwg mbouj gvi ngaenzhangz ciemqmiz. Ndigah, danghnaeuz ngaenzhangz gyadaih gij hong diepyienh caeuq dingjat de, hix couh dwg gyalai yiengh daigvanj aeu gij cwngqgienq mizgyaq guh dingjat haenx, baenzde, gij ngaenzhangzgienq de vih aen muzdiz neix cij fathengz haenx, couh bietdingh aeu caiq riuz dauqma daengz de, aenvih danghnaeuz mbouj yienghneix, doengh gij ngaenzhangzgienq neix couh yaek sawj aen cungjngeg soujduenh riuzdoeng gyalai bae, neix cingqngamj dwg aen cingzhingz mbouj wngdang fatseng haenx. Cungj riuz dauqma neix ndaej ciuq song aen fuengfap bae guh.

Daih'it: Ngaenzhangz dawz ngaenzhangzgienq ceihawj boux A, aeu ndaej gij cwngqgienq mizgyaq; boux A dawz doengh gij ngaenzhangzgienq neix ceihawj boux B, aeu bae boizhawj gij veiqbiuq gaenq daengz geizhanh; boux B caiq dawz doengh gij ngaenzhangzgienq neix rom haeuj ngaenzhangz bae. Doengh gij ngaenzhangzgienq neix daengz gizneix couh riuzdoeng gietsat lo, hoeng daigvanj ciuqyiengh lij mizyouq.

("Daigvanj ciuqyiengh lij mizyouq, hoeng doenghuq, danghnaeuz mbouj aeuyungh, couh dauqma daengz bouxfathengz de." Fulahdun, daih 97 yieb)

Gij ngaenzhangzgienq youz ngaenzhangz ciq hawj boux A haenx, seizneix dauqma daengz ngaenzhangz gizhaenx; mbouj gvaq ngaenzhangz bienqbaenz le bouxcaiqgienz boux A, roxnaeuz bienqbaenz le bouxcaiqgienz boux cei yienhcienz hawj mbaw veiqbiuq A dawz daeuj diepyienh haenx, hoeng couh bienh soqngeg gyaciz doengh gij ngaenzhangzgienq neix soj biujsiq de daeuj gangj, ngaenzhangz youh bienqbaenz le bouxcaiqmuq boux B, ndigah, boux B couh miz gienz bae ceiboiq ngaenzhangz swhbwnj ndawde aen bouhfaenh doxwngq ndeu.

Daihngeih: Boux A ceihawj boux B, boux B bonjfaenh roxnaeuz

boux C daj laeng boux B aeu ndaej cungj ngaenzhangzgienq neix, caiq yungh cungj ngaenzhangzgienq neix cigciep roxnaeuz ganciep dwk boiz gij cienz veiqbiuq gaenq daengz geizhanh haenx hawj ngaenzhangz. Youq aen ciengzhab neix, gij ngaenzhangzgienq aeu hawj ngaenzhangz haenx dwg gij ngaenzhangzgienq aen ngaenzhangz neix bonjfaenh gag fathengz de. Mwhneix gyauhyiz couh guhbaenz lo (mboujgvaq boux A vanzlij aeu boiz daigvanj hawj ngaenzhangz).

Baenzde, gij daigvanj ngaenzhangz cuengq hawj boux A haenx, youq yiengh cingzdoh lawz ndaejj yawj baenz dwg ciq swhbwnj okbae, youq yiengh cingzdoh lawz dan ndaej yawj baenz dwg ciq soujduenh ceihawj okbae ne? (91)

〔Neix aeu youz gij singqcaet ciq ok bonjndang bae gietdingh. Youq gizneix, aeu yenzgiu sam cungj cingzhingz.

Cungj cingzhingz daih'it —— Boux A baengh gij saenqyungh bonjfaenh de, daj ngaenzhangz ciq ndaej daigvanj, hoeng cix mbouj vih cungj daigvanj neix ok saek di danhbauj. Youq aen ciengzhab neix, gij daigvanj de ciq ndaej haenx mbouj dan dwg gij soujduenh ceihawj, caiqlij bietdingh caemh dwg bit swhbwnj moq ndeu. Bit swhbwnj neix youq mwh caengz dauq boiz hawj ngaenzhangz, de ndaej dangguh gij swhbwnj boujgya, yungh haeuj gij yingznieb de bae, caemhcaiq sawj gij gyaciz de laifat.

Cungj cingzhingz daihngeih —— boux A dawz gij cwngqgienq mizgyaq、guekcaiqgienq roxnaeuz gujbiuq bae dingjat hawj ngaenzhangz, baenzneix couh beijlumj ciuq gij gyagwz yienhseiz sam faenh aeu song bae ciq ndaej gij daigvanj ngaenzyienh. Youq aen ciengzhab neix, de dwg aeu ndaej gij soujduenh ceihawj de soj aeuyungh haenx, cix mbouj dwg gij swhbwnj boujgya, aenvih de gaenq dawz gaiq gyaciz swhbwnj

(91) Ndaw yienzgauj gij vah daj gizneix doxroengz haenx, ndij gij vah baihgwnz dem baihlaj lienzhaeh hwnjdaeuj fouzfap lijgaij. Gij vah ndaw aen gvazhau roek gok, dwg bouxbien dauqcungz gaijsij gvaq. Doiq diemj neix, gou gaenq lienzhaeh gij vwndiz wnq, youq ndaw cieng daih 26① gangj gvaq lo. —— Fuz Wnh

① Yawj gienj neix daih 647 — 651 yieb. —— Bouxbien cawqmingz

engq hung gvaq bienh gyaciz de laeng ngaenzhangz aeu ndaej ndeu, gyau hawj ngaenzhangz lo. Danhseih it fuengmienh, gaiq gyaciz swhbwnj engq hung neix, gaenq mbouj ndaej aeu bae muenxcuk gij aeuyungh dangqnaj de, hix couh dwg bae guh gij soujduenh ceihawj, aenvih de gaenq vihliux aeu ndaej leihsik cix dwk haeuj ndaw itdingh hingzsik bae lo; lingh fuengmienh, boux A caemh miz leixyouz mbouj yungh gaiok, couh ndaej dawz gaiq gyaciz swhbwnj neix cigciep cienjvaq baenz gij soujduenh ceihawj. Gij cwngqgienq mizgyaq de bonjlaiz couh vanzlij aeu louz roengzdaeuj guh gij swhbwnj bwhlaeng; de seizneix couh dwg hawj gij cwngqgienq mizgyaq de, bae caephengz gij ciznwngz swhbwnj bwhlaeng lo. Sojlaiz, youq ndawgyang boux A caeuq ngaenzhangz, fatseng le cungj swhbwnj camhseiz doxsenj ndeu, boux A mboujj ndaej daengz saek di swhbwnj boujgya (cingqngamj doxbyonj!), hoeng de ndaej daengz le gij soujduenh ceihawj de soj aeuyungh haenx. Byonj gvaqma, doiq ngaenzhangz daeuj gangj, cungj yingznieb neix dwg camhseiz dawz gij swhbwnj hobi doekdingh youq gwnz cungj hingzsik daigvanj ndeu, dwg sawj gij swhbwnj hobi daj cungj hingzsik ndeu cienjvaq baenz lingh cungj hingzsik, hoeng cungj cienjvaq neix, cingq dwg gij hong ngaenzhangz aen ciznwngz youqgaenj de lo.

Cungj cingzhingz daihsam —— boux A dawz mbaw veiqbiuq ndeu bae laeng ngaenzhangz diepyienh, caemhcaiq ginggvaq gaeucawz bijgyaq ca'ngeg cij ndaej daengz bit ngaenzyienh ndeu. Youq aen ciengzhab neix, de dwg dawz hangh swhbwnj hobi mbouj ndaej riuzdoengh ndeu gai hawj ngaenzhangz, cix vuenh baenz gaiq soqngeg gyaciz ndaej riuzdoengh ndeu; hix couh dwg dawz mbaw veiqbiuq mbouj caengz daengz geizhanh haenx gai bae cix vuenh baenz le ngaenzyienh. Seizneix, mbaw veiqbiuq neix bienqbaenz gij caizcanj ngaenzhangz lo. Couhcinj youq mwh veiqbiuq mbouj miz vunz dawz cienz daeuj boizhawj, boux A dangguh boux gatsat youq mbiengj baihlaeng veiqbiuq ciemmingz haenx aeu bau boizhawj ngaenzhangz, diemj neix hix mbouj miz saek di bienqvaq; boux A yaek caeuq gizyawz doengh boux youq mbiengj baihlaeng veiqbiuq ciemmingz haenx dem boux fat ok mbaw veiqbiuq neix itheij faen rap aen cwzyin neix, de ndaej gibseiz iugouz gyoengqde boizhawj. Sojlaiz, youq gizneix, gaenbonj mbouj dwg gijmaz daigvanj, cix dan dwg gij gai caeuq

cawx bingzciengz. Ndigah boux A caemh mbouj yungh boiz gijmaz hawj ngaenzhangz; youq mwh veiqbiuq daengz geizhanh, ngaenzhangz couh yaek doenggvaq diepyienh veiqbiuq cix ndaej daengz boizbouj. Youq aen ciengzhab neix, youq boux A caeuq ngaenzhangz caemh fatseng le swhbwnj dox senjnod, caiqlij caeuq sojmiz gizyawz sanghbinj gaicawx vanzcienz doxdoengz, cingq aenvih yienghneix, boux A bingq mij ndaej daengz saek di swhbwnj boujgya. Gij doxgaiq de aeuyungh caeuq soj ndaej daengz haenx, dwg gij soujduenh ceihawj; de ndaej daengz cungj soujduenh ceihawj neix, dwg aenvih ngaenzhangz gaenq bang de dawz gij swhbwnj hobi de, daj cungj hingzsik ndeu cienjvaq baenz lingh it cungj hingzsik, hix couh dwg daj veiqbiuq cienjvaq baenz hobi lo.

Yawj ndaej raen, cijmiz youq cungj cingzhingz daih'it, cij gangj ndaej daengz cingqcaen dwg ngaenzhangz ciq swhbwnj okbae. Youq cungj cingzhingz daihngeih caeuq cungj cingzhingz daihsam, ceiqlai caemh dan dwg youq gwnz aen eiqsei naeuz moix baez dwk swhbwnj haeujbae cungj dwg "swhbwnj yawhsien ceihawj", cij ndaej naeuz dwg ciq swhbwnj okbae. Youq gwnz aen eiqsei neix, ngaenzhangz dawz gij swhbwnj hobi ciq hawj boux A lo; hoeng doiq boux A daeuj gangj, gij swhbwnj hobi ceiqlai caemh youq gwnz aen eiqsei de dwg sojmiz gij swhbwnj boux A ndawde aen bouhfaenh ndeu, cij dwg gij **swhbwnj** hobi. De aeu miz gij swhbwnj hobi, sawjyungh gij swhbwnj hobi, bingq mbouj dwg cienmonz dawz gij swhbwnj hobi dangguh swhbwnj, cix dwg cienmonz dawz gij swhbwnj hobi dangguh gij soujduenh ceihawj. Danghnaeuz mbouj baenzneix bae yawj, gij cingzhingz bingzciengz moix it baez gai sanghbinj hix ndaej sawj gyoengqvunz aeu ndaej gij soujduenh ceihawj haenx, caemh cungj ndaej deng yawj baenz dwg laeng vunz ciq baez swhbwnj ndeu lo. —— Fuz Wnh〕

Doiq gij ngaenzhangz seivunz gag fathengz ngaenzhangzgienq haenx daeuj gangj, gij mbouj doengz dwg: Danghnaeuz gij ngaenzhangzgienq de gawq mbouj louz youq ndaw gij riuzdoeng gwnz deihfueng, hix mbouj aeu aen hingzsik cienzrom roxnaeuz aen hingzsik ceihawj gij veiqbiuq daengz geizhanh haenx riuz dauqma daengz giz de, baenzde, cungj ngaenzhangzgienq neix couh yaek doek roengz ndaw fwngz gyoengq vunz iugouz gij ngaenzhangz seivunz aeu gim roxnaeuz gij ngaenzhangzgienq Yinghgwz-

lanz Ngaenzhangz caujvuenh de bae. Ndigah youq aen ciengzhab neix, doengh aen ngaenzhangz seivunz ciq gij ngaenzhangzgienq de okbae, ciuq saehsaed bae gangj couh dwg daiqbiuj ciq gij ngaenzhangzgienq Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz okbae, roxnaeuz, —— neix doiq gij ngaenzhangz seivunz daeuj gangj caemh dwg ityiengh, —— daiqbiuj ciq gim okbae, ndigah daiqbiuj gij swhbwnj ngaenzhangz de aen bouhfaenh ndeu. Youq mwh bonjndang Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz, roxnaeuz seizbienh it aen ngaenzhangz wnq deng fapdingh ngaenzhangzgienq ceiq sang fathengz hanhngeg hanhhaed de, bietdingh aeu gai gij cwngqgienq mizgyaq, yawhbienh daj ndaw lingjyiz riuzdoeng sou gij ngaenzhangzgienq bonjfaenh gyoengqde dauqma, yienzhaeuh caiq dangguh daigvanj cuengq okbae haenx, gwnzneix soj gangj doengzyiengh habyungh; youq aen ciengzhab neix, gij ngaenzhangzgienq bonjfaenh gyoengqde, couh daiqbiuj gij swhbwnj ngaenzhangz gyoengqde ndaej doenghyungh haenx ndawde bouhfaenh ndeu.

Couhcinj doenghuq lingxcingx dwg gimsug, caemh gojnaengz doengzseiz fatseng yiengh cingzhingz baenzneix: 1. Gim riuz okbae〔gij gim riuz okbae gizneix soj gangj gig mingzyienj dwg ceij, ceiqnoix cungj miz bouhfaenh gim ndeu riuz ok rog guek bae. —— Fuz Wnh〕sawj aen canggim bienq gyoeng bae; 2. aenvih ngaenzhangz iugouz aeu gim, cujyau dwg vihliux gietsuenq gij ca'ngeg ceihawj (hix couh dwg giet cingcuj gij gyauhyiz doenghbaez), sojlaiz gij daigvanj ngaenzhangz aeu cwngqgienq mizgyaq guh danhbauj cuengq okbae haenx yaek daihdaih gyalai, mboujgvaq gyoengqde youh yaek aeu cienzrom guh hingzsik、roxnaeuz aeu boizhawj gij veiqbiuq daengz geizhanh haenx guh hingzsik riuz dauqma ngaenzhangz; yienghneix, it fuengmienh, youq mwh gij cwngqgienq mizgyaq ndaw fwngz ngaenzhangz gyalai bae, gij gimcwk ndaw ngaenzhangz cungjngeg cix yaek gemjnoix; lingh fuengmienh, doengz it hangh gimngeg ngaenzhangz doenghbaez dangguh bouxcawj de bae gaemguenj haenx, seizneix cix youz ngaenzhangz dangguh bouxdawzcaiq laeng gij vunz dawz cienz daeuj rom de ciq caiq haenx bae gaemguenj; gatsat, gij soujduenh riuzdoeng aen cungjliengh de yaek gemjnoix bae.

Baihgwnz raeuz cungj gyajdingh daigvanj dwg aeu ngaenzhangzgienq cuengq okbae, ndigah, ngaenzhangzgienq fathengz soqliengh ceiqnoix

cungj yaek camhseiz gyalai, yienznaeuz cungj gyalai neix youh yaek sikhaek siusaet bae. Hoeng, saehcingz bingq mbouj dwg bietdingh aeu yienghneix. Ngaenzhangz ndaej mbouj fathengz ngaenzceij, cix dwg laeb aen saenqyungh cangqhoh ndeu hawj boux A, daj neix couh sawj boux A dangguh bouxdawzcaiq ngaenzhangz neix, bienqbaenz boux vunz dawz cienz daeuj rom de soj liuhsiengj haenx. Boux A aeu gij cihbiuq ciemfat hawj ngaenzhangz haenx bae ceihawj bouxcaiqgienz de, bouxcaiqgienz de caiq dawz cihbiuq ceihawj boux yinzhangzgyah bonjfaenh, boux yinzhangzgyah neix caiq aeu cungj cihbiuq neix bae biuqgiq gyauhvansoj, gyauvuenh doengh cungj cihbiuq aeu youz de caujvuenh ceihawj haenx. Youq aen ciengzhab neix, mbouj miz saek di ngaenzhangzgienq caeuqfaenh haeujbae; sojmiz gyauhyiz dan hanh youq: Ngaenzhangz aeu mbaw cihbiuq bonjfaenh gag sij hawj bonjfaenh ndeu, bae giet cingcuj gij caiqmuq de bietdingh aeu giet cingcuj haenx, hoeng gij boizbouj de saedsaeh ndaej daengz haenx, cix dwg gij caiqgienz saenqyungh de doiq boux A soj gaemmiz. Youq cungj cingzgvang neix, ngaenzhangz dwg dawz gij swhbwnj ngaenzhangz de aen bouhfaenh ndeu ciq hawj boux A lo, aenvih gij doxgaiq ciq hawj boux A haenx, dwg gij caiqgienz bonjfaenh ngaenzhangz.

Danghnaeuz gangj, cungj siengj aeuyungh hobi saenqyungh daigvanj neix, couh dwg siengj aeuyungh swhbwnj, baenzde hix mboujgvaq dwg siengj aeuyungh gij swhbwnj hobi; daj gij gvanhdenj yinzhangzgyah bae yawj, dwg siengj aeuyungh swhbwnj, hix couh dwg siengj aeuyungh gim —— youq aen ciengzhab gim riuz ok rog guek bae —— roxnaeuz siengj aeuyungh gij ngaenzhangzgienq guekgya ngaenzhangz; gij ngaenzhangz seivunz siengj aeu ndaej cungj ngaenzhangzgienq neix, couh bietdingh aeu yungh huqdaengjgyaq bae cawx, sojlaiz, de doiq gij ngaenzhangz seivunz daeuj gangj dwg daiqbiuj swhbwnj. Roxnaeuz, gatsat, doengh gij doxgaiq vihliux aeu ndaej gim roxnaeuz ngaenzhangzgienq cix bietdingh aeu deng gai okbae haenx, dwg gij cwngqgienq mizgyaq、guekcaiqgienq、gujbiuq daiq leihsik daengjdaengj. Hoeng, danghnaeuz gijneix dwg guekcaiqgienq, baenzneix couh dan dwg doiq bouxcawx de daeuj gangj dwg swhbwnj; de daiqbiuj gij gyagwz cawx youz bouxcawx ceihawj haenx, daiqbiuj gij swhbwnj de dwk haeuj guekcaiqgienq bae haenx; bonjndang

de mbouj dwg swhbwnj, cix dan dwg caiqgienz. Danghnaeuz gijneix dwg mbaw fei dingjat deihcanj, baenzneix de couh dan dwg mbaw baengzcwngq miz gienz aeu ndaej gij deihco daengzcog. Danghnaeuz gijneix dwg gujbiuq, baenzneix de couh dan dwg mbaw saw cwngqmingz miz gienz aeu ndaej gij gyaciz lwyawz daengzcog. Sojmiz doengh gij doxgaiq neix, cungj mbouj dwg gij swhbwnj saedsaeh, hix cungj mbouj dwg gij gapbaenz bouhfaenh swhbwnj, caemhcaiq bonjndang de hix mbouj dwg gyaciz. Doenggvaq cungj gyauhyiz neix, gij hobi yienzlaiz gvi ngaenzhangz haenx caemh ndaej cienjvaq baenz cienzrom, ndigah couh hangh hobi neix daeuj gangj, ngaenzhangz daj bouxcawj bienqbaenz bouxdawzcaiq, mboujgvaq cix yaek youq baihlaj aen mingzdaeuz gienzciemqmiz wnq, bae dawz hangh hobi neix hah youq ndaw fwngz. Yienznaeuz diemj neix doiq bonjndang ngaenzhangz daeuj gangj gig youqgaenj, hoeng de cix it di cungj mbouj ndaej gaijbienq gij soqliengh bienh swhbwnj lienz daengz bienh swhbwnj hobi ndaw guek bwhcwk haenx. Ndigah youq gizneix, swhbwnj dan dwg bae guh gij swhbwnj hobi; danghnaeuz de mbouj dwg aeu gij hobi saedsaeh guh hingzsik bae mizyouq, baenzde couh lingxcingx dangguh mbaw saw cwngqmingz miz gienz ciemqmiz swhbwnj haenx bae mizyouq. Diemj neix gig youqgaenj, aenvih gij swhbwnj **ngaenzhangz** mbouj cukgaeuq dem gig siengj aeuyungh de, caeuq gij swhbwnj **saedsaeh** gemjnoix bae deng doxgyaux daengjdoengz hwnjdaeuj lo, hoeng youq yiengh cingzgvang neix, cingqngamj doxbyonj, gij swhbwnj saedsaeh aeu swnghcanj swhliu caeuq canjbinj guh hingzsik bae mizyouq haenx cix daiq lai lo, caemhcaiq gya atlig hawj hawciengz lo.

Yawj ndaej raen, yaek gangjmingz aen vwndiz youq mwh gij cungjliengh soujduenh riuzdoeng mbouj bienq roxnaeuz gemjnoix bae, gij cwngqgienq mizgyaq ngaenzhangz dangguh gij doxgaiq danhbauj soj ndaej daengz haenx soqliengh baenzlawz gyalai, ndigah yaek gangjmingz aen vwndiz ngaenzhangz baenzlawz ndaej muenxcuk gij aeuyungh yiengh hobi saenqyungh daigvanj gaenq gyadaih haenx, couh gig genjdanh lo. Youq mwh hobi gaenjbik baenzneix, gij cungjliengh soujduenh riuzdoeng cingqcaen yaek deng yiengh song cungz hanhhaed lajneix: 1. Aenvih gim riuz okbae; 2. aenvih aeu miz hobi dangguh gij soujduenh ceihawj lingxcingx, mwhneix, gij ngaenzhangzgienq gaenq fathengz haenx yaek sik-

haek riuz dauqma, roxnaeuz doenggvaq gij saenqyungh gwnz cangqmoeg, mbouj yungh fathengz saek di ngaenzhangzgienq couh ndaej dawz gyauhyiz giet cingcuj; ndigah, dan aeu mbat gyauhyiz saenqyungh ndeu bae vih ceihawj guhmoiz, mbat gyauhyiz saenqyungh neix aen muzdiz dandog de couh dwg dawz gak cungj ceihawj giet cingcuj bae. Gij daegdiemj hobi dwg, youq mwh de dan dwg deng aeu bae giet cingcuj gak cungj ceihawj (youq mwh veizgih, ciepsouh daigvanj dwg vihliux ceihawj, cix mbouj dwg vihliux dajcawx, dwg vihliux gietsat gij gyauhyiz gaeuq, cix mbouj dwg vihliux hainduj gij gyauhyiz moq), gij riuzdoeng de, couh lienz youq doengh giz deihfueng gietsuenq mbouj dwg lingxcingx doenggvaq gij hong saenqyungh, mbouj dwg mij miz hobi caeuqfaenh haeujbae haenx, hix dan dwg baez cienq da couh gvaqbae lo; ndigah, youq mwh gyoengqvunz gig siengj aeuyungh hobi saenqyungh daigvanj, haujlai cungj gyauhyiz neix youq yiengh cingzgvang mbouj gyadaih gij soujduenh riuzdoeng caemh ndaej bae guh. Danhseih, youq mwh gij hobi saenqyungh daigvanj Yinghgwzlanz Ngaenzhangz soj cuengq okbae haenx daihliengh gyalai, doengzseiz gij ngaenzhangzgienq aen ngaenzhangz neix gij riuzdoeng de cix baujciz mbouj bienq mizseiz caiqlij gemjnoix bae, aen saehsaed genjdanh neix, gig mingzyienj baenzlawz cungj mbouj ndaej cwngqmingz gij yawjfap Fulahdun、Duzgwz daengj vunz: Yiengh hobi (ngaenzhangzgienq) dangguh soujduenh ceihawj bae caephengz ciznwngz haenx, gij riuzdoeng de mbouj ndaej gyalai caeuq gyadaih (Fulahdun、Duzgwz daengj vunz loengloek nyinhnaeuz, hobi saenqyungh daigvanj caeuq ciepsouh gij swhbwnj ciq hawj vunz, ciepsouh gij swhbwnj boujgya dwg doengz it gienh saeh). Aenvih yiengh ngaenzhangzgienq dangguh soujduenh dajcawx haenx, gij riuzdoeng de, youq mwh yingznieb dingzgwx、gig siengj aeuyungh hobi saenqyungh daigvanj haenx yaek gemjnoix bae, sojlaiz, caenhguenj yiengh ngaenzhangzgienq dangguh soujduenh ceihawj haenx gij riuzdoeng de ndaej gyalai, gij cungjngeg doenghuq, gij cungjngeg yiengh ngaenzhangzgienq dangguh soujduenh dajcawx caeuq soujduenh ceihawj bae caephengz ciznwngz haenx, vanzlij dwg ndaej baujciz mbouj bienq mizseiz caiqlij gemjnoix bae. Yiengh ngaenzhangzgienq dangguh soujduenh ceihawj caemhcaiq yaek sikhaek riuz dauqma daengz aen ngaenzhangz fathengz de haenx, gij riuzdoeng de, ciuq

doengh boux ginghciyozgyah neix bae yawj, gaenbonj mbouj dwg riuzdoeng.

Hobi dangguh soujduenh ceihawj bae riuzdoeng dem dangguh soujduenh dajcawx bae riuzdoeng, danghnaeuz gij cingzdoh gyalai yiengh gaxgonq mauhgvaq gij cingzdoh gemjnoix yiengh gaenlaeng bae, baenzde, gij cungjngeg riuzdoeng couh yaek gyalai, yienznaeuz gij hobi dangguh soujduenh dajcawx bae caephengz ciznwngz haenx cungjliengh gaenq daihdaih gemjnoix. Cungj cingzhingz neix youq mwh veizgih ndawde moux aen seizhaeuh, hix couh dwg youq aen seizhaeuh saenqyungh gaenq boedbaih loemqlak liux, cingqcaen dwg yaek fatseng, mwhneix, mboujdan sanghbinj caeuq gij cwngqgienq mizgyaq gai mbouj doek, caiqlix veiqbiuq hix mbouj ndaej diepyienh, cawz ok cigciep ceihawj gim, roxnaeuz cigciep ceihawj gij ngaenzyienh lumj boux canghseng'eiq soj gangj, ceihawj gijmaz cungj mbouj ndaej. Aenvih Fulahdun bang vunz neix mbouj roxyiuj, yiengh ngaenzhangzgienq dangguh soujduenh ceihawj haenx gij riuzdoeng de, cingq dwg aen daegcwng mwh hobi gietsih neix, sojlaiz gyoengqde dawz cungj yienhsiengq neix yawj baenz dwg aen yienhsiengq saekseiz miz.

"Vihliux aeu ndaej ngaenzhangzgienq cix bae buekmingh gingcwngh, dwg aen daegcwng mwh hoengjvueng. Cungj gingcwngh neix mizseiz, beijlumj youq mwh 1825 nienz nienzdaej, yinxhwnj fathengz soqngeg sawqmwh gyadaih, yienznaeuz neix dan dwg camhseiz gyadaih, couh lienz youq mwh gim vanzlij laebdaeb riuz okbae caemh cungj dwg yienghneix. Gou nyinhnaeuz, mbouj wngdang dawz aen laeh yienghneix, yawj baenz dwg aen yienhsiengq yaek swhyienz roxnaeuz bietyienz buenxriengz gij bijliz veiqdoiq daemq haenx; gij aeuyungh youq cungj cingzgvang neix, bingq mbouj dwg siengj aeuyungh doenghuq 〈wngdang naeuz: Gij doenghuq dangguh soujduenh dajcawx〉, cix dwg siengj aeuyungh gij hobi cwkyo. Neix dwg gyoengq yinzhangzgyah caeuq swhbwnjgyah deng hwk dwglau haenx siengj aeuyungh, cungj aeuyungh neix itbuen dwg youq mwh gim ciengzgeiz riuz okbae gvaqlaeng, youq ndaw veizgih bouh gatsat de miz okdaeuj 〈ndigah dwg siengj aeuyungh gij cienzbwh dangguh soujduenh ceihawj haenx〉, caemhcaiq dwg aen ciudaeuz veizgih couh yaek gietsat lo." (Fulahdun, daih 130 yieb)

Youq mwh gaujcaz gij hobi dangguh soujduenh ceihawj haenx (daih 1 cek daih 3 cieng daih 3 ciet b), raeuz gaenq gangjmingz, youq mwh

diuz lienh ceihawj deng haenqrem buqvaih bae, hobi doiq sanghbinj daeuj gangj, couh daj gij gyaciz hingzsik lingxcingx mizyouq ndaw gvanhnen, bienqbaenz gij gyaciz hingzsik gaenq dwg saedhuq cieddoiq mizyouq haenx. Gvendaengz diemj neix, raeuz vanzlij youq cieng neix aen cawqgej (100) caeuq aen cawqgej (101) ndawde lied ok le mbangj di saedlaeh. Cungj buqvaih neix, miz mbangj dwg gij gezgoj saenqyungh doenghngauz caeuqlienz doengh gij cingzgvang riengzlaeng de daeuj haenx, beijlumj hawciengz sanghbinj lwyawz gvaqbouh、sanghbinj bienqcienh、swnghcanj gatduenh daengjdaengj, miz mbangj youh dwg gij yienzaen gyoengqde.

Hoeng gig cingcuj, Fulahdun dawz yiengh hobi dangguh soujduenh dajcawx caeuq yiengh hobi dangguh soujduenh ceihawj gij dox faenbied de, bienqbaenz doenghuq caeuq swhbwnj gij faenbied hawgyaj de. Youq gizneix, ciuqyiengh vanzlij dwg aeu yinzhangzgyah gij gvanhnen gaebgeb gvendaengz riuzdoeng de bae guh giekdaej. ——

Vanzlij ndaej cam baez ndeu: Youq mwh gaenjbik baenzneix, gyoengqvunz dauqdaej dwg giepnoix swhbwnj, roxnaeuz dwg giepnoix gij hobi yaek dangguh soujduenh ceihawj bae sawjyungh haenx? Daihgya cungj rox, neix dwg aen vwndiz miz cenglwnh ndeu.

Sien dwg, danghnaeuz gij cingzgvang gaenjbik biujyienh youq mbiengj gim riuz okbae, baenzde couh gig cingcuj, gyoengqvunz dwg aeuyungh gij soujduenh ceihawj ndawgyang guek caeuq guek. Hoeng gij hobi yaek dangguh gij soujduenh ceihawj ndawgyang guek caeuq guek bae sawjyungh haenx, dwg gij gim aen saeddaej gimsug, dwg aen saeddaej bonjndang gaenq dwg gyaciz, dwg gij soqliengh gyaciz. De doengzseiz caemh dwg swhbwnj, hoeng mbouj dwg yiengh swhbwnj dangguh gij swhbwnj sanghbinj, cix dwg yiengh swhbwnj dangguh gij swhbwnj hobi, mbouj dwg yiengh swhbwnj aeu sanghbinj guh hingzsik, cix dwg yiengh swhbwnj aeu hobi guh hingzsik (caemhcaiq gij hobi gizneix soj gangj, dwg cungj hobi gwnz aen eiqsei gig sang gig ndei, hix couh dwg cungj hobi dangguh gij sanghbinj itbuen gwnz hawciengz seiqgyaiq bae mizyouq haenx). Youq gizneix, siengj aeuyungh yiengh hobi dangguh soujduenh ceihawj caeuq siengj aeuyungh swhbwnj mbouj dwg dox doiqlaeb. Gij swhbwnj aeu hobi guh hingzsik caeuq gij swhbwnj aeu sanghbinj guh

hingzsik cij miz dox doiqlaeb. Hoeng aen hingzsik gizneix soj aeuyungh de, aen hingzsik dandog ndaej bae caephengz ciznwngz de, dwg aen hingzsik gij swhbwnj hobi.

Dawz cungj aeuyungh gim (roxnaeuz ngaenz) neix bwed deuz mbouj gangj, raeuz mbouj ndaej naeuz, youq mwh veizgih baenzneix, cungj yaek aeu moux cungj fuengsik bae fatseng swhbwnj gietsih. Youq haeuxgwn gig bengz、faiq gig gietsih daengj doengh cungj cingzgvang mbouj cingqciengz neix, cungj cingzhingz neix couh gojnaengz fatseng; hoeng doengh gij cingzhingz neix, baenzlawz cungj mbouj dwg gij yienhsiengq buenxriengz mwh veizgih bietyienz yaek miz roxnaeuz ciuqlaeh yaek miz haenx. Ndigah, mbouj ndaej aenvih raen miz gaenjbik aeuyungh hobi saenqyungh daigvanj, sikhaek couh ndaej ok gietlwnh naeuz, cungj swhbwnj giepnoix neix gaenq mizyouq. Cingqngamj doxbyonj. Hawciengz gaenq sanghbinj lwyawz gvaqbouh, gij swhbwnj sanghbinj gaenq lai gvaqbouh. Ndigah, gaenjbik mboujguenj baenzlawz yiengh cungj mbouj dwg youz giepnoix gij swhbwnj **sanghbinj** bae yinxhwnj. Baezlaeng raeuz vanzlij yaek dauqma yaenglwnh aen vwndiz neix.